



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



HARVARD
COLLEGE
LIBRARY

THE
CHINESE REPOSITORY

VOL. XI

FROM JANUARY TO DECEMBER, 1842

**Distribution for all countries except
North, Central and South America**

**MARUZEN CO., LTD.
TOKYO**

**Distribution for North,
Central and South America**

**KRAUS REPRINT LTD.
VADUZ**

△
(11) 10.1 (11) 3
✓



1954/11/11

Edition exclusively for North, Central and South America. According to an agreement with Kraus Reprint Ltd., Vaduz, the export to all other countries is prohibited without previous consent by Maruzen Co., Ltd., Tokyo

Reprinted in Japan

THE

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

VOL. XI.

FROM JANUARY TO DECEMBER, 1842.

CANTON:
PRINTED FOR THE PROPRIETORS.

.....
1842.

INDEX.

ABEEL, Rev. D., at Kúlángsú...	505	Boats ordered from the river....	355
Adams, J. Quincy's letter.....	274	Bogue forts attacked.....	580
Admiral Wú visits Kearny.....	333	Bogue to be blockaded.....	470
Alphabet of the Mantchous.....	430	Bombay schooner, notices of....	303
Amaurosis, cases of.....	661	Books on coast, distribution of..	131
American ships Panama and Kos- ciusko.....	578	Books of the Mantchous.....	429
Amherst's, lord, embassy.....	83	Boone, Rev. W. J., at Kúlángsú	505
Amherst's return from Peking..	85	Boone, Death of Mrs.....	509
Amherst, ship sails for the coast	7	Bourchier, captain, report.....	156
Amoy, the capture of the city... 148		British authorities in China... 54,114	
Amoy, the defenses of.....	294	British factory, quarrels of.....	2
Amoy, notice of city of.....	504	British Seamen's hospital.....	191
A'nhwui province, topography of.	307	British forces, advance of.....	477
Ann, brig, particulars concerning	682	British subjects expelled Macao.	462
Archives of the Mantchous.....	433	British subjects banished.....	244
Argyle's boat, the loss of the....	81	Brown, Rev. S. R.'s report.....	545
Argyle, the loss of reported to the government.....	123	Burial ground in Macao.....	48
Arms of the Mantchous.....	431	Burman envoy dies at Peking... 24	
Army, instructions for an.....	487	CABINET ministers at Peking... 53	
Army of the Chinese.....	476	Cabinet, members of the.....	296
Army lists in China.....	609	Calendar for the year 1842.....	52
Army, the British in China.....	516	Callery's Systema Phonicum... 388	
Attack on British ships.....	582	Campbell's sergeant, narrative... 335	
Attaran schooner lost.....	354	Canal, notices of the Grand....	564
Autumnus' boat fired on.....	183	Cancer, extirpation of a.....	666
Aviary of the late T. Beale.....	59	Cannon, manufacture of new....	64
		Canton at the mercy of English.	581
BANNERS of the Mantchous.....	431	Canton ransomed.....	582
Bath, description of a Chinese..	215	Catholic priests expelled Macao.	21
Beale, death of Thomas.....	59	Challaye, adventure of A. C....	120
Bean curd, mode of making.....	326	Chamber of Com. regulations of.	242
Beds of the Mantchous.....	428	Chandeliers of the Mantchous... 428	
Belleisle, troop ship arrives.....	676	Chandoo or prepared opium....	587
Belligerent parties, state of....	289	Chapel for foreigners.....	252
Bentinck, brig, alias the Plover..	397	Chápú, Mantchou Tartars of....	425
Bentinck's letter to gov. of Canton	2	Chápú, capture of city of.....	342
Bilbaino, the Spanish brig, burnt	469	Chápú, military state of.....	292
Birth, a triplicate.....	10	Chápú, its situation.....	163
Blockade established.....	525	Chárhar, department of.....	443
Blockade of the Bogue.....	522	Chau Tientsieh's memorial....	351
Boats for foreigners.....	255	Chekiang, topography of.... 101,162	
		Chief supt.'s office abolished. 189,193	

Child of the Ocean, a river.	374	Davis' qualifications for writing.	82
Chili province, the topography of.	438	Davis writes to Palmerston.	75
Chinese national character.	480	Davis becomes pres. of factory.	6
Chinese lang., helps to study.	388	Decorations of the Mantchous.	430
Chinese put Canton in defense.	582	Defenses about Canton.	182
Chinese schools at Penang.	176	Demands of the plenipotentiary.	512
Chinese Repository begun.	9	Dent, Mr. Lancelot, donation.	544
Chinese thieves at Amoy.	150	Dent, Mr. Lancelot, demanded.	356
Chinhái, the fall of.	61	Dacey's narrative.	633
Chinhái, authorities at.	115	Diseases, list of cases and.	670
Chinhái, an attack on.	233	Dragon boats, racing of.	436
Chinkau, destruction of opium at.	458	Dreams of the Red Chamber.	266
Chinkiang, the battle of.	512,518	Drought in Canton.	129
Chinkiang, the department of.	220	Duties on British ships revoked.	24
Cholera, instances of the.	130,679	Duties on the local commerce.	183
Chrestomathy, a Chinese.	157,223	EARTHQUAKE in Yunnán.	21
Chú's lt.-gov. admonitions to people.	12	Earthquake in Macao.	520
Chuenhiu, an ancient king.	616	Easy Lessons, notice of the.	389
Chuenpi, naval battle of.	469	Eclipses of the sun and moon.	518
Chuenpi attacked and taken.	578	E. I. Co.'s rights in China cease.	24
Churchill, death of lord John.	525	Edge-tools, mode of sharpening.	326
Chusan, government of.	627	Edwards A. P. seized by Chinese.	586
Chusan, recapture of.	60	Edwards, Robert, postmaster.	240
Chusan, authorities at.	115	Elliot advises gov. Tang.	196
Chusan evacuated.	579	Elliot's remarks on going to Canton.	198,198
City-gate, notices of a visit to.	124	Elliot allowed to go to the city.	245
City gates, scene at.	26,287	Elliot's movts. regarding peace.	581
Coasting vessels noticed.	15	Elliot, capt. leaves Canton.	410
Cochinchina, insurrection in.	20,22	Elliot and Bremer leave China.	584
Cochinchina, king of.	400,675	Elliot reported to the court.	242
Cochinchinese language.	450	Elliot becomes chief sup.	189,195
Cochinchinese envoy from Hué.	21	Elliot's interview with Kishen.	579,644
Co-hong, the evils of the.	351	Ellis, roy. inar. capt. report.	157
Commerce, plans for extending.	128	Emperors of Ming dynasty.	592
Commercial houses, foreign.	55	Emperor's birthday anniversary.	131
Commissioners, Hi-ngan, &c.	10	Emperor's rescript upon treaty.	629
Commissioners, their conduct.	571	Empress, death of the.	19,524
Commissioners, the joint.	515	Erigone, French frigate.	64,397
Commission of H. B. Majesty.	248	Evacuation of Chuenpi.	578,644
Commission of H. B. M. its policy.	122	Expedition, second, its strength.	526
Commission of H. B. M. extended.	188	Expeditions, the three.	526
Commission, changes in H. B. M.	128	FABLES of the poet Sú Tungpú.	139
Committee of Correspondence.	244	Factories, three, in Canton burned.	687
Committee of roads, lands, &c.	240	Fairy, the brig, lost on coast.	255
Condition of affairs in China.	76	Falschood, an instance of.	508
Confucius, life of.	411	Famine in Kiángsi.	19
Constellation, reminiscences of.	329	Fankwei, remarks on the term.	325
Constellation, U. S. frigate.	183	Farewell, Gough's to the army.	688
Consuls list of foreign.	55	Fast for the inundation.	25
Coolidge, J. carried into city.	582	Fatqua's hong shut up.	128
Coroner's inquest by the Nánhái.	355	Finance com. of E. I. C. exit of the.	470
Cradles of the Mantchous.	427	Fitzgerald, tomb of lt. Edward.	50
Crimes of the British.	522	Flags in Canton struck.	355
Currency, regulation of the.	129		
DAVIS' Sketches of China.	81		

- Flags rehoisted at the factories... 183
 Forces, British land and sea... 116
 Forces of the imperial army... 476
 Foreigners maligned... 183
 Foreigners detained at Canton... 356
 Foreigners all leave Canton... 582
 Formosa, barbarity of officers in... 662
 Formosa, prisoners in... 627
 Formosa, rebellion in... 12
 Fortifications on the river... 238
 Forts, five new, near Canton... 64
 France, the flag of... 11
 Franks appear in China... 618
 French ships at north... 647, 676
 Friend of China, No. 1. &c... 184
 Frigates two reach Whampoa... 70
 Fuchau fit in Fukien... 655
 Fukien, topography of... 651
 Fukien dialect, orthography... 28
 Fuhi, portrait of the emperor... 173
 Funghwá, a visit to the city... 180

GENERAL chamber of commerce... 195
 General Orders by Gough, 60, 236, 343
 Goncalves, pere, death... 585
 Gordon, G. J. visits the Wú hills... 129
 Gough's arrival... 580
 Gough, sir Hugh, dispatches 148, 496
 Gough leaves China... 688
 Gov. Findlay, brig visits Fukien... 129
 Grammar, Notices on Chinese... 317
 Graves of foreigners in Macao... 49
 Great Wall, termination of... 93
 Gribble, Mr. seized at Tungku... 522
 Gully beheaded on Formosa... 684
 Gutzlaff's visit to city gates... 125

HAILING, death of... 479, 678
 Halley's comet observed... 131
 Hángchau, reinforcements at... 342
 Hángchau, its defenses... 290
 Hángchau, the defenses of... 63
 Hángchau, the department of... 104
 Hellas, schooner attacked... 526
 Hienling, Tartar lieutenant-gen... 679
 Hingtai's bankruptcy... 297
 History of the Ming dynasty... 582
 Hui Naits dismissed... 345
 Hobson's report of hospital... 659
 Holgate in charge of hospital... 195
 Honán, people at excited... 681
 Honán temple injured by fire... 23
 Hongkong, land committee at... 184
 Hongkong, the tenure of... 344
 Hongkong, the government of... 144
 Hongkong a free port... 115
 Hongkong, changes at... 296
 Hongkong Gazette published... 581
 Hongkong occupied by English... 579
 Hong-merchants go north... 466
 Hong-merchants go to Chekiang... 400
 Hong-merchants, debts of... 359
 Horsburgh, capt., memorial to... 266
 Hospital for seamen, Whampoa... 127
 Hospital at Macao... 659
 Hostility against the English 521, 577
 Howqua and Lord Napier... 27
 Hú Chau's offer of services... 454
 Hung Lau Mung, review of... 266
 Hupe, disturbances in... 184
 Huron, the American brig... 131
 Hwángti, portrait of... 386
 Hwuichau fú, prisoners at... 639
 Hwuilái, Dicey and companions at 639

ILLUSTRATIONS of men and things
 in China... 325, 434
 Infanticide in Fukien, female... 507
 Ingersoll goes to Japan... 255
 Innes, goods lost by... 187, 192
 Intercourse can be easily effected 265
 Interpreters much needed... 223
 Inundation at Nanking... 680
 Inundation in Canton... 20, 25

JANIGNY, col. arrives... 586
 Japan, the Morrison's visit to... 255
 Japanese from Hainan... 244
 Japanese invade China... 598, 600
 Japanese, eight shipwrecked... 400
 Jardine steamer arrives... 130
 Je hó, or the Hot Streams... 100
 Junka, the seizure of... 119

KANPU, its position... 163
 Kaulung, attack upon... 466
 Kearny, arrival of commodore 183, 238
 Keating, claims against Mr... 130
 Khan Khoja, ruler of Kashgar... 145
 Ki Kung, lt.-gov. of Canton... 24
 Kiángning, the ancient capital... 214
 Kiángsi province, topography of... 374
 Kiángsu, military operations in... 387
 Kiángsu, the topography of... 210
 Kien Ping Siú chi reviewed... 487
 Kidnappers at Chusan... 614
 Kienwan, the emperor... 532
 Kinsai, the modern Hángchau... 106
 Kishen at Tientsin... 17
 Kishen, treaty with... 578
 Kishen recalled to Peking... 580
 Kiu Kien, notice of... 472

Kiwing appointed commissioner.	675	Medhurst's report of school.	231
Kulangsü, authorities at.	115	Medical Miss. Soc. 3d report.	659
Kulangsü, notice of island of	154, 504	Medical Mis. Soc., meeting of.	520
Kulangsü, force at.	115, 626	Med. Mis. Society's operations.	335
Kuansing moon, affray at.	23	Medical Missionary Society.	251
Kuansing moon closed.	245	Militia, new levies of.	64
Kwan, admiral to ad. Maitland.	300	Militia, disbanding of native.	576
		Military operations of the British.	289
LAKE of Hángshau, or Si hú.	106	Military forces, lists of British.	116
Lake in Kiángsi, the Póyang.	386	Ming Shi reviewed.	592
L'Artemise, capt. La Place.	307	Minglun tang, assemblages at.	686
Lay, G. T. review by.	487	Mission, the special, to China.	114
Lay's remarks on the Mantchous	425	Morrison, the grave of Mrs.	48
Lecture of J. Quincy Adams.	274	Morrison, death of Rev. Robt. D. D.	65
Legends, extraordinary.	202	Morrison Ed. Soc., meeting of.	520
Leoprosy in China.	663	Morrison Ed. Soc.'s fourth report.	541
Lexilogus, notice of the.	388	Mor. Education Soc. organized.	191
Lí, gov. banished to Qouqutsi.	12	Mor. Ed. Society's schools.	337
Lí, governor degraded.	11	Morrison's Dictionary, cost of.	388
Lían Chui, notice of the.	202	Mowqua's death.	130
Light-house, one recommended.	248	Murad beg, chief of the Usbecks.	145
Lín appointed commissioner.	350		
Lín Tsessi enters Canton.	355	Nax Sung Chichuen reviewed.	529
Lín and Tang banished to Li.	584	Nanking, notices of the city.	214
Lín Tsessi's memorial.	21	Nanking, or Kiángning.	518
Lín Weihi, the death of.	458	Napier met by Chinese deputies.	69
Lín becomes governor.	524	Napier suggests a chamber of com.	68
Lindsay, an attack on H. H.	12	Napier retires to Macao.	74
Lintsing, temple at.	564	Napier dies at Macao.	74
Ljungstedt, death of sir A.	131	Napier and family arrive in China.	25
Locusts in Kwángsi.	21	Napier, a monument to lord.	127
Locusts rise in rebellion.	130	Napier's commission appointed.	25
Lü, the mountains of.	381	Napier's letter to the governor.	26
Lü, the death of governor.	131	Napier's fort occupied.	580
		Napier's second letter to Palmer-	
MACAO, changes in.	400	ston.	61
Macao, Inner Harbor of.	524	Napier's fort commenced.	188
Macao, Matheson's donation to.	181	Narrative of sergeant Campbell.	395
Macdonald, capt., his statements.	81	Naval forces, list of English.	119
Mackenzie's, K. S., narrative.	643	Navy at Chápü.	432
Madagascar steamer burnt.	634	Negotiations commenced.	70
Maitland's dispatch to Elliot.	298	Negotiations, character of Chi-	
Majoribank's leaves China.	6	nese.	577
Majoribank's new-year's dinner.	1	Nemesis steamer fired at.	579
Manifesto, people's rejoinder to.	685	Nerbudda abandoned by captain.	683
Manifesto of people at Canton.	630	Nerbudda transport lost.	585
Manifesto by people of Tinghai.	646	Ningpo reoccupied by Chinese.	470
Mantchou Tartars, account of.	425	Ningpo, an attack on.	233
Mantchous, the houses of the.	426	Ningpo, and its subdivisions.	163
Mantchou ladies.	434	Ningpo, the fall of.	61
Marine police, rules for a.	354	Ningpo, the city of, evacuated.	342
Marines land in Canton.	76	Nü Kien governor, degraded.	681
Materialism of Chinese.	202	Nü Kien to sir Henry Pottinger.	569
Matheson's, James, donation.	181	Notices of the Pei ho.	92
McBryde, Rev. T. and family.	500	Notices of Hángshau.	101
Medals, notice of military.	32	Notices on Chinese grammar.	317

- Novel, the dreams in the R. Chan. 266
- OBSERVATION on natives. 480
- Officers of the U. S. squadron. 238
- Officers, provincial at Canton. 53
- Official intercourse forbidden. 76
- Official papers, summary of. 470
- Ophthalmic hospital, report of. 187
- Opium trade is not smuggling. 190
- Opium burnt in Canton. 127
- Opium to be destroyed. 457
- Opium trade, Elliot's remarks on. 401
- Opium to be surrendered. 356
- Opium, mode of smoking. 587
- Opium, searching for. 241
- Opium, trade in, flourishing. 187
- Opium, memorials on. 190, 191
- Opium trade begun on the coast. 128
- Opium, legislation on. 214
- Opium, opposition against. 297
- Opium, pledge not to deal in. 360
- Opium, 20,283 chests, surrendered. 366
- Opium, Elliot's notice of. 346
- Opium, memorials against. 345
- Opium, edicts against. 67
- Opium-smoking in Penang. 587
- Orthography, the new system of. 28
- Oxus, journal to the river. 142
- PAGODA, the porcelain. 215, 680
- Palmerston's instruction to Napier. 22
- Pamir, the situation of. 143
- Parapattan, school at. 231
- Parker, sir William, dispatches. 152, 501
- Parker's, admiral, arrival. 584
- Parsee graves in China. 51
- Passes of the Great Wall. 448
- Pay of the Mantchou officers. 432
- Peace, terms of the treaty of. 514
- Peacock, U. S. ship. 11
- Pei ho, notices of the. 92
- Pei ho, anchorage off the. 93, 99
- Peking, notices of the city. 87
- Peking, situation of. 92
- Peking, the avenue to. 93
- Periodical, a Chinese monthly. 19
- Petition, superintendents not to. 189
- Pin (petition) word disallowed. 264
- Pin, the use of the term. 348
- Pinto, gov. note to Mr. Matheson. 181
- Pinto, gov. arrives in Macao. 242
- Piraces near the Bogue. 184
- Plover, brig, the late Bentinck. 397
- Plowden returns to China. 11
- Poison in springs of water. 464
- Policy of the Mantchou gov't. 121
- Porcelain, site of its manufacture. 380
- Portraits of ancient Chinese. 47, 111, 174, 323, 337, 452, 616
- Portuguese gov't. instructions from. 191
- Portuguese gov't. at Macao. 54
- Portuguese troops go to Peking. 601
- Post-office establishment. 240
- Potomac, U. S. frigate. 9
- Pottinger, sir H., proclamations. 119, 179, 184, 233, 239, 342, 397, 510, 512, 514, 626, 682, 683
- Pottinger, sir Henry's return. 64
- Pottinger's, sir Henry, arrival. 584
- Presses and wardrobes. 427
- Prisoners of Madagascar released. 642
- Prize money, agents for. 115
- Proclamation against seditious meetings. 686
- Provinces, divisions of the eighteen. 46
- Pwankû, a portrait of. 47
- QUIN goes to the eastern coast. 254
- Quin, capt. in H. B. M. S. Raleigh. 130
- REBELLION in Kwángtung. 6
- Register, the commencement of. 181
- Regulations, new and restrictive. 128
- Relation with foreigners. 78
- Relations, British, state of. 185
- Reminiscences of the U. S. frigate Constellation. 329
- Reply to lord W. C. Bentinck. 4
- Residents, lists of foreign. 55
- Retrospection. 1, 65, 121, 185, 241, 297, 345, 401, 457, 521, 577, 672
- Reynolds, E. G. assist. land. offi. 240
- Rice, importation of. 17, 20
- Riot in Canton, Dec. 12th, 1838. 307
- Riot in Canton, Dec. 7th, 1842. 687
- River obstructed at Howqua's fort. 586
- Rivers in Chekiang. 168
- Roads, the committee for. 240
- Robinson, sir G. B. chief supert. 80
- Robinson, sir G. at Lintin. 185
- Robinson, sir G.'s policy. 131
- Roof of the world, Bain-i-Duniah. 143
- SARAH, the first free trader. 24
- Scholars of the Mor. Ed. Soc. 552
- School-books wanted. 548
- Schooners built on European mod. 525
- Seamen's Friend Association. 350
- Seminary at Parapattan. 231
- Senhouse's, sir H. F. death. 583
- Serpent, H. M. brig, visit Formosa. 627
- Shantung, topography of. 557

Shanghai attacked.....	397	Topography of Fukien.....	651
Shansi, topography of.....	617	Trade of the British stopped... 68,70	
Shanhai, portrait of.....	453	Traits of native character.....	480
Shinnung, portrait of.....	322	Treachery, an instance of.....	508
Ships of war required.....	255	Treaty, emperor approves.....	629
Shipwrecked Chinese.....	247	Treaty, memorial regarding the..	571
Shrines of the Manchous.....	429	Treaty, manner of signing the..	575
Shuntien, departnent of.....	444	Treaty of peace broken off.....	579
Siamese tribute-bearers.....	130	Treaty, signing of the.....	519
Sinologues, present number of..	158	Treaty, a commercial, proposed..	67
Sketch of Confucius' life.....	411	Trial at Hongkong, notices of a..	461
Sketches of China, by Davis....	81	Troughton, the English bark....	130
Smith, G. H. on opium smoking..	587	Tsang Wangyen, letter to.....	389
Smokers of opium warned.....	524	Tsientang river described.....	170
Smugglers, seizure of.....	239	Tsz'ki, skirmishing at.....	496
Smuggler killed at Whampoa... 183		Tsz'ki, situation and capture of..	498
Smugglers, action against.....	263	Tsz'ki, a visit to the city of....	180
Snow at Canton, fall of.....	187	Tsz'ki, an attack on.....	234
Society, the dissensions in foreign	129	Tsungming, notice of the island..	221
Soldier's Manual, the.....	487	Typhoon of Aug. 5th, 1835.....	130
Sovereigns, portraits of the three	110	Typhoon of Aug. 3d, 1832.....	10
Spelter, export of, forbidden....	12	Typhoon at Macao &c.....	583
St. Paul's church, Macao, burnt..	81	Tyrant, the village, executed....	21
St. Vincent, the ship, boat lost..	353		
Stanton, Vincent seized.....	527	UNITED STATES' ships of war... 11,186	
Statesmen in China, life of....	610		238,329,576
Statistics of Chekiang.....	162	Useful Knowledge, Society for..	131
Stewart, C. E. assist. secretary..	240		
Stronach, reports of his school..	176	VESSELS on the coast.....	15
Sü Tungpü, works of.....	132	Victoria, Lin's letter to queen....	522
Süchau, the statistics of.....	216	Vincennes, U. S. sloop.....	186
Sung dynasty, the Southern....	529		
Summary of official papers.....	470	WANG Ting, suicide of.....	399,456
Sycee not to be exported.....	21	Wang Tsinglan, letter of.....	389
Sz'chuen, insurrection in.... 17,129		Wanli, emperor of Ming.....	530
		War with China, cause of the... 281	
TA Papan, a kidnapper.....	615	War, the cause of the.....	510
Tales of Tau priests.....	204	Warehousing in Macao.....	522
Tang's answer to Elliot.....	196	White Deer vale in Kiangsi... 383	
Tang Tingching arrives.....	187	Wood, Lt. John's journal.....	142
Teishin and Tsishin degraded.. 384		Writing, the several modes of... 175	
Tie-chew dialect, Lessons in.... 389		Wu's visit to the Constellation.. 333	
Tientsin, defenses at city of.... 296		Wüsung attacked.....	397,676
Tientsin, the defenses of.....	63		
Tientsin, the situation of.....	97	YANGTSEZ' KIANG, course of.....	374
Tinghai (Chusan) a free port.... 119		Yihin, emperor's son.....	16
Tinghai, capture of.....	60	Yishan, an interview with.....	183
Tinghai, manifesto by people of..	646	Yishan, Yiking, and Wanwei de-	
Tones in Chinese.....	44	graded.....	685
Topography of Anhwei.....	307	Yuen Yuen made cabinet minister 20	
Topography of Chili province... 438		Yuen Yuen, sonnets by.....	327
Topography of Shansi.....	617	Yuenfusiuen, king of CochinChina 400	
Topography of the eighteen pro-		Yükien commits suicide..... 63,583	
vinces.....	44	Yüyau, a visit to the city.....	180

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

VOL. XI.—JANUARY, 1842.—No. 1.

ART. I. *Retrospection, or a review of public occurrences in China during the last ten years, from January 1st, 1832, to December 31st, 1841.*

RETROSPECTION, when properly conducted, can hardly fail of being both pleasing and profitable. Most people are fond of reviewing the scenes through which they have passed, or with which they have been in any way connected. They love, in fancy, to go back and dwell on the events that have given interest and character to former days and years. Whether they have been pleasurable or the reverse, the mind, at times, almost instinctively returns to and lingers over the successive scenes that have already closed; and as it does this, in the hours of calm reflection, it observes their varied effects whether they be good or bad. Though all the acts performed, like their registry on high, must for ever remain unchanged, so far as they relate to the past, yet it may be otherwise regarding their future bearing. Having had full opportunity to observe their consequences, we are prepared to repeat, reverse, or modify them, so far as they may be under our control. Errors may be corrected; and from the past, useful lessons derived for the guidance of future conduct. To aid in such a retrospect, we will bring together in this article, and in chronological order, notices of the principal events that have occurred within the range of our observation, during the last ten years.

January 1st, 1832. The gentlemen of the foreign community in Canton were entertained on new-year's day, at the British factory, by Mr. Marjoribanks in a style that could hardly be surpassed. The number of guests was about one hundred. The following notice of the entertainment is from the *Canton Register* of that year.

"Many appropriate toasts were given. On 'the health of lord William Bentinck' being proposed, the president took occasion to expatiate on the deep obligation which his lordship had conferred on the community by making it known to the Chinese authorities, that he will interpose with the weight of his authority to shield his Britannic majesty's subjects from wrong, and that he will never allow them to be oppressed.

"Then followed 'sir Edward Owen,' 'sir Charles Malcolm and the Indian Navy,' 'captains Freemantle and Hamley R.N.' then present; 'general Darling (whose indisposition unfortunately prevented his attendance,) and the colony lately under his command,' 'commodore Hine, and his brother commanders of the Indiamen,' &c.

"In proposing the British merchants of Canton, Mr. Marjoribanks took the opportunity (the last that might probably be afforded him) of paying them a very handsome and feeling tribute of respect, complimenting them on the honorable and liberal system he had ever observed in their commercial intercourse, and thanking them for the assistance and communications which they had, on all occasions, so readily afforded him.

"Mr. Dent returned thanks on the part of the British merchants, and subsequently, in proposing the health of Mr. Marjoribanks, he, in a very handsome manner, eulogised the measures of the committee; at the same time, expressing the deep sense of obligation entertained by the mercantile community for the uniform attention and support which they had always received from the committee, and the members of the British factory, in their public capacity; and for the friendly feelings displayed in their private intercourse.

"Our friendly relations with France and America were not forgotten; and, in the speeches of Mr. Davis and Mr. Marjoribanks, very good feeling on the subject was expressed.

"Mr. Latimer made some very happy observations, illustrative of the origin and progress of the United States. 'The prosperity of the American government, and the extension of civilization,' was drank with much enthusiasm.

"Mr. Lindsay proposed 'the emperor of China,' and avowed his conviction that the period was not far distant when our communication with the government and people, would assume the same freedom as prevails in civilized states.

"The greatest harmony prevailed throughout the evening, and the party separated at an early hour."

An almost uninterrupted quarrel was kept up between the Chinese and the British factory from the time of its establishment till it was abolished: sometimes it was partially suspended; sometimes it was carried on without noise or display; while again it seemed about to involve the parties in open war. At the commencement of this year (1832), the quarrel was being conducted with a good deal of blustering. A wall and quay had been demolished, and the lieutenant-governor had turned his back towards a picture of the king; and these things had been reported to the governor-general of India, who wrote the following letter, dated Simla, 27th August, 1831.

"To his excellency the governor of Canton.—It has been represented to me that, in your excellency's absence, measures of an inimical and insulting character have

been adopted, by the Lt.-governor of Canton, towards British merchants, my countrymen; that the factory of the English nation at Canton has been forcibly taken possession of; the wall and quay, which your excellency previously sanctioned, demolished; and that the perpetrator of these outrages carried his insolence so far as to treat the portrait of my august sovereign with marked and intentional disrespect. I am further informed that there was no difference or dispute of any kind at the time pending between the authorities at Canton and those who preside over the affairs and commerce of the British nation; that no act was committed by the latter which was the subject of complaint on the part of those authorities; that, in short, on either side there had been no deviation from established custom or violation of law, which might justly have provoked such an act of violence.

"Your excellency is a wise and just man. The reputation of the high qualities which adorn your excellency's character, and of the prudent and beneficent actions which have distinguished your excellency's administration of affairs at Canton, has spread far and near, raising admiration in all classes of persons. I respect and esteem your excellency. I therefore doubt not that it has been your excellency's study to do justice to the injured merchants of my country, to punish the evil-doers, and to place the commerce of the British nation on a footing at once mutually secure and honorable, to the subjects of both empires who are engaged in it.

"I am sure your excellency cannot have approved, and will be ready to disavow, the violent, unjust, and indecent proceedings which the subordinate officers at Canton have been led into during your excellency's absence: it will give me joy to hear that your excellency's wisdom has anticipated my hopes and wishes in this respect, and your excellency's reputation will be increased a hundred fold by such a restoration of affairs. May God grant that such has been the issue!

"Your excellency knows that the customs of nations differ. When the subjects of your excellency's august sovereign go abroad to other countries, they are no longer the subjects of the paternal solicitude of the mighty ruler of China. It is not so with the ships and merchants of my sovereign's dominions. Wheresoever they go, they are the objects of his care, and he watches, with equal anxiety, their conduct and the treatment they experience. If they do what is wrong, he is ready to punish them, and to grant redress to the injured. If others commit injustice or violence towards them, he feels it as an offence against himself, and makes it his study to procure from all nations that his subjects shall be treated with respect, and obtain justice according to their deserts, so long as they act in conformity to the principles of justice and equity.

"I am the governor-general, on the part of my sovereign, of a large empire. The extent of territory and the number of provinces and islands under my rule, the resources they possess, the number and wealth of the inhabitants, the disciplined armies maintained, and the ships and commerce which visit and enrich the various harbors and cities, cannot be unknown to your excellency. It is my duty to watch over the concerns of my country in all this part of the world, and to interpose with the authority and power I possess, to secure the merchants of the British nation from injustice and oppression, so far as my influence extends, and the means at my disposal may allow. It is on this account that the members of the British factory at Canton have represented to me the injuries and oppressions they have suffered. I entreat of your excellency, if they should deem it necessary

to appeal to your wisdom and justice, to give to their wrongs a fair and candid consideration. You will thus confer on me a personal obligation, and will relieve me from the anxiety, with which I should view the necessity of considering what further measures of support, the aggrieved merchants have a right to expect at my hand. I beg of your excellency to accept the assurance of my high consideration,

(Signed)

W. C. BENTINCK."

2d. The Canton Register, No. 1, volume fifth, this day published, details the particulars of the presentation of lord William Bentinck's letter, which took place on the 31st of December, at the imperial landing-place, by captain Freemantle. The Register also announced the arrival off Macao, on the 29th ult., of H. B. M. sloop-of-war Wolf, captain Hamley, with dispatches from his excellency sir Edward Owen, naval commander-in-chief in the East Indies.

7th. On this day the governor of Canton, having refused to give any direct reply to lord William Bentinck's letter, issued an edict, addressed to the hong merchants. This edict, elicited by an address from the chief of the British factory, contains the following indirect reply. His excellency says:

On the 28th day of the 11th month of the current year, was received an official document presented by Freemantle, a naval officer sent by the said nation, concerning the lieutenant-governor of Canton breaking down and removing the landing-place and wall in front of the factory's barbarian hall. Also about insulting the picture of the nation's sovereign, earnestly craving redress, &c.

At that time I, the minister and governor, issued my authoritative decisions as follows:

"On examining it is found that, outside the city of Canton, there is a factory barbarian hall. It was built by native hong-merchants, and is rented by the English chief and others, who come up to Canton, and have there a temporary lodging; it is by no means a hall that the said nation has itself placed there (or purchased). The landing-place before the factory was also built by the hong-merchants to facilitate the sending off and landing cargo. During the 7th year of Táukwáng, the hong-merchants clandestinely added to the landing-place, and surrounded it by a wall, enclosing too large a space; and did not petition government, and wait for an authoritative decision to act in obedience thereto. Then I, the minister and governor, by inquiry found out the circumstance, and sent the prefect to go and examine the place, and commanded it to be broken down and removed. After this, the hong-merchants procrastinated and did not break it up, but repeatedly presented petitions earnestly craving—so that, year after year, it still remained as before. This offense was all owing to the stupidity of the hong-merchants, and did not implicate the said nation. During the spring of this year, after I, the minister and governor, had gone forth from Canton city;—in consequence of a person stating to the emperor that the barbarian factory had clandestinely built a landing-place, a secret order from the emperor was received by the lieutenant-governor to examine and act; therefore, it was instantly ordered to be destroyed. And the lieutenant-governor stated the facts, of his going in person and destroying it, to the emperor. From this it may be seen, that it was by no means the lieutenant-governor's

intention to stir up reprehension. And, whilst he was giving orders for the destruction (of this place), he was acting in implicit obedience to a secret order. How could he previously let the said nation's chief and others know? Besides, that which was destroyed was the surrounding wall which the hong-merchants had clandestinely built. The hong-merchants alone were the parties to be punished—there was no chastisement extended to the said chief and others. All you English merchants—what was there unequitable done to you? Further, at the time, the rooms in the factory and utensils were not in the least injured or knocked about; manifestly there was no unjust oppression of the nation.

“The hong-merchants did, at an early day, rebuild the stone steps and quay in the same manner as they formerly were, and it is convenient for landing and shipping cargo. Afterwards, also, the hong-merchants petitioned and entreated that open rails might be placed, which might be opened or shut as required. Already has the hoppo made a communication to the lieutenant-governor to allow it; so that there will be a still further defense, and not the least impediment to commerce. Thus there, no doubt, may be, as formerly, mutual tranquillity.

“As to what is said concerning insulting the picture of the sovereign of that nation—it is found that the said chief and others, some time ago presented a petition, about the cloth being violently torn down from the king's picture; and the lieutenant-governor immediately gave, clearly and distinctly, his authoritative reply—saying, that he would not trample even on a child unless he had offended the laws, and how then could he lightly enter into peoples' factory, and lightly insult the picture of their nation's king! &c. Thus it may be seen that nothing of the kind occurred. It is right to order the said chief and others to take the lieutenant-governor's authoritative reply, transcribe it entire, and send it to the said nation to read—that no doubts or suspicions may remain. To sum up all;—the said nation has come to Canton to an open market upwards of a hundred years; and has had to look up with gratitude to the great emperor for his abundant liberality and profound benevolence in stooping down to bestow compassion; and there has been, for a long period, mutual tranquillity. It is necessary that the chief, and other supracargoes who reside at Canton, for the general management of the commerce, should be intelligent persons who understand business; implicitly adhering to established customs, and not listening to the insidious suggestions of Chinese traitors. The celestial empire's graciousness and politeness are constant. It decidedly will not despise or ill-treat any. I, also, the minister and governor, look up and imitate the great emperor's infinite tenderness to men from remote regions, and decidedly will never cease to observe their reverence and submission, so as to preserve all entire. For this purpose, these perspicuous, explicit, orders are issued. And the hong-merchants are commanded to take these orders and deliver them to the English nation's chief and others, that they may transfer the orders to the said nation's naval captain, that he may promulgate them for the information of the said nation's civil and military, every one of them, so that they all may hear and know. This will do.”

The above authoritative decisions were issued on the 1st day of the 12th month. But the said chief and others procrastinated, and would not receive them; and again petitioned that an officer might be dispatched to give a written document in return. Strange they do not know that, when the envoys of foreign nations have presented petitionary documents, it has always been the case that the hong-merchants were commanded to communicate the orders to the chief

that he might promulgate them for obedience thereto; it has never been the case that a written document was given in return. On this occasion, I, the minister and governor, have already given my authoritative decisions perspicuously. It is incumbent on the said chief and others to take the authoritative decisions which have been issued, and promulgate them for information. Why do they, again and a third time, obstinately refuse to transmit the injunctions, and dun with requests to give a written document in return? Exceedingly does it indicate refractory stupidity! Uniting the above, I again issue these orders, and require the hong-merchants to deliver them to the said chief and others, that they may transmit the orders to the said naval captain, that he may promulgate them for the information of the said nation's civil and military, and cause them all to know them fully. As to the said naval captain availing himself of the north wind that now blows, and returning on an early day—let him make haste and set sail. It is by no means the case that I, the minister and governor, have not taken the said nation's document, and clearly and fully given my authoritative decision in reply. These are the commands. *Can. Reg. Jan. 16th.*

13th. Dispatches for the admiral, on the Indian station, left Canton to be forwarded by the Wolf, and captain Freemantle at the same time proceeded to rejoin his ship (the Challenger) at Lintin.

19th. Charles Marjoribanks, esq., late president of the select committee of the honorable E. I. Company's factory, sailed for England. and J. F. Davis, esq., succeeded to the presidency.

February 2d. There being an eclipse of the sun, his excellency Ch'ü, the lieutenant-governor, went into mourning for it this day.

5th. A rebellion broke out on the northwest frontiers of this province, among wild tribes of mountaineers.

9th. The governor published the following edict, regarding opium, addressed to the hong merchants.

"Opium is a spreading poison,—inexhaustible;—its injurious effects are extreme. Often has it been severely interdicted, as appears on record. But of late, the various ships of barbarians which bring opium, all anchor, and linger about at Lintin, in the outer ocean, and, exclusive of cargo ships, there are appointed barbarian ships, in which opium is deposited and accumulated, and there it is sold by stealth. That place is in the midst of the great ocean, and to it there are four passages and eight communications (i. e. it is accessible from every quarter). Not only do traitorous handitti of this province go thither, and in boats make clandestine purchases, but, from many places, in various provinces, vessels come by sea, under pretence of trading, to Lintin; and in the dark, buy opium dirt, which they set sail with, and carry off: as, for example, from Hiamun (or Amoy) in Fukien, Ningpò in Chèkiáng, and Tientsin in Ch'í provinces &c. And there are native vagabonds, who clandestinely open opium furnaces; then traitorous merchants from outside (or other provinces) first go to Canton shops, and secretly agree about the price; next make out a bond and buy;—proceedings which are direct and gross violations of existing prohibitions.

"At present, some one in the capital, has represented the affair to the emperor, and strict orders have been respectfully received from his majesty, to

investigate, consult, and exterminate, by cutting off the source of the evil. I, the cabinet minister and governor, have met and consulted with the lieutenant-governor, and we have, with veneration, reported our sentiments to the emperor. We have, besides, written to the governments of Chílí and the other provinces, that they may search and prosecute,—as is on record.

“Uniting the above, an order is hereby issued to the hong-merchants, that they may forthwith obey accordingly. They are commanded to expostulate with earnestness, and persuade the barbarians of the several nations, telling them that, hereafter, when coming to Canton to trade, they must not, on any account, bring opium concealed in the ships’ holds, nor appoint vessels to be opium depôts at Lintin, in the outside ocean, hoping thereby to sell it by stealth. If they dare intentionally to disobey, the moment it is discovered, positively shall the said barbarian ships have their hatches sealed,—their selling and buying put a stop to, and an expulsion inflicted, driving them away to their own country; and, forever after, shall they be disallowed to come to trade; that thereby punishment may be manifested. On this affair, a strict interdict has been respectfully received from imperial authority: and the hong-merchants must honestly exert their utmost efforts, to persuade to a total cutting off of the clandestine introduction of opium dirt. Let there not be the least trifling or carelessness, for, if opium be again allowed to enter the interior, it will involve them in serious criminality. Oppose not! These are the commands.” *Cant. Reg. 17th March.*

11th. A dispatch reached the governor of Canton, asking for assistance against the rebellious mountaineers.

15th. The Indian cruiser Clive left China for Bombay, H. B. M. ship Challenger having returned to Macao from a short cruise among the neighboring islands.

27th. The British bark lord Amherst, captain Rees, sailed for the east coast of China, H. H. Lindsay and Rev. C. Gutzlaff passengers.

March 8th. The Canton Register of this date says, the sun has not shone on the provincial city for about thirty days.

9th. H. B. M. ship Cruizer, captain Parker, sailed from China for Calcutta.

13th. The following memorial, addressed to the emperor by the provincial authorities at Canton, was received at Macao this day.

“The governor of Canton and Kwángsí, Lí; the lieutenant-governor of Canton, Chú; and the commissioner of duties for the port of Canton, Chung; memorialize, in obedience to the imperial will, requiring them to examine and deliberate. For this, they respectfully present this memorial in reply, and, looking upwards, pray the sacred inspection thereof. We have received from the ministers of the Privy Council, a letter stating that an imperial edict has been received; as follows:

“A person has made a prepared memorial, concerning the accumulating illegality of opium smoking; and requesting the total eradication of the root of it. He states: ‘The foreign ships which clandestinely bring opium-dirt to Canton, have dared to station in the offing of Tayu shan (great fish bill), near the Dogue,

other ships for storing up and accumulating it, which are called 'opium godowns. There are also foreign eyes (or commanders) of war vessels, called 'convoys of the merchandize,' anchored in the same place; and they connect and associate themselves with native villains, who open places under the name of money-changers' shops where they secretly keep and sell the opium-dirt. These, which are called 'great furnaces,' are numerous at the provincial capital; for instance, in the street Liuenhing kiái, by the thirteen factories. Traitorous merchants repair to these shops, and there with the foreigners, decide on the price, and make out a bond, that when they go to the 'godowns,' the opium may be delivered to them. This they term 'writing a chit!' Further, there are vessels called kwái-hái 'fast-shoe,' for carrying on the smuggling in a general way, which come and go, as if flying, and are hence designated 'winged!' These vessels always move during the night; and when passing any of the custom-houses, if they happen to be followed and pursued by the cruising vessels, they have the presumption to fire on them with musketry and guns. The officers and the custom-houses dare not make any inquiries: nor do they report to the magistrates, for them to inflict punishment; and the smugglers therefore go on to excess without fear or dread. Of this class of 'fast-shoe' vessels, there are now from 100 to 200; and whatever cargo is sent from the 'godown' to the 'furnace' is all carried by them; all the cruisers unite together with them in committing illegalities, and have each their share of the profits, for which they protect and defend them in smuggling: so that the illegalities become still greater. The places to which the opium purchased is taken off, are Amoy in Fukien, Tientsin in Chilé; and the two departments of Luichau and Klungchau, (Hainan and the mainland opposite) in Canton. For all these places, opium is obtained by bonds for its delivery, made out at the 'furnaces,' and taken to the 'godowns.' All the other provinces for which it is clandestinely purchased, have it carried into port and taken beyond the frontiers of the province by the 'fast-shoe' vessels. The passes they must go through in taking it beyond the frontiers are Tien kwánsin, Lán-shi-sin, Tsz'tung pass, and the port of Lò-tsung in Nánhái district; Hwángpú in Hiángshán district; Sínánsin, and Lúpáu fau in Sánshui district, &c. From the 'great furnaces,' they are taken in portions throughout the interior, and everywhere, traitorous people form connections with the money-seeking attendants of the public offices, and open private establishments called 'small furnaces.' In all places cities, villages, market-towns, camps, and stations, these exist. On inquiry, I find that, for the one article of opium dirt clandestinely bought and sold there goes abroad of sycee silver, every year, not under several millions. This is to take the useful wealth of the country and exchange it for an injurious article from beyond seas. The prevalence of the poison is without end, the consumption of wealth extreme.

"Opium is a very prevalent poison. Already edicts have been repeatedly issued, giving general commands to the governors and lieut.-governors of all the provinces, each, according to the circumstances of the place, to establish regulations for the strict interdiction and prohibition thereof. But opium comes chiefly from beyond sea, and is accumulated at Canton; if the source whence it comes is not cut off, this would be to neglect the root, and attend only to the branches:—though, within the country, the regulations against it be strict and severe, yet, on inquiry, it will be found, that they are no advantage to the object. A person has now presented this memorial. Whether his statements of the illegalities be

according to the real circumstances or not, let Lí and his colleagues examine truly and fully. Also let them, with their whole minds consider and deliberate how to prevent the opium dirt from being clandestinely imported, or clandestinely sold on the seas, and how to prevent the foreigners having any other ships beside merchant ships. The source whence it comes must be decidedly cut off, in order to eradicate the evil. It must not be permitted to prevail in the country, that future calamities may be prevented. Take this edict, and enjoin it on Lí and Chû, that they may enjoin it on Chung, and all may make themselves acquainted with it. Respect this."

"There was also received this addition in vermilion (i. e. by the imperial hand). 'If the said governor and his colleagues can exert their whole mind and strength to remove from the centre of civilization (i. e. China) this great evil, their merit will not be small. To strenuousness let them still add strenuousness. Respect this!'" *Can. Reg., August 2d.*

15th. H. B. M. ship Challenger, captain Freemantle, sailed from China for Calcutta.

20th. H. B. M. ship Cruizer sailed from China for Madras. She arrived on the 9th from Calcutta, (but did not sail for that port, as erroneously stated above on page 7.)

April 7th. In the Canton Register, of this date, it is remarked that the rebellious mountaineers were becoming more and more formidable. The leader styles himself the Golden Dragon.

11th. Chung, the hoppo of Canton, issued an edict forbidding foreign ships to remain at Lintin, and requiring those there to depart.

May. The first number of the Chinese Repository was published on the 31st, the last day of this month. It gave a detailed account of the rise and progress of the rebellion on the borders of the provinces of Kwángtung, Kwángsí, and Húnán. Large numbers of the troops that had been called into the field were found unfit for service, having been enfeebled by the use of opium.

The provinces of Chekiáng, Kiángsí, A'nhwui, and Húpe were at that time suffering from a famine caused by inundations. See vol. I.* pp. 30, 31. Also *Can. Reg., June 15th, p. 58.*

18th. The U. S. A. frigate Potomac, commodore Downes, arrived in China, having visited Qualla Batu on her way hither.

29th. The Peking Gazette contains an account of a great victory gained over the rebels on the frontiers of Húnán. Vol. I. p. 111.

31st. The H. C. sloop Coote arrived in China bringing a private dispatch for the select committee. "From the tone of indifference, with which the late rupture with the Chinese has been regarded in England, nothing can be hoped for that might rescue British subjects

* *Note.* Where only the volume and page are specified the references are understood to be made to the Chinese Repository.

in this country from the anomalous and helpless condition in which they have so long remained." Can. Reg., June 15th.

June. The rebellion in the highlands still continued to be the engrossing topic of inquiry at Canton, both among natives and foreigners, the rebel army mustering 30,000 strong.

2d. The governor of Canton, Lí Hungpin. embarked, with a small body of troops as an escort for Lienchau, and reached that place on the 11th.

During this month two new honggs were established for the transaction of business with foreigners, one called *Tungshun*; the other *Háng-ta-tung*.

5th. The U. S. A. frigate *Potomac*, commodore Downes, sailed from China for the islands of the Pacific.

25th. Fighting with the mountaineers commenced on the 20th, and continued on five successive days, when 2000 of the imperial forces were left dead on the field. Vol. I. p. 78.

July 23d. A detachment of troops passed through Canton on their way to the highlands.

28th. Another body of troops passed the city on their way to join the imperial forces on the highlands.

The Canton Register of the 18th contains a translation of a curious paper placarded in the streets of Ningpo, giving a brief account of English character.

August 3d. The preceding evening gave indications of an approaching storm, the wind was from the northward; the thermometer stood at 92°, and the barometer began to fall from about 29:60 or 70. On the morning of this day the breeze rapidly freshened, and the barometer continued to fall till it stood at 28:10, or by some instruments to 27:90, when the typhoon was at its height. The destruction caused by this storm was very great. Vol. I. p. 156.

15th. Two imperial commissioners Hí-ngan and Húsunge, arrived at Lienchau, to coöperate with governor Lí, in the war against the rebels. Vol. I. p. 208.

28th. Another small body of troops left Canton for the highlands, which would increase the imperial forces to about 15,000 fighting men. Vol. I. p. 158.

30th. Two literary examiners, Ching Ngántsi and Hing Fushán arrived in Canton from Peking.

31st. A woman named Cháng, the wife of Wáng Akwai, living at Whampoa, presented her husband with three sons, in consequence of which the parents received ten taels of silver (\$13.33) from the magistrate of the district. Vol. I. p. 208.

September 2d. The triennial examination of the young literati commenced, at Canton.

5th. The bark Lord Amherst, captain Rees, returned from her voyage of observation along the coast of China.

Mr. Plowden having returned to China, resumed his place as chief of the E. I. Company's factory, Messrs. Davis and Daniell being the other members of the select committee.

9th. A fire occurred in Canton, at the residence of one of the subordinate examiners of the literary graduates; it originated with the smoking of opium.

October. The rebellion in the highlands was reported to have been entirely subdued.

T. R. Colledge, esq. gives a narrative of the Ophthalmic hospital, which commenced under his care in Macao in the year 1827. Vol. II., p. 270.

15th. A dispatch was received by the two imperial commissioners, approving of their conduct, but degrading governor Lí. His excellency's family left Canton the same day, for their home in Kiángsí; and he himself, having delivered up the seals of his office to the chief commissioner, set out on his journey to Peking, there to be put on trial. Yáng Yuchun, Yu T'epiáu, Yáng Fáng late commissioner at Canton, and Yu Púyun, late commander-in-chief in Chekiáng, were conspicuous leaders against the rebels. Vol. I. p. 247.

November 6th. Lú Kwan, late governor of the two lake provinces, Húpe and Húnán, having been appointed to the gubernatorial office in Canton, left Lienchau for the provincial city.

8th. The U. S. A. ship Peacock, captain Geisinger, arrived in China from Sumatra and Manila, having on board Mr. Edmund Roberts, diplomatic agent from the cabinet at Washington.

20th. Rumors in Canton were current that the late governor Lí was dead, but whether he had died by his own hand or by the emperor's order was uncertain.

27th. At ten o'clock at night was announced the decision on the forty-nine fortunate candidates, out of several thousands, who had competed for the second military order or rank, viz. that of *Promoted men*.

December 13th. The flag of France—the tricolor—was hoisted by Mr. Gernaert, the French consul, in front of the French hong, after an interval of about thirty years.

15th. Lú Kwan, the new governor, lately from the two lake provinces and Lienchau, made his entrance into the city of Canton, with the usual formalities. Lú was then 60 years of age.

The particulars of an attack on Mr. Lindsay and others, while returning to Macao from the Lappa, are detailed in the Canton Register of the 20th December. Mr. Lindsay was very severely wounded by an ax.

A rebellion in Formosa was reported during the month, and a large body of troops from the main were sent across the channel for its suppression.

January 1st, 1833. The rumors concerning the rebellion in Formosa continue current in Canton. About this time proclamations were issued by the provincial authorities, concerning a fleet of piratical boats, which had come up from CochinChina: two boats were taken, and the prisoners declared that the whole number of boats was more than ninety. *Can. Reg., 10th Jan.*

7th. The exportation of spelter, or tutenague, was forbidden by an order from the Board of Revenue, on the recommendation of the late governor Li. *Can. Reg., 24th Jan.*

18th. A report from Fukien reached Canton, that the imperial troops had been repulsed in attempting to land on Formosa, and 1300 killed. Five thousand troops were, in consequence of this defeat, ordered from this province. Vol. I. p. 380.

February. The rebellion in Formosa produced so much concern in Peking, that the governor of Fukien, with two imperial commissioners, were ordered to take the field in person, and bring the war to a speedy close. The foreign ships on the coasts attract the attention of the imperial government.

15th. A gazette of this date contains the decision of the emperor on the case of the late governor Li, sending him into banishment to Oroumtsi. Vol. I. 470.

March. Early in this month it was reported that the rebellion was suppressed, in Formosa, by the virtue of money, rather than by the force of arms.

14th. Chû, the lieut.-governor of Canton, member of the Military Board, of the Censorate, &c., &c., issued the following proclamation, which, while it affords a very correct idea of his own character, gives us an equally faithful view of that of the people.

" Chû, &c., &c., hereby issues proclamation for the purpose of correcting public morals; and delivering strict admonitions. In the acts of government, moral instructions and the infliction of punishments are mutually assisting. But punishments should come after the act—instructions should go before. That neither should be neglected has long been decided. Two years have elapsed since my arrival at my official station in Canton, and I have observed the multitudinous

robberies and thefts therein. Streets and lanes are never tranquil. Daily, have I led the local officers to search and seize, so that we have not had strength for anything else; but the spirit of robbery has not, even till now, ceased. This has arisen from my defective virtue, the smallness of my ability, and the inequality in my conduct of majesty and mercy. I feel ashamed of myself. But, I consider, that luxury and extravagance are the causes of hunger and cold; and from thence robberies and thefts proceed. The learned gentry are at the head of the common people, and to them the villagers look up. If they do not sincerely issue educational commands, to cause the public morals to revert to regularity and economy, so that sons and younger brothers may gradually learn to be sincere and respectful: then, where is that which has long been considered the best device for a radical reform and a source-purifying process in a country? Availing myself of this doctrine, I shall select a few of the most important topics, and proclaim them perspicuously below. That which I hope is that all you learned gentry, and all old men among the people, will, from this time and afterwards make a work of stirring and brushing up your spirits, to become leaders of the people; and to assist and supply that in which I am defective. When there are native vagabonds in a district, who oppose what is good, and plan with acts of disobedience, I shall order the local magistrate to punish them severely, but still scribes and policemen must not be allowed to make pretexts, and thus create disturbance. Alas! those who will not be concerned about the future, must one day have trouble near at hand. This, I, the lieutenant-governor, distinctly perceive, is the source of nefarious conduct. My mind is full of regret on the subject, and I will not be afraid to iterate instructions, and issue my commandments for the sake of the land. Ye learned gentry and elders of the people, respectfully listen to my words. Despise not! A respectful proclamation.

“*First.* Exhortation and persuasions ought to be extensively diffused. The national family has appointed officers from provincial governors and lieutenant-governors down to district magistrates, who hold the station of guides and shepherds; and whose duty it is equally to renovate, and to lead the people. How can they throw their faults off on other people! Although sons and younger brothers may be deficient in respect, it is because fathers and elder brothers have not previously taught them. And how can the learned gentry in villages and hamlets, lanes and neighborhoods, shut their eyes or view occurrences as not concerning them! The teaching of the magistrate is interrupted by his being sometimes present and sometimes absent. The teaching of a learned gentleman is continuous by his constant presence. Here he was born, and grew up. He is perfectly acquainted with the public morals—what is beneficial and what is prejudicial. Moreover, he knows perfectly the roots of the mulberry, which join neighbors' houses; and the altar tree, whose shade is common to all. And, still more, he feels every pain and pleasure that is felt by any of his clan. To fathers, he can speak of tender heartedness; to sons, he can speak of filial duty. He can exhibit his instructions appropriately to every man, and convey them delicately in the slightest conversation. With half a word he can dissipate an intricate feud. It is easy for him to avail himself of his influence, and persuade to what is right.

“Learned gentry read the useful books of sages and worthies; and for the national family they should be useful men. If to-day they are living in the country, instructors of morals and examples of propriety, another day they will fill offi-

cial stations; following what is good, and obtaining the highest recompense. Being abroad and at home makes a temporary difference, but the incumbent duty in both stations is the same. At home, manifesting the principles of good government, is also being in the government, I, the lieutenant-governor in patrolling and soothing this region, am always toiling hither and thither about public affairs; I cannot get time to grasp the hand, and hold conversation with the learned gentry, and be always exhorting and exciting each other; but sometime, when I obtain an interview with you, I shall issue my commands, that you may enjoin those commands on other gentry; that every one may instruct his own neighborhood, and all correct their own kindred. When one village is renovated, it will exhibit beautiful morals. By union, scores of villages will exhibit the same beautiful morals. Then a whole district, will, in every house, become the same. Scores of districts will exhibit beautiful morals, and every house in the whole province will become the same. Then he who carries a heavy burden will only have to call, and be sure to have help, like T'aiángpi of old: and when fording a stream, and in danger, he will only have to cry out, and some friend will come to his aid.

"He alone who has no blemish himself, can perfectly mend others. That which I hope, is that the virtuous will take the lead of the vicious. Only the good man will receive entirely the advice given him. None ought, on account of talents possessed, to reject those who are not talented. In ancient times, Yenkiun ping let fall the screen at Chingtú, and all the men of Shu were renovated. Chingtsz'mei himself ploughed at the mouth of the valley, and all the people of Kwányú followed his example. When a scholar and good man girds up his loins, and walks firmly, he becomes the leader of all in the country. No doubt, when people look up at his gate, they will desist from their contentions; when they hear his name, those who are wrong will feel ashamed. In all you, learned gentry, I have substantial hopes.

"*Secondly.* Plainness and economy should be greatly esteemed. Since I, the soother of the people, came to my present office, I have for two years observed and investigated the state of things among the people at Canton. I have looked at their airs, and inquired about their customs. I have secretly indulged intense sorrow; and been filled with extreme regret. And for nothing more than to see useful property thrown away for useless purposes; to see limited strength wasted on projects from which no benefit could accrue. In country places, the lasting occupations of husbandry and mulberry culture are still attended to with a spirit approaching to simplicity; but, in the town of Canton, at Fuhshan, and at all the places where markets are held, and official people live, there is a strife and emulation to exceed in gaiety and extravagance. At every anniversary of the birthday of a god: or when plays are performed at masses for departed shades; or thanksgivings given for divine energies exerted in behalf of any one; or grateful processions with prayers are carried round, (all of which are what propriety does not interdict,) every one wants to boast of excelling, and to fight for great expense; one imitates another, and in a worse degree. Some even go the extreme of erecting lofty and variegated pavilions; and for a great distance rearing flowery palaces. Fire trees and silver flowers fill the streets and stop the lanes. Men and women assemble promiscuously, greatly to the detriment of the public manners. The sums expended must be reckoned by thousands and tens of thousands. And, in a few days, the whole is of no more use than mire or sand, and

is thrown away like a child's grass dog. Moreover, a blast may set on fire and cause a conflagration, which will occasion the resentments of myriads of families. It cannot be that these things emanate from the wishes of the many. They must be led into error by "divine vagabonds" (i. e. persons who make a pretext from serving the gods to serve themselves).

"Consider—the shopmen in a street all live by a little trade; their origin is not bigger than a fly's head; their end a mere trifle; and the profits they gain are small. But, in a moment, it is spent on wind and flame, and thrown away for needless regrets. Heaven's ways hate self-sufficiency; demons and gods abominate a plethora. To consider such services as prayers must be followed by divine reprehension. I, the lieutenant-governor, am in my own person economical and simple, that I may be an example to the people. It is my sincere desire to make my nursing to consist in giving no trouble; and to teach by my own mode of living. This is what you learned gentry and common people all know, and all have seen.

"Hereafter, when any anniversary of a god's birthday occurs, there is no objection to your going to a temple to suspend lanterns, and hang up ornaments, offering sacrifices with abundance and cleanliness. But, as to the street exhibitions, you must not listen to the divine vagabonds, who make pretexts to collect money, and gather together men and women promiscuously. If such people assemble, the district constables and street elders must be responsible. The learned gentry are permitted to proceed summarily, and report them to the local magistrate for punishment; to pull back again the people from the regions of sterile custom. As to all causes of assuming the cap (or toga), marrying wives, or burying parents, with the sacrificial rites attendant thereon—whether poor or rich—all should have a tender feeling for commodities; and a tender feeling for subsequent enjoyment (i. e. avoid all waste). The said learned gentry also should substantiate the wish of me, the lieutenant-governor, to correct the people, and instruct them in morals—should advise them to substitute plainness for extravagance, and by economy nourish wealth: so that the people of a year of plenty, may so hoard that plentiful year's wealth, that the people of a year of scarcity may look up to a year of plenty's accumulations. Would not this be beautiful! Ah! governmental love to the people, is not so good as the people's love to themselves! Would the people but love and compassionate their own persons and families, where would be the occasion of their waiting till other persons laid plans for them! And if reciprocally acting, they thus led the fashion, they might govern sweetly, and never know discomfort. Using these topics, I have lucidly and earnestly proclaimed them, that all might hear and know; wishing that none will tread the steps of their former iniquities; but all practice to the utmost good morals." *Can. Reg., April 13th. 1833.*

16th. A document was sent up to the emperor, regarding foreign vessels on the coast, deprecating their appearance there, and pleading inability to prevent it.

"A document sent up to the emperor, on the 10th of March, contains a recapitulation of all that has been, and of all that can be said, upon the subject of foreign ships going on coasting expeditions. This report is drawn up by the joint labor of the governor, lieutenant-governor, títuh and hoppo, who (as well as old governor Li) have examined the matter, and given their opinion accordingly. It was called forth by the statement of Nā-urh-king ih, lieutenant-governor of Shántung

province, made to the emperor in consequence of the Lord Amherst having been in his jurisdiction, and endeavoring to trade. There is nothing new in it:—we have heard the substance in the same words, over and over again. Li, the tsub, consider it as a matter of impossibility to prevent ships from proceeding to the northeast coast, since the ocean is so very wide, and he has found out that vessels may proceed thither direct, without touching in Canton province. But he is exercising the utmost vigilance to prevent ships from proceeding, by way of Canton, to the northern ports. He sends for that purpose cruisers to keep a sharp lookout, both on the coast and open sea, and especially at the frontier of Fukien and Canton provinces. Yet, at the same time, he acknowledges, that a ship, even when arrested in her course, can again retrace her steps. He therefore orders his officers to pursue and drive any away, and at all events to send immediate notice to all officers along the coast, that they may be enabled to arrest her progress, and to send her back to Canton. If it is found out, that the vessel comes by way of Canton, the naval officers are responsible, and their neglect of duty will be reported to the emperor.

"The hoppo has examined in the matter of trade. He finds that the hong-merchants are just in their dealings, according to their own statement; that the reduction of the port duties, three years ago, has roused the barbarian merchants to gratitude, for the favor bestowed by the great emperor who shows compassion towards distant foreigners. In consequence of these regulations, there came more than twenty English vessels two years ago. Up to the 17th of Jan. of this year there had been already twenty-six ships. The Company's trade had been carried on as customary; the duties paid; and everything was going on prosperously, and upon a firm footing. Country and other barbarian ships participated in the trade, and had nothing to complain of. He considers therefore the pretence of transferring the trade to other ports, on account of the injustice done to foreign merchants, as quite futile; and as a mere cloak to open a trade with other provinces where the commodities yield a greater profit. But, in case the hong-merchants acted unjustly, the barbarian merchants were at liberty to petition government, which would take due care to investigate the matter. They have therefore no reason to creep like rats into the seas of Chekiang and Shantung. According to the established regulations of the celestial empire, their trade is restricted solely to Canton, and they are not allowed to go to other provinces, from whence they will return, after having toiled to no purpose, and involved themselves in guilt.

"To take away all grounds of complaint, which might give rise to similar expeditions, in opposition to the ancient laws of the celestial empire, all the above named officers will bestow their utmost care in scrutinizing, whether the naval officers commit the least negligence in the performance of their duty; whether the hong-merchants, or any other merchants commit the slightest act of injustice in their commercial dealings; or whether the custom-house officers take more than the reduced tariff permits; they will, if found out, be reported to the emperor, that they may serve as a warning. The barbarian merchants may thus look up with composure to 'the holy lord,' who cherishes the utmost compassion towards foreigners." *Can. Reg., May 31st, 1833.*

27th. By the Peking gazette of this date it appears that another son has been born to the emperor, who is to be named *Yihin*, i. e. 'Great and continued joy.' *Can. Reg., July 15th.*

April. Peking gazettes, that reached Canton during this month, contain accounts of recent military operations against freebooters on the frontiers of Shensi.

The exposed condition of the river leading to Peking, having been pointed out to the emperor, his majesty ordered Kíshen the governor of the province, to examine into the state of the defenses at Tientsin. He did so, and reported against repairs, which report was accepted. Vol. I., p. 512.

28th. A fire broke out in the city of Tientsin, and more than a thousand houses were destroyed. The houses were chiefly low, being built of mud.

May. Letters were received in Canton, reporting that an insurrection had broken out in Sz'chuen.

22d. The following proclamation, regarding the importation of foreign rice, we borrow from the Canton Register.

"Lú, the governor, Chú, the lieutenant-governor, and Chung, the hoppo, order the hong-merchants and others, that they make themselves acquainted with the following:—

"The population of Canton province is dense, the merchants are numerous; there reigned formerly abundance; but now the shore and great ocean are ploughed by numerous fishermen and peasants (verbally by threefold fishing and sevenfold occupation—cultivation), and the grain is not sufficient for the annual consumption. Heretofore, we have supplied the wants from the western provinces. But if there happened to be a year of scarcity and dearth, when nothing could be imported, the price of food would rise considerably, and we would also stand in want of rice from foreign countries. We find, upon examination, that, during the reigns of Kienlung and Kiáking all foreign rice ships had to pay no duties upon their cargoes, in order to show compassion, and to invite them hither. Our predecessors, the governor Yuen, the lieut.-governor Chin, and the hoppo Tá, renewed this privilege during the 4th year of the reign of Táukwáng. But the foreign rice vessels, which have hitherto entered the port to dispose of their rice cargo, avoided only the entry-port fees; but were not allowed, after they had accomplished their sales and were returning to their country, to export any cargo. Those barbarian merchants had on their return no goods to ballast the ship, and it was difficult for them to stand against winds and waves: moreover, they could make very little profit.

"The local government, therefore, which cherishes compassion towards distant foreigners, has implored the holy favor (imperial favor) to grant to the barbarian ships of all nations, that if they come without any other cargo but rice, to the port of Canton, as formerly, they shall not pay the entry port duties. Let the hong-merchants report how much rice they have brought, store it up in their hong, and sell it according to the market price. After having disposed of it, allow these ships to take in an export cargo, and levy the export duties according to the same laws as upon the other barbarian ships. This will benefit the revenues, suit the people, and bring foreign business upon a firm footing; and all parties will be equally benefited.

"We have with profound respect received the imperial pleasure upon this subject; the matter is granted; and we have issued accordingly our explicit commands, that they may be obeyed, as is upon record. Barbarian merchants, who bring rice to the port of Canton, will thus have an equal profit upon their return cargoes. These barbarian merchants may therefore leap for joy, and go incessantly backwards and forwards. But the number of barbarian rice vessels, which repaired this year to the port of Canton, was not very considerable, and the whole amount of their imports is scarcely a tenth part of the rice which came from the west.

"We fear that the custom-house servants, and the boatmen of the revenue boats, exercise extortions under some pretence, beyond the legal duties which are to be levied, and thus prevent the barbarians from trading.

"It is found, upon examination, that the port clearance fees upon the exports, the fees for opening the bar, the direct duties, the fees for making up the difference in scales, and the liáng-táu's fees (grain department office), are levied upon rice ships, according to a fixed rate. Every ship has to pay for opening the bar and direct duties, 480 *taels*, 4 *m.* 2 *c.*; for the scale business 32 *taels*, 4 *m.* 2 *cand.* 8 *cash*; as the fees of the grain department, 116 *taels*, 4 *m.* 2 *cand.* 4 *cash*. The duty levied upon every ship will thus amount altogether to no more than 620 and odd *taels*. Besides this those in office ought not to levy any fees. The governor, lieut.-governor and hoppo have however found out that the rice ships are subject to extortions, made in different ways, and under sundry names, beyond the expenses incurred for payment of the above mentioned duties. Now, these are the sordid fees of the men belonging to the custom-house, which they take to themselves.

"It is plain, that the barbarian merchants come a very long way to sell their rice at Canton, according to the ancient laws, which lessen the duties. There has since also been granted to them, upon representation, leave to return with a cargo to their country, not solely to procure subsistence for the inhabitants of the metropolis, but also to show superabundant compassion towards distant foreigners; how can you extort under any name, or in any way, more than what the customary duties and fees amount to? At the present moment, we give our explicit orders to those in office, in regard to the duties and fees which ought to be levied upon rice ships; all which are not in the tariff are strictly forbidden, and beyond this no extortions are permitted. In entering the port, the expenses are lessened, and on going out of the port, they have not to pay much. As soon as they have arrived here, they can dispose of their cargo, and quickly come back, and those barbarian merchants will make a very great profit. But what regards the inhabitants, who hoard up the rice, and the shopkeepers;—they know, that the foreign rice, on account of having suffered the moisture of the sea and winds, easily rots and spoils, and cannot be kept long. The shopkeepers only run after gain;—how can they then hoard it up, let the rice spoil, and suffer loss? Thus, those barbarian merchants will have no trouble in bringing it on, and the large dealers in disposing of it. Henceforth, the hong-merchants, who receive the rice, and the rice shopkeeper next, ought to give a chop that the value is paid at a stated time, and thus afford the barbarian ships opportunity of disposing soon of their cargo, and returning without interruption repeatedly. As soon as the rice has been taken out, it ought to be generally made known in all quarters, and the shopkeepers ought to sell it by retail, and dispose of it in small quantities, so as it shall be most convenient for the people. It is not confined to one place, nor can any monopoly be carried on in

it. The shopkeepers ought solely to vend it in and outside the city; they cannot export it out of the province. As often as the hong-merchants receive rice, they ought to send in a chop, stating the quantity, to the local officers, and the governor, lieutenant-governor, and hoppo's officers, who will examine it, and duly communicate it to the háu-kó, that he may hand it in to the said officers (the hoppo's clerks), that they are not to make money by extortion; but if they are found out, they will be reprimanded and degraded. Thus, there will be no longer any necessity for making new regulations against the growth of vile practices.

"We command at the same time the local officers, and the whole body of hong-merchants, to obey, whilst we add to this our explicit orders addressed to all the military belonging to the metropolis, and to all the soldiers and servants who guard the entrance, and to all the linguists of barbarian merchants of different nations—that they may duly acquaint themselves that, from the moment of this publication, every rice ship ought to pay the export duties and customs according to the established imperial tariff. The soldiers and servants of the custom-house, and the compradors, cannot by any means, or under any name, charge them by extra extortions. Yet, if they dare to disobey, they will be punished, prosecuted, and all banished.

"When the rice has entered the harbor, and passed the custom-house, let it be entirely disposed of, and let the hong-merchants and shopkeepers give notice of it, for the advantage of the people. But every shopkeeper, who retails it and sells it in small quantities, ought to confine himself to this province, to dispose of it—the exportation is not permitted. Everybody ought to obey this implicitly, and not slight this special proclamation.

"We have moreover issued explicit orders in addition to these, addressed to those merchants, that they immediately communicate commands to all the chiefs and barbarian principals of every nation, and to all the barbarian ships, that they jointly obey this. Do not oppose! A special order!" *Can. Reg.*, June 17th, 1833.

June. Rumors were still abroad concerning insurgents and refugees in Formosa. Vol. II., p. 95.

Large numbers of poor people, driven by famine from their homes in Kiángsí, made their appearance at Canton; and in some instances, these hungry beggars in large gangs entered the foreign factories.

10th. The death of the empress, who had long been in a state of bad health, occurred this day at Peking. The usual honorary ceremonies were decreed. Vol. II., p. 142.

A Chinese Mohammedan,—a poor native of Tientsin, returned, via Bombay, from a pilgrimage to Mecca, after an absence of three years from Canton.

17th. A young woman in Canton, aged seventeen years, received sentence of death for crime of poisoning her uncle, and was immediately carried out to the place of execution, and there beheaded.

23d. Prospectus for a monthly periodical in the Chinese language was issued at Canton by the Rev. Charles Gutzlaff.

July 5th. The governor of Canton issued a proclamation declar-

ing, that all vessels trading to Canton, and bringing *cargoes of rice*, shall pay *only* the regular imperial duties on leaving the port, the measurement duties being remitted. *Can. Reg.*, 15th July.

An insurrection broke out in Cochinchina about this time, the particulars of which were given a letter of this date, written by a Chinese at the city of Saigon.

9th. Captain Bernardo Joze de Souza Soares Andreia, governor of Macao, arrived from Goa, and landed with the usual honors.

10th. A very destructive inundation occurred along the river near Canton, occasioned by a succession of heavy rains; at some places the water rose more than ten feet above the ordinary mark. Thousands of lives were lost.

11th. The select committee of the E. I. Co.'s factory withdrew the license under which the opium receiving ship *Hercules* was permitted to resort to China. This was countermanded by a second notice, dated the 25th. *Can. Reg.*

27th. The mercury in the thermometer at Canton stood at 96° for five hours, a scorching wind blowing at the same time from the north and west.

A Chinese man-of-war, while cruising off Hainan in February, having been driven down to Cochinchina by the northerly winds and currents, was sent back by the king under convoy.

August 1st. The first number of the monthly periodical, in the Chinese language, was this day published in Canton by Mr. Gutzlaff.

Under this date the governor of Canton issued an edict, forbidding the introduction of the other goods with cargoes of rice, in evasion of legal duties.

4th. Twenty-three men were beheaded this day at the usual place of public execution in Canton.

Yuen Yuen, formerly the governor of Canton, and afterwards holding the same office in Yunnan, becomes the sixth member of the cabinet. Vol. II., p. 192.

The hoppo Chung published an edict requiring all foreigners to leave Canton, and return home or go to Macao as soon as their business was finished—acting in obedience to old custom.

September 7th. Again Canton and its vicinity were inundated, the river rising far above its ordinary limits, and spreading devastation through fields and villages. The water at the gates of the foreign factories stood four or five feet high. The number of houses demolished in the city and suburbs was, according to an official report to the emperor, more than four thousand. Vol. II., p. 238.

An envoy from the court of Hué in Cochinchina was expected to reach Peking early this month; he was to enter the Chinese borders on the 30th of March, and pass through the provinces of Kwángsí, Húpe, &c., to the court of Táukwáng. Vol. II., p. 240.

An earthquake was experienced early this month in Yunnán; report said the shocks continued on several successive days, and hundreds of people were destroyed. Vol. II., p. 238.

Locusts appeared in Kwángsí, coming from the north, and after traversing that province, they made an advance towards Canton. Orders were immediately issued for their extermination. Vol. II., p. 288.

October. Hingan and other high officers at court were recently reprimanded and degraded, for presuming to break in upon the retirement of their sovereign while in mourning for his imperial consort, in order to propose unprecedented amendments in the ceremonies of that mournful occasion. *Can. Reg., Oct. 24th.*

20th. Lieutenant-governor Chú, having obtained leave to retire on the plea of illness, left Canton.

Yáng, the late commissioner of justice, after residing in Canton for little more than a year, was recalled.

November 5th. H. B. M. ship *Magicienne*, capt. Plumridge, arrived in China, viâ Manila, and soon after sailed for India.

25th. Ye Yungchí, the famous village tyrant of Tungkwán, was executed at Canton, with 15 other criminals: Ye and three others were strangled, the remaining 12 were beheaded.

December. An imperial messenger reached Canton, to announce to the provincial authorities, that the remains of the late empress had been deposited in the imperial mausoleum.

It was also reported that his majesty had raised to the rank of empress, Chiunfi his second wife, a sister of Hingan.

A report having been made to the emperor by his officers in Chekiáng, complaining of the exportation of sycee silver in exchange for opium, it was decreed that yellow gold and white silver should be prohibited, but that foreign money, i. e. dollars, should not be included in this interdict. Hwáng Tsiótsz' protested against this, and begged that the coining of dollars might be forbidden.

15th. A decree some time previous to this date was issued by the Portuguese government of Macao, requiring all Catholic priests (not Portuguese) to leave the place on or before the 15th of December. Vol. III., p. 383.

24th. A secret memorial was addressed to the emperor by Lin 'Tsihsiú, then lieutenant-governor of Kiángsí, concerning the non

payment of taxes. An abstract of the document was given by Dr. Morrison. Vol. III, p. 144.

January 1st, 1834. Soon after the departure of Messrs. Plowden and Davis from Canton to Macao, just before new-year holidays, the hoppo or commissioner of customs issued an edict, censuring them for not asking his excellency's permission.

8th. A report was current in Canton concerning an insurrection in Cochinchina, a person with the title of Kiálung having set himself up against the authority of Mingming, the reigning king. The particulars are detailed in the Canton Register of the 14th.

26th. Under this date, viscount Palmerston addressed a letter to lord Napier, from which the following is an extract:

"Your lordship's instructions, under the royal Sign Manual, contain all that is essentially necessary for your guidance, in the general conduct of the superintendence intrusted to your charge. But there still remain some particular points, upon which I am commanded by his majesty to convey to you, for your information and guidance, the further instructions which you will find in this dispatch, and in my others of the same date.

"Your lordship will announce your arrival at Canton by letter to the viceroy. In addition to the duty of protecting and fostering the trade of his majesty's subjects with the port of Canton, it will be one of your principal objects to ascertain, whether it may not be practicable to extend that trade to other parts of the Chinese dominions. And for this end you will omit no favorable opportunity of encouraging any disposition which you may discover in the Chinese authorities, to enter into commercial relations with his majesty's government. It is obvious that, with a view to the attainment of this object, the establishment of direct communications with the imperial court at Peking would be desirable; and you will accordingly direct your attention to discover the best means of preparing the way for such communications; bearing constantly in mind, however, that peculiar caution and circumspection will be indispensable on this point, lest you should awaken the fears, or offend the prejudices, of the Chinese government; and thus put to hazard even the existing opportunities of intercourse, by a precipitate attempt to extend them. In conformity with this caution, you will abstain from entering into any new relations or negotiations with the Chinese authorities, except under very urgent and unforeseen circumstances. But if any opportunity for such negotiations should appear to you to present itself, you will lose no time in reporting the circumstance to his majesty's government, and in asking for instructions; but, previously to the receipt of such instructions, you will adopt no proceedings but such as may have a general tendency to convince the Chinese authorities of the sincere desire of the king to cultivate the most friendly relations with the emperor of China, and to join with him in any measures likely to promote the happiness and prosperity of their respective subjects.

"I have to add, that I do not at present foresee any case in which it could be advisable that you should leave Canton to visit Peking, or any other parts of China, without having previously obtained the approbation of his majesty's government.

Observing the same prudence and caution which I have inculcated above, you will avail yourself every opportunity which may present itself, for ascertaining whether it may not be possible to establish commercial intercourse with Japan, and with any other of the neighboring countries; and you will report to this department, from time to time, the results of your observation and inquiries. It is understood that a survey of the Chinese coast is much required; and your attention should, therefore, be directed to this subject, with a view to ascertain the probable expense of such an undertaking; and you will have the goodness to transmit to me an early and full report of your opinion. But you will not take any steps for commencing such a survey, till you receive an authority from hence to do so.

"Your attention should also be directed to the inquiry, whether there be any, and what, places at which ships might find requisite protection in the event of hostilities in the China seas. Upon these points, I recommend to your attentive consideration the inclosed observations of capt. Horsburgh, the correctness of which your lordship will make it your duty to investigate. Peculiar will be necessary on the part of the superintendents, with regard to such ships as may attempt to explore the coast of China for purposes of traffic. It is not desirable that you should encourage such adventures; but you must never lose sight of the fact, you have no authority to interfere with, or to prevent, them. It is generally considered that the Bocca Tigris, which is marked by a fort immediately above Anson's Bay, forms the limit of the port of Canton;* and as this appears to be the understanding of the Chinese authorities themselves, a notification to that effect has been made to the merchants in this country. Your lordship will, accordingly, conform to that understanding." *Correspondence relating to China, (Blue Book) page 4.*

February 11th. About the middle of Oct., 1833, an affray occurred at Kumsing moon, in consequence of which, and sometime subsequently, through the agency of one of the hong-merchants, a black man was conveyed from Macao to Canton and induced to declare himself to be the person who had accidentally killed a Chinese in the affray. This led to a spirited correspondence between the committee of the E. I. Co.'s factory and the local authorities. The correspondence closed this day; and the man, not very long afterwards, was released. Vol. II., p. 515.

26th. His excellency Lí Táikáu, the literary chancellor of Canton, hung himself in his own house this morning.

March. Drougths, inundations, famine, and insurrections, are calamities of very frequent occurrences in all parts of the empire. At this time the provinces of Yunnán, Húnán, Húpe, Kiángsí, Shántung, and Chilé, were suffering from one or other of these evils.

4th. A fire broke out in the large temple in Hónán, nearly opposite to the foreign factories, and one of the principal pavilions was entirely destroyed with all its images.

* By instruction to sir G. B. Robinson, dated May 28th, 1836, the limits of the jurisdiction of the superintendents were extended, so as to include Lintin and Macao.

5th. Under this date an order was passed at the court of St. James, revoking a previous order of the 9th of December, 1833, whereby certain duties were imposed on British ships, and the goods on board thereof, trading to the port of Canton.

6th. The emperor published an edict, containing his triennial opinion and decisions concerning the chief officers of the empire. Vol. III., p. 96.

22d. The first English vessel in the free trade, the ship Sarah, captain Whiteside, sailed from Whampoa for London. See Chronicle of events in the Anglo-Chinese Calendar, 1839.

April 6th. The ceremonies of annual ploughing by the emperor in person were this day celebrated at Peking. Vol. II., p. 576.

22d. The honorable East India Company's exclusive rights in China ceased this day. Vol. II., p. 574.

25th. The first vessels in the free trade, laden with teas—the Camden, Frances Charlotte, and Georgiana,—sailed from China for England. Calendar, p. 23.

May 1st. Among the native inhabitants of Canton a good deal of sickness prevailed; and some cases of small-pox* were reported in the same neighborhood. Vol. III., p. 45.

2d. The governor of Canton, and several of the other high provincial officers visited the foreign factories, apparently for their mere amusement and gratification of curiosity. Vol. III., p. 45.

3d. It was rumored (and the rumor was probably according to the truth) that the lady of the hoppo went incognito to see the foreign factories.

9th. Kí Kung, during the last four years lieutenant-governor in Kwángsí, arrived in Canton to fill the same office. Vol. III., p. 47.

19th. His excellency governor Lú set out on a tour through the provinces under his jurisdiction, for the purpose of inspecting the imperial troops. Vol. III., p. 47.

22d. The remains of the late literary chancellor Lí, were carried out of the city and sent on their way to his native province Kweichau. The lieutenant-governor accompanied them beyond the western gate. Vol. III., p. 48.

The death of a Burman envoy, at Peking, was reported about this time in Canton. He was interred at the capital, as the remains of other deceased envoys from Cochinchina and Siam have been.

* *Note.* Vaccination, for the prevention of this disease, has been regularly and successfully practiced, every eighth day, during many years by Hequa, at the public hall of the hong-merchants.

June 11th. The festival of the dragon boats was celebrated this day, with great pomp and noise, notwithstanding the distressed state the people. Vol. III., p. 95.

14th. Governor Lú issued an order to the magistrates of Canton, commanding them to interdict the slaughter of animals, and to fast for three days on account of the inundation.

28th. The city and vicinity of Canton were again this month visited by an inundation, more destructive than that of last year, the water rising considerably higher. Vol. III., p. 96.

July 2d. Two young men in Canton, named Asú and Acháng, put an end their life by swallowing opium. This is one of the most common means of suicide in China. Vol. III., p. 142.

10th. A new literary chancellor, Wáng chi, made his entry into the provincial city; he came as successor to the late chancellor Lí.

15th. The right honorable lord Napier and suite, lady Napier and family, arrived at Macao in H. M. ship *Andromache*, captain Chads, and landed at 3 P. M. under a salute from the Portuguese fort. *Corresp.* p. 7.

17th. John Francis Davis, esq., accepted the situation of second superintendent, sir G. Best Robinson, bart., accepted the situation of third superintendent, and John Harvey Astell, esq., that of secretary to the superintendents.

19th. The Rev. Dr. Morrison was appointed Chinese secretary and interpreter; captain Charles Elliot, R. N., master attendant; T. R. College, esq., surgeon; and Mr. Anderson, assistant surgeon. The Rev. G. H. Vachell, then on his way from England, was to assume the duties of chaplain. The office of private secretary to his lordship was filled by A. R. Johnston, esq. Vol. III., p. 143. *Cor.* p. 7.

23d. The superintendents embarked at Macao on board the ship *Andromache*, and proceeded to the anchorage at Chuenpi, where she anchored at midnight.

24th. This morning a Chinese war-junk came to anchor near H. B. M. ship, and fired a salute of three guns, which was returned. At noon the superintendents left the ship under a salute of 13 guns, and went on board the cutter *Louisa* and proceeded to Canton. *Corresp.* p. 7.

25th. Early this morning (2 A. M.) the superintendents arrived in Canton, and at daylight the union jack was hoisted.

26th. In the Canton Register of this date, was published by authority a copy of the king's commission to the superintendents. Vol. III., p. 143.

The following communication, having been translated into Chinese, and in the form of a *letter*, not a petition, addressed to the governor, was carried to the city gates by Mr. Astell, accompanied by a deputation of gentlemen from the establishment.

"In pursuance of orders from my most gracious sovereign, William IV., king of Great Britain and Ireland, I have the honor of notifying to your excellency my arrival at the city of Canton, bearing a royal commission constituting and appointing me chief superintendent of British trade to the dominions of his imperial majesty the emperor of China. By this commission are associated with me, John Francis Davis, esq., and sir George Best Robinson, bart., late of the honorable East India Company's factory at this place. The object of the said royal commission is to empower us, his majesty's superintendents, to protect and promote the British trade, which, from the boundless extent of his majesty's dominions, will bear the traffic of the four quarters of the world to the shores of the emperor of China,—the exclusive privileges and trade hitherto enjoyed by the honorable East India Company of merchants having ceased and determined, by the will and power of his majesty the king and the parliament of Great Britain. I have also the honor of acquainting your excellency, that his majesty, my most gracious sovereign, has been pleased to invest me with powers, political and judicial, to be exercised according to circumstances.

"At present, I will only further request that your excellency will grant me, with my colleagues, the honor of a personal interview, when it will be my duty to explain more fully to your excellency the nature of the changes which have taken place, and upon which our present duties and instructions have been founded. Allow me to convey, through your excellency, to his imperial majesty, the high consideration of his majesty the king, my master; and with the utmost respect for your excellency, allow me to subscribe myself your excellency's very faithful and obedient servant. (Signed) *NAPIER, Chief Superintendent.*"

In attempting to convey his lordship's letter to his excellency the governor, odd scenes, equally insulting and ridiculous, played off with more or less success a hundred times before, were re-acted at the city gates. We quote them as described in a dispatch from lord Napier to lord Palmerston.

"It may be here stated, that during the interval employed in translating my letter, the hong-merchants, Howqua and Mowqua, arrived with the copy of an edict, addressed by the viceroy to themselves, for the purpose of being enjoined on the superintendents by their body. Long experience having already proved to the East India Company the utter futility of such a medium of communication, and the compliance therewith only tending to degrade his majesty's commission and the British public in general, in the estimation of the Chinese people, and to render the exertions of the superintendents to perform their various duties altogether ineffectual, the hong-merchants were courteously dismissed with an intimation, 'That I would communicate immediately with the viceroy in the manner befitting his majesty's commission, and the honor of the British nation.' Mr. Astell was, therefore, instructed to deliver my letter to an officer, and to avoid any communications through the hong-merchants, which might afterwards be represented as an official communication, and a precedent on all other occasions.

"On the arrival of the party at the city gates, the soldier on guard was dispatched to report the circumstance to his superior. In less than a quarter of an hour, an officer of inferior rank appeared; whereupon Mr. Astell offered my letter for transmission to the viceroy, which duty this officer declined; adding, that his superior was on his way to the spot. In the course of an hour several officers of nearly equal rank, arrived in succession; each refusing to deliver the letter, on the plea that "higher officers would shortly attend." After an hour's delay, during which time the party were treated with much indignity, not unusual on such occasions, the linguists and hong-merchants arrived, who intreated to become the hearers of the letter to the viceroy. About this time, an officer of rank higher than any of those who had preceded him, joined the party, to whom the letter was in due form offered, and as formally refused.

"The officers having seen the superscription on the letter, argued, 'that as it came from the superintendent of trade, the hong-merchants were the proper channel of communication;' but this obstacle appeared of minor importance in their eyes, upon ascertaining that the document was styled a *letter* and not a *petition*. The linguists requested to be allowed a copy of the address, which was of course refused.

"About this time the kwáng-hie, a military officer of considerable rank, accompanied by an officer a little inferior to himself, arrived on the spot, to whom the letter was offered three several times, and as often refused. The senior hong-merchant, Howqua, after a private conversation with the kwáng-hie, requested to be allowed to carry the letter in company with the kwáng-hie, and ascertain whether it would be received. This being considered as an insidious attempt to circumvent the directions of the superintendents, a negative was made to this and other overtures of a similar tendency.

"Suddenly, all the officers took their departure, for the purpose, as it was afterwards ascertained, of consulting with the viceroy. Nearly three hours having been thus lost within the city, Mr. Astell determined to wait a reasonable time for the return of the officers, who shortly afterwards re-assembled; whereupon Mr. Astell respectfully offered the letter in question three separate times to the kwáng-hie, and afterwards to the other officers, all of whom distinctly refused even to touch it; upon which Mr. Astell and his party returned to the factory."

27th. The hong-merchants in a body waited on the superintendents; and after a long conversation, marked on their part by cunning and duplicity, Howqua proposed that a new address should be affixed to the letter—substituting the word *petition* for *letter*, altering somewhat the designation of the governor: the first was refused, the second, being a mere matter of courtesy, was complied with. Howqua having taken a copy of the same for the approval of the governor, took his departure, promising to bring a reply next day.

28th. This morning a ticket was addressed to his lordship by Howqua, announcing his intention to call with the other hong-merchants at one o'clock. On this ticket, instead of using the words which Dr. Morrison had selected for "lord Napier," Howqua wrote "*Laboriously Vile*;" and on being asked the reason, avoided expla-

nation, only remarking that he had been "so instructed by the pilot." They came at the appointed hour, but Howqua only was admitted; and he, having declared that the communication would not be received unless superscribed as a *petition*, was at once dismissed.

31st. Howqua and Mowqua waited on the superintendents, with an edict from the governor, not addressed to lord Napier but to them, and by them to be enjoined on him. *Corresp.* p. 9.

(*To be continued.*)

ART. II. *New orthography adopted for representing the sounds of Chinese characters, by the Roman alphabet, in the national language and in the dialects of Canton and Fukien.*

DISSATISFACTION with the existing systems of orthography for indicating the sounds of Chinese characters has been repeatedly expressed in our pages, defects have been pointed out, and improvements suggested. In volume third, page 29, was introduced a 'table of the Chinese significant sounds, exclusive of the variations formed by the modulation of tones and aspirates.' In volume fifth, page 22, a new system was proposed; this was somewhat modified in volume sixth, page 479 and the sequel, and with a few slight changes is now adopted for the pages of the Repository.

Note. The new orthography comprises all the syllables, alphabetically arranged, contained in Morrison's Dictionary, Part 2d. In this list of syllables, all the modifications occasioned by the *tones* and *aspirates*, are disregarded—otherwise instead of 410, there would have been nearly 1600 syllables. A complete syllabic system ought to define each of these 1600 syllables, and arrange under one or other of them, every word in the language.

Morrison's orthography is that given in Part 2d of his Dictionary; the numbers, as they there stand, are here retained, but are disarranged by the new orthography.

The *Canton Dialect* is that used in the Chinese Chrestomathy, made out from a Chinese Tonic Dictionary. The number of syllables in this Tonic Dictionary—in which all the modifications occasioned by the tones and aspirates are marked—amounts to 1582: the work comprises 8335 characters, being those most in use.

Medhurst's orthography is that in his dictionary of the Fukien dialect, in which work he has fully explained it.

In the new orthography of the *Fukien dialect* the sounds of the Roman letters (vowels, diphthongs, and consonants,) are the same as in the other new orthography and in the Canton dialect. The object aimed at, and it is one of great importance, is to have but *one system* of orthography for all the dialects.

No.	Chi- nese.	New Or- thography.	Morrison's Orthography.	Canton Dialect.	Medhurst's Orthography.	New Fokien Orthography.
1	亞	á	1 <i>a</i>	á	à	á'
2	安	án	2 <i>an</i>	ón	an	.án
3	澳	au	3 <i>aou</i>	ò	ò	ò'
4	查	chá	4 <i>cha</i>	chá	chay	.ché
5	闡	cháh	5 <i>chă</i>	cháp	chăh	cháh,
6	差	chái	6 <i>chae</i>	chái	ch'hay	.ch'é
7	斬	chán	7 <i>chan</i>	chám	chám	'chám
8	章	cháng	8 <i>chang</i>	chéung	chěang	.chiáng
9	召	cháu	9 <i>chaou</i>	chíú	teāou	tiáu'
10	仙	chau	19 <i>chow</i>	chau	tēw	ttú'
11	者	ché	10 <i>chay</i>	ché	chěá	'chia
12	折	che	12 <i>chě</i>	chít	cběet	chiet,
13	占	chen	13 <i>chen</i>	chím	chěem	.chiem
14	知	chí	11 <i>che</i>	chí	te	.í
15	尺	chi	14 <i>chih</i>	chik	ch'hek	ch'ek,
16	真	chin	15 <i>chín</i>	chan	chin	.chin
17	正	ching	16 <i>ching</i>	ching	chèng	cheng'
18	卓	chó	17 <i>chǒ</i>	chéuk	tok	tók,
19	主	chú	18 <i>choc</i>	chü	choó	'chú
20	竹	chu	22 <i>chűh</i>	chuk	tek	tek,
21	發	chue	20 <i>chuě</i>	chüt	twat	twat,
22	川	chuen	21 <i>chuen</i>	chün	ch'hwan	.ch'wár.
23	追	chúi	25 <i>chuy</i>	chui	tuy	.túi
24	春	chun	23 <i>chun</i>	chun	ch'hun	.ch'un
25	中	chung	24 <i>chung</i>	chung	teong	.tíong
26	揭	chwá	26 <i>chwa</i>	chá	ch'hwa	.ch'wá
27	曝	chwái	27 <i>chwaē</i>	chüt	chöèy	choé'

No.	Chi- nese.	New Or- thography.	Morrison's Orthography.	Canton Dialect.	Medhurst's Orthography.	New Fuki- en Orthography.
28	壯	chwáng	28 <i>chwang</i>	chóng	chòng	chóng'
29	法	fáh	30 <i>fǎ</i>	fát	hwat	hwát,
30	凡	fán	31 <i>fan</i>	fán	hwān	hwán'
31	分	fan	38 <i>fun</i>	fan	hwun	.hún
32	方	fáng	32 <i>fang</i>	fóng	hong	.hóng
33	否	fau	36 <i>fow</i>	fau	hoé	'hó
34	非	fí	33 <i>fe</i>	fí	hwuy	.húi
35	縛	fó	35 <i>fǒ</i>	fók	pók	pók,
36	父	fú	34 <i>foo</i>	fú	hōo	hú'
37	弗	fu	37 <i>fǔh</i>	fat	hwut	hút,
38	風	fung	39 <i>fung</i>	fung	hong	.hóng
39	害	hái	50 <i>hae</i>	hoi	haē	hái'
40	旱	hán	51 <i>han</i>	hón	hān	hán'
41	恨	han	52 <i>hǎn</i>	han	hīn	hin'
42	杭	háng	53 <i>hang</i>	hóng	hâng	.háng
43	衡	hang	54 <i>hǎng</i>	hang	hêng	.heng
44	好	háu	55 <i>haou</i>	hò	hó	'hò
45	後	hau	79 <i>how</i>	hau	hoē	hó'
46	赫	he	73 <i>hǐh</i>	hak	hek	hek,
47	希	hí	56 <i>he</i>	hí	he	.hí
48	檄	hi	64 <i>hěih</i>	hat	hek	hek,
49	下	hiá	57 <i>hea</i>	há	hāy	hié'
50	狹	hiáh	58 <i>heǎ</i>	háp	hěép	hiép,
51	械	hiái	59 <i>hene</i>	hái	haē	hái'
52	向	hiáng	60 <i>heang</i>	héung	hěàng	hiáng'
53	孝	hiáu	61 <i>heau</i>	háu	haòu	háu'
54	協	hie	62 <i>hěř</i>	híp	hěép	hiép.

No.	Chi- ness.	Neo Or- thography.	Morrison's Orthography.	Canton Dialect.	Medhurst's Orthography.	Neo Fokien Orthography.
55	陷	hien	63 <i>hëen</i>	'hám	hām	hám'
56	忻	hin	74 <i>hin</i>	yan	hin	.hin
57	行	hing	75 <i>hing</i>	hang	hêng	.heng
58	學	hió	65 <i>heó</i>	hók	hák	hák,
59	頊	hiu	69 <i>hcü'h</i>	huk	hëuk	hiok,
60	休	hiú	72 <i>hero</i>	yau	hew	.hiú
61	穴	hiue	67 <i>heü'e</i>	üt	hëet	hiet,
62	玄	hiuen	68 <i>heuen</i>	ün	hëên	.hien
63	熏	hiun	70 <i>heun</i>	fan	hwun	.hún
64	凶	hiung	71 <i>heung</i>	hung	heung	.hiung
65	火	hò	76 <i>ho</i>	fó	h'ó	'h'ò
66	合	hó	77 <i>hó</i>	hòp	háp	háp,
67	湖	hú	78 <i>hoo</i>	ú	hoë	hò'
68	吁	hü	66 <i>heu</i>	hü	he	.hí
69	紅	hung	80 <i>hung</i>	hung	hông	.hóng
70	化	hwá	81 <i>hwa</i>	fá	hwà	hwá'
71	滑	hwáh	82 <i>hwă</i>	wát	kwút	kwút,
72	淮	hwái	83 <i>hwaë</i>	wái	hwaê	.hwái
73	喚	hwán	84 <i>hwan</i>	fún	hwàn	hwan'
74	昏	hwan	85 <i>hwăn</i>	fan	hwun	.hún
75	黃	hwáng	86 <i>hwang</i>	wóng	hông	.hóng
76	橫	hwang	87 <i>hwăng</i>	wáng	hêng	.heng
77	活	hwó	88 <i>hwô</i>	út	hwát	hwát,
78	忽	hwu	89 <i>hwü'h</i>	fat	hwut	hút,
79	徊	hwui	90 <i>hwuy</i>	úi	höëy	.hoé
80	衣	í	29 <i>e</i>	í	e	.í
81	讓	jáng	91 <i>jang</i>	yéung	jěäng	jiáng'

No.	Chi- nese.	New Or- thography.	Morrison's Orthography.	Canton Dialect.	Medhurst's Orthography.	New Fokien Orthography.
82	饒	jáu	92 <i>jaou</i>	íú	jeâu	jiáu
83	肉	jau	102 <i>jow</i>	yuk	jëük	jiók ₂
84	惹	jé	93 <i>jay</i>	yé	jěá	'jiá
85	熱	je	94-5 <i>jě</i>	ít	jěët	jiet ₂
86	然	jen	97 <i>jen</i>	ín	jěên	jiên
87	日	ji	96 <i>jih</i>	yat	jít	jit ₂
88	人	jin	98 <i>jín</i>	yan	jín	jin
89	仍	jing	99 <i>jíng</i>	ying	jěûng	jióng
90	若	jó	100 <i>jö</i>	yéuk	jěák	jiák ₂
91	汝	jü	101 <i>joo</i>	yü	jé	'jí
92	辱	ju	104 <i>jüh</i>	yuk	jëük	jiók ₂
93	軟	juen	103 <i>juen</i>	yün	jwán	'jwán
94	薩	jui	107 <i>juy</i>	yui	jöëy	joé'
95	潤	jun	105 <i>jun</i>	yun	jün	jún'
96	戎	jung	106 <i>jung</i>	yung	jěûng	jióng
97	改	kái	108 <i>kae</i>	koi	kaé	'kái
98	干	kán	109 <i>kan</i>	kón	kan	.kán
99	跟	kan	110 <i>kân</i>	kan	kin	.kin
100	抗	káng	111 <i>kang</i>	kóng	k'hòng	k'óng'
101	更	kang	112 <i>kǎng</i>	kang	keng	.keng
102	告	káu	113 <i>kaou</i>	kò	kò	kò'
103	口	kau	138 <i>kow</i>	hau	k'hoé	'k'ò
104	客	ke	132 <i>kìh</i>	hák	k'hek	k'ek ₂
105	忌	kí	114 <i>ke</i>	kí	kē	kí'
106	及	ki	123 <i>keih</i>	kap	kip	kíp
107	加	kiá	115 <i>kea</i>	ká	kay	.ké
108	甲	kiáh	116 <i>keu</i>	káp	kap	káp ₂

No.	Chinese.	New Orthography.	Morrison's Orthography.	Canton Dialect.	Medhurst's Orthography.	New Fokien Orthography.
109	皆	kiái	117 <i>heae</i>	kái	kae	.kái
110	江	kiáng	118 <i>keäng</i>	kóng	kang	.káng
111	抖	kiáu	119 <i>keau</i>	kíu	keàou	kiáu'
112	茄	kié	120 <i>keay</i>	ké	kay	.ké
113	刮	kie	121 <i>kěě</i>	kíp	këep	kiep,
114	劍	kien	122 <i>këen</i>	kím	këèm	kiem'
115	巾	kin	133 <i>kin</i>	kan	kin	.kin
116	京	king	134 <i>king</i>	king	keng	.keng
117	角	kió	124 <i>keö</i>	kók	kak	kák,
118	菊	kiu	128 <i>keüh</i>	kuk	këuk	kiuk,
119	决	kiue	126 <i>keuě</i>	küt	kwat	kwat,
120	犬	kiuen	127 <i>keuen</i>	hün	k'hëén	'k'ien
121	均	kiun	129 <i>keun</i>	kwan	kin	.kin
122	窮	kiung	130 <i>keung</i>	kung	këûng	.kiung
123	九	kiú	131 <i>keu</i>	kau	kéw	'kiú
124	個	kò	135 <i>ko</i>	kó	kò	kò'
125	各	kó	136 <i>kö</i>	kók	kok	kok,
126	古	kú	137 <i>koo</i>	kú	koé	'kó
127	去	kü	125 <i>keu</i>	hü	k'hè	k'í
128	谷	ku	139 <i>küh</i>	kuk	kok	kok,
129	工	kung	140 <i>kung</i>	kung	kong	.kóng
130	瓜	kwá	141 <i>kwa</i>	kwá	kwa	.kwá
131	刮	kwáh	142 <i>kwă</i>	kwát	kwat	kwat,
132	快	kwái	143 <i>kwae</i>	fái	k'hwaè	kw'ái'
133	官	kwán	144 <i>kwan</i>	kún	kwan	.kwán
134	困	kwan	145 <i>kwăn</i>	kwan	k'hwùn	k'ún'
135	光	kwáng	146 <i>kwang</i>	kwóng	kong	.kóng

No.	Chinese.	New Orthography.	Morrison's Orthography.	Canton Dialect.	Medhurst's Orthography.	New Fuhien Orthography.
136	脰	kwang	147 <i>kwäng</i>	kwang	keng	ˊkeng
137	圭	kwei	148 <i>kwei</i>	kwai	kwuy	ˊkwúi
138	果	kwò	149 <i>kwo</i>	kwó	kó	ˊkò
139	國	kwó	150 <i>kwǒ</i>	kwók	kok	kok,
140	圣	kwu	151 <i>kwǒh</i>	fat	kwaè	ˊkwai
141	拉	lá	152 <i>la</i>	lá	lëep	liep,
142	喇	láh	153 <i>lä</i>	lá	la	ˊlá
143	來	lái	154 <i>lae</i>	loi	laê	ˊlái
144	濫	lán	155 <i>lan</i>	lám	lām	ˊlám
145	浪	láng	156 <i>lang</i>	lóng	lông	ˊlóng
146	冷	lang	157 <i>lǎng</i>	lang	léng	ˊleng
147	老	láu	158 <i>laou</i>	lò	ló	ˊlò
148	樓	lau	177 <i>low</i>	lau	loê	ˊló
149	勒	le	171 <i>lih</i>	lak	lèk	lek ₂
150	里	lí	159 <i>le</i>	lí	lé	ˊlí
151	力	li	164 <i>leih</i>	lik	lèk	lek ₁
152	兩	liáng	160 <i>leang</i>	léung	lěáng	ˊliáng
153	了	liáu	161 <i>leaou</i>	liú	leáou	ˊliáu
154	列	lie	162 <i>lě</i>	lít	lěèt	liet ₁
155	連	lien	163 <i>lëen</i>	lín	lëên	ˊlien
156	林	lin	172 <i>lin</i>	lam	lîm	ˊlim
157	令	ling	173 <i>ling</i>	ling	lêng	ˊleng
158	畧	lió	165 <i>leǒ</i>	léuk	lěák	liák ₁
159	流	liú	170 <i>lew</i>	lau	lêw	ˊliú
160	律	liu	169 <i>leǒh</i>	lut	lùt	lút ₁
161	劣	liuc	167 <i>leuǒ</i>	liüt	lwat	ˊlwát,
162	戀	liuen	168 <i>leucn</i>	liün	lwán	ˊlwán

No.	Chinese.	New Orthography.	Morrison's Orthography.	Canton Dialect.	Medhurst's Orthography.	New Fokien Orthography.
163	羅	lò	174 <i>lo</i>	lò	lô	lò
164	洛	ló	175 <i>lǒ</i>	lók	lók	lók ₁
165	路	lú	176 <i>loo</i>	lú	loē	lò ²
166	呂	lǜ	166 <i>leu</i>	lǜ	lē	lǐ ²
167	陸	lu	178 <i>lǔh</i>	luk	lëük	liuk ₁
168	卯	lwán	182 <i>hoan</i>	lun	lwán	‘lwán
169	雷	lui	181 <i>luy</i>	lui	lûy	lúi
170	倫	lun	179 <i>lun</i>	lun	lûn	lún
171	弄	lung	180 <i>lung</i>	lung	lǒng	lóng ²
172	馬	má	183 <i>ma</i>	má	má	‘má
173	昧	máh	184 <i>mă</i>	mút	bwát	bwát ₁
174	買	mái	185 <i>mae</i>	mái	maé	‘mái
175	曼	mán	186 <i>man</i>	mán	bân	ban
176	忙	máng	187 <i>mang</i>	móng	bông	bóng
177	孟	mang	188 <i>măng</i>	mang	bēng	beng ²
178	毛	máu	189 <i>maou</i>	mò	mô	mò
179	某	mau	204 <i>mow</i>	mau	boé	‘bó
180	乜	mé	190 <i>may</i>	mat	meē ^{ng} h	mí ^{ng} h,
181	貓	me	198 <i>mǐh</i>	mak	bek	bek,
182	妹	mei	195 <i>mei</i>	múi	möèy	moé ²
183	米	mí	191 <i>me</i>	mai	bé	‘bí
184	妙	miáu	192 <i>meaou</i>	múi	beāou	biáu ²
185	威	mie	193 <i>měě</i>	mút	běèt	biet ₁
186	面	mien	194 <i>měcn</i>	mín	bēēn	bien ²
187	密	mi	196 <i>meih</i>	mat	bít	bit ₁
188	民	min	199 <i>mín</i>	man	bîn	bin
189	名	ming	200 <i>míng</i>	ming	bēng	beng

No.	Chinese.	New Orthography.	Morrison's Orthography.	Canton Dialect.	Medhurst's Orthography.	New Fokien Orthography.
190	繆	miú	197 <i>mew</i>	mau	béw	ǎbíu
191	摩	mò	201 <i>mo</i>	mó	mô	ǎmò
192	末	mó	202 <i>mǒ</i>	mút	bwát	bwát ₂
193	母	mú	203 <i>moo</i>	mò	boô	ǎbò
194	木	mu	205 <i>mǔh</i>	muk	bók	bók ₂
195	門	mun	206 <i>mun</i>	mún	bún	ǎbún
196	冢	mung	207 <i>mung</i>	mung	bông	ǎbóng
197	滿	mwán	208 <i>mwan</i>	mún	bwán	'bwán
198	那	ná	209 <i>na</i>	ná	ná	'ná
199	納	náh	210 <i>nǎ</i>	náp	láp	láp ₂
200	乃	nái	211 <i>nae</i>	nái	naé	'nái
201	南	nán	212 <i>nan</i>	nám	lám	ǎlám
202	囊	náng	213 <i> nang</i>	nóng	lòng	ǎlóng
203	能	naug	214 <i>nǎng</i>	nang	lêng	ǎleng
204	鬧	náu	215 <i>naou</i>	náu	laōu	láu ¹
205	擣	nau	230 <i>now</i>	nau	noē	nò ²
206	艾	ngái	40 <i>gae</i>	ngái	gnaē	gnái ²
207	岸	ngán	41 <i>gan</i>	ngón	gān	gán ²
208	恩	ngan	42 <i>gǎn</i>	yan	yin	ǎyin
209	印	ngáng	43 <i>gang</i>	ngóng	gông	ǎgóng
210	哽	ngang	44 <i>gǎng</i>	ngang	kēng	keng ²
211	傲	ngáu	45 <i>gaou</i>	ngò	gō	ngò ²
212	耦	ngau	49 <i>gow</i>	ngau	gnoé	'gnò
213	額	nge	46 <i>gǐh</i>	ngák	gék	gek ₂
214	訛	ngò	47 <i>go</i>	ngó	gô	ǎngó
215	鄂	ngó	48 <i>gǒ</i>	ngók	gók	ngók ₂
216	尼	ni	216 <i>ne</i>	ní	ncēng	ǎníng

No.	Chi- nese.	New Or- thography.	Morrison's Orthography.	Canton Dialect.	Medhurst's Orthography.	New Fukién Orthography.
217	匿	nì	221 <i>neih</i>	nik	lèk	lek ₂
218	娘	niáng	217 <i>ncang</i>	néung	lěàng	liáng
219	鳥	niáu	218 <i>neaou</i>	níu	neáou	'niáu
220	攝	nie	219 <i>něě</i>	shíp	lěep	liep.
221	年	nien	220 <i>něen</i>	nín	lěèn	lien
222	紉	nin	225 <i>nin</i>	yan	jim	jim'
223	寧	ning	226 <i>ning</i>	ning	lèng	leng
224	虐	nió	222 <i>neŭ</i>	yéuk	gěák	giák ₂
225	牛	niú	224 <i>new</i>	ngau	gnêw	gíú
226	挪	nò	227 <i>no</i>	nó	ná	'ná
227	諾	nó	228 <i>nŭ</i>	nók	lók	lók ₂
228	訥	nu	232 <i>nŭh</i>	nut	lùt	lut ₂
229	奴	nú	229 <i>noo</i>	nú	noê	nò
230	女	nü	223 <i>neu</i>	nü	lé	'lí
231	內	nui	234 <i>nuy</i>	noi	lŏey	loé'
232	嫩	nun	231 <i>nun</i>	nün	jün	jün'
233	農	nung	233 <i>nung</i>	nung	lông	lóng
234	暖	nwán	235 <i>nwan</i>	nün	lwán	'lwán
235	疴	ò	236 <i>o</i>	ó	o	.ò
236	惡	ó	237 <i>ö or gŏ</i>	ók	ok	ók ₂
237	巴	pá	238 <i>pa</i>	pá	pá	.pá
238	八	páh	239 <i>pă</i>	pát	pat	pát.
239	拜	pái	240 <i>pae</i>	pái	paè	pái'
240	扮	pán	241 <i>pan</i>	pán	pān	pán'
241	本	pan	260 <i>pun</i>	pún	pún	'pún
242	旁	páng	242 <i>pang</i>	póng	pông	.póng
243	朋	pang	243 <i>pǎng</i>	pang	pêng	.peng

No.	Chi- nese.	New Or- thography.	Morrison's Orthography.	Canton Dialect.	Medhurst's Orthography.	New Fokien Orthography
244	包	páu	244 <i>paou</i>	páu	paou	.páu
245	剖	pau	258 <i>pow</i>	pau	p'hoé	'p'ò
246	白	pe	252 <i>p'ih</i>	pák	pek	pek.
247	悲	pei	249 <i>pei</i>	pí	pe	.pí
248	匹	pi	250 <i>peih</i>	pat	p'hit	p'it,
249	比	pí	245 <i>pe</i>	pí	pé	'pí
250	表	piáu	246 <i>peaou</i>	piú	peáou	'piáu
251	別	pie	247 <i>pěč</i>	pít	pëet	piet,
252	片	pien	248 <i>pěcn</i>	pín	p'hěèn	p'ien'
253	品	pin	253 <i>pin</i>	pan	p'hín	'p'in
254	平	ping	254 <i>ping</i>	ping	pêng	.peng
255	彪	piú	251 <i>pew</i>	piú	pew	.piú
256	波	pò	255 <i>po</i>	pó	p'ho	.p'ò
257	泊	pó	256 <i>pö</i>	pók	pók	pók,
258	布	pú	257 <i>poo</i>	pò	poè	pò'
259	卜	pu	256 <i>püh</i>	puk	pok	puk,
260	峯	pung	261 <i>pung</i>	pung	p'hông	.p'óng
261	半	pwán	262 <i>proan</i>	pún	pwàn	pwán'
262	而	rh	380 <i>urh</i>	í	jê	.jí
263	撒	sáh	263 <i>să</i>	sát	sat	sát,
264	腮	sái	264 <i>sae</i>	soi	soo	.súi
265	三	sán	265 <i>san</i>	sám	sam	.sám
266	森	san	266 <i>săn</i>	sham	som	.sóm
267	桑	sáng	267 <i>sang</i>	sóng	song	.sóng
268	生	sang	268 <i>săng</i>	shang	seng	.seng
269	叟	sau	314 <i>sow</i>	sau	soé	'sò
270	掃	sáu	269 <i>saou</i>	sò	sò	sò'

No.	Chinese.	New Orthography.	Morrison's Orthography.	Canton Dialect.	Medhurst's Orthography.	New Fokien Orthography.
271	色	se	308 <i>s'ih</i>	s'ik	sek	sek,
272	沙	shá	284 <i>sha</i>	shá	sa _y	,sé
273	殺	sháh	285 <i>shǎ</i>	shát	sat	sát,
274	晒	shái	286 <i>shae</i>	shái	saè	sái'
275	山	shán	287 <i>shan</i>	shán	sau	,sán
276	上	sháng	288 <i>shang</i>	shéung	sěāng	siáng'
277	少	sháu	289 <i>shaou</i>	shíú	seáou	'siáu
278	手	shau	299 <i>show</i>	shau	séw	'siú
279	舌	she	292 <i>shě</i>	shít	sěēt	siet,
280	善	shen	293 <i>shen</i>	shín	sěēn	sien'
281	尸	shí	291 <i>she</i>	shí	se	,sí
282	十	shi	294 <i>sh'ih</i>	shap	sip	sip,
283	余	shié	290 <i>shay</i>	shé	sěā	,siá
284	神	shin	295 <i>shin</i>	shan	sín	,sin
285	升	shing	296 <i>shing</i>	shing	seng	,seng
286	槩	shó	297 <i>shǒ</i>	shók	sok	sók,
287	書	shú	298 <i>shoo</i>	shü	se	,sí
288	尤	shu	300 <i>shüh</i>	shut	sut	sut,
289	水	shúi	307 <i>shwǔy</i>	shui	súy	'sui
290	順	shun	301 <i>shun</i>	shun	sūn	sún'
291	耍	shwá	302 <i>shwa</i>	shá	swá	'swá
292	刷	shwáh	303 <i>shwǎ</i>	sát	swat	swát,
293	衰	shwái	304 <i>shwae</i>	shui	söey	,soé
294	爽	shwáng	305 <i>shwang</i>	shóng	sóng	'sóng
295	說	shwó	306 <i>shwǒ</i>	shüt	swat	swát,
296	西	sí	270 <i>se</i>	sai	sey	,sé
297	息	si	276 <i>sc'ih</i>	sik	sit	sit,

No.	Chi. nusc.	New Or- thography.	Morrison's Orthography.	Canton Dialect.	Medhurst's Orthography.	New Fokien Orthography.
298	相	siáng	271 <i>seang</i>	séung	sěang	.siáng
299	小	siáu	272 <i>seaou</i>	síú	seáou	'siáu
300	些	sié	273 <i>seay</i>	sé	sa	.sá
301	屑	sie	274 <i>sěě</i>	sít	sěak	siák,
302	先	sien	275 <i>sěen</i>	sín	sěen	.sien
303	宣	sieun	280 <i>seuen</i>	sün	swan	.swán
304	心	sin	309 <i>sin</i>	sam	sim	.sim
305	性	sing	310 <i>sing</i>	sing	sèng	seng'
306	削	sió	277 <i>seö</i>	séuk	sěak	siák,
307	脩	siú	283 <i>sew</i>	sau	sew	.siú
308	戌	siu	281 <i>seüh</i>	sut	sut	sut,
309	雪	siue	279 <i>seuě</i>	süt	swat	swát,
310	旬	siun	282 <i>seun</i>	tsun	sün	.sün
311	所	sò	311 <i>so</i>	shó	séy	'sé
312	索	só	312 <i>sö</i>	sók	sek	sek,
313	素	sú	313 <i>soo</i>	sò	soè	sò'
314	序	sü	278 <i>seu</i>	tsü	sē	sí'
315	夙	su	315 <i>süh</i>	suk	sěuk	siuk,
316	綏	sui	318 <i>suy</i>	sui	suy	.sui
317	損	sun	316 <i>sun</i>	sün	sún	'sún
318	宋	sung	317 <i>sung</i>	sung	sòng	sóng'
319	算	swán	319 <i>swan</i>	sün	swàn	swán'
320	士	sz'	320 <i>sze</i>	sz'	soō	sú'
321	大	tá	321 <i>ta</i>	tái	taē	tái'
322	塔	táh	322 <i>tă</i>	táp	t'hap	t'áp,
323	太	tái	323 <i>tae</i>	tái	t'haè	t'ái'
324	丹	tán	324 <i>lan</i>	tán	tan	.tán

No.	Chi- nese.	New Or- thography.	Morrison's Orthography.	Canton Dialect.	Medhurst's Orthography.	New Fuku- a Orthography.
325	當	táng	325 tang	tóng	tong	tóng
326	等	tang	326 tǎng	tang	téng	'teng
327	刀	táu	327 taou	tò	to	tò
328	斗	tau	340 tow	tau	toé	'tò
329	得	te	335 tǐh	tak	tek	tek,
330	地	tí	323 te	tí	tēy	té'
331	的	ti	333 teǐh	tik	tek	tek,
332	刁	tiáu	329 teaou	tiú	t'heaou	ti'íáu
333	爹	tié	330 teay	té	těa	tiá
334	跌	tie	331 tēē	tít	těèt	tiet,
335	天	tien	332 tēen	tín	t'hēen	ti'ien
336	丁	ting	336 tǐng	ting	teng	teng
337	丟	tiú	334 tew	tiú	tew	tiú
338	佗	tò	337 to	tó	t'ho	ti'ò
339	奪	tó	338 tò	tüt	twát	twát,
340	則	tse	360 tsǐh	tsak	chek	chek,
341	襍	tsáh	341 tsà	tsáp	chiáp	cháp,
342	才	tsái	342 tsae	tsoi	ch'haê	ch'ái
343	殘	tsán	343 tsan	tsán	chân	chán
344	倉	tsáng	344 tsang	tsóng	ch'hong	ch'óng
345	曾	tsang	345 tsǎng	tsang	cheng	cheng
346	早	tsáu	346 tsaou	tsò	chó	'chò
347	走	tsau	366 tsow	tsau	choé	'chò
348	妻	tsí	347 tse	tsai	ch'hey	ch'é
349	七	tsi	353 tsǐh	tsat	ch'hit	ch'it,
350	將	tsiáng	348 tscang	tséung	chěang	chiáng
351	俏	tsiáu	349 tscan	tsiú	ch'heàou	ch'íáu

No.	Chi- nese.	New Or- thography.	Morrison's Orthography.	Canton Dialect.	Medhurst's Orthography.	New Fokien Orthography.
352	且	tsié	350 <i>tseay</i>	ché	ch'hěná	'ch'íná
353	妾	tsie	351 <i>tsěě</i>	tsíp	ch'hěep	ch'iep.
354	千	tsien	352 <i>tsěen</i>	tsín	ch'hěen	ch'ien
355	尋	tsin	361 <i>tsin</i>	tsam	sím	sim
356	請	tsing	362 <i>tsing</i>	tsing	ch'héng	'ch'eng
357	雀	tsió	354 <i>tseō</i>	tséuk	ch'hěak	ch'íak,
358	絕	tsiue	356 <i>tseuċ</i>	tsüt	chwát	chwát,
359	全	tsiuen	357 <i>tseuen</i>	tsün	chwân	chwán
360	俊	tsiun	358 <i>tseun</i>	tsun	chùn	chún'
361	酒	tsiú	359 <i>tsew</i>	tsau	chéw	'chiú
362	左	tsò	363 <i>tso</i>	tsó	chó	'chò
363	作	tsó	364 <i>tsǒ</i>	tsók	chok	chok,
364	祖	tsú	365 <i>tsoo</i>	tsò	choé	'chò
365	取	tsü	355 <i>tseu</i>	tsü	ch'hé	'ch'í
366	足	tsu	367 <i>tsǔh</i>	tsuk	chëuk	chiok,
367	罪	tsui	370 <i>tsuy</i>	tsui	chöëy	choé'
368	寸	tsun	368 <i>tsun</i>	tsiin	ch'ùn	ch'un'
369	宗	tsung	369 <i>tsung</i>	tsung	chong	chóng
370	攢	tswán	371 <i>tswan</i>	tsiin	chàn	chán'
370	子	tsz'	372 <i>tszc</i>	tsz'	choó	'chú
371	督	tu	373 <i>tǔh</i>	tuk	tok	tok,
372	土	tú	339 <i>too</i>	tò	t'hoé	't'ò
373	兌	túi	376 <i>tuy</i>	túi	töëy	túi
374	屯	tun	374 <i>tun</i>	tun	tún	tún'
375	段	twán	377 <i>twan</i>	tiin	tân	tán'
376	冬	tung	375 <i>tung</i>	tung	tong	tóng
377	兀	u	378 <i>ũh</i>	ngat	gwút	gwút,

No.	Chi- nese.	New Or- thography.	Morrison's Orthography.	Canton Dialect.	Medhurst's Orthography.	New Fuhien Orthography.
378	五	ú	391 <i>woo</i>	'ng	gnoé	'ngò
379	翁	ung	379 <i>ung</i>	yung	ông	óng
380	瓦	wá	381 <i>wa</i>	ngá	wá	'wá
381	挖	wáh	382 <i>wă</i>	wát	wat	wat,
382	外	wái	383 <i>wae</i>	ngoi	göëy	goé'
383	萬	wán	384 <i>wan</i>	mán	bán	bán'
384	文	wan	385 <i>wăn</i>	man	bûn	bún
385	王	wáng	386 <i>wang</i>	wong	ông	óng
386	爲	wei	388 <i>wei</i>	wai	wûy	úi
387	未	wí	387 <i>we</i>	mí	bē	bí'
388	我	wò	389 <i>wo</i>	ngó	gnó	'ngó
389	嘍	wó	390 <i>wǒ</i>	wók	gwā	gwá'
390	物	wu	392 <i>wǔh</i>	mat	bút	bút,
391	丫	yá	393 <i>ya</i>	á	a	á
392	押	yáh	394 <i>yă</i>	áp	ăh	áh,
393	隘	yái	395 <i>yae</i>	ái	aè	ái'
394	仰	yáng	396 <i>yang</i>	yéung	gěáng	'giáng
395	要	yáu	397 <i>yaou</i>	íu	yaou	yáu
396	也	yé	398 <i>yay</i>	yá	yěá	'yá
397	葉	ye	399 <i>yě</i>	íp	yěèp	yiep,
398	言	yen	400 <i>yen</i>	ín	gân	gán
399	一	yi	402 <i>yǐh</i>	yat	yit	it,
400	因	yin	403 <i>yìn</i>	yan	yin	in
401	應	ying	404 <i>ying</i>	ying	èng	eng'
402	約	yó	405 <i>yǒ</i>	yéuk	yëak	yiák,
403	又	yú	401 <i>yew</i>	yau	yëw	iú'
404	于	yü	406 <i>yu</i>	yü	ê	í

No.	Chinese.	New Orthography.	Morrison's Orthography.	Canton Dialect.	Medhurst's Orthography.	Neo Fokien Orthography.
405	玉	yu	409 <i>yŭh</i>	yuk	gëük	giok ₂
406	曰	yue	407 <i>yuě</i>	üt	wát	wát ₂
407	元	yuen	408 <i>yuen</i>	ün	gwân	sgwân
408	云	yun	410 <i>yun</i>	wan	yîn	in
409	用	yung	411 <i>yung</i>	yung	yŭng	yung ₂

Respecting the *tones* and *aspirates* a few words may here be given explanatory of their use. Mr. Medhurst has discussed this subject at considerable length, in his "Dictionary of the Hok-këen Dialect," and has there divided them into eight kinds, according to the system adopted in the 十五音 *Shi-ü Yin*, taken as the basis of his own. The same eight-fold division has been adopted in the Chinese Chrestomathy, and a new method introduced for indicating these *eight tones*. The ease and the precision with which this method may be applied in writing the sounds of Chinese characters, will recommend it to notice, and, we hope, induce its universal adoption. So far as it has been made known, we believe it has met with unqualified approbation. Without interfering with any system of orthography, it marks the exact tone of each word, as may be seen in the new Fokien orthography above given. The four tones, 平上去入, are subdivided into two series, the first comprising the upper, and the second, the lower tones; marked thus in the dialect of Canton:

1st series, comprising the upper tones: *sin*, '*sin*', *sin*' *sit*;

2d series, comprising the lower tones: *lin*, '*lin*', *lin*' *lit*.

The spiritus lenis (') is used to denote the omission of an imperfect vowel, as in *tsz'* and *sz'* in the preceding list; and the spiritus asper (') indicates a rough breathing, or the omission of an *h*.

ART. III. Topography of China Proper: names of the eighteen provinces and their principal subdivisions; notice of a new native map of the whole empire.

GENERAL views of the topography of the Chinese empire have been given in our previous volumes. In the first volume, the work of Lí T'singchí, was noticed, and a general outline given of the dominions

of the reigning dynasty. *Pp.* 33, 113, 170. In volume fourth was introduced a view of the political divisions of the Chinese empire, with a notice of a map of China. *Pp.* 49, &c. And in volumes fifth and sixth, *p.* 336, and *p.* 8, our readers were furnished with various particulars regarding the coasts. We now propose, after first giving the names of the 18 provinces with the numbers of their subdivisions, to draw the attention of our readers to each of the several provinces, collecting our information from native sources.

PRINCIPAL AND SUBORDINATE DIVISIONS OF CHINA PROPER.

省名	府	直隸廳	直隸州	廳	州	縣	
<i>Sang ming, Names of the Provinces.</i>	<i>fū, Depts.</i>	<i>Chili ting, Departments.</i>	<i>Chili chou, Departments.</i>	<i>ting, Dis- tricts</i>	<i>chau, Dis- tricts</i>	<i>hien, Dis- tricts.</i>	
直隸	Chili,	11		6	3	17	124
山東	Shántung,	10		2		9	96
山西	Shánsí,	9		10	3	6	85
河南	Hónán,	9		4		6	97
江蘇	Kiángsú,	8	1	3	2	3	62
安徽	A'nhwui,	8		5		4	50
江西	Kiángsí,	13		1	2	1	75
福建	Fukien,	10		2	3		62
浙江	Chekiáng,	11			1	1	76
湖北	Húpe,	10		1		7	60
湖南	Húnán,	9	3	4		3	64
陝西	Shensí,	7		5	5	5	73
甘肅	Kánsu,	9		6	7	7	51
四川	Sz'chuen,	12	6	8	3	11	111
廣東	Kwángtung,	9	2	4	3	7	79
廣西	Kwángsí,	11		1	3	16	47
雲南	Yunnán,	14	3	4	5	27	39
貴州	Kweichau,	12	3	1	5	13	34
18 Provinces.	182	18	67	45	143	1285	

In common parlance these subdivisions may be designated *departments* and *districts*—the first comprising the *fū*, the *chili ting* and

the *chili chau*—the second including the *ting*, the *cha* and the *hien*—making 267 departments, and 1473 districts, according to the Tâ Tsing Hwui Tien, from which the numbers are taken.

The word *fú* means to store up, the place for the storage of treasure, and the deposit of public documents. Over that place an officer is appointed and made responsible directly to the chief of the provincial authorities.

The word *ting* anciently designated an auditory, the place where the magistrate resided and gave audience, receiving the complaints and deciding the causes of the people.

The word *chau* meant originally an island, or a habitable place entirely surrounded by water. According to tradition, the ancient monarch Yü, who rescued the earth from the waters of the deluge, divided the land into nine *chau*: since his time the word has been in constant use for a territory of indefinite extent, whether surrounded by water or not.

The word *hien* means bound, suspended, or what is suspended or attached, indicating that the *hien* is attached to something on which it is dependent. For additional information regarding these divisions, see volume fourth, page 54.

The map, from which we shall derive much of our information, is a new one, published in 1832, by Lí Yághú, on a broad sheet, eleven feet by eight, with lines of latitude and longitude. It is the best native work we have seen, being in some respects superior to the manuscript one, by Lí Tsingchí. The copy of this new map, in our possession, is divided into eight sheets (each being eight feet long and seventeen inches broad) which being rolled up occupy but a narrow space. The map contains the names of all the departments, districts, principal military stations, rivers, and mountains of the whole empire of the Great Pure dynasty—now stretching from CochinChina and Burmah on the south to the Russian frontiers on the north, and from the Pacific to the frontiers of the British empire in India.

ART. IV. *Portrait of Pwankú, among the Chinese, the reputed progenitor of the human family.*

FROM a native work, called the *Sán Tsái Tú*—an encyclopædia, containing a long series of portraits of distinguished persons, we have



obtained a number of wooden cuts, among which and first is that of Pwánkú. Of this personage we need not repeat what we have before said. See volume tenth, pp. 49, 123, &c. The Chinese are very fond of giving representations of great men and of curious objects, notwithstanding the ill success and bad taste exhibited in their execution. Since the visits of the steamboats to Canton, native artists have filled the country with pictures of 'smoke-ships,' which are now seen on their cloth and paper fans in great numbers. We think Mr. Davis is not correct, in his 'Sketches,' vol. I., p. 32, when he says 'it would be the highest and most criminal act of disrespect in the greatest of his subjects to possess a portrait or visible representation of the son of heaven.' We have seen two of Táukwáng; one of which was brought to Canton by an officer of no very high rank on his return from court: the other was in possession of a private gentleman.

ART. V. *British burial ground in Macao; notices of the first interment there, and of the recent erection of monuments; Parssec graves on the seashore.*

OUR attention has been recently called to this 'abode of the dead,' by the erection of a monument over the remains of lieut. Fitzgerald, which will be particularly noticed in the sequel. Previously to 1821, there was no burial place within the walls of Macao for foreigners. The remains of those who died here, were either carried from the settlement, or interred outside of the walls. On the hill-side, between the Campo gate and the Monte fort, several tombstones are still to be seen, some erect, and some thrown down and half buried in the earth; others are visible on Meessenburg hill, directly north of Cassilha's bay, and likewise in the Caza, or garden, enclosing the Cave of Camoens. The inscriptions on these sepulchral stones still tell the stranger, who visits them, from what different and distant countries men came hither to traffic—from India, Persia, Arabia, and many of the states of Europe and America.

The English burial ground is situated just beyond the church of St. Antonio, eastward from the entrance to the Caza. The circumstances which led to its selection are detailed in a letter describing the first interment. The letter is dated Macao, June 12th, 1821, and was addressed to the parents of Mrs. Morrison by the bereaved husband, their son-in-law. After describing the particulars of their child's death, Dr. Morrison thus proceeds:

"On Monday I wished to inter Mary out at the hills, where our James was buried; but the Chinese would not let me even open the same grave. I disliked burying under the town walls, but was obliged to resolve on doing so, as the Papists refuse their burying-ground to Protestants. The want of a Protestant burying-ground has long been felt in Macao, and the present case brought it strongly before the committee of the English Factory, who immediately resolved to vote a sum sufficient to purchase a piece of ground, worth between three and four thousand dollars; and personally exerted themselves to remove the legal impediments and local difficulties; in which they finally succeeded. This enabled me to lay the remains of my beloved wife in a place appropriated to the sepulture of Protestant Christians, being denied a place of interment by the Romanists. Mr. Livingstone, Mr. Pearson, the president and committee of the English factory, Mr., Urnston, sir W. Fraser, &c., bore the pall. All the gentlemen of the factory, also counsellor Pereira, sir A. Lyungstedt, the Russian consul, and other foreigners in Macao, attended the funeral. Mr. Harding, chaplain to

the factory, read the funeral service at the grave; and the whole detail of the funeral was conducted with decency and respectability by the English servants of the factory. Rebecca, John, and I attended their dear mamma to the tomb; we were loath to forsake her remains. Our Chinese domestics, and teachers also, voluntarily accompanied the funeral. Our Mary was much esteemed by all who ever conversed with her. She had an excellent understanding, and a well-principled heart. Mr. and Mrs. Molony have to-day joined in a letter of condolence, saying, that in their voyage out, they had an opportunity of ascertaining Mrs. Morrison's Christian disposition, and were then much comforted by her society. * * * Sunday, June 17th. To-day, every person in the English society, on account of Mary's death, appeared in mourning at church."—*Memoirs of Morrison*, vol. II. page 101.

This spot, rendered sacred by the remains of many who were very dear and much loved by those who yet live, was well chosen, being sequestered, and so surrounded by a high wall as to be screened from public view. It is an oblong plat of ground, say fifty yards by thirty, and partly shaded by trees standing close to the wall, which is covered with the cereus and other flowers. Nearly two-thirds of the ground is already occupied; but over most of the graves there is nothing to indicate even the names of their tenants. These are chiefly the graves of seamen, who have died in the hospitals. But the care of friends and relatives has here and there erected mementoes, with inscriptions to perpetuate the memory of those for whom they mourn. The whole number of these inscriptions is perhaps 75; they exhibit a variety of style even greater than what is usual in burial grounds, bearing dates from June 10th, 1821 (the day of Mrs. Morrison's death), down to the present time. A few of the names, with the dates of decease, we have copied.

Charles Graham	- - -	Oct. 3d, 1821.
George Cruttenden	- - -	March 23d, 1822.
Charles J. Wheeler	- - -	Dec. 4th, 1822.
Mrs. Jane Howard	- - -	Feb. 23d, 1823.
James Thomas Roberts	- - -	Jan. 28th, 1825.
R. C. Plowden	- - -	Sept. 21st, 1825.
Daniel Beale	- - -	Jan. 4th, 1827.
Sir W. Fraser	- - -	Dec. 22d, 1827.
T. T. Forbes	- - -	Aug. 9th, 1829.
S. H. Monson	- - -	Aug. 9th, 1829.
Donald Mackenzie	- - -	Oct. 30th, 1830.
Frederick Ilbery	- - -	Nov. 23d, 1833.
Robert Morrison D. D.	- - -	Aug. 4th, 1834.
Mrs. Isabella Anne Templeton	- - -	July 29th, 1835.

Peter Key - - - -	Oct. 8th, 1835.
Sir Andrew Ljungstedt - -	Nov. 10th, 1835.
E. M. Daniell - - -	May 15th, 1836.
Com. A. S. Campbell, u. s. n. -	June 3d, 1836.
Edmund Roberts, u. s. a. envoy	June 12th, 1836.
Mrs. Thomas Rees - - -	Dec. 27th, 1836.
John Crockett - - - -	June 20th, 1837.
Thomas Richardson Colledge	July 23d, 1837.
F. P. Alleyne - - - -	Oct. 3d, 1837.
Elizabeth McDougal Gillespie	Dec. 6th, 1837.
Mrs. Fearon - - - -	March 31st, 1838.
E. G. Larkins - - - -	June 15th, 1838.
B. R. Leach - - - -	Aug. 26th, 1838.
William Shillaber Colledge -	Sept. 29th, 1838.
Mrs. John Walker - - -	Oct. 18th, 1838.
Richard Turner - - - -	March 28th, 1839.
Roderick F. Robertson -	Jan. 16th, 1839.
Henry John Spencer Churchill	June 2d, 1840.

By particular request, we copy entire the inscription from one of the monuments erected during the last year. The choice of the design and the details of its execution were intrusted to the vigilant care of Mr. Allen, acting surgeon of H. B. M. naval hospital, Macao. That gentleman has well fulfilled his mournful task. In the words of the Canton Register: "the design of the monument is chaste, and the proportions beautiful; it is a slender square pillar, on a double base, surmounted by a funeral urn, each side having been slightly channelled. It is placed close to that of capt. lord John Churchill, and is as pleasing to the eye of taste as any other in the cemetery." So we think. The following is the inscription which it bears.

Sacred
to the memory of
 LIEUTENANT EDWARD FITZGERALD,
Late belonging to H. M. ship Modeste:
who died at Macao,
on the 22d June, 1841,
from the effects of a wound received
while gallantly storming the enemy's battery at Canton.
This monument was erected
by his numerous friends and shipmates,
in the squadron in which he served,
as a tribute of respect to his memory.

The Parsees,* resident in Macao, have selected a site, for the interment of the remains of their deceased friends, near the "Gap," on the hill-side, southwest from the Guia fort, a few yards above the sea-shore. The site slopes towards the east so as to receive the first rays of the rising sun. There are there now five graves. The first contains the remains of *Cursetjee Framjee*, who died in 1829. Upon the granite slab which covers his grave, is the following text, selected from Ecclesiastes, 11 : 7,8.

Truly the light is sweet,
And a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun :
But if a man live many years, and rejoice in them all,
Yet let him remember the days of darkness.
For they shall be many :
All that cometh is vanity.

How singular and how diversified are the circumstances in which men make their exit from the scenes of life ! And when gone, how undistinguished is their dust ! Youth, beauty, virtue, valor, wealth, and honor, have no power against the shafts of death. Yet who heeds his admonition ? Who prepares for his coming ? *Reader ! Art thou ready ?* Could those, whose ashes sleep in yonder graveyard, rise from the dead and come and speak to *thee*, wouldest thou heed their warnings ? Is thy spirit sanctified, thy soul prepared to meet thy God ? Hast thou a treasure laid up in heaven ? If so, happy art thou. " For where thy treasure is there will thy heart be also."

ART. VI. *Calendar for the 1842: with lists of the members of the imperial cabinet, of the provincial officers at Canton, of the Portuguese government in Macao, of the British authorities, with a catalogue of the foreign residents and commercial houses.*

TAUKWANG succeeded his father Kiáking in 1820, but decreed that the date of his reign should begin with the year following, 1821; consequently A. D. 1842 is the twenty-second of his reign, and corresponds to the 3479th year of the Chinese era. For the convenience of our readers in changing the dates according to the European calendar, into those of the Chinese, we introduce here a comparative one for the current year.

In our last number, the conquest of Persia was erroneously placed b. c. when it should have been A. D. 632

Jan. 12 m.	1 & 2 m.	3 & 4 m.	4 & 5 m.	5 & 6 m.	6 & 7 m.	7 & 8 m.	8 & 9 m.	9 & 10 m.	10 & 11 m.
1 a	20	21	23	1 f	1 m	25	27	29	29
2 s	21	22	24	2 s	2 t	26	28	30	1 t
3 m	22	23	25	3 s	3 w	27	29	31	2 f
4 t	23	24	26	4 m	4 t	28	30	1	3 s
5 w	24	25	27	5 t	5 f	29	31	2	4 s
6 t	25	26	28	6 w	6 s	1	2	3	5 m
7 f	26	27	29	7 t	7 s	2	3	4	6 t
8 s	27	28	30	8 f	8 m	3	4	5	7 w
9 s	28	29	31	9 s	9 t	4	5	6	8 t
10 m	29	30	1	10 s	10 w	5	6	7	9 f
11 t	1	2	3	11 m	11 t	6	7	8	10 s
12 w	2	3	4	12 t	12 f	7	8	9	11 s
13 t	3	4	5	13 w	13 s	8	9	10	12 m
14 f	4	5	6	14 t	14 s	9	10	11	13 t
15 s	5	6	7	15 f	15 w	10	11	12	14 w
16 s	6	7	8	16 w	16 m	11	12	13	15 t
17 m	7	8	9	17 t	17 s	12	13	14	16 f
18 t	8	9	10	18 f	18 w	13	14	15	17 s
19 w	9	10	11	19 s	19 t	14	15	16	18 s
20 t	10	11	12	20 w	20 f	15	16	17	19 m
21 f	11	12	13	21 t	21 m	16	17	18	20 t
22 s	12	13	14	22 f	22 s	17	18	19	21 w
23 s	13	14	15	23 s	23 m	18	19	20	22 t
24 m	14	15	16	24 s	24 t	19	20	21	23 f
25 t	15	16	17	25 m	25 w	20	21	22	24 s
26 w	16	17	18	26 t	26 f	21	22	23	25 s
27 t	17	18	19	27 s	27 m	22	23	24	26 m
28 f	18	19	20	28 m	28 t	23	24	25	27 w
29 s	19	20	21	29 w	29 s	24	25	26	28 m
30 s	20	21	22	30 t	30 f	25	26	27	29 t
31 m	21	22	23	31 s	31 w	26	27	28	30 f

1. IMPERIAL CABINET, PEKING.

This consists of four principal and two subordinate members, who form a part of what the Chinese call the Inner Council. These "deliberate on the government of the empire, proclaim abroad the imperial pleasure, regulate the canons of state, together with the whole administration of the great balance of the power, thus aiding the emperor in directing the affairs of state. Whenever the grand solemnities are to be celebrated, they then bring forward all the officers to take part in the same." There are in this council a great number of other officers, but the four *tá hió sz'*, and the two *hié pán tá hió sz'*, are the only ones we need here mention. These six, according to the latest accounts we have from Peking, are the following.

- | | | | |
|----|-------|---------------|-------------|
| 1. | 穆 彭 阿 | Muchángáh, | a Mantchou. |
| 2. | 潘 世 恩 | Pwán Shingan, | a Chinese. |
| 3. | 寶 興 | Páuhing, | a Mantchou. |
| 4. | 王 鼎 | Wáng Ting, | a Chinese. |
| 5. | 賀 長 齡 | Hòchángling, | a Mantchou. |
| 6. | 湯 金 釗 | Táng Kincháu | a Chinese. |

2. PROVINCIAL OFFICERS OF CANTON.

This list contains only the names and common titles of the officers who are at the head of the provincial government, and those subalterns who are most concerned with foreigners. Some recent changes prevent our making the list complete.

督院	governor,	祁 墳	Kí Kung.
撫院	lt.-governor,	梁 寶 常	Liáng Páucháng.
將軍	gen.-cominadant,	阿 精 阿	Ahtsingáh.
左都統	1st lt.-general,	玉 瑞	Yusui.
右都統	2d lt.-general,	—	—
學院	literary chancellor,	—	—
海關	com. mar. customs,	—	—
水師提督	admiral,	吳 清 漢	Ú —.
陸路提督	general,	張 清 漢	Cháng Tsingyuen,
藩司	com. administration,	王 廷 蘭	Wáng Tinglán.
臬司	com. of justice,	宋 蘭	Sung —.
運司	com. of gabel,	易 中 孚	Yi Chungfú.

糧道	com. of grain,	西	—	Si	—
廣府	prefect,	易長華		Yi Chángluá.	
南海	magistrate,	梁星源		Liáng Singyuen.	
番禺	magistrate,	張曦宇		Cháng Hiyü.	
道臺	intendant at Macao,	—		—	
軍民府	sub-prefect,	謝	—	Sié	—
香山縣	magistrate,	—		—	
香山縣左堂	sub. mag. at Macao.	張熙		Cháng Hí.	

3. PORTUGUESE GOVERNMENT AT MACAO.

Adrião Accacio de Silveira Pinto, *Governor*,Jozé Maria Rodrigues de Bastos, *Judge*.Pe. Candido Gonçalves e Franco, *Vicar Capitular*.João Teixeira de Lira, *Commandant*.*Present members of the Senate.*João Jozé Vieira, Jozé Thomas de Aquino, *Judges*.Manoel Pereira, Alexandrino Antonio
de Mello, Lourenço Marques, } *Vereadores*.Francisco Antonio Seabra, *Procurador*.Manoel Jozé Barboza, *Treasurer*.*Justices of Peace.*

Cipriano A. Pacheco of the parishes of Sé and St. Antonio.

Jozé Simão dos Remedios of the parish of St. Lourenço.

4. BRITISH AUTHORITIES IN CHINA.

H. E. sir Henry Pottinger,	{	Sole plenipotentiary, minister extra-
		ordinary and chief superintendent.
Alexander R. Johnston, esq	{	Dep. superintendent, and charged
		with the government of Hongkong.
Edward Elmslie, esq. (absent)		Secretary and treasurer.
Major G. A. Malcolm,		Secretary to the plenipotentiary.
John Robt. Morrison, esq.	{	Chinese secretary and interpreter,
		and acting secretary and treasurer.
Mr. A. W. Elmslie,	{	Clerks in the secretary's office.
Mr. L. d'Almada e Castro,		
Rev. Charles Gutzlaff,	{	Joint interpreters.
Robert Thom, esq.		
Samuel Fearon, esq.	{	Chinese interpreter and notary at
		Hongkong.
Mr. W. H. Medhurst jr.	{	Clerks in the Chinese secretary's
Kaziguchi Kiukitchi,		office.
Christopher Fearon, esq.,		Notary public residing at Macao.
Capt. William Caine,		Chief magistrate at Hongkong.
Alexander Anderson, esq. (abs.)		Colonial surgeon at Hongkong

Henry Holgate, esq.	Acting colonial surgeon.
W. Woosnam, esq.	Ass.-surgeon to the plenipotentiary.
Capt. George F. Mylius,	Land officer at Hongkong.
Mr. D. Mullaly,	Clerk in charge of post office.
Mr. J. Palmer,	Clerk in charge of letters.

5. FOREIGN CONSULS.

<i>French</i> ,	{ Col. A. d'B. de Jancigny, commercial agent.
	{ Charles Alexander Challaye, esq.
<i>American</i> ,	P. W. Snow, esq. (W. Delano, jr., esq., <i>act. vice-consul.</i>)
<i>Danish</i> ,	James Matheson, esq.

6. FOREIGN RESIDENTS.

This list is not intended to include those who are connected with the British army and navy. By comparing it with those of former years, it will be seen that this community rapidly changes its members. The earliest list, to which we are able to refer, was published ten years ago in the Anglochinese Calendar for 1832.

That list comprised 137 names, of which only the following are now in China (excepting a few Portuguese who were residing at Canton); we give them in their alphabetical order; Rev. E. C. Bridgman, G. Chinnery, L. Dent, R. Edwards, C. Fearon, C. V. Gillespie, W. H. Harton, A. Heard, J. Henry, Franjee Herajee, W. C. Hunter, Jamsetjee Rustomjee, A. Jardine, J. Matheson, A. Matheson, Pestonjee Rustomjee, Pestonjee Cowasjee, J. R. Morrison, J. P. Sturgis, and H. Wright.

The list published in the Repository for January, 1837, comprised 307 names, of whom 159 were British, 62 Parsees, 44 Americans, 28 Portuguese (in Canton), 4 Indian, 3 Dutch, 2 Swiss, 2 Prussian, 2 German, 1 Danish, and 1 French.

The list published in our pages one year ago contained 230 names; in that, as well as in the one for this year, Portuguese are not included.

The subjoined list, for the current year, comprises 259 names which is probably somewhat below the actual number of residents in China, as there may be some at Chusan or other places on the coast not included in the list.

Abeel, Rev. David	<i>am.</i>	Board, Charles	<i>br.</i>
Almack, W.	<i>br.</i>	Bomanjee Eduljee,	<i>par.</i>
Baldwin, T. R.	"	Roone, Rev. W. J., and fam.	<i>am.</i>
Bateman, J.	"	Bovet, L.	<i>sw.</i>
Baylis, H. P.	"	Bowman, J.	<i>br.</i>
Bhanjee Kanjee,	<i>moh.</i>	Bowne, ———	<i>am.</i>
Bleukin, W.	<i>br.</i>	Branc, George T	<i>br.</i>

Bridgman, Rev. E. C.	am.	Fearon, Charles	br.
Brown, Rev. S. R., and fam.	am.	Fearon, Samuel	
Bull, Isaac M.	am.	Fessenden, Henry	am.
Burn, D. L., and family.	br.	Findlay, George	br.
Byramjee Rustonjee,	par.	Fisher, Rodney	am.
Byworth, G.	br.	Fletcher, Angus	br.
Caine, William	"	Forbes, D.	"
Calder, Alexander	"	Frankjee Jamsetjee,	par.
Calder, D.	"	Fryer, W.	br.
Cannan, John H.	"	Gibb, John D.	"
Challaye, C. A.	fr.	Gibb, T. A.	"
Chapman, Frederick	br.	Gillespie, C. V.	am.
Chicks, W.	"	Gilman, J. T.	am.
Chinnery, George	"	Gilman, Richard J.	br.
Clark, W.	"	Gomajee Gordhunjee	hin.
Cleverley, Osmund	"	Goolam Hoseen	moh.
Compton, J. B.	"	Goolam Hoseen Chadoo	"
Coobear Hurjeewun,	hin.	Gray, C. H.	br.
Coolidge, J.	am.	Gribble, Henry, and family,	"
Couper, William	am.	Gully, R.	"
Cowasjee Frainjee	par.	Gutzlaff, Rev. C., and family,	pr.
Cowasjee Shapoorjee Tabac,	par.	Hajee Dawood	moh.
Croom, A. F.	br.	Hajee Dawood	"
Cursetjee Rustonjee	par.	Hallam, Samuel I.	br.
Dadabhoy Burjorjee,	"	Hamilton, ———	am.
Dadabhoy Byramjee,	"	Harker, Henry R.	br.
Dalc, W. W.	br.	Hart, C. H., and family,	"
Davidson, Walter	"	Harton, W. H., and family	"
Davidson, William	"	Heard, Augustine	am.
Davis, J. J.	"	Heard, John	"
Dawood Jetha,	moh.	Henderson, William	br.
Delano, Edward	am.	Henry, Joseph	"
Delano, Warren, jr.	am.	Henry, William	"
Denham, F. A.	br.	Heras, P. de las	sp.
Dent, John	"	Heron, George	br.
Dent, Lancelot	"	Hillier, C. B.	"
Dent, Wilkinson	"	Hobson, B., M. B., and family,	"
De Salis, J. H.	"	Holgate, H.	"
Dhunjeebhoj Nasserwanjee,	par.	Hogg, Charles, and family,	"
Dinshaw Furdoojee,	par.	Holliday, John, and family,	"
Dixwell, George Basil	am.	Hornuzjee Frainjee,	par.
Dodd, Samuel	"	Howell, Augustus,	am.
Douglash, L. P.	br.	Hughesdon, C.	br.
Douglash, Richard H.	am.	Hughes, W. H.	"
Dundas, Henry	br.	Hulbert, James A.	"
Durran, A.	fr.	Humpston, G.	"
Durran, J. A., jr.	"	Hunter, W. C.	am.
Duus, N., and family	dan.	Hurjeewun Humtha	hin.
Edger, J. F.	br.	Jafferbhoj,	moh.
Edujee Furdoojee,	par.	Jancigny, A. d' B. de	fr.
Edwards, Robert	br.	Jardine, Andrew	br.
Ellis, W., and family	"	Jamsetjee Rustonjee,	par.
Elmslie, Adam W.	"	Jamsetjee Edujee,	par.
Endicott, James B.	am.	Jamncey, ———	br.
Erskine, W. A.	br.	Jeanneret, L. Auguste	sp.
Fearon, Christopher	"	Johnston, A. R.	br.

Jones, T.	<i>br.</i>	Nye, Gideon, jr.	<i>am.</i>
Jumoojee Nasserwanjee,	<i>par.</i>	Oswald, Richard	<i>br.</i>
Kay, Duncan J.	<i>br.</i>	Palmer, J.	<i>br.</i>
Kerr, Crawford, and family,	<i>br.</i>	Pallanjee Dorabjee,	<i>par.</i>
King, Edward	<i>am.</i>	Pallanjee Nasserwanjee Patell,	<i>par.</i>
King, James R.	<i>am.</i>	Parkes, Harry	<i>br.</i>
King, William H.	"	Paterson, A., and family,	"
Lane, W.	<i>br.</i>	Pattullo, Stewart E.	"
Lawrence, Wm. A.	<i>am.</i>	Pedder, William, n. n.	"
Lay, G. T.	<i>br.</i>	Pestonjee Cowasjee,	<i>par.</i>
Le Geyt, W. C.	"	Pestonjee Rustumjee,	"
Leighton, H. J., and family	"	Pestonjee Merwanjee	<i>par.</i>
Lejeé, W. R.	<i>am.</i>	Ponder, Stephen	<i>br.</i>
Leslie, W.	<i>br.</i>	Pottinger, Sir Henry	"
Lloyd, Charles	<i>du.</i>	Pitcher, M. W.	"
Lyons,	<i>br.</i>	Poor, William	<i>am.</i>
Lockhart, W., and family,	"	Proctor, ———	<i>am.</i>
Macculloch, A.	"	Prosh, John	<i>br.</i>
Macfarlane A.	"	Pybus, Henry	"
Mackean, T. W. L.	"	Pyke, William	"
Macleod, M. A.	"	Ragoonath Juvan,	<i>ind.</i>
Mahomedbhoy Alloo,	<i>moh.</i>	Reynvaan, H. J.	<i>du.</i>
Malcolm, G. A.	<i>br.</i>	Rickett, John, and family	<i>br.</i>
Maneckjee Burjorjee,	<i>par.</i>	Ritchie, A. A., and family	<i>am.</i>
Manackjee Bomanjee,	<i>par.</i>	Roberts, Rev. I. J.	"
Markwick, Charles	<i>br.</i>	Roberts, Joseph L.	<i>am.</i>
Martin, H.	"	Rolfe, ———	<i>br.</i>
Matheson, Alexander	"	Ruttonjee Hormusjee Camajee,	<i>par.</i>
Matheson, James	"	Ryan, James	<i>am.</i>
McMinnis, H.	"	Saunders, Frederic	<i>br.</i>
Medhurst, W. H., jr.	"	Scott, A.	"
Melville, A.	"	Scott, W.	"
Mercer, J. A., and family,	"	Shaikamod Doseboy,	<i>moh.</i>
Merwanjee Dadabhoy,	<i>par.</i>	Sherifkhan Kanjee,	<i>moh.</i>
Merwanjee Eduljee,	"	Shuck, Rev. J. L., and family,	<i>am.</i>
Merwanjee Jeejeebhoy,	"	Silverlock, John	<i>br.</i>
Meufing, W.	<i>ham.</i>	Simpson, Joseph W.	"
Miles, William Harding	<i>br.</i>	Skinner, John	"
Millar, John	"	Slade, John	"
Milne, Rev. W. C.	"	Smith, J. Mackrill	"
Molbyr, A.	<i>dan.</i>	Smith, John, and family	"
Moller, Edmund	<i>ham.</i>	Smith, Henry	"
Moore, William	<i>am.</i>	Somjee Lalljee,	<i>moh.</i>
Monk, J.	<i>br.</i>	Somjee Visram,	<i>moh.</i>
Morgan, W., and family,	"	Sorabjee Pestonjee,	<i>par.</i>
Morrison, J. Robt.	"	Spooner, Daniel N.	<i>am.</i>
Morse, W. H.	<i>am.</i>	Staple, Edward A.	<i>br.</i>
Moul, Henry	<i>br.</i>	Stewart, C. E.	"
Mullaly, D.	"	Stewart, Patrick, and family	"
Muloo Doongur	<i>moh.</i>	Stewart, T.	"
Murrow, Y. J.	<i>br.</i>	Stewart, W.	"
Mylius, George F.	<i>br.</i>	Still, C. F.	"
Nasserwanjee Bhicajee	<i>par.</i>	Strachan, Robert	"
Neave, Thomas D.	<i>br.</i>	Strachan, W.	"
Nasserwanjee Dorabjee	<i>par.</i>	Sturgis, James P.	<i>am.</i>
Nye, Clement	<i>am.</i>	Succutmul Nathunul.	<i>hind</i>

Sword, John D., and family	am.	Wardin, Edmund	br.
Taylor, Edward	am.	Waterhouse, B.	"
Thom, Robert	br.	Webster, Robert	"
Thomson, W.	"	Wetmore, S., jr.	am.
Tiedeman, jr., P.	absent	Williams, S. Wells	am.
Townsend, P., jr.	am.	Woodberry, Charles	am.
Trott, John B.	am.	Woodward, T. W.	br.
Turner, Joseph L.	"	Woosnam, W.	"
Varnham, Warner	br.	Wright, Henry	"
Walker, J.	"	Young, Peter	br.

7. FOREIGN COMMERCIAL HOUSES.

A. A. Ritchie.	Isaac M. Bull.
A. & D. Furdoonjee.	Innes, Fletcher, & Co.
Augustine Heard & Co.	James Ryan.
Bell & Co.	Jamieson, How, & Co.
Bovet, Brothers, & Co.	Jardine, Matheson, & Co.
C. V. Gillespie.	John Smith.
Christopher Fearon.	J. D. Sword & Co.
D. & M. Rustonjee & Co.	L. Just & Son.
Dallas & Co.	Lindsay & Co.
Dent & Co.	Macvicar & Co.
Dirom & Co.	Olyphant & Co.
Elgar & Co.	Pestonjee Merwanjee & Co.
Fergusson, Leighton, & Co.	Robert Webster.
Fox, Rawson, & Co.	Russell & Co.
Gibb, Livingston, & Co.	Turner & Co.
Gribble, Hughes, & Co.	W. A. Lawrence.
Gideon Nye, jr.	W. Lane.
Heerjeebhoy Rustomjee.	W. & T. Gemmell & Co.
Holliday, Wise, & Co.	Wetmore & Co.
Hughesdon, Brothers.	William Scott.

ART. VII. *Journal of Occurrences: political calms; the late Thomas Beale; sir Hugh Gough's notice of the capture of Tinghai and Chinhai; series of imperial rescripts: defensive measures of the Chinese at Hángchau and Tientsin; a manufactory of gunpowder blown up at Canton; five new forts; numerous cannon; heavy contributions; foreigners, dressed in Chinese costume; the French ship-of-war Erigone; the return of sir Henry Pottinger from the north.*

CALMS sometimes precede storms and tempests in the political, as they often do in the natural world. During the whole of this month, nothing of a political nature worthy of record has transpired here. Ships have sailed and arrived; dispatches have been closed and opened; orders given and received; troops collected; munitions of war inspected, but no collisions have taken place—at least none have been reported here, if we except some slight skirmishing near Ningpo.

There are, however, indications of an approaching struggle, which, while it surely will open the empire, may close for ever the reign of the Mantchou dynasty.

2. *The late Thomas Beale* left his residence in Macao about 5 o'clock, P. M., December 10th, and, as many others are in the daily habit of doing, walked across the Praya Grande and Campo towards the Barrier; and at twilight was met by gentlemen in the path near the village of Mongha, not far from Casilha's bay. From that time, all inquiries for him were fruitless till the 13th instant. On the 2d, some Portuguese lads, who were amusing themselves at the bay, discovered the top of a human skull; and part of a man's waistcoat was seen after they had scraped away a little of the sand. These lads, and another with them, saw the same on the 12th. But it was only on the 13th, that they reported thereof, when about 2 P. M., the Portuguese authorities, accompanied by several English gentlemen and two surgeons, proceeded to the spot. It was near the north end of Casilha's bay, 20 or 30 yards above high water mark. The body was lying in rather a curved position, the lower extremities extended nearly parallel with the earth's surface, about two feet beneath it. The clothes were identified as those of Mr. Beale, and bore the initials of his name. Scarcely a remnant of flesh was remaining on the head; the teeth had fallen out; and the trunk was much decayed. No marks of violence were discovered upon it, nor was there anything, so far as we know, that could indicate in what way, or when, the body had been there placed. After an examination of the corpse, it was borne in a coffin to the English cemetery in Macao. There, on the morning of the next day, a further examination was made; and at 5 o'clock P. M., the funeral ceremonies were performed. His remains now lie buried close by those of Daniel Beale, nephew of the deceased, who died in 1827. We refrain from all comments, leaving it for time, or the records of the last day, to disclose the causes and particular means, by which the deceased was removed from the light of life. He arrived in China in the 17th year of his age, and had resided in this country about 50 years.

Here—to turn from the melancholy scene we have been describing, it will be neither out of place, nor unacceptable to our readers, briefly to notice the aviary and garden attached to Mr. Beale's establishment, which have given him considerable celebrity. The aviary, made of wire, was placed at the western end of the house in the garden, and by its position was excellently screened from the winds. It contained half a dozen large trees, with a few smaller shrubs, a small artificial pool of water, and perches, roosts, and cages arranged in good order for the accommodation of the inmates, while a complete view of the whole could be had from the window of the dining-room, without disturbing them. The gallinaceous birds, pheasants, jungle-cocks, partridges, and pigeons of various sizes and most splendid plumage formed the principal ornaments of the collection in the aviary: the graceful and superb silver pheasant, the splendidly colored golden and medallion pheasants, together with the large

and handsome blue crowned pigeon, and other smaller kinds, attracted the admiring gaze of every visitor. Mr. Beale first procured a living specimen of the bar red-tailed pheasant from the interior of China; and the *Phasianus Reevesii*, or Reeves' pheasant was in his possession several years before it was carried to England by Mr. Reeves. The most distinguishing object of attraction about the house however, was the bird of paradise, from the Moluccas, whose brilliant plumage held the eye of every beholder; it was kept in a cage by itself, and more than any other of the birds drew visitors to the house. Loris, parrots, crockotoas, minas, magpies, and various Chinese singing birds, each suspended near by in its own cage, kept it company in the entrance to the house, each vying with the other in the loudness of its note, and altogether forming a constant vocal concert. A magnificent Indian peacock also attracted its share of attention, and a large cage of canaries, with compartments for the quiet breeding of young birds, sent forth its share of music. The garden contained upwards of 2500 pots of plants, most of them Chinese flowers, in the cultivation of which Mr. Beale spent much of his time. The collection was probably one of the richest in Chinese flowers that has ever been made by any foreigner.

3. *Sir Hugh Gough's notice of the capture of T'inghái and Chin-hái*, contained in "General Orders," dated Oct. 3d and 12th, we extract from the Hongkong Gazette of the 1st instant.

No. 1.

"Major-general sir Hugh Gough has again the pleasure to congratulate the troops under his command, upon their success in the recapture of the island of Chusan, and city of T'inghái, on the 1st instant. The conduct of the 55th, whose good fortune it was to land first, and who gallantly gained and cleared the heights, under a brisk and sustained fire from the enemy, was most creditable to the corps, and gave it the further advantage of being first to scale the city walls.

"That of the 18th Royal Irish, who landed next, was equally praiseworthy in driving the enemy before them, in spite of the resistance from the long line of sea batteries, until the regiment gained and re-occupied its old station upon the Pagoda Hill.

"The well-directed fire of the detachments of Royal and Madras artillery on Chusan, in getting their guns over almost impracticable ground, and opening their fire from successive points,—were alike distinguished.

"The major-general was also gratified by observing the spirited manner in which the Madras Rifle Volunteers advanced, in extended order, over the hill of the city, and the active zeal of the Madras sappers, in carrying the scaling ladders over those steep and difficult heights, and planting them against the walls.

"Circumstances which it was impossible to foresee having hastened the moment of attack, the 49th regiment and Royal Marines were not landed in time to perform all that had been allotted to them; but the major-general noticed with the utmost satisfaction the rapidity with which they moved off to support the advance.

"Sir Hugh Gough addresses himself, therefore, to all, in expressing his thanks to commanding officers of columns and corps, and to the personal staff, and directs, that his sentiments be made known to all of every rank under their respective command."

No. 2.

"Major-general sir Hugh Gough having so lately thanked the troops under his command, for their conduct on the 1st of October, will only now observe, that their promptitude and gallantry at the capture of the fortified heights and citadel of Chinhái, on the 10th instant, justified his warmest anticipations. The major-general again requests, that the commanding officers of columns and corps, and heads of departments, will communicate this expression of his satisfaction to all under their respective command, and acquaint them that he will have much gratification in bringing their praise-worthy conduct to the notice of the governor-general and commander-in-chief in India, and to general Lord Hill. By order. (Signed) A. S. H. [MOUNTAIN, Lt.-col, Dep. Adj. General."

4. *This series of imperial rescripts*, borrowed from the Hong-kong Gazette of the 1st instant, affords additional particulars regarding the taking of Chusan, Chinhái and Ningpò. The abstract of these documents was made by Mr. Morrison. They are particularly valuable, inasmuch as they show the condition into which the war has brought the Chinese.

No. 1.

Liú, the governor of Chekiáng, having reported, on the 5th of October the fall of T'inghái, and requested that detachments from the best troops of the neighboring provinces might be sent for the defence of Chápú and Hángchau, received the imperial autograph reply, in these words: "Our pleasure shall immediately be declared." And, the same day, he received a dispatch from the Great (or Privy) Council, covering an imperial rescript, delivered to the cabinet on the 12th of October. The purport of this rescript is, to reprehend the high commissioner, Yúkien, and the commander-in-chief, Yü Púyun, for having been so little able, during half a year of coöperation, to provide against attack, and to command the Board of War to determine with rigor what should be the penalty inflicted on them; while the governor, Liú Yunkò, having been this year more especially charged with the defence of Hángchau alone, is declared less culpable than his predecessor (Urkungáh) was last year, and is merely placed at the bar of the Board to be judged *without rigor*.

In a second rescript of the same date, the emperor informs the governor, that he has already commanded the respective governors of Húpi and Kiángsí, to send for his disposal a thousand men from each of those provinces. His majesty speaks of Chápú, and another place somewhat to the westward of it (a jutting-out headland), called T'sienshán, as most important posts of defence; and expresses the fear, that, taking advantage of this moment of general alarm of war, the 'rebellious barbarians' will be breaking out in every direction. He urgently enjoins the governor to recruit his local forces with volunteers, and especially to collect an extensive body of 'water-braves' (seafaring men).—and to hand the people together, encouraging them with the assurance, that 'to exert themselves for their country is the sure way to defend themselves and their families; that if they will fortify themselves with oneness of determination, no enemy can stand against them.' In this, the emperor is simply giving back to the governor the words of the latter's own propositions. His majesty desires that no attack be made, till the grand army be assembled.

No. 2.

On the 17th of October, the governor, Liú Yunkò, received an express from the Board of War, addressed to the late high commissioner, Yúkien, which he opened, and found it to give cover to the emperor's autograph reply to the high commissioner's memorial.—as also to an imperial rescript, of date the 11th of October, transmitted by the Great Council. The autograph reply is: 'Our feelings of indignation and wrath cannot in words be expressed. Our pleasure shall forthwith be declared.' And as a marginal note on the statement that 'for six days and nights they had fought with heavy toil,' are these autograph words: 'We read it with fast-falling tears.'

The imperial rescript transmitted through the Council is nearly as follows:— 'Yükien this day reports, that Tinghái has fallen, and that he is in the first place vigorously arranging for the defence of Chínhái, at the same time preparing to send forth a force to advance offensively. From this report, it appears that, on the 27th of September, the foreigners advanced to Chúshán-mun (the channel off Forty-ninth Point), when the general Kó Yunfei (commanding the forces of the island, and having his post on Joss-house hill) opened fire on them, and striking the mainmast of a foreign vessel, caused them immediately to sneak off again. That on the 28th, they landed on Forty-ninth Point, when the general Chin Kwohung (commanding a detachment, posted on the heights) opened a ginjall-fire, and killed numberless foreigners. That on the 29th, they pitched some tents on the Wúkwai shán (Trumbull island), when our soldiery killed more than ten of the rebels. That, finally, on the 1st of October, they advanced to the attack of Tinghái, when general Kó Yunfei himself aimed a gun, the shot from which struck in the magazine of a foreign vessel, and it was forthwith blown up. The rebels advanced in three columns. As the front ranks of our soldiery fell, the rear ranks advanced to take their place, till their ginjalls and field-pieces would no longer serve, when it was left to them only to throw away their lives on the battle-field. For six days and nights, they had fought with heavy toil, and had found success; but unfortunately the wind had been for several days contrary, and the sea violent,—so that the reserved reinforcements were hindered from arriving from Chínhái. Our soldiery were no longer able to withstand the enemy, and on the 1st of October, Tinghái was lost.—Yükien requests that his demerits herein may be punished with severity; let the Board with rigor determine the penalty. The generals Wáng Sípáng, Ching Kwohung, and Kó Yunfei and the acting magistrate of Tinghái and sub-prefect of Shipú, Shú Kungshau, who fell in the battle, are to receive the funeral honors, &c., by law established. And let Yüken ascertain and inform the Board of the names of the subordinate officers and soldiers who fell in battle. Respect this.'

No. 3.

The governor Liú, having, on the 12th of October, reported the loss of Chínhái, the imperial autograph reply, in similar language of indignation, and his orders thereupon, of date the 18th of October, were received about the 24th. His majesty's first orders are to the Board of War, to make an immediate financial report of what will be required for the military operations in Chekiáng. The next commands are to Chin Kiáping (mentioned in a previous translation as one of the joint commissioners with Yiking), to proceed with all speed to Chekiáng, retaining still his rank of provincial commander-in-chief. Again, Yiking is appointed generalissimo, and Halángáh and Hú Cháu, joint commissioners, and they are likewise commanded to repair with haste to Chekiáng. Hú Cháu's appointment, transferring him from one of the most distant provinces, appears to be owing to an earnest volunteer of his sent in upon his hearing of the capture of Amoy, wherein he states that he has been for some time exercising the troops under his command with an improved discipline, and has been employing skillful artificers in the improvement of their weapons.

His majesty's next commands are addressed to Kímingpáu, the general commanding the Tartar garrison of Hángchau, Liú Yunko, governor of Chekiáng, Yü Púyun, commander-in-chief in Chekiáng, and Hángching, lieutenant-general of the Tartar garrison, acquainting them with the appointment of the generalissimo and joint commissioners, directing that they remain at, and give their best attention to the defences of, Hángchau, and requiring of them the utmost exertions to collect together the scattered remnants of the Tinghái and Chínhái forces,—to show kindness to those of the people who adhere to the government,—and to use every prevention against those who traitorously abandon it. He approves of the arrangements reported to him for the defence of Shauhing, in sending thither the judicial commissioner of the provinces with a body of troops,—and for the assembling of volunteers and militia, for which purpose an officer had been sent out with a supply of money. Yü Púyun, the emperor commands to abide at Ningpo, and there, in concert with the civil officers of the place to collect militia for offensive operations. He ends with demanding more accurate particulars of the fall of Chínhái at the earliest possible period.

No. 4.

On the 22d of October, the emperor expresses his great regret on account of the death of Yükien, who 'gave his life for his country, casting himself into the water.' He adds to his departed servant's titular distinctions, orders him funeral honors of a high class, and remits whatever there may be recorded against him in any of his official situations. His majesty then calls to mind the death of Yükien's grandfather, in the same manner, at I'li, during the reign of Kienlung, directs that Yükien receive subordinate sacrificial honors in the same temple of "faithful ministers" in which his ancestor had already found a place,—promises farther honors at the end of the war,—directs all the local officers to pay to his remains every honor, wherever they may pass on the way to Peking, and sends Yükien's brother to meet the coffin, permitting him bring it within the city of Peking.

No. 5.

An express from the Board of War was received at Hángchau on the 27th of October, giving cover to an imperial rescript of the 17th, in answer to the report of Yü Püyun, the commander-in chief in Chekiáng. That functionary, in announcing the loss of Chinbái, added that he had retired to Ningpò, which was at that moment defenceless, but which he would use every exertion to save. It was then threatened by the enemy, but it might be that they were only making a feint to draw off attention from Hángchau. His majesty commands him to continue if possible at Ningpò; but, should that place also fall to the enemy, to retreat to Hángchau, and aid in its defence: Shauhing from its neighborhood to Ningpò, might in the latter case also be found untenable;—every exertion should, however, be made for its defence, that might be consistent with a due care for the safety of the capital of the province.

No. 6.

On the 24th of October, another imperial rescript was issued consequent on having received from the general of the Tartar garrison, and other officers at Hángchau the announcement of Ningpò fallen. His majesty has once more to give utterance to 'the extremity of his wrath and indignation.' By this report, it appears, that, on the 12th of October, eight foreign vessels approached the city, and commenced a cannonade of it, when, the force therein being but "small, the place immediately fell." The emperor, in commenting upon this subject and the arrangements to be made in consequence of the loss of Ningpò, alludes to the importance of the post of Tsángu, a small river, having its embouchure to the northward and westward of Chihlái, whith runs past the city of Shauhing (beyond the town, lately visited, of Yüán): sundry civil officers are ordered to be sent to Shauhing, and among the rest a commissary-general to lay in a store of grain. With regard to Hángchau his majesty continues, officers and troops have already been dispatched thither; but it must require about two months for them all to arrive. Reliance must meanwhile be placed upon the exertions of the provincial officers.—It seems, that since the fall of Ningpò, nothing had been heard of the commander-in-chief, Yü Püyun; his majesty directs search to be made for him, and a true statement of all particulars to be forwarded to the court. It is further commanded, upon the representation of the Lt. governor, Liú Yunko, that the militia of the neighboring provinces shall not be sent till the moment of action arrive, lest they become, during a period of inactivity, mere bandits. These last orders were received at Hángchau on the 30th of October.

(True Abstract) J. R. MORRISON. Chinese Secretary and Interpreter.

5. *Defensive measures of the Chinese at Hángchau and Tientsin*, as detailed in letters received at Hángchau, and published in the Hongkong Gazette.

Hú Cháu, commander-in-chief in Shensi, was on his way, apparently, to Fúkien, when he received, on the 20th of October, the imperial commands, appointing him a joint commissioner. He was then on the frontiers of Chili, from whence he wrote to the government of Chekiáng informing it of his appointment, and stating that he was about to repair to Hángchau, in obedience to the imperial commands, with 2000 men. He received, at the same time, the announcement (issued at Peking two days earlier) of the appointment of Yüking as generalissimo

together with the subordinate appointments already detailed, in the translation of extracts from imperial edicts.—This communication from Hú Cháu was received at Hángchau on the 29th of October.

Shortly after, a second imperial rescript arrived, ordering Hú Cháu to change his route, and repair, with 1000 of the troops he had with him, to Tientsin,—for which, as a place immediately adjoining the imperial abode, the emperor began to feel alarm. The remaining 1000 of the Shensi troops under Hú Cháu's command were ordered to continue their route to Chekiáng; but of the further reinforcements from Shensi, advancing at a later period in that direction, 1000 were to turn aside and join their commander-in-chief at Tientsin. Hú Cháu was meanwhile to associate himself with Nákinge, the governor-general of Chílí, in arranging the defences of Tientsin and its neighborhood. It was between the 18th and 20th October, that Kíshen was ordered to be released, that he might repair to Chekiáng. He was to leave, in the suite of the generalissimo, on the 30th of October. Two joint commissioners, and an officer of the Board of Revenue bearing a separate civil commission, had been appointed to Chekiáng;—and a noble of the first order has been sent with a detachment of the imperial guards. The civil commissioner was to leave Peking, with two subordinate officers, on the 26th Oct; the generalissimo, with Kíshen and another high officer, and ten subordinate officers, was to leave on the 30th. The officer appointed to succeed Yákieu, as governor-general of Kiángsí, A'nhwui, and Kiángsí, was to leave about the same time, bringing with him 1000 of the Honán troops.

6. *A manufactory of gunpowder* was blown up in Canton on the 12th, at about 8 P. M., causing great destruction of life and property.

7. *Five new forts* have been recently built, four between Canton and Howqua's folly, and one in the Macao Passage. Another is being raised midway between the foreign factories and the old western fort. These works have been raised with much more dispatch and skill than are usual among the Chinese.

8. *Numerous cannon* for these forts have recently been cast, weighing from 1000 to 6000 catties each.

9. *Heavy contributions*, for the expense of these forts and guns, and for new levies of militia, have been solicited by the rebel-quelling generalissimo, at a recent public dinner, given to all the rich men of Canton. The militia, it is said, now number 30,000 strong.

10. *Foreigners, dressed in Chinese costume*, are aiding in these new measures—unless rumors and reports are false.

11. *The French ship of war, Erigone*, has proceeded to the Bogue, and her commander to Canton, where we dare say the Chinese authorities will seek an interview, and perhaps ask him to become mediator between themselves and the English.

12. *The return of Sir Henry Pottinger from the north* is announced in Macao: his excellency came down in the Blenheim; what may be his particular objects, and how long his stay in this neighborhood, we do not know. We do not as yet learn that he brings from the north any intelligence later than had preceded him hither. There seems to be a general belief prevalent, that the Chinese are preparing for a desperate and final struggle, and that corresponding measures are in progress under the direction of the commanders of the British military and naval forces. The fate of the greatest empire in the world is at stake, and the issue of the struggle will doubtless change the aspect of the whole eastern hemisphere.

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

 VOL. XI.—FEBRUARY, 1842.—No. 2.

ART. I. *Retrospection, or a review of public occurrences in China during the last ten years, from January 1st, 1832, to December 31st, 1841. (Continued from page 28.)*

IN our last number, this review was brought down to the end of July 1834, sixteen days after lord Napier's arrival in China, and six after he and his suite had taken up their residence in the factories at Canton, to which place his government had directed him to proceed, and there to report himself to the Chinese authorities. The reader has seen already in what manner this was effected; and he has seen, too, how his lordship's most civil address was rejected by the provincial governor, and he himself stigmatized as one "*Laboriously Vile.*" It may also be here remarked, as evidence of the hostile disposition of the government, that every possible annoyance was offered to the new commission: such as wantonly breaking open baggage-chests by the officers of the custom-house, while the keys were in their reach; by recalling the Chinese boatmen employed by Europeans on the river; and by intimidating the compradors belonging to the agents of the East India Company, so as to cause them to desert their service. These aggravating circumstances contributed in some degree, no doubt, to deprive the commission of its ablest adviser, and the Christian world of one of its best men.

August 1st, 1834. At 10 o'clock p. m. died at Canton, the Rev. Robert Morrison, D. D., in the 53d year of his age. His remains were removed to Macao, and there interred.

4th. The superintendent of customs published a long edict to the hong-merchants, embodying others which he had received in the

form of communications from the governor, all of which were to be, by the hong-merchants, enjoined on the foreigners in general, and on the new commission in particular.* *Chi. Rep.*, Vol. III., p. 190.

8th. A meeting of British merchants was held at the office of H. B. M. superintendents with the object of forming a post-office establishment at Canton and Macao.

9th. Lord Napier wrote to viscount Palmerston, giving a full account of the proceedings of the commission, up to this date; and closed his letter with the following paragraphs, which indicate the spirit with which that nobleman came to China.

"It may be here proper to explain to your lordship, that, from private information, on which I have the most perfect reliance, I am assured that up to this date, no report, even of my expected arrival, or of the change of circumstances connected with the trade, has ever been forwarded by the viceroy to the court at Peking. At the same time, I have reason to believe that the emperor has been partially made acquainted with the circumstance through other channels. The viceroy, thus finding himself in a dilemma, on hearing of my arrival at Macao, dispatched Howqua and Mowqua thither by the inner channel (a branch of the river), with an order to prevent my proceeding to Canton. Previously to their arrival, we had embarked in the *Andromache*, as before stated; on which the hong-merchants returned with all expedition to Canton. The viceroy then dispatched the Kwáng-hie, or his military aide-de-camp, by the river, to meet us on our progress, with the view of inducing me to return to Macao. This message also miscarried like the former. The viceroy, continuing to refuse the acceptance of my letter, is thus at a loss for information on the nature and object of my instructions; and consequently has not the means of making his report to the emperor: thus he is desirous of persuading me to return to Macao, in order that when once there, he may have an opportunity of recommencing the ceremony of arriving and reporting, or perhaps of issuing an order to me to remain there altogether. Having so far the advantage, it shall be my duty to hold on for the purpose of forcing him in time to receive my letter, and not my petition; to which he must yield before he can transmit an authentic official report to his own government; although perhaps he may be enabled to supply the deficiency to a certain extent, from information gathered by his emissaries among the British merchants. My great object is to open and maintain a direct personal communication with the viceroy; so that I may be enabled to get redress from him in all commercial grievances connected with the hong-merchants, or on criminal proceedings connected with the duties of the Kwángchau fú, or the criminal judge, instead of leaving myself at the mercy of those hong-merchants, who, in fact, exercise no official powers whatever, and can never be depended upon for the transmission of complaints to the different heads of departments when circumstances require. I have reason to believe that his majesty's subjects here have several causes of complaint. I forbear to trouble your lordship with these at present, as long as a chance exists, within a moderate time, of laying the same before the viceroy, for his consideration and redress. In the meantime, I shall endeavor to maintain harmony between all parties. There

* Note. Several of the governor's edicts will be found in the same volume, on the pages immediately preceding, 187, &c

are some other points connected with the medical establishment; the more efficient duties of the master-attendant; improvement of the navigation, by completing the survey of the China seas; and the accommodation eventually to be occupied by the superintendents and their assistants, which, on farther experience, I shall have the honor of reporting to your lordship in a more specific manner than I am yet prepared to do. Having now clearly explained to your lordship the position in which I stand, in respect to the viceroy, up to the date hereof, (9th Aug., 1834) I beg to acquaint your lordship that all these measures have received the full concurrence and support of my two colleagues. Endeavoring also always to bear in mind the nature and spirit of H. M.'s instructions, regarding my conduct towards the Chinese authorities, and enjoining respect to the laws of the empire, I conceive, in adopting the line so approved, and which has given entire satisfaction to his majesty's faithful subjects at this port, that I have, in fact, adhered most strictly to those instructions, without compromising the honor of his majesty's commission, and without relinquishing that right or practice which has been so often exercised in times past by the presidents of the Select Committee, of enjoying direct communication with the viceroy, whenever circumstances might render such communication necessary or desirable."—(Signed) NAPIER, &c. *Corr.* p. 9.

11th. A public meeting of British merchants was convened this day by lord Napier in Canton, in consequence of an attempt made by the hong-merchants the day preceding, to obtain a meeting of the same at their own public hall. The object of the hong-merchants was evidently to create a schism among the British, in order to set up one party against the superintendents; but they failed entirely.

14th. Lord Napier again wrote to the foreign secretary, under this date, from which we quote, respecting opening a direct communication with Peking.

"I think I can have no hesitation at once in recommending his majesty's government to consult immediately on the best plan to be adopted for commanding a commercial treaty, or a treaty which shall secure the just rights, and embrace the interests, public and private, of all Europeans,—not of British alone, but of all civilized people coming to trade according to the principle of international law. I maintain, that it will be as easy to work for the civilized world as for ourselves; and that it will be as easy to open the whole coast, as any individual port. It may possibly be advisable to go to Peking on the occasion, or perhaps only to send from the mouth of the Pei hò river, or from any other point upon the coast. Sending an ambassador is the more courteous; but the presence of an embassy presupposes room for debates and long delays, alterations and amendments in plans proposed. Now, I should say, that we should propose nothing but what is fair and just towards all mankind; and avoid entering into minute details. Demand the same personal privileges for all traders, that every trader enjoys in England. Having once acquired the right of settlement at every port, let the trade go on according to the established rules of the empire, good or bad,—reserving always the common right to represent and negotiate where wrong prevails. Our first object should be to get a settlement on the same terms that every Chingan, Pagan, Turk, or Christian, sits down in England." * * *

.. If your lordship should prefer making gradual propositions by an embassy

I would recommend none of that ostentation practiced in the instances of Macartney and Amherst; leave all presents behind, all musicians and idle amateur gentlemen, literary and scientific; and go to work in a manner determined to carry what you mean. This is a vigorous measure which might possibly 'alarm the prejudices' of the Celestial empire, were I to make my ideas commonly known among the hong. They are now only thrown together for more special consideration; and till I have your authority to proceed upon more active principles, your lordship may rely on my forbearance towards a government, which is too contemptible to be viewed in any other light than that of pity or derision. What advantage, or what point did we ever gain by negotiating or humbling ourselves before this people, or rather before their government? The records show nothing but subsequent humiliation and disgrace. What advantage or what point, again, have we ever lost, that was just and reasonable, by acting with promptitude and vigor? The records again assure us that such measures have been attended with complete success." * * *

"My present position is, in one point of view, a delicate one, because the trade is put in jeopardy, on account of the difference existing between the viceroy and myself. I am ordered by his majesty "to go to Canton; and there report myself by letter to the viceroy." I use my best endeavors to do so; but the viceroy is a presumptuous savage, and will not grant the same privileges to me that have been exercised constantly by the chiefs of the committee. He rakes up obsolete orders; or, perhaps, makes them on the occasion; but the fact is, the chiefs formerly used every year to wait on the viceroy, on their return from Macao; and continued to do it until the viceroy gave them an order to wait upon him, whereupon they gave the practice up. Had I even degraded the king's commission so far as to petition through the hong-merchants for an interview, it is quite clear, by the tenor of the edicts, that it would have been refused. Were he to send an armed force, and order me to the boat, I could then retreat with honor, and he would implicate himself; but they are afraid to attempt such a measure. What then remains but the stoppage of the trade, or my retirement? If the trade is stopped for any length of time, the consequences to the merchants are most serious, as they are so also to the unoffending Chinese. But the viceroy cares no more for commerce, or for the comfort and happiness of the people, as long as he receives his pay and plunder, than if he did not live among them. My situation is different; I cannot hazard millions of property for any length of time, on the mere score of etiquette. If the trade shall be stopped, which is probable enough in the absence of the frigate, it is possible I may be obliged to retire to Macao, to let it loose again. Then has the viceroy gained his point; and the commission is degraded. Now, my lord, I argue, that whether the commission retires by force of arms, or by the injustice practiced on the merchants, the viceroy has committed an outrage on the British crown, which should be equally chastised. The whole system of government here is that of subterfuge, and shifting the blame from the shoulders of the one to the other."—*Corresp.* pp. 13, 14, 15.

16th. Another public meeting of British merchants was held in Canton, and the establishment of a Chamber of Commerce suggested by lord Napier.

The hong-merchants, in consequence of the edicts being refused acceptance by lord Napier, put a stop to the shipping off of cargoes on British account.

H. B. M. ship *Imogene*, captain Blackwood, arrived from Singapore; and the *Andromache* returned to Chuenpi from a cruise.

17th. The following extract from a postscript by lord Napier to his government at home, will further show his views and aims, and the character of this government.

"In revising my letter of the 14th inst., I find I call the subject of dispute, a point of etiquette. It is not altogether so; for it is the consequence of humiliation, and yielding a point which has been enjoyed by my predecessors, and the fact of not carrying his majesty's order into full execution, that I look forward to. It is a cruel and a criminal measure on the part of a petty tyrant to annoy the merchants, on the score of a dispute which does not immediately affect them. If after a fair trial of all justifiable means, I find the merchants are likely to suffer, I must retire to Macao, rather than bring the cities of London, Liverpool, and Glasgow upon your lordship's shoulders; many of whose merchants care not one straw about the dignity of the crown, or the presence of a superintendent. I shall not go, however, without publishing in Chinese and disseminating far and wide, the base conduct of the viceroy in oppressing the merchants, native as well as foreign; and of my having taken the step out of pure compassion to them. I can only once more implore your lordship to force them to acknowledge my authority and the king's commission: and if you can do that, you will have no difficulty in opening the ports at the same time."—*Corresp. page 16.*

18th. The governor issues a new edict, through the hong-merchants, ordering lord Napier to retire to Macao, and threatening to cut off the trade in case of a refusal. Vol. III., p. 235.

23d. By appointment three officers—the Kwángchau sú, the Cháu chau sú, and the Kwángchau hic—waited on the superintendents; ordered by the governor to demand of lord Napier the cause of his arrival at Canton, the nature of the business he was instructed to perform, and when it was his intention to return to Macao. In answer to the first, an extract was read from an edict, dated 16th January, 1831, "instructing the chief of the British factory to send an early letter home to his government, stating, that in case of the dissolution of the Company, it was incumbent to deliberate and appoint a chief, who understood the business, to come to Canton for the general management of commercial dealings; by which means affairs might be prevented from going to confusion, and benefits remain to commerce." H. B. M.'s commission, constituting the new authorities, was then shown. In reply to the second, reference was made to the letter, which they were desired to transmit to the governor. As to retiring to Macao, that would be regulated by private convenience.

25th. A British Chamber of Commerce of Canton was formed, according to suggestions previously given.

26th. Lord Napier published a document in Chinese, declaring

'the present state of relations between China and Great Britain.' Vol. III., p. 237.

27th. The governor issues an edict requiring the hong-merchants and linguists to admonish lord Napier to obey the laws, &c. Vol. III., p. 187.

30th. The governor issues an edict reprimanding the hong-merchants for having allowed lord Napier to come to Canton without "a red permit." Vol. III., p. 189.

31st. The governor repeats his injunctions and orders the immediate return of the superintendent to Macao, in a new edict addressed to the hong merchants. Vol. III., p. 190.

September 2d. The governor by proclamation stops the British trade, and all intercourse with British subjects. Vol. III., p. 238.

3d. The commissioner of customs issues an edict, repeating the old prohibitions of non-intercourse, &c. Vol. III., p. 191.

5th. In a letter of this date to the British merchants, lord Napier intimated that the frigates had been desired to move up the river, and a guard of marines come to the factories. *Can. Reg., Sep. 9th.*

At 5 P. M., H. B. M. ships Imogene and Andromache, under command of captains Blackwood and Chads, cleared for action off the Bogue. Vol. III., p. 333.

6th. The cutter Louisa arrived at Chuenpi, bringing Mr. Davis and capt. Elliot from Macao.

Lieutenant Reed of the Andromache, with two midshipmen, a serjeant, and twelve marines, landed at Canton at 8 o'clock A. M. *Corresp.* p. 35.

7th. Soon after noon the two ships weighed anchor, moved up the river, and anchored just below Tiger island, the forts firing as they passed, and the firing was returned.

8th. Lord Napier addressed a communication to foreign merchants animadverting on the governor's edict of the 2d. Vol. III., p. 285.

The governor addressed a long memorial to the emperor, setting forth the state of affairs in Canton. Vol. III., p. 327.

9th. The ships again moved, and again were fired on; and one man was killed in each, and others wounded.

11th. The governor issued an edict to the hong-merchants exculpating himself, blaming them, and deprecating the presence in Canton of the superintendents. Vol. III., p. 286.

The two frigates anchored at Whampoa, the Imogene having grounded, once near the Second bar, and once near Brunswick shoal. Vol. III., p. 334.

12th. Overtures for accommodation were made by the Chinese, and a messenger dispatched to Whampoa, to stop any movement of the boats to Canton.

14th. In a letter to the secretary of the British merchants, lord Napier expressed his determination to leave Canton and retire to Macao. Vol. III., p. 339.

15th. The governor addressed a second memorial to the emperor, respecting the state of affairs at Canton. Vol. III., p. 335.

The following correspondence contains the particulars of the negotiations with the Chinese from this date till the 18th.

No. 1.

Letter from the hong-merchants to the British merchants, dated September 15th, 1834.

A respectful notification.—You, gentlemen, sent us, yesterday, a letter from your honorable officer to you. We immediately took the letter, and, having laid it before the Kwángchau sú, received his commands, saying, that he had minutely looked over the letter,—in which is the expression “endeavors on my part to reason the viceroys,” &c. As to this reasoning, it is undiscovered what is the subject reasoned about. If what is spoken of approach to reason, the governor will assuredly report it to the great emperor, and perhaps it may be granted. If not reasonable, an order must also be awaited, commanding its refusal. As to what the affairs are which your honorable nation has sent your honorable officer to Canton to transact, it is necessary and right to explain them fully,—that a report thereof may be at the same time made for the information of the emperor, and his mandate awaited, to be obeyed and put in operation. As to the ships of war entering the port—it is a thing long prohibited by the laws. All the nations know it. How is it that on this occasion the ships of war have presumed to break into the port, throwing down the forts? Let it be examined what is the cause. At the end of the letter it is said, “I therefore request you to move the proper authorities to order the British cutter up from Whampoa, that I may carry the same into effect.” It is not understood what is the meaning of the word “carrying into effect.” We pray you to take the above, and having ascertained each point clearly, immediately to reply, that we may be enabled to report. Again, in the present letter, your honorable officer wishes the cutter to come up to Canton. When, then, will the war ships, which the other day broke in and came up to Whampoa, set sail? We pray you first inform us, that we may report for you to the Kwángchau sú, and await his orders as to what is to be done. We pray you to inform your honorable officer of everything in this letter, and then reply.

This burden we impose &c., &c. (Subscribed by eleven hong-merchants.)

To Messrs. Jardine, Dent, Boyo, Whiteman, Framjee, and other gentlemen.

No. 2.

Canton, 15th September, 1834.

To W. S. Boyd, esq., secretary to the Chamber of Commerce,

Sir,—As the Kwángchau sú does not understand my letter, I have to request you will afford him the following explanation.

1stly. In respect to reasoning with the viceroy, I showed his excellency from many examples that Englishmen of rank had been admitted to private communi-

cation with his excellency, and it would have been but courteous in him to have placed me on a similar footing.

2dly. In reference to the entry of the ships, it would have been but wise and politic had the authorities provided me with a 'copy' of such 'prohibition;' as according to the governor's own showing I was quite ignorant of the laws of the celestial empire,"—and

3dly. As to the departure of the ships. One of them will be dispatched immediately to the admiral in the East Indies bearing the governor's reply to this letter, and who will act accordingly; and the other will remain at Whampoa to convey myself and suite to Macao. And 4thly, as to the nature of my business here, I have already told him that I can only communicate on that subject by letter or by person to the viceroys.

I hope this is plain enough for the comprehension of the Kwángchau fú.

Your very obedient servant, NAPIER, &c.

No. 3.

Letter from the hong-merchants to the British merchants, desiring further information respecting the frigates, dated September 16th, 1834.

A respectful notification.—You, gentlemen, have to-day sent us a letter from your honorable officer to yourselves. Therein, it is said, "As to the departure of the ships, one of them will be dispatched immediately to the admiral in the East Indies, bearing the governor's reply to this letter, and who will act accordingly." Why not send the ships of war out to the outer sea immediately, at the same time giving information of the day and time of sailing, to enable us to report to the governor, that he may issue orders to all the military posts to let them pass? "The other will remain at Whampoa, to convey myself and suite to Macao." Why not first send this ship of war to sea outside the Bogue, and then have the cutter up to take your honorable officer on board the ship, to return to Macao? At the end of the previous letter it was said, 'I request you to move the proper authorities to order the British cutter up from Whampoa, that I may carry the same into effect.' Do the words 'carry into effect' refer to the mode of acting mentioned in the hoppo's reply, on a former day, to Mr. Whiteman's petition, namely, that your honorable officer should first go to Macao. In our letter of the 13th (September 15th), it was required to examine for what cause the ships of war entered the port and broke down the forts. On this point we have not received an answer. We pray you to inform your honorable officer, and reply again to day,—to enable us to report.

For this we write, &c., &c. (Subscribed by the eleven hong-merchants.)

To Messrs. Jardine, Dent, Boyd, Whiteman, Framjoc, and other gentlemen.

No. 4.

To W. S. Boyd, esq., secretary to the Chamber of Commerce.

Sir,—In further explanation, I beg to acquaint you that the ship for India will remain at Whampoa on account of the more near communication with this place, and will sail as soon as I receive the viceroys reply; therefore his excellency had better give orders to allow her to go out as soon as possible. The other ship will remain at Whampoa to receive me from the cutter, and will not move from thence on any account previous to my arrival. The words 'carrying into effect' alluded to the hoppo's reply to the petition of Mr. Whiteman. The frigate came up the river for the purpose of affording greater security to the persons and property of

British subjects, after the most barbarous and cruel edict of the 2d of September, which yet remains in operation. The authorities have to blame themselves for having acted in that base manner towards the representative of H. B. M., and if the prohibitions did actually exist, they ought to have been communicated to the superintendents officially beforehand. The frigates did not fire upon the forts until they were obliged to do so in self-defense. Your obedient servant, NAPIER.

Canton, September 10th, 1834.

No. 5.

Letter from the hong-merchants to Mr. Boyd, dated September 17th, 1834.

A respectful notification.—We yesterday received a letter, wherein it is said, 'The ship for India will remain at Whampoa on account of the more near communication with this place, and will sail as soon as I receive the viceroy's reply... The other ship will remain at Whampoa to receive me from the cutter.' It may thus be seen that the two vessels are both willing to go out of port; but that they sail at different times. But for ships of war to sail into the inner territory has long been a subject of prohibition. Now the letter says that both are willing to go out of the port. If these two ships immediately set sail and go to the outer sea at Lintin, then afterwards we can report to the great officers that they may order the cutter up to Canton, to take your honorable officer back to Macao. This method will be safe and right. As to the manner of ships of war going out, spoken of in yesterday's letter, it is indeed difficult to request the great officers to grant it. For this purpose we reply, praying you to communicate this to your honorable officer, and reply to us to-day. or this we hope.

With compliments, &c., &c. (Subscribed by the eleven hong-merchants.)

To Mr. Boyd, and other gentlemen.

No. 6.

To W. S. Boyd, esq., secretary to the Chamber of Commerce,

Sir,—Lord Napier's continued indisposition rendering it desirable that his lordship should not be harassed by a continuance of the negotiation now going on with the Chinese authorities, and that his departure from Canton should not be delayed, I beg to inform you that I have undertaken, with his lordship's concurrence, to make the requisite arrangements with the hong-merchants, in reference to the communication which you yesterday received from them.

Your's obediently,

T. R. COLLEDGE,

Canton, September 18th, 1834.

Surgeon. to H. M. superintendents.

19th. At the public hall of the hong-merchants, it was agreed to on their part in behalf of the Chinese government, and by T. R. Colledge and William Jardine esquires, in behalf of lord Napier, that his lordship and suite should retire to Macao, and the two ships remove from the river, on condition that the trade should be immediately reopened. Vol. III., p. 283.

21st. Lord Napier addressed a letter to captain Blackwood, stating that, in consequence of an understanding come to with the Chinese authorities, H. B. M. ships Imogene and Andromache were no longer required at Whampoa; and requesting him immediately to proceed with both ships to the anchorage at Lintin; adding that the Chinese

authorities had provided means for the conveyance of himself and suite to Macao.

At 7 o'clock P. M., his lordship and suite embarked in two boats provided by the Chinese government, and lieut. Reed and the marines soon after left for Whampoa in another boat—thus opening the communication between the factories and the shipping, which had been closed for sixteen days. *Can. Reg., Sep. 23d.*

22d. The boats for Macao, having anchored at the fort in sight of Canton the preceding evening, proceeded slowly and tediously, under a convoy of eight armed boats. Vol. III., p. 283.

25th. The boats having arrived at Hiángshán on the 23d, remained there till this morning, to the great annoyance and serious injury of his lordship's health. Vol. III., p. 284.

26th. On the morning of this day his lordship and suite arrived at Macao, his illness having been exceedingly aggravated by the concerted annoyances of the Chinese. *Corresp.* p. 39.

October 11th. Died at Macao, at 10 o'clock and 20 minutes P. M., the right honorable William-John lord Napier, &c., in the 48th year of his age. Vol. III., pp. 272, 281.

15th. At 10 o'clock A. M., the funeral took place in Macao, and the remains of lord Napier were temporarily deposited in the English burial-ground there.* Vol. III., p. 281.

16th. H. B. M. ship *Andromache*, captain Chads, sailed with dispatches for India.

19th. The governor of Canton received from Peking replies to dispatches, announcing lord Napier's departure from Canton, and the withdrawal of the ships of war. Vol. III., pp. 336, 337, 340, &c.

On the same day the governor issued the following edict, addressed to the hong-merchants.

"Lú, governor of Kwángtung and Kwángsí, &c., to the hong-merchants, requiring their full acquaintance with the contents thereof.

"In the trade of the English barbarians to Canton, the responsibility of transacting all commercial affairs has hitherto rested on the said nation's taepan. This year the Company has been terminated and dispersed; and without any other appointment of a taepan having been made, a barbarian eye (lord Napier) came to Canton, saying that he came for the purpose of examining into the affairs of trade. I, the governor, commanded the merchants to inquire and investigate. The said barbarian eye did not obey the old regulations, but was throughout perversely obstinate. Now the assistant Fú, magistrate at Macao, has reported that lord Napier has expired at Macao, in consequence of illness. For all affairs

* *Note.* A short biographical sketch of lord Napier's life was given in a funeral sermon preached at Canton before the foreign community, the next Sabbath after his decease. See vol. III., p. 272.

of trade it is requisite and necessary to choose a person as head and director, that there may be some one to sustain the responsibility. The merchants have already been before commanded to examine and deliberate, but have not yet made any report in answer. Unting the circumstances, this order is issued. When the order reaches the said merchants let them immediately obey, and act accordingly; and instantly make known to all the separate merchants of the said nation, that they are, in a general body, to examine and deliberate, what person ought to be made the head for directing the said nation's trade, and forthwith to report in answer. Thereafter the responsibility of conducting public affairs shall rest on the barbarian merchant who becomes head and director. At the same time, cause the said barbarian merchants immediately to send a letter home to their country, calling for the immediate appointment of another taepan, to come to Canton, in order to direct and manage. In the celestial empire, responsibility in the management of commercial affairs, &c., is laid upon the hong-merchants. It is requisite that the said nation should also select a commercial man, acquainted with affairs, to come hither. It is unnecessary again to appoint a barbarian eye or superintendent, thereby causing hindrances and impediments. Let the said hong-merchants take also the circumstances of their enjoining these orders, and report in answer, for thorough investigation to be made. Oppose not. These are the orders." *Corresp.* p. 47. Oct. 19th, 1834.

28th. Mr. Davis, chief superintendent of the British trade addressed a letter to viscount Palmerston, from which the following is an extract.

"On the 16th instant, I obtained the copy of a report from the local government to Peking, relative to the circumstances connected with lord Napier's retirement from Canton, a translation of which is recorded on the proceedings. The passage of the river's entrance by his majesty's ships, altogether suppressed in a previous document already noticed, is there mentioned, but hinted very slightly and represented as a mere mistake; and, though it is stated that the fire from the forts was returned, the effect of the fire is made to appear quite trivial. The rest of the paper is in the same strain of misrepresentation. A rumor, which I have fair grounds for believing, although as yet unsubstantiated in writing, states that the viceroy has lost several steps in rank, and that he is recalled from office, on account of the late proceedings at Canton. What is the precise nature of the charges against him, I cannot as yet ascertain; though it has been stated generally, that his punishment was for 'deceiving the emperor.' Any correct information on this important point, I shall not omit to forward to your lordship as soon as obtained, since it may materially influence the proceedings of his majesty's government in regard to an appeal to Peking, or otherwise. I will only observe, with reference to such an appeal, that should a measure of the kind be determined on, not through a cumbrous and expensive embassy, with its attendant difficulties of ceremonies, but simply by means of a dispatch to the mouth of the Peking river; it might be recommended by such reasons as the following. First, that no fact is better authenticated than the general ignorance in which the local government keeps the court, in regard to the Canton trade, and its treatment of Europeans; secondly, that Chinese principles sanction and invite appeals against the conduct of the distant delegates of the emperor; thirdly, that a reference of the kind was so successful in 1759, as to occasion the removal of a chief com-

missioner of customs at Canton, though made by only a subordinate officer of the East India Company. Whatever may be the line of proceeding finally adopted by his majesty's government, I have already stated my conviction that, during the progress of the commercial transactions of individuals, and awaiting the arrival of further instructions from England, this commission has no other course to pursue, than that of absolute silence; unless, in the probable event, very soon to be determined, of such spontaneous advances being made by the Chinese government, as might admit of the re-commencement of negotiations. That such an event is not probable, I should surmise, from the circumstances of edicts having been issued by the local authorities (though as yet I have not obtained copies), confirming the first prohibition against the residence of the king's commission at Canton; and the Company's agents here have thereupon been requested by the hong-merchants not to sub-let any portion of their factory to the superintendents, during the continuation of their lease. It is, moreover, desired that a commercial agent, called by the Chinese a *taepan*, should be sent to Canton, and not a king's officer."—*Corresp.* p. 44.

November 1st. The following supreme mandate was received from Peking by the governor of Canton.

"The English barbarians have an open market in the Inner Land, but there has hitherto been no interchange of official communications; it is, however, absolutely requisite, that there should be a person professing general control, to have the special direction of affairs. Let the said governor immediately order the hong-merchants to command the said separate merchants, that they send a letter back to their country, calling for the appointment of another person as *taepan* to come for the control and direction of commercial affairs, in accordance with the old regulations. Respect this."—*Corresp.* p. 56.

3d. The governor received an imperial mandate, forbidding all traffic in opium; this mandate was published by the governor in form of a proclamation.

6th. The governor issued an edict for the purpose of carrying the foregoing imperial mandate (received on the 1st) into effect.

10th. The superintendents of British trade issued the following public notice to the British subjects in China.

"The superintendents have during the last few weeks devoted their serious consideration to the state in which past occurrences have placed his majesty's commission in China, and think it due to the British community to afford to them the following succinct statement of their views on the subject.

"Any determination in regard to the future, which it may seem fit to his majesty in his wisdom to adopt, the superintendents will not presume to anticipate. It has been their duty humbly to submit a full detail of all the events which have transpired since the arrival of the commission in China, and this they have faithfully performed. It is proper to add, that in accordance with instructions under the royal Sign Manual, a transcript of the same report has been forwarded in duplicate to his excellency the right honorable the governor-general of India.

"Adverting then to the situation in which his majesty's servants have been placed by the denial of the Canton government to acknowledge their public cha-

raeter, or admit them to official communication, they cannot but regret the inconveniences which may result to both English and Chinese from so strange and anomalous a state of affairs. It is manifest, that under these circumstances, no channel exists for the conveyance, in an authentic shape, of any expression of the views or wishes of the Chinese government to his majesty's knowledge. The local authorities, after having from the very first arrival of the commission on their shores, persisted in rejecting the only legitimate means of communication, have no reasonable ground of complaint, should their requisitions remain unanswered.

"The superintendents are led to make the preceding reflections in consequence of its having come to their knowledge that several papers have been addressed to the private merchants at Canton, purporting to emanate from the local government, and containing matter which it is desired may be submitted to his majesty's knowledge. After making every allowance for the strangeness of the Chinese to external relations, it is difficult to believe that the Canton authorities, who constantly profess to act in conformity to reasonable principles, should have voluntarily placed themselves in so false a position. To judge by mere intrinsic evidence, it might be fairly inferred that the particular papers alluded to were not authentic. Any other conclusion would involve the extravagant belief that the high officers of the Chinese government, enlightened men, and practiced in the proprieties of public business, would place themselves in the helpless position of attempting to convey the wishes of their own sovereign to his majesty the king of England through the incongruous medium of commercial correspondence. Such a course would be at variance with all sound principles of dignity, and a departure from every dictate of reason. It would be to derogate from the majesty of their own sovereign, and to expose themselves to the certainty of preventing their communications from receiving the slightest degree of attention.

"Under present circumstances, the superintendents must at once declare that they cannot see the least occasion to open communication with the local authorities. However much they might have deemed it their duty, if suitably approached, to forward a decorous communication to his majesty's government, they must repeat that in the actual state of things they consider themselves bound to await in perfect silence the final determination of the king.

"Pending this interval, the superintendents have to submit some few suggestions to his majesty's subjects resident in China, and they do so in a spirit of serious earnestness, and with the conviction that the vast importance of the subject will insure to their remarks the most attentive consideration. They formally counsel and enjoin the king's subjects, each in his own place, and by all the influence of his example, to avoid or prevent the chance of affording a plausible ground of complaint to the Chinese, and to refrain, as much as possible, from allusions to the past, or anticipations with regard to the future. In fine, to impress the local government and the people, by the deliberate reserve of their conduct, with a proper sense of the confidence reposed in our sovereign's wisdom to conceive and power to execute any measures which may be deemed requisite for the establishment of all things on a sure and permanent foundation.

"If any well founded complaint against the conduct of the Chinese authorities towards British subjects should arise, the superintendents trust that it will be preferred to them, and that the decision, as to the best course to be pursued, will be remitted to their judgment. They deem it superfluous to insist upon their desire

to give to such questions the most anxious consideration; and to provide the most suitable way to a remedy.

"The superintendents will only observe, in conclusion, that these suggestions with regard to the procedure of British subjects under existing circumstances, have by no means been made because they apprehend that the advice may be practically necessary, but rather to draw attention to the subject, with a view to inducing such a temperate and judicious course of conduct during the interval of the reference to the supreme powers, as shall insure the most prosperous result.

By order of the superintendents,
—*Corresp.* p. 56.

(Signed) CHARLES ELLIOT, *secretary.*

15th. The governor and commissioner of customs issued a proclamation against the hong-merchants conniving at and abetting vice in foreigners—which, or one similar, is annually sent forth among the people. Vol. III., p. 391.

17th. Military reviews took place in the vicinity of Canton, which were attended by his excellency the governor.

18th. His majesty Taükwáng, who was bereaved of his imperial consort, 16th June, 1833, having made a new choice, raised her this day to be empress.

29th. A public meeting of residents in Canton was convened by circular, for the purpose of forming a *Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge in China*, which was accordingly formed.

December 9th. British merchants in Canton draw up a petition to the king's most excellent majesty in council. Vol. III., p. 354.

January 1st, 1835. The arrival of a new hoppo, or commissioner of customs, was reported: he came accompanied by about two hundred domestics, &c., all Mantchous, seeking profit.

2d. Mr. Davis, in a letter to viscount Palmerston, wrote, "However desirable it may appear to his majesty's government to avoid, if possible, the chance of a serious rupture with this country, at the same time that every endeavor is made to ameliorate the condition of British traders at Canton, it may with the utmost safety and certainty be averred, that the similar desire, on the part of the Chinese government, is no less sincere—however carefully it may be sought to be disguised, under the absurd phraseology of its official papers." In support of this opinion, he inclosed the following supreme mandate:

"There are at Canton, merchants who have of late been in the habit of levying private duties, and incurring debts to barbarians; and it is requested that regulations be established to eradicate utterly such misdemeanors.

"The outside barbarians' commercial intercourse with the Inner Land, exists, indeed, by the compassion exercised by the celestial empire. If all the duties which are required to be paid, can, indeed, be levied according to the fixed tariff

the said barbarian merchants must certainly pay them gladly, and must continually remain tranquil. But if, as is now reported, the Canton merchants have of late been in a feeble and deficient state, and have, in addition to the government duties, added also private duties, while fraudulent individuals have further taken advantage of this, to make gain out of the custom-house duties, peeling off [from the barbarians] layer after layer; and have gone also to the extreme degree of the government merchants incurring debts to the barbarians, heaping thousands upon ten thousands, whereby are stirred up sanguinary quarrels: if the merchants, thus falsely, and under the name of tariff duties, extort, each according to his own wishes, going even to the extreme degree of incurring debts, amount upon amount, it is not matter of surprise if the said barbarian merchants, unable to bear their grasping, stir up disturbances. Thus, with regard to the affair this year of the English lord Napier and others, disobeying the national laws, and bringing forces into the inner river, the barbarians being naturally crafty and artful, and gain being their only object, we have no assurance that it was not owing to the numerous extortions of the Canton merchants, that they, their minds being discontented, thereupon craftily thought to carry themselves with a high hand. If regulations be not plainly established, strictly prohibiting these things, how can the barbarous multitude be kept in subjection, and misdemeanors be eradicated?

"Let Lú and his colleagues, examine with sincerity and earnestness; and if offences of the above description exist let them immediately inflict severe punishments therefor; let there be not the least connivance or screening. Let them also, with their whole hearts, consult and deliberate, and report fully, and with fidelity, as to the measures they, on investigation, propose, for the secure establishment of regulations, so as to create confident hopes that the barbarians will be disposed to submit gladly, and that fraudulent merchants will not dare to indulge their desires of peeling and scraping them. Then will they (Lú and his colleagues) not have failed of accomplishing the duties of their offices. Make known this edict. Respect this."—*Corresp.* p. 77.

19th. On the eve of his departure from China, Mr. Davis addressed the following to viscount Palmerston.

"After the lapse of considerably more than three months since the reopening of the trade, consequent on lord Napier's retirement from Canton, I am tempted to take a brief review of the principal occurrences of this period, as the best ground of an opinion concerning the measures which his majesty's government may deem it fit to adopt relatively to China.

"I am aware that two courses of a very opposite nature, might have been taken by me, subsequent to lord Napier's decease, in lieu of the one which, according to the best of my own judgment, and with the entire concurrence of the Board, I have pursued; and which, considering, that a season of unusual commercial activity, and an increased amount of tonnage, is now drawing quietly to a close with the monsoon, I see no reason to regret. I might, in the first place, have tried the effect of a measure which has not been without its advocates, and which (under very peculiar and favorable circumstances) was successful in 1814, I mean the withdrawal of the ships from the river, and the stoppage of the trade on our part. I do not deny that this might have been productive of considerable embarrassment to the local government for the time: but the ill-success of such a course in the year of 1829-33, when the Company's ships were detained for

about five months to little or no purpose, was a warning which I now do not regret having profited by. The effect of such detention on private shipping would have been ruinous, and a serious blow to the future trade with this country.

"I might, on the other hand, have adopted the opposite extreme measure of an immediate submission to the dictates of the local government, and have proceeded to Canton to place myself under the management of the hong-merchants; but from this I was deterred by the conviction, stated to your lordship in my dispatch of the 11th November, that 'any adjustment ought to take place as the result of a mutual necessity; and that an unbecoming and premature act of submission on our part, under present circumstances, could not fail to prove a fruitless, if not a mischievous measure.' I feel persuaded that it would have been the most effectual means of preventing the emperor's favorable edict, inclosed in my dispatch of the 2d instant.

"The proclamations of the viceroy, (copies of which I had the honor to forward under dates the 2d and 11th November,) calling for the election or appointment from home, of a 'trading chief' betrayed the difficulty which the local government had brought on itself by its refusal to acknowledge lord Napier. Translations of subsequent papers (not intended for our perusal), which I had the honor to forward on the 18th November, proved the importance which the local government really attached to the trade, and its anxiety to avoid a rupture; as well as the responsibility which the emperor had fixed on the viceroy, in respect to the preservation of tranquillity.

"It was reasonably hoped by the commission, that a complete silence and abstinence from all further attempts to negotiate with the Canton government, pending the reference home, might be attended with a favorable effect. The imperial edict, forwarded with my dispatch of the 2d instant, in which the blame of the transactions of August and September is thrown on the hong-merchants, and the late troubles attributed to their extortions on trade, must be viewed as an unequivocal sanction of that opinion. To repeat the words of my former dispatch, 'a species of apology is thus provided for the late occurrences, and a desire professed to remedy grievances, in expectation, perhaps, that the harsh, unreasonable, and unprecedented measure of rejecting lord Napier's first letter of announcement, and subsequent attempts at direct correspondence, may expose it to the risk of future and embarrassing discussions.

"An opportunity is afforded by this imperial document, which his majesty's government (should it be indisposed to accede to the Chinese proposition of a 'trading chief,') may not be inclined to neglect, in making an appeal to the court of Peking, against the conduct of its servants at Canton, whose corrupt system, in European commerce, tends nearly as much to defraud the emperor of his dues, as to oppress and discourage the foreign trader. I am at least persuaded to repeat the expression of my sentiments in a dispatch to the governor-general of the 24th October, that it could be only the failure of such an appeal, that the policy and justice of any coercive measures towards the local government, would be otherwise than questionable."—*Corresp.* p. 78.

On the same day (19th January) Mr. Davis delivered over to sir George Best Robinson, H. B. M. commission to lord Napier, together with all other official documents, seals of office, &c. &c.

21st. Mr. Davis, with his lady and family, embarked in the ship *Asia*, captain Wolfe, for England.

22d. The Board assembled, and in pursuance to their instructions under the royal signet and sign manual, sir George Best Robinson assumed the office and duties of chief superintendent, John H. Astell that of the second, and captain Elliot, late secretary, that of the third superintendent. *Cor.* p. 80.

26th. About half past 6 o'clock p. m. a fire broke out in St. Paul's church, Macao, causing the entire destruction of the whole building.

29th. Captain Macdonald of the *Argyle*, this day appeared before H. B. M. chief superintendent, and deposed to the following statement on oath.

"Appeared Alexander Macdonald, and deposed, that he is master of the British ship *Argyle*; states, that being bound from Bengal to Canton, the ship fetched in between Hawchime and Lieuchee Island on the 21st instant. Is quite certain that it was somewhere between these points that the ship fetched, but cannot speak with more precision, because of the state of the weather which had prevented him from observing for the four previous days. Owing to the damage the sails had sustained, the ship was anchored at this place, and, on the morning of the 22d, at day-light, deponent sent a boat on shore, then distant [two miles, with the view to seek a pilot. The boat contained the second officer of the ship, an European seacunnie, a Manila seacunnie, and nine lascars, twelve in number altogether. The boat was not armed, and deponent is persuaded that no outrage was offered to the natives by the boat's crew. The boat did not return to the ship at all; at about one o'clock, however, two Chinese boats came off and communicated with the ship. The people asked whether she was bound to Macao? Deponent desired them to go on shore, and send off his boat. They pretended to go, but returned,—that is to say, two men returned in a sampan (a small boat), and intimated by signs, that the boat's crew were seized. They offered, before the ship left the place, on the 22d, to bring the people back, if deponent would give them 500 dollars. He had not the money with him, and, under all the circumstances of the case, he thought it best to repair to this place, where he arrived to-day."—*Cor.* p. 81.

(*To be continued.*)

ART. II. *Sketches of China: partly during a journey of four months between Peking, Nanking, and Canton, with notices and observations relative to the present war.* By JOHN FRANCIS DAVIS, esq, F. R. S., &c. Late his majesty's superintendent in China. 2 vols. 12mo. With a map of China proper.

MR. DAVIS, either by design or oversight, has omitted to inform his

readers in what *year* his sketches were taken ; though he has, and with good grace enough, told us of the qualifications and opportunities he had for their faithful execution. Having first alluded to the difficulty, to Europeans, of obtaining that full and accurate information which alone can afford data for our reasonings, or a clue to the explanation of the several anomalies—discovered by a certain political philosopher, and ‘certainly calculated to puzzle us of the west,’—he then says, our two most effectual means of inquiry have been, a knowledge of the language, and the openings afforded by the royal missions to Peking. And he adds: “It was the good fortune of the writer of these sketches to be officially attached to an embassy from the court of London to the emperor of China: this was an event (seeing that such English visits to Peking have been of the rarest occurrence) worthy to form an era in any man’s life, but to himself it derived an additional value from peculiar circumstances. At the early age of eighteen he had devoted himself to the investigation of all that could by any possibility be learned of that real ‘terra incognita’ to which the mission in question was destined; and about two years’ close attention to the subject (including the language especially) was followed by the altogether unsolicited boon—sufficiently prized by the favored few to whose lot it fell—of proceeding in person, under the high auspices and introduction of a public embassy, to read the sealed book.” Such were his qualifications and such his opportunities.

Once upon a time—and who has not heard of the time when a British embassy went to Peking, and having reached it forthwith came back again—a “squadron of two ships, two surveying vessels, and a brig-of-war, came to anchor, on the evening of the 10th of July, off Hongkong.” Mark, *the evening of the tenth of July*. The omission of the year, in this instance, may however, possibly be an error of the press, or a mere oversight like that on page 86.

In a note he says, “the name *Hongkang* is a provincial corruption of *Hung kiáng*, ‘the Red torrent,’ from the color of the soil through which the stream flows previous to its fall over the cliff.” Page 6i. Somewhere we have heard the island called the “bloody stream;” but on native maps we do not find it written either “the red torrent,” or “the bloody stream;” a small valley, opposite the tongue of land named Kowlung, is called 紅香爐 *hung xiáng lú*, ‘the red fragrant furnace;’ and a small bay on the west of the island is called 香港 *xiáng kiáng*, in the local pronunciation Héungkóng, the ‘fragrant harbor’ The name *Hongkong* is probably derived from

this last phrase. That of "Hung kiáng" is taken, we believe, from Ross's chart, to which the names were supplied by a comprador-interpreter, not too anxious to be correct, so long as he could find an answer that would satisfy his employers.

But these are small errors—if indeed errors they be; and considering the subject, and the occasion, on which it has been written, no one could have produced a better book than Mr. Davis; and though it be six-and-twenty years since he made 'the inland journey,' his sketches are, on that account, none the less vivid, nor his remarks any the less accurate. Parts of the Journal we read several years ago; but the two volumes, with the map, as they now appear—corrected and enlivened with a variety of incidents—do no discredit to the author of "The Chinese." A more ill-judged and badly conducted mission was never, perhaps, set on foot than that in question. Of this Mr. Davis seems to have been conscious, though he does not venture to say so. His views of its general policy are plainly enough expressed in the following paragraphs.

"It was indeed lucky that we had brought a good supply of provisions of all kinds, as those supplied to us by the emperor's *ngan-tien*, or bounty, were totally unworthy of the occasion. There is reason to attribute this chiefly to speculation on the part of the purveyors. Neither of the officers, or conductors, showed the least attention in visiting the ambassador at our occasional places of stoppage, as we had been led to expect from the accounts of the former mission. From whatever cause it might arise, there seemed to exist a decided ill-will towards us; and as the authorities at Canton had good reason to apprehend that we went as complainants against themselves, it appeared probable that their influence at Peking had prejudiced our cause there. The near approach of the mission to *Tientsin* was likely to bring the question of ceremonies into immediate discussion, and there could be no doubt of its being required of the ambassador that he should make the nine prostrations before the emperor's imagined presence. Among experienced and well-informed people no two opinions could exist on this subject; and the most determined refusal seemed absolutely necessary, with the precedent of the last mission before us. My own persuasion (founded on the import which the *kotow* bears among the Chinese themselves) was, that even before the emperor himself such an act of homage should be considered as impossible from the representative of our sovereign. Similar reasons led me to wish that the inscription *kung-sz'*, "tribute-bearer," had not been allowed to be suspended from the mast of the ambassador's yacht, in conformity with the precedent of the last embassy. The Chinese histories observe of the conduct of an emperor of the *Sung* dynasty, who concluded a peace with the Tartars on humiliating terms, that 'he sham-fully made use, in the treaty, of the word *kung* (tribute).' We might perhaps have required that our own flag should supply the place of the other, without making the propriety

of the inscription a point of debate. There would have been an appearance of reason in this proposition, for our own flag was as good a mark for the boat as theirs, if not a better. Moreover, if we were not to knock head at last, it seemed more consistent with such a line of conduct, because "tribute-bearers" have hardly any pretensions to such scruple.

"It seemed, however, that the ambassador had received it in his instructions from our government, to consider the matter entirely as a question of expediency, with full authority to comply, should compliance be calculated to attain the substantial objects of the mission. I felt persuaded that, instead of gaining any points by such a measure, we should only become contemptible in the eyes of the Chinese, and in fact do ourselves more harm than good. Witness the Dutch embassy, whose whole amount of profit consisted of a good deal of ridicule, and some half-gnawed bones from the emperor's table. As far as personal feelings were concerned, the ambassador could not be otherwise than averse from compliance; but with authority, or at least permission, from home to yield the point rather than make it the ground of a rupture, it became necessary to proceed with circumspection. At the same time, it could never have been intended that he should comply unconditionally, or without securing some at least of those important points which were reserved as the subjects of negotiation. Were we to have an audience of the emperor, and do homage at once without bringing any of these subjects forward, nothing could be easier for the Peking government than to send us off immediately afterwards, saying that we had now finished all that we came about. Reserved and unfriendly, not to say rude, as the conduct of our conductors had hitherto been, one felt inclined to anticipate the worst; and there seemed so little prospect of succeeding in *anything*, that it became a question whether the point of ceremony might not be the best to break off upon, since it would involve no article of ulterior negotiation, but be a good mode of asserting our independence, without making other matters worse than they were before.

"It was curious to observe the difference between the instructions received from the government, and the recommendations emanating from the Court of Directors. The former implied that we went simply in search of whatever we could pick up, and that performance of the ceremony was to be regarded in no other view than as it affected the question of profit or loss. The Company said, 'Have most regard to the effect that the embassy is to produce at Canton; complain of the conduct of the local authorities to our trade; and make no concessions, in point of ceremony or reception, which appear calculated to diminish the national respectability of the English at that place.' Now as the welfare of the Company's trade was really the chief object of the embassy, it was fair to conclude that the Company was the party most likely to give the best advice, their reasonings being founded on their past knowledge and experience. Distant as Peking was from the seat of our trade, the effect of the mission at Canton was of more consequence than its mere nominal reception at court; and less was to be gained by a servile compliance with the demands of the imperial government (which,

as in the case of the Dutch, would only aggravate our ill-treatment), than by a manly appeal to the justice of the emperor against the insolence and extortions of his officers at Canton, and by a decent maintenance of our national independence. The Chinese are so ignorant of foreign nations, and therefore so illiberal, that their good opinion, and consequent good offices, are not to be gained by undue concessions in essential points. These they always regard as necessary acts of deference to their immense superiority, and therefore nothing extraordinary; while a contrary line of conduct, tending to dispel their absurd illusions, causes them to consider us on a footing of greater equality. At the same time, none but the most ignorant or wrongheaded would ever, in the first instance, withhold from them that conciliatory tone of demeanor and language, a failing in which lowers us to a level with the Chinese themselves." pp. 52—57.

Thus it was determined, "to consider the matter entirely as a question of expediency," to manage 'by hook or by crook,' as they best could. This they did; and thus, A. D. 1816, on the 28th of August, in the dead of night, the embassy found the gates of Peking shut against them; at dawn of day, on the 29th they had attained their 'destination;' and on the same day says our author, "we set off on our return, *at four in the afternoon*, nearly in the same manner as we had come."

This was indeed the noble reward of expediency! No wonder the ambassador and many of his companions became sick. Many of the party returned, as they went, in carts: "the motion was bearable till we came on the paved road, when the jolting became intolerable; it was a repeated dislocation of every part of the frame; each jolt seemed sufficient to have destroyed life, which yet remained to undergo the dreadful repetition. The elements combined with the imperial displeasure to annoy us; the rain fell in torrents; not, however, so violently as to deter the spectators from indulging their curiosity, by thrusting lanterns into the chairs and carts to have a full view of our persons. I certainly never felt so irritated in my life. To be exposed to such indecent curiosity, while suffering considerable pain from the jolting, was too much for the best tempers to hear patiently, and produced in me something not far removed from frenzy." Such were the feelings of Mr. (now the right honorable) Henry Ellis, as described in his Journal by himself at that time. "The pomp of imperial favor no longer attended us," says Mr. Abel; "the crowd of mandarins and soldiers, that had hitherto attended us, disappeared, and were not replaced by a single responsible person. * * * The carriage with the sick was obliged to stop all night on the road, near Peking, in consequence of not being supplied either with guides or

torch-bearers. Many casualties had occurred on the journey. Several of the baggage-wagons had been upset, and much of the baggage was injured. But this was a slight grievance. One of his lordship's servants was nearly killed by the overturning of his cart, through the carelessness of his driver; receiving in the fall a severe contusion of the brain, the effect of which still incapacitates him for his usual avocations. When we were somewhat recovered from our fatigues, and looked back on the occurrences of the last two days, we seemed rather to have awaked from a dream, than to have experienced any circumstances of real existence. It was impossible to link them together in any probable chain of cause and effect. We could only conjecture that we had been hurried to and from Yuenming Yuen, and subjected to all kinds of indignity and inconvenience, to suite the will of a capricious despot." pp. 112, 113.

Mr. Davis, writing five-and-twenty years subsequent to those occurrences, has told the story in a somewhat different mood—evidently showing that the scenes were not obliterated from his memory, and he has succeeded in giving to the descriptions something of that ridiculous air which characterized the movement to and from Peking. John Gilpin's race was nothing compared with this, and we are almost surprised that Mr. Davis did not throw his narrative into verse. Even in its present shape, it is worth reading, and we quote it entire.

"August 28th.—Great exertions were made in the morning to leave Tungchau as early as possible, after a delayed residence of eight days from our first arrival. The baggage and presents were sent off first, and at about half-past four in the afternoon our party set out, being determined not to leave the *impedimenta* behind, as had been the case in coming up the Pei ho. As the two officers of the guard and myself were to ride, I had requested the mandarins overnight to let us be supplied with tolerable horses; but when these were produced, they turned out to be in a state of utter impossibility. I walked over to Kwáng, and remonstrated with him, upon which he affected not to know that the animals were so bad. Cháng tájin then kindly offered me his own horse, saying that he should go in his chair; and I gladly accepted it, as, though bad enough, this beast was greatly superior to the former tender. The Chinese breed of horses is confessedly one of the very worst, and the same may be said of all their domestic quadrupeds, excepting pigs and asses. Being kept alive on the smallest possible quantity of sustenance, they naturally degenerate in size; but the pig is the great save-all, and as he lives upon refuse, he pays well for his keeping about the house or cottage; while the ass likewise thrives upon what would starve a horse or cow. I seldom or never saw any donkeys in the south, but near Peking we remarked that they were a particularly fine variety, and perhaps might account for the goodness of the mules, which are also a superior breed.

"There was something diverting in the exclamation of despair with which the ambassador's London coachman viewed the four Chinese Bucephali that were presented to him for the purpose of being harnessed to the carriage. He had prepared everything with as much care and pains as for a birthday at St. James's,—the horses only were wanting; and when they appeared in the shape of four small rough ponies, he naturally cried out—'Lord, sir, these cats will never do!' 'But they *must* do!' was the reply, for nothing better existed in the whole empire. The collars of the English harness hung down like mandarin necklaces, and the whole of the caparison sat like a loose gown. By dint of 'taking in' to an extent that had never been foreseen or provided for, this unworthy team were (no doubt very much to their own surprise) attached to the handsome barouche that was destined to roll on the granite road between Tungchau and Peking. An English carriage should never be sent to China without the horses to draw it. In our progress towards the great 'northern capital' (the literal meaning of *Pe king*) we first of all proceeded to the same gate of Tungchau that we had entered on the occasion of the earliest conference with duke Ho. Leaving this now upon our right without entering it, we skirted the high walls of the town, which were lined with spectators, and soon came to a broad road of hewn granite, which was evidently very old, and in so ruined a state that it might have been referred to the days of *Yau* and *Shun*. This road, or rather causeway over the low flats, extended to the gates of Peking, and though the ambassador's carriage certainly did get on by dint of the coachman's steadiness and skill, its strength and springs were greatly tried by the formidable cavities which the wheels occasionally encountered, and which gave it the motion of a ship in a heavy cross sea.

"A stone bridge of three arches, at the distance of rather more than a mile from Tungchau, crossed the Pei ho, or a river running into it, in this place a very inconsiderable stream. From the centre of this bridge I reconnoitered the country round. Behind us was Tungchau, with its conspicuous pagoda, or Buddhist steeple, and encircled by its high and embattled wall. On each side lay a flat country, studded here and there with woody clumps, inclosing the low dwelling-houses of the Chinese, which are surrounded mostly by walls, and consist of houses of all ranks, from the mansion of the high official magnate, to the country-box of the Peking cockney. Before us, to the north-west, lay the imperial city, the residence of the absolute monarch of a third of the human race. It is situated very nearly under the fortieth parallel of north latitude, in common with Naples and Madrid in Europe, and Philadelphia in North America, which last it resembles in climate.

"Peking has been the fixed capital of China ever since the reign of Yung-ku, of the *Ming* race, by whom the Mongols were expelled. Although situated on the northern confines of China Proper, it is central with reference to the whole empire, including Tartary. The tract in which it stands is sandy and barren, but the grand canal is admirably adapted to the purpose

of feeding its vast population with the produce of more fertile provinces and districts. The most ancient portion of Peking is that area to the north which is now called the Tartar city, or city of *nine gates*, the actual number of its entrances. To the south is another inclosure, less strictly guarded, as it does not contain, like the other, the emperor's residence. The whole circumference of the two combined is not less than twenty-five miles within the walls and independently of suburbs. A very large portion of the centre of the northern city is occupied and monopolised by the emperor, with his palaces, gardens, &c., which are surrounded by their own wall, and form what is called 'the prohibited city.' What Rome was to Europe, Peking is, or has been, to the larger portion of Asia, especially when it became the seat of Zenghis and Kublai Khan, the masters of the eastern world. While the territory of Rome, however, has degenerated into the few square leagues that constitute the patrimony of St. Peter, Peking maintains the greater portion of its ancient sovereignty in an integral state. The former city has shrunk into a corner of the area comprised by its ancient wall; while Peking has doubled its original extent, within a *new* and additional wall, and possesses considerable suburbs without the walls. It was naturally with feelings of considerable interest that we approached this singular place.

"At the distance of about six miles from Tungchau, our cavalcade, which like most large bodies moved slowly, halted, as it was beginning to grow dark, for refreshment. The place at which we alighted was for all the world just like the stable-yard of an inn, and the knight of *La Mancha* himself would never have taken it for a castle. On a table in the middle of this yard stood a most uninviting repast, which some of our party very properly denominated 'a mess of broken victuals.' The principal part of the entertainment consisted of half-plucked, untrussed, fowls, in a boiled state, and altogether so nasty, that few, if any, of our party could be induced to touch them; and there was plenty of water to be had in wooden buckets. What seemed to make this unseemly treat the more inexcusable was the fact, that two of our principal conductors were with us, and therefore could not plead ignorance of its nature. Some of the Chinese, however, had such elevated notions of English refinement, that they supposed, or at least said, that it was in conformity with 'the customs of our country.'

"As the *kinchái* stated that we could not arrive at Yuenming yuen before the next morning, I felt no desire to pass the whole night in the saddle, and exchanged my horse for one of the wretched little Chinese tilted carts. But we had not proceeded half a mile before I had abundant reason to regret the choice, for the convulsive throes of this primitive machine, without springs, on the ruined granite road, produced an effect little short of lingering death; and the only remedy was to get out as often as possible and walk. Our expectations had been raised by Kwáng's assurance that the gates of Peking would be kept open beyond the usual hour for our reception; and when we had passed on for about half an hour through a handsome suburb, containing shops whose fronts were richly carved and gilded, we actually reached the

eastern gate towards midnight. But what was the disappointment and indignation of the whole party, when the cavalcade, instead of entering the gate, turned sharp round to the right, and began skirting the city wall on the outside ! I was excessively irritated at this moment by the obtrusive curiosity of the people, who had provided themselves with multitudes of little paper lanterns, some of which were thrust forward very uncereemoniously towards our persons. I was at length obliged to seize one or two of these and put them out, after which the annoyance in some degree ceased. The crowd, as might be expected, were by no means so orderly as at Tientsin, but partook of the licentious and blackguard character of the rabble of a great capital. The soldiers, however, treated them very cavalierly, and made good use of their staves, whips, and sheathed swords—

‘With many a stiff thwack, many a bang,
Stout crab-tree and old iron rang.’

After a tedious passage round the north side of Peking, we reached one of the western gates, and came upon the high road to *Yuenming yuen*. The distance was quite inconsiderable, but our average progress was a foot pace, and day began to dawn before we had attained our destination. During the darkness I and several others were separated from the ambassador and commissioners ; but after a wretched night we were glad to find ourselves about daybreak at *Hâitien*, close to *Yuenming yuen*, in the extensive range of buildings intended for our residence.

“August 29th.—On issuing from my Scythian plaustrum, more dead than alive, I found two of the gentlemen of the embassy pacing up and down in the open court or inclosure before the building, while a number of mandarins were staring at them. Some of these at length showed us the range of apartments destined for us, and, tired with the night’s journey, we threw ourselves down to sleep, as it happened, in the ambassador’s room. We were presently, however, awakened by the arrival of his lordship, accompanied by a number of the suite, and listened with surprise to the history of their most unexpected adventures at the emperor’s palace. It had evidently been the intention of the mandarins to separate as many of the party as possible from the ambassador and the commissioners, in order to effect what now, for the first time, appeared to be the object of hurrying us forward during the whole night. The carriage was conducted beyond *Hâitien* to the immediate vicinity of the imperial residence, and, as soon as it stopped, (which was before five o’clock in the morning,) *Kwáng tájin* made his appearance and requested the inmates to alight. The ambassador naturally desired to be conducted to his hotel, or lodging ; but, to the astonishment of all the English assembled, several of whom had by this time collected round the carriage, the mandarins very earnestly urged their immediately proceeding, for a short time, to a conference with duke Ho. The party then were conducted to an apartment on the other side of the court before which the carriage had stopped. Here the whole truth broke upon them at once. From the great number of mandarins in their full dresses of ceremony, including princes of

the blood, wearing their circular badges, it became evident that this was the moment of an imperial audience; and that the ambassador and commissioners had been inveigled by the most unworthy artifices, and the most indecent haste, to be carried before the emperor in their present unprepared state. They were presently informed that his majesty had changed the day of audience from to-morrow to this day, and that duke Ho was waiting to conduct them at once into his presence!

"The ambassador pleaded that, without his credentials, and the letter he was charged with from his sovereign, this was impossible; requesting at the same time that it might be stated he was ill from the effects of the journey, and required some rest. Duke Ho presently appeared in person, and urged his lordship to proceed direct to the emperor, who was waiting to give him audience. It was in vain that every argument was repeated; the duke's earnestness only seemed to increase with opposition, until he at length forgot himself so far as to gripe his lordship's arm violently, while one of the lads of Moukden stopped up at the same time. The ambassador immediately shook them off, and behaved with great dignity and composure at this trying moment; telling the officer of the guard, who, like Gregory in the play, seemed inclined to 'remember his swashing blow,' that no swords must be drawn. The highest indignation was naturally expressed, and a fixed determination to proceed to no audience in such a manner. The party at length retired, with the appearance of an understanding that the audience should take place on the morrow, as before agreed upon. The emperor's physician was soon after dispatched to see his excellency.

"The crowd of mandarins had in the meanwhile displayed a very indifferent specimen of their court breeding, by crowding upon the English party, and examining their persons and dress with the most uncereimonious curiosity; and another strange scene took place as the ambassador was quitting the room, for, when the crowd of idlers, spurred on by their inquisitiveness, pressed on in such a manner as to impede the doorway, duke Ho snatched a whip, with which he belabored them handsomely on all sides. The courtly appanage (some of them with yellow girdles) dispersed like a flock of sheep. When his excellency reached our intended dwelling, they crowded in like manner into the large room, and peeped through the windows of his private apartment, making holes with their fingers in the colored paper windows; but when the ambassador intreated some of our party to clear the place of these intruders, they fled out at the entrance the moment they perceived in what a summary mode the writ of ejectment was about to be served on them.

"On first returning to us at Hâitien, his excellency told us that he had successfully resisted the violent conduct of the Chinese, but it was impossible to say what they might do next. Shortly afterwards, it was intimated to us by Cháng, that the emperor was in a towering passion, and that we were to go back directly to Tungchau. This certainly was a barbarous, not to say brutal, measure, considering that we had only just arrived from a most fatiguing night journey; but I was not altogether sorry to hear the announce-

ment. Whatever might have been the opinion of one or two persons on the subject of the ceremony, there could be no difference of sentiment on the present occasion. The insult offered had been so gross, and so completely developed the disposition of the Peking court, as to make it evident that we were to expect nothing in the way of favors. In the meanwhile, a most elegant repast was served up by way of breakfast, consisting of the greatest delicacies, and some really fine grapes and other fruit, laid out on porcelain of the richest description. This formed a singular contrast with our bait of the preceding night in the stable-yard, and the difference between our treatment, when in and out of favor, was remarkable. A mandarin from the 'general of the nine gates,' (a sort of prætorian prefect,) came to hasten our departure, saying that 'a million of men obeyed his orders.'

"When the baggage, of which very little had been unloaded, was ready, we set off on our return at four in the afternoon, nearly in the same manner as we had come, except that the ambassador's carriage was given up to the sick, and chairs used instead. The daylight in the early part of our journey enabled us to take a good view of the lofty walls of Peking as we skirted them, and some of the party provided themselves with fragments of the blue bricks which compose it. When darkness came on our miseries commenced, and I may safely say that I never passed so wretched a night, except perhaps the one immediately preceding. We were rattled and jolted in a horrible manner, along the old granite road, which was harder, if possible, than the emperor's heart. To be placed in one of these Chinese carts, and obliged to sit just over the axle-tree, without the intervention of a spring, was the next thing to being pounded in a mortar. We had scarcely the alternative of a walk by the side of these 'infernal machines,' for it rained most violently soon after dark, and the road was inundated. Rather, however, than be shaken the whole way, I jumped out and attempted to walk or rather wade through the holes and puddles, which from the darkness were not easily avoided. Some of our party returned by the way they came, on the outside of the walls of Tungchau; but my charioteer stopped at the gate until it was opened, and after driving through a considerable portion of the town, carried me out at another gate. Nothing was to be seen, for it was nearly dark, and the inhabitants were at rest. The day soon afterwards began to dawn, and at half past four I reached our boats, where only a few of the party had arrived." *Vol. I. pp. 141—158.*

Never before did "royal embassy" move in such a plight; and we cannot wonder that Mr. Davis should desire that the year of such ignominy should be forgotten. However much of discomfort and chagrin it may have caused the ambassador and gentlemen who came direct from the court of London, to the members of the factory the mission certainly did afford an agreeable change from the dull monotony of Canton, and a very excellent opportunity for reading "the sealed book." Mr. Davis has done well in sending out, at this time, these two volumes. We have read them, and no doubt many others

will read them, with much pleasure and advantage. We recommend them to all who desire to gain accurate information of this country. We may have occasion to refer to them again, but will not extend this notice further than to add two short observations. The first is one that had often struck our friend, Mr. Davis, and we give it in his own words. "On looking forward to accompanying an embassy to Peking from the neighborhood of Canton, which lies at the immense distance of seventeen degrees (the difference between Edinburgh and Madrid), it was natural to expect a considerable disparity between China to the north, and China to the south. What was our surprise, therefore, to find that there really exists scarcely the least dissimilarity in the character of the people, in their customs, in their dress, or in any single circumstance whatever," not "even in their complexion." Vol. I., p. 185. Our second observation is in the form of a request, that he will be kind enough in future to substitute the plain English word officer, for *mandarin*, and his excellency, or some equivalent, for the little understood *tájin*.

ART. III. *Notices of the Pei ho, from Tientsin to the vicinity of Peking, of the avenue to the capital, and of the road to Jehu, or the Hot stream.*

PEKING—the northern capital, so called in contradistinction to Nanking, or southern capital—is situated near the western extremity of an immense plain, distant to the northwest, say one hundred and fifty miles from the anchorage for ships, at the mouth of the Pei ho. Barrow says the distance is 170 miles from the entrance of the river to the city of Tungchau; but measuring in a right line, on the chart accompanying Staunton's Account of Macartney's embassy, the distance is only 108 common English miles. From Tungchau to Peking the distance is twelve miles.

On the 9th of August, 1840, the Wellesley anchored off the mouth of this river, in lat. $38^{\circ} 55' 30''$ N., and long. 118° E., with six fathoms at low tides.

H. B. M. ship *Alceste*, captain Murray Maxwell, bearing the right honorable lord Amherst, ambassador extraordinary, minister

plenipotentiary, &c., anchored off the mouth of this river on the 28th of July, 1816, in five fathoms, about lat. $38^{\circ} 58' N.$, and long. $117^{\circ} 57' E.$

H. B. M. ship *Lion*, captain sir Erasmus Gower, having on board the earl of Macartney, ambassador extraordinary, minister plenipotentiary, &c., anchored near the same place on the 25th of July, 1793.

From the writings of those who were connected with these three missions, and from native maps, we shall bring together such information as seems most likely to interest our readers, at a moment when another visit to the north may be expected. Staunton, Barrow, Ellis, Davis, and Abel are the authors from whom most of our information is derived.

“The rise and fall of the tides, at the *Lion's* anchorage were about eight or nine feet. They ebbed and flowed irregularly and from every point of the compass; but the strength of the flood tide was from the southeast, and of the ebb from the northwest. On the sixth of August (being the day of the new moon), the flood tide made at nine hours and forty minutes in the morning; it rose ten feet, and was high water at one o'clock; and remained without turning till four in the afternoon. The wind was then east, and moderate. There was no perceptible difference in the observation of the tide on the following day.” Staunton, vol. II., p. 79.

The line of coast, from that point where the Great Wall terminates in the sea, lat. $40^{\circ} 4' N.$, long. $120^{\circ} 2' E.$, runs southwest till to the south of the river, where it trends first southward and then eastward. In clear weather the forts and a pagoda, near the river's mouth, are visible from the anchorage 12 or 14 miles due east. At the mouth of the river is a bar, stretching north-northeast and south-southwest, over which, at low water, the depth is not more than three or four feet, and which in many places is nearly or quite dry. The *Madagascar*, on the 11th of August, 1840, had twelve feet at spring tides. Lieutenant Campbell, in 1793, found “that a course of west by north, according to the compass, led up the best channel, in a line with the fort which stands on the southwest side of the entrance into the river, which at its mouth was about one-third of a mile in width, and three fathoms in depth at low water.” Upon the bar, and within it, Staunton says the water is thick and sandy, although outside it is remarkably green and clear. He found the bar divided into a number of sandy banks, lying in various directions, but so high and so close to each other as to prevent the passage, even of small vessels, except at

high water. Immediately within the bar, the water deepened to three or four fathoms. The river was there about five hundred yards in width. Mr. Gutzlaff, who visited Tientsin in a Chinese vessel, in Sep., 1831, says "the river has no regular tides, but constantly flows into the sea with more or less rapidity." *Chi. Rep.*, vol. I., p. 136.

On its southern bank, or the left of the entrance, is the small village of Tungkú. Its situation is low and swampy, and the ground in its vicinity is covered, in summer, with the *Arundo phragmites*, a long and not altogether useless reed.

From this village the vessels first move almost due north for three or four miles, then turning westward and southward, 'making a complete elbow,' they move against the current, till nearly due west from Tungkú they reach Síkú (Seekoo); thence turning again westward and northward, and making another elbow, they arrive at Tákú; and thus on, in a zigzag course, they wind their way to Tientsin, a distance of forty miles in a right line, but more than twice that following the river's channel.

Dr. Abel says, no country in the world can afford fewer objects of interest to the traveler, than the banks of the river between the sea and Tientsin: the land is marshy and sterile, the inhabitants are poor and squalid, their habitations mean, dirty, and dilapidated; and the native productions of the soil are few and unattractive. The banks of the river, during his first day's journey, were not much above its level; the country beyond them was low, exhibiting a dreary waste, unbroken by marks of cultivation. Patches of millet, interspersed with a species of bean, occasionally surrounded mud-huts, on the immediate margin of the river. During the second day's journey, the country gradually, though slowly, improved. The land along the banks, bears the strongest marks of recent formation; consisting of clay and sand, in nearly equal proportions, and being free from the smallest pebble. The beds and shells, alternating with strata of earth, of unequal thickness, mark its periodical and unequal accumulation by the soil, which is brought down by the river at different seasons. The debris of the mountains (situated on the north* and west) afford, no doubt, the materials of its accumulation. *Amherst's Embassy*, pp. 76, 79.

Referring to this part of the river, Staunton says its banks are higher than the adjacent plains; accordingly, large quantities of earth were placed along its sides, in order immediately to fill up any

* The *Pei ho* takes its rise in two branches, about lat. 41° 30' on the north of the Great Wall: one due north from Peking the other more to the westward

breach which from time to time might be made in them by inundations. In his second day's traveling, a considerable inclosure was, for the first time, perceived, resembling a gentleman's park. This was the residence of the chief of a district. His dwelling was distinguished by treble gates, and by two poles erected near them, each forty feet high, destined to bear ensigns of dignity by day, and lanterns by night. Within his inclosures were seen several buildings, a variety of trees, and some sheep and horses. Hitherto he had seen few cattle of any kind. To his view the fields exhibited "a high state of cultivation," generally covered with Barbadoes millet, growing ten or twelve feet high, and the lowest calculation of its increase was an hundred fold. The houses had the appearance of being built of mud, as at the mouth of the river; but, on a closer inspection, the walls were found to be made of bricks ill-burnt, or dried in the sun. On one side of the river was a large grove of high and wide spreading pines; near and amongst which were monuments of stone, erected to the memory of persons buried underneath. On the opposite bank were the stacks of salt, estimated at six hundred millions of pounds in weight, and of which every body has heard. This salt was in bags. Similar masses were seen by Abel, which in most instances, however, was loose, covered with bamboo matting. These stacks were in sight at Tientsin, the general emporium of the northern provinces, 'built,' says Staunton, 'at the confluence of two rivers, from which it rises in a gentle slope.' One of these two flows down from near Peking, the other comes from a more southern region. A third flows in from the south, forming a communication between Tientsin and the Grand canal.

The practicability of marching from the coast to Tientsin, we are unable to determine from any information in our possession. Infantry no doubt could easily move across the plain, but artillery probably could not—for we *suppose* (from what we know of other parts of the country) that ditches and small canals run in almost every direction, and that the only roads are narrow foot-paths. Staunton says, the governor of the province, who awaited the arrival of the ambassador at Tákú, came to Tientsin from thence, over land, by a shorter route than was described by the windings of the river. Ellis mentions, in his Journal, while at Síkú, 'the carts on two wheels,' as justifying the complaints that have been made of them. He says also, that he 'was surprised with the size of the Chinese horses, having been led to expect that their height did not exceed that of small ponies; on the contrary, they were not inferior in that respect to the generality of Arab

horses. they are, however, coarse and ill-shaped, and promise neither strength nor action.' Davis has given quite a different sketch. Vol. I., pp. 124, 142. The reader must decide which of the two, Ellis or Davis, is the most correct in description.

Judging from all that we have read of Tientsin, we presume it is, in its general features, not unlike the other great cities of China. The present city appears to be built on a rising ground, though on every side the country falls into a perfect flat, like the sea, presenting one extensive plain terminated only by the horizon. 'If fine buildings and striking localities are required to give interest to a scene, this has no claims; but, on the other hand, if the gradual crowding of junks till they become innumerable, a vast population, buildings though not elegant, yet regular and peculiar, careful and successful cultivation, can supply those deficiencies, the entrance to Tientsin will not be without attractions to the traveler.' So writes Mr. Ellis. Barrow describes the same scene in similar terms: "the crowds of large vessels, lying close together along the sides of the river; the various kinds of craft passing and repassing; the town, manufactories, and warehouses, extending on each bank, as far as the eye could reach, indicated a spirit of commerce, far beyond anything we had hitherto met with. The large vessels, the small craft, the boats, the shores, the walls surrounding the houses, the roofs, were all covered with spectators. Our barges, being retarded in the narrow passages among the shipping, were at least two hours in reaching the head of the town. During the whole time the population stood in the water, the front rank up to the middle, to get a peep at the strangers. Hitherto, among the spectators, there had generally appeared full as many of the fair sex as of the other; and the elderly dames, in particular, had been so curious as to dip their little stumps into the water, in order to have a peep into the barges, as they glided slowly along; but here, among the whole crowd, not a single female was visible. Although the day was exceedingly sultry, the thermometer of Fahrenheit being 88° in the shade, as a mutual accommodation, their heads were all uncovered, and their bald pates exposed to the scorching rays of the sun. It was an uncommon spectacle, to see so many bonze-like heads, stuck as close together, tier above tier, as in Hogarth's group, intended to display the difference between character and caricature; but it lacked the variety of countenance which this artist has, in an inimitable manner, displayed in his picture."

Tientsin, and the ground between it and the anchorage for foreign ships, may soon become a scene of great interest. For many

months past the Chinese have been directing their attention to that spot; have thrown up numerous and strong defenses; and have there assembled large bodies of troops. The scale, on which these works have been conducted, may be conjectured from what has been found at Cantou, Amoy, Chusan, and Chinhái. The site being nearer the capital than the above named places, it becomes naturally a source of deeper interest, and ere it can be reached by the invading forces, will have been made very strong. Battery after battery will have been erected, and a variety of means devised to render the channel of the river impracticable. If attacked, however, we know what must be the fate of all these defenses. The lines once broken, and consternation excited, the capital will become the next object.

Above Tientsin the river is gradually contracted in its dimensions, and the stream becomes more powerful. The tide, of which the flood had aided the progress of the yachts conveying Macartney's embassy, ceased about thirty miles beyond the city. The embassy was six days in passing from Tientsin to Tungchau; and it was not until the fourth day that "some high blue mountains were seen rising from the northwest." On this small branch of the river, within a distance of ninety miles, Barrow estimated that there were floating not less than 100,000 souls. As the embassy advanced, the country began to assume a less uniform appearance, being now broken into hill and dale. Few trees appeared, except large willows on the banks, and knots of elms or firs before the houses of distinguished men, and the temples—both of which were generally found at the head of each village. More grain was cultivated here than on the plains near the mouth of the river. Different sorts of kidney-beans, and some patches of buck-wheat, also, were observed, and a species of nettle, the *Urtica nivea*, of which cloth is manufactured. Considerable tracts of pasture or meadow land intervened between the villages, on which were seen a few small cattle, and some of the broad-tailed sheep.

Here may be noted—what all the travelers seem to have omitted, that the Pei ho enters the sea, or gulf, through two channels. The embassies ascended the southern one. The northern is marked on native maps as being broader than the other, and runs nearly parallel to it, until some miles above Tientsin, where the two unite. On one of our Chinese maps this northern channel is forked, one branch coming from the Pei ho, say thirty miles below Tungchau, and the other twenty miles lower down. This northern channel (probably a marshy expanse) is impracticable for boats of any considerable size.

The city of Tungchau stands on the southern side of the river. by

the water of which one of its sides is washed, the others are defended by a broad wet ditch. The principal streets are straight, paved with broad flag-stones, having a raised foot-path on each side. The buildings are such as are common in other cities of similar size. The suburbs are extensive; and the adjacent country for several miles around, is level and fertile. Mr. Davis seems to represent the city as being a mile and a half distant from the river, which he describes as being very inferior to Tientsin.

The avenue, or great road to the capital, lies across an open country, perfectly level, sandy, and ill-cultivated. The middle part of the road, for the width of fifteen to twenty feet, is paved with granite slabs from six to sixteen feet in length, and about four feet broad. Each one of these enormous flag-stones must have been brought at least sixty miles: "the nearest mountains," says Barrow, "where quarries of granite are found, being those that divide China Proper from Mantchou Tartary, near the Great wall." On each side of this granite pavement is a road unpaved, wide enough for carriages to pass upon it. In many places the road is bordered with trees, particularly willows of a very uncommon growth. A temple, on the right side of the road, and a bridge of white marble, having the balustrade ornamented with figures, meant to represent lions or other animals, cut out of the same material, were the only objects that attracted any notice, until the walls and lofty gates of the capital appeared in view. Barrow's account of Macartney's advance to the capital is amusing, differing wholly from that given by Mr. Davis of Amherst and his suite. With the first embassy everything was "grand and magnificent," wearing a pleasing aspect; with the other all was "mean and villanous," disgusting and detestable, in the extreme. Compare an extract in the preceding article with the following from Barrow's pen:

"According to the arrangement, on the 21st of August, about 3 o'clock in the morning, we were prepared to set out, but could scarcely be said to be fairly in motion till five; and before we had cleared the city of Tungchau, it was past six o'clock. From this city to the capital, I may venture to say, the road never before exhibited so motley a group. In front marched about three thousand porters, carrying six hundred packages; some of which were so large and heavy, as to require thirty-two bearers. With these were mixed a proportionate number of inferior officers, each having the charge and superintendence of a division. Next followed eighty-five wagons, and thirty-nine hand-carts, each with one wheel, loaded with wine, porter, and other European provisions, ammunition, and such heavy articles as were not liable to be broken. Eight light field pieces, which were among the presents

for the emperor, closed this part of the procession. After these paraded the Tartar legate, and several officers from the court, with their numerous attendants; some on horseback, some in chairs, and others on foot. Then followed the ambassador's guard in wagons, the servants, musicians, and mechanics, also in wagons; the gentlemen of the suite on horseback, the ambassador, the minister plenipotentiary, his son, and the interpreter, in four ornamented chairs; the rest of the suite in small covered carriages on two wheels, not unlike, in appearance, to our funeral hearses, but only about half the length; and, last of all, Wang and Chau, with their attendants, closed this motley procession. Though the distance was only twelve miles, it was thought advisable, by our conductors, to halt for breakfast, about half-way; for, as heavy bodies move slowly, what with the delay and confusion in first getting into order, and the frequent stoppages on the road, we found it was eight o'clock before the whole of the cavalcade had reached the half-way house. Here we had a most sumptuous breakfast of roast pork and venison, rice and made dishes, eggs, tea, milk, and a variety of fruits served up on masses of ice. The porters and the heavy baggage moved forward, without halting; and having ended our comfortable repast, we followed without loss of time. We had scarcely proceeded three miles, till we found the sides of the road lined with spectators on horseback, on foot, in small carriages similar to those we rode in, in carts, wagons, and chairs. In the last were Chinese ladies; but, having gauze curtains at the sides and front, we could see little of them. Several well-looking women, in long silken robes, with a great number, of children were in the small carriages. These we understood to be Tartars. A file of soldiers now moved along with the procession, on each side of the road, armed with whips, which they continually exercised, in order to keep off the crowd, that increased as we approached the capital, and, at length, was so great as to obstruct the road. We observed, however, that though the soldiers were very active and noisy in brandishing their whips, they only struck them against the ground, and never let them fall upon the people. Indeed, a Chinese crowd is not so tumultuous and unruly as it generally is elsewhere. The excessive heat of the weather, the dustiness of the road, the closeness of the carriages, and the slow manner in which we moved along, would have made this short journey almost insupportable, but from the novelty of the scene, the smiles, the grins, the gestures of the multitude, and, above all, the momentary expectation of entering the greatest city on the surface of the globe." *Pages 59—61.*

Du Halde places Peking in lat. $39^{\circ} 55' N.$; and long. $116^{\circ} 25' E.$, about $3^{\circ} 30'$ east of Canton. For a full account of 'the northern capital,' the reader is referred to vol. II., pages 433—443, and 481—499. That account is accompanied by a map, on which are indicated the most notable places and objects in and about the city, and of the garden of Yuenming yuen, distant eight or ten miles west and northwest from the city. One of the rivulets, called the Tunghwni, by which the city is supplied with water, is also marked on the map.

On the 3d of September, 1793, Macartney and his suite set off from Peking to Jeho 執河 or the Hot stream, the ambassador traveling in their European carriages. From the mouth of the Pei ho, the course to the capital is northwest; from thence to Jeho it is northeasterly, the last place being nearly due north from the first, say 170 miles. The road and adjoining scenery on the first part of the route, were quite similar to what had before been seen between Tungchau and Peking. Early in the first day's journey, a river was crossed, narrow, but deep enough to be navigated by small boats, of which a considerable number was seen upon it. Its course was to the south and east, uniting with the Pei ho not far from Tungchau. Most of the hills passed by in the second day's journey had something peculiar in their form and position, each standing on its own base and rising singly from the plain, in which they were scattered about in disorder. Tobacco was growing on the low grounds. In the third day's journey, the population diminished a little, and the roads were so steep in some places that it was necessary to haul the carriage empty over them. The scenery was romantic and pleasing, wild goats and wild horses were seen scampering along the hills. Lowest down in the beds of the rivers were seen, first sandstone, then coarse grained limestone, then indurated clay, and masses of granite on the highest mountain tops. Perpendicular veins of white spar, and sometimes blue and white, were seen. Over the narrow rivers, bridges had been thrown upon caissons of wattles, filled with stones. In the morning of the fourth day's journey, the Great wall was in view, and approached by a steep ascent, where the road passed over the summit of a range of hills, in most parts inaccessible. In many places the walls were decayed and dilapidated. On the north of the wall, in Mantchouria, the travelers found themselves in the region of wild beasts, tigers, wolves, hares, &c. During the seventh or last day's journey, the ambassador and suite passed a perpendicular rock, more than two hundred feet high, and wider at the top than at the base. "The ascent to Tartary is such, that some parts of it have been ascertained to be fifteen thousand feet above the surface of the Yellow sea." Amidst these high grounds, and a little beyond the perpendicular rock the mountains receding somewhat from each other, is the valley of Jeho, the summer residence of his imperial majesty. Between this and Peking, and nearly at equal distances, are six palaces with gardens for the emperor's accommodation, when traveling from one residence to the other.

ART. IV. *Topography of Chekiang: extent of the province, its population, subdivisions, rivers, lakes, mountains, productions, &c.*

SEVERAL considerations conspire, at the present moment, to render this province one of the most interesting portions of the empire. Rich, populous, and very productive, it has recently become the scene of contest between two great empires, and many of its islands and some of its strongest military positions have already been wrested from the jurisdiction of their old master. And yet this is but the opening scene. Chekiang too, in olden times, was the theatre of great events. In or near one of its chief cities, the modern traveler is pointed to the tomb of that king who, according to tradition, drained off the waters from the earth after the deluge. Near its modern capital, terminates the Grand canal, which crosses seven degrees of latitude, affording one of the greatest inland channels of navigation ever formed by the hands of man. It is not, however, to the history, but to the topography of the province that we have now to invite the attention of our readers; and we commence with this, rather than with the province of Chili, because it is at present the point to which the public mind is so much directed.

The name *Che-kiang* means the winding or crooked river—or the country of the meandering stream; such, at least, is the signification given by some Chinese authors, which seems to indicate that they imagine the course of this river to be unusually crooked.

The province of Chekiang, as laid down on native maps, presents a circular form, extending from latitude $27^{\circ} 20'$ to $31^{\circ} 20'$ N., and from long. $1^{\circ} 40'$ to $6^{\circ} 30'$ E. of Peking, and includes the principal islands of the Chusan archipelago. These limits correspond nearly to those given by Du Halde. On the north it is bounded by the province of Kiángsú; on the east, by the sea; on the south, by Fukien; and on the west, by Kiángsí and A'nhwui.

By Macartney, the province was computed to contain 39,150 square miles, and 25,056,000 Eng. acres. Its area is a little less than that of the state of Tennessee or of Kentucky in the United States, a little more than that of Portugal, one third larger than Scotland or Ireland, and nearly twice the size of Denmark, or of the island of Ceylon.

Its population, according to the last census, taken by imperial authority, amounts to 26,256,784 souls, or 671 inhabitants to a square mile.

It is subdivided into eleven departments, and seventy-eight districts, the names of which are comprised in the following list. The latitudes and longitudes are from Du Halde, and indicate the situation of the chief city in each department.

I. 杭州府 *Hángchau fú*; or the

Department of Hángchau, includes nine districts.

Lat. $30^{\circ} 20' 20''$ N., and long. $3^{\circ} 39' 4''$ E. of Peking, and $120^{\circ} 4' 4''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | | | |
|------|------------|------|------------|
| 1 錢唐 | Tsientáng, | 6 臨安 | Lin'án, |
| 2 仁和 | Jinhō, | 7 於潛 | Yütsien, |
| 3 海寧 | Háiming, | 8 新城 | Sinching, |
| 4 富陽 | Fúyáng, | 9 昌化 | Chángchwá. |
| 5 餘杭 | Yüháng, | | |

II. 嘉興府 *Kiáhing fú*; or the

Department of Kiáhing, includes seven districts.

Lat. $30^{\circ} 52' 48''$ N., long. $4^{\circ} 5' 11''$ E. of Peking, and $120^{\circ} 30' 11''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | | | |
|------|----------|------|------------|
| 1 嘉興 | Kiáhing, | 5 石門 | Shimun, |
| 2 秀水 | Siüshui, | 6 平湖 | Pinghú, |
| 3 嘉善 | Kiáshen, | 7 桐鄉 | Tunghíang. |
| 4 海鹽 | Háiyen, | | |

III. 湖州府 *Húchau fú*; or the

Department of Húchau, includes seven districts.

Lat. $30^{\circ} 52' 48''$ N., long. $3^{\circ} 27' 54''$ E. of Peking, and $119^{\circ} 52' 54''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | | | |
|------|-------------|-------|------------|
| 1 烏程 | Wúching, | 5 武康 | Wúháng, |
| 2 歸安 | Kwei'án, | 6 安吉州 | Anki chun, |
| 3 長興 | Chángching, | 7 孝豐 | Hiáufung. |
| 4 德清 | Tetsing, | | |

IV. 寧波府 *Ningpò fú*; or the

Department of Ningpò, includes six districts.

Lat. $29^{\circ} 55' 12''$ N., long. $4^{\circ} 57' 19''$ E. of Peking, and $121^{\circ} 22' 19''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | | | |
|------|-----------|------|-------------|
| 1 鄞 | Kin, | 4 鎮海 | Chínhái, |
| 2 慈谿 | Tsz'ki, | 5 象山 | Tsiángshán, |
| 3 奉化 | Fung'hwá, | 6 定海 | Tinghái. |

V. 紹興府 *Sháu'king fú*; or the

Department of Sháu'king, includes eight districts.

Lat. 30° 6' N., long. 4° 4' 11" E. of Peking, and 120° 29' 11" E. of Greenwich.

- | | | | |
|------|-----------|------|-----------|
| 1 山陰 | Shányin, | 5 餘姚 | Yü'yáu, |
| 2 會稽 | Hwü'ki, | 6 上虞 | Shángyü, |
| 3 鳳山 | Síáushán, | 7 嵊 | Shing, |
| 4 諸暨 | Chú'ki, | 8 新昌 | Síncháng. |

VI. 台州府 *Táichau fú*; or the

Department of Táichau, includes six districts.

Lat. 28° 54' N., long. 4° 40' 54" E. of Peking, and 121° 5' 54" E. of Greenwich.

- | | | | |
|------|-----------|------|----------|
| 1 臨海 | Lín'hái, | 4 仙居 | Sienkü, |
| 2 黃巖 | Wángyen, | 5 寧海 | Ninghái, |
| 3 天台 | Tien'tái, | 6 太平 | Táipíng. |

VII. 金華府 *Kinhwá fú*; or the

Department of Kinhwá, includes eight district.

Lat. 29° 10' 48" N., long. 3° 22' 27" E. of Peking, and 119° 47' 27" E. of Greenwich.

- | | | | |
|------|-----------|------|-----------|
| 1 金華 | Kinhwá, | 5 永康 | Yungháng, |
| 2 蘭谿 | Lán'ki, | 6 武義 | Wü, |
| 3 東陽 | Tungyáng, | 7 浦江 | Púkiáng, |
| 4 義烏 | Kwú, | 8 湯谿 | Táng'ki, |

VIII. 衢州府 *Küchau fú*; or the

Department of Küchau, includes five districts.

Lat. 29° 2' 23" N., long. 2° 35' 12" E. of Peking, and 119° 0' 12" E. of Greenwich.

- | | | | |
|------|------------|------|------------|
| 1 西安 | Sí'an, | 4 常山 | Chángshán, |
| 2 龍游 | Lungyáu, | 5 開化 | Káihwá. |
| 3 江山 | Kiángshán, | | |

IX. 嚴州府 *Yenchau fú*; or the

Department of Yenchau, includes six districts.

Lat. $29^{\circ} 37' 12''$ N., long. $3^{\circ} 4' 17''$ E. of Peking, and $119^{\circ} 27' 17''$ E. of Greenwich.

1 建德	Kiente,	4 遂安	Sui'an,
2 淳安	Shuu'an,	5 壽昌	Shaucháng,
3 桐廬	Tunglú,	6 分水	Fanshui.

X. 溫州府 *Wanchau fú*; or the

Department of Wanchau, includes six districts.

Lat. $28^{\circ} 2' 15''$ N., long. $1^{\circ} 21' 7''$ E. of Peking, and $120^{\circ} 46' 7''$ E. of Greenwich.

1 玉環廳	Yuhwán t'ing,	4 樂清	Lótsing,
2 永嘉	Yungkiá,	5 平陽	Pingyang,
3 瑞安	Sui'an,	6 泰順	Táishun.

XI. 處州府 *Chúchau fú*; or the

Department of Chúchau, includes ten districts.

Lat. $28^{\circ} 25' 36''$ N., long. $3^{\circ} 27' 51''$ E. of Peking, and $120^{\circ} 52' 51''$ E. of Greenwich.

1 麗水	Lishui,	6 龍泉	Langtseuen,
2 青田	Tsingtien,	7 慶元	Kingyuen,
3 縉雲	Tsinyun,	8 雲和	Yunhò,
4 松陽	Sungyang,	9 宣平	Sucnping,
5 遂昌	Suicháng,	10 景寧	Kingning.

Each of the departments, with some of the principal districts, may be separately described, in the order in which they stand above.

1. *The department of Hángchau*, being that in which the provincial capital is situated, constitutes the most important portion of the province. Its form is rhomboidal, the northern line running nearly due east and west, from the sea to the frontiers of Anhwei, a distance of perhaps ninety miles, and separating this from the departments of Kíahing and Húchau. From its northeast extreme, the seacoast forms the boundary line, which runs in a southwesterly direction; and, after crossing the river Tsientáng, divides this from the department of Shauhing on the east. On the south is Yenchau, and the province of Anhwei on the west.

The city of Hángchau, the capital of the province, is of an oblong form, its length from north to south being one third more than its breadth from east to west. It is surrounded by a high wall, having on the north two gates; on the east, four; on the south, one; on the west, three;—or, according to some maps, three on the east and two on the south. When visited by Macartney's embassy in 1793, its population was 'immense,' scarcely inferior to that of Peking, and the number of inhabitants in the suburbs, with those constantly residing on the water, were considered as nearly equal to those within the walls. The houses were low, none exceeding two stories; the streets were narrow, paved with large smooth flags in the middle, and with small smooth stones on each side. Hángchau is famed for its trade in silk; and its shops and warehouses, in point of size and stock of goods contained in them, might, says Barrow, vie with the best in London: "in every shop were exposed to view silk and different manufactures, dyed cottons and Nankeens, a great variety of English broadcloths, chiefly however blue and scarlet, used for winter cloaks, for chair-covers and for carpets; and also a quantity of peltry, intended for the northern markets. 'The rest of the houses, in the public streets through which we passed, consisted of butchers' and bakers' shops, fishmongers, dealers in rice and other grain, ivory-cutters, dealers in lacquered ware, tea-houses, cooks' shops, and coffin-makers."

Hángchau is situated on a plain, and distant perhaps two miles from the northern bank of the river Tsienting, which falls into the sea forty or fifty miles to the eastward. The river opposite the city is about four miles wide, at high water; but the ebb leaves a fine level strand about two miles broad, extending eastward as far as the eye can see. Barrow says this part of the river might probably be called an estuary, 'the tide falling six or seven feet, at the place of embarkation.' In the northern suburbs is situated an irregular basin, which forms the southern extreme of the Grand canal, and is supplied with water from the lake on the west of the city. A copious stream from this lake also fills the channel round the walls, in which are turned several small arches for the small canals to enter the city. Staunton says (in his *Embassy*, vol. H., page 439), "between the river and the basin of the Grand canal, there is no water communication; all merchandize, therefore, brought by sea into the river from the southward, as well as whatever comes from the lakes and rivers of Chekiang and Fukien, must be landed at this city, in their way to the northward:—a circumstance which renders Hángchau the gene-

ral emporium for all articles that pass between the northern and southern provinces." According to one of our Chinese maps, waters taken from the north side of the lake, are carried—some around and some through the city, and thence across the plain to the Tsientáng. Du Halde's work gives a similar representation, evidently borrowed from native authority. The southwest corner of the wall of the city runs over high ground, and includes the Wú (吳) hills, on which are temples and public buildings, similar to those on the hills near the city of Canton. The Wú hills are, apparently, overlooked by others over against them on the south. These latter are called the Wánsung líng (萬松嶺), or the heights of Wánsung, and may serve as a position for the artillery of an invading force.

Within the northernmost gate on the west, there is a Mantchou city, in which is the residence of the Mantchou garrison and its commander—commonly called the 'Tartar general.' This little city has two gates on the north, two on the east, and one on the south, and is supplied by a canal with water from the western lake. Near the southeast corner of the city, just within the Hauhú gate is a residence for the governor of Fukien and Chekiáng—for his accommodation when in this province. The residence of the lieutenant-governor of the province is situated not far from it, due north. Besides the temples, which are numerous, there is a Mohammedan mosque, standing near the southeast corner of the Mantchou city.

Marco Polo, when he held the office of lieutenant-governor in Kiángnán, near the end of the thirteenth century, repeatedly visited Hángchau or Kinsai, [京師 *Kingsz*] as he called it, a name, he says, "which signifies the *celestial* city, and which it merits from its préeminence to all others in the world, in point of grandeur and beauty, as well as from its abundant delights, which might lead an inhabitant to imagine himself in paradise." (See his *Travels*, page 508.) Polo says, "the city is situated between a lake of fresh and very clear water on the one side, and a river of great magnitude on the other, the waters of which, by a number of canals, large and small, are made to run through every quarter of the city." And he adds, that cold baths were numerous in some parts of city, having apartments for strangers, with servants in attendance.

The *Si hú*, or Western lake, judging from Du Halde's map, as well as from those of the Chinese, covers an area, nearly or quite equal to that inclosed by the walls of the city. "The natural and artificial beauties of this lake" says Barrow, "far exceeded anything we had hitherto had an opportunity of seeing in China. The mountains sur-

rounding it were lofty, and broken into a variety of forms that were highly picturesque; and the valleys were richly clothed with trees of different kinds, among which three species were remarkably striking, not only by their intrinsic beauty, but also by the contrast they formed with themselves and the rest of the trees of the forest. These were the camphor tree, the tallow tree, and the arbor vitæ. The bright shining green foliage of the first, mingled with the purple leaves of the second, and overtopped by the tall and stately tree of life, of the deepest green, produced a pleasing effect to the eye; and the landscape was rendered still more interesting to the mind, by the very singular and diversified appearance of several repositories of the dead, upon the sloping sides of the inferior hills. Here, as well as elsewhere, the sombre and upright cypress was destined to be the melancholy companion of the tombs. Higher still among the woods, avenues had been opened to admit of rows of small blue houses, exposed on white colonnades, which, on examination, were also found to be mansions of the dead. Naked coffins, of extraordinary thickness, were everywhere lying on the surface of the ground. The lake, which extended from the walls of the city to the feet of the mountains, and threw its numerous arms into the wooded valleys, was the seat of pleasure, as well as profit, to the inhabitants of Háng-chau. * * * Vast numbers of barges were sailing to and fro, all gaily decorated with paint and gilding and streaming colors; the parties in them all apparently in pursuit of pleasure.

“The margins of the lake were studded with light ærial buildings, among which one of more solidity and of greater extent than the rest was said to belong to the emperor. The grounds were inclosed with brick walls, and mostly planted with vegetables and fruit trees; but in some there appeared to be collections of such shrubs and flowers as are most esteemed in the country. Among the fruits we got at this place was the Jambo or rose apple; and, for the first time, fresh from the tree, but not yet perfectly ripe, two species of oranges, the common China, and the small one usually called the Mandarin orange; pomegranates, bananas very indifferent, and melons equally bad; apricots far from being equal to those in our own country; a large plum, resembling the egg plum, also indifferent, and peaches that might have been much improved by judicious culture; apples and pears that in England we should have no hesitation in pronouncing execrably bad; and a species of fruit, unknown to all of us, which the Chinese called zee-tse, of a sweet sickly taste when ripe, otherwise most insufferably astringent. Some of the gentlemen thought

they saw hazel-nuts among the shrubbery, but it is more than probable that they were mistaken. A few bad grapes were sometimes brought to us; but the party who went from hence to Chusan met with abundance of this fruit, and of very good quality, growing upon standards erected in the several canals, and forming a shade, under which the barges could pass. Among the most conspicuous of the shrubs, on the borders of the lake was the *Hibiscus mutabilis*, the *Hibiscus Syriacus*, the *Syringa vulgaris* or common lilac, and the paper mulberry; we observed also a species of *Mimosa*, a *Crotalaria*, *Cratægus*, *Rosa*, *Rhamnus*, *Sambucus*, juniper, and the cotton plant. Of flowers, we particularly noticed a large purple-colored double poppy, which, with the *Nelumbium* that grew here in all the ponds, and a species of *Pæonia*, appear most frequently on the large sheets of paper used for covering the walls of their apartments. A great variety of balsams were also in flower, a species of *Amaranthus*, a *Xeranthemum*, and *Gnaphalium*. I mention only such plants as caught the eye in passing: for our Chinese companions, who had a much better appetite for the eels of the lake, and other good things they had taken care to provide, than for botany, had no notion of being detained by a bush or a flower." *Barrow*, page 355.

Staunton says, it is a beautiful sheet of water, about three or four miles in diameter, perfectly pellucid, full of fish, in most places shallow, with a gravelly bottom. A great number of light and fanciful stone bridges are thrown across the arms of the lake, as it runs up into the deep glens, to meet the rills which ooze from the sides of the mountain, on the summit of which were erected many temples and pagodas, one of which attracted particular attention. It was situated on the verge of a bold peninsula that juts into the lake, and was called the temple of the Thundering Winds. The style of architecture, he adds, "is different from that generally used throughout the country. Four stories were yet standing, but the top was in ruins. Something like a regular order was yet discernable in the mouldering cornices, that projected in a kind of double curve. Grass, shrubs, and mosses were growing upon them. The arches and mouldings were of red, the upright walls of yellow, stone. Its present height does not exceed one hundred and twenty feet." There were, within the woods, on the brow of the hills, and in the vallies, several thousand tombs, generally built in the form of small houses, about six or eight feet high, mostly painted blue, and fronted with white pillars, as already described by *Barrow*. The tombs of persons of high rank were situated apart, on the slope of hills or terraces of a semicircular

form, and supported by breast-walls of stone, and doors of black marble, with inscriptions. Obelisks were often erected upon the terraces. There was a vast variety of other tombs of every form, in earth, stone, and wood. (Travels, vol. II., p. 445.)

1. *Tsientáng* is the first district in the department; its magistrate resides in Hángchau, his jurisdiction extending over the eastern part of the city and the adjacent country.

2. *Jinhò* is the second district, and includes the western half of the city and country adjacent. Its magistrate, like that of Tsientang, resides in Hangchau.

3. *Haining* is the chief town of a district of the same name, standing near the sea, northeast from Hángchau, distant perhaps forty miles, surrounded by a wall. It is nearly square, and has one gate on the north, two on the east, one on the south, and one on the west, and is entirely surrounded by a moat, entering the city at three different places—one on the west and two on the north.

4. *Fúyáng** stands on the north bank of the river, and is surrounded by a wall, of an irregular oblong shape, having its southern part resting on 觀山 *Kwán shán*, or Prospect hill. It has one gate on the north; one at the southeast; and one on the south. A small rivulet, or channel of water, which enters the Tsientáng near the southeast corner of the city, runs along its southern side, coming down from the west and northwest.

5. *Yüháng* is delineated on the map in the form of a parabola, its longest diameter running from east to west, with a gate opening at each of the cardinal points. It stands on the north bank of a small river, nearly due west from Hángchau, and north from Fúyáng. It has no moat.

6. *Lin'án* is similar to Yüháng in its appearance, having however two gates on its southern side, and standing on the same side of the same river, about twice its distance from Hángchau, a little south of west.

7. *Yütsien* stands nearly in a line with the last two mentioned towns, still further westward and southward, forming the fourth stage from the provincial city. It is of a square form, its southwest angle resting on rising ground. It has three gates; one on the south, one on the west, and one on the north. A small stream flows near it, parallel with its western wall.

* *Fúyáng hien* is the district of Fúyáng, and Fúyáng is the chief town, and the residence of its magistracy. So of all, or nearly all the other districts: both district and chief town have one and the same name.

8. *Sinshing*, or the New-city, is of a circular form, having two gates on the west, and one at each of the other cardinal points. It is situated directly south from Liu'an and west from Fúyáng, a few miles distant northward from the Tsientáng river, between two little rivulets, one on the east and one on the west, uniting on the south of the town, and then flowing on together to the Tsientáng.

9. *Chánghwá* stands about midway between Yütsien and the western frontier of the province, and makes the fifth stage from the provincial city, Hángchau,—Yüháng, Lin'an, Yütsien, and Chánghwá, all standing nearly in a right line with regard to each other and at equal distances on that line.

(To be continued).

ART. V. *Portraits of the Three Sovereigns, the immediate successors of Pwánkú, among the Chinese the reputed progenitor of the human family.*

THE portraits of these three sovereigns are the best commentaries upon their characters—evincing clearly enough that they are of a fabulous origin. Admitting that such is their origin, as all Chinese historians do, it becomes as easy as it is useless, to descant upon their genealogies and deeds and physiognomies. They form a trio, and are the representatives of the three great powers, so often spoken of by the Chinese.

三才者天地人

Three powers the : heaven, earth, man.

On this a commentator remarks: "That which was light and pure, in the exhalations of chaos, floated upward, and formed heaven; that which was heavy and impure settled downward and formed earth. In the midst of heaven and earth, all things multifariously sprung forth; but man was the most excellent, man being the divine part thereof. Breath he received from the combined influences in nature; gave renovation and nourishment by his conduct; and the productions (thence resulting) were unceasing,—he being associated with heaven and earth; and therefore they were called the three powers." From these ideas regarding *the three powers*, the phrase becomes an equivalent for *encyclopaedia*—bringing into one system whatever is found and understood in heaven, on the earth, and among mankind.



1. 天皇氏 *Tien huáng shí*, the Celestial Sovereign, or the August one of Heaven, stands first in the trio, the immediate successor of Pwánkú, noticed in our last number, page 47. This being was born on one of the mountains of Kwanlun, "in a region beyond which there is nothing." His deeds, like the place of his birth, are more easily conceived than described. Most historians allow him, or his family, to have existed through thirteen generations, during a period of 18,000 years. Some Chinese historians have attempted to correct the above, and have proposed to read 1800 years instead of eighteen thousand.

By some writers, also, the invention of the horary characters, now in common use is attributed to the celestial sovereign.



2 地皇氏 *Ti huáng shí* existed, so the historians say, for eleven generations, filling up another period of 18,000 years. By some writers, a period of eighteen thousand years is allowed to each of the above generations, making a total of 432,000 years. It was during this second period that the sun, moon, and stars—the three great lights—were fixed in their spheres; day and night divided; and months of thirty days ordained. The picture shows a strange combination of features.

From the head of this terrestrial sovereign, Chinese phrenologists have labored to develop the qualities of his mind, and hence have attempted to infer the actions of his life. But we shall not attempt to follow them in these speculations.



3. 人皇氏 *Jin huáng shí*, evidently more brute than human, existed during nine generations, filling a period of 45,600 years. Under this long administration, the race of mortals was made to assume a somewhat rational and civilized state, and government was introduced with its ordinary accompaniments.

Professor Kidd, in his work on China, considers these three sovereigns as three dynasties: the first was heaven's dynasty; the second, earth's dynasty; and the third man's dynasty; that is the imperial families of heaven, earth, and man.

ART. VI. *List of British authorities in China: details of the various regiments and corps now in service; and number of H. M.'s vessels, corrected to February, 1842.*

We are under obligations to several gentlemen in her majesty's employ for the the following lists of officers and others engaged in the expedition, to whom our best thanks are here given. Every care has been taken to make the whole as correct as possible, although we can hardly hope, from the constant changes going on, that it will be found altogether free from errors.

British authorities in China.—Some confusion having arisen from attempting, in the list of British authorities given on page 54 of the number for last month, to commingle all in one list,—and some omissions having also been made,—we take occasion now to insert a new and more correct list, with amendments to the present date.

1. *The Special Mission to China.*

Colonel sir Henry Pottinger, bart.	{ Envoy extraordinary, and minister plenipotentiary.
Major G. A. Malcolm, 3d Lt. Drag.	
G. Tradescant Lay, esq.	Secretary of legation.
W. Woosnam, esq. Bombay medical service,	Interpreter.
	{ Surgeon attached to the mission.

For conducting the detail business of the mission, the superintendent's establishment is placed at the disposal of the plenipotentiary.

2. *The Superintendents of Trade.*

Colonel sir Henry Pottinger, bart.	Chief superintendent.
Alexander R. Johnston, esq.	Deputy superintendent.
Edward Elmslie, esq. (absent)	Secretary and treasurer.
J. Robt. Morrison, esq.	Acting secretary and treasurer.
Mr. L. d'Almada e Castro,	{ Clerks in the secretary's office.
Mr. A. W. Elmslie,	
Mr. J. M. d'Almada e Castro,	
J. Robt. Morrison, esq.	Chinese secretary and interpreter.
Rev. Charles Gutzlaff,	{ Joint interpreters, at present attached to the naval and military forces.
Robert Thom, esq.	
Mr. S. Fearon (attached to the Hongkong gov)	{ Clerks in the Chinese secretary's office.
Mr. J. B. Rodriguez,	
Mr. W. H. Medhurst, junior,	
Kazigachi Kiukitchi,	
John Rickett, esq.	Agent for the superintendents, Macao.*
Mr. J. Palmer,	Clerk in charge of letters, Macao.
Christopher Fearon, esq.	Authorized notary public, Macao.

3. *Government of Hongkong.*

Pending the pleasure of H. M.'s government, the chief superintendent, and in his absence the deputy superintendent, of trade is charged with the government of the island; and the entire establishment of the superintendents is therefore at the disposal of the government. The absence of the chief superintendent with the expedition has ordinarily left—

* Appointed on the removal of the superintendents' establishment from Macao to Hongkong, 26th February, 1842.

Alexander R. Johnston, esq., } Deputy superintendent, in charge of
the government of Hongkong.

Under whom, the following appointments, in addition to those of the superintendents' establishment, have been made.

Captain W. Caine, 26th regt. Chief magistrate.

Samuel Fearon, esq. } Interpreter and clerk to the court,

Lieutenant W. Pedder, R. N. } coroner, and authorized notary pub.

Mr. Alexander Lena, Harbor-master & marine magistrate.

Captain G. F. Mylius, 26th regt. Assistant to the harbor-master.

Lieutenant Sargent, 18th regt. Land officer.

Surveyor.

The present senior naval officer at Hongkong is captain sir Thomas Herbert, K. C. B., H. M. ship *Blenheim*. The officer commanding the land forces there is major-general Burrell, C. B., H. M.'s 18th regt. Captain Mitford, 18th regt., brigade-major.

4. Authorities at Kúlangsi (Amoy).

Captain Henry Smith, C. B. H. M. S. Druid, senior naval officer
Major Cooper, 18th regt. Commandant of the island

5. Authorities at Chusan.

Head-quarters of the naval force.

Rear-admiral sir W. Parker, K. C. B., Commander-in-chief.

Captain T. Richards, H. M. S. Cornwallis, Flag captain.

Benjamin Chimmo, esq., Naval secretary.

Lieut. Tennant, Flag lieutenant.

G. Tradescant Lay, esq., Interpreter (*pro tem.*)

Lieut.-colonel Craigie, 55th regt. Commandant of Chusan.

Captain J. Dennis, 49th regt. Military magistrate.

Mr. W. H. Medhurst, jr. Interpreter.

G. H. Skead, esq., R. N. } Harbor master and marine ma-
gistrate.

6. Authorities at Chínghái.

Captain Bouchier, C. B., H. M. S. Blonde, Senior naval officer.

Lieut.-colonel Schoedde, 55th regt. Commandant brigade-major.

Robert Thom, esq. Interpreter.

7. Authorities at Ningpo.

Head-quarters of the land forces.

Lieut.-general sir Hugh Gough, K. O. C. B. Commander-in-chief.

Lieut.-colonel Mountain, C. B., 26th regt. Deputy adjutant-general.

Lieut.-colonel Wilson, B. N. I. Paymaster general.

Lieut.-colonel Hawkins, B. N. I. Commissary-general.

Major John Gough, Quarter-master general.

J. French, M. D., 49th regt. Superintending surgeon.

Captain Whittingham, } Aides-de-camp.

Lieut. Heatley, } Interpreter.

Rev. Charles Gutzlaff, Senior naval officer.

Commander Watson, H. M. S. Modeste,

8. Public agents for prize.

Captain C. Campbell, 55th regt. on behalf of government.

Captain J. Ware, 49th regt. } on behalf of the army.

Br.-captain G. Balfour, M. A. }

B. Chimmo, esq., naval secretary } on behalf of the navy.

R. M. Whichelo, esq., H. M. S. *Blenheim* }

9. List of H. B. M. Military Forces in China.

Lt.-general, sir Hugh Gough, K. G. C. B., commander-in-chief.

STAFF.

Lt.-col. A. S. H. Mountain, C. B. H. M. 26th,	Deputy adjutant-general.
Major J. B. Gough, 3d Light Dragoons,	Deputy quarter-master general.
Lt. W. Gabbett, Madras Horse Artillery,	Aid-de-camp, absent to Calcutta.
Capt. F. Whittingham, H. M. 26th regt.	{ Aids-de-camp.
Lieut. John Heatley, H. M. 49th,	
Lt.-col. Wilson, 65th regt. B. N. I.	Paymaster.
Lt.-col. F. S. Hawkins, 38th regt. B. N. I.	Deputy commissary general.
Capt. J. Ramsay, 35th regt. B. N. I.	Dep. assist. commissary-general.
Lt. W. W. Davidson, 18th regt. B. N. I.	{ Sub-assistant commissary-general, and assistant paymaster.
Lt. A. G. Moorhead, H. M. 26th regt.	Acting sub-assist. com.-general.
Capt. H. Moore, 34th regt. B. N. I.	Deputy judge advocate-general.
Surgeon J. French, H. M. 49th regt.	Superintending surgeon.
W. W. Graham, assistant surgeon, B. E.	Medical storekeeper.

ROYAL ARTILLERY.

Capt. J. Knowles, brevet lieutenant-col. commanding.	Lt. the honorable C. Spencer. Rank and File, 40.
--	---

MADRAS ARTILLERY.

Lieut.-col. P. Montgomerie, C. B., commanding artillery, and senior officer Madras troops.	Lt. A. T. Cadell, M. A.
Capt. P. Anstruther, brevet major.	" W. C. Baker.
" R. C. Moore.	Second-lt. H. Molesworth.
Br capt. G. Balfour, staff officer Madras troops.	" E. S. Elliot, M. A.
Lt. Gabbett, M. A., Aid-de-camp.	Surgeon J. P. Grant.
" J. Barrow, Deputy commissary of ordnance.	Assist. surgeon, J. Middlemass.
" A. Foulis, M. A.	" W. C. Maclean, doing duty H. M. 18th R. I.
	Act. ass. sur. W. C. Coles, doing duty.
	Rank and file, { Europeans 260, Natives 200.

MADRAS SAPPERS AND MINERS.

Capt. J. J. Pears, Commanding.	Second-lt. J. G. Johnston,
" F. C. Cotton, engineers.	Lieut. Robert Gordon, 32d regt. M. N.
Bt.-capt. W. Birdwood,	I. doing duty.
Lt. J. W. Rundall,	Assist. surgeon J. Williams, in charge.
" J. Ouchterlony,	Rank and file, 230.

H. M. 18TH ROYAL IRISH.

Colonel, Matthew, Lord Alymer, G. C. B.	
Lieutenant-colonel, George Burrell, C. B., Brigadier commanding, Hongkong.	Lieut. G. F. Call,
Lt.-col. H. W. Adams, C. B., absent, sick.	" C. Dunbar,
Major N. R. Tomlinson,	" W. T. Bruce,
" J. Cooper.	" J. J. Wood,
Brevet-major F. W. Dillon.	" G. Hilliard,
Capt. T. Moore,	" Alexander Murray,
" J. Grattan, brevet major.	" F. Martin,
" J. J. Sargent, do. absent sick,	" David Edwards,
" F. Wigston,	" S. Bernard,
" Charles J. R. Collinson,	" J. Cochrane,
" William T. Payne, in England	" Anthony W. F. S. Armstrong,
" T. S. Moyle, do.	" Charles Rogers,
" C. A. Edwards, [Hongkong.	" Isaac Hewitt,
" J. P. Mitford, brigade-major at	" William P. Cockburn,
" Sir H. Darrell, bart.	" H. D. Burrell,
Lieut. Hon. C. H. Stratford,	" C. Woodwright,
" Sir W. Macgregor, bart.	Ensign S. W. Kirk, in England.
" E. Joddrell,	" J. P. Mayo,
" J. W. Graves, Adjutant.	" E. W. Sargent,
	" John Elliot, in England.

Ensign M. Hayman, in England.
 " H. Ward, do.
 Paymaster, G. I. Call,
 Adjutant, lieut. J. W. Graves,
 Quarter-master, J. Carroll,
 Surgeon, D. M'Kinlay, M. D.

Ass. surgeon, C. Cowen,
 " " J. Baker,
 " " James Stewart,
 " " W. C. Maclean, M. A. do.
 ing duty.
 Rank and file, 800.

H. M. 26TH (Cameronian) REGIMENT OF FOOT.

Colonel, John, Lord Seaton, G. C. B., G. C. H.

Lt.-colonel, W. James, absent sick.
 A. S. H. Mountain, C. B., Deputy
 adjutant-general.

Major T. S. Pratt, C. B., Br. Lt.-colonel,
 commanding.

" William Johnstone.

Capt. George Hogarth, brevet major.

" H. F. Strange,

" W. Caine, chief magistrate, Hong-
 kong.

" J. Paterson,

" J. Piggott, absent sick.

" D. Young, in Bengal.

" George F. Mylius, Land officer,
 Hongkong.

" John Shum,

" Thomas French,

" F. Whittingham, A. D. C. to sir
 Hugh Gough,

Lieut. R. Thompson, in India.

" E. R. Greig, brevet capt.

" Thomas Seccombe,

" E. W. Sibley, in England.

" Alexander McDonald, in England.

" Henry Edgar,

" John W. Johnstone, Adjutant.

" Charles Cameron,

" Hon. W. G. Osborne, military sec.
 to governor-general, India.

" John Rodgers,

" George Sweeney, in England.

Lieut. A. G. Moorhead, acting sub-as-
 sistant commissary-general, absent

" W. B. Park,

" W. T. Betta,

" John Cumming, absent.

" R. P. Sharp, do.

" H. B. Phipps, do.

" Alexander Miller,

" A. F. Wallace,

" Robert C. Jones,

" John Piper, absent.

" Patrick Duff, do.

" E. G. Whitty,

Ensign Charles H. Rhys,

" Robert Synge,

" R. El De Montmorencie,

" C. Duperier,

" W. Turner,

" H. De Quincey, absent

" R. Dickens, "

" I. Bredin, "

Paymaster, R. H. Strong, absent.

Adjutant, J. W. Johnstone,

Quartermaster, Joseph Goodfellow,

Surgeon, W. Bell, M. D.

Assistant sur. Chillee Pine,

" " W. G. Bace, absent.

" " W. Brush,

" " G. Coman, B. E. doing
 duty.

Rank and file, 600.

H. M. 49TH REGIMENT.

Colonel, Sir Gordon Drummond, G. C. B.

Lt.-colonel R. Bartley, absent sick.

" " E. Morris, C. B., commanding.

Major Thomas Stephens, br. Lt.-col.

" S. Blythe, absent sick,

Capt. G. J. Paisley, at depôt, England.

" T. S. Reignolds,

" Charles Gregory,

" W. R. Faber,

" M. G. Sparkes, Hongkong,

" D. McAndrew,

" W. Johnston,

" R. Campbell,

" James P. Meik, Hongkong,

" J. Dennis, mil. magistrate, Chusan.

Lieut. J. T. Grant.

" H. G. Hart, in England,

" J. M. Montgomery,

" W. P. Browne, Adjutant,

" Henry G. Rainey,

Lieut. John Heatley, aid-de-camp.

" James Ramsay,

" G. F. Bartley,

" Hugh Pearson, absent sick.

" Samuel B. D. Anderson, abt. sick.

" J. H. Daniell,

" Arthur R. Shakespeare,

" L. H. G. Maclean,

" H. S. Michell,

Lieut. T. P. Gibbons, acting sub-asst
 commissary general.

" D. McAdam,

" R. Blackall,

" F. W. Lane,

" Walter T. Bartley,

" George Rand,

" C. A. Halfhide,

Ensign Charles Faunt,

" William H. C. Baddeley.

Ensign G. D. Prettejohn,
 " George Weir, Hongkong.
 " John G. Bolton, do.
 " John Campbell, } not joined.
 " J. Wilkinson, }
 Paymaster, R. Ware,
 Adjutant, William P. Browne,
 Quartermaster, H. Mayne,

Surgeon, J. French, M. D., superintending
 surgeon.
 Assisting surgeon, C. Flyter, in charge.
 " " R. H. Garrett, M. D.
 " " J. M. Duff, M. D.
 " " G. Sealey, M. D.
 " " G. Smith, M. D.
 Rank and file, 800.

H. M. 55TH REGIMENT OF FOOT.

Colonel, Sir W. Henry Clinton, G. C. B.

Lt.-col. J. H. Schoedde, commanding.

" " P. E. Craigie,
 Major C. Warren, at Hongkong.
 " D. L. Fawcett,
 Capt. N. Maclean,
 " C. Campbell, act. paymaster.
 " J. Horner, in England.
 " Arthur O'Leary.
 " H. C. B. Daubeney,
 " A. H. S. Young,
 " J. B. Rose, in England.
 " J. Coats,
 " H. Grimes, at Hongkong.
 " H. McCaskill,
 Lieut. A. H. Chaproniere,
 " W. T. Colman, in England
 " T. A. Heriot, do.
 " T. de Havilland, Hongkong.
 " Edward Warren, in England.
 " G. T. Brooke, do.
 " Hume Edwards, do.
 " William H. L. D. Cuddy,
 " H. T. Butler, acting adjutant.
 " G. Hamilton, at Hongkong.
 " J. R. Magrath, adjutant, in Eng.
 " E. G. Daniell,
 " M. Barbauld,

Lieut. W. H. Fairtlough,
 " Henry- H. Warren, acting inter.
 " E. Pitman,
 " W. Snow,
 " D. M' Coy, in England.
 " George King,
 " C. A. Daniell,
 " J. K. Wedderburn,
 " J. G. Schaw,
 " John Freind,
 Ensign John R. Wilton, at Hongkong.
 " Henry J. W. Egan,
 " J. Maguire,
 " F. S. Daubeney, at Hongkong
 " James Campbell, qr.-mast. to detach.
 Paymaster, Cyrus Daniell, sick leave.
 Adjutant, J. R. Magrath, do.
 Quartermaster, James W. Grigg,
 Surgeon, A. Shank, M. D.
 Assist. surgeon J. H. Sinclair, M. D., ab.
 " " J. S. Smith, M. D., abs.
 " " T. G. Traquair, M. D.
 " " H. Hutchinson, M. D.
 " " doing duty.
 " " F. Grant, M. D. doing
 duty.

Rank and file, 1100.

MADRAS RIFLE COMPANY, 36TH REGT. N. I.

Capt. J. Simpson, commanding,

Lieut. F. Cox Bishop,

" A. L. Tweedie,

Assisting surgeon, W. Johnson.

Rank and file, 110.

37TH REGIMENT MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY.

Lt.-colonel J. Campbell, (not joined)
 Major Clarke, detached on civil employ
 in India.

Capt. P. Bedingfield, commanding.

" Simpson,
 " E. Wardroper, absent sick.
 " R. Gordon, absent sick,
 " J. Hadfield, absent sick.

Lieut. W. Marcer,

" R. Colton, absent sick.
 " W. Bayley,
 " W. H. Freeze,

Lieut. C. J. Power,

" Goldsmid, acting adjutant,
 " W. M. Berkeley, absent sick.
 " W. W. Coote, do,
 " R. Mayne.

Lt. W. Devereux, 2d Eur. reg.

Acting quartermaster & interpreter.

Assistant surgeon D. Macpherson, in me-
 dical charge.

Act. as. surgeon J. Bryden doing duty,

Act. assist. surgeon Lunn, doing duty,

Rank and file, 400.

DETACHMENT BENGAL VOLUNTEER REGIMENT.

Capt. G. A. Mee, 58th B N I, com-
 manding

" Boulton 48th B N I

Assisting surgeon G. S. Mann, in me-
 dical charge.

Rank and file, 130

10 *List of H. B. M. naval force in China.*

Blenheim,	72	captain sir Thomas Herbert, R. C. N.	} <i>Squadron off Canton River</i>
Herald,	26	captain Joseph Nias, C. B.	
Nimrod,	18	commander Glasse.	
Cruizer,	18	commander J. Pearse.	
Royalist,	10	lieutenant Chetwood.	
Young Hebe,		schooner, Wood.	
H. Co.'s Armed steamer		Hoogly, master-commanding Ross.	} <i>Squadron at Amoy</i>
"	"	Ariadne, Roberts, 1 "	
Druid,	44	captain Henry Smith, C. B.	
Pyfades,	18	commander L. S. Tindal.	
Chameleon,	10	lieutenant Hunter.	
Starling,	6	commander H. Kellett.	} <i>Squadron at Chusan.</i>
Cornwallis,	72	capt. T. Richards, bearing the flag of Rear-Admiral sir W. Parker, R. C. N., commander-in-chief.	
Clio,	16	commander T. Tronbridge.	
Troop ship		Jupiter, master-commanding Fulton.	
Blonde,	44	captain Thomas Bouchier, C. B.	
Moderate,	18	commander Watson.	} <i>Squadron at Chinkhai and Ningpo.</i>
Hyacinth,	18	commander G. Goldsmith.	
Pelican,	18	commander Napier.	
Columbine,	18	commander W. H. A. Morshead.	
Algerine,	10	commander W. H. Maitland.	
Lady Buntinck,		surveying vessel, commander R. Collinson.	
H. C. Armed steamer		Nemesis, lieut. W. H. Hall, R. N.	
"	"	Queen, master-commanding W. Warden.	
"	"	Sesostris, commander Ormsby, 1. N.	
"	"	Phlegethon, lieut. McCleverty, R. N.	

ART. VII. *Journal of Occurrences: H. M. special mission to China; Hongkong and Chusan declared to be free ports; Mr. Challaye's adventure.*

No important item of news from the north has reached us during the month. On sir Henry Pottinger's arrival on the 1st, the seizure of Chinese junks was immediately stopped, and such as had not been sold were returned to the owners. Much ill-will has been occasioned among the Chinese by the capture of their vessels by order of the senior naval officer, as they deemed it to be an infraction of captain Elliot's promise made last summer. His excellency arrived in Macao on the 15th, and returned to Hongkong on the 27th, removing thither the whole of the superintendents' establishment. The following proclamation we extract from the Hongkong Gazette of the 26th instant, in which it was published in both English and Chinese.

PROCLAMATION.

Her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary, minister extraordinary, and chief superintendent of the trade of British subjects in China, deems it advisable to notify, that pending the receipt of the queen's gracious and royal pleasure, the harbors of Hongkong and Tinghai (Chusan) and their dependencies, shall be considered Free Ports, and that no manner of customs, port duties, or any other charges, shall be levied in the said ports, on any ships or vessels of whatever nation, or sailing under

whatever flag, that may enter these ports, or on their cargoes. Her Britannic majesty's minister plenipotentiary, &c., further notifies, that every facility for landing and disposing of merchandize, as well as ample protection under all ordinary circumstances, will be afforded to all ships and vessels, of whatever flag or nation, that may visit the anchorage of Kúlángu in the harbor of Amoy, and likewise that, in the improbable event of her majesty's forces being withdrawn from the island in question, a sufficient period will be allowed for all merchants and others to remove their goods, as well as to adjust their accounts.

God save the Queen of England.

Dated at Hongkong, the 16th day of February, 1842.

HENRY POTTINGER, Her Majesty's Plenipotentiary.

Adventure of Mr. Challaye.—As Mr. C. A. Challaye, the French consul, and Messrs. Monge and Jeanneret, were going from Canton to Whampoa on the 13th instant, in a native boat, the boatmen turned out of the main channel to go through a small creek (commonly known as Lob creek), to avoid the tide, and as the boat passed near the Halfway pagoda, they improved the occasion to land and visit it, though against the advice of the boatmen. While engaged in inspecting the building, the people began to collect, and in such numbers that the party soon deemed it best to return; but by the time they reached the boat, the crowd was increased by many armed soldiers, who showed evident signs of a disposition to molest them, by laying hold of the boat, and becoming very clamorous. At this juncture, unable to make themselves understood, they were relieved by the arrival of two petty officers, who restrained the mob, and suffered them to embark; but scarcely had they begun to move before the clamor revived, and shots were fired at the boat, but providentially without wounding any one. It was again seized by some of the soldiers, and the officers then requested the gentlemen to land and accompany them to their dwelling in order to escape from the enraged crowd; as soon as they left the boat it was pillaged of nearly all its contents. On arriving at the officers' dwelling, they repeatedly assured them that they were French, at the same time demanding to be sent to Canton, and requesting that no harm might befall the boatmen. Mr. Challaye informed the officers, that he was agent of the French government, but the crowd without could hardly be made to believe they were not English. At last, other officers arriving, they all left on foot for Canton, under a guard of five officers, and upwards of a hundred and fifty armed soldiers, the boatmen carrying what was saved from the boat. On reaching Canton, the company entered the city about 9 o'clock P. M., and were kept standing in the streets until the authorities, apprised of their arrival, made their appearance with two of the hong-merchants and linguists to identify them. Other officers came to the place, and at last the Tartar general and Yishán, with a crowd of attendants all in full dress also arrived, to whom apologies were made for the trouble caused them, which they returned by shaking hands *à l'Européenne* all round, when the two parties separated, and the gentlemen were conducted to the linguists' houses and then to their factories, where they arrived about 2 o'clock A. M. The guard of soldiers who had accompanied them to Canton in hopes of a reward took their disappointment very quietly, but it would seem that the officers did not possess much control over their troops.

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

 VOL. XI.—MARCH, 1842.—No. 3.

ART. I. *Retrospection, or a Review of public occurrences in China during the last ten years, from January 1st, 1832, to December 31st, 1841. (Continued from page 81.)*

SOME of the best informed politicians in India—not to speak of those in Europe and the far west—have been led to see, by the occurrences of the last year, “that the resources of China, whether for warlike or peaceful undertakings, are far greater than they had anticipated;” at the same time they admit, “that the desirableness of bringing this magnificent country within the pale of civilized relations, and of introducing the largest mass of men in the world to the European family, has been made more evident the more we have been enabled to lift up the veil which has hitherto concealed it from our view. How the expedition is to bring about the result, which we know it is destined to accomplish, cannot be foreseen.” The conduct of the shrewd dame of Padua and her suitor (if great things may be compared with small) was not altogether unlike what has been exhibited in China.

If she be cursed, it is for policy;

For she 's not froward, but modest as a dove.

Many used to affirm, and some still maintain, that the Chinese government is just and mild, though weak and timid. At a mere *show of force*, it was supposed, that these three hundred and sixty millions would cower, and at once yield everything. The measures pursued by the E. I. Company's supercargoes in China, were varied in character almost as much as were those of the Gentleman of Verona. Sometimes they frowned; sometimes they flattered; “French and German liquors,” says Mr. Davis in his new book. “were among

the presents which they annually sent to Canton for the mandarins." Auber, somewhere, speaks of large sums of money as having been paid with a view to an extension of privileges; and we ourselves can remember the time when the whole of their shipping was kept out of the port till past midwinter, in order to bring the provincial authorities to terms; for the same object, we have seen heavy cannon brought from Whampoa and placed in their factory at Canton, and scores of blue jackets in marshaled bands drilled in the East India Company's garden. Lord Napier's course was dignified and straightforward. when just privileges were denied, he remonstrated; when indignities were offered and rights infringed, he threatened;—but he had not the power to execute, and when he was dead, his government did not see fit, either to demand reparation, or to maintain the high ground he had rightly taken. Mr. Davis, who seems to have been in a measure pledged to a firm course, seeing this, withdrew, and the policy of the Commission was changed. This was on the 22d January, 1835. On the same day, a boat's crew belonging to the ship *Argyle* fell into the hands of the Chinese, and thereupon the action of that new policy began to be developed. The deposition of captain MacDonald was given in our last; we now record the sequel, borrowing our information from the Blue Book.

"As there appeared to be no doubt that these unfortunate men had fallen into the hands of some of the notoriously lawless people upon the part of the coast indicated in the deposition, the superintendents determined to lose no time in formally and respectfully reporting the circumstances to the direct knowledge of the principal authorities at Canton. With this view, they caused the following note to be translated into Chinese by Mr. Gutzlaff, and its sentiments to be rendered in a manner conformable to the genius of the language, and in accordance with those respectful modes of communication adopted by public officers in their reports to each other.

"To his excellency the governor of the two provinces of Kwángtung and Kwángsi.

"The undersigned have the honor respectfully to represent to your excellency, that, &c. [*here was recited a succinct statement of the circumstances.*]

"The undersigned are very conscious that your excellency will hear of the violent outrage committed by these evil-disposed people upon his majesty the king of England's subjects, driven by distress upon the coast, with feelings of sincere regret; and they have a firm confidence in the earnestness of your excellency's efforts to deliver these unfortunate innocent men from their perilous condition with the utmost promptitude. In the discharge of a solemn duty to the king their gracious sovereign and in a sense of respect

to your excellency, it has been judged right to submit this important representation in the most direct manner, by the hands of a member of his majesty's commission, who is accompanied by the captain of the ship, and is authorized to carry on any official communications which may be needful. It has also been considered decorous and reasonable to refrain from taking any urgent steps for the recovery of the people, until your excellency shall be made acquainted with the disastrous transaction.

"The undersigned avail themselves of this occasion to offer to your excellency the expression of their highest consideration and respect.

(Signed)

"G. B. ROBINSON,	1st	} Superintendent.
"J. H. ASTELL,	2d	
"CHARLES ELLIOT,	3d	

"The version in Chinese of this document, as prepared by Mr. Gutzlaff, is as follows:—

"La, Ah, and E, by British royal commission superintendents of their country's affairs, communicate jointly and respectfully to your excellency, the governor of the two Kwáng, Lú. That on the first day of the first month, the 15th year of Tankwáng (January 29th, 1835), Ma (Alexander Macdonald), a captain of their nation, reported: That his ship called the *Argyle*, whilst on her voyage from Bengal, met unfortunately with storms, and made St. John's, when she anchored in a harbor on the east coast, near to New-keo chau. That, on the 23d of the 12th month of the 14th year of T'aukwáng (January 21st, 1835), he sent his mate, two helmsmen, and nine sailors in his boat on shore, with the intention of procuring a pilot, who might guide his ship over the shoals to Macao. That the inhabitants of St. John's being unfortunately ruffians, seized on a sudden upon our people, twelve in number, taking them prisoners, and forcibly possessing themselves of their boat. That, although the said captain strenuously exhorted them to liberate his sailors, those ruffians demanded by way of extortion, 500 dollars, for which they would set them at liberty. That two of the inhabitants of St. John's came here in his ship to receive that unjust bribe. This coming before us the superintendents, we prepared previously this document to represent to your excellency, that according to decorum, we should not ourselves arbitrarily endeavor to get back our countrymen, but we beseech your excellency most earnestly to issue immediate orders to those ruffians of St. John's commanding them to give up our countrymen without delay. The superintendents being extremely desirous to fulfill the duties of their office, which they hold by royal commission, could not sit down with indifference, and see their people in the utmost danger, without succoring and assisting them. They therefore deputed the superintendent E, to repair with the said captain Ma, to the provincial city, that he might with his own hand present this document, and wait for an official reply from your excellency. Respectfully wishing your excellency the enjoyment of peace and happiness, we communicate in this document a true statement of the case. Done, January 30th, 1835.

(Signed)

"CHARLES GUTZLAFF."

"January 30, 1835.—It was considered to be desirable that the three superintendents should sign this paper to the governor, as it appeared to be possible that this circumstance might give it rather

the character of a report than a letter (and it will be remembered that the pretext for refusing lord Napier's first communication was, because it was a letter); at all events it was thought probable that the Chinese authorities might be disposed to avail themselves of any change in the form, as a reason for receiving the statement. The seals of the three superintendents were affixed to their signatures, but it was determined merely to attach a fly seal to the envelop, because it was hoped, that to afford the officer who might be deputed to communicate with us the facility of reading it, would remove every rational ground of objection. Upon the address was super-scribed a short sentence to the effect, that the report related to matter concerning human life. These precautions being taken, it was arranged that the third superintendent (captain Elliot) should be the bearer of the paper, and with a view to prevent excitement, or any pretension that the communication was tumultuously presented, it was resolved that the intention should be kept perfectly secret, and that only two persons should accompany captain Elliot, viz., Mr. Gutzlaff and the captain of the Argyle. It was also decided that these gentlemen should not go to the factories at all, but should repair direct to the water gate, (about a mile to the eastward of the factories,) at which point an officer in the navy, of captain Elliot's rank (captain Freemantle in 1831) had recently delivered a letter from the governor-general to the viceroy. The result of this attempt it described in the following papers.

"*February 4th, 1835.*—The annexed minute is from the third superintendent.

"Immediately upon the conclusion of our recent visit to the water-gate, I requested Mr. Gutzlaff to take a note of the circumstances which had occurred there, because I rather preferred that the statement should be made by another hand than my own. I have read his paper which is annexed to this minute, with great attention, and I should say, that it contains a complete and exact account of the transaction. There can be little doubt that the person by whom I was principally beset, acted only in the performance of his duty in resisting the entrance of any foreigner into the city. It need hardly be observed, however, that he was unnecessarily earnest and violent, because there was not the least disposition on my part to force my way into the city, but simply to maintain a position within the first wicket, as is usual on these occasions, and to wait there for the arrival of any officers deputed by the governor, with whom I might confer. The two mandarins of rank who did eventually come, stayed only to declare that they could receive nothing but a petition, and therefore no opportunity was afforded to me formally to complain of the unbecoming treatment I had experienced. But I confess I cannot regret this circumstance, for it is very obvious that the true responsibility of this, and all other conduct of the same nature, attaches entirely to the government, and is by no means to be set aside by the imputation of blame to their sub-

altern officers. It belongs generally to that spirit of unreasonable and dangerous impracticability with relation to the point of direct intercourse between the public officers of the two countries, which is so completely a subject for the consideration and disposal of his majesty's government. The awakening of eager solicitude upon the part of the highest authorities, for the rescue of the king's subjects, and the inducing a serious determination vigorously to pursue the offenders, were the great objects of immediate concern to the Commission, and to this extent there can be no doubt that our mission was completely successful.

(Signed)

“CHARLES ELLIOT, Third superintendent.”

“*Mr. Outclaff's report.*—Sunday morning, 1st Feb., 1835, his majesty's third superintendent, captain Elliot, R. N., the master of the British ship *Argyle*, Alexander Macdonald, and myself, arrived opposite the third pagoda in Canton river. We went in a three-oared boat to a landing-place near the Yíulán gate, which leads to the governor's palace, in order to present a document from his majesty's superintendents, addressed to his excellency the governor, wherein they requested him to give orders for the liberation of twelve British subjects who had been forcibly seized upon by some natives of St. John's, and belonged to the British ship *Argyle*.

“His majesty's third superintendent, captain Elliot, wore the uniform of a post captain of his majesty's navy, and directed us both to behave towards himself, in the presence of the mandarins, with the greatest respect, to give an additional proof that he was a king's officer. He also requested me to be courteous in the extreme, when engaged in conversation with the mandarins, and not to offer any resistance, should violence be used towards us

“We entered, accordingly, the Yíulán gate, and had proceeded a few houses farther, when all on a sudden, the soldiers fell upon captain Elliot, one of them, a second lieutenant, with a brass knob, grasping the hilt of his sword and struggling with him for several minutes, until captain Elliot fell on the ground. In the meanwhile, I addressed the soldiers in a loud voice, that the gentleman whom they maltreated was an officer of his Britannic majesty, and came here upon a most urgent affair, which concerned the lives of twelve British subjects, but they did not listen, and pushed him very hard. I then placed myself near a pillar, and endeavored to reason with these violent men, which had the desired effect, for, upon hearing that we came in the service of his Britannic majesty, they desisted from offering violence to me; nevertheless, they continued to treat captain Elliot with the greatest indignity, whilst I myself went up the street to find out, if possible, an officer of rank; but not succeeding, I turned back, and saw captain Elliot, and afterwards Macdonald, forcibly dragged and pushed through two wicket gates. Hereupon, I most solemnly, in the hearing of all bystanders, protested, that captain Elliot, being an officer of his Britannic majesty, had come hither with a document addressed to his excellency the viceroy, concerning the lives of twelve British subjects, and was on no account to be ill-treated. I exhorted them to abstain from this outrage, but the lieutenant, as well as the other soldiers, answered me with a sneer, took hold of me, and threw me out of the gate.

“We stood now between the Yíulán and the two wicket gates, when we were met by a military mandarin, in his uniform, wearing a blue knob, and being preceded by several men who carried chairs. To him captain Elliot addressed himself and presented the document, which he refused to receive; and I was then requested to state to the said mandarin in plain terms that this was his Britannic majesty's

officer, who had come here upon a most important affair which concerned the lives of British subjects, and was anxious to hand this document to a mandarin of rank, that he might transmit it to his excellency the governor. He treated this appeal with contempt. I therefore showed him the outside of the document, where it was stated, that this matter was of the highest importance, and concerned the lives of British subjects. He read it and sneered contemptuously. Captain Elliot then requested, through me, that the lieutenant who had treated him, a British officer, with such indignity, should be punished. The mandarin laughed, saying, 'You an officer!' We pointed, therefore, to the epaulets and the other insignia of rank, and the bystanding soldiers remarked, that gold naturally indicates rank, whilst the officer silenced them and sneered. He then took off his upper robes, and captain Elliot declined any farther conversation.

"Whilst the mandarin withdrew, we were exposed to a great mob, drawn hither by curiosity, in witnessing so extraordinary a scene. The soldiers now collected in greater numbers, and placed themselves before the wicket gate where we stood, some of them having whips in their hands, whilst others appeared on the opposite side, and drove the multitude away. Shortly afterwards some linguists came, and desired to converse with us. Captain Elliot requested me to tell them, that we wished to communicate our affairs to a messenger from the viceroy, a mandarin of rank. This I told them in Chinese; and farther refused to hold any conversation with any man who was not an officer of government.

"We had waited half an hour longer, when several mandarins, all in their state uniform, arrived; and amongst them we observed Mowqua, a senior hong-merchant, who wore a peacock's feather and a crystal globe. The same linguist addressed us again, and desired that we might communicate the affair, and give him the document. As he, however, met with a refusal, the gates were thrown open, and we were brought into the presence of two general officers, who wore red buttons, and had seated themselves in the watch-house. As soon as captain Elliot tried to sit down, they rose, and he presented, most respectfully, the document to one of them; but the mandarin refused to receive it. These officers, as we were told, had been deputed by the governor, and I therefore again stated in a loud voice, that captain Elliot was a British officer, who had come here to represent a most urgent case which concerned the lives of twelve British subjects; but he replied, 'We only receive petitions.' I showed him the cover of the document, upon which the above words were written, which he read. After this both left us abruptly, and repeated, 'We only receive petitions.' We therefore withdrew, and returned to our boat. (Signed) CHARLES GUTZLAFF, Joint interpreter."

'The following memoranda, made at the foreign office, affords all the comment we need offer on the foregoing extracts.

"[*Mem.: F. O.*, 1840.—It is not necessary to state all that subsequently passed between the superintendents and the Chinese authorities relating to this case: suffice it to say, that the authorities are represented to have exerted themselves zealously; that on the 20th of February, intelligence was received at Macao, that the officer and boat's crew of the *Argyle* had arrived at Canton on the 18th; that they were restored to their ship on the 19th; that the ship was secured in the usual way; and that the first part of her cargo reached Canton on the 23d.]"*Corresp.* pp. 82-86.

9th. A. R. Johnston, esq., secretary and treasurer to H. B. & M. Commission, issued a public notice, intimating that—in conformity with the provisions of an Act of Parliament, 6 Geo. IV., *cap.* 87,—James Matheson, esq., had been duly authorized to convene a meeting of all British subjects in Canton, for the purpose of instituting a British hospital at Whampoa, or elsewhere, for the reception of British subjects, needing medical care and relief.

14th. Mr. Matheson, by public notice, requested a meeting for the aforesaid purpose, to be convened on the 23d.

The law above referred to provides, that where voluntary contributions towards erecting churches, hospitals, or providing burial-grounds, in any place where consuls are resident, such consuls are authorized to advance sums of money equal to the amount of such contributions. *Can. Reg., Feb. 17th.*

13th. The British residents in Canton were convened for the purpose of adopting measures in order to secure the erection of a monument in honor of Lord Napier: it was proposed to raise a sum not exceeding £500; and the design of the monument was to be left to the judgment of J. F. Davis, and James Matheson, esqs. The remainder of the subscriptions, should they exceed £500, were to be employed in the foundation of some benevolent and useful institution in China, connected with the name of Napier. The sum of \$2200 was immediately subscribed, and a monument bearing the following epitaph ordered from England.

To the memory of
The right honorable WILLIAM-JOHN, LORD NAPIER,
of Merchiston,
Captain in the Royal Navy,
His Majesty's Chief Superintendent of the British trade in China;
who died at Macao, October 11th, 1834.
Aged 48 years.

As a Naval Officer, he was able and distinguished.
In Parliament, his conduct was liberal and decided.
Attached to the pursuit of science, and the duties of religion,
He was
Faithful, Charitable, Affectionate and Kind.
He was the First Public Functionary chosen by our Sovereign,
On the Opening of the Trade in China to British enterprise;
And his valuable life
Was sacrificed to the zeal with which he endeavored to discharge
The arduous duties of the Situation.

This monument is erected by the British Community in China.

23d. The magistrates of Canton, in company with his honor, the prefect, went to the military parade ground on the east of the city, and there witnessed the burning of several tens of chests of opium, that had been seized and taken from the smugglers. Vol. III., p. 188.

A committee appointed to frame regulations for a British hospital at Whampoa.

27th. Under this date, sir G. B. Robinson wrote to viscount Palmerston regarding facilities of extending British commerce to other ports in China. The following is an extract from the letter.

"From the period when the first ship, the *Merope*, captain Parkyns, 1820—21, commenced the system of delivering opium at various places, I have closely questioned intelligent men, who have had opportunities of making observations; and the result of my inquiries is the conviction, that the people are intensely desirous to engage in traffic, certain to prove alike advantageous to themselves and to foreigners; that the mandarins are anxious to benefit thereby, but are, reluctantly perhaps, compelled to enforce the prohibitions regarding trade; and that an opening for almost unbounded commercial operations would be the desirable effect of *little more than a demonstration* on the part of our government of a determination to establish a proper understanding in the political and commercial relations of the two countries." *Corresp.* p. 87.

March 8th. Their excellencies the governor, lieut.-governor, and commissioner of customs, having framed a new code of restrictive regulations, addressed the same to his majesty for approval: these restrictive regulations commenced in 1760; were revised in 1810 and in 1831, and again on the present occasion. For a translation of the eight regulations forwarded to Peking under this date, see vol. III., p. 580.

24th. A report was current in Canton that an insurrection had broken out in Sz'chuen, having commenced near the close of the last year.

26th. Fatqua's hong, said to be debtor to the local government for arrears of duties to upwards of 200,000 taels, was this day closed by the magistrates of Canton, in obedience to an order from the commissioner of customs.

April 1st. Under this date the following official notification was published in the Canton Register.

Pursuant to instructions under the royal sign manual, captain Charles Elliot, R. N., has this day succeeded to the office of second superintendent of the trade of British subjects in China, vacant by the resignation of John Harvey Astell, esq., and Alexander Robert Johnston, esq., late secretary to the Commission, has succeeded to the office of third superintendent. Edward Elmslie, esq., senior clerk on the chief superintendents' establishment, has been charged provisionally with the duties of secretary and treasurer, and it is requested that all public communications may be addressed to that gentleman.

By order of the Superintendents,

EDWARD ELSLIE,

Acting secretary and treasurer

Macao, 14 April, 1835.

11th. The magistrates of Canton issued an order for the purpose of regulating the exchange of dollars, Mexican, Spanish, Bolivian, Peruvian, &c. *Can. Reg. April 21st.*

13th. Sir G. B. Robinson wrote to viscount Palmerston, expressing "his unfeigned regret at the dissensions and violent party spirit that so fearfully prevailed among the mercantile community of Canton," calling his "attention to this dangerous state of society." He then adds :

"Without reverting to the past, I wish strongly to point out the absolute necessity of placing the officers of government as much beyond these influences as practicable ; their most strenuous efforts and best exertions must be in vain, if counteracted by a strong under-current, if I may so express it. To prevent an evil of this nature is perhaps impossible, but I conceive it might be in a degree lessened, were every British subject, every British ship, removed from the river previous to the commencement of any sort of communication with the local authorities. Timely and reasonable notice being given, I should not anticipate remonstrance on an occasion where personal apprehensions would have their due weight. A retirement to Macao would hardly have the desired effect, and probably lead to many difficulties ; to avoid which I would venture to recommend the embarkation of all British families and subjects resident at that place, until political arrangements were perfectly concluded, on board the merchant ships, which might then take their station in some of the beautiful harbors in the neighborhood of Lantao or Hongkong. How far the latter measure is practicable, I am uncertain, but think, if accomplished, it would make a greater impression on the Chinese than any expedients hitherto resorted to."—*Corresp.* p. 95.

14th. The Governor Findlay, captain McKay, sailed for Fukien, carrying G. J. Gordon, agent of the Bengal government, to visit the Bohea (Wúf) hills. Mr. G. had visited the Ngánkí hills in November of the preceding year. Vol. III., p. 72.

21st. The prefect of Canton, in consequence of continued drought, having previously forbidden the slaughter of animals, published an edict prohibiting the catching of fish as well as the killing of animals. *Can. Reg., 21st April.*

28th. The prefect, having erected an altar and engaged the services of a Buddhist priest, offered prayers for rain.

May 1st. No rain having fallen after three successive days devoted to prayers by the priest and prefect, the former proposed to the latter to enter on another engagement for three days, but the prefect at once bid him begone. Vol. IV., p. 46.

8th. After an uninterrupted drought of eight or nine months in Canton and its vicinity, there were copious showers of rain.

11th. Mr. Gordon and his party, while proceeding up the river Min, were fired on by the Chinese soldiers. Vol. IV., p. 89

25th. Several cases of sickness and death occurred during this month, generally believed to be instances of the malignant cholera. Vol. IV., p. 48.

June 2d. The funeral rites for the late Mowqua, who died on the 7th ult. at his residence in Hônnan, were celebrated.

4th. Siamese tribute-bearers, after an absence of six or eight months on a visit to the capital, returned to Canton. Vol. IV., p. 103.

7th. His excellency governor Lú returned from a military tour of the two provinces, said to be thinner in person, darker in complexion, and more than \$50,000 richer in purse, than when he left the city six or eight weeks previously.

20th. Disturbances in Shánsi, recently reported, were still unsettled. Those in Sz'chuen were said to be at an end. Vol. IV., p. 104.

July 1st. The chief superintendent had the honor to transmit to viscount Palmerston sundry papers "relative to a claim of Messrs. Turner & Co. upon Mr. Keating, for the sum of 300 dollars;" the case was "only interesting as showing the necessity there was for the superintendents being armed with efficient powers to control British subjects in their intercourse and dealings with each other." This power they did not possess.

9th. The English bark Troughton arrived in distress, having on the 6th been boarded and robbed by Chinese pirates. Vol. IV., p. 151.

19th. An edict was issued by the provincial authorities, declaring war of extermination against some insurrectionary grasshoppers or locusts, the same as had been done in 1833. *Can. Reg., Sep. 22d.*

August 5th & 6th. One of the severest storms ever known on the coast of China was experienced in the vicinity of Macao and Canton. Vol. IV., p. 197, and Vol. VIII., pp. 232—236.

11th. Arrived H. B. M. sloop Raleigh, Michael Quin, esq., commander, under jury masts, having sustained a very heavy gale on the 4th and 5th, by which she was compelled to throw overboard 13 of her guns, and to cut away her quarter boats. Vol. IV., p. 198.

September 1st. Of the money and goods taken from the bark Troughton, and estimated to be \$74,380.45, the sum of \$24,435.50 was returned by order of the government. Vol. IV., p. 248.

20th. The steamer *Jardine* arrived in the Chinese waters, under canvas from Aberdeen. Vol. IV., p. 439.

22d. The Footae hong was admitted to the cohong; a new linguist Yánghien was appointed in place of Hopin who was banished last year.

23d. An edict was issued by the governor, complaining of the distribution of foreign books on the coasts of Fukien and Chekiáng. *Can. Reg.*, Oct. 6th.

25th. The death of governor Lú was announced in the evening. He died after an illness of only a few hours, aged sixty-six years. He was a native of Chilé.

October 1st was the 54th anniversary of the emperor's birthday : it was then said that during his reign, there had not been one prosperous and happy year. Vol. IV., p. 295.

12th. Halley's comet was observed by residents in Canton, forming with the last two stars of Ursa major, the points of a right-angled triangle, nearly. Vol. IV., p. 296.

19th. The first annual meeting of the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge in China was held in Canton. Vol. IV., p. 354.

31st. The American brig Huron, captain Thomas Winsor, and the Rev. Messrs. Medhurst and Stevens passengers, returned from a voyage northward of two months and five days, during which time several places in Shántung, Keángsú, Chekiáng, and Fukien were visited, and about 20,000 volumes of Christian books distributed. Vol. IV., pp. 308-335.

November 5th. In obedience to orders from Peking, the acting governor of the province issued an edict relative to the voyage of the Huron and other foreign vessels on the coasts, "for the distribution of books and opium." Vol. IV., p. 343.

10th. Died at his residence in Macao, sir Andrew Ljungstedt, knight of the Swedish royal order of Waza, and author of "An historical sketch of the Portuguese settlements in China; and of the Roman Catholic church and mission in China." An enlarged edition of this was published in Boston, by James Munroe & Co. in 1836.

22d. A fire broke out in the city of Canton and continued to rage till the next day, when more than three hundred families were left houseless. Vol. IV., p. 390.

25th. In pursuance of public notice given on the 21st, sir G. B. Robinson, chief superintendent of British trade in China, removed from Macao to Lintin, accompanied by Mr. Elmslie, secretary.

December 10th. The "quiescent policy" maintained by H. B. M. superintendent, and the "extreme delicacy and difficulty," of his position, are best indicated in his own words, on which it is unnecessary to comment. The following is an extract from a dispatch, dated "His majesty's cutter Louisa, Lintin, December 10th, 1835," addressed to viscount Palmerston.

"I shall not intrude so far on your lordship's time, as to enter at length into a defence, if such be requisite, of the course of *quiescent policy*, in which I flatter myself I have successfully persevered to the present moment, when I rejoice to say everything in this country manifests a state of uninterrupted tranquillity and peace, which I could hardly have ventured to anticipate from the very discordant state of society, the virulent party spirit and default of unanimity and good-will existing among the British community in China, while the important trade of the season is in active, and I trust, successful progress under a tacit and mutual understanding and total abstinence and forbearance from communication, on the part of the Chinese and myself. My position has been one of *extreme delicacy and difficulty*. Succeeding, in pursuance of the instructions under his majesty's royal signet and sign manual, to the high and important office I have the honor to hold, at a crisis when a false step or error in judgment might not only have led to extreme hesitation and difficulty in the arrangements which his majesty's government may deem it proper to make for the adjustment of affairs here, and their future management and control, but have plunged the whole of his majesty's Commission, all British subjects, and the valuable trade in which they are engaged, as well as perhaps life and property, in great jeopardy, or into an utterly hopeless and inextricable state of confusion and discord; my best efforts have been directed to maintain the precise position in which I found myself placed on the departure of Mr. Davis, whose recommendation to that effect has had due weight with me."

Corresp. p. 106.

(*To be continued.*)

ART. II. *Notices of the complete works of Sü Tungpo, comprised in twenty-six volumes. Svo.* By a Correspondent.

THERE was once a period in Chinese history, when the spirit of compiling and of commentating, had so completely taken possession of the nation, that the whole tribe of literati was at once absorbed in the contemplation of the real and imaginary beauties, which they had discovered in the ancient writings. Almost every nation takes the same turn as soon as the talent for begetting original ideas becomes extinct, of which the Greek scholiasts are proof. But the literary sons of Han are exceedingly unwearyed in their researches, bringing together everything they can lay their hands on; no matter whether they be scraps of poetry, rhapsodies, or absurdities, if they contain a phrase or even a single character which will elucidate their own opinions, they are sure to quote it. And so it happens, that volumes after volumes are filled with nothing, so that one is at a loss to imagine what could possibly have been the intention of such compilations. In this grand science of book-making, however, no race among them

was so diligent as the scholars under the Sung dynasty, and among them, the commentaries of Chü Hsi, or Chü fútsz', are remarkable for their clearness, and the distinctness with which they elucidate the text. They have therefore been reprinted a thousand times, and are even in this age, regarded as the orthodox explanations of the classics.

The reasonings of these giants in compilation took a very perverse turn, for it was their wisdom, that finally proved the mortality of the soul. The simile by which, instead of argument, they illustrated this pernicious opinion, is unique in its kind, and deserves mention. They said, the relation of the soul to the body is like the sharpness of a knife compared to the knife itself; now as soon as the knife is destroyed, its sharpness also vanishes. So on the death of the body, the soul ceases to exist. This is just like another famous argument; viz., water is a fluid, and a fluid is not a compact body; therefore water can never appear in a compact form, and all the fables about ice, snow, and hail are unworthy of credit. Thus reasoned the king of Siam, and nobody dared to contradict. These sentiments of the philosophers of the age of Sung have in the meanwhile been repeated by all the self-wise of the race of Han, who imagine they have found the philosopher's stone by denying the future existence of man's most precious part. Theoretically they believe firmly in annihilation, but really they are afraid of the sufferings in hell, and very frequently call in the assistance of a priest of Budha to smooth their last moments. But during life, they proceed, as if there was no life to come, and commit every vile and atrocious crime, because there is no restraint upon their deeds, which always will influence mankind, if they are imbued with a fear of everlasting punishment.

Amongst the number of clever scholars, who lived during the time preceding the latter emperors of the southern Sung, when the 'Tartars occupied all the country to the north of the Yángtsz' kiáng, Sü Tungpo was distinguished. He early studied letters, in order to advance himself, and so far succeeded in his ambitious views, that he became a minister of state, and lived a life of splendor at Hángchau, which was then the capital. He highly had a discursive mind, and whether he applied himself to letters, or devoted his mind to affairs of state, he alike excelled. As a scholar, he fairly came up to the beau ideal of what a Chinese author ought to be;—that is a poet, a prose writer, a framer of epigrams, of ditties, and unmeaning classical aspirations; while he also composed state papers, and complaints upon the corruption of the age. As a minister, he was bigoted,

upholding the opinions of the ancients, and considering them still applicable in the present day. He worries his sovereign with memorials, points out to him how he may raise himself to the glorious state of faultless antiquity, and stickles at every improvement, because he cannot trace it in the classics. He hates foreigners, on account of their being beyond the transforming influence of the celestial empire, and argues against the trade with Corea, because it would contaminate the purity of the sons of Han.

But this writer is a paragon of literary accomplishments, and whoever wishes to become a first rate scholar must imitate him in every particular. His works therefore stand very high in the estimation of the learned, and a single quotation from him is better than a long argument. His writings are short, the twenty-six volumes before us being a complete miscellany. We have first an eulogy in praise of a city, followed by a ditty upon wine; and shortly afterwards a treatise upon punishment and rewards, quite in the style of Yáu and Shun, with a reference to whom he commences the lucubration. In those golden times, virtue was promoted by immediate rewards, and praises sung in its favor; whilst vice was repressed by the punishment it received, and the wailings with which it was accompanied. In fact public opinion then did everything in support of the good morals of the country.

Sú Tungpo likewise writes essays upon the examinations, which at that period were held nearly in the same manner as they are now; he makes Confucius a pattern, whom every candidate for governmental honors must resemble and whose fitness must be judged according to this great model. We have also some touches upon the Chun Tsau, which our author considers the most perfect and excellent production, perhaps for not containing a single remark, and merely giving us the names of ancient kings and princes both real and fictitious. But the publication of this work wrought wonderful changes, and the times immediately succeeding were quite different from what they afterwards have been. 'The reason was, that every body seeing this long series of names laid open for public perusal, began to fear, that he would likewise be immortalized for his crimes, and rendered infamous throughout all ages. He therefore straight-way became virtuous, and to this shamefacedness the growth of virtue at that time is to be ascribed. Listen to this, ye legislators of the west, and especially ye agitators of Spain and Ireland! If you wish to render the people virtuous, publish chronological tables, and then the whole nation will be renovated

There is also a great deal concerning ceremonies, and not a little about my lord Chau, that very pink of ministers, who restrained a vicious court, and introduced order throughout the empire. At that time the celestials were often sorely pressed by the Tartars, an enemy that never gave up the contest; and this circumstance suggested to the author, to write an essay upon bravery, according to the model of the ancient kings. Their principle was to interfere in all quarrels of their neighbors, but to do so merely from motives of benevolence. It was their endeavor to soothe the people, and therefore they went about to kill them, a process similar to that of Napoleon's, who waged war for the pacification of the world.

After much miscellaneous matter, we have a treatise against heresies, and Sú recapitulates all the heresiarchs, that lived about or near the time of Confucius, two of whom Shángyáng and Hánfí asserted, that the empire ought to be ruled by the fear of punishment—a theory afterwards fully adopted by Tsin Chí hwángtí. When the minister discourses upon the government of the state, he forgets the present exigencies of the times, and reverts to the happy periods of which Confucius gives a charming account. He was constantly living in the golden age, and forgot his country's woes; for notwithstanding the excellency of his treatises, the Tartars encroached upon the imperial domains and ravaged the whole frontier. And when at last he proposed a grand stratagem according to the treatises of Yáu and Shun, the enemy would not attack the Chinese where they had prepared the ambush, and therefore all these contrivances succeeded very ill. But still he would revert to the same plans and urge the adoption of the whole Confucian system; in fact Yáu and Shun were always in his mouth, and if he could have resuscitated them, he would indeed have made them field marshals.

It was a remarkable circumstance that whilst the rude Tartars in the north kept the country in good order by exercising a vigorous government, the Chinese emperors lived for their own pleasure. Sú Tungpo upbraids them in a series of well written papers, in the strictly classical style, long before the division took place; not so much for being inferior to their fierce neighbors, as for neglecting to imitate their ancestors. The fault of government, he says, is not so much in the constitution, as in the administration. There are laws enacted which are quite inapplicable to circumstances, and officers are appointed to fulfill duties for which they are totally unfit. To the sovereign ought to be intrusted the whole power of levying duties, and bestowing rewards: one man ought to control the whole,

but in our times every body exercises these functions. The number of magistrates is too large; there are three candidates for one appointment, and all must be maintained from the public treasury. Another error was not equalizing the land tax, so that a deficit in the revenue ensued. In ancient times one tenth of the produce was raised; in Sú's time the regular impost did not amount to so much, and even this was felt a great hardship, because the collectors took so much for their own share. In ancient times trained bands were always maintained, and the people were accustomed to the sound of the bugle and the roll of the gong; but under the present administration the soldiers were disbanded, and the defenses of the country became of no avail. When bands of robbers traversed the land, the few soldiers that were collected in a hurry, ran away without fighting. After having dwelt upon the administration in detail, he sums up the whole in a spirited address to his sovereign, (Híning, about 1080,) in which he urges him to strive towards perfection, and to model all his actions according to the bright pattern of the ancients. These essays are perhaps the best in the whole work, and though not free from the charge of pedantic reasoning, still there is very much in them, which is really applicable to all ages.

A collection of prefaces, which Sú wrote at the request of friends, scarcely deserve remark, but it is worthy of notice, that Chinese authors endeavor to show their greatest talents in such lucubrations, and to be as unintelligible as the subject will admit. After the prefaces comes a volume of descriptive pieces, upon man, manners, temples, idols, rivers, &c.; some would bear translating as specimens of Chinese literature, and we shall perhaps quote a few of them on a future occasion.

Sú's funeral enlogies hold a high place in our estimation. With great facility he collects all the meritorious deeds of his heroes, and places them in a very strong light; he then makes some allusion to the ages long gone by, and traces their resemblance to celebrated personages, concluding with his own panegyrics. These eloquent pieces were not only printed, but also engraven on solid stone, and placed near the tombs of the illustrious dead, that every one might become acquainted with their exploits. Our literary minister moreover composed a great number of inscriptions, for no object was beneath his notice; and when realities were wanting, he had recourse to poetry, and never failed to clothe his thoughts in beautiful language. His works contain many sonnets in praise of the numerous objects, that struck the statesman's fancy, and as his fame increased

the applications for a few lines from his elegant pencil, became also more numerous. He indited several stanzas upon the large Buddhist temples in the neighborhood of the capital, descriptive of the great happiness conferred by the prospect of felicity promised to the votaries of that superstition. There are, however, more praiseworthy traits in his character, and his appeals in behalf of suffering humanity deserve attention. With all the eloquence he could command, he intreated his sovereign to order an investigation of the prisons, and to free the innocent men, immured for many years in these pestilential dungeons, from their fetters, and restore them to their families. He undoubtedly speaks the language of his heart, and pathetically appeals to every noble feeling in the human breast.

We now come to his memorials, the greater part of which were written towards the end of the eleventh century, when the state was in the uttermost danger, and the government reduced to every mean shift. The Tartar foe had been braved, irritated by faithless conduct, offended beyond conciliation by haughty officers, and when the hordes commenced advancing to the frontiers, the heart of the emperor began to quail. Sú, however, was firm in his principles, and with bitter hatred to the terrible enemy, recommends the extermination of these robbers. But these men never for a moment considered the impracticability of their scheme, thinking all the while that the thunder of their edicts would settle the matter. If the command for extermination has once gone forth, the enemy will certainly be annihilated, because it is the celestial empire, which, in obeying the sacred decrees of heaven, issues these orders. The ancients did the same and were successful, and why should not their illustrious posterity carry their point in a similar manner? Amongst other scourges under which the country at this juncture smarted was a long drought, while swarms of grasshoppers also devoured what grain there was left. With true patriotism, Sú, after enumerating all the misfortunes and showing the great difficulties in removing them, sets boldly to work to indicate the remedies; this however was not *quite* enough to remove the evil, and they grew every day. But his mind was not diverted from minor matters, whilst engaged in discussing these national concerns: there had existed for a considerable time a very brisk trade between Corea and China, fishermen from Fukien, especially natives of Chinchew, engaged largely in this traffic, and repaired to the coasts of that country to catch fish, which they salted and brought to the Nanking market. To promote this amicable intercourse, the king used to send a tribute bearer, who devoid of all

pride most willingly performed every *koto* required of him. The matter soon attracted Sù's notice, and on consideration, it occurred to him, that there could be no necessity for such commerce and fisheries, as the emperor himself derived no profit from them. Why then should rude barbarians be benefited by the merchandize carried from the stores of China? In consequence of this, an order was straightway issued prohibiting all intercourse between China and Corea. The Chinchew men however thought differently; and away they went with their junks, brought back large cargoes, and in order to put a fair face upon their proceedings, took with them an envoy, a priest of Budha, as plenipotentiary from the august monarch of Corea. This daring act highly irritated the minister; he exclaimed, "This man has come hither to spy out the land, he has deceived us, and the whole object of his mission is to obtain maps of this country to present to our enemies the Ketans, who will then invade the southern provinces." The clamor of such an influential man incensed the whole cabinet against the poor priest, who had lost his life if Sù had not bethought himself to avoid provoking hostilities, and sent him back, with orders never to return. The act of non-intercourse which was thus passed has never been revoked. Some traitorous natives, however, continued still to hover amongst the islands, but the whole trade was changed into smuggling, and Sù flattered himself that he had achieved a very good object.

After these memorials, we have commissions sent to the different military and civil authorities under the seal of the minister. Then follows a whole series of documents in praise of meritorious officers, who were conspicuous for their loyalty, under the most trying circumstances. These productions are written in a very lively style, and are rich in comparisons. We have also a collection of the minister's official correspondence; his letters are extremely short and much to the point, and the long discourses in the memorials are here condensed to a few sentences. It was thus he managed to keep up his interchange of letters with the principal functionaries, and to impart his pithy orders for their obedience.

In whatsoever point we view Sù Tungpo, he seems to have been a sort of universal genius; whilst he writes an episode in honor of Budha, he also draws up a prayer for the emperor, to use on special occasions. There are also petitions for rain, supplications in time of danger, and other ejaculations, but all so very short, that devotion can find no resting point. Even the slightest allusions to the Supreme Being do not occur, materialism had taken too deep a root, to allow anything but the grossest idol worship

There are also a number of his private letters, divested of much of the peculiar slang with which these productions in Chinese begin and end, containing much solid information upon the state of affairs during his administration. An address to the inspector of salt is really worthy of perusal, and proves how stationary China has remained for the last seven centuries. If the minister should rise again at the present moment, and re-pen his letters to the same department, his remarks would be as applicable now as they were then. What changes has not the West undergone since the eleventh century, and how rapid and irresistible have they been, whilst generation upon generation has passed away in the Central empire, and one horde of foreigners after the other have obtained sovereign sway over the realm, but still it has for the most part remained what it was. Sú Tungpo however apprehended changes, and therefore adhered closely to the old regime. Though possessing great foresight, he was mistaken in this particular, for though the victories of the barbarians brought a large portion of the empire under their sway, they never succeeded in changing the customs, but were on the contrary obliged to adopt them, in order to conciliate the goodwill of the conquered. The reason is found in the rudeness of the Tartars, who had to learn the arts of civilized life, and had nothing of their own to benefit the conquered. Hence the facility with which they yielded to their superiors in every useful science, and amalgamated with them after a few generations.

On turning to the essays, the first which attracts attention is one on musical bands. Now the ancients had an idea, that the fiercer passions of man, which remained after his civilization, could only be subdued by ceremonies and music. This latter art therefore held a high rank in the estimation of government, and was carefully promoted. But like many things in this world, it has not always answered the purpose for which it was invented, and its sweet harmony has in vain reëchoed in the ears of the hearers. They have still remained rude, and up to the present day the shrill notes of the tabret and fife, with the peals of the gong, soften few hearts and seldom restrain the boisterous passions.

Sú Tungpo is the only Chinese author we have yet met, who uses fables to convey instruction. His best essay in this species of writing, is the piece entitled the Raven, in which there is considerable wit and humor, but the comparisons are rather farfetched. Our author has likewise attempted to write the life of Sz'má T sien the historian, and what he says respecting his style and his other qualities is

much to the purpose. Yet it is really to be regretted, that the best writers never remember, that in order to do good by their lucubrations, they ought to write intelligibly. Instead of descriptions and careful relations of things as they happened, we have nothing but a sorry exposition of the most uninteresting events. Could not the astute Sú discover these defects in the historian ?

We have now come to his pieces of poetry, upon which a few general remarks will suffice. We have never yet met a single foreigner, who has studied this branch of literature, and we have never been acquainted with a single native scholar who could not write poetry. But there exist great difficulties in learning to understand Chinese poetry, and many sinologues vote all the rhyming of a whole poetical nation, to be bare nonsense, not worth a moment's consideration. This is a very summary way of settling matters, to which one or two remarks may be appended. Granting that there is much absurdity in Chinese poetry, yet though hundreds of their poets have been fools, there must have been a few amongst the myriads this country has produced, that now and then indited verses not devoid of all meaning. There is one region of realities and another of fancy, the latter exclusively the sphere in which the poet moves, and unless one can follow him to his own domains, he cannot comprehend the things of which he speaks. Our author is by no means remarkable for his high genius in this department, on the contrary he sinks often to the level of prose, and seldom ascends high up on Parnassus. Still he maintains that the proper accompaniment of the harp is wine, and when he can taste a drop of this liquid, it proves to him a nectar that fires his thoughts to soar sublimely, and traverse the empire of the ideal world with an eagle's wing.

Some of the descriptive pieces are tolerably well, but too short, so much so that one regrets, that the author showed no greater ingenuity and patience. A few treatises upon the events of his times would have been worth volumes of his miscellaneous lore. Who would think, that a man who had to look after such various affairs, should have found time to study medicine ? Such however was the case ; and not merely satisfied with a general outline of the science, he enters into minute detail respecting various remedies, especially one for stopping the ravages of dysentery, of which green ginger is the principal ingredient. There occurs also a passage relating to the healing art, which much resembles an explanation of the effects of animal magnetism upon the human body. When all the natural functions are at a stand, and the body has been reduced to a state of

quiescence, like a clod of earth, then the remedy becomes of avail, and the patient prescribes for himself. From this discussion, we must revert to Sú's small treatises upon plants and fruits, and sundry scraps of poetry.

The last three volumes are of poetry, and some pieces are of the best description. They were composed in his younger years, when he was not accustomed to repress his feelings. They are therefore lively pieces, and full of good ideas, though usually rather prosaic. Yet they are deserving of perusal, and a tyro in the art ought to commence with this collection.

There is only one volume more, and that too one of the best, of which we have not yet spoken; this is an account of his literary life, and a biography taken from the history of the Sung dynasty, descriptive of his official character. Sú was born about the middle of the eleventh century, of poor parentage at Meichú, but being a clever boy, his mother took pleasure in instructing him. Having obtained the histories of Táng, he perused them with great avidity, and thence formed the determination of serving his country. But the road to honor was not very easy; he had to serve for many years in the most humble capacity and was driven from one place to another, before he could attract the attention of the court. Once however made a doctor in the national college, he soon contrived to make this a stepping stone to the ministry, in which he passed a large part of his life. At the age of sixty, he wrote his last effusions, and henceforth was dead to the world. The praises which the biographer bestows upon him are well earned; he was indeed a worthy statesman. But he had also to undergo great troubles, and the court proved to him an abode of wretchedness. He was of a very elastic spirit, could bear a great many reverses without repining in the least, and like an experienced politician stood favor as well as disgrace with equal firmness.

To those sinologues who are satisfied with the bare perusal of the Four Books, Sú Tungpo will prove very valuable. He is decidedly a classical writer, though a servile imitator of the ancients, and is in every respect one of the best Chinese authors. Many a native student has striven to emulate him, but few have reached his height. When youth proceed to the examinations, they betake themselves to these books, and search after well turned sentences.

ART. III. *A personal narrative of a Journal to the river Oxus, by the route of the Indus, Kabul, and Badakshan, &c., &c.: by lieutenant John Wood, of the E. I. Co.'s navy.*

WHEN the traveler has ascended up the valley of the Oxus to its fountain-head, he stands upon the 'Roof of the World,' or the *Bam-i-Dúniyah*. There lies the lake called by the natives *Sir-i-kol*, in the form of a crescent, about fourteen miles long from east to west, by an average breadth of one mile, from whose western end issues the Oxus or Jihun. This point—the western end of the lake—our traveler found to be in latitude $37^{\circ} 27' N.$, by meridian altitude of the sun, and longitude $73^{\circ} 40' E.$ by protraction from Langer Kish, where his last set of chronometric observations had been obtained. Its elevation, measured by the temperature of boiling water, is 15,600 feet. On three sides it is bordered by swelling hills, about 500 feet high, while along its southern bank they rise into mountains 3,500 feet above the lake, or 19,000 above the sea, and are covered with perpetual snow, from which never-failing source the lake is supplied.

It was on the 19th of February, 1838, that lieut. Wood reached this elevated site; the next day, the 20th "after getting a clear and beautiful meridian altitude of the sun," and casting a last look at the lake, he entered the defile leading to Wakhan. The hills and mountains encircling this lake give rise to some of the principal rivers in Asia. Our author says:

"In walking over the lake, I could not but reflect how many countries owe their importance and their wealth to rivers the sources of which can be traced to the lonely mountains which are piled up on its southern margin. This elevated chain is common to India, China and Turkistan; and from it, as from a central point, their several streams diverge, each augmenting as it rolls onwards, until the ocean and the lake of Aral receive the swollen tribute, again to be given up, and in a circuit as endless as it is wonderful to be swept back by the winds of heaven, and showered down in snowy flakes upon the self-same mountains from which it flowed. How strange and how interesting a group would be formed if an individual from each nation whose rivers have their first source in Pamir were to meet upon its summit; what varieties would there be in person, language, and manners; what contrasts between the rough, untamed, and fierce mountaineer and the more civilized and effeminate dweller on the plain; how much of virtue and of vice, under a thousand different aspects, would be met with among all; and how strongly would the conviction press upon the mind that the melioration of the whole could result only from the diffusion of early education and a purer religion."

"Pamir is not only a radiating point in the hydrographical system of Central Asia, but it is the focus from which originate its principal mountain chains. The plain along the southern side of which the lake is situated has a width of about three miles; and viewed from this elevated plateau the mountains seem to have no great elevation. The table land of Pamir is, as I have already stated, 15,600 feet high, or sixty-two feet lower than the summit of Mont Blanc; but the height of 3400 feet, which I have assigned to the mountains that rise from this elevated basin, is a matter of assumption only. Where nothing but snow meets the eye it is not easy to appreciate heights and distances correctly; and it is therefore not improbable that the dimensions thus assigned to Sir-i-kol may be subsequently found incorrect. Covered as both the land and water were with snow, it was impossible to tell the exact size; the measurements given were obtained from the Kirghiz, who were familiar with the spot, assisted by my own eye. I regret that I omitted to take the necessary trigonometrical observations for determining the altitude of the southern range of mountains. I estimated their height on the spot, and noted down the impression at the moment; but though I had fully intended to have made the measurements on the morrow, it quite escaped me in my anxiety to fix the geographical position of the lake, nor did I discover the omission until our arrival in Wakhan.

"The Wakhanis name this plain *Bam-i-Duniyah*, or 'Roof of the World,' and it would indeed appear to be the highest table-land in Asia, and probably in any part of our globe. From Pamir the ground sinks in every direction except to the south-east, where similar plateaux extend along the northern face of the Himalaya into Tibet. An individual who had seen the region between Wakhan and Kashmir informed me that the Kuner river had its principal source in a lake resembling that in which the Oxus has its rise, and that the whole of this country, comprehending the districts of Gilgit, Gunjit, and Chitral, is a series of mountain defiles that act as water-courses to drain Pamir.

"As early in the morning of Tuesday, the 20th February, as the cold permitted, we walked out about 600 yards upon the lake, and having cleared the snow from a portion of its surface, commenced breaking the ice to ascertain its depth. This was a matter of greater difficulty than it at first sight appeared, for the water was frozen to the depth of two feet and a half, and, owing to the great rarity of the atmosphere, a few strokes of the pick-ax produced an exhaustion that stretched us upon the snow to recruit our breath. By dint, however, of unwearied exertions and frequent reliefs, we had all but carried the shaft through, when an imprudent stroke fractured its bottom, and up the water jetted to the height of a man, sending us scampering off in all directions. This opening was too small to admit our sounding-lead, and had of necessity to be abandoned; besides, a wet jacket where the thermometer is at zero is a much more serious affair than where it is at summer-heat. We resolved to be more circumspect in our next attempt, and diligent search having revealed to us a large stone upon an islet in the lake, it was

forthwith transported to the scene of our labors. When judging by the depth of the first shaft, we concluded the second to be nearly through, the stone was raised and upheld by four men immediately above the hole. A fifth man continued to ply the ax, and at the first appearance of water the stone was dropped in and went clean through the ice, leaving an aperture its own size, and from this larger orifice there was no rush of water. The sounding-lead was immediately thrown in, when, much to my surprise and disappointment, it struck bottom at nine feet, for we had prepared and brought with us from Langer Kish a hundred fathoms of line for the experiment.

"The water emitted a slightly fetid smell and was of a reddish tinge. The bottom was oozy and tangled with grassy weeds. I tried to measure the breadth of the lake by sound, but was baffled by the rarity of the air. A musket, loaded with blank cartridge, sounded as if the charge had been poured into the barrel, and neither wads nor ramrod used. When a ball was introduced the report was louder, but possessed none of the sharpness that marks a similar charge in denser atmospheres. The ball, however, could be distinctly heard whizzing through the air. The human voice was sensibly affected, and conversation, especially if in a loud tone, could not be kept up without exhaustion: the slightest muscular exertion was attended with a similar result. Half a dozen strokes with an ax brought the workman to the ground; and though a few minutes' respite sufficed to restore the breath, anything like continued exertion was impossible. A run of fifty yards at full speed made the runner gasp for breath. Indeed, this exercise produced a pain in the lungs and a general prostration of strength which was not got rid of for many hours. Some of the party complained of dizziness and headaches; but except the effects above described, I neither felt myself, nor perceived in others, any of those painful results of great elevation which travelers have suffered in ascending Mont Blanc. This might have been anticipated, for where the transition from a dense to a highly-rarified atmosphere is so sudden, as in the case of ascending that mountain, the circulation cannot be expected to accommodate itself at once to the difference of pressure, and violence must accrue to some of the more sensitive organs of the body. The ascent to Pamir was on the contrary, so gradual that some extrinsic circumstances were necessary to remind us of the altitude we had attained. The effect of great elevation upon the general system had indeed been proved to me some time before in a manner for which I was not prepared. One evening in Badakhshan, while sitting in a brown study over the fire, I chanced to touch my pulse, and the galloping rate at which it was throbbing roused my attention. I at once took it for granted that I was in a raging fever, and after perusing some hints on the preservation of health which Dr. Lord, at parting, had kindly drawn out for me, I forthwith prescribed for myself most liberally. Next morning my pulse was as brisk as ever, but still my feelings denoted health. I now thought of examining the wrists of all our party, and to my surprise found that the pulses of my companions beat yet

faster than my own. The cause of this increased circulation immediately occurred to me; and when we afterwards commenced marching towards Wakhan, I felt the pulses of the party whenever I registered the boiling point of water. The motion of the blood is in fact a sort of living barometer, by which a man acquainted with his own habit of body can, in great altitudes, roughly calculate his height above the sea." Pages 358—363.

The proximity of the valley of the Oxus to the frontiers of the Chinese empire, the fact of its having been, and of its now being, one of the routes frequented by travelers in passing to and from China through Central Asia, together with the interest attaching to the country itself and its inhabitants, have induced us to call the attention of our readers to lieutenant Wood's exceedingly interesting narrative. But it would be incompatible with the object of our work to dwell long on its details. The course of the river from its source, Sir-i-kol, is to the west or northwest, till it falls into the sea of Aral, after traversing a distance of upwards of one thousand miles. "West of Khulm, the valley of the Oxus, except on the immediate banks of the stream, appears to be a desert; but in an opposite direction, eastward to the rocky barriers of Darwaz, all the high-lying portion of the valley is at this season (20th March) a wild prairie of sweets, a verdant carpet enameled with flowers. * * * The low swelling outlines of Kunduz are as soft to the eye as the verdant sod which carpets them, is to the foot." Kunduz is the capital of Murad Beg, the head of the Usbek state, who holds dominion, nominal at least, over the whole, or nearly the whole of the valley eastward to the 'Roof of the World.' Concerning the Usbeks, the Tajiks, the Kirghis, and the Kaffirs, lieut. Wood has added most valuable information, to the little hitherto known of them and their country.

In chapter sixteen, page 249, he notices Khan Khojá, a Moham-medan ruler of Kashgár and Yárkand, who having been driven from his dominions, about a century back, took shelter in Badakshan, bringing with him 40,000 followers. The Khojá was killed at Reishkhan.

The mines of lapis-lazuli were visited, and are minutely described, by lieut. Wood. They are situated to the southward from Jerm. The ruby mines, on the north or right bank of the Oxus, he failed to reach; but he gives some account of them, derived from native sources. Of the animal and vegetable productions of the valley, his work contains many interesting notices, coinciding with those given by Marco Polo. See Marsden's edition, pp. 129, 141, &c.

Kaffirstan is situated south from Badakshan, and west from Chitral.

The Musselmén say, that its inhabitants resemble Europeans, in being possessed of great intelligence; and lieut. Wood adds, that from all he has seen and heard of them, he conceives that "they offer a fairer field for missionary exertion than is to be found anywhere else on the continent of Asia. They pride themselves on being, to use their own words, brothers of the *feringi*; and this opinion, of itself, may hereafter smooth the road for the zealous pioneers of the gospel. Unlike the Hindús and Mohammedans, they have no creed purporting to be a revelation; but, as far as I could discover, simply believe in the supremacy of a deity, and that men who have been good and hospitable on earth will be rewarded in heaven." *Page 237.*

On newyear's day, 1838, our traveler visited Ahmed Shah, the pír, or head mullah of Jerm, who, after emigrating from Hindustan in 1809, had traveled much and made a long abode in China. He entered this country by the way of Wakhan, and left it by that of Kokan. The difficulties of the first of these routes he described as great, arising chiefly from the height of Pamir, the severity of its climate, and the almost total absence of inhabitants. Of that of Kokan he spoke more favorably. He was in China when the lamented Moorcroft's messenger arrived in Yárkand to request permission for his master to visit that city, on which occasion, an officer of Ahmed Shah's acquaintance, told him that the Chinese had determined not to admit Moorcroft, "for," added the officer, "we are persuaded were a *feringi* to enter the country some dreadful evil would befall us." He told many anecdotes of the Chinese, illustrating their distrust and jealousy with regard to foreigners; "while," so writes lieut. Wood, "like every other native of these countries, with whom I conversed on the subject, he praised their *probity and good faith*." Yárkand, he said, was neutral ground, where neighboring nations are privileged to meet the subjects of the Celestial empire for purposes of traffic; and "no one except its governor is permitted to enter China, and he visits the frontier town of Ecla once a year. Before Kashgár and Yárkand were wrested from the Mohammedan family, their inhabitants traded with Ecla, or Kíí. The occasion of their expulsion, and the subsequent advance of the commercial entrepôt to Yárkand, was thus related to lieut. Wood by his friend Ahmed Shah.

"A foreign merchant informed the magistrates of Ecla that he had lost his *kargreen*, or saddle-bags. The man was required minutely to describe them, and to make oath to their contents. He swore to the value of one hundred silver yambos, and was then dismissed after being told to come back on a given day, when, if the saddle-bags were not recovered, the state would

make good his loss. On the appointed day the merchant presented himself, when, to his great chagrin, the koorgeen was produced. It had not been opened, and much to the crafty man's annoyance, this was now done by the authorities; when, instead of the sum he had sworn to, the articles it contained were found not to exceed a few yambos in value. A circumstantial detail of the whole affair was transmitted to Peking, and the emperor decided it to be for the benefit of his exchequer, and the moral good of his subjects, that the admission into the country of barbarous and unprincipled foreigners should forthwith be prohibited. This may, or it may not, have been the case; but from the story, we learn the high estimation in which the Chinese character is held among those most intimate with them." *Page 280.*

One more short extract is all that our limits will allow us to borrow from the personal narrative before us: it is a notice of a Jewish traveler—a Russian by birth. Our author is speaking of those who had visited Yárkaud.

"All our visitors spoke in high terms of Yárkaud, and appeared delighted with its climate, and its inhabitants. They expatiated on the peculiarities of the Chinese, and the contrast which they exhibit when compared with other nations. Many accounts of their customs and habits, which I received when at Jerm, were afterwards confirmed by a traveling Jew, who had tried, but failed, to accomplish a journey through their territories. This man was a Russian by birth, and had been for many years a traveler in the countries bordering the Caspian and the lake of Aral. Hearing that records of the missing tribes were to be obtained in Kashmir, or Tibet, he was journeying thither when my múnshí, Gholam Hussein fell in with him at Balkh. This man's original plan was, to penetrate by the route of Kokan, Kashgar, and Yárkaud; but, though skilled in the various languages of central Asia, and conforming to the dress and habits of its people, the cunning of his nation was no match for the honest zeal with which the public functionaries of Kashgar executed the orders of their emperor. Suspicion attached to his character; and after proceeding as far as that town, he was forced to retrace his steps. A large guard, he said, was stationed in a tower above the city gate, from which all caravans could be seen, while yet distant. Before they are permitted to enter the city, each individual is strictly examined; their personal appearance is noted down in writing, and if any are suspected, an artist is at hand to take their likenesses. Interpreters for every current dialect are also present. To each of the persons subjected to this vexatious investigation the Chinese make a present of a few tangas (or copper cash). The Jew traveler mentioned a singular, and I should infer, an efficient punishment for the crime of theft, inflicted in the Chinese cities through which he had passed. The criminal is not incarcerated, but made to walk the street with a clog attached to his feet, or a wooden collar suspended about his neck, of a size, and for a time, proportional to the offence." *Page 281*

ART. IV. Capture of Amoy: Official Reports of their excellencies, the military and naval commanders-in-chief, Lt.-general sir Hugh Gough, G. C. B., and rear-admiral sir William Parker, K. C. N.
Published by command of the governor-general at Calcutta.

Head-quarters, ship Marion, Amoy Harbor, Sept. 5th, 1841.

To the Rt.-hon. the Earl of Auckland, G. C. B., }
Governor-general, &c., &c. }

MY LORD,—I am happy to be enabled to report to your lordship the complete success of the operation against Amoy with very trifling loss—my anticipations in regard to the enemy have been fully realized, but I did not calculate on so feeble a resistance.

1. The expedition left Hongkong on Saturday, the 21st August, but in consequence of light winds, the fleet did not clear the Lemma passage until Monday the 23d, and on the evening of the 25th we arrived in the outward anchorage of Amoy, a few shots only having been fired, as we were running through a chain of islands, which form the mouth of this anchorage, and most of which the Chinese had fortified. As it was blowing very fresh, I could not get on board the flag ship until the following morning, when I accompanied their excellencies sir Henry Pottinger and admiral sir William Parker, in the *Phlegethon* steamer, to reconnoitre the defences, with a view to the commencement of immediate operations. The enemy allowed us to do so without firing a shot, and the plan of attack was at once decided upon, a summons having been previously sent in requiring the surrender of the town and island of Amoy to her majesty's forces.

2. The enemy's defences were evidently of great strength, and the country by nature difficult of access. Every island, every protecting headland, from whence guns could bear upon the harbor, was occupied and strongly armed. Commencing from the point of entrance, into the Inner harbor on the Amoy side, the principal sea-line of defence, after a succession of batteries and bastions in front of the outer town, extended for upwards of a mile in one continuous battery of stone, with embrasures roofed by large slabs, thickly covered with clods of earth, so as to form a sort of casement, and afford perfect shelter to the men in working their guns. Between some of the embrasures were embankments to protect the masonry, and 96 guns were mounted in this work, which terminated in a castellated wall, connecting it with a range of precipitous rocky heights, that run nearly parallel to the beach at a distance varying from one fourth to half a mile. Several smaller works were apparent at intervals amid the rocks.

3. The entrance to the Inner harbor is by a channel about 600 yards across between Amoy and the island of Kúláng-sú, upon which several strong batteries were visible, and some of those flanked the sea-line and stone battery. It appeared expedient therefore to make a simultaneous attack on these prominent lines of defence.

4. It was proposed that the two line-of-battle ships with the two large steamers, should attack the sea defences on the island of Amoy nearest the town, and that some of the smaller vessels of war should open their fire to protect the landing of the troops, which was to be effected below the angle formed by the junction of

the castellated wall with the sea-line, while the remaining vessels should engage several flanking batteries that extended beyond these works.

5. At the same, the two heavy frigates and the *Modeste* were to run in and open their fire upon the works of Kúláng sú, where I instructed major Johnstone, with a company of artillery, and the three companies of the 26th regiment, supported by 170 marines under major Ellis, to land in a small bay to the left of the batteries, which they were to take in reverse.

6. About half past one o'clock, the attack commenced, the enemy having previously fired at the ships as they proceeded to their stations. Sir William Parker will no doubt communicate to your lordship, the very conspicuous part taken by her majesty's ships on this occasion. From the difficulty of getting the boats collected in tow of the steamers, the troops did not land quite so soon as I could have wished, notwithstanding the judicious arrangements of captain Giffard of H. M. sloop *Cruizer*, who conducted the disembarkation. The 18th and 49th regiments however landed about 3 o'clock, with very little opposition. The former regiment I directed to escalate the castellated wall, while the 49th were to move along the beach and get over the sea face, or through the embrasures. These two operations were performed to my entire satisfaction, and the greater part of these corps were soon in position within the works, and rapidly moved along the whole line of sea-defence, the enemy flying before them. Upon reaching the outskirts of the outer town, they were joined by a party of marines and seamen, whom sir William Parker had most judiciously landed in support, and whom I directed to occupy a rocky hill in our front in the neighborhood of which firing was still heard. This duty was promptly and ably performed by capt. Fletcher, of H. M. S. *Wellesley*, and captain Whitcomb of the Royal Marines.

7. While these operations were going on upon the Amoy side, the island of Kúláng sú was ably attacked by the frigates, and the troops landed. Major Ellis, with some of the marines and Cameronians who first landed, climbed up the rocks to the left of the easternmost battery, and, gallantly driving the enemy from the works on the heights, which were defended with some spirit, continued his progress to the north side of the island, while major Johnstone, who closely followed up with the rest of the troops, proceeded across it and carried the remaining works, thus putting us in possession of this very important position. Major Johnstone reports that brevet-captain Grigg had an opportunity of distinguishing himself in driving a large body of the enemy from a battery, upon which he came unexpectedly with a detachment of 12 men.

8. On Amoy, a chain of steep rocky hills running from the range already mentioned, transversely to the beach, still intercepted our view of the city, though the outer town lay beneath my advanced post. The guns having been landed by the exertions of the Artillery and Sappers, and brought on far enough for support, had a strong force opposed our advance, I decided upon forcing the position in my front, which appeared extremely strong, and well calculated to be held during the night. Having made the necessary disposition, I directed the 18th regiment to advance up a precipitous gorge, where the enemy had two small works, while the 49th were to pass through the outer town by the road to the same hills, extending their left, after gaining the pass, to the works above the breach, so as to open communication with the shipping. This movement was also executed with spirit, the enemy merely firing off their guns and flying; and at dusk, I found myself in position close above the city, and perfectly commanding it.

9. Owing to the boisterous state of the weather, and the delay in the return of the steamers, the 55th regiment had not yet landed, but this was effected at daylight the following morning. I regret to say not without loss, a boat having been swamped, and 5 men unfortunately drowned. Thus reinforced, I pushed strong parties of the 18th and 49th regiments down to the outskirts of the city, in the northeastern quarter of which, upon irregularly rising ground, and closely surrounded by a dense mass of buildings, appeared the walled town or citadel. Having carefully reconnoitered the place, I satisfied myself that, although there was a concourse of people passing and repassing at the northern gate, the walls were not manned; I therefore thought it advisable to take advantage of the prevailing panic, and having sent a small party with captain Cotton, the commanding engineer, to reconnoitre the approach to the eastern gate, which he promptly effected, I directed, upon his return, the 18th to advance, having the 49th in support, and the 55th in reserve. The advanced party of the 18th escalated the wall by the aid of ladders found on the spot, and opened the eastern gate, which was barred and barricaded from within by sacks filled with earth and stones. The remainder of the regiment passed through it and manned the other gates, the enemy having previously abandoned the place, leaving it in possession of the mob, which had already begun to plunder the public establishments.

10. I occupied the citadel with the 18th and Sappers, placing the 49th regiment in an extensive building without the public office of the intendant of circuit, from whence they could give protection to the northern suburb and command the communication to the interior by the only road on this side the island. The Artillery, I placed in a commanding position upon the top of the pass between the city and the outer town, with the 55th in support, occupying a range of public buildings, in which the sub-prefect of Amoy held his court.

11. Amoy is a principal third class city of China, and from its excellent harbor and situation appears to be well calculated for commerce. The outer town is divided from the chain of rocks I have mentioned, over which a paved road leads through a pass, that has a covered gateway at its summit. The outer harbor skirts the outer town, while the city is bounded in nearly its whole length by the Inner harbor and an estuary, which deeply indent the island. Including the outer town and the northeastern suburb, the city cannot be much less than ten miles in circumference; and that of the citadel, which entirely commands this suburb, and the inner town, though commanded itself by the hills within shot range, is nearly one mile. The walls are castellated, and vary with the inequality of the ground from 20 to 30 feet in height; and there are four gates, each having, in an outwork, a second or exterior gate at right angles to the inner gate. The citadel contained five arsenals, in which we found a large quantity of powder, with store of materials for making it; ginjals, wall-pieces, matchlocks, and a variety of firearms of singular construction; military clothing, swords of all descriptions. Shields, bows and arrows, and spears, were also in such quantity, as to lead to the conclusion, that these must have been the chief magazines of the province. Within the sea-defences first taken, there was a foundry, with moulds and material for casting heavy ordnance.

12. All these have been destroyed, and this so much occupied my time, considering too how much the troops were harassed by patrols to keep off Chinese plunderers, and by other duties incident to the peculiarity of our situation, that I abandoned my intention of visiting the interior of the island. These plunderers flocked

into the city and suburbs, to the extent, as the Chinese themselves reported, of many thousands, and I regret to say, that several gangs penetrated into the citadel and committed much devastation. Indeed with the prospect of leaving Amoy so soon, I doubt that our marching through the island might rather have frightened away the peaceable householders, and led to further plunder by the mob, than have been of any advantage. Such indeed was the audacity of these miscreants, that I was in some cases obliged to fire, in order to disperse them; but I am glad to say but little loss of life occurred.

13. I am most happy to be enabled to state that the conduct of the troops has been exemplary; some instances of misconduct have no doubt occurred; but when it is considered that they were in the midst of temptation, many of the houses being open with valuable property strewed about, and many shops in every street deserted, but full of sanishoo—it is matter of great satisfaction that these instances were so few.

14. During our stay upon the island, I did all in my power to prevail upon the respectable merchants and householders, who had so much at stake, to aid me in protecting property, which they readily promised—but their apprehension of appearing to be on friendly terms with us was so great, that I could obtain no effectual assistance from them, and was unable even to get a Chinese to remain with the guards at the gates, and point out the real owners of houses within the citadel, for the purpose of granting them free egress and ingress.

15. Our departure being determined upon, I could take no measures for permanent occupation, and as the wind was strong against us, we were kept on shore four days in a state of constant watchfulness, until yesterday at half past 2 p. m., when the preconcerted signal for embarkation was given by the admiral. By half past 6, every soldier and every follower had been embarked (without a single instance of inebriety occurring) on board the steamers, which transferred the troops on board their respective transports during the night.

16. The three companies of the 26th regiment have remained upon the island of Kúláng sú, which her majesty's plenipotentiary has determined to hold for the present—and I have strengthened major Johnstone, who is in command, with a wing of the 18th regiment and a small detachment of artillery. This little force amounting to 550 men, will, I trust, together with the ships of war also left behind, be sufficient to hold this small but important possession.

17. To the commanding officers of corps and detachments, lieutenant-col. Craigie, 55th regiment; lieutenant-col. Morris, 49th regiment; and lieutenant-col. Adams, 18th regiment; major Johnstone, 26th regiment; major Ellis, royal marines; capt. Knowles, royal artillery; capt. Anstruther, Madras artillery, and capt. Cotton, commanding engineers, my best thanks are due; and I have received the most cordial and active support from the officers of the general and my personal staff, lieutenant-col. Mountain, deputy adjutant-general, capt. Gough, acting deputy quarter master-general, major Hawkins, deputy commissary-general, Dr. French, superintending surgeon, and lieutenant. Gabbett, my aid-de-camp.

18. I cannot too strongly express to your lordship, in conclusion, my sense of obligation to his excellency rear-admiral sir William Parker, for his ready support and judicious arrangements upon every occasion, as well as for having given me, at the disembarkation and embarkation, and during the whole period of our stay at Amoy, the able assistance of capt. Giffard, to whom my best thanks are due

19. I have the honor to inclose a list of ordnance captured, and a return of the wounded on our side upon the 26th ultimo, and have no means of correctly estimating the killed and wounded of the enemy, but it must have been severe, and we know that several mandarins were amongst the former.

I have the honor to be, my lord,

Your lordship's most obedient humble servant,

(Signed) H. Gough, *major-general, commanding expeditionary force.*

[INCLOSURE.]

Return of ordnance mounted on the defences at Amoy, when stormed and captured on the 26th August, 1841.

Island of Amoy, - - -	211	}	Total mounted, - - -	343
Island of Kúláng sú, - - -	76		Guns not mounted, - - -	157
Batteries on S. W. side of bay, 41			Grand Total, —	500
Little Gouve, - - -	15			

(Signed) J. KNOWLES, *captain, Royal Artillery.*

N. B. Fifty pieces of ordnance of small calibre captured in the citadel, not included in the above. (Signed) A. S. H. MOUNTAIN, *Lt.-col., D. A. G.*

Expeditionary force, Head-quarters, Amoy castle, 1st Sep., 1841.

Return of killed and wounded of the force under the command of major-general sir Hugh Gough, K. C. B., &c., on the 26th of August, 1841, at the capture of the batteries, heights, city, and citadel of Amoy.

18th Royal Irish regiment, rank and file wounded	2
49th regiment, - - -	7
Total wounded	9

(Signed) A. S. H. MOUNTAIN, *Lt.-col., D. A. G.*

Major-general sir Hugh Gough, K. C. B., commander-in-chief,

Wellesley, in the bay of Amoy, 31st August, 1841.

To the Rt.-Hon. the Earl of Auckland, G. C. B., &c., &c., &c.

My Lord—It is with much gratification that I have the honor of announcing to your lordship, the capture of the city of Amoy, and the island of Kúláng sú, (which forms the west side of the harbor,) together with their strong lines of batteries and sea defences mounting above 223 guns, by the combined forces of her majesty, after a short but vigorous attack, on the 26th instant, with very trifling loss on our part.

The expedition, comprising the ships of war hereafter named, and 21 transports containing the land forces, military and victualing stores, &c., under the command of his excellency major-general sir Hugh Gough, sailed from the anchorage at Hongkong on the 21st, and fortunately arrived off the islands at the entrance of Amoy by sunset on the 25th; it was then beginning to blow strong, but favored by a fair wind, and good moonlight, with the advantage of the local knowledge of captain Bouchier of the *Blonde*, the fleet were pushed into the bay, and anchored in security for the night. A few shots were discharged at her majesty's ships as they passed between the fortified islands, but no mischief was done. It blew too hard during the night to admit of any boats leaving the ships to sound, or make observations; but no time was lost after daylight in reconnoitering the Chinese positions, in which the general, and sir Henry Pottinger did me the favor to accompany me, in the *Phlegathon* steam vessel.

We found the batteries and works of defence on the entire sea face, strengthened by every means that the art of these active people could devise; presenting a succession of batteries and outworks, from the extreme outward points of this extensive bay, until within about three quarters of a mile of the entrance of the harbor, where a high barrier wall was constructed from the foot of a steep and rocky mountain, to a sandy beach on the sea; and from this latter point, a strong casemated work of granite, faced with occasional small bastions with parapets of stone, to afford flanking defences, was continued to the very suburbs and entrance of the harbor, from whence were masked batteries with sand bags, until opposite the northeastern point of Kúláng sú island, altogether 152 guns. On the island of Kúláng sú, which is the key of Amoy, strong batteries, mounting in all 76 guns, were also placed in every commanding position for flanking the approach to the harbor (which is scarcely half a mile wide at the entrance), and protecting the accessible points of landing.

As it was of the utmost importance with a view to ulterior operations, and the advanced period of the present monsoon, that we should be delayed as short a time as possible at Amoy, it was determined that the batteries within the barrier wall, and on the island of Kúláng sú, should be immediately attacked by the squadron, and the troops landed within the barrier as soon as it might be practicable to take the batteries in the rear; for this object the Wellesley and Blenheim were ordered to anchor against the strongest batteries on Amoy, and as near the entrance of the harbor as possible, leaving the Cruizer, Pylades, Columbine, and Algerine, to engage the extreme point of the line, and cover the landing of the troops, flanked by the heavy guns of the Sesostris and Queen steam vessels; the Phlegethon and Nemesis being appointed to receive the troops, and tow in the boats for landing them. The attack of the island of Kúláng sú, where we had reason to apprehend the water was shoaler, was assigned to captain Bouchier of the Blonde with the Druid and Modesto, 150 marines under captain Ellis, and a detachment of the 26th regiment under major Johnston. Pending the necessary preparations for disembarking the troops, and moving the ships into their appointed positions, a communication was received from the shore, requesting to know the object of our visit, to which the answer No. 1 was returned. About a quarter past one, a steady and favorable breeze having set in, the squadron weighed and proceeded to their stations. The Sesostris being the most advanced received a heavy fire before any return was made; she was soon joined by the Queen, and both commenced action with good effect. The Wellesley and Blenheim, after ranging along the line of works on Amoy under a smart fire, were anchored by the stern about half-past 2 p. m., admirably placed by captains Maitland and Herbert in 40 fathoms water, within 400 yards of the principal battery, precisely in the position allotted them: and the Cruizer, Pylades, Columbine, and Algerine, took their stations with equal judgment. The Blonde, Druid, and Modeste reached their positions against the batteries on Kúláng sú, a few minutes earlier, but their captains found such difficulty from the shallowness of the water in placing them satisfactorily, that, to effect this object they very spiritedly carried their ships into almost their own draft. The Bontinck had been appointed to sound the channel ahead of the Wellesley as we ran in, which lieutenant Collinson very skillfully performed, and then gallantly anchored the brig within the entrance of the harbor, where she was joined by the Sesostris, which was placed by captain Ormsby, in a very judicious situation for relieving her, and the other ships from a flanking fire. The fire of the Chinese soon slackened under the ex-

cellent gun practice of the squadron. At half past 3, I had the satisfaction of seeing the marines and 26th regiment land on the island of Kúláng sù, and the British colors planted on the batteries. The *Modeste* and *Blonde* then weighed and stood into the Inner harbor, and after silencing as they passed the town batteries which were out of our reach, they anchored completely inside, and abreast of the city, taking possession of 26 war junks, with 128 guns on board, in a state of preparation for sea, but deserted by their crews.

About the same time, the first division of troops was landed under the able direction of commander Giffard of the *Cruizer*; and headed by their gallant general sir Hugh Gough, escalated and took possession of the works, at the Barrier wall. An outwork beyond this point, (which had been previously silenced,) was also entered:

WELLESLEY. Act. lieut. Carmichael. Lt. White, royal mar. Lord A. W. Beauclerk, S. S. L. Crofton, I. G. Halsted, <i>Mates</i>. W. F. F. Jackson, <i>Midshipman</i>. BLENNHEIM. Capt. Whitcomb, R. M. R. C. Reynard, T. A. St. Leger, <i>Mates</i>.	and the British colors hoisted by the crew of a boat from the <i>Phlegathon</i>: and the batteries immediately opposite the Wellesley and Blenheim being nearly demolished, a party of seamen and marines were landed from those ships under the command of commander Fletcher and the officers named in the margin; by whom the Chinese who had taken shelter in adjoining buildings were put to flight, after discharging their matchlocks, and possession taken of the works. The general having cleared the intermediate space of such of the Chinese as remained, pushed forward, and occupied the heights immediately above the town for the night; every point being thus completely in our power. In detailing this service to your lordship, I have the highest satisfaction in reporting the gallantry, zeal, and energy, which has been manifested by every officer and man of her majesty's navy and royal marines, as well as those of the Indian navy under my command; they have vied with each other in the desire to anticipate and meet every object for the public service, and are fully entitled to my best acknowledgments; and the favorable consideration of the Board of Admiralty and the Indian government. I have no less pleasure in witnessing the anxiety which pervades all ranks, to go hand in hand with our gallant companions of the army. His excellency sir Henry Pottinger and suite were with me on board the <i>Wellesley</i> during the operations of the 26th.
--	--

Captain Bouchier's own report will best describe the proceedings of the little squadron placed under his orders for the attack of Kúláng sù, which

Inclosure, was admirably executed, and I can only add my meed of praise on No. 2. this additional instance of the gallantry of captain Ellis, and the officers and men of the royal marines under his command, as well as of major Johnston, and the detachment of the 26th acting with them.* The accounts we have

* An officer of one of the regiments, writing to the editor of the *Calcutta Courier*, thus briefly describes the island of Kúláng sù:

"The island of Kúláng sù is of an irregular oval form, stretching east and west, or nearly in such direction; it is about 2 miles long and twice that distance in circumference. It consists of a mass of granite, which protrudes to a great height in several places in the form of immense rounded blocks. Among the rocks, under their shelter, were discovered a number of stone jars, with covers luted on. These jars contained perfect human skeletons disarticulated, each bone carefully packed and numbered or marked with red paint. The island is naturally barren, but most excellent water abounds at a few feet from the surface, a circumstance which Chinese industry has taken advantage of in every situation at all suited for any kind of cultivation. The sweet potato and a sort of dhal are the principal products. In the

received of the force of the Chinese for the defence of Amoy, vary from 5,000 to 10,000 troops; and it is with sincere pleasure I am enabled to transmit your lordship so small a list of casualties amongst the crews, and the masts and rigging of the squadron. The resistance made by our opponents would have justified the apprehension of greater injury. Under the protection of their well constructed casemated works, they stood on some points firmly to their guns. We have no knowledge of their actual loss, more than 60 dead bodies were I believe found in the batteries; but nearly all the wounded, and many of the slain, were carried off by their countrymen. His excellency the commander of the forces will probably give your lordship an account of the munitions of war and government stores which have fallen into our hands, including a large quantity of gunpowder, and a foundry for cannon, where some guns of very large calibre, newly cast, have been discovered.

We have been constantly employed in destroying the guns; and as far as it has been practicable the batteries taken on the 26th. The last two days, commander Fletcher with a party of seamen and marines has been also detached in the *Nemesis*, and with very commendable zeal, has completely disabled the northeast and southwest sides of the bay; and the fortified islands at the entrance, of which your lordship will find official returns inclosed. The superiority of the bay and Inner harbor of Amoy has much exceeded our expectations. The anchorage in the former appears excellent; and the latter, as far as our hasty surveys have gone, affords perfect security for ships of any class and to a great extent, with a reasonable prospect of proving a healthy situation. Sir Hugh Gough and myself have therefore entirely concurred with his excellency sir Henry Pottinger, in the expediency of retaining possession of the island of Kú'áng sú, which will at any time give us the command of Amoy, until your lordship's wishes, or the pleasure of her majesty's government is known. For this purpose, a sufficient garrison will be placed on the island by the general, and I propose to leave captain Smith of the *Druid*, with the *Pylades* and *Algerine* for their support.

The wind is unfortunately at present adverse, but your lordship may be assured that the expedition will proceed to the northward the moment it is practicable in the further execution of our instructions. I have the honor to be,

My lord, Your lordship's most obedient servant,
W. PARKER, *Rear admiral.*

[INCLOSURE No. 1.]

On board H. M. S. *Wellesley*, Off Amoy, Aug. 26th, 1841.

To his excellency the admiral, commanding in chief }
of the naval forces of the province of Fukien. }

The undersigned, sir Henry Pottinger, bart., her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary, sir William Parker, commanding in chief the naval forces, and sir Hugh Gough, commanding in chief the land forces of the British nation in these parts.

There being certain differences subsisting between the two nations of Great Britain and China, which have not been cleared up, the undersigned plenipotentiaries, of which there are five, two of them large, trees are to be seen preserved apparently for the shade which they afford. The guava flourishes in the gardens, and the vine trained over trellis, is occasionally met with.

"In the maps, the city of Amoy is placed on a kind of blind passage creek, but the fact is very different; it occupies the whole breadth of the northern extremity of the island of the same name, round which there is apparently a passage, so that large

tiary, and the commanders-in-chief have received the instructions of their sovereign, that unless these be completely removed, and secure arrangements made, by accession to the demands last year presented at Tientsin, they shall regard it as their duty to resort to hostile measures for the enforcement of those demands. But the undersigned plenipotentiary and commanders-in-chief moved by compassionate feelings, are averse to causing the death of so many officers and soldiers as must perish, and urgently request the admiral commanding in chief in this province forthwith to deliver the town and all the fortifications of Amoy into the hands of the British forces, to be held for the present by them. Upon his so doing, all the officers and troops therein will be allowed to retire with their personal arms and baggage, and the people shall receive no hurt: and whenever these difficulties shall be settled, and the demands of Great Britain fully granted, the whole shall be restored to the hands of the Chinese.

If these terms be acceded to, let a white flag be displayed from the fortifications.

(Signed) HENRY POTTINGER, her majesty's plenipotentiary.
WILLIAM PARKER,—rear admiral.
HUGH GOUGH,—major general.

[INCLOSURE, No. 2.]

E. I. station, H. M. S. Blonde,

Inner Harbor of Amoy, 27th Aug., 1841.

His excellency rear-admiral

Sir William Parker, K. C. S., commander-in-chief, &c., &c.

SIR,—The operations of the force you did me the honor to place under my command for the attack of the island of Kúláng sú, were so immediately under your observation, that little remains to me beyond the agreeable duty of bringing to your excellency's notice the admirable conduct of every officer and man I had the honor to command. The squadron was led into action by captain Eyres, commanding her majesty's sloop *Modeste*, with the most perfect skill and gallantry; the *Blonde* and *Druid* followed, and were placed as near as the shoalness of the water would admit to the three principal batteries, which they succeeded in silencing after a fire of one hour and twenty minutes, when the marines, under the gallant captain Ellis were landed, and carried the heights with their accustomed bravery. The distance of the transports prevented the 26th Cameronian regiment from being on shore at the same moment with the marines, but they were promptly after them; and the detachment of that distinguished corps, under major Johnston, assisted in clearing the remaining batteries, and dispersing the enemy. From captain Smith of H. M. ship *Druid*, I received the most able support; that ship was placed with excellent judgment, and her conduct such as was to be expected from her high state of discipline. This island being now completely in our possession, I left the *Druid* to protect it; and pushed the *Modeste* and *Blonde* into the Inner harbor, silencing their war junks and batteries on the opposite shore as we passed; and I have herewith the honor to inclose a return of the vessels captured, and ordnance destroyed. The officers and crew of this ship merit my highest praise, as well as the party of royal artillery serving on board under the command of lieutenant, the honorable R. E. Spencer. I should be wanting in justice were

vessels can anchor off those parts of the town near the water. The *Blonde*, *Modeste*, *Pylades*, and a steamer, anchored off the town on the night after the action, and are still lying there in 10 fms. water—naval men consider the harbor of Amoy to be much superior to that of Hongkong." *Cal. Cour.* Nov. 24th, 1841.

I to close this letter without bringing to your notice the merits of lieutenant sir Frederick Nicolson, first of the ship, to whose valuable assistance I am much indebted, and I must also beg to name to your excellency the senior mates of this ship, Messrs. Walker, Rolland, and Anderson, young officers of much promise. I have great pleasure in adding that the service was performed without loss of life on our part, although the ships have suffered considerable in their masts, sails and rigging. The captains of the Druid and Modeste speak in the highest terms of their officers and ships' companies. I inclose the report of captain Ellis of the royal marines. (Signed) T. Bourchier,—*captain*.

Inclosure in Capt. Bourchier's letter.

Military quarters, Royal Marines, Island of

Kúláng sú near Amoy, 27th Aug., 1841.

To Capt. Bourchier, &c. n.,
H. M. S. Blonde,

SIR—Having yesterday received your directions to land from her majesty's ships Blonde and Druid, under your orders, the detachments of royal marines, of the Wellesley, ships named in the margin, and drive the enemy from the strong Blenheim, battery of Kúláng sú you had previously engaged, I have the honor Blonde, to acquaint you, for the information of rear-admiral sir William Druid, Parker, &c. n., commander-in-chief, that, in furtherance of that Modeste, object, I landed with them on a sandy beach to the right of the battery; and after some difficulty in climbing rocks and other impediments, succeeded in gaining the ridge, and the flank of the Chinese position. The enemy, before we had gained the level, opposed us courageously, attacking us with matchlocks, spears, and stones, but we soon drove them before us, cleared the battery, and dispersed them; the garrison retreating to the rear, many of whom effected their escape by boats on the beach to Amoy opposite; several men were killed in and about the battery. In following the retreating party (some of whom also were wounded), I made a detour of this large and populous island, and discovered at its western extremity a sand-bag battery of 9 guns, and a few ginjals; they were all loaded but did not appear to have been recently discharged: no other armed party of the enemy was fallen in with. I am happy to add that in these operations no casualty happened to the detachment I have the honor to command; moreover, I have great pride in reporting to you, that all the officers, rank and file, throughout the day, conducted themselves individually, as well as collectively, with a courage, zeal, and perseverance far beyond my power to express. (Signed) J. B. ELLIS,—*captain, royal marines*.

ART. V. *A Chinese Chrestomathy in the Canton Dialect.* By E. C. Bridgman. Macao, S. Wells Williams. 1841. Super-royal octavo, pp. 728.

FROM us our readers cannot expect a review of this Chrestomathy; they will, however, surely excuse our giving a brief account of what

the work is—provided that, in so doing, the occasion be improved renewedly to draw attention to the study of the Chinese language. An officer, connected with the present expedition to China, coming suddenly one day in contact with a body of the people, was heard to exclaim—in imitation of Richard when sorely pressed for a horse—

An interpreter! An interpreter!

My regiment for an interpreter!

During the long intercourse which has existed between foreigners and the Chinese, immense damages, and even the loss of human life, have no doubt been caused by their mutual ignorance of each other's speech. Half a century ago it was difficult to find any man who could speak both English and Chinese. When Macartney's embassy was about to leave the shores of Britain, in 1792, "one office was still vacant, which was as necessary, as it was difficult to fill up—that of Chinese interpreter-and translator: *no man capable of that employment, then existed throughout the British dominions.*" Four 'Chinese secretaries' were attached to the embassy of lord Amherst in 1816: viz. "F. Hastings Toone, esq.; J. F. Davis, esq.; Thomas Manning, esq.; and Rev. Robert (the late Dr.) Morrison." At present there are connected with the British authorities in China the following gentlemen; John Robert Morrison, esq.; Rev. Charles Gutzlaff; Robert Thom, G. Tradescant Lay, Samuel Fearon, and Walter H. Medhurst, junior, esquires. No foreigner living has enjoyed better opportunities for obtaining a knowledge of Chinese than the son of Dr. Morrison; and the office he has long held and now holds, as Chinese secretary and interpreter, is good evidence of the high estimation in which his acquirements are held by those best able to appreciate the same. In August, 1831, immediately after the death of his father, he was appointed to this office, one of no ordinary difficulty and responsibility, and the constant and faithful discharge of its duties justly claims, we think, some honorable acknowledgment from the government of his country, in these its palmy days of honors. Of Mr. Gutzlaff's acquirements, as a Chinese scholar, it is unnecessary for us to say one word: his writings are his truest and best testimonials. It reflects much honor on both Mr. Thom and Mr. Fearon, that they gained nearly all their knowledge of this language, while engaged in commercial and other business, and since they entered on the offices they now hold; and the success of these gentlemen may be held up for others—an example worthy alike of commendation and imitation. As a general linguist, and naturalist, Mr. Lay has earned for himself a good reputation: the field here before

him—acting in either of these capacities—is broad and rich enough to gratify his highest anticipations; and both he and his friends will be disappointed if his labors here are not distinguished beyond those of most men who have to earn their bread and their honors in foreign lands.—A reference to the last number, page 114, will show the reader how Mr. Morrison, and the others connected with the British government, are now employed.

Besides these gentlemen—and we beg they will excuse our passing notices of them as sinologues—the names of several others deserve to be mentioned. The Rev. Walter H. Medhurst—whose son we have mentioned above, emulous of his father—is the author of a Chinese dictionary of the Fukien dialect; of China, its State and Prospects; &c. He commenced the study of the Chinese language, we think, in 1816; and his acquisitions, in this department of learning are such (taking them all in all) as to make him second to no foreigner now living. Mr. Medhurst still continues the study of the language at Batavia, and is at present employed in preparing and printing a new dictionary of this language. He has written much in Chinese, and has labored long on the revision of the Bible in this language.

With Mr. Dyer, formerly of Penang, who has recently returned from a visit to Europe, we have no personal acquaintance, nor have we with but few of the many who are now engaged in studying Chinese at the Straits of Malacca and in Siam. Mr. Dyer has been much and very successfully employed in manufacturing Chinese metallic types, and his knowledge of the language, we suppose, is second only to that of Mr. Medhurst. The Rev. A. Stronach, now at Penang, has not been long engaged in the study. So with others, at Malacca, Singapore, Batavia, Bangkok, &c. In addition to his attention to the study of the language, Mr. Stronach has taught a school of Chinese boys, a report of which he has kindly sent to us, and we shall take an early opportunity to lay the same before our readers.

At Malacca, the Rev. James Legge, D. D., now at the head of the Anglo-Chinese college there, has been about two years engaged in studying the Chinese language, and for a part of the time directing the education of the students in the college. Since Dr. Milne's death at Malacca about twenty years ago, that school and the others about it have not enjoyed the degree of prosperity which that good man so anxiously sought for. As a Chinese scholar, his success was eminent. Of his successor, some have returned to Europe: professor Kidd is among this number: others have died. Under the care of

the present principal, we hope to see the college soon flourishing and Chinese learning revived. Whether there be any other Europeans at Malacca, besides Dr. Legge, engaged in the study of Chinese, we do not know; nor have we the least acquaintance with, or knowledge of, any of the students who have left the college—excepting that one, who, on his return to China, was appointed many years ago to be interpreter at the court of Peking. This man, who reads Latin and English equally bad—being barely able to gain the general import of what is plain and easy—has been on a visit at Canton during the last four years; but the recent disturbances northward have occasioned his recall. He left Canton sometime during the last autumn. It was said that he would probably be retained by Yiking, the imperial commissioner in Chekiang. Shaute, (for this is the name by which the man of whom we have been writing is best known to foreigners,) when at Peking, used to be employed in carrying on communication with the Russians resident there; and it is not improbable that his services may now be required for the same purpose.

At Singapore, a seminary of learning was projected by sir Stamford Raffles, soon after that place became a British settlement; and the cultivation of Chinese literature was to be one of its principal objects. It was not, however, until within a very few years that the "Singapore Institution Free School," came into operation. It has published, we believe, seven annual reports the last being that for the year 1840-41. These reports, most of which are noticed in our pages, show that the school is flourishing and doing good; on the score of Chinese learning, however, it seems not to have accomplished very much; and in this respect we wish there might be a change in the institution, and the teaching of the Chinese language made more prominent. Not long since, his excellency sir Henry Pottinger sent to the British resident at Singapore for *interpreters*, to join the expedition in China. We fear the number of eligible candidates, at Singapore, Malacca, Penang, and Calcutta—and at all of those places inquiries are to be made—will not be large; nor do we expect that any who may be obtained will possess very distinguished qualifications for their office. As Christian missionaries, a large number of foreigners have studied the Chinese language at Singapore; but the number at present there is small, the Rev. Messrs. Tracy, Wood and Orr being now in America, and the Rev. Messrs. Ball and McBryde in Macao, leaving, so far as we know, only the Rev. J. Stronach and Dr. Hepburn now there, engaged in this study.

At Bangkok are the Rev. Messrs. Johnson, Dean, Goddard, Peet, and perhaps one or two more.

At Batavia, besides Mr. Medhurst, there are Mr. Young and a few others who have made more or less proficiency in acquiring the language of the celestial empire.

On Borneo, are the Rev. Messrs. Doty, Pohlman, and perhaps one or two others, engaged in studying it among the Chinese colonists on the island.

At Rhio, likewise, there is at least one individual, the Rev. Mr. Röttger, who has given some attention to the study of Chinese.

In China, there are, as students in Chinese, the Rev. Messrs. Abeel, Brown, Boone, Bridgman, Milne, Parker, Roberts, Shuck; and Messrs. Williams, Lockhart, and Hobson. These are all connected with the protestant missions. Of those in connection with the Catholic establishments, no one has gained more celebrity than the late Pe. Gonzalves. Mr. Callery, by his new work, "*Systema Phonicum Scripturæ Sinicæ*," recently published, will secure for himself a name among those who have written learnedly on this language; and if the work does not expose its author to criticism, surely he will be more fortunate than any of his predecessors. To what extent other Catholic missionaries in this country may be acquainted with the Chinese language, we have not the means of knowing. Two or three Portuguese gentlemen, connected with the government of Macao, speak and write the language with much fluency and correctness. Last, but not least in his attainments, must be named the veteran editor of the *Canton Register*, longer, we believe, a student of Chinese, than any other European in China; and, we think, he is the only gentleman who has prosecuted the study of this language for any considerable length of time without the patronage of government or that of any public institution. Mr. Slade's translations have been very numerous, widely circulated, and often quoted.

So much for the students of Chinese now in the east. Less we could not say, and the limits of this article forbid us to go further into detail—for already these desultory remarks have run on to such length, that our notice of the *Chrestomathy* must be postponed till the next number.

ART. VI. *Topography of Chekiáng; extent of the province, its population, subdivisions, rivers, lakes, mountains, productions, &c.* (Continued from page 109.)

NOTICES of Hángchau, with a description of the department of which it is the chief city, were given in the last number. Before proceeding with the description of the other departments, we will here intimate the principal native sources from whence our information is derived—for it is on these that we chiefly rely for the knowledge we have to communicate. The first authority is the **浙江通志**, *Chekiáng Tung Chi*, a "Complete Historical and Statistical Account of Chekiáng." This is comprised in forty octavo volumes, and was published in the reign of Kángní. Another authority is the **乾隆府廳州縣圖志**, *Kienlung fú ting chau hien Tú Chi*, or "Kienlung's Maps and Account of the departments and districts" of the provinces. A third is the **欽定大清會典圖**, *Kin ting Tá Tsing Hwei Tien Tú*, or "Maps accompanying the Collection of Statutes of the Great Pure dynasty, published by Imperial Authority." In one important particular these maps are more servicable to us than that of Lí Yánghú, noticed on page 46; they present us in detail each of the departments of the empire, separately mapped, with its boundaries and rivers all described. The distances of the chief town in each department from Peking, and from the provincial city, are also given.

II. *The department of Kiáhing*, second to that of Hángchau, is situated north and northeast from it; having Húchau fú on the west; Súchau fú on the north, and Sungkiáng fú (both in Kiángsú) on the northeast and east; and the seacoast on the southeast. Its form is rhomboidal, one of its longest sides being the line of coast, running from the northeast to the southwest, with its shortest sides running north and south. Excepting a few hills near the coast, the whole surface of the department is level, and intersected by numerous rivers and canals. One of these hills is Tea hill.

Two of the seven districts, into which the department is divided, have the residences of their chief magistrates at the city of Kiáhing; from which city Kiáshen is situated to the northeast; Pinghú and Háiyen to the east and south; and Shimun and Tungkiáng to the west and northwest. The district of Kiáhing includes the eastern part of the city of Kiábing; and that of Siúshui, the western. The

city has four gates, and is surrounded by a ditch filled with water. The chief city in each of the other districts is in like manner surrounded both by a wall and a ditch.

Near the extreme northeast of this department is *Chápú*, (乍浦) a place of considerable importance, on account of the trade which it carries on with Japan—*Chápú* being the only port from which Chinese vessels sail to Nagasaki. It is within the district of *Pinghú*. It has been repeatedly visited by foreign ships, and its fortifications will probably soon be demolished, if they are still standing. For a nautical view of *Chápú*, see volume X., page 386.

N. B. We hope special pains will be taken, on visiting the place, to purchase and bring off whatever Japanese books and maps may be found there.

Kánpú, supposed by some authors to be the same *Canfu* spoken of and described by the Arabian travelers of the ninth century—as noticed in volume III., pages 115–118,—is situated on the coast further to the southwest, in the district of *Háiyen*. In one of the old Chinese books, the town is represented as standing on the north bank of a small river, which forms a communication with *Hángchau*. In an official paper of a recent date, we have seen an allusion to this channel, or to another near it, “as a channel of communication that may be sought out by the rebellious foreigners, and afford them access to the provincial capital.”

III. *The department of Húchau* is situated due west from *Kiáing fú*, having *Hángchau fú* on the south, the province of *A'nhwui* on the west, and that of *Kiángsú* on the north. The *Tái hú*, or Great lake, lies partly within this department; and hence, perhaps, is derived the name *Húchau*, or Lake-department, i. e., the department of the Lake. The chief town in this department is situated near the southern shore of the lake, and contains the residences of the chief magistrates of the districts *Wúching* and *Kwei'an*; these two districts include the northeast portion of the department. The district of *Tetsing* is situated so as to form its southeast extreme; *Wúháng* is on the south; *Hiáufung* includes the extreme southwest; while *A'unki chau* and *Chángching* fill up the west and northwest portions.

IV. *The department of Ningpò* includes six districts, comprising the easternmost parts of the province, which have been oftener visited and are better known by foreigners, than any other places in the empire, north of Canton. It is bounded, on the west by *Sháu-hing*; on the southwest, by *Táichau*; and by the sea on the other sides. The chief city of this department, *Ningpò*, stands near its

centre on the mainland, at the confluence of two rivers;—one of which runs from the northwest and passes a few miles south of 'Tsz'-kí, flowing down from Yüyáu; the other comes from the southwest, taking its rise in two different places beyond Funghwá. The magistrate of the district Kin resides at Ningpò, which is wholly within his jurisdiction. The district of Chinhái, known by the defenses of its chief town, includes the headlands to the northeast of Ningpò. The district of Tsiángshán is situated directly south from Chinhái, and, according to one of our maps, forms a peninsula. Tinghái, both the city and district, with their dependencies, have been described at great length in former volumes. Most of the department of Ningpò is now under British rule, and the city may again become, at no very distant day, a place of resort for the merchants of Europe. As a place of trade, Ningpò possesses great advantages. The extent of the city is supposed to be, by those who have recently visited it, two thirds that of Canton. Some of those now resident there will, we hope, send us full accounts of both the city and adjacent country. The climate is delightful.

V. *The department of Sháuhing* is bounded, on the east by Ningpò; on the south, by the departments of Táichau and Kinhwá; on the west, by that of Yenchau; on the northwest by Hángchau; and by the sea on the north. The two principal districts, Shányin and Hwuikí, have the residences of their magistrates in Sháuhing;—the first district including the western part of the city with the adjacent country; the second, the eastern and its vicinity. It is here, in the district of Hwuikí, that the Chinese point out the grave of the ancient monarch Yü, over which a temple has been erected and made sacred to perpetuate his memory. About midway between Sháuhing and Ningpò is the district of Yüyáu with the town of the same name, recently twice visited by the British forces. The communication by water is continued from Yüyáu on the westward to Sháuhing, but part of the way it is, apparently, merely a canal. The district of Shángyü is situated west and south from Yüyáu, and the channel of communication, noticed above, passes by its chief town. The district of Sincháng forms the southeast portion of the department; its chief town is situated on the south bank of a river of the same name. Descending this river a few miles, towards the northwest, to a point where it is joined by a small stream coming from the southwest and with their united waters flow due north, you there find the chief town of the district called Shing. From this town the river runs north to the sea: near its mouth a large Chinese encampment

has recently been formed, with a view to prevent an advance from Ningpò on the cities of Sháuhing and Hángchau. The river, near its embouchure, is called Tsáu-ngò kiáng. Chúkí is near the southwest, and Siáushán near the northwest of the department.

VI. *The department of Táichau* forms an amphitheatre, opening towards the sea on the east. On the north, it is bounded by Ningpò and Sháuhing; on the west, by Kinhwá; on the southwest, by Chúchau; and on the south, by Wanchau. The chief town of the department is the residence of the magistrate of the district Linháí, which occupies a central position in regard to the other districts. That of Táiping is situated at the southeast of the department; the chief town of the district Wángyen stands about midway between Táiping and Linháí; Sienkü is a little to the southwest, Tientái to the northwest, and Ningháí to the north, from the chief town of the department.

VII. *The department of Kinhwá* is a rich and beautiful tract of land, if we may form an estimate of its qualities from the name it bears. Literally translated, *Kinhwá fú* means the region of Golden-flowers—or the richly adorned country. It occupies the central portion of the province, and includes that region from whence descend the numerous little streams, which joining their accumulated waters glide through a beautiful vale, passing westward, on the south side of the city Kinhwá, to the city Lánkí, where they are met by another river flowing in from the southwest: these two channels united constitute the principal river of the province, which rolls its swift current close by the provincial city, and then disembogues some forty or fifty miles to the eastward. It is bounded on the north by Sháuhing; on the east, by Táichau; on the south, by Chúchau; and on the west, by the department of Kúchau and Yenchau. The chief city of the department is the residence of the magistrate of the district Kinhwá. Taking Kinhwá for a centre, the chief towns of the other districts form almost a complete circle: Púkiáng being on the north; Y'wú on the northeast; Tungyáng on the east; Yungháng on the southeast; Wúí on the south; Tángkí on the southwest; and Lánkí on the west. The city of Kinhwá is very irregular in its form, and has eight gates.

VIII. *The department of Kúchau* is bounded on the north by Yenchau; on the east, by Kinhwá; on the southeast by Chúchau; on the south by the province of Fukien; on the southwest by the province of Kiángsí; and on the northwest by A'nhwui. It comprises that region of country from whence spring the several streams which,

after uniting their waters, flow down the valley, towards the east or northeast, till they unite with those which come from the opposite valley, above described, forming the "region of golden flowers." The chief city of the department is the residence of the magistrate of the district Si'án, situated near its eastern side. Between this district and the department of Kinhwá is the district of Lungyáu. Kiángshán and Chángshán are near the southwest side, and Káihwá is near the northwest side, of the department. Macartney and his suite, on their return from Peking to Canton in 1793, ascended in boats from Hángchau to the town of Chángshán, where, says Staunton, "the river ceased entirely to be navigable." The principal observations made by the members of that embassy shall be given in the sequel, when we come to speak of the rivers.

IX. *The department of Yenchau* is bounded, on the north by Hángchau; on the east by Sháuhing and Kinhwá; on the south by Kiichau; and on the west by the province of A'nhwui. The great river, which is formed by the waters of Kinhwá and Kúchau, appears to be the eastern boundary of this department. Its capital city, which is the residence of the magistrate of the district Kiente, stands on the western bank of this river. Directly north, and on the same side of the river, is the chief town of the district 'Tunglú; the district of Shaucháng and its chief town are on the south; Sui'án and Shun'án are situated on the southwest; and Fanshui on the north side of the department.

X. *The department of Wanchau* is of a triangular shape, and occupies the extreme southeast portion of the province, having the sea on the east, Fukien on the south, and the departments of Chúchau and Táichau on its third side. The capital city stands on the southern bank of a river, on the northern side of the department, and is the residence of the magistrate of the district Yungkiá; Lótsing includes the mainland on the north; Yu-hwán *ting* is an insular position, east of Lótsing; Sui'án and Pingyáng are on the south, and Táishun on the extreme west, of the department. The capital city has two gates on the north side; three on the south; with one each on the east and west side.

XI. *The department of Chúchau*, one of the largest in the province, occupies the southwest portion of the province; it is bounded by Kúchau and Kinhwá on the north; by Táichau on the east; by Wanchau on the southeast; and by Fukien on the south and west. It is the upper valley from whose surrounding hills, forming almost a semicircle, spring a dozen rivulets, which descending into

the low lands unite and from the river Ngau. Upon the north bank of this river, and a little northward from the centre of the department, stands its capital, which is also the residence of the magistrate of the district Lishui. Northeast from this site, is the town and district of Tsinyun; on the southeast is 'Tsingtien; on the south and southwest, are Kingning, Yunhò, and Lungtseuen; far beyond them, towards the southwest, is Kingyuen; on the north and northwest, are Suenping, Sungyáng and Suicháng.

The eleven departments and seventy-eight districts, into which the province of Chekiáng is divided and subdivided, have now been all enumerated and their situations indicated. On the north are Wúchau, Kiáhing, and Hángchau; on the east Sháuhing, Ningpò, and T'ai-chau; on the south Wanchau and Chúchau; on the west Kúchau and Yenchau; leaving Kinhwá in the centre.

The rivers of the province are next to be described; in doing this the principal mountains and hills will be named, and the general features of the country indicated. On the maps before us, published by imperial authority, the rivers are drawn with great minuteness and apparent accuracy. They do not, in their number and courses, differ much from those given in Du Halde's work. We intend to follow that published by imperial authority, it being the most recent, and probably the most accurate. According to Du Halde, not one of the numerous rivers takes its rise beyond the boundaries of the province: according to the other map, one does, and only one—the Sin'án kiáng. And only three rivers of Fukien, and one in Kiángsí have branches which take their rise in Chekiáng. Hence the boundary of the province must, for the most part, be formed by elevated ground, from whence the streams flow in each direction. By a glance at the map it will be seen that most of the rivers of Chekiáng flow in an easterly direction.

In the following list, *the principal rivers* are indicated by their names being placed the space of one type further to the left of the page than *the names of the tributary and lesser streams*. The word *kiáng* usually means a large river, and *hò* a smaller one; the two, however, are used interchangeably. The word *kí* generally signifies a rivulet. It sometimes happens that one and the same river is known by two, three, or even more names, different parts of it being named from the hills, vallies, &c., near or through which it passes. Thus the great river of the province, called Tsientáng at Hángchau, is known by several other names in its winding course from the western frontier of the province.

NAMES OF THE PRINCIPAL AND TRIBUTARY
RIVERS AND THE LAKES OF CHEKIANG.

橫陽溪 Hwángyáng kí.

飛雲江 Fíyun kiáng.

百丈溪 Pecháng kí.

苜岡 | F'káng kí.

甌江 Ngau kiáng.

楠溪 Nán kí.

會昌河 Hwuicháng hò.

外卸溪 Wáisié kí.

大洋溪 Táyáng kí.

好溪 Háu kí.

茭 | Kiáu kí.

西 | S'í kí.

東 | Tung kí.

大 | Tá kí.

後 | Hau kí.

新河 Sin hò.

椒江 Tsiáu kiáng.

永寧江 Yungning kiáng.

義成溪 F'ching kí.

大溪 Tá kí.

永安溪 Yungán kí.

馬嶺溪 Máling kí.

大橫溪 Táhwáng kí.

白渚 | Pechú kí.

石瑜 | Shiyü kí.

浮溪 Fau kí.

大浹江 T'áhiáh kiáng.

姚江 Yáu kiáng.

甬 | Yung kiáng.

東剡溪 Tungyen kí.

北渡江 Petú kiáng.

曹娥江 Tsáu-ngò kiáng.

剡 | Yen kiáng.

新昌港 Sincháng kiáng.

西港 S'í kiáng.

長潭港 Chángtán kiáng.

三疊口 Sán hin kau.

錢塘江 Tsientáng kiáng.

湘湖 Siáng hú.

錢清江 Tsientsing kiáng.

東溪 Tung kí.

西 | S'í kí.

泌湖 Pí hú.

落馬港 Lómá kiáng.

新江 Sin kiáng.

玉洩溪 Yusie kí.

浦陽江 Púyáng kiáng.

大橋浦河 T'ákiaupú hò.

富春江 Fúchun kiáng.

東溪 Tung kí.

西溪 S'í kí.

桐江 Tung kiáng.

桐溪 Tung kí.

紫 | Tsz' kí

柳溪	Liú kí.	文溪	Wan kí.
蘭	Lán kí.	信安江	Sin'án kiáng.
艾	Ngái kí.	金溪	Kin kí.
東溪	Tung kí.	運河	Yun hò.
武強溪	Wúkiáng kí.	上塘河	Shángtáng hò.
龍溪	Lung kí.	下塘河	Hiátáng hò.
小龍溪	Siáulung kí.	西湖	Sí hú.
脉溪	Mi kí.	南溪	Nán kí.
梅	Mei kí.	北	Pe kí.
桃	Táu kí.	阜	Fau kí.
熟	Shu kí.	封	Fung kí.
婺江	Wú kiáng.	東苕溪	Tungcháu kí.
雙溪	Sháng kí.	大錢湖	Tátsien hú.
荆浦溪	Kingpú kí.	金沙河	Kinshá hò.
東陽江	Tungyáng kiáng.	合溪	Hó kí.
衢港	Kü kiáng.	南	Nán kí.
筍箬溪	Suntse kí.	橫溪河	Hwángkí hò.
桃溪	Táu kí.	苕溪	Cháu kí.
柘上溪	Chesháng kí.	東	Tung kí.

Hwángyáng is the first rivulet on the the southern coast; and is formed of two branches, a northern and a southern. On some maps this rivulet is called a *kiáng*. It flows close by the south side of Pingyáng, and is connected with the river Fiyun, by what seems an artificial channel, running north and south from the town of Pingyáng to that of Sui'án.

Fiyun rises on the hills of the celestial barrier, called *Tienkuin shán*, beyond which, a little to the westward, are the golden hills. South of these last, the rivulet Kiáu rises in two branches, and flows southward into Fukien. On this rivulet stands the town Táishun.

The river Ngau, mentioned when describing the department of Chúchau, and its dozen tributary streams, spring from as many different mountains and hills. One of its principal tributaries takes its rise on the Little Plumb range, near the southwest of Chúchau

fú. Beyond this range, two other rivalets, gushing from the hills, flow south into Fukien. On one of these stands the town Kinyuen.

Táhiáh is the next river worthy of notice. This name seems to be applied only to that part of the river which is between Ningpò and Chínghái. One of its principal branches is the Yáu, "a river of the breadth of the Thames between London and Woolwich, meandering through the most fertile vallies, bounded by hills of various forms and heights, and some stupendous mountains. Nothing can be more pleasing and romantic."

The branches of the Tsíungò spring from several ranges of hills on the south of Sháu-hing fú.

On the imperial map, instead of *Sánkin kau* we have *Sánkiáng kau*, i. e. mouth of the three rivers. This communicates, if we may trust to our maps, directly with Sháu-hing, and there with other streams, and with Mirror lake or Kien hú. Steamers probably will find their way up both this and the Tsáungò.

The Tsientáng is the great river of the province, and the only one known to have been visited by Europeans in modern times, previously to the late expedition. From Hángchau to the sea it has never been examined. Its branches, and the canals that run into it, are very numerous. On one of those which come in from the south, colonel Benson and captain Mackintosh proceeded, in small barges, to Yü-yau. A party of gentlemen, going to visit these barges, 'rode round the eastern part of Hángchau city, and over a pleasant plain to the bank of the river. There they mounted wagons, drawn each by three buffaloes abreast, the wagoner riding on the middle one. Coming to the water they plunged in without hesitation, and proceeded till within their depth, when a small boat took the travelers to the opposite side of the river, from whence they went in chairs to the canal about a mile distant.' Captain Mackintosh and the others, as they proceeded in their first day's course, passed through a champaign country, richly and completely cultivated like the garden grounds near London, though perhaps more fertile. He observed a solid hill of rock, at least three hundred feet high, which was hewn into plain sides or faces, from whence were cut blocks of any shape or size. "This stupendous rock was in the neighborhood of a large city, to whose best buildings it must have, no doubt, contributed." This city must have been Sháu-hing. The grape vine was seen, along the sides of the canal, in great quantities, "cultivated for food," not for wine. In three days the party "arrived at the city of Lo-chung, when they changed their inland barges for punks of about sixty tons

burden each." This Loo-chung, we suppose, was the old city of Yüyáu.

Macartney and his suite,—proceeding in flat bottomed barges, sharp fore and aft, about twelve feet broad and seventy long, having cotton sails,—were seven days in reaching Ch'ingshán. As they advanced the river soon became contracted, running down through a defile between ranges of high hills, whose sides were indented by deep glens, separated from each other by narrow and parallel ridges of naked rock. "The succeeding scene exhibited the contrast of an extensive plain richly and variously cultivated on one side of the river, and on the other, mountains rising suddenly from the water, and apparently higher than any in Great Britain." They saw the excavations made in extracting the *pe-tun-tse*, a species of fine granite, used in the manufactory of porcelain, "the same as the growan-stone of the Cornish mines."

Near their town was an unvalled villa, said to contain three thousand furnaces for baking porcelain, which, when all lighted at one time, gave the place the appearance of a town on fire. Along this great river, a course of less than two hundred miles traveled by the embassy, "there was no want of trees, among which the most common were the tallow tree and the camphor, cedars, firs, and the tall and majestic arbor vitæ. Groves of oranges, citrons and lemons were abundantly interspersed in the little vales that sloped down to the brink of the river; and but few of the huts were without a small garden and plantation of tobacco. The large plains were planted with the sugar-cane. We had thus far passed through the country without having seen a single plant of the tea-shrub; but here we found it as a common plant, used for hedge-rows to divide the gardens and fruit groves, but not particularly cultivated for its leaves."

North of the Tsientáng the rivers are indeed many, but scarcely deserve particular notice, excepting the Yun hò, or Grand canal, which will be described in a separate article. The hills also, in the northern part of the province, so far as we know, are nowise remarkable.

The productions of Chekiáng are very abundant and rich, the climate being mild, and the soil fertile and well-watered.

Of forest trees, there are the cypress, fir, willow, tallow tree, elm, ash, banian fig, camphor, cassia tree, ebony, maple, dryandra, mulberry, palm, paper tree, pine, sandalwood, varnish, &c.

Of fruit trees, there are the almond, arbutus or strawberry tree, loquat, chestnut, grapes, dates, papaya, hazle nut, orange, peach, pear, persimmon, plum, &c

Of grains and vegetables, there are barley, beans, chives, cresses, gentian, ginger, hemp, millet, mustard, onions, pumpkins, rice, wheat, sesamum, melons of various sorts, &c.

Of ornamental flowers there are the white lily, small pæony (*Pæonia albiflora*), mowtan (*Pæonia mautan*), cinnamon rose, camellia, Hibiscus, flowering prunus, day lily, *Daphne ordora*, Narcissus, &c.

Of animals, there are the antelope, ape, ass, chamois, deer, dog, fox, goat, hog, horse, leopard, otter, ox, porcupine, rabbit, sheep, squirrel, weasel, pangolin, &c.

Of birds, besides common fowls, ducks, and geese, there are pheasants, quails, thrushes, cormorants, mandarin ducks, long legged water fowl, kingfishers, passerine birds of various sorts, and many accipitrine birds.

There are also many mineral productions such as silver, iron, brass, tin, white lead, coal, and salt. This last named article is a very rich source of gain to the government.

The animal, vegetable, and mineral productions obtained for medicinal purposes, are very numerous, but need not be separately enumerated.

The manufactured articles are rich in quality and plentiful. The silks,—damasks, scushaws, etc.,—probably are not surpassed by any in the empire. The so called Nanking raw silk, which is produced in the department of Húchau, affords some of the finest samples that can be found in any part of the world. The pencils of Sháuhing are held in esteem all over the empire. The hams of Kiuwhá are among the articles sent annually as tribute to Peking.

In closing this description of Chekiang, a few words may be said regarding the character of the people. Those in the northern departments, for their wealth, learning, and refinements, are generally considered as being in no degree inferior to those of any other parts of the empire. But those on the frontiers of Fukien and Kiángsi are probably among the most rude and savage that can be found in any of the provinces. By an edict published in 1836—a translation of which was given in this work for February of that year—it appears that extensive tracts of land on the southern and southwestern frontiers are interdicted—for reasons of state the people are not allowed to cultivate or occupy them. These are wild lands, and on their borders the people are as rude and wild as the hills they inhabit. Our means for studying the character of the people of this province are very meagre. Our native authorities are full and explicit enough; but it is not always easy to determine their meaning. What the Chi-

nese themselves call elegant and refined in manners, Europeans might, and often do, pronounce coarse and barbarous. Hence, as we are compelled to infer the quality of the soil from its productions, and the inclination of the earth's surface from the course of the rivers; so, in like manner, we must derive our ideas of the character of the inhabitants from their institutions, civil, social, and religious, and from the productions of their hands and their genius.

From the foreigners now resident in Chekiáng we hope to receive valuable information, as well regarding the character and manners of the people, as respecting the productions of their soil and their manufactories. Our pages will always be open for original communications; and faithful descriptions, especially of men and things in those parts hitherto but little frequented by foreigners, will surely be acceptable to all our readers.

ART. VII. *Portrait of Fuhí, the first of the Five Sovereigns, whose reign commenced two thousand eight hundred and fifty-two years before Christ.*

IMMEDIATELY after the Three Sovereigns, whose portraits were given in the last number, some authors introduce two other monarchs, whose names are 有巢 *Yúcháu* and 燧人 *Sui-jin*. Next in the series, all agree in placing Fuhí, or, with the name more fully written, 太昊伏羲 *Tái Háu Fuhí*, the Great Illustrious Fuhí, who was born in the province of Shensi. He was renowned for his virtues; and hence the appellations Great and Illustrious were given to him. He built his capital in the province of Hònán, in the department of Káifung, its modern capital. And it is there, on the banks of the Yellow river, that the Chinese look for the site of that first settlement, from whence have sprung all the successive dynasties and all the countless multitudes of the black-haired people, which, during a period of forty-seven centuries, have ruled and cultivated the hills and vallies of the celestial empire. But if the time of Fuhí's appearance on earth be correctly indicated, and the commencement of his reign be placed 2852 B. C., he must of course have lived anterior to the deluge of Noah; and consequently at a period when there may have been no Hwáng hò to overflow its banks, and distress the peaceful inhabitants of the land.



The portrait represents him in a rude state, but yet engaged, with pencil in hand, pondering over the eight diagrams, of which the Chinese write and talk much, and know little.

Grave historians consider Fuhí as the founder of their empire. They say that at the commencement of our race, men differed not from the brutes. They were rude in manners, without arts and sciences, and made no provision for life. When hungry, they sought food; when satiated, they abandoned that which they had not eaten. They devoured their meat raw and undressed, drank blood, and wore the skins of wild beasts. In this uncultivated state was the human race, when Fuhí appeared. He made nets to catch fish, and snares to entrap wild beasts and birds, to supply the wants of the people. He taught them how to feed domestic animals, and those required for sacrificial purposes.

So great were his virtues, that he comprehended all things, understanding their qualities, their powers, and the ends for which they were best fitted. When he first drew the eight diagrams, each had three strokes. He increased their whole number to sixty-four. From this commencement, he proceeded to invent written characters, which were substituted for knotted cords. The sources from whence the language was formed, were the six following :

- | | |
|------|---|
| 一曰象形 | characters resembling objects or things ; |
| 二曰假借 | characters having borrowed meanings ; |
| 三曰指事 | characters pointing out objects ; |
| 四曰會意 | those formed by combining ideas ; |
| 五曰轉注 | by inverting their significations ; |
| 六曰諧聲 | and by uniting sound to the object. |

We quote these six classes from the History Made Easy, and will add an example or two under each, as we there find them givers.

1. The sun and the moon are denoted by the following characters, which in their original shape were thought to resemble those two objects : 日 *jì*, the sun ; 月 *yue*, the moon.

2. This includes characters that have two meanings, one literal and the other borrowed ; thus 令 *ling*, an ensign of authority, is used to denote the exercise of authority, i. e. to rule.

3. Those under this class point out their meaning, by their form &c.; they say, 人在一上爲上 *jìn tsái yì sháng, wei sháng*, the character man (人) standing (在) above (上) one (一), makes (爲) the character *sháng* (上) above, or to ascend.

4. This class comprises such characters as are composed of two or more parts, the meaning of which, when combined, form a new word having a meaning derived from those two parts : thus they say, 人言爲信 *jìn yen wei sin*, man and words make truth, verity, or good-faith ; i. e. a man who keeps his word is truthful, and may be trusted.

5. The characters 左 *tsò*, the left hand, and 右 *yiú*, the right hand, are examples adduced under this class ; the first inverted forms the second.

6. The characters 江 *kiáng* and 河 *hò*, both meaning a river, are given to illustrate this class ; in each case one part of the character indicates the *form*, and the other the *sound* of running water.

Such, the Chinese would have us believe, was Fuh's knowledge of lexicography. Modern writers have improved on this system, retaining the six classes, subdividing and arranging under them all the characters of the language. The regulation of times and seasons, the rites and usages of domestic and social life, the administration of government, and the cultivation of music, all engaged the attention of this illustrious patriarch—this son of heaven. His reign was 115 years. Some writers say that his immediate successors were fifteen in number, and reigned 17,787 years.

ART. VIII. *Report of Chinese schools for boys and girls under the care of the Rev. Alexander Stronach and Mr. R. T. Grylls, at Penang.*

“OUR boys are all under engagements for a definite number of years, five, six, or seven,—according to their ages on entering school. The penalty for leaving before their terms expire is to refund \$2 for every month the boys shall have been supported here. This penalty has been enforced in two cases, so they all feel that their engagements are binding.

“The boys all read Chinese. The first class of them read through two books of Confucius; but I then thought that, in future, all their reading should be Christian, for I saw them but too ready to fall into the Chinese notion, that all wisdom rested with their heathen sages. Since that time, they have read through Collie's *Shing King*, Medhurst's *Shin Lun*, &c., and now they are reading the New Testament in Chinese. The boys of the second class are now reading in the gospel harmony; those of the third class is Medhurst's *Lun Yü*; and the fourth class in his three character book. All that the boys read in Chinese is explained to them both in the colloquial Fukien and in English. Twenty of the boys daily write in the Chinese character; their *autographs* are herewith sent.

“Daily, at our morning worship, the more advanced boys read and translate into Chinese some part of the English Old Testament; and all the others, except one newly come, read in the New Testament, render the verses they read into Chinese; while the whole is explained to the boys assembled in the English and Chinese language.

At our evening worship, also, each boy repeats a verse, or verses, of Scripture, which he has previously committed to memory; and the truths in these verses are explained to them, and are endeavored to be brought home to their hearts in their own language. All the boys, and also all the girls in our female school, attend the English service at the mission chapel every Lord's day evening. There are in our girl's school, at present, twenty daughters of Chinese; and their progress in acquaintance with divine truth is very encouraging.

"Mr. R. T. Grylls, the English teacher, has furnished the accompanying statement of the progress which the boys have been making in their English studies.

"*Reading.* The 1st class, consisting of six boys, are now reading Marshman's Brief Survey of History. They have read the first two volumes through, and are now going through it again in short lessons: they first read the lesson, then go over it again, giving a kind of paraphrase: afterwards, they spell the principal words; and occasionally are required to write, without referring to their books, an abridgment of what they have read for some days past. This class has read, in the same way, except the writing, English instructor No. 3, of the Calcutta School-book Society; Scripture Lessons of the British and Foreign School Society; Bunyan's Pilgrim's Progress, Pike's Persuatives to Early Piety, and the Traveler, all of the Religious Tract Society. The 2d class, of eleven boys, are now reading the Scripture Lessons of the B. and F. School Society. These boys first read their lesson; then explain it, as well as they can in English and in Chinese, and afterwards spell it. They have read the lessons now in use by the 3d and 4th classes. The 3d class, of eight boys, is now reading English Instructor No. 3, in the same way as the 2d, excepting the English explanation. The 4th class, of four boys, are reading Select lessons from Scripture, published by the B. and F. S. S. on sheets.

"*Grammar.* The first class, of six boys, have gone through Lennie's Grammar, learning the rules and writing the exercises. These boys can parse any sentence at first sight with ease. The 2d class, of four boys, can parse any simple sentence. Their instruction has been chiefly oral, having used no book but Cobbin's. The 3d class, of seven boys, know the parts of speech, and after the holidays, will commence either Lennie or McCulloch.

"*Writing.* All the boys, excepting the four of the last reading class, are writing English; and to give you a better opportunity of judging of their progress, I inclose with this some loose leaves taken from their copies.

"Arithmetic. The 1st class, of five boys, has advanced, in Conversations on Arithmetic, by Mrs. G. R. Porter, to Application of Decimals; when, having only one copy of that work, and requiring it for a junior class, Walkinghame was substituted; in which they have advanced to Alligation. Although they take their sums from this book, and are expected to understand its rules, they are not confined to them—for instance they freely use cancelling, at which they are very expert; and when it is advantageous, they substitute vulgar or decimal fractions for the common notation. The 2d class, of two boys, now use the Intellectual Calculator of the B. and F. S. S. These boys were formerly in the 1st class, but not being able to keep up with it, they have been employed alternately as monitors to the 3d class, and consequently have not advanced as they otherwise would have done. Those of the 3d class, eleven boys, are in Division, and those of the 4th, of seven boys, in Addition.

"Geography. The six boys of this class have gone through, with me—having only one copy—Guy's geography; and can answer most questions without hesitation. Their chief information has been gained from oral instruction, combined with the use of the maps—of which we have a fine set, about four feet square. One of these boys, with another who has left school, has worked all the problems on the globes in Guy's Geography, and with his class is now going through the more extended work of Keith. Several other boys are able to point out all the principal places on the maps, and possess much information about geography.

"Drawing. Eight of the boys are copying the drawing exercises from the work published by the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge. Three or four have a decided taste for drawing. After holidays a new class will be formed.

"Miscellaneous. The boys of the 1st reading class know all the natural figures, both planes and solids. They have also read three or four of the first Conversations on Natural Philosophy by Dr. Johns of the Franklin Institute, America. We have an orrery and tellurium, by which the motions of the heavenly bodies have been explained to them, and apparently with some success in removing their prejudices in favor of Chinese knowledge.

"I have spoken only of boys actually present, for there are many of the 2d and 3d reading classes absent, through sickness, this island having been visited by some very severe epidemics, cholera, dysentery, influenza, fever, &c. Most of these boys have been long absent, and their return would greatly retard our progress."

Note. The conductors of the school at Penang, for Chinese children, have our best thanks for the foregoing report, with which our readers cannot but be much pleased. The autographs sent to us are fair specimens; and most of the copies are admirable. The length of time the children have been under tuition, if specified, would have enabled us to judge more accurately of their merits. We always like to see intellectual and moral culture carried on simultaneously; because, when rightly so conducted, both will proceed more rapidly than either could, isolated and alone. In the education of Chinese youths we would not restrict them, in the reading of their own language, to books composed by foreigners. To become thorough Chinese scholars, they must not only read, but they must also study, many and the best native authors. We hope Mr. Stronach, and others who are in charge of Chinese schools, will regularly furnish us with reports of the same. It is high time that the education of Chinese in European sciences, literature, &c., be prosecuted with greater vigor, and on a broader scale.

ART. IX. *Journal of Occurrences: military visits to the cities of Yüyáu, Tsz'ki, and Funghwá; donation to the Portuguese of Macao, by James Matheson, esq.; notice of the defenses on the river at and below Canton; stoppage of the trade threatened; the commercial grievances at Canton; capture of a boat's crew and death from a shot; the flags of France, and of the U. S. A.; an interview with Yishan; the U. S. frigate Constellation and sloop-of-war Boston; piracies; the settlement of Hongkong; the Friend of China; disturbances in Hápe; the English expedition.*

WANT of space in our last number prevented the appearance of the following

CIRCULAR TO HER BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S SUBJECTS IN CHINA.

Her majesty's plenipotentiary in China has the pleasure to announce to her majesty's subjects in China, that the district cities of Yüyáu, Tsz'ki, and Funghwá, distant respectively 40, 20, and 30 miles, from Ningpò, have been lately visited and temporarily occupied by detachments of her majesty's combined forces.

The Chinese government having thrown garrisons into the cities in question, and given out that the object in so doing was to encourage (or, perhaps, more correctly speaking, to intimidate) the inhabitants of Ningpò and the surrounding districts, to withhold obedience to the British authorities, and likewise to deter them, as far as possible, from furnishing provisions and supplies, it was resolved by their excellencies, the naval and military commanders-in-chief, to take an early opportunity of dislodging those garrisons, and, on the weather (which had been extremely wet in the early part of December) becoming frosty and favorable for operations, the necessary arrangements were completed for carrying that resolution into effect.

The *Sexostris*, *Nemesis*, and *Phlegathon*, steamers, carrying about 700 men of all arms, and towing a number of boats, weighed from their positions at Ningpò on the morning of the 27th Dec., and proceeded up the river. The former ship, owing to her greater draft of water, was obliged to bring up about two thirds of the way to Yüyáu, off which place the two smaller vessels anchored late in the afternoon

when the troops landed immediately, under the personal direction of his excellency lieut.-general, sir Hugh Gough, K. C. S., and, having taken possession of a small battery mounting four guns (which the Chinese had thrown up to enfilade the approaching reach of the river, but which they did not venture to defend), were lodged for the night in a large temple or joss-house, situated on a hill which overlooked the town at the distance of less than half a mile. At daylight on the morning of the 28th, his excellency, the naval commander-in-chief, disembarked with the seamen and marines, and preparations were made for escalating, when some of the people came out and declared, that the garrison (stated to have consisted of 1200 regulars, and an equal number of militia) had quitted the town during the night, and that the gates were open. Our troops in one division, and the seamen and marines in another, accordingly marched in, and separated at the southern gate, to go round the town, along the ramparts. When the naval division had advanced part of the way, a fire of jinjalls and matchlocks was opened on it, by a considerable body of Chinese soldiers, which had taken post outside the walls at a spot near the N. W. angle, where they were covered by a deep canal. It unavoidably occupied some little time for her majesty's forces to gain egress from the town by the northern gate, leading over the canal, and in the interim the enemy had decamped across the country. They were hotly pursued for 7 or 8 miles, during which, numbers of them threw away their arms and heavy clothes. A military position on which they retreated, about 5 miles from Yüyáu, was burned, and a very extensive barrack (temple) close to that town, containing a magazine of gunpowder, and great quantities of arms, clothing, and other munitions of war was subsequently set fire to and utterly destroyed. Twenty-eight prisoners were taken, amongst whom were several subordinate officers; and it is believed that from 75 to 100 of the enemy were killed and wounded during the affair. Had they only stood to allow H. M. forces to close with them, not a man could have escaped; but their local knowledge of the roads, combined with the fact of the whole country being knee-deep with frozen snow (which covered up and concealed the paths), gave them a decided advantage over their pursuers in their flight.

On the 29th, the city was examined, and an immense public granary of rice discovered, and given to the inhabitants to carry away. On the 13th, the small steamers descended the river, and rejoined the *Sesostri*; the three vessels anchored that afternoon on the nearest point to the city of Tsz'ki, which lies between 4 and 5 miles from the left bank, and which was found on the following morning (the 31st) to be deserted by the Chinese troops, and all the civil authorities. The public buildings were here destroyed, as far as that could be done without endangering the town; the population allowed to take the grain from the government granary, which was very large and quite full of rice; and the combined forces having reembarked, the steamers returned to Ningpò on the evening of the 31st of December.

It affords her majesty's plenipotentiary extreme gratification to add, that not a single casualty occurred during these movements. Mr. midshipman Loch of H. M. ship *Blenheim*, was struck on the foot by a spent jinjall ball, but fortunately escaped with a slight contusion. The cold was intense during the whole period; the thermometer ranging at night 10 and 13 degrees below the freezing point; but notwithstanding this fact and the unavoidable exposure, the troops all came back in the highest health and spirits.

An unfavorable break in the weather prevented the intended movement on Fung-hwá being put into execution until the 10th instant. On that morning, the *Phlegelion* and *Nemesis* started from Ningpò, and were brought up by a bridge across the river about noon. The land forces, with the lieut.-general commanding, here landed, whilst the seamen and marines, under his excellency the admiral, went some miles further up the river in boats. The two divisions arrived simultaneously at the city of Fung-hwá about dusk, and found it deserted by the Chinese authorities and troops. The same steps as were adopted at Tsz'ki with regard to the public buildings and granaries, were, next morning, adopted here, and the combined forces returned to the steamers, on the afternoon of the 11th, and to Ningpò early on the 12th instant.

Although these operations are of no moment considered in a military point of view, yet their moral and political effect is highly important, and on that account her majesty's plenipotentiary deems it expedient to make the result of them pub-

lic. They evince our irresistible power, as well as extraordinary forbearance so far as the people are concerned; and it has been ascertained, that such was the consternation, on the news of the descent on Yüyáu reaching the provincial capital of Hángchau fú (distant above 100 miles), that the imperial commissioners, and other high Chinese officers, fled from that city to Súcchau, ninety miles further north.

The Phlegethon steamer, and Bentinck brig-of-war, have just proceeded to examine and reconnoitre the bay of Hángchau fú and the port of Chápú.

GOD SAVE THE QUEEN.

Dated on board her majesty's ship Blenheim, at sea, on the 21st of January, 1842. (Signed) HENRY POTTINGER, *H. M. Plenipotentiary.*

2. *The donation* specified in the following notes, (which we publish with much pleasure at the request of the secretary to government, Mr. de Siqueira,) is substantial testimony of the estimation in which the government of Macao is held by some of the foreign residents. By the departure of Mr. J. Matheson, who sailed from Macao in the clipper bark Tartar, captain Luce, on the 10th instant, the foreign community has lost one of its most enterprising, able, and liberal members. Mr. Matheson, we believe, has the honor of being the *founder of the British press in China*—having commenced the Canton Register in 1827. See that paper for March 3d, 1835.

To H. E. Adrião Accacio da Silveira Pinto, Macao, 9th March, 1842.
Governor of Macao, &c., &c.

Sir,—Being about to depart from China after a residence of many years, though not without the hope of returning, I am desirous of leaving some memorial to testify my grateful sense of the protection afforded to me, in common with the rest of my countrymen at Macao, more especially under the enlightened government of your excellency, by whose able management all the evils of a state of war have been averted from this important settlement, and circumstances of complicated perplexity and danger converted into elements of peace and increased prosperity. I therefore take the liberty of placing at your excellency's disposal the sum of five thousand (\$5,000) dollars, with a request that you will have the goodness to appropriate it to some permanent purpose of public benevolence, bearing an inscription that it is an offering of gratitude from a British subject to the government of which your excellency is the head, and to the Portuguese inhabitants generally of Macao.

I have the honor to remain, with cordial wishes for the welfare of your excellency and family,
Sir, your excellency's very faithful and grateful servant,
JAMES MATHESON.

HIS EXCELLENCY'S REPLY.

Macão, 10 de Março, de 1842.

Illmo. Sr.—Em a carta de V. S. desta data cuja recepção eu tenho a honra d'accuzar não desejando que V. S. parta sem huma resposta, participa-me a sua retirada para a Europa, e os desejos que tem de deixar perpetuada a sua memoria neste estabelecimento por algum acto de publica beneficencia para o que poé á minha disposição a somma de sinco mil (\$5,000) patacas Espanholas. Eu seria criminoso ou pelo menos merecedor de grande censura se recusasse huma offerta que tem por fim hum bem publico, ou se deixasse d'agradecer não obstante ver em V. S. desejos de que o não fizesse, com a expressão da mais bem merecida gratidão. Estimaria eu, que V. S. houvesse prefixado a applicação da somma offerecida, mas pois o não quiz fazer talvez pela sua extremada delicadeza, eu conjunctamente com o Leal Senado desta cidade procuraremos satisfazer a esse encargo de hum modo satisfactorio, a para o offerente e para o publico a quem o dom he offerecido. As expressões que eu encontro em a sua carta, amim particularmente dirigidas, ainda que eu as attribuo mais devidas, a ja bem reconhecida generozidade de V. S. do que ao meu proprio merecimento. não posso deixar

d'agradecer-lhas com todas as minhas forças. Resta-me pois dezejar a V. S. a mais prospera viagem, e que em o seu paiz natal possa encontrar tantas venturas quantas tem direito a esperar.

Sou com os sentimentos da mais perfeita consideração,
(O mais attento venerador obediente servo,

Illmo. Sr. James Matheson.

ADRIAÕ ACCACIO DA SILVEIRA PINTO

(Translation.)

Macao, 10th March, 1842.

Sir,—In your letter of this date, of which I now have the honor to acknowledge the receipt, and desirous that you should not leave without a reply, you inform me of your departure for Europe, and your wish to perpetuate your memory in this settlement by some act of public beneficence, to do which you have placed at my disposal the sum of five thousand dollars. It would be criminal, or at least very censurable, in me, to refuse a gift which is designed for the public good, or to fail to express, notwithstanding your wishes to the contrary, my sincerest gratitude. I could have wished that you had designated the mode of applying this sum, but since your extreme delicacy has perhaps prevented this, I, in conjunction with the loyal senate of the city, well endeavor to fulfill the trust in a manner satisfactory both to the donor and the public to whom it is presented. As to the sentiments in your letter addressed to me personally, though I attribute them more to your partiality than to my merits, you will please accept my best thanks. It remains only to wish you a very pleasant voyage, and that in your native land, you may meet all that good fortune you have a right to expect.

I am, with sentiments of highest esteem,

Sir, your humble and ob'dt servant,

ADRIAÕ ACCACIO DA SILVEIRA PINTO.

TO JAMES MATHESON, ESQ.

3. *The defenses at and below Canton are noticed in the following Circular, addressed to "the mercantile community of Hongkong, Macao, &c., &c.," dated "Government House, Hongkong, March 22d, 1842."*

Gentlemen,—You are aware that some of the hong-merchants lately paid a visit to Macao, and it is probably by this time known to most of you that that the object of that visit was to find out whether the provincial government of Canton would be allowed to rebuild the Bogue and other dismantled forts, or to erect new ones, on *this side* of the Whampoa anchorage.

Although I of course declined having any sort of intercourse with the hong-merchants, I took advantage of the kindness of a friend to let these individuals know, in distinct terms, that orders had been long issued to prevent the repair of the old, or the erection of any new forts, lower down than Whampoa, and that the consequence of any attempt of the sort would be the renewal of hostilities in the Canton river, the stoppage of trade, and consequent distress to the provincial city.

I trust this warning will have the desired effect, and that matters will be allowed to go on in their present tranquil course; but I nevertheless think it my duty to acquaint you with what has passed, as well as with my resolution, which has been fully approved and confirmed by the experienced judgment of the senior officer of H. M.'s navy in the Canton river; and in doing so I would request you individually and collectively to give me the earliest possible notice of any collecting of materials, assemblage of workmen, or other apparently defensive (though in reality offensive) preparations that yourselves or your agents may perceive on the river below Whampoa. It is superfluous for me to observe that the safety of the shipping and their crews at that anchorage imperatively demand every precaution and vigilance, and I feel assured you will cheerfully aid me in the manner I have pointed out.

I am, Gentlemen,

Your most obedient and faithful servant,

HENRY POTTINGER *H M Plenipotentiary.*

4. *The stoppage of trade*, threatened in the second paragraph of the preceding circular, deserves most particular attention. According to public notice, given by captain Elliot last June, it was agreed between the high contracting parties, English and Chinese, that *none of the fortified places within the river should be rearmed, nor any additional preparations made*. See vol. X. p. 343. At the time when Yishán entered into this engagement, he told the emperor, that, "as soon as the ships of war have retired, *beginning with the river in front of the city, and continuing the work down to the Bogue, they would block it up with piles of stones at every important pass, and there erect forts and place guns.*" Vol. X., p. 404. On sir Henry's arrival, he took an early opportunity to signify to the provincial authorities that he was willing, for the time being, to respect the then existing truce, but, declaring at the same time, *that the slightest infringement of its terms would lead to an instant renewal of hostilities in this province*. Vol. X., p. 478. Old forts above Whampoa have been rearmed and many new ones built, and guns placed in them; and yet hostilities have not been renewed—unless the destruction of the works on Wangtong and the late seizure of junks outside, be so considered. For the exercise of this indulgence, on the part of H. B. M. plenipotentiary, there must have been good reasons; but can such reasons operate in the coming season? And will Yishán fail to attempt to keep his promise with his master? It is to be much regretted that the forts at Canton have been rebuilt; once opened, the river to Canton and the Macao Passage, ought to have remained so—and this could have been easily effected, had captain Elliot's measure, of visiting the river at short intervals, to see that no repairs were going on, been persisted in. And unless this is done in future, we fear repairs will go on *below Whampoa*.

5. *The commercial grievances at Canton*, in the shape of legal duties, have of late been greatly augmented. Those on *tea alone* for the last 12 months, amount to six millions of dollars!

6. *Capture of a boat's crew and death from a shot*. A boat from the British ship *Autumnus* was proceeding to Canton from Whampoa, when by mistake she went up Junk river, was fired on, the crew seized, carried to Canton, and there liberated. Soon after this, on the 9th instant, at Whampoa, "a well-known Chinese smuggler was approaching one of the opium ships in a small boat, to make a purchase of the drug; he was hailed, but did not answer; and the person on the deck of the English vessel fired his musket, and shot him dead on the spot." *Canton Register*.—All inquiry seems hushed. How unlike the case of poor Lin Weihi!

7. *The flags of France, and of U. S. A.*, have been re-hoisted in Canton, for the first time since they were struck in Dec. 1838.

8. *An interview with Yishán*, and his colleagues was held, on the 22d, by colonel de Jaucigny and Mr. Challaye, in Canton.

9. *The U. S. A. frigate Constellation*, commodore Kearney, and the *sloop-of-war Boston*, commander Long, arrived off Macao on the same day. Will the commodore inquire after the death of the young

man in the boat of the ship Morrison, and the other losses and damages sustained by his countrymen? We hope the ships will proceed up the river, and likewise go to Chusan and other northern ports.

10. *Piracies* have recently been very frequent on the river near the Bogue, and large numbers of these outlaws have been seized and executed by the Chinese government.

11. *The settlement of Hongkong*, as may be inferred from the following circular, continues to increase.

CIRCULAR TO H. B. M. SUBJECTS IN CHINA.

His excellency, sir Henry Pottinger, bart., her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary, &c., &c., deems it expedient to intimate to all persons interested in the subject, that it is his intention to appoint very shortly a committee, consisting of not less than three members, to investigate any claims that may yet be pending regarding allotted locations of ground, of whatever description; and to finally define and mark off the limits of all locations that have yet been sold or granted on any other terms.

The committee will likewise definitively fix the direction, breadth, &c., &c., of the Queen's and all other existing public roads within the settlement, and will be empowered to order the immediate removal of any encroachments that may be found to have been unauthorizedly made upon them, the expense of such removal being chargeable to the individuals to whom the locations, in which they have been made, belong. The committee will further be instructed to turn its attention to the examination of the best points for laying down new lines of roads, beyond those that have already been marked off, with a view of providing locations, to meet the demands for them that may be expected from the rapidly increasing population of the colony, both European and native; and any suggestions that individuals may wish to offer on this part of the committee's proceedings, will receive from it the fullest consideration; but it is at the same time expressly notified that no purchases, or renting of ground from the natives formerly, or now, in possession, will be recognized or confirmed, unless the previous sanction of the constituted authorities shall have been obtained, it being the basis of the footing on which the island of Hongkong has been taken possession of, and is to be held pending the queen's royal and gracious commands, that the proprietary of the soil is vested in, and appertains solely to, the crown; on the same principle, the reclaiming of land beyond high water mark must be deemed an infringement on the royalties of her majesty, and it is therefore positively prohibited by any private persons.

GOD SAVE THE QUEEN OF ENGLAND.

Dated at Hongkong Government House, this 22d day of March, 1842.

HENRY POTTINGER, *H. M.'s Plenipotentiary*.

12. "*The Friend of China*," No. 1, of the 17th, and "*the Friend of China*, and Hongkong Gazette," No. 1, of the 24th instant, have reached us. The first, being in an incomplete form is to be considered as a Prospectus merely to the other; into which, as may be inferred from the name, the Hongkong Gazette is to be in future merged.

13. *Disturbances in Hupe* have been reported, but they do not seem to be very extensive. The military preparations of the Chinese, at the north are progressing.

14. *The English expedition*, according to our latest accounts, was remaining in statu quo, at the north; but we suppose operations will commence, probably on the Yángtsz' kiáng, as soon as the reinforcements arrive.

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

 VOL. XI.—APRIL, 1842.—No. 4.

ART. I. *Retrospection, or a Review of Public Occurrences in China during the last ten years, from January 1st, 1832, to December 31st, 1841. (Continued from page 132.)*

JANUARY 1st, 1836, the steamer *Jardine* left Lintin, at half past seven o'clock, A. M.; in three hours she arrived off Chuenpt, and a cannonading immediately commenced from the forts at the Bogue.

3d. The U. S. A. sloop-of-war *Vincennes*, captain Aulick, arrived from South America, the Sandwich and the Pellew islands.

10th. Public religious worship, which had been discontinued in the chapel of the E. I. Company, since the dissolution of the factory in 1834, was this day resumed. *Can. Reg.*, 12th Jan.

29th. Sir G. B. Robinson, chief superintendent, wrote a long letter to viscount Palmerston, in which he admits the desirableness of establishing the Commission in Canton, but believes it impossible to do so in an honorable and satisfactory manner, except by force of arms. He then proceeds to say :

"The events of some years past militate in no small degree against any rational hope that, without intimidation, and, I fear, ultimate resort to hostilities, a proper understanding could be established, although not a doubt can be entertained of the perfect success that must attend the adoption of vigorous and efficient measures on the part of the British government. The destruction of one or two forts, and the occupation of one of the islands in this neighborhood, so singularly adapted by nature, in every respect, for commercial purposes, would, I am positive, promptly produce upon this barbarous nation, arrogant in proportion to their ignorance, every effect we could desire, and at once and for ever place our trade and political relations with the empire on a respectable, safe, and becoming footing. But it is by no means my duty or intention to offer suggestions of this nature, save as the means of conveying my opinion of the perfect certainty of success, and the

immense advantages that would emanate therefrom, in the event of his majesty's government at any time deeming such a course advisable. On the contrary, my object is to point out the little necessity that exists for so total a change of policy, by the adoption of an alternative which now presents itself, for the almost imperceptible adjustment of existing difficulties, and the future management of affairs, as well as reduction in expense consequent upon this change in the nature of our establishment.

"The Chinese seem to have but one object; that is, to prevent our establishing ourselves permanently at Canton. It appears to me, then, injudicious and vain to persist in the endeavor to place ourselves completely in their power, and entirely under their control and thralldom, when the very locality of that place alone, renders our residence there almost incompatible with the duties we have to discharge, and exposes British merchants in a tenfold degree, to inconvenience and danger, arising from our collision with the mandarins. I conceive the principal object of maintaining a British authority in this country, is to exercise a salutary control over the safety, conduct, and perhaps property, of the king's subjects in China; to arbitrate and assist in the adjustment of disputes and differences; and to prevent the occurrence of actions or proceedings, whereby the natives of China may be wronged or aggrieved; or to the prejudice of that high national character and reputation, which it is so desirable to uphold and maintain, even for policy and interest alone.

"To these ends, a full and efficient control over the shipping is the main point; little else seems requisite. While that power is retained in our hands, and exercised when necessary, with judgment and discretion, little difficulty will exist in the management of other matters. No man can quit the country, or evade the fulfillment of just claims against him; and it cannot be doubted that the knowledge of our ability effectually to interpose our lawful authority, will check those evils which might be expected to result from the total absence of any officer of his majesty's government, unconnected with trade, unbiased by party feelings, and ever vigilant over the safety, welfare, and bearing of the king's subjects. Feeling somewhat doubtful how far my residence at this anchorage, on board this little vessel of seventy-four tons, in conformity to the public notice under date November 21, would answer the expectations I had long since formed of its utility and advantage, and being uncertain in what manner the Chinese would view the change of position I had assumed, trifling as it is, I delayed this dispatch until the present period when the season is well advanced, and I am competent to speak with confidence and truth on the efficient means I here possess to discharge at least a most important part of my duty. In this place I shall not enter into any argument on the mischiefs attendant upon that disunion and opposition which I fear inevitably results from the existence of a Council or Board of three or more persons, but under the impression that the management of affairs would devolve infinitely better on a single individual, whose views and proceedings, not liable to opposition and counteraction, could be carried into effect on his whole and sole responsibility, I submit, with all due deference, that he should reside on board some vessel in the vicinity of the shipping, completely out of the power, and free from the restraints, of the Chinese. His situation should be central, for general communication, and his means of locomotion entirely unshackled. To effect this, and to afford him a comfortable habitation, I would suggest the purchase or hire of a small merchant vessel (about 200 tons,) capable of accommodation for the

chief superintendent, a secretary to his office in the event of death or absence, and one or two clerks; sufficient room for a master and crew of about twelve good steady seamen, two of whom might be sworn in as constables, to act as occasion required. Room might also be found for a medical man, whose presence in a large fleet is of the greatest advantage, and a space for the reception of a person under arrest, or whom it may be desirable to take out of his ship. The expense attendant upon such an establishment would be trifling indeed, compared with that of the present Commission, if permanently fixed at Canton, or elsewhere, and its utility and efficacy in my opinion beyond all calculation."—*Corresp.* pages 114, 115,

February 4th. The first quarterly report of the Ophthalmic Hospital in Canton was published by the Rev. Peter Parker, M. D.

5th. The chief superintendent of British trade wrote the following to viscount Palmerston, respecting the traffic in opium, then in an "increasing and flourishing condition."

"I see no grounds to apprehend the occurrence of any fearful events on the northeast coast, nor can I learn what new danger exists. I am assured, from the best authority, that the scuffles between different parties of smugglers and mandarins, alike engaged and competing in the traffic, are not more serious, or frequent than in this province. In no case have Europeans been engaged in any kind of conflict or affray; and while this increasing and lucrative trade is in the hands of the parties whose vital interests are so totally dependent on its safety and continuance, and by whose prudence and integrity it has been cherished and brought into its present increasing and flourishing condition, I think little apprehension may be entertained of dangers emanating from imprudence on their part. Should any unfortunate catastrophe take place, what would our position at Canton entail upon us but responsibility and jeopardy? from which we are now free. On the question of 'Smuggling Opium,' I will not enter in this place, though, indeed, smuggling carried on actually in the government boats can hardly be termed such. Whenever his majesty's government direct us to prevent British vessels engaging in the traffic, we can enforce any order to that effect; but a more certain method would be to prohibit the growth of the poppy and manufacture of opium in British India; and if British ships are in the habit of committing irregularities and crimes, it seems doubly necessary to exercise a salutary control over them by the presence of an authority at Lintin."—*Corresp.* p. 119.

8th. This morning, the ground in Canton was covered with a fleece of snow, nearly two inches deep.

The chief superintendent informed his government that the second superintendent captain Elliot, while at Whampoa, on account of the Argyle's boat, had concerted measures for proceeding with two armed vessels to recapture the crew. *Corresp.* p. 120.

15th. His excellency Tang Tingching, new governor of the provinces, made his entrance into Canton.

22d. Mr. Innes brought to the notice of the chief superintendent the fact of samples of his goods lost from the Orwell being in the

possession of an attendant officer at the custom-house in Canton; this fact was corroborated by another, that no sample of the goods, which were of a new pattern in regard to their color, had previously been sold in China. *Corresp.* p. 124.

March 14th. Captain Elliot addressed a communication to the foreign office, on the subject of opening communications with the Chinese authorities in Canton. The following is an extract.

"It had long seemed to me, that the arrival of the new viceroy at Canton would furnish us an occasion for the re-opening of our communications with the provincial authorities, by the only channel which, I am well persuaded, will ever open out to us at once, without a very hazardous and a very needless struggle.

"Being at Canton, and conforming heartily to the spirit of our cautious and conciliatory instructions, I see every day more reason to believe, that without much address upon our parts, and in short, by the mere force of circumstances, we should soon come to make ourselves so useful to the native authorities, as to lead them (gradually and silently indeed, but surely) not only to admit, but to court direct communication with us. In China, to keep things quiet is the best evidence as well as the whole end of successful administration: as soon as the viceroy found out that we were sincere allies with them in that object, he would sedulously cultivate our friendliness."—*Corresp.* p. 136.

During this month the fort above Howqua's Folly, sometimes called *Napier's fort*, was commenced, with a view to prevent Europeans from approaching the provincial city in their men of war.

April 18th. Under this date, sir G. B. Robinson wrote to viscount Palmerston, and closed his communication with the following paragraph:

"There remains, therefore, no alternative but a continuance in my present quiescent line of policy, until I am in possession of definite instructions from your lordship as to our future measures. I have only to observe, that I persevere in my course, simply because all has proceeded well and successfully during its operation; and I consider, that so long as that is the case, I am best fulfilling the duties of my office."—*Corresp.* p. 131.

May 12th. The new commissioner of customs, Wan, arrived from Peking, and was received with the usual honors.

28th. By a letter of this date from viscount Palmerston, the powers of the superintendents of British trade in China are extended so as to include Lintin and Macao. *Corresp.* p. 111.

June 6th. Viscount Palmerston, having been informed of Mr. Innes' intention to procure redress for sundry goods, by acts of reprisal against the Chinese trade, instructs the superintendent to prevent his so doing by all legal means, considering that Mr. Innes' intentions could not be too strongly condemned, since if they were carried into execution, they would have rendered him liable to the penalties of piracy. *Corresp.* p. 112.

7th. H. B. M. government refuse to authorize the permanent residence of the Commission at Lintin. With a view to economy, the government also signify its determination *to abolish the office and salary of chief superintendent*. In concluding his dispatch of this date to sir G. B. Robinson, viscount Palmerston writes :

"In communicating to you this decision, I have at the same time to inform you, that your functions will cease from date of the receipt of this dispatch. You will make over to captain Elliot all the archives of the Commission ; which will, of course, include copies of every dispatch and its inclosures, which you have addressed to this department during the period you have acted as chief superintendent."—*Corresp.* p. 114.

14th. Viscount Palmerston wrote to captain Elliot, and referring to that of the 7th says, "you will, from the date of the receipt of this dispatch consider yourself as the *chief of the commission*." *Corresp.* p. 119.

July 22d. Captain Elliot having, in the preceding December, advised that the commander of the steamboat Jardine should be enjoined, on the king's authority, not to proceed up the river to Canton, viscount Palmerston thus remarks thereon :

"I think it necessary to recommend to you great caution in interfering in such a manner with the undertakings of British merchants. In the present state of our relations with China, it is especially incumbent upon you, while you do all that lies in your power to avoid giving just cause of offense to the Chinese authorities, to be at the same time very careful not to assume a greater degree of authority over British subjects in China than that which you in reality possess." *Corresp.* p. 121.

The following is another extract, under the same date, from a letter to captain Elliot from his government.

"I have to observe to you that it does not appear to his majesty's government, that it would be expedient that you should attempt to re-open communications with the viceroy through the hong-merchants ; but, on the contrary, it is desirable that you should decline every proposition to revive official communications through that channel, whatever may be the quarter from whence such propositions may come. It might be very suitable for the servants of the East India Company, themselves an association of merchants, to communicate with the authorities of China through the merchants of the hong ; but the superintendents are officers of the king, and as such can properly communicate with none but officers of the Chinese government. This is a point upon which you should insist ; and I have therefore to instruct you, if any attempt should be made by the hong-merchants to enter into communication with you upon matters of public business, to express your regret that you are not at liberty to receive any such communications, except from the viceroy direct, through some responsible officer of the Chinese government. I have to add, that his majesty's government do not deem it expedient that you should give to your written communications with the Chinese government the name of *Petitions*."—*Corresp.* p. 123.

27th. Captain Elliot wrote to the foreign office respecting the memorable memorial to legalize the introduction of opium. This change of means in the action of the government he did not regard as an index of "any change in the principles of its policy," which seeks the smallest possible amount of foreign intercourse, consistent with the active pursuit of trade, always anxious to avoid such difficulties with foreigners as might furnish their governments "with a pretext for interference." He considered the measure of legalization as designed to overthrow the trade at Lintin and on the coast, and to concentrate it at Canton through the hong-merchants. He says it is "a confusion of terms to call the opium trade a smuggling trade; it was *formerly* a prohibited trade, but there was no part of the trade of this country which had the more active support of the local authorities." In his mind, it was the visits of Mr. Gordon to the tea plantations, and the distribution of tracts along the coast by Mr. Gutzlaff and others, rather than the traffic in opium, that produced this change. He thus concludes his observations :

"This state paper is a public confession that the Chinese cannot do without our opium, and that being the case, the regulation of the manner of its introduction in such wise as will render it least mischievous to their policy of foreign exclusion, is no doubt a skillful measure, but I greatly question its efficacy. It has been delayed too long. The officers and the people have been accustomed to the feeling that the government is at once false and feeble. Sooner or later the feeling of independence, which the peculiar mode of conducting this branch of the trade has created upon the part of our countrymen in China, will lead to grave difficulties. A long course of impunity will beget hardihood, and at last some gross insult will be perpetrated, that the Chinese authorities will be constrained to resent; they will be terrified and irritated, and will probably commit some act of cruel violence, that will make any choice but armed interference impossible to our own government. The immediate effect of the legalization of the opium, will be, I should suppose, to stimulate production at Bengal; there is some notion here that it will encourage the growth of the poppy in China, and that home-produced opium will thrust out our own market; eventually perhaps it may, but results of that kind are of slow growth."—*Corresp.* p. 138.

A translation of this paper, of Heu Naetse with a few remarks respecting it, will be found in vol. V., p. 138, &c.

29th. Imperial envoys, some time engaged on special criminal cases in Canton, left the provincial city for Peking.

August 1st. A severe gale was experienced on the river at Canton, but little damage was occasioned thereby. On the coast the gale was severe.

6th. The hong-merchants advertise the foreign merchants that, as soon as the opium becomes dutiable, there will be no longer any need for receiving ships at Lintin.

11th. Archdeacon Dealtry, of Calcutta, published a series of remarks, written by a British merchant in Canton, condemnatory of the traffic in opium. Vol. V., p. 297.

The governor of Canton, sometime during this month, made an address by memorial to the throne, asking for money to repair and strengthen the forts at the Bogue.

September 7th. The governor and lieutenant-governor of Canton sent up a report to the emperor, containing drafts of sundry regulations made in reference to the proposal to sanction the importation of opium. Vol. V., p. 259.

14th. The honorable W. Fox Strangways addressed to captain Elliot the following note from the foreign office.

"Sir,—I am directed by viscount Palmerston to transmit to you, for the purpose of being forwarded to the Portuguese governor of Macao, the accompanying letter, under flying seal, addressed to his excellency by his government containing instructions as to the conduct he should pursue in all matters in which the superintendents of British trade in China may have occasion to address themselves to his excellency, on subjects relating to the discharge of their official duties: these instructions are sent to his excellency in consequence of the representation of his majesty's government to that of Portugal, of the circumstances stated in sir G. Robinson's dispatch of the 23d of November, 1835.

—*Corresp.* p. 123. "I am, &c., (Signed) W. FOX STRANGWAYS."

22d. The first report of the British Seamen's hospital in China, was published, with general rules of the institution. Vol. V., p. 274.

28th. The Morrison Education Society, for the promotion of education among the Chinese, was organized.

October. During this month memorials, counter to that for the legalization of opium, were presented, by Chú Tsun, Hū Kiú, and others. Vol. V., p. 390.

10th. Captain Elliot addressed a letter to the foreign office, from which the following is an extract.

"We are in expectation of soon receiving the final orders from Peking for the legalization of the opium. This is undoubtedly the most remarkable measure which has been taken in respect to the foreign trade, since the accession of this dynasty, when the ports on the coast were closed, and it has been prefaced by a series of reports to the emperor, strikingly worthy of attention. They incline me to believe, that it wants but caution and steadiness to secure, at no very distant date, very important relaxations."—*Corresp.* p. 138.

13th. Sir G. B. Robinson sent a communication to viscount Palmerston, from which the following is an extract.

"Nothing but decided measures will, at the present period, induce the local Chinese government to admit or tolerate the resort to, or residence at Canton of an officer of his majesty's government on a becoming footing (and unless he be so placed, his presence must prove a source of evil instead of good), as they

have the sagacity to foresee the endless embarrassment certain to emanate therefrom, but they will tacitly sanction, or perhaps avail themselves of the full exercise of his functions and authority without the river, and I am confident, appeal to him in any extreme case of difficulty or aggression on the part of his countrymen, thereby at once yielding a point of contention which it seems to me idle to urge."—*Corresp.* p. 135

November 8th. Regarding the goods lost by Mr. Innes, viscount Palmerston wrote to captain Elliot.

"The dispatch of sir George Robinson of the 20th of November, 1835, relative to the case of Mr. Innes, together with the various minutes and other papers connected with it, which have been transmitted home by the superintendents, have received the most careful consideration of his majesty's government, and their legal advisers.

"It appears from these papers, that Mr. Innes, a British merchant resident at Canton, had employed a pilot named Acha, to transfer some goods from the ship *Orwell*, while passing up from Lintin to Canton, to another vessel at Lintin bound for Manila: that the pilot Acha, instead of proceeding with the goods to the other vessel, was conveying them up the Canton river, when his boat and the goods were seized by the Chinese custom-house officers, near the Bocca Tigris, for a breach of the Chinese revenue laws; it being considered that he was attempting to smuggle the merchandize within the entrance of the port of Canton; that Mr. Innes conceiving himself to be wronged by the acts of the pilot and of the custom-house officers, had petitioned the governor of Canton for redress; and that, upon experiencing delay in obtaining the restitution of his goods, he had notified to the governor his determination to procure redress for himself by acts of reprisal against the Chinese trade; but that he had consented to abstain from his meditated hostilities, upon receiving from the superintendents a pledge, that his case should be submitted to the consideration of his majesty's government; and that the recovery of his property should be made the subject of a demand on the Chinese authorities, on the first occasion of the superintendents coming in formal contact with those authorities.

"You have already been informed, by my dispatch of June 6th, addressed to sir George Robinson, that the papers connected with this transaction were under the consideration of the law officers of the crown. The report which I have now received from the law officers, fully confirms the opinion which I expressed in that dispatch, that the acts threatened by Mr. Innes, would, if carried into effect, amount to piracy. I have therefore to instruct you to communicate to Mr. Innes the opinion of his majesty's legal advisers, with regard to the intention which Mr. Innes had announced, and to express the conviction of his majesty's government, that he will abandon all intention of having recourse to proceedings which high legal authorities have declared would amount to piracy. You will further inform Mr. Innes, that if the contrary should unfortunately happen, and if he should persist in carrying his former intentions into execution, he will be abandoned by the British government to the fate which such a course will probably bring upon him; and further; that the commander of any of his majesty's ships which may fall in with him, will be bound to act towards him as the naval instructions require commanders of his majesty's ships of war to act towards pirates whom they may meet.

"With respect to your representations to the Chinese authorities, with a view to obtain the restitution of Mr. Innes' property, you will conform yourself to the instructions contained in the latter part of my dispatch to sir George Robinson. I am, &c., (Signed) PALMERSTON."

- *Corresp.* p. 126.

Under the same date and from the same source—the foreign office—another communication was addressed to captain Elliot, relative to a claim preferred by Messrs. Turner & Co. of Canton against Mr. Arthur Saunders Keating for a balance of \$300 freight. The reader will find the case given in detail on page 127, *et seq.* of the Blue Book.

Captain Elliot is recommended to confine his interference, "when called for, as much as possible to friendly suggestion and advice to the parties concerned." The only power exercised by the supercargoes of the E. I. Company, "was that of removing unlicensed persons; but as no license from his majesty is now necessary to enable his majesty's subjects to trade with or reside in China, such power of expulsion has altogether ceased to exist with respect to China." *Corresp.* p. 129.

By another dispatch of this date, the office of the third superintendent was abolished, and a deputy superintendent appointed in his stead with a salary of 1500*l.* instead of 2000*l.* per annum; the salary of the surgeon was reduced from 1500*l.* to 1000*l.* per annum; that of the secretary and treasurer from 1500*l.* to 800*l.*; and that of Chinese secretary and interpreter from 1300*l.* to 1000*l.* The assistant surgeon's office was abolished; and the sum for contingent expenses reduced from 5000*l.* to 2500*l.*

9th. The constitution of the Morrison Education Society was adopted, and its officers elected. Vol. V., p. 375.

10th. Foreign merchants address the governor of Canton, asking for permission to export raw silk freely, by paying only the proper duties. This was refused. *Can. Reg.*, 8th Nov.

November 3d. By an edict from the governor of Canton, the passage boats on the river were required, on passing the Bogue, to report themselves for examination.

5th. The following edict, from the Canton Register of Nov. 22d, is a specimen of the style in which the far-traveled foreigners are annually proclaimed to the native community in Canton.

"Tang, a president of the Board of War, member of the Censorate, governor of Kwángtung and Kwángsi, &c.; and Wán, controller-general of the customs at the port of Canton, issue hereby strict prohibitory orders.

"Whereas—as the words and speech and written language of the various foreigners who come hither to trade are different from those of China, the cere-

monies, laws, prohibitions, and orders of the celestial dynasty they cannot very easily understand; on this account the security-merchants and linguists are ordered to lord over and manage their trade; it is their duty to give unceasing instructions, suppress their pride and profligacy, that their hearts may be changed and themselves renovated; and, moved with gladness, dwell long in peace and obtain profit; each confining himself to his own station and employment. And the security merchants should be careful to preserve their respectability on account of their estates and families, and conduct their trade on just principles, without fraud or falsehood, then will men from afar put confidence in them.

"Now we have inquired and found that formerly some of the hong-merchants were lawless and shameless; and when foreigners came to Canton and lived in their factories, the avaricious amongst the hong-merchants hit upon a hundred plans to pay their court to them; some previously bought youths to be their domestic attendants; or they invited women from the boats to lodge with them in their factories; which was not only injurious to our native manners and customs, but gave occasion for much apprehension that some serious disturbances might occur.—At present, the foreign ships successively enter the port, and we have real apprehensions that there are some lawless ones amongst the hong-merchants, who still follow the old courses. Besides issuing secret orders to examine and seize, it is proper that we prepare strict prohibitions, as follows. The security-merchants and linguists are hereby ordered, as well as the police, patroles, and constables, to fully inform themselves thereof. Henceforth, it is necessary you should all have regard to your characters, and thoroughly reform your former faults. All the foreigners dwell in the rear of the hongs, near the river; near there the *tánkiá* and other small boats are not allowed to remain; and the foreigners in their journeys, between the provincial city and Whampoa, are not allowed to seek for and hire the *tánkiá* people, nor go on board the other small boats. The foreigners are allowed to bring their own servants and attendants, originally they were not permitted to hire the people of the Inner Land. If they (the merchants and linguists) dare, as hitherto, to hire for the foreigners native servants and youths of tender age, and seduce them to spend the night, drinking, &c., in the river boats, or bring in loose women during the night into their factories,—when they are seized by the police, &c., or even should we hear only of such conduct, the lawless foreigners, as well as the security-merchants and linguists, shall be delivered over to the district magistrates, and punished with the utmost severity of the law. And if the local police and constables receive bribes and connive with the foreigners, when once their delinquency is heard of, they shall be first punished by wearing the wooden collar for a month, and then taken to the public offices and banished. We, the governor and hoppo, have a firm grasp of the laws, decidedly we will not show the least favor. All should tremblingly obey, and truly not try experiments with the laws. A special edict. *Tánkwáng*, 16th year, 9th moon, 27th day." (Nov. 5th, 1836)

22d. A public meeting was this day held in Canton, for adopting measures relative to erecting a tribute to the memory of the late captain Horsburgh. *Can. Reg.* p 198.

23d. Several foreign merchants, charged with being engaged in the opium trade were ordered, in virtue of an imperial edict, to leave Canton within the period of half a month. Vol. V., p 466

28th. Sir G. B. Robinson, in the absence of any dispatches relative to his "quiescent course of policy," declared his intention to persevere therein. *Corresp.* p. 135.

Mr. H. Holgate was appointed to succeed to the charge of the British Seaman's hospital at Whampoa.

A General Chamber of Commerce was formed in Canton, at a public meeting held this 28th of November.

December 13th. The orders for the expulsion of foreigners from Canton repeated, in an edict addressed to the hong-merchants. Vol. V., p. 467.

14th. With the following note we close sir G. B. Robinson's official correspondence; it was written at Macao under this date, and addressed to viscount Palmerston :

"My Lord,—I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of dispatches from your lordship, per ship Neptune, announcing the abolition of the office of chief superintendent of the trade of British subjects in China, and directing me to make over the archives and other documents of this establishment, to capt. Elliot, R. N. The commander of the ship Eleanor, being actually in attendance at my office, at the moment of their arrival, for the purpose of signing his manifests and receiving a port-clearance, I have no time to add more, than that these instructions will be carried into effect this day, and that I shall further have the honor of addressing your lordship, by ships shortly about to sail for England.

—*Corresp.* p. 136. "I have, &c., (Signed) GEORGE B. ROBINSON "

On the same day, captain Elliot, as chief superintendent, thus wrote to the same.

"By a ship upon the point of sailing, I have the honor to acknowledge your lordship's dispatch of June 15th of this year, to my address, accompanying dispatches from May 28th to June 15th, to the address of sir George Robinson.

"In conformity with these instructions, I have this day assumed the chief place in the Commission. And with the expression of my thanks to your lordship, I beg to convey my assurance, that I shall endeavor to justify the appointment, by a steady determination faithfully to discharge the duties intrusted to me. I apply myself to that purpose with a strong persuasion, that a conciliatory disposition to respect the usages, and above all, to refrain from shocking the prejudices of this government, is the course at once most consonant with the magnanimity of the British nation, and with the substantial interests at stake, in the maintenance of peaceful commercial relations with this empire. Being thus impressed, my lord, I hope it will be a source neither of surprise nor dissatisfaction to you to learn, that I do not propose to protract the actual interruption of our public communications, upon the ground that we have a right to a direct official communication with the viceroy. I will only add, that the very remarkable movements of this government in respect to the foreign trade actually in agitation, and the critical state of uncertainty in which the results still remain, furnish me a strong additional motive for desiring to place myself at Canton as soon as possible

"The manner in which I propose to re-open the communications with the viceroy, as the Select Committee was accustomed to conduct them, shall form the subject of an early dispatch to your lordship."—*Corresp.* p. 139.

On the same day, the 14th of December, he addressed the following communication to the governor of Canton :

"The undersigned has the honor most respectfully to announce to his excellency the governor of the two provinces, that he has this day received dispatches from the English government, appointing him to the station of chief English authority in China. In the actual condition of circumstances, with no English authority at Canton, and with great numbers of English ships in the river, having on board many hundreds of seafaring persons, and others little acquainted with the laws and customs of this empire, the undersigned believes his excellency will be of opinion, that he should be permitted to repair to Canton, with as little delay as possible, for the purpose of fulfilling the duties confided to his management. The undersigned has, therefore, the honor to request, that his excellency will be pleased to issue orders to furnish him a passport to proceed to the provincial city. In using his most earnest efforts to maintain and promote the good understanding which has so long and so happily subsisted between this ancient and great empire and his own distant country, the undersigned can assure his excellency, that he is only conforming to the strong instructions of his own government. The undersigned hopes he may permit himself to observe, in this place, that no task could be more agreeable to his own disposition, than the duty of diligently seconding these wise objects, by the sincerest personal desire to conciliate the goodwill of his excellency. The undersigned has once more to offer his excellency the sentiments of his most profound respect, and will conclude with the expression of an ardent hope, that his excellency's administration of these provinces may be long and prosperous.

—*Corresp.* p. 142. (Signed) "CHARLES ELLIOT, Senior Superintendent."

This address was accompanied by a short note to Howqua, senior hong-merchant; and under an envelop to him, was confided to the care of Messrs. Astell, Clarke, Jardine, and Dent; these gentlemen were requested to arrange a meeting with Howqua, and to deliver the governor's address to him. Four members of the Commission were to accompany captain Elliot to Canton.

22d. The address was duly forwarded and received by his excellency the governor, who, after noticing its reception and quoting it, thus proceeds :

"On the receipt of the above, I made examination, and find that since the English nation has had commercial intercourse here, it has, hitherto, established a Company, and appointed a chief, second, third, and fourth supracargoes to come to Canton, and manage the trade. The foreign ships of the Company successively reached Canton on the 7th and 8th months of every year; and their cargoes having been changed, left the port and returned home in the course of the 12th month, and of the 1st and 2d months of the following year. After the departure of all the foreign Company's ships out of the port, the chief supracargoes of the Company, and all the foreign merchants of the said nation, requested per-

mits to proceed to Macao and reside there. Then in the 7th and 8th months, when the merchant ships of the said nation again reached Canton, the chief supracargo and the others, requested permits to repair again to the provincial city, to transact the affairs of trade. This, the former mode of practice, continued for a long period to be the unvarying rule.

"Not long since, in consequence of the dissolution of the Company, and the non-arrival of the chief supracargo, owing to which a man was wanting to take the general direction of these affairs, my predecessor in this government addressed a memorial to the throne, and received the following imperial edict, That he should immediately command the hong-merchants to direct the private merchants to send home a letter, calling for the re-appointment of a chief supracargo, to repair hither to superintend the affairs of commerce, in order that the old ordinances might be complied with. Respect this! In respectful obedience hereto, my predecessor issued directions, and also commanded that a barbarian eye [or headman] should not be again sent. This is on record.

"Now, the said foreigner, Elliot, having addressed to me the above-cited information, it is doubtless my duty to report the same to the throne, for instructions how to act. But in the petition, I observe, that the said foreigner designates himself 'an officer from afar,' which appears like the designation of a foreign eye, and is not at all that of a chief supracargo. This being wholly inconsistent with the mode in which things were heretofore conducted, and the following points not having been at all distinctly stated by him, it becomes highly important to inquire, before acting, whether, in consequence of the dissolution of the said Company, the said nation has made a change in her regulations? What office the said foreigner actually holds at present from the said nation? Whether his object in coming to Canton is in truth merely to control the several unconnected merchants: and if he is not at all to transact commercial business? And lastly, whether the dispatches which he states that he has received from home, are sent by the said nation's king or not?

"To make these inquiries, I send, as my deputy, Cháng Sing, magistrate of the district Yángshán; I send also the sub-prefect stationed at Macao, and the magistrate of the district Híángshán. I, furthermore, issue this order to the senior merchants, requiring them on receipt hereof, as soon as possible to take their departure; and, in instant obedience hereto, to proceed speedily to Macao, that in the suite of my deputy, and of the local territorial officers abovenamed, they may investigate these particulars, viz.:—What office the said foreigner, Elliot, now holds from the said nation? In what respects he would come to Canton to superintend the foreign merchants? Why a chief supracargo does not come from the said nation, in place of a foreign eye being sent? Whether he has really received written credentials from the said nation's king? Whether he has any ulterior aim? And what is the number of individuals in his suite? On all these points the real facts must be speedily made [known] to me, that I may examine and decide accordingly.

"If, on examination, no covert purpose appear, then let orders be immediately enjoined on the said foreigner to reside for a time at Macao, and wait there till I, the governor, shall have sent in a memorial to the great emperor. And as soon as I shall learn his majesty's gracious pleasure, I will then address a communication to the superintendent of maritime customs, calling on him to grant a pass.

port for the said foreigners to come up to Canton, and oversee matters. When he thus comes up, he must comply with the old regulations, having a residence at Canton and another at Macao, and coming and going at the regular seasons. This is a law and ordinance of the celestial empire. The phraseology and subject-matter of the said foreigner's address are reverential and submissive. It seems that he understands matters, and he will, therefore, doubtless be implicitly obedient in all things. During the residence of the said foreigner, for the present, at Macao, the local officers should still keep a diligent and faithful watch on him, day and night; and they must not allow the said foreigner to presume to leave Macao a single step, or to hold any communication or intercourse with people unconcerned. This is of the utmost importance. With trembling anxiety obey this, and oppose it not. A special order." (Dec. 22d, 1836.)—*Corresp.* pp. 144, 145.

28th. Captain Elliot again addressed the governor, expressing the satisfaction he had felt in giving replies to the officers deputed by his excellency, and signifying his determination to remain at Macao until the emperor's pleasure should be known.

30th. Captain Elliot in a long letter under this date, to viscount Palmerston, thus describes what he had done and purposed to do.

"My Lord,—In my dispatch to your lordship of the 14th instant, I had the honor to state, that I should endeavor to open the communications with the provincial authorities forthwith; and that I should take an early opportunity to make known to your lordship the means by which I hoped to accomplish that object. I perceived that the recent arrival of your lordship's dispatches would afford me a favorable pretext for addressing myself to the governor of the two provinces; and I was mindful that any delay in the communication of my appointment, might hereafter be construed into a point of a very suspicious nature, extremely difficult of satisfactory explanation; I lost no time, therefore, in drafting the accompanying note to his excellency.

"Another reason, too, had always presented itself to me, in recommendation of this prompt application to the governor. It seemed that a communication forwarded on the very recent receipt of instructions from his majesty's government, would of itself be a state of circumstances well calculated to dispose the governor to lend a reasonable attention to moderate and unsuspecting overtures, respectfully submitted for his excellency's adoption.

"The translation of this paper was sealed up and directed in the same form in which the Select Committee of supracargoes had been accustomed to superscribe documents to the governor's address. In other words, the superscription bore the Chinese character *Pin*, carrying in our language the signification of 'an address from an inferior to a superior.' It was then placed in an open envelop to the address of the senior hong-merchant, and the whole inclosure was transmitted with the accompanying confidential letter to the agents of the East India Company at Canton, and to two members of the principal British firms at that place. These gentlemen were selected as being the most proper persons through whom the first declaration of my appointment and official character might be made, with a view to the sufficient formal authenticity of the fact. Upon the morning of the 25th instant, I had the satisfaction to receive an official communication from the gentlemen to whom my address had been confided, covering an edict from the governor in reply to it, together with a note from Howqua

"Your lordship will observe by the governor's edict, that he has required me to remain at Macao pending instructions from his imperial majesty; and further, that his excellency commands certain officers and hong-merchants to visit me here for the purpose of clearing up some doubts which had presented themselves to his mind, as to the nature of my appointment, and the duties I am to perform. The opinion I have formed of the tenor of his excellency's edict, (which it is material to observe, carefully abstains from all notice of the events in 1834,) is, that the provincial government, and probably the court, would be well content to feel reassured in respect to the sentiments of his majesty's government upon those matters; and I have no doubt there is a disposition to draw to a close the present hazardous interruption of responsible communication and supervision at Canton.

"I would in this place take the liberty to remark to your lordship, that in the consideration of Chinese official papers, with a view to the detection of their real spirit, it has always seemed to me to be a point of principal moment, to weigh the effect of any distinctly promised course of action, and to attach a very subordinate degree of importance to their mere phraseology. I would by no means be supposed to think that I hold the consideration of the language to be without use for the due estimation of the intentions or dispositions of this government, but I certainly am of opinion that it will always be found to be a sounder course steadily to look at the portions material of those instruments, and to draw our conclusions from these, than from the manner in which it is the custom of these people to dress or to cover up their purposes.

"Testing the governor's edict by this principle, I would say that if his excellency had informed me I must abide at Macao, without making a distinct specification of a line of proceeding upon his own part, I should have concluded that it was determined to adhere rigidly to the rule that the chief must be a trading chief. But coupled with the declaration, that the chief ought to be a trading chief, and that I must remain here for the present, the governor signifies with great plainness, not only that he knows I am not a trading chief, but that he will seek the imperial sanction to let me proceed to Canton; and in order to leave me in little doubt that this application will be successful, he describes the steps he will take till that sanction arrives. This, in my manner of considering the matter, is to acquaint me that it is determined to permit me to repair to Canton. But at the same time, I conceive that his excellency's desire is to be permitted to work out that end in his own fashion; that is to say, with due regard to a respectable mode of setting aside difficulties which it is so frequently the consequence of their jealous policy to create for themselves, as well as for others.

"This edict, my lord, has appeared to me to justify some hope, that a point of no ordinary public moment is susceptible of attainment, namely, the direct imperial sanction of the official character of a person at Canton, wholly unconnected with trade, and I trust your lordship will approve of the terms in which I have replied to his excellency's edict, with the intention to promote that result.

"Upon the morning of the 28th instant, I received a visit from the hong-merchants, who had arrived at Macao with the mandarins deputed by the governor to seek some further explanation as to the nature of my office and duties, and upon the other matters noticed in his excellency's edict. These persons opened their mission by proposing that I should visit the mandarins; a course, however, which I declined, upon the ground that I had no particular communication to

make to them; I remarked at the same time, that these officers must be in every respect better judges than myself of any necessity which existed agreeably to the governor's edict, that they should see me; at all events, if they were of the mind that we ought to meet, I could assure them that it would give me great pleasure to have the honor of receiving them at my house; if they did not consider it requisite, I should be glad to suit their convenience, by affording the merchants any verbal explanation in my power upon those points which appeared to the governor to need further explanation.

"Renewed efforts were made in the course of the day to induce me to visit the officers; but I had strong reasons for declining to accede to that proposition; and I felt much satisfaction, that an obstacle (not of my creation) had arisen to prevent our meeting. It occurred to me that there was a possibility the mandarins might have propounded questions, with respect to the particular ship of war in which I came, and that the replies might have led us back to the consideration of events much better kept out of sight. If, upon the other hand, I had declined to answer such questions, it was to be apprehended, that my silence might have been constructed into arrogant disrespect towards the governor, and have induced inconvenient heats and suspicions. With the merchants, unembarrassed by the presence of the mandarins, I was aware I stood in a far more favorable position. They would take all imaginable care to shape their questions in such wise as would make the avoidance of disagreeable topics no difficult matter.

"Upon the occasion of this last visit to me on the night of the 28th, the merchants intreated that I would give them something under my own hand to show to the mandarins; and I then caused the accompanying memorandum to be translated, which I told them, they were at perfect liberty to hand to the officers. They wished me also to sign a string of answers which they had drawn up from my conversation, and from the paper just referred to; but this I refused to do, not that there was any violation of the truth in what they had said, but I could not recognise their right to place me on examination on any subject whatever. If the mandarins thought fit to come, I remarked, we would discourse at large upon any point of question they proposed; but I never could consent to set my hand to questions put to me by persons in the situation of the merchants. When they found that this was my resolution, they left me, professing that they thought the mandarins ought to be satisfied with what I had said, which I conclude they were, as I learnt that the whole deputation departed the next day (the 29th instant) to return to Canton, and report to the governor. I delivered to the merchants my reply to his excellency's edict.

"It is proper to state to your lordship, that I took occasion to tell the merchants in strong terms, for communication to the authorities, that I could not undertake, upon the part of his majesty's government, the least share of responsibility, for the adjustment of any dispute or difficulties which might arise at Canton, pending my protracted absence from that place, in conformity with the governor's desire.

"His excellency, in his wisdom and sense of justice, would admit that it was fit I should be placed in a situation to prevent and control before I could be called upon to manage and adjust. This was an argument very congenial to the mode of general reasoning in this country upon all points of responsibility; and they assured me that it should be earnestly pressed upon the governor's attention

"In this early stage of my correspondence with your lordship's department. I would presume to observe, that I am not prone to attach easy credit to what I hear in respect to the temper and the views of the high native authorities. But upon this occasion, I certainly have a belief in the general rumor, that my approaches have been acceptable to the governor, both in point of manner and matter. The translation of my first note was executed with all the care that the interpreters could give to it. And it is said by the Chinese to have drawn from his excellency unequivocal marks of satisfaction.

"I have to express my great obligations to Messrs. Astell and Clarke, for the zealous and very judicious manner in which they assisted me in the delicate task I felt myself called upon to impose on them; and I am also indebted to Messrs. Jardine and Dent, for their prompt concurrence in that transaction.

"I have thus, my lord, once more opened the communications with this government; and I sincerely trust your lordship will see no reason to disapprove of my motives, or of the manner of my proceeding. I have acted under a strong persuasion, that all hope of peacefully carrying the point of direct official intercourse was futile; that the actual condition of circumstances was hazardous; that the instructions in my hand do not warrant the assumption, that I have any high political or representative character; and, finally, that the course itself which I have pursued is neither derogatory to the national honor, nor at variance with sound principles of public propriety and utility.

"I shall venture to trouble your lordship, by an early occasion, with a few ideas as to the mode by which, in my opinion, it would be judicious to preface and accompany an attempt to carry the point of direct official communication not only to the governor, but from the governor, whenever it shall appear that sufficiently urgent public grounds exist for achieving such a concession.

"Your lordship will hear with satisfaction, that the trade at Canton is proceeding in tranquillity. I have, &c., (Signed) CHARLES ELLIOT."

—*Corresp.* p. 139-142.

We have given—and it seems only right and just to give—captain Elliot's own correspondence as fully as seems requisite to explain his whole course; and if we can do this impartially, we shall be content to leave our readers to draw their own conclusions.

31st. A public notice was given this day, by the superintendents of the British trade in China, that over British subjects and ships their authority was to be considered as extended to Macao, as it had previously been to the port of Canton, "without prejudice to the just rights, authorities, and sovereignty of the government of her most faithful majesty, the queen of Portugal, at Macao and the anchorages thereto subject."

(To be continued.)

ART. II. *Liáu Chái F' Chi, or Extraordinary Legends from Liáu Chái.* Reviewed by a Correspondent.

MATERIALISM is the most prevalent system amongst the thinking Chinese. Without troubling themselves about a first cause, they contrive to substitute a reciprocal working of the elements upon each other; and by this means they suppose matter was at first called into existence, and the present order of nature maintained. This is the orthodox creed, though not quite in unison with realities or facts. What is called the Course and Law of Nature by our infidel philosophers, to which they subject everything, the Chinese call revolving chaos and endless reproduction. Both parties are far enough from the truth, though the latter are more excusable. Most of the Chinese, however, admit the existence of spiritual beings, which are met with throughout all nature, though a few allow them to exert little or no influence in human affairs. Reason in whatsoever manner you will, you can never persuade them, that their whole being is mere matter; and as some part partakes of a spiritual nature, there must likewise be some connection between man and the world of spirits. In the same degree that man becomes enlightened, without the salutary influence of Christianity, he endeavors to rid himself of all relationship with the invisible world, and apparently succeeds in gaining this end, when he is again most forcibly thrown back upon a long exploded creed, that there exists a most intimate union with beings unseen from whom he cannot sever himself. But the mass of the Chinese have not yet arrived at that manhood which confers the privilege of believing nothing, except what is perceptible to the senses; they have not yet cast off the bonds that link them to another world; and as they do not know its nature, they have filled the universe with imaginary demons and spirits, to whom they suppose they owe some allegiance. That such is the case they prove mechanically, without any reflection, every day; and stores of incense and gilt paper bear evidence of a remembrance of their duty towards invisible beings. By a system of gross inconsistency, however, they bring down these existences to the level of sense, in images and prints, and look upon them as full substitutes for the originals. For though their representations are in general nothing more than deified heroes and sages, they attach to their manes the same ideas, as to the spirits, genii, &c.

Such delusions, however, are not in strict accordance with the

governmental regulations, and therefore the priests of superstition receive no stipend from their rulers. There are no benefices, no tithes, no emoluments, and all religionists must get on by their own wits. They manage, however, pretty well, by some means or other to gain a living, and even contrive to get temples and monasteries endowed, much to the scandal of the grave Confucianists. A religious belief being a matter of necessity, and the government not providing for religious instruction, it is the duty of individuals as well as communities to make up the want, and this is done by joint subscription. Thus large and splendid temples are built, and hosts of priests maintained, who in the event of scanty supplies take to begging, or turn doctors and soothsayers.

It requires great exertions, however, to maintain their influence, for government does not even confederate with such a race, as that of the priesthood. Priests are never employed in offices of trust; nor are they remarkable for their learning and high moral qualifications. The greater part of the priesthood has sprung from the dregs of the people, and it is therefore no wonder that they are little esteemed. Many of them are persons who have taken refuge in a temple to save themselves from starvation, and few have taken the profession from religious motives. Their conduct inspires no reverence, and thus being without any solid claims upon the admiration of the multitude, they must principally depend upon their idols, their jugglery, and flattering the prejudices of the people, in order to retain a hold upon their minds. To effect this the Buddhists have imported from Hindostan a multitude of legendary tales, which they disseminate amongst the ignorant. These stories either exalt the power of their gods, praising the unspotted lives of the priests, and narrating the many miraculous deeds they performed; or more commonly, holding forth the dreadful punishments of hell, which will overwhelm that sinner, who pays no regard to their tenets and leads an immoral life. In every large monastery these works are for sale, and no votary goes to the temple, without buying at least one of them.

In this charlatantry the priests of *Táu* have been far behind those of Budha. For though they have likewise their books about genii and demons, their legendary literature is by no means frequently met with, nor are their tales as popular. It is however surprising how they maintain their sway by such lying fables, whilst the pure word of the eternal God is read with little attention, and seldom taken to heart. Their minds being darkened, that they cannot understand the way of eternal life, they turn to anything that will quiet their

feelings respecting futurity, and for this purpose these books furnish abundant food.

The present volumes are legends, that refer principally to the doctrines of the Táu sect. The first contains a good many advertisements and prefaces, according to the invariable rule of Chinese writings. The author's name is Pú Tsungling, a literary bachelor of Tsz'chuen in the department of T'ainán in Shántung; he flourished in the reign of Káng'hi. The style of the work is highly admired, and this, together with the nature of the stories, causes it to be often read. Although many of the tales refer to the Táu sect, Budhists are sometimes introduced; but it contains also accounts of elis, fairies, ghouls, and spirits of all sorts, with wonderful narratives of animals endued with spiritual power, and other surprising tales.

Judging from the many copies in the hands of the people, we conclude that it is rather a popular work. The Chinese in their leisure hours like to peruse such lucubrations, and to laugh heartily at them, though they at first pretend not to believe them. Their superstitions, however, are thus nourished, and they can never free themselves entirely from the incubus. There is nothing that can liberate man from this thralldom except true Christianity, which in all its bearings produces a healthful state of mind, and whilst it makes us acquainted with bliss eternal before the throne of God and of the Lamb, it introduces us likewise to an innumerable company of saints and angels in light. When we are familiarized with these sacred objects, we feel indeed the utmost contempt for such superstitious fables. Otherwise no faith in fate, or in the laws of nature and destiny, which is frequently disguised under the name of Providence, can permanently rescue us from error.

To give some idea of the work before us, we here transcribe a variety of its stories. An old priest of Táu had died, and his spouse entered the house with great wailing. On a sudden they heard loud exclamations from the old man, and a crowd of people ran into the room where the body was laid out, and saw to their great surprise, that the dead man had revived. On being questioned about his resuscitation, he related, that on expiring he remembered his pledge of bringing with him a whole set of skeletons, and had revived in order to come back and fetch them, and expressed a wish that his wife might accompany him; after this he should die again. The old woman remonstrated against his intention of again leaving this world, as he had now acquired the means of enjoying its pleasures. But he was inexorable, and obliging his wife to lie

down with him, notwithstanding she was supported in her remonstrances by the whole family, they both shut their eyes and began to sleep. On nearer inspection it was found, that the eyelids of both husband and wife were already closed in death, and they never came to life again.

There lived a family in Kwángsí, who, exposed to repeated wars, lost their whole property, and the husband as well as his wife were carried into hopeless captivity. But there remained still two brothers, who, reduced to poverty, used to go to the forest in order to collect firewood. Whilst thus engaged, one day, a tiger rushed from his lair upon the youngest of the two, who, apparently killed the fierce animal, but, having been severely wounded, he all at once disappeared in the jungle. His brother was inconsolable at his loss, and after pining a few days, died broken-hearted. The relations deeply afflicted by this calamity, thereupon consulted a sorcerer, who lived in the village. This man was only too glad to charge himself with bringing them to life again, and therefore repaired instantly to the city. Here he cited a whole host of spirits, and set them immediately to work to resuscitate the young man that had lately died. As soon as the latter felt the return of his faculties, he again immediately instituted a search after his brother, but without the slightest success. Happening, however, to be in a remote town, he saw a splendid cavalcade pass him, and perceived in the rear a young gentleman superbly dressed, who kept his eyes steadily upon him. Having all at once dismounted, he went up to the broken-hearted sufferer, and exclaimed, "You are my brother! Come with me to the office and I shall relate to you the events that have taken place since I saw you last. When the tiger had gone, I fell, from loss of blood, into a swoon, but by the service of propitious spirits, my wounds were dressed and I was brought to a rich family in office, where I myself attained a high rank." Upon further inquiry it was found, that the matron of this house was the mother of the unfortunate wight, and that his father had risen to the rank of general and afterwards died, leaving behind him another son.

There lived a family in a commercial district, the father of which had by several wives a number of children. As his consorts were not all equal in rank, two having been taken from the lowest grade, their respective offspring assumed authority over each other, and this gave rise to litigations. When the father had died, they omitted, on account of mutual jealousy, to bury him according to the established rites, and even came to blows, whilst the corpse of their parent was

still upon the earth. This animosity grew more virulent, every day until the magistrates had to interfere, and one of the brothers having been severely punished for sacking the house of his sister-in-law, a pause ensued, and the propositions of one of the combatants was listened to. They went thereupon with one accord to their parent's grave, and having made the customary sacrifices and genuflections, harmony spread through them all, and they felt the growth of fraternal love in their hearts. From this state of mutual goodwill, they were however suddenly roused, by their neglecting to pay honor to their progenitor; and whenever they neglected to pay due honors to the dead, it always produced altercation amongst themselves. The same feeling existed amongst their children, until they discovered the cause of the mischief, and thenceforth became more attached to each other.

A minister of state, in his excursions, happened to fall in with a monastery, and as rain was approaching, he resolved to wait there until the shower was over. Here he met several priests of Budha, whose behavior was very singular, and amongst them an old man, who on his entering paid not the least attention to the illustrious visitor. On being asked to explain such rudeness, he answered, "I was once a minister of state like yourself, but wearied of worldly honors, I have retired to this quiet place, and care for nobody." The traveler being tired, soon fell asleep, and beheld a number of genii approaching him in the shape of beautiful females, whom he received under his protection. After this he was present at an imperial audience, and being charged with very important matters, he executed them with promptness, but studied his self-interest, oppressing the people and driving them to despair—a behavior which was quite in accordance with his real disposition. But these acts of cruelty drew forth a series of accusations, which were sent to court, and the emperor resolved instantly to destroy the worthless servant. He however had previous warning of his impending fate, and immediately fled into the mountains. There he met a band of robbers, who surrounding him, threatened to murder him instantly. But he begged hard for his life, and one of the desperadoes springing forward to examine more closely his features, all at once exclaimed; "Indeed this is the villain who drove us to the necessity of adopting this mode of life," and immediately severed his head from his body. A demon close at hand put them together again, and hastened with his booty to hades, where he presented the statesman to a grim monster, the director of the punishments of hell, who pronounced his doom. He was then led

to a cauldron, in which some oil was heated, till the vessel became red hot, and this was poured down his throat. This excruciating pain made the victim repeatedly ask for death as a boon, but this was not granted, and after being duly tormented, the demons took him over a mountain, which was beset with sharp swords; and finally tied him to a wheel, which by its rotation almost smashed his body to pieces. He was then ordered to be born as a woman, and in this shape he suffered a great deal of bad treatment, so as to drive him almost to madness. Having to undergo some other severe punishment, he suddenly awoke, and seeing the priests all sitting around him, he inquired about the interpretation of his dream. As they however, refused to give him a satisfactory explanation, and his heart smote him, since he had committed crimes fully deserving punishment, like that he had undergone in his dream, he refused to return to court, and went into obscurity in the mountains.

A gay young man was fond of the society of beautiful ladies, and very impudent and bold to gain a sight of them. Once on a day he was walking out and perceived a very handsome lass, fair as a houri, and according to his custom ran after her, and trudged along her side for a considerable distance. Instead of being coy, the nymph was very affable, but the unfortunate swain, on fixing his eyes more and more upon her smiling countenance, lost his sight, and soon found himself in utter darkness; and upon examining into this change, he perceived a white spot, that had grown over his whole eye. He spent several years in utter blindness to expiate for his frowardness, and was not restored to sight, until he had done penance, paid the priests their fees, and prevailed upon them to intercede in his behalf with the fairy, who had struck him blind.

There lived a rich man in Chili, who was exceeding generous and entertained every stranger, who came to ask for his hospitality. More than a hundred individuals sat at his festive board, and he was really delighted, if he could give his guests a good repast, and make them merry. But the money soon winged its way, and he became a poor man. During his prosperity he had formed a matrimonial alliance with one of his friends' daughters, but on becoming destitute, the damsel was refused to his son. Her parents having found out a richer suitor prevailed upon the daughter to marry him. As she was a very comely woman, the bridegroom considered her an acquisition. But on the day of the wedding, the bride defaced her features and escaped to the house of her ancient lover, vowing never to part from him. She remained notwithstanding all remonstrances

to the great regret of her parents. Since this catastrophe, misfortune upon misfortune had come over her father's house, and when he was reduced to starvation, her generous partner who had again realized great property, hastened to the parental house, and there relieved the sufferers of their anxiety and want, by presenting them with a large sum of money. And this man had formerly been sent away from the door of his father-in-law, because the sum of money, which he brought as a dowry, was not considered sufficient. So much for the generosity of this noble minded man.

A young husband lost his wife and was sorrowing for her loss, when the cold hand of death also removed his concubine. Being inconsolable, he retired to a solitary cupola in the garden to indulge freely in his grief. He was sitting up late and reading a book, when suddenly the figure of an old woman gliding along the wall made him startle. He had, however, assurance enough to meet the spectre boldly, and ascertaining that it was a hobgoblin, drove it forthwith out of the room. Very soon afterwards, there appeared the shadow of a very beautiful woman, which the disconsolate husband was anxious to catch. The figure seeing no escape possible, began to assume the human form, and addressed the mourner: "A number of women are buried under your house, and being envious of your consort, we killed her. All of us have assumed the shape of demons, and hover about at pleasure; the old woman you saw before was my duenna when alive, and also serves me in *hades*. If you wish to have accounts of your late wife, I shall appear to you regularly every evening, and become the courier of your desires to your spouse." When the husband heard this he was greatly delighted, and instantly closed the bargain. This intercourse had lasted for some time, when the ghostly visitor declared, that she must now revenge her own death, for her husband by his improper conduct, had forced her to hang herself. The case had never been sufficiently investigated, and she was now going to Shántung to bring the whole matter before the proper tribunal. But I cannot walk, she added, and you must therefore give me a horse to ride upon. The widower readily agreed to provide her with a charger, but stipulated, that during her absence, his wife should be allowed to have interviews with him in a private apartment unknown to any one in the house. To this the fairy easily agreed; the husband had a proper horse made, burnt it at his door, and she rode off instantly to the court of justice. The shade of his wife now came regularly, and the intercourse grew daily more and more endearing, when one evening she began to complain of dreadful

pain, and the malignant influence of demons. "You will," she said, "never be happy as long as you mingle in our society; my loss is irreparable, but bear it as well as you can, and never come again to this place." Having uttered these words, he saw her extended a corpse, and thenceforward never intruded again on the forbidden ground.

A mother bore a child, which from the day it came into the world could speak, and she nourished it with dog's milk. When the boy grew up, he was very expert in classical lore, and the doating mother flattered him with the prospect of marrying a princess, who was the only proper partner for such a genius. But years elapsed, and no princess made her appearance, and as the lad grew up to manhood, he was rather anxious to seek a partner in life, and extremely dissatisfied with his mother's ambitious views. Whilst he was in this fretful mood, there came a splendid cavalcade, and a nymph-like virgin stood forward to inform him, that she was the princess, destined by her relations to become his consort. The youth was overjoyed, and wished to show his affection to the beautiful bride, when the latter warned him off, remarking, that they must previously proceed to business; and first of all she said, this house does not suit your future companion in life, and therefore take this sum of money and put it in proper order. The youth looked at the cash so unexpectedly put at his disposal, when the whole apparition suddenly disappeared. His mother immediately concluded, that it was merely a company of hobgoblins, that wished to play a trick on her beloved, and therefore forgot the whole matter, whilst her son, who could never chase from his mind the beautiful form of the princess, considered the whole a reality. The money, however, remaining in his possession, he made a very good use of it, and most generously spent it amongst his friends. Being accustomed to play a game of chess with some of his boon companions till late at night, he came home after midnight, and there found to his great astonishment, that the thieves had plundered his house and left him not a single article. His mother could not survive the loss, and died of fright, whilst he himself went into a jungle. Here he was suddenly attacked by a tiger, which fairly carried him away in his mouth, and then threw him down before the gate of a palace. What was therefore his astonishment when the identical princess came to salute him, and after having consoled with him on account of the death of his mother, requested him to resume all the rights of a husband. After some time, however, she disappeared, and he had long to wait for a second interview. By degrees

he got a large family of sons and daughters, all of whom without exception proved reprobates, unworthy of such parents.

A mandarin was on his way to the capital, but fell very sick ; and being unable to proceed, stopped in his boat, whilst his complaint grew every day worse. His servants observing that their master was dying, immediately resolved to throw him overboard, and then seize upon his effects. Their consultations, however, were overheard by a female, who went on board, took away the body, put it into her own boat, and then pulled away. On perceiving the livid color of the whole body, she addressed the dying man, saying, you are wandering amongst the dark regions of the grave, and cannot expect to live much longer, but I have a medicine, that will restore you to health again. She therefore handed him a pill, which he immediately swallowed, and then began gradually to recover. After this he was nursed by the same woman with a wife's care, and thus soon recovered. Having arrived at the capital he received fresh proofs of the fervent attachment of this lady, but could never persuade himself that she was a human being. Once he had lost the seal of his office, and could nowhere discover it, but the officious and kind-hearted nurse indicated its place in an instant, and thus saved the officer from degradation. Instead however of showing gratitude, the officer became more and more suspicious, and on a certain night, when he had returned home at a late hour, he discovered his benefactress to be a spirit, and would immediately have dispatched her with his sword. She awoke, however, betimes, and with a scornful look said : " Ungrateful wretch, thou canst not feel the obligations thou owest to me ; receive therefore the award of thy base behavior, and throw up the pill that saved thy life ! " He did so instantly, was again afflicted with his former disease, and died in consequence.

ART. III. *Topography of Kiangsú ; boundaries and situation of the province ; its area and population ; departments and districts ; rivers, lakes, mountains, productions, &c.*

FORMERLY, and until the peaceful and prosperous times of the present dynasty, the provinces of Kiangsú and A'nhwui were united in one, under the name of Kiangnán ; so they are described by Du

Halde, and often so spoken of at the present day. Thus, the government of the Liáng Kiáng includes, together with these two provinces; that of Kiángsí. The province is bounded on the north by Shántung; on the east, by the sea; on the south by Chekiáng; and on the west, by A'nhwui and Hònán. Its shape, on native maps, is rhomboidal, with the longest sides running from the northwest to the southeast, and the shortest from east to west. The extreme north is in lat. $35^{\circ} 10'$, and the southern limit in lat. $31^{\circ} 20'$, giving an extent of $3^{\circ} 50'$ from north to south; in longitude it extends from $5'$ to $5^{\circ} 5'$ east from Peking. Of the line of coast little is known, except that it is studded with the low islands and sand banks, evidently formed by the disemboguing of the two great rivers, the Yángtsz' kiáng and the Yellow river. Commencing at the northeast on the sea, following closely the line of demarkation, you run first northwest, then west, and round the south, crossing and twice recrossing the river Mu; thence due west across seven small streams, and then turning short to the south you run down to and over the Grand canal; going on a little to the south, you then turn to the northwest and sweep around to the southwest, to the Yellow river. Thus far you have Shántung on one side of the line. On the south of this river, for a short distance, perhaps fifty miles, the province borders on Hònán, and the line runs from the northwest to the southeast. It now separates this province from that of A'nhwui, and runs first east, then south, and again east, or rather southeast; and in this direction it continues on to the sea, dividing Kiángsú from Chekiáng.

Its area must be nearly that of Chekiáng, which has been estimated to contain 39,150 square miles, making 25,056,000 English acres. The population is much larger than that of Chekiáng, being put down at 37,843,501 souls.

Kiángsú is divided into twelve departments, and sixty-seven districts—it having 8 fú, 1 chí lí ting, and 3 chí lí chau, with 2 ting, 3 chau and 62 hien—the names of which are as follows, taken from the imperial authority.

I. 江寧府 *Kiángning fú*; or the

Department of Kiángning, includes seven districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. $32^{\circ} 4' 30''$ N., and long. $2^{\circ} 18' 34''$ E. of Peking, and $118^{\circ} 43' 34''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| 1 上元 Shángyuen, | 3 高淳 Káushun, |
| 2 江寧 Kiángning, | 4 句容 Küiyung, |

- 5 江浦 Kiángpú, 7 六合 Luhó.
6 溧水 Lishui,

II. 蘇州府 *Súchau fú*; or the

Department of Súchau, includes ten districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. 31° 23' 25" N., long. 4° 0' 25" E. of Peking, and 120° 25' 25" E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| 1 吳縣 Wú hien, | 6 常熟 Chángshu, |
| 2 長洲 Chángchau, | 7 昭文 Cháuwan, |
| 3 元和 Yuenhò, | 8 崑山 Kwanshán, |
| 4 吳江 Wúkiáng, | 9 新陽 Sinyáng, |
| 5 震澤 Chintse, | 10 太湖廳 Táihú t'ing. |

III. 松江府 *Sungkiáng fú*; or the

Department of Sungkiáng, includes eight districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. 30° N., and long. 4° 28' 34" E. of Peking, and 120° 53' 34" E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| 1 華亭 Hwát'ing, | 5 金山 Kinshán, |
| 2 婁縣 Lau hien, | 6 上海 Shánghái, |
| 3 南匯 Nánhwái, | 7 川沙廳 Chuenshá t'ing |
| 4 奉賢 Funghien, | 8 青浦 Tsingpú. |

IV. 常州府 *Chángchau fú*; or the

Department of Chángchau, includes eight districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. 31° 50' 36" N., long. 3° 24' 17" E. of Peking, and 119° 49' 17" E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|--------------|------------------|
| 1 陽湖 Yánghú, | 5 金匱 Kinkwei, |
| 2 武進 Wútsin, | 6 無錫 Wúyáng, |
| 3 宜興 Ihing, | 7 江陰 Kiángyin, |
| 4 荆溪 Kingkí, | 8 靖江 Tsingkiáng. |

V. 鎮江府 *Chinkíáng fú*; or the

Department of Chinkíáng, includes four districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. 32° 14' 26" N., long. 2° 55' 43" E. of Peking, and 119° 20' 43" E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|---------------|--------------|
| 1 丹徒 Tántú, | 3 金壇 Kintán, |
| 2 丹陽 Tányáng, | 4 溧陽 Liyáng. |

VI. 淮安府 *Hwái'an fú*; or the

Department of *Hwái'an*, includes six districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. $33^{\circ} 32' 24''$ N., long. $2^{\circ} 45' 42''$ E. of Peking, and $119^{\circ} 10' 42''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 山陽 <i>Shányáng</i> , | 4 安東 <i>A'ntung</i> , |
| 2 鹽城 <i>Yenching</i> , | 5 清河 <i>Tsinghò</i> , |
| 3 阜寧 <i>Fauning</i> , | 6 桃源 <i>Táuyuen</i> . |

VII. 揚州府 *Yángchau fú*; or the

Department of *Yángchau*, includes eight districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. $32^{\circ} 26' 32''$ N., long. $2^{\circ} 55' 43''$ E. of Peking, and $119^{\circ} 20' 43''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 江都 <i>Kiángtú</i> , | 5 寶應 <i>Páuying</i> , |
| 2 甘泉 <i>Kántsuen</i> , | 6 興化 <i>Hinghwá</i> , |
| 3 儀徵 <i>Yching</i> , | 7 東臺 <i>Tungtái</i> , |
| 4 高郵州 <i>Káuyú chau</i> , | 8 泰州 <i>Tái chau</i> . |

VIII. 徐州府 *Süchau fú*; or the

Department of *Süchau*, includes eight districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. $34^{\circ} 15' 8''$ N., and long. $0^{\circ} 57'$ E. of Peking.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 銅山 <i>Tungshán</i> , | 5 碭山 <i>Yángshán</i> , |
| 2 睢寧 <i>Shuining</i> , | 6 豐縣 <i>Fung hien</i> , |
| 3 宿遷 <i>Sutsien</i> , | 7 沛縣 <i>Pei hien</i> , |
| 4 蕭縣 <i>Siáu hien</i> , | 8 邳州 <i>Pei chau</i> . |

IX. 海門廳 *Háimun ting*; or the

Department of *Háimun*, has only one district,

海門 *Háimun*.

X. 海州 *Hái chau*; or the

Department of *Hái*, includes two districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. $34^{\circ} 32' 24''$ N., and long. $2^{\circ} 55' 47''$ E. of Peking.

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1 沐陽 <i>Muyang</i> , | 2 瀕榆 <i>Hányü</i> . |
|----------------------|---------------------|

XI. 通州 *Tung chau*; or the

Department of Tung, includes two districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. $32^{\circ} 3' 40''$ N., and long. $4^{\circ} 12' 42''$

E. of Peking, and $120^{\circ} 37' 42''$ E. of Greenwich.

- 1 如皋 Jūkáu, 2 泰興 Táihing.

XII. 太倉州 *Táitsáng chau*; or the

Department of Táitsáng, includes four districts.

- 1 鎮洋 Chinyáng, 3 寶山 Páushán,
2 嘉定 Kiáting, 4 崇明 Tsungming.

The latitude and longitude of some of the chief towns of this province have not been ascertained, or, at least, have not been given by any Europeans. However, they are marked on the Chinese maps with sufficient clearness to enable us to describe their positions accurately enough for the general reader.

I. *The department of Kiángning* includes the ancient Nánking, or the Southern capital—once the most celebrated city of China, whether regard be had to its extent, its buildings, its manufactures, or the character of its inhabitants. The department comprises seven districts: two of them, Shángyuen and Kiángning, have the residences of their chief magistrates in the provincial capital: Küyung, the chief town of the district of the same name, and the residence of its chief magistrate, is situated on the east of the department; Lí-shui and Káushun are on the south; Kiángpú is on the west; and Luhó is on the north. This department forms the southwest portion of the province; on the north and northeast it is bounded by the department of Yángchau; on the east, by that of Chinkíáng; and on the west and south, by the province of A'nhwui. Its greatest extent is from north to south. The Yángtsz' kiáng flows through it, so dividing it that about one third of its area is on the northern, and the rest of the department on the southern, bank of that majestic river.

The members of lord Amherst's embassy are, we believe, the only foreigners who have visited Nánking in modern times; and it is from their writings that we select most of the few particulars which we have to give regarding that city. It stands on the southern bank of the river, and distant from it about three miles. Several canals lead from the river to the city, and also one road, on which some of the members of the embassy walked to the northern gate; this gate is a

simple archway, thirty-five paces broad, the height of the wall forty feet, and its width seventeen. Mr. Ellis, and three of the other gentlemen of the embassy, succeeded in passing completely through the uninhabited part of the city, which at present seems to comprise much more than half of the whole area within the walls. The outline of the city, as marked by the walls, is very irregular, approaching to a right angled triangle, the southern wall being the base, and the western the perpendicular, nearly twice the length of the base. Mr. Ellis and his friends visited one of the vapor-baths, "where," he says, "dirty Chinese may be stewed clean for ten *tsien*, or three farthings each: the bath is a small room of one hundred feet area, divided into compartments, and paved with coarse marble: the heat is considerable; and as the number admitted into the bath has no limits, but the capacity of the area, the stench is excessive." Another gentleman of the embassy, Mr. Poole, says the outermost of the three compartments was lined with closets for the reception of the clothes of bathers, who undressed in this division of the establishment. The closets were all ticketed. One was called the bath of fragrant waters. The two other divisions of the buildings were beyond the first: the largest, on the right hand, containing three baths, about six feet in length, and three in width and depth. "At the time of our visit, they were filled with Chinese, rather washing than bathing themselves, who stood upright in the water, which was only a few inches deep, and threw it by turns over each other's backs. There appeared no intention of renewing the water, thus become saturated with dirt, for the use of many other Chinese who waited their turn in the outer apartment. The steam arising from it, however fragrant to the senses of the Chinese, was to mine really intolerable, and drove me away before I could ascertain in what manner the baths were heated. I just looked into the adjoining room, and found it furnished with matted benches, and that it was used by the bathers to dry themselves in before going to dress in the outer apartment." The walls of Nanking, judging from a specimen carried away by Abel, are built of grey compact limestone, which he says frequently occurs in quarries in its neighborhood. Mr. Davis speaks of a striking resemblance between the city of Nanking, with the area within the walls but partially inhabited, and ruins of buildings lying here and there, and that of Rome. Le Comte's account of the Porcelain pagoda may be found in the first volume of the Repository, at page 257.

II. *The department of Suchau* is nearly square; it lies on the south of the Great river, and extends southward from it to the pro-

vince of Chekiáng, having the departments of Táitsáng and Sungkiáng on the east, and that of Chángchau on the west. The magistrates of three districts have their residences at Súchau: these districts are, Chángchau on the east, Yuenhò on the west, and Wúhien in the middle between the two. From Súchau the chief town of the department, the districts of Kwanshán and Sinyáng lie on the east, their chief magistrates both (judging from the map) residing in one city; the districts of Wúkiáng and Chintse lie on the south, their magistrates likewise both dwelling within the same walls; the district of Táihú is situated on an island in the Great-lake, and hence its name (Táihú *tíng*); the remaining two districts, Chángshu and Cháuwan, are situated on the north of the department, their chief magistrates residing in one and the same city, near the "Great river,"—as the Yángtsz' kiáng is emphatically and very commonly called.

"Above," say the Chinese, "there is paradise (or the palace of heaven)—below are Sú and Háng;" i. e. the cities of Súchau and Hángchau. All that was said, in the last number, in praise of Hángchau, may be said, with equal propriety, of Súchau. We subjoin, however, some additional particulars, collected from one of the histories of the department: the work is called 蘇州府志 *Súchau fú Chí*, and is comprised in forty octavo volumes, making eighty-two chapters, besides long and labored introductions.

Among the remarkable things noticed in these introductions are the 巡幸 *siun hing*, or "imperial visits,"—if we may translate the phrase by giving its equivalent, instead of the literal sense of the two words: *siun* means to go round, as a circuit judge, and as the emperors used to do on tours of inspection: *hing* means to bless, as the emperor does any and all places that he visits. Kángní twice visited Súchau, once in the 23d year of his reign, and again in the 28th. Kienlung also visited the city repeatedly.

Chapter 1st comprises several maps, showing the shape of Súchau, the city, and the whole department, with all its districts and principal rivers and lakes: it also contains 古今沿革表 *kú kin yuen ke piáu*, a list of all the ancient and modern names which the place has had at different times: with 沿革長節 *yuen ke cháng tsie*, minute and clear explanations of the reasons for these changes. Its most ancient name was *Yángchau*, and it was then without the pale of civilization; subsequently it was called *Wú*. This name it bore in the times of the Three Kingdoms.

Chapter 2d comprises two topics; the first is 分野星畧 *fun*

yé sing kwei; the second is 祥異 *tsiáng i*. The phrase *fun yé sing kwei* has reference to that part of the heavens under which the place is situated, and its bearing in regard to the sun and other celestial bodies. Under the second phrase, *tsiáng i*, are noticed in chronological order, all the strange and ominous occurrences that have happened at Súcchau—such as eclipses, falling stars, appearances of comets, earthquakes, famines, plagues, locusts, inundations, hurricanes, remarkable births, talking dogs, strange sights, miraculous events, fruitful seasons, droughts, running and falling of mountains, square eggs producing a monkey, &c.

Chapter 3d gives the 疆域 *kiáng yi*, and 形勝 *hing shing*, shape of the department.

Chapter 4th details the particulars of the 城池 *ching chí*, cities and moats, giving their dimensions, gates, &c.

Chapter 5th enumerates and describes, first the 官署 *kún chú*, governmental offices, and then the 倉驛 *tsáng yi*, granaries, and governmental post-office or caravansaries.

Chapter 6th describes the 鄉都 *hiáng tú*, large and small villages, and the 市鎮 *shí chin*, markets, marts, &c.

Chapter 7th enumerates the 坊巷 *fáng hiáng*, streets, lanes, of various sorts and dimensions.

Chapter 8th gives the names of all the 橋梁 *kiáu liáng*, bridges, and 關津 *kwán tsin*, passes.

Chapter 9th gives the names of the 山阜 *shán fau*, hills and mountains.

Chapter 10th describes the 水道 *shuí táu*, water courses, such as lakes, rivers, canals, &c.

Chapter 11th is occupied with the 河形 *hò hing*, or form of the rivers, giving their dimensions, &c.

Chapters 12th to 15th are occupied with the 水利 *shuí lí*, or water privileges.

Chapters 16th to 19th contain lists of the 職官 *chi kún*, office bearers, through all the successive dynasties.

Chapter 20th contains the 戶口 *hú kau*, or censuses, extending from the Chau dynasty downwards.

Chapter 21st relates to the 風俗 *fung su*, or manners and customs of the people.

Chapter 22d enumerates the 物產 *wu chán*, productions of all sorts, animal, vegetable, mineral, and manufactured.

Chapters 23d to 26th relate to the 田賦 *tien fū*, taxes of various kinds.

Chapter 27th relates to those classes of persons called 徭役 *yáu yu*, who are employed by the officers of government, as messengers, keepers of prisons.

Chapter 28th describes the institutions of learning, called 學校 *hió hiáu*, which term includes colleges, and all the minor schools.

Chapters 29th to 34 relate to 選舉 *suen kü*, the selected and elevated men, who are chosen for high service in the government.

Chapter 36th relates to the military defenses, the 兵防 *ping fáng*, i. e. soldiers, &c.

Chapters 36th and 37th describe the various kinds of sacrificial rites, under the head of 祠祀 *tsz' sz'*.

Chapters 38th to 40th relate to 寺觀 *tsz' kwán*, the religious houses, such as temples, monasteries, &c.

Chapter 41st relates to 第宅 *tí tse*, the dwellings of the people, describing their situation, &c.

Chapter 42d is filled with notices of the 園亭 *yuen ting*, gardens, pavilions, arbors, &c.

Chapter 43d contains notices of the 塚墓 *chung mú*, graves, tombs, &c., of distinguished persons.

Chapter 44th relates to 古蹟 *kú tsi*, the antiquities of various kinds, such as monuments, pagodas, and the like.

Chapter 45th contains notices of literary productions, under the head of 藝文 *i wan*.

Chapters 46th to 53d are filled with 宦蹟 *hoán tsi*, or reminiscences of those who have served the state.

Chapter 54th contains 封爵 *fung tsió*, or lists of those who have been honored with titles: it is a chapter on heraldry.

Chapters 55th to 66th contains 列傳 *lie chuen*, or memoirs of distinguished men.

Chapter 67th contains notices of 孝友 *háu yíu*, persons distinguished for their filial duty.

Chapter 68th contains notices of 忠義 *chung í*, or those who have distinguished themselves by loyalty to the state.

Chapters 69th and 70th relates to 文學 *wan hió*, the literature and its authors.

Chapter 71st relates to the 武畧 *wú lió*, or military men, heroes of all ranks.

Chapter 72d relates to 流寓 *liú yú*, sojourners and residents, persons who have come from other parts of the empire to reside in this department.

Chapter 73d relates to 獨行 *tu hing*, private actions, or notable deeds performed in private life.

Chapter 74th gives notices of 隱逸 *yin yi*, hermits, recluses, &c., who, though possessing ability, chose to live in retirement.

Chapter 75th relates to 后妃 *hau fî*, queens and imperial ladies of all ranks.

Chapters 76th and 77th notice 列女 *lie nû*, eminent women, such as have in any way distinguished themselves by their good conduct.

Chapter 78th relates to the 藝術 *i shu*, or fine arts, painting, and the like.

Chapter 79th describes the 釋道 *Shi Táu*, the religious sects of Budha and the Táuists.

The remaining chapters, 80 to 83, are filled with miscellaneous notices, under the head of 雜記 *tsáh kí*.

This brief outline of the statistical History of Súčau will afford the reader some idea of the manner in which all things belonging to that department are described. Every province, and almost every department and district in the empire, has its statistical history, in which, as in the one above noticed, a great amount of information is collected and arranged. Volumes of historical, statistical, and descriptive information, regarding Súčau, might be compiled; but these miscellaneous notices are all that we can now give.

III. *The department of Sungkiáng* comprises eight districts—one *tíng* and seven *hien*. It forms the southeast portion of the province, and is of a triangular shape, having Tàitsáng chau on the north; the sea on the east and west. The districts of Hwátíng and Lau *hien* have the residences of their chief magistrates at the city of Sunghiáng. Northeast from this city are Shánghái and Chuenshá; on the east, is Nánhwái; on the southeast, is Fung *hien*; Kinshín is on the south; and Tsingpú on the north. Shánghái ranks among the largest and richest commercial cities in the empire.

IV. *The department of Chángchau* is of a square form, having Tungchau on the north, Súčau on the east, Chekiáng on the south, and Chinkíáng on the west. Nearly one third of its area is covered with water, the Great river passing through it on the north side, and one half or more of the Great lake lying within its southern border.

The chief magistrates of Yángthú and Wútsin have their residences at Chángchau: north from this city, and on the northern bank of the Great river, is Tsingkiáng; on the east are Kiángyin, close on the southern bank of the Great river, and Kinkwei and Wúyáng, the chief magistrates of the last two both residing in one and the same city; on the south are the departments I'ing and Kingki.

V. *The department of Chinkíáng* is a narrow strip of territory stretching from the Great river on the north to the province of A'nhwui on the south, having the department of Chángchau on the east, and that of Kiángning on the west. The district of Tántú has the residence of its magistrate at the city of Chinkíáng, close on the southern bank of the Great river; Tányáng is also not far from the Great river, southeast from Chinkíáng; Kintán is near the middle of the department; and Líyáng is near the southern border. Du Halde says this department "is one of the most considerable, on account of its situation and trade, being one of the keys of the empire towards the sea, and at the same time a place of defense, where there is a strong garrison."

VI. *The department of Hwái'án* extends from the mouth of the Yellow river, along both its banks, to the western banks of the lake Hungtse. Its chief city "is in imminent danger of being drowned," for the ground on which it stands is lower than the canal, which in several places is supported only by banks of earth: "six miles off," says Du Halde, "it has a borough named Tsingkiáng pú, which is as it were the port of the Yellow river, large and populous; and there resides the surveyor general of the rivers." The department contains six districts: the magistrate of Tányáng resides at Hwái'áu; north from this city, is A'ntung; to the northeast from it is Fauning; east is Yenshing; west and northwest are Tsinghó and Tányuen.

VII. *The department of Yángchau* is likewise an extensive region, bounded on the north by Hwái'án, on the east by the sea, on the south by Tungchau and Chinkíáng, on the southwest by Kiángning, and on the west by A'nhwui. It is nearly square in its form, and no inconsiderable portions of its surface are covered with water. It comprises eight districts: two, Kiángtú and Kántsiyen, have the residences of their chief magistrates at Yángchau, which stands not far from the northern bank of the Great river; Y'ching stands near it to the southwest; the Great river forms the southern boundary of these three districts. Directly east of Yángchau is the district of 'Tái or 'Tái chau; farther towards the northeast is Tungtái. Hing-hwá stands in the center. On the north is Pángying; and on the

west Káu-yú *chau*: in this name, and Tái *chau*, the last character or syllable, *chau*, does not constitute a part of the name, but is merely an equivalent for *hien*, a district.

VIII. *The department of Süchau* comprises eight districts, including the whole northwestern part of the province, on both sides of the Yellow river, west of the department of Hwái'an. There are four districts on the south side of the river; Tungshán, the seat of whose chief magistrate is at Süchau, stands midway between the extremes of the department; northwest from thence is Siáu *hien* and Yangshán; and in the opposite direction to the southeast, is Suining. On the northern side of the river, to the northwest and east are Peichau and Sutsien.

IX. *The department of Háimun* is geographically described by its name, which, literally translated, means the marine gate, or gate of the sea. It is an island and stands in the mouth of the Great river, northwest from the greater island of Tsungming.

X. *The department of Hái* is bounded by Shántung on the north and northwest, on the east by the sea, on the south by Hwái'an, and on the west by Süchau. On the west and southwest, the river *Mu* forms the boundary of this department, or runs very near it, making a right angle at its southwest extreme.

XI. *The department of Tung* is of a triangular shape, situated on the northern bank of the Great river at its mouth, so that the sea forms one of its sides, the river another, while the third side is bounded by the department of Yangchau. The chief towns of both of its districts stand some distance removed from the chief town of the department: the latter is on the south, Jükáu is on the west, and Táihing is on the northwest of the department.

XII. *The department of Táitsáng* stands on the southern bank of the Great river, at its mouth opposite to the department of Tung on the northern bank. It has four districts; Chinyáng on the west; Kiáking and Páushán on the south and southwest; and Tsungming stands on an island of the same name; and it was there that midshipman Hervey was killed, and a site, near which he fell, is now called Hervey Point. Du Halde, speaking of the island, says, that it has three kinds of soil; the first is on the north, wholly uncultivated, and covered only with reeds; the second extends from the first to the sea on the south, and yields two crops annually; the third "consists of a greyish sort of earth, dispersed, by spots of the bigness of two acres, over several parts of the island on the north; it yields so great a quantity of salt, that those of the continent are supplied with

it, as well as the islanders. It is pretty difficult to account whence it is that certain portions of land, scattered here and there over the whole country, should be impregnated with salt to such a degree as not to produce a single blade of grass; while at the same time the lands contiguous to them are very fertile, both in corn and cotton. It often happens also that the fertile lands, in their turn, become salt, and the saline lands fit for sowing."

Probably no territory in the world, of similar extent, is better watered than the province of Kiangsú. The Yángtsz' kiáng, the Yellow river, and the Great canal, a vast number of lesser streams and branches, with several extensive lakes, afford easy communication by water through almost every part of the whole province. The list of rivers, if made complete, would far exceed that given for Chekiáng. But we shall not, in this article, attempt to give an account of them in detail. The entrance of the Yángtsz' kiáng was quite unknown to European navigators, previously to the surveys which were published in the last volume. We trust that all who may have the means of acquiring additional information, will kindly communicate such for our pages. The embassies of Macartney and Amherst traversed the province, and both on the same course from the frontiers of Shántung to the Great river; there Macartney's turned to the left, and passed on to Hángchau; while the second turned to the right, and proceeded up the Yángtsz' kiáng. To the several volumes written by the members of those two embassies, our readers are referred for many valuable notices of men and things seen in their journeys. Staunton, vol. II. p. 398, &c.; Ellis, p. 194; Abel, p. 148; and Mr. Davis's new work, noticed in a former number.

There are no mountains, and but few hills, in Kiangsú, the whole province being for the most part one unbroken plain.

The productions are quite the same as those already enumerated as found in Chekiáng,—certainly they are no less in number nor inferior in quality. To Europeans the province presents a rich field for research and observation, regarding the country and its products, the people and their manufactures. Dreadful indeed must be the desolations in this province, if it becomes the theatre of war, as very likely it may in the coming season. Most of its large cities, and they are many, can be approached by small vessels and steamers; whilst vessels of the largest class can, it is believed, move up the Great river quite across the province; and those of the middling class, with the steamers, will probably have no difficulty in reaching the great lake Pôyang.

ART. IV. *A Chinese Chrestomathy in the Canton Dialect.* By E. C. Bridgman. Macao, S. Wells Williams. 1841. Super-royal octavo. pp. 728. (Continued from p. 161.)

PRELIMINARY to a notice of the Chrestomathy, some desultory observations were thrown together in the last number, regarding those who are now studying the Chinese language. The number of students thus engaged, as was there shown, is by no means inconsiderable; and, considering the time they have devoted to the study, and the means they have enjoyed, we see no cause to complain of the proficiency they have made. Looking, however, at the present exigencies of the case—in a political, commercial, or religious point of view—who will venture to say that the men and means employed by foreigners in the study of this language are one half, or even a third part, of what they ought to be? A moment's consideration of existing circumstances will serve to make more evident the desirableness of increased attention to this subject.

For political purposes, five times the present number of men are now needed; and probably ten times as many as are now employed could find immediate and ample demand for their services. When lord Jocelyn had been only six months with the English expedition in China, and when its operations had not one fifth of their present extent and magnitude, he thus wrote on this subject:

"One of the greatest difficulties and drawbacks to the expedition has been the want of interpreters; and it is a requisition of such vital importance for all future negotiations, that some steps ought to be taken to remedy the evil. There is no doubt that most of the disagreements between the soldiery and the people, and likewise our want of supplies, arose from the difficulty of making bargains and agreeing upon prices, when there were no linguists to interpret between the parties."

This is strong testimony; and every intelligent man connected with the expedition will, we doubt not, give the same. Similar, and even stronger, language than that of lord Jocelyn, we have often heard expressed regarding the want of interpreters. Had proper means been adopted, and sufficient inducements held out, many years ago, these present embarrassments would have been avoided; and instead of five, the British government might now command fifty interpreters. It must be acknowledged, however, in excuse, that many years ago, they had no conception of the necessity there would arise to employ so many. We know that the East India Company did afford some

encouragements to induce the young men in their factory at Canton to study the Chinese language. We know, also, that both at Malacca and Singapore the British government has made grants of money for the education of Chinese youths. Yet neither at the Straits of Malacca nor in China, either at any previous time or at present, has this subject received all the consideration which it demands from the British government; while by all other governments, the Portuguese only excepted, it has received little or no attention, nor were their circumstances such as to require it. We are glad to know, however, that her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary has not allowed this subject to escape his notice; and we congratulate the friends of Chinese education on the assurances, which his excellency has been pleased to give, not only of a willingness, but of an anxious desire to promote this laudable object by every possible means, public as well as private.

Commercial affairs, it is true, have been managed with a tolerable degree of satisfaction to the foreign factors, through the agency of native *linguists*,—if it be proper so to designate a class of men, who are as notorious for their double-dealing as they are for their ignorance, they being unable to read or write a word of English or of any other foreign tongue. As the losses occasioned by these men have fallen chiefly on that government which gave them their appointments, and upheld them therein, the foreign merchants have had much less cause, than otherwise they would have had, for complaint. Still they have often complained, and not without reason. But if, as many hope, the days of these linguists and of the monopoly of the *co-hong*, are about to cease, it is needless to expose the malpractices of either the one or the other of them.

Religious considerations hitherto have effected far more than all others, in promoting the study of the Chinese language. The conduct of the East India Company was remarkable. When a poor and "obscure individual" asked for a passage in one of its ships to China, it was denied him, and he was compelled to seek a conveyance "by an indirect course;" and not only so, but after his arrival in China he was obliged to "continue as an American." One year and a half, however, had not elapsed, before the factory of the said E. I. Company sought for the services of this obscure individual, offering him a salary of £500 per annum. This offer was accepted, because but for his connection with the Company's factory, it would have been necessary for Morrison to leave China. Though he continued to act as translator and interpreter as long as he lived, his labors as a Christian minister and missionary were never interrupted till his life

closed. Motives similar to those which brought Dr. Morrison to China, have led to the East almost all those who are now engaged in studying this language. The number of these students, as has been enumerated, is by no means equal to the exigencies of the case. The cause of revealed truth has claims on Christendom for a multitude of able and learned men, who, making themselves masters of this language, as the country becomes accessible, shall make known to its inhabitants the glad tidings of salvation and all the benefits of modern science.

The principal works now extant designed to aid the student in the study of the language, were enumerated in former volumes. See vol. III. p. 11., and vol. VII. p. 113. Several new ones may now be added to that list, and among them is the Chrestomathy.

As its title indicates, the Chrestomathy is designed to furnish a series of easy lessons, comprising *simple instruction*, or that which is plain and useful. Its object is threefold: to aid foreigners in learning the Chinese, to assist native youth in acquiring the English tongue, and to show how far this language can be acquired and expressed through the medium of the Roman letters. Throughout the work, the English, the Chinese characters, and their sounds occupy three parallel columns on each page. The Chinese, in the middle column, is written in the local dialect, excepting only the extracts from the classics and other standard works, law phrases, with forms of edicts, &c., making in all, perhaps one quarter of the whole work. The English, in the column on the left is a translation of the Chinese; and the sounds, or the Romanized Chinese, fill the column on the right. A few notes and explanations, designed to illustrate the text, are supplied at the bottom of each page. The following is a specimen of the mode of arrangement: chap. III. sec. 1.

1. Pray sit down, (says the host, and the guest responds)	請坐	'Ts'ing tsó'.
Pray sit down.	請坐	'Ts'ing tsó'.
2. What is your honor-name?	尊姓呀	'Tsün sing' á'?
My humble surname is Lau.	小姓劉	'Sfú sing' ,Lau.

The body of the work is preceded by an introduction, in which the orthography adopted (substantially that of sir William Jones), the tones, &c., are explained; some cursory remarks on Chinese grammar, literature, &c., are added; to which is joined a list of Chinese books, 165 in number, selected from the imperial catalogue. The

catalogue is divided into four parts: 1, *Classical writings*, in ten sections; 2, *Historical writings*, in nine sections; 3, *Professional writings* (including arts, sciences, and religion) in fourteen sections; and 4, *Miscellanies*, in five sections. This catalogue is in itself a very valuable work, comprised in one hundred and twelve duodecimo volumes of 140 or 150 pages each. It is called, literally, the *Four Treasuries*, from the four departments into which the works comprised in the library are divided. The 165 works enumerated in the Chrestomathy constitute but a very small part, probably not more than one fiftieth, of the whole library; but we have not the means of ascertaining what may be the exact number. It is no doubt one of the largest collections of books in the world. One simple work—the Great Classical Collection of the emperor Yunglô of the Ming dynasty—contains twenty-two thousand eight hundred and seventy-seven chapters, making, as Chinese books are usually bound, at least 1400 volumes!

The Chrestomathy is divided into seventeen chapters, each of which we shall briefly notice—partly for the purpose of showing what the work is, and partly for the sake of placing on the pages of the Repository a variety of information which will, perhaps, be acceptable to the general reader.

Chapter 1st is on the 'Study of Chinese,' comprising exercises in conversation, reading, and writing. On this last topic, there is given one of the best systems, now in vogue among the Chinese. Wáng Yúkiun (called Wóng Yaukwan in the Canton dialect) is the author of this system of writing, which in many respects corresponds to those which are common in the west: the work contains twelve plates, illustrating the several methods of holding the pencil, to which are added explanations with examples of all the different strokes which occur in writing Chinese. Elegance in writing is highly esteemed by this people, and great care is taken by scholars to secure the accomplishment. Copy-books are numerous; and all the examples, contained in one of the most approved works, are introduced into the Chrestomathy, in a series of copies, ninety-two in number.

Chapter 2d contains words and phrases, used when speaking of 'the Human Body,' which the Chinese regard as a *microcosm*. "The circuit of the heavens," say they, "has three hundred and sixty degrees; the human body also has three hundred and sixty divisions; in the heavens are stars and constellations, with the sun and moon; in man also are the heart, liver, spleen, and lungs; hence he is called, *Shên tien ti*," little heaven and earth, that is, a microcosm. Many

of the phrases in this chapter are selected from those maxims and short sayings, for which the Chinese language is remarkable. Such are the following. 'The eye is the best index of a man's character.' 'Words may act a deceitful part, but the eye cannot play the rogue.' 'Bitter words are good medicine.' 'From the mouth come peace and war; peace is mild, war is destructive; thus from the words of the mouth, are these two diverse effects: how greatly ought such springs of evil and of good to be feared.'

Chapter 3d comprises phrases relating to 'the Kindred Relations.' The following is an extract from the fourth section selected for the Chrestomathy from the *Memoirs of Distinguished Women*. "In the education of females, the first object of their attention is their virtue; the second is their language; the third is their deportment; and the fourth is their appropriate work. Confucius said, 'let the woman be in subjection to the man.' Therefore, she has no part in the direction of affairs; but there are three whom she must obey: while under the paternal roof, she must obey her father; after marriage, she must obey her husband; and when he is dead, she must obey her eldest son: in no case may she presume to follow her own will. There are seven causes for putting away a wife; namely, disobedience to her parents, barrenness, wantonness, jealousy, incurable disease, loquacity, and thievishness. There are five things which may prevent a woman from being taken as a wife; if she belong to a vicious family, a rebellious family, to one whose members suffered capitally, to one afflicted with incurable disease, or if she be the elder child, and has no brother." In the last section of this chapter are collected most of those terms which are in common use to designate near and distant relations among the Chinese; 149 are enumerated, and others might have been added.

Chapter 4th gives a collection of phrases appropriate to different classes of men—sages, worthies, heroes, bards, &c. Although there are no castes in China as in India, still there are several classifications worthy of notice. Among the ancients, all were divided into four classes—scholars, husbandmen, mechanics, and merchants. They have also a threefold division. They say, "men of the highest order are good without instruction; men of the middling class are good after they have been instructed; while those of the lowest grade are bad in spite of instruction." In the several sections of this chapter there are also collected a variety of maxims, of which we give a specimen or two. 'The purpose of the hero is that which cannot be moved by music, beauty, or gain. The genius of the poet never

goes beyond what is pure and elevated.' 'Those who in ancient times were called wise men, are now esteemed fools.' Among the sages Confucius is preëminent, and they thus celebrate his praises :

孔子孔子大哉孔子
 孔子之前從無孔子
 孔子之後更無孔子
 孔子孔子大哉孔子

Confucius, Confucius, how great is Confucius!
 Before Confucius, there never was a Confucius!
 Since Confucius, there never has been a Confucius!
 Confucius, Confucius, how great is Confucius!

Chapter 5th relates to 'Domestic Affairs,' and is divided into twelve sections. The first gives an account of the manner of renting houses in China; the second enumerates, in alphabetical order, all the various apartments and parts of houses, and these are moulded into phrases which are in common use. All the most common articles of furniture are specified, in the same manner, in the third section; the number runs up to 252. Articles of dress and of the toilet are specified in the same way in sections fourth and fifth. Section sixth is in dialogue, and comprises phrases for the bedroom. In section seventh, 174 articles of food are enumerated, also in alphabetical order. Section eighth is in dialogue, with the steward of the house, affording a large variety of such phrases as are in daily use. Phrases for the breakfast table are given in the ninth section; those for the dinner table in the tenth; and those for the tea table in the eleventh. Rules for visiting, observed by the Chinese, are given in the twelfth section.

In chapter 6th, 'Commercial Affairs' are treated of in the same manner. You have first described the method of renting shops and warehouses; next you have 236 commercial articles and terms enumerated, and when necessary defined; the regulations of the government for the native pilots are next given; then all the different kinds of teas are specified; dialogues on buying and selling goods, descriptions of Chinese coins, and all the varieties of silk, then fol-

low; and the chapter closes with the celebrated edict of commissioner Lin for the surrender of opium. In consequence of this edict 20,283 chests were immediately surrendered, and afterwards destroyed, under Lin's superintendence near the forts at the Bogue.

In chapter 7th, 'Mechanical Affairs' are treated of, and in detail, the names of all common articles, mechanical operations, mechanical implements, are enumerated, and when necessary, described. The names of colors are also given.

The 8th chapter is occupied with 'Architectural Affairs.' Ships and carriages and all their appendages are described under this head.

In chapter 9th, the implements, operations, and importance, of 'Agriculture' are the leading topics of discourse.

Chapter 10th is devoted to the 'Liberal Arts.' "I have heard people speak of the six liberal arts in China; may I ask what they are? 'They are,' it is said in reply, 'etiquette, music, archery, charioteering, writing, and arithmetic.'" Each of these six forms the subject of a separate section; in the second, under the head of music, is given a pretty full account of musical instruments, which are formed on five principles.

Chapter 11th is devoted to 'Mathematics.' Here are specified the different methods of notation in use among the Chinese: and also their common rules of arithmetic, measures of length, of capacity, weights, land measures, and measure of time; with notices of geometry, trigonometry, and astronomy.

In chapter 12th, 'Geography' is the leading subject. The shape of the earth and meteorology are noticed in the first and second sections. In the third, the nations of Asia are enumerated; those of Europe are given in the fourth; those of Africa in the fifth; and those of America in the sixth. Some of the principal islands of the sea are noticed in the seventh; and in the eighth and ninth are briefly described the territorial divisions of the Chinese empire and of Canton province.

'Mineralogy' is the subject of chapter 13th, which gives the names of the minerals and metals most common in China.

'Botany' is the subject of the 14th chapter. The various parts of plants are first enumerated and described. Then are given alphabetical lists of forest trees, fruit trees, vegetables and grains, ornamental flowers, and a collection of miscellaneous plants.

'Zoölogy' is the subject of chapter 15th. Here the different parts of animals are first described, and then are enumerated the animals of different kinds—mammalia, birds, reptiles, fishes (246 in number) crustacea and mollusca and insects.

Conversations on medicine, nosology, materia medica, anatomy, and surgery, are the leading topics treated of in chapter 16th, under the head of 'Medicine,' which the Chinese call 'the benevolent art,' and is esteemed second only to the literary profession. The medical college at Peking arrange all diseases into nine classes—those affecting the pulse violently, those affecting the pulse slightly, those arising from cold, diseases of females, ulcers and cutaneous diseases, those needing the acupunctura and cautery, diseases of the eyes, of the mouth and teeth, and of the bones.

'Governmental Affairs' are treated of in the 17th chapter, divided into eight sections. The first gives an index-view of the whole Penal Code of China, by specifying all the 436 heads under which that body of law is arranged. The various titles given to the emperor are enumerated and defined in the second section. In the third are notices of the imperial family. The Inner Council of state is described in the fourth; the General Council in the fifth; the six supreme Boards in the sixth; and the Colonial Office in the seventh. A list of official titles, 462 in number, are given in the eighth and last. Two indexes, one general, containing nearly twelve thousand articles, and a small one comprising proper names, close the volume.

From the foregoing synopsis it will be seen that a very large number of topics are treated of in the Chrestomathy. On many of these topics if we mistake not, it will be found one of the best sources of information within the reach of the general reader. Regarding China and the Chinese, there are probably very few single volumes that contain more information than the one under consideration. We speak freely, yet we trust *impartially*, on this point, because we wish to recommend the Chrestomathy to the friends of Chinese literature in general, as well as to the students of the language in particular. "And if the Chrestomathy shall aid in bringing about a better state of relations between foreigners and the Chinese, and in facilitating a more friendly intercourse, desirable and useful alike to all, the object of its publication will be fully gained."

ART. V Report of the Chinese Seminary, Parapattan, Batavia, under the direction of the Rev. W. H. Medhurst, and others.

[We are always happy in being able to give our readers reports of Chinese schools: the following needs no comments from us. In laying such statements before the public, special care should be taken, not only to make them accurate, but to give them interest, by the detail of facts, showing what the school is in all its parts, and what are the advances made by all the pupils. The education of Chinese youth, in European literature, and Christian knowledge, and modern sciences and arts, deserves the countenance and support of all who love their fellow-men. More attention must be given to this subject; and more teachers, and better books, must be had, and as the number of students in the language increases, we may expect an increase of facilities for learning it; and this we are gratified to know is to some extent the case.]

THE above Institution has been in existence about three years. At first it contained 24, and latterly 34, Chinese boys, born in Batavia, who have hitherto been boarded, clothed, and educated in it. They reside and study on the mission premises, and return home only once a fortnight, and at the year's end. They are employed solely in learning, which occupies them about twelve hours every day. They have one English master, and two Chinese teachers, to suit the two different dialects spoken by the boys. The Chinese lessons are given early in the morning and late in the afternoon, while the English studies occupy the rest of the day. In Chinese, are employed as schools books the New Testament and the works of Confucius; in English, the New Testament, Martinet's Catechism of Nature, a Catechism of Geography, the English Grammar, and the spelling-books of the British and Foreign School Society are used. The boys translate everything they learn in English into Malay, and are employed every morning in rendering the Chinese Testament into English, or the English Testament into Chinese. They have committed to memory Watts' First and Second Catechism, together with a scheme of Christian doctrine drawn up by some clergymen of Calcutta. They attend morning prayers in English every day in the chapel, when they alternately read a portion of the New Testament and answer questions on the same. In the evenings they join in Malay worship, besides attending every service, English, Malay, and Chinese which are held on the mission premises.

An examination in Chinese was held on the 25th of January last, when they stood the competition with the boys of several indigenous schools who learn only Chinese, and carried off a fair proportion of

prizes. At that examination the learners were required to repeat any given passage in the Four Books of Confucius, to explain it in the colloquial dialects, and then to write it off without looking at the original; which if well done would present a tolerable proof of the extent and accuracy of their acquaintance with the Chinese author. No prize was awarded unless these three things were promptly and correctly done, and though the boys had only a week's notice of the examination, they acquitted themselves as well as those whose attention was solely directed to Chinese studies.

On the 2d of February, an examination was held in the English language, when the boys replied to a number of queries on Christian doctrine, displayed a familiar acquaintance with the general geography of Europe, and answered from memory all the questions in the English Grammar, published by the Irish Board of Education, regarding the various parts of speech, from the article to the interjection, which could not be done without possessing a complete knowledge of the whole. They were also prepared with a treatise on natural history, which they had committed to memory, and with some translations of their own from Malay into English, which there was not time to hear. Several of the boys, however, were called up, and asked to read in an English book which they had never before seen, and this they did not only fluently and well, but rendered it at bidding into Malay, or gave the meaning of difficult English words by more familiar expressions, without hesitation. In arithmetic they have advanced to reduction of money, weights, and measures; and though their penmanship is not elegant, they are ready scribes, having to write out in English a great part of what they learn. Their dispositions are docile and industrious, quarreling is seldom heard of, and theft is unknown. They have a full persuasion of the impropriety of worshipping idols, and say that they believe in the doctrines of the Gospel. The seeds of Divine truth have, however, been implanted in their minds, and may we not hope that their confidence in heathen systems will not only be shaken, but that by the teaching of the Holy Spirit they will be brought at no very distant period to see the importance of giving their hearts to God, and believing in his Son Jesus Christ?

The sympathies and assistance of a Christian and benevolent public are solicited in behalf of these interesting youths; such an undertaking, it is evident, cannot be conducted without expense. As far as the instruction is concerned we may look for aid to London Missionary Society; but they expect, and not without reason, that while their Board provides the means of imparting knowledge, the funds

In this state matters remained until the date and hour above mentioned, when a considerable body of Chinese, estimated at from 10,000 to 12,000 men, advanced upon the south and west gates of Ningpò, got over the walls and penetrated to the market-place in the centre of the city, where they were met by our troops, and instantly driven back with great loss; in fact, it would seem that the moment the Chinese troops found themselves so warmly received, their sole object was to get out of the city as fast as possible, and in their retreat to the south gate, the field guns drawn by ponies came up and opened on a dense mass with grape and canister, at a distance of less than 100 yards. About 250 dead bodies were found inside the walls, and when the accounts came away, her majesty's 49th regiment had not returned from the pursuit of the discomfited and flying enemy.

Whilst these operations were progressing on shore, a number of fire boats (sampan) lashed together with chains, were floated down the river, and were towed into the mud by the boats of the *Sesostris* steamer. In the meantime a gun was brought down a lane in the eastern suburbs (across the river) and as the inhabitants had been previously warned that any such attempt would bring chastisement upon them, her majesty's ship *Modeste* opened her guns, and did great execution in that quarter. The attack on Chín-hái was much more feeble. The enemy advanced to the north gate, where they were driven off by the guard, and followed by one company (afterwards reinforced by three others) of her majesty's 55th regiment, who killed 30 men and two officers in the pursuit.

Simultaneously with the attack on the city of Chín-hái, fire sampans chained together were set adrift to burn the shipping at that anchorage, but they all went on shore above the ships of war and merchant vessels, and did no sort of harm.

Shortly before these repulses occurred, the *Nemesis* steamer, was sent from Chusan to reconnoitre the island of Taisan (T'ai shán), where it was understood Chinese troops were collecting with the purpose of attacking H. M. forces at Ting hái. The steamer sent her boats into a creek where they were fired on, and in consequence commander Collinson and lieutenant Hall landed the steamer's ship's company, when the Chinese fled with the loss of about thirty killed and a number wounded. The steamer's boats then set fire to a number of junks which had also fired on her, and returned to Chín-hái. Their excellencies the naval and military commanders-in-chief had gone back to Ningpò, and proposed to follow up the repulses the enemy had experienced, by active measures.

It affords her majesty's plenipotentiary the highest satisfaction to close the circular by stating that in these attempts of the enemy, her majesty's combined forces had not lost a man. The latest intelligence from the head-quarters of the Chinese army south of the Hángchan river speak of the troops being in almost a state of insubordination, and in want of supplies, &c. The emperor had ordered, that the provinces which are the seat of war should bear the expenses of it, and as the inhabitants seem resolved to make no further sacrifices, there appears every probability of the army dissolving itself, and becoming totally disorganized.

God save the Queen.

HENRY POTTINGER, H. M. Plenipotentiary

Dated at Macao on the 1st day of April, 1842.

This repulse was shortly after followed up by offensive measures. Detachments from the 18th, 26th and 49th regts. and a body of marines, in all about 1100 strong, marched against T'sz'ki: the circumstances of this movement are thus announced.

CIRCULAR TO H. B. M.'S SUBJECTS IN CHINA.

Her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary in China has the highest satisfaction in announcing to her majesty's subjects that he has this day received official intelligence that a body of Chinese select troops, estimated at from 8000 to 10,000 men, partly forming the garrison of the district city of T'sz'ki, (10 miles from Ningpò) and partly posted in a strongly fortified camp on the heights close to that city, were totally defeated with the loss of all their guns, small arms, ammunition, stores, camp equipage, &c., (both in the city and camp) by her majesty's combined forces on the 15th of last month.

Accounts had for some time before reached their excellencies, the naval and military commanders-in-chief of the assemblage of troops at T'sz'ki and as there

was reason to believe they intended to retire on Píkwán, forty miles distant, in consequence of the repulses sustained by the Chinese forces at Ningpó and Chín-hái on the morning of the 10th March, their excellencies determined to make a rapid movement in the hope of bringing them to action before they could retrograde. The troops, seamen and marines were accordingly embarked in the *Nemesis*, *Phlegethon*, and *Queen* steamers, towing a number of boats of the squadron, early on the morning of the 15th, and after proceeding 16 miles by the river, and marching five, reached Tsz'kí at half past three o'clock, when a fire was opened on them by some guns from the ramparts, and a considerable body of matchlock men, who retired on receiving a few rounds from two small pieces, and the walls were immediately escalated without resistance.

The chief body of the British troops, &c., marched round outside the town, and were joined at the east gate by the escalading party, where the whole had an excellent view of the Chinese forces entrenched on two distinct lofty hills in front, and on the left. Arrangements were directly made for advancing to attack and dislodge them as nearly as possible at the same instant. This manœuvre succeeded admirably, and although the enemy disputed the possession of their steep and difficult position so obstinately that many instances of hand to hand combat occurred, H. M.'s forces gallantly and steadily persevered in their ascent under an unceasing fire, until their summits were gained, and the rout of the Chinese army became complete at all points, and was followed up by a pursuit which was continued till sunset.

Whilst these operations were going on upon the heights, the small steamers, *Phlegethon* and *Nemesis* accompanied by some of the boats of H. M. ships, proceeded up a branch of the main river leading in the direction of the intrenched camp, where they destroyed a number of gun-boats and fire vessels; and shortly after, on the fugitives from the Chinese camp passing near them, they landed their small crews, and pursued them in various directions, putting a number *hors de combat*. It is estimated that the enemy could not have lost fewer than 1000 men killed, in these different affairs, independent of a great number that were carried off wounded, and amongst whom are known to have been many mandarins and officers of rank.

Her majesty's plenipotentiary has not received the return of casualties in her majesty's land forces, but he regrets to mention that three were killed and fifteen wounded (most of them severely) in the naval brigade.

The British forces remained the night of the 15th in the Chinese deserted camp, and the next day, after the necessary delay of embarking the wounded, destroying the guns, wall-pieces and matchlocks, as well as the useless provisions and ammunition, and burning the camp and barracks; the commander-in-chief pushed forward to a second entrenched camp about seven miles from Tsz'kí at the Chángkí pass, but it was found that it had been evacuated during the night, and after destroying the works, and burning everything that was ignitable, including the joss-house and other buildings, which had been converted into magazines or barracks, H. M.'s forces returned to Tsz'kí the same evening, and to Ningpó on the 17th. God save the Queen.

HENRY POTTINGER, H. M. Plenipotentiary.
Dated at Hongkong Government House, 8th April, 1842.

The slaughter made among such of the Chinese troops as penetrated into the streets of Ningpó in this bold attack to surprise their enemies, seems to have been so great and disastrous as to completely paralyze the whole force, so that those who were able thought only of escaping from immediate destruction. Four or five dollars were found in the dress of most, if not all, of those killed. The force which was driven from Tsz'kí contained a large portion of remarkably athletic able-bodied men, and the corps as a whole was much superior to what had been met on previous occasions. The Chinese officers too had chosen their position with considerable military skill. A pawnbroker's shop of great extent was found at Tsz'kí, similar in many

respects to that which was found in Tinghái in 1840. H. E. sir Hugh Gough issued a General Order subsequent to each of these actions.

General Orders by his excellency lieutenant-general sir Hugh Gough, G. C. B., commanding expeditionary land force in China.

Head-quarters, Ningpò city, 14th March, 1842.

1. Lieut.-general sir Hugh Gough congratulates the troops both at Ningpò and Chinhái, on the recent gallant repulse of the Chinese, in their bold and well-planned night attack upon these cities. All those employed manifested the spirit which the lieutenant-general feels assured that the whole of the troops would have displayed, had circumstances enabled them to come into closer contact with the enemy.

Sir Hugh Gough begs colonel Schoedde and lieutenant-colonel Morris, G. C. B., to accept for themselves, as commanders at the points of attack his very best thanks, and to convey his excellency's highest approval to the officers, non-commissioned officers and soldiers, under their respective commands, particularly to those mentioned by them and by lieutenant-colonel Montgomerie, G. C. B., who commanded the sortie from the north gate of Ningpò, and whose praiseworthy conduct was such as might have been expected from this gallant and judicious officer: to lieutenant-colonel Mountain, G. C. B., deputy adjutant general; lieutenant-colonel Hawkins, deputy commissary general; major Moore, deputy judge advocate general; Dr. French, superintending surgeon; captains Moore and Balfour, and lieutenant Molesworth, Madras artillery: to lieutenants Murray, Armstrong, and O'Toole, 18th R. I. regiment; brevet captain Moorhead, 26th (Cameronian) regiment; captain McAndrew, lieutenant Grant, lieutenant and adjutant Browne, lieutenants Ramsay and Michell of the 49th; and captain Daubeney, and lieutenant Schaw of the 55th regiment.

2. The following letter from the military secretary to the commander-in-chief in India, forwarding copy of a letter to his excellency's address from his lordship, the general commanding in chief, having been received by the last mail, lieutenant-general sir Hugh Gough has the high gratification of communicating to the force under his command the gracious expression of Her Majesty's approval, as conveyed by general lord Hill.

"Commander-in-chief's office, Delhi, Dec. 24th, 1841. Head-quarters, camp.

"Sir,—I am desired by the commander-in-chief to forward, for your information, the copy of a letter from lord Hill, dated Horse Guards, Oct. 30th, 1841, and to express his excellency's gratification in having the opportunity of conveying these assurances of her majesty's approbation. I have, &c.

"To lieutenant-general sir Hugh Gough, G. C. B., (Signed) "JOHN LUARD, lieutenant-colonel &c. Commanding the military force in China.

"Horse Guards, October 30th, 1841.

"Sir,—I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 10th August last, transmitting a printed copy of lieutenant-general sir Hugh Gough's report of the brilliant successes obtained by the troops under his command in the neighborhood of Canton in the month of May last, and I have the satisfaction of assuring you, that the Queen has been pleased to express her entire approbation of those operations, and of the conduct of the officers and men employed on the occasion. You will be pleased to signify the same to sir Hugh Gough, and to inform him likewise, that the zeal, talent and energy he displayed, are duly appreciated by her majesty, who is no less sensible of the conspicuous gallantry of the troops, and of their admirable order under the most trying circumstances.

"I have, &c. (Signed) HILL."

3. His excellency has the further pleasure of publishing the following letter from the political secretary to the government of India, conveying the approbation of the right honorable the governor-general of India, in council.

"Fort William, 22d Nov., 1841.

"To lieutenant-general sir Hugh Gough, G. C. B.,

Commanding the expeditionary force on the coast of China.

"Sir,—I am directed by the right honorable the governor-general of India in council to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch under date the 5th September, announcing the capture of Amoy by her majesty's combined naval and military forces: and in reply to convey to you, his lordship's high approbation of the judi

cious arrangements concerted by rear-admiral sir William Parker and your excellency, and of the conduct of the officers and men engaged on the occasion. Copies of the dispatches have been published in the Official Gazette, and transmitted to the authorities in England. I have, &c.,

(Signed) "T. H. MADDOCK, Sec. to the government of India."
By order, A. S. MOUNTAIN, Lieut.-colonel, D. A. G.

General Orders by his excellency lieut.-general sir Hugh Gough, G. C. B., commanding the expeditionary land force.

Head-quarters, Ningpo city, 18th March, 1842.

Lieutenant-general sir Hugh Gough congratulates his brave comrades in arms on the opportunity which was given to them on the heights of Segwan, of proving to the élite of the Chinese army, the superiority of Britons both as soldiers and as men. Sir Hugh Gough will not here particularize, as the frequency of brilliant deeds in this small but formidable force renders it difficult to vary the expression of his approval, and where all did their duty nobly, the lieut.-general requests all to accept his warmest thanks, with the assurance that he will not fail in his despatch to do justice to their gallant and exemplary conduct so creditably displayed as well in the field as in their forbearance towards the peasantry, who were in many cases intermingled with the fugitive soldiers.

The lieutenant-general's thanks are equally due to the battalion of seamen and marines, and he feels assured that every officer and soldier will join with him, in admiration of the spirited advance of a small body of the battalion upon the fortified encampment on the hill to the right of the enemy's position, headed by his excellency sir William Parker.

By order,

A. S. MOUNTAIN, lieut.-col., D. A. G.

Later arrivals to the 10th inst., bring accounts of an attempt on the 5th inst. to destroy the shipping at Chinhái by means of boats containing gunpowder in boxes. Two lascars of the Ernaad, transport, were destroyed while attempting to seize one; and the ship itself was somewhat injured by one exploding under the quarter. No other vessel was seriously injured.

2. At Amoy, there was a rumor of an attack upon the force stationed at that place, but by accounts brought a few days since all was quiet. The settlers on Kúláng sú had returned in considerable numbers, but had not yet brought their families back. The Sesostris steamer arrived from Chinhái, and carried 300 men of the 18th Royal Irish northward, leaving a force of about 300 on the island under the orders of major Cooper. H. M. ship Pylades had been dispatched to Formosa to recover the crew of the Ann lately wrecked.

3. The following imperial command contains the dismissal of Yen Petáu, late governor of Fukien. It will be recollected that I'liáng is the present governor in that quarter.

Formerly, Yen Petáu (late governor of Fukien), having in a detailed report, stated the circumstances of the loss of Amoy; and as I was apprehensive that the report was not true, and as I could not be always admitting him to an audience, I sent Twánhwá to make a secret examination; it is now authenticated that the said officer has reported the facts, and the reports generally tally with each other; and in the number of the new troops (reinforcements at Amoy), and the marines (water braves—i. e. swimmers and divers), the reports differ but little. But the said governor has been managing the affairs of Amoy for more than half a year; yet the English no sooner appear than straightway Amoy is lost! and he forthwith retreats upon to guard Tungín and Shingkiun; he is stupid and weak, without ability, and he cannot avoid the consequences of his crime.

Now, as Amoy has been retaken, our indulgence shall excuse the severe punishment of his crime: but he is to be degraded three steps, and lose his buttiqu

and rank, but still be retained in office, and shame may, perhaps, stimulate him to efforts to regain his reputation, when his honors shall be restored.

Now, looking at another of his reports, I see he announces that the English have not renewed their attacks; this is nothing but empty prattle and glossing talk: and there is not a word of truth in it.—He should now (have reported) in what manner he had formed his plan of attack and extermination of the [English] places; but no scheme has been devised:—heinous, heinous are his incoherent fallacies; this conduct really proves him to be ungrateful for imperial favors, and unfit for office. I order Yen Petán to be forthwith dismissed from the public service. Respect this. January 13th, 1842. *Can. Reg., April 19th.*

4. *The fortifications on the river* between Canton and Whampoa are, apparently, completed, and the authorities are now arming them; the troops are constantly engaged in practicing both with large and small arms. No fortifications are building below Whampoa. On the 12th instant, at a visit on Wangtong, it was found wholly deserted, not a human being was on the island. The sites of all the old forts at the Bogue seem to be viewed with horror both by soldiers and people; and this feeling will not die away if, at short intervals, the steamers or the small vessels of war run up to the First Bar or even higher. The visit of the *Ariadne*, steamer, to Whampoa on the 14th, caused no inconsiderable anxiety among the authorities in the provincial city. One of the hong-merchants has lately presented his government with a schooner built at Canton according to the European model, by native workmen, which is highly praised for her symmetry by competent judges. She carries 22 guns, is coppered inside as well as outside, and has canvas sails. There are other vessels of war also building.

5. *The U. S. A. ship Constellation*, 36, bearing the broad pendant of commodore Kearny, left Macao Roads on the 11th inst. for Whampoa, where she anchored on the 13th. The corvette *Boston*, 18, left for Manila on the 1st instant, and will, we understand join the *Constellation* on her return. We are happy to learn that the officers and crews of both these vessels are in excellent health, and have been so since they left the United States in Dec. 1840. The following lists of officers have been furnished us.

OFFICERS IN THE *CONSTELLATION*. Commodore L. Kearny, commanding the squadron. H. Pinkney, T. Bailey, H. H. Rhodes, L. Handy, J. L. Parker, lieutenants. Stephen Rapelje, fleet surgeon. Nath. Wilson, purser. John G. Reynolds, 1st lieutenant of marines. N. Collins, acting master. J. W. B. Greenhow, assistant surgeon. Reed Werden, passed midshipman. A. G. Pendleton, professor of mathematics. John Mathews, J. C. Beaumont, B. L. Henderson, James Wilcoxson, Earl English, John Walcutt, Homer C. Blake, Charles Waddell, G. V. Denniston, William Grenville Temple, R. M. McArann, James Wiley, Francis Gregory, midshipmen. Butler Maury, commodore's clerk. Thomas Tyler, boatswain. Daniel James, gunner. David Marple, carpenter. John Heckle, sailmaker.

OFFICERS IN THE *BOSTON*. J. C. Long, commander. T. G. Benham, M. G. L. Claiborne, H. Walke, John F. Mercer, lieutenants. R. J. Dodd, surgeon. Nath. G. Rogers, acting purser. Isaac N. Brown, acting master. John H. Wright, assistant surgeon. James B. McCauley, R. B. Lowry, Charles Dyer, Reuben Harris, S. P. Quackenbush, midshipmen. Mr. Henriquez, commander's clerk. John Munro, boatswain. Elisha Whitton, gunner. George T. Lozier, sailmaker. W. D. Monmonier, master's mate.

Commodore Kearny has published the following notice respecting American vessels engaged in the opium traffic.

U. S. ship Constellation, Macao Roads, 31st March, 1842

Sir,—The Hongkong Gazette of the 24th instant contains a shipping report in which is the name of an American vessel engaged in carrying opium,—therefore I beg you will cause to be made known with equal publicity, and also to the Chinese authorities by the translation of the same, that the government of the United States does not sanction "the smuggling of opium" on this coast under the American flag in violation of the laws of China. Difficulties arising therefrom in respect to the seizure of any vessel by the Chinese, the claimants certainly will not under my instructions find support, or any interposition on my part after the publication of this notice.

(Signed)

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
L. KEARNY, commanding the U. S. E. I. squadron.
To the United States consul or the vice-consul at Canton.

6. *Forty smugglers*, out of a crew of seventy, were seized by native fishing boats near the Bogue about the middle of the month, and delivered over to the authorities at Canton, by whom they will doubtless be very summarily executed. A large number of these miscreants were also brought into Macao on the 26th instant, and carried to Hingshan the next day, to be forwarded to the provincial city. A few seizures of this kind will restrain in some degree their audacity, and render traveling in the waters of the river safer than it has been for natives during the last six months.

7. *The Friend of China and Hongkong Gazette* has now reached its sixth number, and we believe with as fair a proportion of public patronage as could be expected. It has hitherto been published anonymously, but the prospectus leads us to infer that no pains will be spared to render it worthy to represent the settlement abroad. From the first number, it appears that the native inhabitants of the island are reckoned at 12,361; in the list of occupations the great disproportion of laborers and artisans employed in building shows how readily the Chinese flock where there is a demand for their services. If we consider how cramped all commercial operations have been during the last three years, from the want of an eligible place for conducting them safely, and for storing goods, the growth of the settlement will not be deemed surprising; and moreover a free port on the confines of an empire like China, and near a city like Canton, may be expected to increase very rapidly, especially with the inducement of high wages and prompt pay to attract workmen. It appears from the first number, that measures were taken, during the latter part of March, to put down and affright the pirates in the neighborhood by sending the steamers to Chungchau to recover the boat and property of a man who was proceeding to Hongkong. We have extracted several circulars published by authority in its columns for the present number, and have ventured to make a correction in sir Hugh Gough's General Orders of the 14th ult. of "captain Daubeney, and lieutenant Schaw," for "capt. Danbeney & Co. Schaw." Too much care cannot be taken to make such documents correct, and we doubt not the paper will soon improve in this respect. The members and duties of the committee announced in our last number are thus detailed in a public notice.

NOTIFICATION.

With reference to the notification dated on the 22d inst. the following gentlemen are appointed a committee to carry into effect the object therein described

Major Malcolm, capt. Meik, H. M.'s 49th foot (with the sanction of major-general Burrell, c. b.), ensign Sargent; W. Woosnam, esq. Mr. J. Pascoe, 2d master of H. M.'s ship *Blenheim*, (with the sanction of capt. sir Thomas Herbert, k. c. b.)

Captain Mylius, land officer, will attend the committee for the purpose of giving effect to its proceedings, by laying down the necessary land-marks, boundaries, roads, &c., &c. The committee will report to government any cases in which they are of opinion that the native Chinese should be remunerated for ground which was in their possession previous to the occupation of the island by her majesty's forces, and which may have been appropriated, as well as the amount of remuneration. The committee will select the most eligible spots for public landing-places; will define the limits of the cantonments or locations for officers, near the different barracks; will likewise fix the extent of ground to be reserved for the naval depôt, and for dock-yards, including spots for one or more patent slips, which it is understood are likely to be erected by companies or individuals. It being the intention of government to form a watering place for the shipping hereafter, the committee will select the most eligible spot with a running stream of good water for that purpose.

HENRY POTTINGER, H. M.'s Plenipotentiary.

Dated at Hongkong Government House, this 29th day of March, 1842.

In other numbers of the same paper, Charles E. Stewart is gazetted as having been appointed assistant secretary and treasurer; Edward G. Reynolds to be assistant to the land officer; and Robert Edwards to be postmaster. The regulations of the post-office are thus announced, in which we are sorry to see that it is to be opened on the Sabbath.

Mr. Robert Edwards having been appointed to take charge of the post office at Hongkong, the following regulations are published for his guidance, and for general information. All mails upon arrival, are to be delivered to the harbor-master, who will have them conveyed to the post-office. Notice of the intended time for closing any mail, is to be given to the harbor-master, who will make the necessary arrangement for having it taken on board ship. The harbor-master is to give information to Mr. Edwards, of the arrivals, sailings and general movements of the vessels in port, who will cause a notice of the same to be exposed at the post-office: a general delivery of letters to take place at least once in every twenty-four hours. All government letters are to be forwarded immediately on arrival. The office to be kept open and attended from 8 o'clock A. M. till 8 P. M. on week-days, and from 8 to 10 A. M., and from 3 to 5 P. M. on Sunday. For the present no charge of any description is to be made on letters or parcels.

By order. J. ROBT. MORRISON, acting secretary and treasurer.

Hongkong, April 15th, 1842.

Sir Henry Pottinger has also, under date of 29th March, 1842, issued a proclamation fixing the kinds of coin to be regarded as legal tenders, and the rate at which they are to be taken; they are, Spanish, Mexican and other dollars, Company's rupees, and their component parts, and the cash of the Chinese. The dollar is the standard, and all descriptions of dollars are to be held of equal value, provided they are of equal weight and standard. This regulation will soon have a beneficial effect upon the currency, and tend to remove the prejudice against the Mexican and S. A. coinage heretofore maintained by the Chinese. According to this proclamation, two and a quarter Company's rupees are equal to one dollar; one rupee and two annas (or half a quarter) is equal to half a dollar; and half a rupee and one anna is equal to a quarter of a dollar; 1200 cash are equal to one dollar, 600 to half a dollar, 300 to a quarter of a dollar, 533 to a rupee, 266 to half a rupee, and 133 to a quarter of a rupee.

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

 VOL. XI.—MAY, 1842.—No. 5.

ART. I. *Retrospection, or a Review of Public Occurrences in China during the last ten years, from January 1st, 1832, to December 31st, 1841. (Continued from page 201.)*

CAPTAIN Elliot's proceedings, undertaken with a view to obtain, from the Chinese, a formal recognition of his authority as king's officer, with permission for him to proceed to and reside at Canton, were noticed in the last number, as were also those of the local government regarding the trade in opium. These proceedings were brought down to the close of 1836, from which date we now proceed with our review. The more careful attention is due to these early steps, in public affairs, because with them are intimately connected the merits of the present war between Great Britain and the Chinese empire—a war involving, more or less directly a large portion of the human family. In proceeding with our review, it is our aim to adduce all the facts and testimony within our reach, necessary to enable the reader to form a correct judgment on the case in question.

January 1st, 1837. The magistrate at Nánhái went to the shop of Hungyi, a money-changer in the street Lienhing, near the foreign factories of Canton, in search of opium: the owner of the shop having absconded, some of the people employed by him in it were seized, in order to elicit from them information regarding the conduct of their master. The magistrate came out the next day and sealed up the shop.

2d. Aming, one of the linguists who had been seized and tortured on the charge of aiding in the smuggling of fine silver, was brought out of the city under a guard, with a heavy wooden cangue round his

neck, and posted at the gate of Howqua's factory, where he was to remain for two days, then to be removed to Mowqua's gate, and so on to the gates of all the thirteen hong.

10th. Regulations of the General Chamber of Commerce of Canton were adopted at a general meeting held this day.

20th. The governor of Canton sent up a memorial to the emperor regarding the appointment of captain Elliot to "manage the merchants and seamen of his country," and requesting permission for captain Elliot to reside at Canton.

"Since it was first permitted to the various nations of the foreigners, without the empire's pale, to have commercial intercourse with Canton, the English trade has always been the largest. Heretofore the direction of that nation's trade was in the hands of a company, by which, a chief, second, third and fourth supracargoes were appointed to reside in Canton. All the Company's foreign vessels successively reached China during the 7th and 8th months of every year; and having exchanged their commodities, left the port during the course of the 12th month, and of the 1st and 2d months of the following year. Having all left, the supracargoes forthwith requested passports to proceed to Macao, and reside there until the return of their foreign vessels in the 7th and 8th months, when they again requested passports to come to Canton to transact their affairs. This is the way in which formerly, and for a long time past, these affairs were regulated.

"At a later period, the Company having been dissolved, no chief supracargo was sent; and another person was directed to take the control of affairs." Your majesty's minister, Lü, then the governor, having represented this, received your majesty's commands, 'immediately to direct the hong-merchants, to desire the said private merchants to send a letter home to their country, calling for the renewed appointment of a chief supracargo who should come to Canton to direct commercial affairs, and thus should conform to the old enactments. Respect this.' In respectful obedience hereto, directions were given, as is on record.

"Now in the 11th month of the present year, I, your majesty's minister, have received from an English foreigner, Elliot, an address forwarded from Macao, to this effect:—'I have received dispatches from my government, specially appointing me to come to Canton, for the general control of the merchants and seamen of my nation. Under present circumstances, there being very many ships in the port, and the merchants and seamen at Canton and Whampoa being very numerous, and many of them little acquainted with the laws of the celestial empire, I am apprehensive lest any difficulties should arise; and I intreat, therefore, permission to proceed to Canton for the direction of affairs.'

'Observing that this foreigner, in his address, calls himself an officer, which appears to be the designation of a barbarian headman, and not at all of a chief supracargo; and that he does not plainly state in his address, what rank he now holds from his own nation; whether the purpose of his coming is simply to apply himself to the control of the merchants and seamen, or whether he is also to

* This is an unofficial copy obtained through a private channel, and liable therefore to mistake. There seems to be a mistake here: it should probably be said "and there was no person to take the control of affairs."

transact commercial business, and whether he has credentials from his government or not, I immediately sent a deputy to Macao, whom I directed to proceed thither with speed, to take with him hong-merchants; and, in conjunction with the local, civil and military officers, to ascertain fully the truth on all these points. This having been done, the deputy and the others reported to me in the following terms:—"In obedience to the orders received, we took with us the hong-merchants, and questioned the foreigner, Elliot, on each point distinctly. His information was that he, Elliot, was an English officer of the fourth grade; that in the autumn of the 14th year of Tánkwáng, he came to China in a cruiser, as was at the time reported by the pilots; that he had remained two years in Macao, his business being to sign the papers of English merchant vessels; that now, the Company not having been reestablished, and there being no chief supracargo, he had received his king's commands, through a letter from a great minister of the first rank, informing him that he is appointed to control the merchants and seamen,—not to control commerce; that he has credentials, commanding him to hold the direction of affairs at Canton; and that in case of any disturbances, he alone is answerable. We also learned that the foreigner, Elliot, has brought with him a wife and a child, and a retinue of four persons. On inquiry, we found that the foreign barbarians at Macao, and the foreign merchants of his nation, all represented Elliot as a very quiet and peaceable man, and as having no ulterior object to effect."

"This report having come before me, I find that since the dissolution of the English Company, a chief supracargo has not come hither; that of late, the ships' papers of foreign merchants returning home have been signed by this foreigner, who has resided at Macao for the purpose, and is represented to have quietly attended to his duty; and that at this present time, ships are constantly and uninterruptedly arriving, and the merchants and seamen are indeed very numerous. It would be well, promptly to relax the unimportant restraints in order to preserve peace and quiet. Now this foreigner having received credentials from his country, appointing him to the general control of merchants and seamen: though he is not precisely the same as the chief supracargo hitherto appointed, yet the difference is but in name, for in reality he is the same. And, after all, he is a foreigner to hold the reins of foreigners; and if not allowed to interfere in aught else, it would seem that an alteration may be admitted; and that he may be permitted to come to Canton and direct affairs, according to the same regulations under which the chief supracargoes have hitherto acted. I have, for the present, commanded the said foreigner to remain temporarily at Macao, waiting until I shall have announced the facts to your majesty. If your majesty's gracious assent be vouchsafed, I will then write to the superintendent of maritime customs to grant a passport for his admission to Canton. Thereafter, he shall be required to change his residence from Canton to Macao and back again, according to the season, just as under the former regulations; and he shall not be allowed to overpass the time, and linger about at the capital, so as gradually to effect a settlement here. I will besides command the local, civil, and military officers, and the hong-merchants, from time to time, truly to watch and examine his conduct, and if he exceed his duty, and acts foolishly, or forms connections with traitorous Chinese, with a view to twist the laws to serve private interest, he shall be immediately driven forth, and sent back to his country. Thus will the source of any illegalities be closed up

"It is my duty to lay this before your majesty, that the correctness or incorrectness of my views may be determined; and for this purpose I subjoin to my memorial these remarks. Prostrate imploring you sacred majesty to grant me instructions. A respectful memorial."—*Corresp.* p. 151-152.

21st. A meeting was held in Canton, convened by a circular from captain Elliot, for the purpose of choosing a committee of British residents in Canton to correspond with H. B. M. superintendents of trade. *Canton Register*, 24th Jan. This proposed arrangement was not however actually carried into execution so as to effect any of the objects proposed by captain Elliot.

February 7th. Under this date captain Elliot wrote to viscount Palmerston, respecting the situation of certain British subjects who had been ordered, by the Chinese government, to leave this country on account of their being traders in opium; and he assures his lordship that, if this measure, of expelling the merchants is attempted, his interposition will become 'indispensable,' on account of the great injuries both they and their constituents would suffer by their being obliged to leave this country. *Corresp.* p. 181.

11th. His excellency Adriaõ A. da Silveira Pinto, governor of Macao, disembarked with his lady and family, on the Praya Grande, with the usual honors. *Canton Reg.*, 21st Feb.

12th. Six Japanese arrived in Canton from Háinán, where they had been wrecked near the close of last year. Several instances of this kind have been known to occur.

21st. Captain Elliot wrote to viscount Palmerston, saying he could not but think "the legalization of the trade in opium would afford his majesty's government great satisfaction." Yet he added, "it cannot be good that the conduct of a great trade should be so dependent upon the steady continuance of a vast prohibited traffic in an article of vicious luxury, high in price, and liable to frequent and prodigious fluctuation." And he believed it susceptible of proof, "that the gradual diversion of British capital into other channels of employment than this (in opium), would be attended with advantageous consequences." This letter to the foreign secretary was occasioned by the appearance in Canton of the two following papers.

No. 1.

"On the 20th day of the 12th month (Jan. 26th) the grand Council of State received the following verbal commands from his majesty:

"A report has this day arrived from Tang and his colleagues, presenting the result of their mutual deliberations, directed to remove the baneful effects that arise from opium having pervaded the country. By the prevalence of opium throughout the empire there has been occasioned a daily decrease of our fine silver;

being now desirous to exert ourselves entirely to stop up the source of this evil, the only sure mode of proceeding is, utterly to prohibit the exportation of sycee silver. If by diligent and assiduous watchfulness in the places from whence the silver is exported, and at those points by which it necessarily must pass, we can deprive both the traitorous natives and the barbarians of all opportunity of exercising their artful advices, it is clear that we may thus gradually close up the breach and prevent further exportation. The said governor and his colleagues have been able to perceive this, and point it out in their memorial. Let them join heart and hand to enforce vigilant and faithful observation, to punish all traitorous natives who combine with the foreigners in all illegality, and entirely to hinder foreign merchants from gratifying their avaricious greediness; and let it be their grand object wholly to prevent the exportation of our fine silver. Their labors must be productive of some fruit, they must not attempt to get off with mere empty words, but, having the name of exerting themselves, they must prove the reality of their exertions. Communicate these commands to Tang and Kí, and let them enjoin them also on Wán. Respect this."

No. 2.

"The following passage is translated from a paper purporting to give information as to the nature of a dispatch received by the provincial government from Peking.

"A dispatch from the grand Council of State has reached Canton, to this effect, that the exportation of sycee silver is still by law to be prohibited; that as to opium, the governor and lieutenant-governor are directed to deliberate with regard to a duty, to be levied on its importation."—*Corresp.* p. 191.

March 10th. The Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge in China held its second annual meeting in Canton.

16th. An edict was issued by the governor forbidding foreign ships to anchor in Kumsing moon.

18th. The hopo, or commissioner of customs, issued an edict, in accordance with the imperial pleasure, giving captain Elliot permission to proceed to Canton. *Chi. Rep.*, vol. V., p. 527.

21st. Captain Elliot addressed the following note to his excellency the governor of Canton.

"The undersigned has had the honor to receive the signification of his imperial majesty's most gracious commands that he should be furnished with a passport to repair to the provincial city and enter upon the performance of his duties. The undersigned respectfully assures his excellency, that it is at once his duty and his anxious desire to conform in all things to the imperial pleasure. And he will therefore headfully attend to the points adverted to in the papers now before him. The undersigned has transmitted to the senior hong-merchant a list of the persons attached to his suite, whose names he desires to be inserted in his passport. And he avails himself of this occasion to offer to his excellency the governor, the reiterated expression of his most respectful consideration.

—*Corresp.* p. 195.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

20th. Captain Elliot received his passport, allowing H. B. M. commission to proceed to Canton.

April 1st Captain Elliot wrote the following communication to his government.

"My lord,—Before I proceed to Canton, I think it right to place your lordship in possession of my own views upon the actual posture of circumstances connected with the public intercourse between his majesty's government and this empire. The imperial edict which I have had the honor to transmit, is certainly a very formal and unequivocal recognition of my character as a British officer, appointed by the government of my country, to manage its public concerns in these dominions. No attempt is made to evade the material distinction between my own position and that of the chief servant of the Company, or of any other foreign functionary hitherto permitted to reside here. The understanding that I cannot engage in trade, and that my business is purely public, is plainly expressed.

"Upon the side of his majesty's government then, my lord, it appears to me, that no condition is wanting to give to the representations of its agent here, a complete formal character. They are the communications of a foreign officer recognized by the emperor, addressed to the head of the provincial government, and they reach his excellency's hands in a sealed shape. As respects the communications of the government intended for me, the state of the case is very different. They are not addressed to me at all: they speak of me, not to me. They are injunctions to persons with whom, in the admission of the emperor, I have no congeniality of pursuit, and who, therefore, in common sense, ought to have no public relations with me. To the extent that the employment of the hong-merchant, as a channel for the conveyance of direct sealed communications to the governor, commits me to receive by the same hand direct sealed communications from the governor, the analogy, indeed, is a sound one, and I could offer no objection to practice founded upon it. But the use of the hong-merchant, as a letter-bearer to the governor, certainly carries with it no acquiescence in the doctrine, that the governor's orders addressed to that individual are binding upon me.

"As it is at present, I am entitled to consider that the governor's communications in respect to me reach me in the form of no more than highly credible information. And when no public inconvenience, or grave personal responsibility is to be incurred by shaping my proceedings upon knowledge thus acquired, I hope your lordship will be of opinion that I shall only manifest a proper respect to these authorities by conforming to their understood wishes, notwithstanding the indirectness of their signification. But as a constant principle, it appears to be clear that my obligations to conformity to the pleasure of this government, or of my notice of it, are justly limited by the rule, that it should be directly and formally signified to me. It is not for me to dictate a mode of intercourse to the Chinese government with an officer of a foreign nation—and, indeed, I have a strong impression that events will soon open their own eyes to the unsuitableness and inefficacy of the present course, for their own purposes. When his excellency finds me incommunicable upon points on which he desires to communicate with me, (for to receive papers addressed to the hong-merchants, in my judgment, by no means commits me to acknowledge them in other papers, addressed to the governor,) I imagine his excellency will set about to seek what these obstacles are, and how they may be conveniently and quietly set aside.

His excellency, it may be suggested in some such conjuncture, receives my

communications in a sealed shape addressed directly to himself, a practice with which I am perfectly satisfied; and if he thinks fit to forward his own, direct to me in the same wise, I could no longer presume to question the perfect formal sufficiency of such a manner of intercourse. There were many subjects upon which his excellency communicated with the hong-merchants, that I could not venture publicly to notice, except his pleasure were signified to me in a direct form, or through a responsible officer of the empire of respectable rank, specially deputed for purpose of carrying on the public intercourse with me. Under present circumstances, his excellency's views only reached my knowledge as they did that of all foreign private individuals—that is to say, at second hand, and as an individual, they should always have my most respectful attention. But as an officer, my responsibility was serious, and I was precluded from dealing with them officially, unless I had a direct public warrant for my proceedings. The hong-merchants are men unacquainted with public affairs, and naturally swayed by their private interests, and therefore with no culpable intentions, their liability to mistakes and misconception is considerable. The consequences of such errors might be too fatal to permit me to waver from my just claim to be placed in direct possession of the wishes of this government, whenever it was expected I should take public notice of them, committing the public interests of my country.

"The emperor had already been graciously pleased to acknowledge my official character; and his imperial majesty, in his wisdom, would also recognise the reasonableness of these objections and requests, founded upon my duty to my own government, and upon an anxious desire to obviate the risk of very hazardous misunderstandings. With this course of representation put forward at a favorable opportunity, and in the most deferential language, I see no reason to despair of carrying the required modification in the mode of conducting my official intercourse with the provincial government. I will conclude this dispatch, by observing that, in my own humble opinion, the actual manner of communication from us to the Chinese is sufficiently formal and complete for all our purposes. From them to us, and for their objects, it is defective. I can assure your lordship that this is a condition of circumstances far less inconvenient to his majesty's government than to the provincial authorities. The defect, however, is of their own creation, and the remedy is in their own hands: I have, &c.

—*Corresp.* pp. 196–198.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

8th. Captain Elliot addressed the following letter to the governor of Canton, intending to prepare the way by it to announce his own arrival.

"The undersigned has the honor to acquaint your excellency, that he has received dispatches from the government of Singapore, informing him that seventeen natives of China had arrived there in January last, from a place called Pulo Aor. The chief of these persons represents, that he is an officer of this empire, and that the vessel in which they were embarked was carrying grain from one port to another, when she was overtaken by a violent tempest, and blown off the coast. The vessel was reduced to a condition of extreme peril in the high seas, and six of the unfortunate men had already sunk under the effect of cold and privation, when the English ship of Moncrieff bound from Canton to England, came up with her. This commander with becoming humanity took the people on board the wreck under circumstances of great difficulty, and left them at Pulo

Aor, having made arrangements with the native chief there, to convey them to Singapore. It is a pleasing duty to the undersigned on this occasion to acknowledge in grateful terms, the many acts of kindness which his own shipwrecked countrymen have experienced on the coast of China. The interchange of these charities cannot fail to strengthen the bonds of peace and good-will between the two nations. The undersigned avails himself of this occasion to renew to your excellency the sentiments of his high respect.

—*Corresp.* p. 201.

(Signed)

“CHARLES ELLIOT.”

12th. H. B. M. commission arrived in Canton, consisting of capt. Elliot, Mr. Johnston, Mr. Elmslie, Mr. Morrison, and Mr. Anderson, leaving Mr. Colledge, Mr. Vachell, and Mr. Gutzlaff at Macao.

15th. The governor urges upon the hong-merchants to send away the foreign merchants engaged in the opium trade, who had applied for delay to recover their debts from the hong.

19th. The governor of Canton, it seems, was not to be coaxed into compliance with “barbarian usages;” on the 13th he issued orders to the hong-merchants; and again under this date, and in the following terms.

“Tang, governor of Kwángtung and Kwángsí, &c., &c., issues this order, requiring obedience.

“On the 12th instant, the English superintendent Elliot reported, that a vessel, with officers and people of Formosa, having encountered a gale off the Piscador islands, was driven to Pulo Aor, within the dominions of the said nation; that the persons on board were rescued, and that the foreign chief at Singapore had informed the said superintendent of the circumstance, in order that he might report the same. On the receipt of this report, I, the governor, communicated the subject in the proper quarters, and also commanded the senior hong-merchants to enjoin orders on the said superintendent, that he knowing the same, might act accordingly.

“But for all—for those without as well as those within the pale of the empire—there are rules and bonds of action, styles and modes of expression, becoming that dignity which has so long been respected. To the renovating principles for so long a period emanating from our empire, the barbarians on every side have submitted themselves. They have tendered to the celestial empire their respectful services, and this empire stands in truth at the head of the lands at its remotest borders, in no other character than that of a ruler amid ministering servants. As to foreign merchants, permission is granted them to trade and to export, and thus is bestowed on them the means of obtaining profit. And in regard to those in distress, they are rescued from their distresses, and with needful gifts are sent back. These things arise solely from the all-pervading goodness, and cherishing kindness of the great emperor, whose favors are constant and universal. Between him and the small, the petty, how can there exist anything like ‘bonds of peace and good-will?’

“The said superintendent, in his address on this occasion, has failed altogether to conform himself to the old rules, has omitted the respectful expression, ‘celestial empire,’ and has absurdly used such words and expressions as ‘your honorable country,’ and ‘peace and good-will between the two nations,’ giving utterance

to his own puffed-up imaginations. Not only is this offensive to the dignity to be maintained, but also the ideas therein expressed are absurd and ridiculous. At the time, I, the governor, on account of the dutiful nature of the thing reported, and because the said superintendent, having but newly come to Cantou, is perhaps uninformed on many matters, viewed his address indulgently, and in a partial light, and manifested vastness of liberality. Therefore I refrained from plainly correcting him, and from casting back to him his address. But the said superintendent having come to Canton for the purpose of controlling the merchants and seamen, he cannot avoid having from time to time addresses to make. And if not forewarned, it will be impossible to insure that he will not, by continued ignorance and blindness, fall into some grave errors. This then would not be the way to preserve uninjured the concerns of the foreigners.

"I therefore issue this order to the senior hong-merchants, requiring them immediately to enjoin it on the said superintendent Elliot, that he may act in obedience to it. In whatever address he may have to present, he is absolutely required to conform implicitly to all that is called for by the dignity of the celestial empire. He must be careful to render his expressions thoroughly respectful, in order that appropriate commands may be given in reply. Let him not again step into any path opposed to the dignity of the empire, and so tread in a course of still greater error.

"The senior hong-merchants, whenever the said superintendent, or a foreign merchant of any nation, present an address on any subject, are required to give it a previous close and careful perusal, and if there be in it anything, as in this instance, inconsistent with the perfect dignity to be maintained, or any similar loose and crude phraseology, they are immediately to send back the address;—they must not have the audacity to present it for the party, by doing which they will involve themselves with such party in a severe investigation. I, the governor, having spoken, the law shall follow up what I say. Let all then listen with trembling attention. Oppose not these commands." April 19th.—*Corresp.* pp. 202-203.

Regarding this edict captain Elliot wrote a long letter to his government, dated the 27th of this month, setting forth his views and action thereon. He perceived, he said, with great satisfaction, that the governor's manner of repelling his advances had not been carefully measured, and that his excellency had hastily placed himself in an unsound position. He therefore sent for Howqua, and on the—

22d. Having signed in his presence the following document, dispatched him with the same to the governor.

"On the 20th instant, the undersigned, &c., &c., received a communication from the hong-merchants, concerning an edict from the governor, addressed to them, dated on the 19th instant.

"In his excellency's edict to the hong-merchants, he is pleased to command the senior of their body to give all the addresses, which it may be the duty of the undersigned to submit, a close and careful perusal, before they present them to his excellency. And if they shall not approve of the language, not to dare to present them, but immediately to send them back. The undersigned cannot presume to question the perfect authority of his excellency to issue any orders, couched in any terms which he may think fit, to the hong-merchants. But the undersigned is r

foreign officer, and not a merchant, and he must take the liberty respectfully to declare, that it is impossible for him to submit his addresses to the governor to the knowledge or approbation of the hong-merchants, before they are forwarded.

"In the present posture of circumstances, therefore, the undersigned must cease to forward any further addresses to his excellency. And it is at the same time his duty to add, that in future he can only receive such official communications, sealed with his excellency's seal, as his excellency shall be pleased to address directly to himself, and not to the hong-merchants. To direct sealed communications from that high quarter, it must always be the duty and the earnest effort of the undersigned, to give the most respectful and zealous attention. The terms of his excellency's last edict to the hong-merchants, and the instructions which the undersigned has now received from his own government, constrain him to say, that he cannot deviate from his present determination, without drawing down certain ruin upon his own head. The exalted public station of his excellency, and his experience in affairs, render it needless for the undersigned to press upon the rule, that an officer's obligations of duty to his own government are sacred, and must be fulfilled.

(Signed)

CHARLES ELLIOT."

—*Corresp.* p. 204.

25th. Having received the above, the hong-merchants reported the same to the governor, and thereupon his excellency thus addressed himself to the hong-merchants.

"Upon the receipt of this, I the governor have examined into the matter referred to. I find that the said superintendent, having newly come to Canton, and being in consequence unacquainted with the rules of dignity in the celestial empire, made use, in his former address, of expressions not altogether proper; which led me, the governor, to send to him commands of a special nature, making known to him the prohibitions and requirements, and thus preserving him from error.

"Now the above representation having been laid before me by the said merchants, I perceive that the said superintendent is able to understand the duties of faithfulness and attention, and that he will not indulge the slightest desire to act contrary to the requirements of dignity; that he is indeed dutifully disposed. Hereafter, whenever he may have occasion to address me on any subject, the said superintendent is permitted to seal his address, and to deliver them to the senior merchants, Wú Sháuyung, Lú Kíkwáng and Puan Sháukwáng (Howqua, Mowqua, and Ponkequa), to present for him. As regards the subject matter of his addresses, and the nature of the expressions adopted, it will not be difficult for me the governor, myself to distinguish them, and act in reference to them. But with respect to commands issued by me, the governor, to the foreigners from without the empire, requiring their obedience in any matter, the established rule of the celestial empire is, always to address them to the senior hong-merchants, to be enjoined by them; and this rule it is inexpedient to alter. On a review of the particulars contained in the above address, I forthwith issue this order. When it reaches the said senior merchants, let them immediately enjoin it on the said superintendent, that he, having knowledge thereof, may act accordingly. Oppose not these commands." April 25th, 1837.—*Corresp.* pp. 204-205.

27th. The above was handed to captain Elliot late on the same day, the 25th, and, "under all the circumstances of the case," he

determined not to reject "these overtures;" accordingly he gave the following reply.

"The undersigned, &c., &c., has had the honor to receive an edict from your excellency, addressed to the three senior hong-merchants, dated on the 25th inst., for communication to him. He begs to offer to your excellency his respectful thanks for the commands that his addresses shall always be transmitted to your excellency's hands, by the three senior hong-merchants, in a sealed form. Your excellency, however, an illustrious officer in a very high station, has been pleased to signify that the customs of the empire prevent a direct communication of your commands to the undersigned. Under these circumstances, he has bent his most earnest attention to the course which it becomes him to pursue. And he is humbly of opinion, that he shall best evince his profound respect for the rules of this empire, by continuing to carry on the communications in the manner prescribed by your excellency, until he can receive the further commands of his own government. The undersigned avails himself of this occasion to renew to your excellency the sentiments of his highest consideration.

—*Corresp.* p. 205.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

With reference to the foregoing, viscount Palmerston, under date of Nov. 2d, 1837, thus wrote to captain Elliot.

"Her majesty's government have learnt with satisfaction that you had succeeded in obtaining the admission of the first of these claims, which relates to the mode of sending in your own communications; and I am to express to you the approbation of your government of the course which you pursued on the occasion. You will not fail, on every suitable opportunity, to continue to press for the recognition, on the part of the Chinese authorities, of your right to receive, direct from the vicroy, sealed communications addressed to yourself, without the intervention of hong-merchants.

I am, &c.

—*Corresp.* p. 192.

(Signed)

"PALMERSTON."

May 1st. On the communication of the 27th from captain Elliot, the governor gave the following orders to the hong-merchants.

"This address coming before me, I the governor have perused the document, and fully informed myself of its contents.

"As to my commands, which I the governor may have to give, such commands have hitherto been enjoined and inculcated through the medium of the senior hong-merchants. This concerns the settled dignity of the celestial empire; and the said nation, in its up-gazing contemplation of the majesty and benignity of the empire, will assuredly indulge no foolish expectations of change. Let obedience be at once paid in this matter, as is agreeable to the duty of the said superintendent's office. The above address being fully authenticated, I forthwith issue these commands to the said senior hong-merchants, Howqua and Mowqua. Let them immediately enjoin the commands on the said superintendent, that he, knowing the same, may act accordingly. Oppose not these commands." (*May 6th, 1837.*)—*Corresp.* p. 206-207.

11th. Under this date a list of subscribers, with donations to the amount of \$5,230, to a proposed Medical Missionary Society in China was published in the Canton Register.

18th. A meeting of the foreign residents was held in Canton with a view to open a chapel for public worship. A committee was appointed to carry into effect the wishes of those convened. *Can. Reg., May 30th.*

24th. In a dispatch of this date to his government, captain Elliot wrote; thus "upon the whole, perhaps, your lordship may be led to think that there can be no advantage in wringing a change of practice from the Chinese government regarding the mode of intercourse;" and therefore he hints that all "needless agitation of points of form" should be avoided. *Corresp. p. 206.*

June 1st. The governor of Canton gave permission to capt. Elliot to proceed to and from Canton in his European boat, without applying for a passport, he promising "not to fail to report the period of his arrival and departure." *Corresp. p. 206.*

5th. The managing partner in the Hingtái hong made a report of its concerns to the provincial government. *Can. Reg., June 27th.*

12th. Under this date, viscount Palmerston, in reply to captain Elliot's communications of December 30th, 1836, and January 12th, 1837, wrote thus:

"I have received your dispatch of December 30th, 1836, detailing the particulars of a communication into which you had thought proper to enter with the authorities of the Chinese government at Canton, through the hong-merchants; and I have also received your dispatch of January 12th, 1837, in which you state the course which you intended to pursue until the arrival of further instructions from this department. I have now to desire that, upon the receipt of this dispatch, you will forthwith inform the hong-merchants and the viceroy that his majesty's government cannot permit that you, an officer of his majesty, should hold communications with an officer of the emperor of China, through the intervention of private and irresponsible individuals. You will, therefore, request that any communications which the governor may have to make to you in future, may be sent to you direct; and that the governor will consent to receive directly from you any communications on public affairs which the interests of the two governments may require you to make to him. You will also explain, that if in future your written communications should not be endorsed with the character which is usually adopted by subordinate officers in China, when addressing representations to superior Chinese authorities; this alteration will not arise from any want of respect on your part towards the governor; but will simply be the result of the established usages of England, which do not admit that an officer commissioned by the king of England should so address an officer commissioned by any other sovereign." —*Corresp. p. 149.*

19th. The commissioner of customs made a report to the governor regarding the European boats, running to and from Canton, which led to the larger ones being interdicted, and the smaller ones being required to go without decks. Vol. VI., p. 103.

21st. In February of this year, captain Elliot addressed lord Auckland, and rear-admiral sir Thomas Bladen Capel, soliciting the presence of one or more armed vessels, because "the interruption of the opium trade in China, must have the effect, not merely of temporarily crippling our means of purchasing at all in this market, but of placing us, in respect to the prices of export staples, completely in the power of a copartnership of native dealers. The failure of the opium deliveries is attended with an almost entire cessation of money transactions in Canton." But he thinks it "quite unnecessary to press upon the attention of their excellencies the many extremely important considerations connected with this subject." He therefore begs leave to suggest, "that the frequent and short visits of ships of war to this anchorage off Macao, and in the neighborhood of the points, along the coast, to which the outside trade (in opium) has extended, seemed to him to be the movements (best) calculated, either to carry the provincial government back to the system (of connivance) which has hitherto prevailed, or to hasten onwards the legalization measure from the court." Again: "there is a pressing necessity to use every effort, consistent with safety and discretion, for the relief of the whole trade, from the embarrassment into which it has been thrown by the restrictive spirit of the provincial government." This was written on the 2d of February; (Corresp. pp. 188, 189;) and surely indicates a desire to *preserve the traffic in opium*, either by legalization or by connivance. Their excellencies were not slow to accede to the superintendent's wishes. One of his majesty's sloops of war having arrived here, under the command of captain Quin, captain Elliot addressed the following letter to that officer, dated Macao, June 21st.

"Sir,—The disclosures which took place at Manila during your last visit at that port, have made you acquainted with all that is yet known of the disastrous fate of the late brig Fairy. And our recent conversation will have apprised you that fourteen Lascars landed upon the coasts of Fukien, but the piratical part of the crew are still said to be detained in Fúchau fú, the capital of that province. From all the inquiry I have been able to make, I am led to conclude that these men are kept by the provincial government of Fukien, in consequence of a difficulty to understand, or to credit the circumstances under which they landed; and probably pending further instructions from the court for their removal to this place. It appears to me, however, that if an application were made by you at the mouth of the Min river, the doubts and delays of the government of Fukien would give way; and at all events, if the people were not at once delivered to you, this proceeding would, in my judgment, accelerate their dispatch to this place by other means.

"With that impression, I have taken the liberty to propose this service; and in conformity with your wishes, I now submit the mode by which it occurs to me it may be best executed. I would suggest that you should proceed to the mouth

of the Min river, upon which the city of Fúchau fú is situated, taking with you the Rev. Mr. Gutzlaff, joint interpreter to this establishment. That upon your arrival at that destination, you should hand to the commander of any man-of-war junk, or other servant of the government who may wait upon you, the accompanying paper, inclosure No. 1; and that your address to the governor should be placed in the hands of any officer who may be deputed to receive it. His excellency will probably meet these advances with a declaration that the people are safe; that it is not in his power to deliver them to you; that they shall be dispatched to Canton forthwith; and finally, with a request that you should leave the coast immediately.

"To a communication of this nature, I would advise that you should reply in the most conciliatory terms, signifying your indisposition to press any arrangements to which you were informed his excellency could not accede, and expressive of your entire confidence in his assurance of the safety of the people. If this communication from the governor should be made verbally, that is to say, through an officer deputed to confer with you, as indeed it is probable it will, I would submit that you should request this functionary to commit the subject matter to writing, remarking, that you were ready to leave the coast as soon as that was done. At this point of my letter, it is proper to observe to you, that I am without any uneasiness as to the safety of the people; but independently of hastening onwards the period of their release into our hands, this service appears to be calculated to help the uninterrupted progress of gradual relaxation at this place. I believe that no circumstance would more impressively fix upon the local government of these provinces the necessity of great moderation and circumspection in respect to the treatment of foreigners, than the successful result of quiet official application by an officer of the king at some other point than Canton; and more particularly at the chief city of the neighboring province of Fukien, where it is known that the monopoly of the foreign trade at Canton is a subject of great jealousy.

"The appearance of considerable eagerness for an early reply to your address, upon the ground that you were anxious to leave the coast, would probably remove all uneasiness about your intentions, and expedite a satisfactory and courteous answer. And I would beg you to bear in mind, that having effected a communication upon just pretexts, and in a deferential manner, you will have accomplished what appears to be the principal object of your mission; for, as has already been observed, there is no reason for solicitude as to the safety of the people. Your former experience in this country, the cautious character of your instructions from the commander-in-chief, and your own sound judgment, would make it intrusive upon my part to do more than mention the necessity of extreme care in refraining from any proceedings likely to excite the suspicions of the Fukien authorities, and of earnest effort to conciliate their good-will. But being upon this topic, I would presume to say that it would be well to avoid those parts of the coast upon which the opium ships are usually anchored, neither would it be desirable that the ship should pass above the forts at the entrance of the Min.

"I have judged it best that the communications with the government of Fukien should be carried on in your name, rather than my own, because my business is specially with the authorities of the provinces, and you will feel that communications upon my part with those of another, would expose me to great

suspicion and dislike here. Mr. Gutzlaff, the joint interpreter, has been instructed to place himself under your directions, and will readily afford you every assistance in his power. After your departure from the Min, I am led to hope that you will convey to the Bonins, Mr. Milliclamp, a British subject, and a principal settler in those islands. This person has been waiting here for a passage for more than twelve months at a heavy expense, and I am not without reason to believe that any facilities which could be properly afforded to him, would be acceptable to his majesty's government. Perhaps too, in the course of your voyage to the Bonins, you would do me the favor to call at Napakiang, in Lewchew, for the purpose of enabling the Rev. Mr. Gutzlaff to join a vessel, bound on an expedition of investigation which he has my permission to do. I have, &c.,

—*Corresp.* pp. 211-212.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

A very full account of the loss of the English brig *Fairy* will be found in vol. VI., p. 201 and the sequel. H. B. M. sloop *Raleigh* sailed on the 23d, two days after the date of the foregoing letter. The vessel alluded to in the last paragraph was the *Morrison*, which sailed from Macao July 4th, bound to Japan. See vol. VI., p. 209 and sequel. For some curious notices of the Bonin islands, see *Corresp.* p. 218 and sequel; also vol. VI., p. 381 and sequel.

July 4th. The American ship *Morrison*, captain D. Ingersoll, sailed from Macao for Japan. Vol. VI., p. 289, &c., p. 353, &c.

9th. The governor of Canton published an edict regarding the affairs of the Hingtai hong. *Canton Reg.*, *July 18th.*

18th. Another edict from the governor was published on the same subject. *Canton Reg.*, *July 25th.*

August. In course of this month an imperial edict reached Canton, announcing the degradation of his excellency Tang Tingching. Vol. VI., p. 308.

20th. The ship *Morrison* returned from her trip to Lewchew and Japan, and brought back the Japanese, whose return to their homes was the main object of her voyage.

September 20th. Under this date, viscount Palmerston, at the Foreign office, addressed the following communication to the lords of the admiralty.

"Her majesty's government have had under their consideration sir John Barrow's letter of the 6th instant, in which, by command of your lordships, he incloses a copy of an article in the instructions of the naval commander-in-chief in the East Indies, upon the subject of our relations with China, and requests to be informed whether any, and if any, what addition or alteration should be made in that instruction; and, also, whether the rear-admiral commanding-in-chief, should not be directed to proceed himself to Macao, to communicate with her majesty's superintendent at Canton. Her majesty's government having, at the same time, had under consideration the several letters which have on various occasions been addressed by this department to the admiralty, upon the nature of

the protection which it would be desirable to afford to British subjects resident in or trading to China, I have now to signify to your lordships the queen's pleasure, that the existing instruction to the commander-in-chief in the East Indies, with respect to China, should be altogether cancelled, and that one, in the following terms, should be substituted in its stead:

“The trade between Great Britain and China being now by law thrown open to all her majesty's subjects instead of being confined, as formerly, to the East India Company, the care of our commercial relations with the Chinese empire has, in consequence, been transferred to the crown; the East India Company's establishments at Canton and Macao have been withdrawn; and a queen's officer has been substituted, with the title of superintendent and with the duties of a consul. It is, therefore, desirable that one or more of the ships under your orders should, as frequently as possible, visit the China station, and should remain there as long as may be consistent with the demands of the service elsewhere within your command; and whenever a frigate can be spared for this service, a ship of that class would be preferable to a smaller one.

“The purposes for which such ships would be stationed are:—First, to afford protection to British interests, and to give weight to any representations which her majesty's superintendent may be under the necessity of making, in case any of her majesty's subjects should have just cause of complaint against the Chinese authorities; and secondly, to assist the superintendent in maintaining order among the crews of the British merchantmen who frequent the port of Canton.

“The officers commanding the ships of her majesty, which may thus from time to time be sent to China, should be especially admonished to be very careful that the officers and men belonging to the ship under their command, do not in any way offend the prejudices of the Chinese people, nor violate the laws and customs of the Chinese empire; and upon all such matters, as well as with respect to the places where such ships ought to lie, in order best to be able to perform the services for which they are sent, the officers in command should communicate frequently and confidentially with her majesty's superintendent; remembering always, however, that unless in a case of great emergency, when a demonstration or an actual employment of force may be urgently and absolutely necessary for the protection of the lives and property of British subjects, her majesty's ships of war are studiously to respect the regulations of the Chinese government as to the limits beyond which foreign ships of war are not allowed to approach the city of Canton.

“But it is for many reasons expedient, for the interests of her majesty's service, that you should yourself take as early an opportunity as may be convenient, to have a personal communication with her majesty's superintendent, who would meet you for that purpose at Macao; and your visit on that occasion should, if possible, be made in a line-of-battle ship. The interchange of information between yourself and the superintendent, for which such personal communication would afford an opportunity, would, in many possible future contingencies, be highly advantageous to British interests in that quarter.

“You will, however, constantly bear in mind, that while, on the one hand, it is useful that the Chinese should be aware of the nature and extent of her majesty's naval power, it is, on the other hand, most important that you should avoid any proceedings which might inspire the Chinese with an apprehension that this naval power is likely to be employed in unprovoked hostility against them.’

"In conclusion, I am to request that your lordships will furnish me with a copy of any instructions which you may now, or at any future time, think proper to give to the naval commander-in-chief in the East Indies, bearing upon the question of our relations with China, in order that the same may, if necessary, be transmitted to her majesty's superintendent in China, for his information and guidance. I am, &c., (Signed) PALMERSTON."

Corresp. pp. 193-194.

25th. On the 4th and 17th of August, and on the 18th and 19th of September, the governor and lieutenant-governor issued orders to the hong-merchants, requiring captain Elliot immediately to send away all the opium-receiving ships from China, of which an abstract is here given.

No. 1.

"The English superintendent Elliot, being authorized to direct even trifling matters, is so much the more called on to interfere in an important matter, which, as it is contrary to the laws of the celestial empire, must also be obnoxious to the instructions which the superintendent has from his own government. The benevolence of the great emperor is universal, but it cannot suffer depraved foreigners to tempt natives to do evil.

"The strict terms of the imperial edict require on the part of their excellencies, the utmost diligence; and, being apprehensive that the hong-merchants may not have explained the subject with sufficient earnestness, this second edict is therefore issued. The superintendent is to be instructed, immediately to send away all the vessels anchored at Lintin, and other places outside the port; and hereafter, the trade must be confined to articles legally dutiable, and no contraband articles, such as opium, must be imported.

"The goodness of the government in permitting foreigners to have a general mart for their commerce, at such an important emporium as Canton, is then spoken of; but it is shown on the other hand, that the emperor can be awfully severe, as well as good and merciful; and that it will be well, therefore, to avoid such conduct as will lead to the entire stoppage of commercial intercourse."

No. 2.

"The goodness of the government in permitting the continuance of trade, under all circumstances, for a space of 200 years, is highly extolled, and the contumacy of foreigners reprobated; and it is asked, if they can suppose that while they render the Chinese seas a common sewer for the filthy opium, the government can fail to put the laws in force against them; if in the several foreign countries, individuals of another country were, with their ships, to contravene the laws, and continue for a long time so doing, the king of the country would certainly enforce the laws against the offenders. How much more must the government of this empire punish the contumacious disobedience of barbarians?

"The king of England has been hitherto dutiful and respectful, and has plainly prohibited the conduct complained of; and, lest any of his people should bring shame on their country, has sent the superintendent Elliot to Canton, to hold them in check. But a month has elapsed since strict investigation concerning these receiving-vessels was entered upon, and yet the superintendent has not sent any of them away. It is to be feared, therefore, he is unfit for the situation of superintendent. If he can willingly bear reproach, on account of these vessels.

how then will he answer it to his king, or how to their excellencies; if he will seriously consider it, he surely cannot find rest upon his bed.

"Their excellencies issue once more their commands, requiring the superintendent to make known to those of the receiving-ships the goodness and the terrors of the government; to lay before them the choice of weal or woe; and to call on them all immediately to return home: they also require him to report to his king, in order that the receiving-vessels may henceforth be prohibited from coming hither. Thus the good and bad will not be confounded; thus the unbounded goodness of the emperor may be manifested, and the path of intercourse be for ever retained to those who are good among the foreigners. It would not be difficult for their excellencies to use the power placed in their hands, and at once drive off these offenders: but they do not decline repeatedly to give admonitions, lest anything should be wanting to the faithful exhibition of their requirements, and so the display of impartial benevolence should be obstructed. But further contumacy, after this, will make it manifest that words are but thrown away upon willful offenders."—*Corresp.* p. 235.

Referring to these "orders to the hong-merchants, captain Elliot, under this date, the 25th of September, thus addressed the governor of Canton.

"The undersigned, &c., &c., has had the honor to receive your excellency's edicts addressed to the senior hong-merchants, dated on the 18th and 19th September, 1837. His commission from his government places the ships and subjects of the English nation trading to this port under his direction. It is his duty to use every effort to cause all British persons arriving within these limits, to respect the laws and customs of the empire; and your excellency may be assured that he will ever zealously devote himself to those objects. The undersigned is not ignorant that an extensive traffic is carried on without the port of Canton by the ships of foreign nations. But he sees only the papers of British ships which arrive within the port: and he is therefore without any public means of knowing which of the ships resorting to these anchorages are British; what is the nature of their pursuits; whence they come, or whither they go?

"Your excellency has now been pleased to direct that his majesty the king of England should be informed of the gracious will of the emperor, requiring the adoption of measures to prevent these alleged irregular visits of British ships to the coast of China. It is the duty of the undersigned respectfully, but plainly, to signify to your excellency, that the present condition of his public intercourse with the government of these provinces renders it impossible, consistently with the customs of his country, that any such communication should ever arrive under the notice of the king. The pleasure of your excellency reaches the knowledge of the undersigned, who is an officer, and wholly unconnected with trade, in no more authentic and formal shape than the copy of an edict addressed by your excellency to native merchants. He does not dare to forward the substance of information derived from such a source for submission to the throne.

"In his ordinary intercourse with your excellencies, he has deferred, at great personal responsibility, to the present manner of communication, because your excellency informed him that it was in conformity with the customs of the empire. But in the transmission of communications to the knowledge of the king of England, it is in like manner just and needful, that due regard should be had to the customs which regulate the manner of intercourse with his majesty.

"In a late visit of a British ship-of-war to the coasts of Fukien, upon public business, his excellency the governor of that province communicated his pleasure concerning those affairs, to certain officers of the province, and commanded them to take a copy of his edict, and to deliver it, under their seal, to the commander of the British ship. That document is now in possession of the undersigned, and a translation of it will be laid before the king, so that the gracious benevolence of the emperor to the distressed subjects of his kingdom may be made known to his majesty. If your excellency, in your wisdom, shall judge fit to conform to this same practice, whenever it be desired to lay communications before his majesty, all difficulty upon the subject will be removed.

"The undersigned will conclude this address, by observing, that his gracious sovereign has never yet been approached with representations setting forth the existence of irregularities by the subjects of his kingdom on these coasts; and that his majesty, therefore, can know nothing of any such allegation, or of the pleasure of the emperor in respect to them. The undersigned avails himself of this occasion to renew to your excellency the sentiments of his highest considerations.

I am, &c.,

—*Corresp.* pp. 236-237.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

28th. Their excellencies, the governor and lieutenant-governor, replied to the foregoing, declaring 'the address of the superintendent to be merely a specious document,' yet are willing 'to adapt their proceedings to the occasion,' and therefore they command the prefect and the chief military officer of the department to communicate the orders under their seals directly to captain Elliot, that he may forward the same to his king.

29th. Accordingly, under this date those two officers communicated to captain Elliot the following document.

Chú, prefect of Kwangchau sú, and Tá, commander of the forces of Kwáng-chau, issue these commands to the English superintendent, Elliot, that he may render himself acquainted therewith. On the 28th September, we received from their excellencies the governor and lieutenant-governor, the following official document:—

"On the 3d of August, we received from the Grand Council of State, copy of an imperial edict, of date July 14th, of the following tenor:—

"Owing to the exportation of silver carried on from all the ports along the coast, and in consideration of the important bearing of this upon the national resources and the livelihood of the people, we have already, in repeated instances, declared our pleasure, requiring all the governors and lieutenant-governors of the provinces, faithfully to make examination and to act in this matter.

"Today again, the sub-censor Li Pankü, has laid before us a memorial to this effect, that there are above ten English warehousing vessels, which first, in the year 1821, entered the anchorage of Kápshuymün, and thence in 1833, removed their anchorage to Kunsingmün; that the importation of opium, and the exportation of silver, depend wholly on these warehousing vessels, which form also a general refuge for absconders; that a set of worthless fellows, in boats called 'fast-crabs,' going and coming from morn to night, find means to make their way stealthily into every creek and inlet: that there are depraved dealers

who prepare the drug for use, buying and selling by wholesale; and, also, that the native retail dealers in foreign commodities, under the open pretext of selling articles of commerce, make secret smuggling their business, and in nowise differ from the larger preparers of the drug.

“There surely must be a fixed place of anchorage for the vessels of the foreigners: how then is it, that, while previous to the year 1821, the clandestine establishment of warehousing vessels was never heard of, these vessels have of late been suffered to remain for whole years at anchor on the high seas, thus leading to unlawful combination between them and natives, and to unrestrained smuggling? Let it be the responsible duty of the governor of Kwángtung and his colleagues, to give strict orders to the hong-merchants, to be enjoined on the resident foreigners of the said nation, requiring them to compel the warehousing vessels now anchored there, one and all, to return home, and not to permit them under any pretext to linger about. Let them also ascertain where are the dens and hiding-places of the opium-dealers, and inflict punishment on each individual, without the slightest indulgence. Thus the source of the evil may be closed up, and the spirit of contumacy suppressed. Let a copy of the memorial be, together with these commands, transmitted to Tang and Kí, and by them let the commands be enjoined on Wán. Respect this.”

“This having been with respectful obedience transmitted to us, the governor and lieutenant-governor, we have examined the subject. Opium is a poison capable of destroying life; and the pure silver may not by law be exported. The aim and object of the foreign receiving-ships is gain alone; and by presuming for a long period to remain at anchor, enticing the natives and combining with them in clandestine traffic, those concerned in these ships have greatly infringed the laws of the celestial empire. Having respectfully received the above commands, we issued especial orders to the hong-merchants, requiring them earnestly and zealously to enjoin the same on the said superintendent Elliot, and directing, that he should pay immediate obedience to the declared imperial pleasure; that he should send away home every one of the receiving vessels now anchored in the various offings, and should no longer suffer them to linger about as heretofore. This is on record.

“After thus doing, we successively received reports from the military commander at Tá-pang, from the sub-prefect at Macao, and from the civil and naval authorities of Hiáng-shán, to the effect, that there were twenty-five receiving-vessels anchored off the Motáu island (in Kapsuymún), as also in the offings of the Nine islands and Cabreta point, and in the anchorage of the Typa; from which places they successively moved on the 29th and 30th days of August; and on the 2d and 3d of September, nineteen of the said receiving-ships proceeding from the Motáu islands to Tsienshátsey offing, and two of them from the Nine islands, and one from off Cabreta point, to the same place; further, that on the 8th of September, two vessels moved from Tsienshátsey to the Typa, and on the 9th, one from the same place to Cabreta point; while only a Dutch ship, which had in the year 1834, anchored off the Nine islands, and had at this time removed to Tsienshátsey weighed anchor on the 7th, and proceeded to sea, beyond the great Ladrone islands. We also received a communication from the naval commander-in-chief to the same effect, adding that Tsienshátsey is to the eastward of Motáu; and suggesting the great necessity for driving off the numerous vessels which have now taken up their anchorage there

"Now these receiving-ships come from the southwestward, and must needs return in a southwest direction; how is it then that they have on the contrary removed eastward! And why do they not remain in one place? It is manifest herein that they wish to cruise about unchecked, and to linger in the neighborhood, to watch the progress of circumstances.

"The goodness of the celestial empire and its cherishing kindness are extreme. Since it first granted to all nations a general market, where the commodities of all might be bartered, a space of 200 years has elapsed as though it had been but a single day. Such profound benevolence,—favors so substantial, are well fitted to penetrate the entire body, even to the very marrow of the bones. Could it then be supposed, that depraved foreigners would twist awry the laws, and to serve merely their private ends, would assume the pretence of traffic! Most lucid and clear are the sacred commands. Can any yet dare to be, as the habitual looker-on, unobservant, and still continue to linger about? And are the seas of the central flowery land to be made a common sewer for the reception of this filthy [opium]? Or shall we, intrusted with the defense and government of the frontier, be thought unable to follow such conduct with the rigor of the laws? Consider, if within the territory of any of those countries, the vessels of another country were contumaciously to infringe the prohibitions, and remain for a long period there without leaving, whether the king of that nation would not regard it necessary to punish such offenders with rigor, refusing the least indulgence. How much more then the celestial empire! How can it suffer barbarians to disobey the laws, and without restraint to throw contempt thereon!

"The king of the said nation has been heretofore, dutiful and respectful, and his prohibitions have been rigorously and clearly enacted. And being apprehensive lest merchants or seamen of vessels coming hither should infringe prohibitions, or transgress the laws, and so should bring shame upon their country, he specially sent the superintendent Elliot to Canton, to keep them under control and restraint. But these receiving-ships have now remained for a very long time at anchor; and though two months have elapsed since the said superintendent has received our commands, he has not yet sent them away to their country. We fear he is unfit to bear the designation of superintendent. If he can willingly subject himself to reproach on account of these receiving-vessels, how will he be able to answer it to his king? Or how to Us, the governor and lieutenant-governor? Let him, in the stillness of night, reflect hereon; and if he do so, we think that he will be unable to find rest upon his bed.

"It now, however, appears, from an address presented by the said superintendent, that he objects to the copying and enjoining of these commands by the hong-merchants, on the ground of such copied document being unauthentic, without official seal or envelop, and so not giving him evidence [whereon to pay obedience to it; and also that he is apprehensive of transgressing the laws of his country. According to the established laws of the celestial empire, it is required, that in all matters wherein commands are given to the outer foreigners, such commands be enjoined through the medium of hong-merchants. And in this instance, moreover, the imperial pleasure was declared, specially requiring that the hong-merchants should be commanded to give directions and to act. Can any dare, then, not to pay respectful obedience thereto? The said nation of course has its own laws. But is it imagined, that the laws of outer barbarians can be practiced

in the domains of the celestial dynasty? What utter ignorance of the requirements of dignity is this!

Yet the representation, that it is impossible for him to communicate to his government such an unauthenticated document appears reasonable. And we, therefore, on this consideration act, on this occasion, as expediency dictates. We forthwith issue this document to you, the prefect of Kwángchau fú, requiring you immediately, in conjunction with the commander of forces in the department, to copy these our commands, and enjoin them on the said superintendent Elliot, that he may act in obedience thereto. He is required speedily to make known to the receiving-vessels anchored at Tsienshátsuy and other places, the imperial goodness, and also the imperial terrors; to set before them the choice of weal and woe: and to urge their speedy and entire departure for their country. There must be no contumacious opposition. The said superintendent is also to convey it to his king, that hereafter such receiving-vessels are to be prohibited ever again coming hither; and that only the merchant vessels trading in legally dutiable articles may come, while all contraband articles, such as the filthy opium, are not to be conveyed over the wide seas. Thus, the source of the evil may be closed, and the laws be held up to honor; thus, the universally beneficial and boundless favors of the great emperor, may, on the one hand, be conferred; and, on the other hand, the path of commercial intercourse may for ever be kept open to all good foreigners. We, the governor and lieutenant-governor hold a great power in our hands, and do that which we determine to do. What difficulty should we have in driving these vessels away with the utmost rigor? Yet we refuse not to repeat our admonitions again and again, fearing lest there should be any want of perfect faithfulness, and any consequent obstruction to the display of universally impartial benevolence.

"If, after this time of issuing our commands, the receiving-vessels again collect, as though we were not heard, and continue to remain looking around them, it will be manifest that amendment finds no place in the hearts of those concerned in them; and not only will they be no longer borne with by the great emperor, but by their own king also, they will certainly be subjected to trial. We cannot do otherwise than pursue them with the rigor of the laws, and show forth to all the celestial terrors. If the said superintendent fail to pay earnest obedience hereto, he also will draw on himself investigation and expulsion. All must with trembling anxiety attend. Further, let him be commanded to report as to the periods when these receiving-vessels severally depart for their country. Oppose not! Be earnest and speedy; earnest and speedy!"

We, the civil and military authorities of this department, having received the above, forthwith copy the commands of their excellencies the governor and lieutenant-governor, and send them to the said superintendent Elliot, requiring him to pay immediate obedience. (The remainder of the document is a repetition of the latter portion of the preceding commands, with but one addition, wherein they require captain Elliot to report again 'through the medium of the hong-merchants.') Be earnest and speedy; earnest and speedy! A special order. September 29th, 1837.—*Corresp.* pp. 237-240.

October 5th. The heads of the financial and judicial departments of the provincial government, issued a document regarding the amount and payment of the debts of the Hingtai hong. *Can. Reg.* 24th Oct

November 4th. The first annual report of the general committee of the Canton Chamber of Commerce, was approved at a general meeting. Vol. VI., p. 327.

17th. Under this date captain Elliot replied to the edict of the 25th of September, promising "to transmit it to his country by the rapid steam and overland communication." And then adds :

"He has already signified to your excellency with truth and plainness, that his commission extends only to the regular trade with this empire ; and further, that the existence of any other than this trade has never yet been submitted to the knowledge of his own gracious sovereign. He will only permit himself to add, on this occasion, that circumstances of the kind described by your excellency, cannot be heard of without feelings of concern and apprehension : and he desires humbly to express an earnest hope that sure and safe means of remedying a hazardous state of things, may be speedily devised.

—*Corresp.* p. 240.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

19th. The following communication affords no very favorable picture of the then existing "state of circumstances." It was, under this date addressed from captain Elliot to viscount Palmerston.

"My lord,—I now beg leave to resume the subject of my dispatch of yesterday's date. In the early part of this year, the project of immediately legalizing the traffic in opium was, without doubt, favorably entertained at the court ; and, situated as we are, it is impossible to detect the particular management by which the postponement of the measure may have been achieved. We have now arrived, however, at a stage in the passage of circumstances when it appears to be necessary, that the subject should once more be drawn under your lordship's serious attention. The vigorous proceedings of the provincial government against the native smugglers at the outside anchorages in the immediate neighborhood of this port, have had the effect of vastly increasing the traffic on the eastern coasts of the neighboring province of Fukien. Till within the last few months that branch of the trade never afforded employment to more than two or three small vessels ; but, at the date of this dispatch, and for some months past, there have not been less than twenty sail of vessels on the east coast ; and I am sorry to add, that there is every reason to believe blood has been spilt in the interchange of shot which has ever and anon taken place between them and the mandarin boats.

"The most grave result of the vigilance upon the spot remains to be described. The native boats have been burned, and the native smugglers scattered ; and the consequence is, as it was foreseen it would be, that a complete and very hazardous change has been worked in the whole manner of conducting the Canton portion of the trade. The opium is now carried on (and a great part of it inwards to Whampoa) in European passage-boats belonging to British owners, slenderly manned with Lascar seamen, and furnished with a scanty armament, which may rather be said to provoke or to justify search, accompanied by violence, than to furnish the means of effectual defense. I have no certain means of judging to what extent the shipping at Whampoa may be implicated in this new mode of carrying on the trade, but I am no without reason to believe, that they are so, and possibly in an increasing degree. And as your lordship is probably aware that the hong merchant who secures each ship, and the captain, if consigned

join in a bond that she has no opium on board, it is needless to dwell upon the very embarrassing consequences which would ensue if the existence of a different state of fact: should nevertheless be established.

"I am disposed to believe that the higher officers of the provincial government are perfectly sensible of the extensive smuggling of opium carried on in the European passage-boats, and from some motive, either of interest or policy, or probably of both, they oppose no immediate obstacle to such a condition of things. But the continuance of their inertness is not to be depended upon. Disputes among themselves for the shares of the emoluments, private reports against each other to the court, and, lastly, their ordinary practice of permitting abuse to grow to ripeness, and to rest in false security, are all considerations which forbid the hope that these things can endure.

"Setting aside, however, the interference of the mandarins, it is not to be questioned that the passage of this valuable article in small and insignificantly armed vessels afford an intense temptation to piratical attack by the many desperate smugglers out of employment, and by the needy inhabitants of the neighboring islands. And another Ladrone war directed against Europeans as well as Chinese is a perfectly probable event. In fact, my lord, looking around me, and weighing the whole body of circumstances as carefully as I can, it seems to me that the moment has arrived for such active interposition upon the part of her majesty's government as can be properly afforded; and that it cannot be deferred without great hazard to the safety of the whole trade, and of the persons engaged in its pursuit.

"The accompanying paper was originally intended as a memorandum of matter to be framed into a dispatch to your lordship; but several considerations dispose me to hope I shall be excused for transmitting it in its present form. That the main body of the inward trade (about three-fifths of the amount) should be carried on in so hazardous a manner to the safety of the whole commerce and intercourse with the empire, is a very disquieting subject of reflection; but I have a strong conviction, that it is an evil susceptible of early removal.

—*Corresp.* p. 241.242. "I have, &c. (Signed) CHARLES ELLIOT."

Accompanying this, of the same date, was forwarded to the foreign office a long memorandum, proposing that her majesty address a letter to the emperor, and send it by a special commissioner, who should proceed to Chusan, there to confer with officers from Peking, and settle all difficulties. *Corresp.* p. 242.

21st. Dispatches, dated June 12th, 1837, were received by capt. Elliot, forbidding him to use the word *pin* in his addresses to the Chinese authorities. A long discussion ensued, and ended in an interruption of communications between the two governments. Vol. VI., p. 352. For a series of edicts against the opium trade, see vol. VI., p. 341, and sequel.

December 2d. The British flag was struck this morning by captain Elliot, hoisted in Canton on his arrival there on the 12th of April preceding.

4th. Under this date captain Elliot addressed a communication to viscount Palmerston, from which the following is an extract.

"In my mind, my lord, the peaceful establishment of direct official intercourse is no longer of questionable or difficult accomplishment. The principle that officers were not to reside in the empire, has been formally renounced by the emperor himself, and that was the main obstacle; the clearest admission of my right to direct sealed communications with the governor upon the ground of my official character, has been conceded; an official mistake in an edict describing me to be a merchant, has been publicly acknowledged and corrected; facilities (especially upon the plea that I was an officer, and involving a direct official intercourse with the mandarin here) have been accorded; striking proofs of the disposition to devolve upon me in my official capacity the adjustment of all disputes, even between Chinese and my own countrymen, have been afforded. On one occasion, the provincial government has already communicated with me in a direct official shape; and upon my late departure from Canton, it was easy to perceive that the governor was prepared to fall entirely into that course, upon the condition that I should waive the proposed change in the superscription of my address.

"When to these circumstances be joined the consideration that the provincial government has now been accustomed to a measured mode of official address, which it is certain has been more agreeable to it than the less guarded tone of irresponsible individuals, I think I may say, that it is probable the communications will be opened upon the required footing before the replies to these dispatches can arrive. But at all events, I entertain a persuasion that a letter from your lordship to the cabinet at Peking, written by her majesty's command, and sent to the mouth of the Pei ho in a ship-of-war, would at once draw from the emperor an order for the concession of the point. Your lordship's letter might be sent here for translation: and if communications were open, authority might be given to me to return it to England. If her majesty's government, however, should be of opinion that the proposition contained in my dispatch of November 19th, 1837, were deserving of attention, perhaps the object of direct official intercourse might form a part of the instructions to the special commissioner."—*Corresp.* p. 249.

Under date of June 15th, 1838, lord Palmerston shortly expresses the approval of her majesty's government of captain Elliot's course in retiring from Canton; and adds that

"With respect to the plan proposed by you in your dispatches of the 19th November, for sending a special commissioner to Chusan, to endeavor to effect some arrangement with the Chinese government about the opium trade, her majesty's government do not see their way in such a measure with sufficient clearness to justify them in adopting it at the present moment."

He also intimates that

"With respect to the smuggling trade in opium, which forms the subject of your dispatches of the 18th and 19th November, and 7th December, 1837, I have to state, that her majesty's government cannot interfere for the purpose of enabling British subjects to violate the laws of the country to which they trade. Any loss, therefore, which such persons may suffer in consequence of the more effectual

execution of the Chinese laws on this subject, must be borne by the parties who have brought that loss on themselves by their own acts."

30th. 'The governor and lieutenant-governor and hoppo addressed a memorial to the emperor, regarding the existing state of the contra band trade. Vol. VI p. 473.

(*To be continued.*)

ART. II. *Hung Lau Mung, or Dreams in the Red Chamber; a novel.* 20 vols. duodecimo. Noticed by a Correspondent.

AMONGST the novels of the Chinese, this work holds a decidedly high rank. The author, after making many protestations of his inability to do justice to the subject, which indeed is the only truth in the book, commences his story, like the History of New York, with the creation of the world. 'To wit, there was once a being, man or woman cannot now be ascertained, called Nükwá, in which, by the way, several authors have supposed they had found some resemblance to that of our mother Eve. Now, this Nükwá, being of a thrifty disposition, undertook to repair the heavens with solid stones, a work of some difficulty, considering their height and airiness. But notwithstanding all this, the artificer succeeded, and made a very handsome piece of work, as is this day to be seen.

Nükwá had prepared 36,501 stones for the grand work, but there were only 36,500 wanted, the odd one was therefore thrown away. This discarded stone, however, perceiving itself to be devoid of talent and unfit for the splendid work to which its brethren had been applied, began to repine, and would have been overpowered by its grief, if, in the midst of its misfortunes, a priest of Táu and one of Budha had not come and paid it a visit. They observed that there was something curious in the stone, and soon found out, that its claims to superiority were very great. To avoid having it looked upon as a common stone, they set to work and graved an inscription, which set forth the excellency of the said stone. When finished, they went away, and nobody took any notice of the wonderful mineral, until a few kulpas, some of which were at least 100,000 years' duration, had passed away. Then it happened that another priest found the identical stone, and wondered at the long histories, that were engraved on its surface. He therefore asked him how this had come to pass, and

was told, that every event had been carefully noted down, and hence the long stories that astonished the ecclesiastic. He was, however, so much taken with the contents, that he immediately copied the whole, and made of it the present volumes. So much for the origin of this work, than which none other can boast a more ancient descent.

There lived at a city called Kúsú a wealthy man, the son of a magistrate, whose name was Chin Fí, or otherwise Chin Sz'yin. But one thing was wanting to make his happiness complete, for he had no son and only one daughter, whose name was Yinglien, and at the time the story begins only three years of age. Once being tired with reading, Chin fell asleep on his seat, and saw in his dream two priests, both of whom gave him an account of the wonderful stone, and even presented it to him to look at. But at that moment he awoke, and perceived that it was only a dream. Hearing in the street a great noise, he saw two noisy, roistering priests, resembling those he had just seen in his dream, foretelling him his fate, and frightening him with the gloomy prospects, that should soon darken his brightest hopes. Now this man being of a very jovial disposition, had many visitors and friends, and amongst others a poor scholar, named Ká Yütsun. The latter having no money for paying the expenses of a journey to the capital, was likely to lead a life of obscurity for the remainder of his days, if Chin had not generously advanced him fifty taels, with which sum he set out for the court.

In the meanwhile, one calamity upon another befell the unfortunate Chin. His darling little daughter had disappeared, and could nowhere be found; the house also caught fire during an illumination and burnt down, so that he was obliged to proceed with his wife to his father-in-law's. Here he bought, with the remainder of his property a little estate, and as he did not understand agriculture everything went to ruin. When therefore a mad T'áu priest announced to him more fortunate days, he instantly followed him, leaving his wife in a most distressing situation. She found, however, a kind friend in Ká, the literati, who by her husband's kind assistance had passed the examinations, and having become the magistrate of that district, had married her maid. Cruelty and worthless behavior, however, brought him in bad odor, and he was finally accused of malversation, and lost his office. Being of a buoyant disposition, he laughed at his misfortune, and became a wanderer in the empire.

Under such circumstances, Ká met a friend, who had become a salt inspector, and heard from him a relation of the wonderful events which had befallen his own family. Whilst thus enjoying themselves

there arrived tidings of his restoration to office, and he therefore set out for the capital, taking with him the little daughter of his host, T'aiyu, a child of great learning and intelligence. The author gives us a great idea of the splendor reigning in the capital, which we suppose to be for the most part imaginative. On reëssuming his dignity, Ká was considerably startled with a case of violence committed towards an unoffending female. This innocent damsel had been sold to a party, but the wretch that kidnapped her, disposed of the girl a second time, to a young unprincipled man, of high birth and powerful connexions. The former purchaser would however not so easily part with her, and therefore to obtain possession of the treasure some force was used, and a man killed in the scuffle. The gentleman was therefore accused as the murderer, and brought before Ká. The latter did not hesitate to pronounce judgment, but the difficulty was, how to execute the sentence. On further examination he found, that the delinquent had such influential friends, that the slightest proceedings against him would involve the magistrate in immediate disgrace, and no measures for his apprehension could therefore be taken. At this juncture it was ascertained, that the unfortunate girl, who had occasioned so much noise, was Yinglien, the kidnapped daughter of Chin Sz'yin, a circumstance which increased the anger of Ká, on account of his being unable to rescue her from her debauched suitor, though then but a child.

The story becomes now more intricate. We are first made acquainted with the state of female society amongst the higher classes, and the general pursuits of these ladies. They seem to be after all the most trivial beings, chattering like magpies about nothing curious, and peering into every nook and corner, the while doing mischief, and exercising kindness by turns. There is no end to finery, gewgaws, knickknacks, and dress, and the young ladies freely express their opinions about all these matters.

As an episode, we find at last a dream in the red chamber. The individual is the lady Páuyu. She lies down to sleep, is met by a nymph, and instantly carried into the fairy land. Everything that can create delight is there presented to her wondering eye. Of jaspers, rubies, and pearls there is no end. There are sparkling fountains of clear nectar, trees that bear ambrosia, and nymphs of perfect beauty, and exquisite form to wait upon the stranger. But all this could not satiate the visitor; she must have some amusement for her mind. To this end she is first shown into a spacious hall containing sundry scrolls, with many curious inscriptions, consisting of sublime

poetry and laconic distiches. Being a great admirer of literature, Páuyu prolongs her stay in the palace, and is made acquainted with the records of destiny, in the examination of which she never tires. Actuated by curiosity, she attentively peruses its pages, and thus becomes versed in futurity. In the height of her enjoyment, however, she utters an involuntary shriek, and is awakened by her maid servants.

From these trifles we are led to death-bed scenes. The king of terrors himself is never mentioned, but the physician stands prominent. Desirous to rescue his friends from the fangs of death, the doctor exhibits his simples and compounds, but it happened by some mischance that the patient took too much, and died of a surfeit of drugs. The physician knew how to excuse himself, and so the misfortune was charged to the disease.

In the intrigues the acting characters behave very grossly, and this part of the work fully shows the coarseness of the author's mind. The monotony of the story is much relieved by scraps of poetry, put in very opportunely. When a number of ladies are assembled, they generally compose, and inscribe their verses upon a wall or some other conspicuous object, and then make the contents a topic of conversation.

Amidst this joyous mode of living, there arrived among the party, who were all relations of Ká, or the daughters and sisters of his friends, an imperial decree to choose one amongst the number to enter the harem. This event made the whole company delirious with joy, it was such an amazing honor, and fraught with so many benefits to the whole family, that preparations for a splendid outfit were immediately made, and the fortunate damsel was then conveyed to the imperial apartments. Such elevation usually confers upon the relations titles of nobility, and they were on this occasion by no means sparingly bestowed. Thus the happiness of the circle increased daily, and they endeavored to chase every latent sorrow from their hearts. These ladies were, however, not always confined to their apartments. They not only visited their friends, and corresponded with the imperial favorite, but made long rambling excursions to the most romantic spots of the neighborhood. On these occasions they carried with them paper and ink, to write down the inspirations suggested by the beautiful scenery. It was then that their hearts expanded, and they expressed the most ardent love for each other. One peculiar taste marked their literary propensities, they would always choose the inscriptions on stones, and decypher them, for on these they supposed

the wisdom of ages to be recorded, and the writings thus collected they made the theme of lively conversation. On these occasions their sentiments often differed, for all was guess work, and like critics of old manuscripts, they very freely gave their opinions. Their usual occupations consisted in study and writing, thrumming the guitar, or playing chess, drawing, composing poetry, or embroidering flowers. Whilst, however, fortune smiled upon them, they did not forget the poor family of Chin, to whom they sent no less than 40,000 taels, as a debt of gratitude, for what the unfortunate man had done to the head of the Ká family when in distress.

At this point, the story grows more and more uninteresting, and contains scarcely anything, but the tittle tattle of the female apartment. These ladies, when left to their own society become very tiresome to their friends as well as to themselves. On a visit to the imperial favorite, the damsels found several nuns in the neighborhood of the harem, who burnt incense and lamps in honor of the idols. On inquiry they were informed, that it was the custom of the inmates of the palace, to choose a favorite idol, and to make a certain allowance of oil, in order to propitiate his favor by the constant burning of a lamp. This edifying example so much operated upon the young lasses, that they came forward with a subscription, and had their idol and lamp. This custom we think is still upheld in the precincts of the palace; the officiating clergy are lamas, who also act like father confessors, and often disturb the peace of the ladies.

The leading character amongst the inmates of Ká's family, was a very petulant woman, who committed many freaks, which involved herself as well as the others in considerable difficulties. It was the same Páuyu who had had the dream in the Red Chamber. On a certain day she had teased a waiting-maid so much, that the girl was driven to despair, and threw herself into a well. This circumstance increased the wrath of the magistrate, and without listening to the remonstrances of the other ladies, he had Páuyu brought to the hall of office, and so severely bamboozed, that she was more dead than alive. But the worthy mandarin soon found out, that he had put his hand into a wasp's nest, which should be a warning to all whom it may concern, never to meddle too much with ladies' affairs. Whilst her beautiful form was lying on the ground, covered with stripes, his own mother came with a number of shrews; and attacked him with such bitter reproaches, even threatening to show fight, that the now vanquished judge, was fain to retire with all haste. Some of the women, however, actually conspired to take his part and to kill Páu-

yn from sheer envy, for which, in case of accusation, they were ready to pay a heavy mulct to escape punishment. But these schemes were never put into execution, and Panyu lived to laugh at her rivals. A spirit of contention and hatred had thus been kindled, and brawls in the house were frequent, which sometimes rose to blows, much to the scandal of the maid-servants.

From the description we have of the arrangements in the imperial harem, it does by no means appear that the women are carefully watched, but that their relations have free access. One scene is very characteristic of the establishment. The first physician of his imperial majesty was called to ascertain the various complaints of the dear inmates. He was a man of considerable patience and skill, but the immense number of applicants quite overpowered him. Every one of them had to ask his advice; some he gravely told, there was nothing the matter with them; to others he gave a few pills, and was very glad at last to escape from them altogether.

On a certain spring day, they left their respective homes and repaired to a garden to enjoy the fragrant flowers. It was here their spirits warmed, and vented themselves in curious poetical effusions upon the beauties of Flora. This is a favorite pastime of the higher classes of Chinese, and in all situations in life, they are fond of pouring out their hearts in high flown poetry, understood only by the initiated. Amongst their amusements, the voice of wisdom is occasionally heard from an old matron. There appeared a suitor for the hand of her accomplished daughter, who pretended to be a scholar, and had in fact read many books. The dame was not so soon taken with the proposal, but examined into the merits of the swain. He had learning, but nothing else. She therefore turned towards the scholar, and said, "endeavor to practice what you have learned, for the benefit of the nation, and then you will be welcome to my house and home; so long however as you are a pedant, dare not to ask for the honor of becoming my son-in-law;" and with this wholesome advice, the old woman dismissed him.

Most of the discourses of the elderly people turn upon marriage, and the best means of settling their daughters in life. Instances are not wanting of girls choosing a partner for themselves, whom they had never seen before, declare their intention to their mothers, and then entreat them to send the matchmaker to the family of the swain elect. Such proceedings are by no means considered indelicate, and to make the story short, the two mistresses of the respective families meet over a cup of tea and arrange the preliminaries. There ap

pears to be a good deal of over-reaching in this matter, and many a promise of a rich dowry to be bestowed upon the parents of the bride, is dexterously evaded.

Ká, the magistrate, was living in affluence, and his daughter so clever in writing poetry, attracted a great deal of attention. Go-betweens passed to and fro, but the fair damsel reluctantly refused her hand, until a powerful family wanted to force her into an union. All the efforts to obtain her being in vain, the head of this house resolved upon ruining the officer, and for this purpose made him pay heavy fines. Ká himself not having the means of meeting the constant demands, was finally obliged to take from the public treasury, and when the accounts were demanded he was found a defaulter. His enemy however did not obtain his heart's wish, and the match was not concluded.

Two other girls of the coterie were betrothed to faithless lovers, and felt a deep grief on seeing their affections slighted. On the appointed time for accompanying them home, they upbraided the gentlemen in no very measured terms, and declared that they would never become their partners. But as the bridegrooms grew very pressing, the girls asked a little respite to retire to their rooms, and when alone they cut their throats, as being the least evil of the two.

Páuyu, that busy lady, on seeing her friends one after the other departing this life, felt rather lonely, and to prove her great attachment to her former companions, she went to sacrifice at their graves, and rehearsed a splendid funeral oration. It is sometimes customary among the Chinese, whenever a person of importance has departed this life, for one of the sorrowing friends to go to the grave, and recapitulate the merits of the deceased. This female panygerist was however far more eloquent than many a statesman, who is purposely deputed to bury a compeer, and her praises made the departed an angel in human form.

A trial of manslaughter fills a great many pages, and probably details Chinese law proceedings pretty accurately. The individual was accidentally slain by one of his boon companions in a pot-house. To avoid all difficulties, the guilty party endeavored to hush up matters, but a near relation of the deceased insisted upon having blood for blood. Witnesses appearing before the magistrate, a solemn appeal was made to him in open court, and when the culprit endeavored to excuse himself, the incensed officer uttered dire threats and denunciations. This was a broad hint to the accused, and his friends immediately resolved to put an end to this cause by a considerable

bribe. One present, however, could not altogether stay the proceedings, and it would indeed have gone hard with the defendant, if a cunning person had not taken the lead in the affair, and suited the gifts to the occasion, keeping the officer constantly in suspense, and causing him to be anxious to defer the sentence. At a critical juncture in the case, the emperor went on a visit to his ancestral tombs, and his pilgrimage obliging all officers to leave their offices in order to accompany the monarch, the trial was arrested, and the manslayer escaped with his life.

Mention is frequently made of nuns, to whom the ladies repaired under difficult circumstances, both for asking their advice, as well as for begging their intercession before the idols. They however held these women in very low estimation, and treated them as slaves. One of the fair ones having a desire to become a recluse, was conveyed to a temple, and well received by the sisterhood. But on passing one night she heard dreadful noises which repeatedly awakened her from sleep, and she was anxious to discover the cause, but could not find it out. Finally she remembered, that she was in the region of spirits, and that these unruly beings held their carousals during the night. Trembling she sunk upon her couch, and having passed a most wretched night, declared on the following morning that she would not prolong her stay on any account, and took her departure forthwith. In general we find the ladies superstitious, and fond of using incantations, amulets, and philtres.

At the end of the work, we are again introduced to our old acquaintances, of whom we had lost sight in the middle of the story. There are the priests, the stone, Nükwá, the hill where it had been lying, and an explanation of the influence it exercised upon the lives of our heroes and heroines.

Having brought this tedious story to a conclusion, in expressing our opinion about the literary merits of the performance, we may say that the style is without any art, being literally the spoken language of the higher classes in the northern provinces. Some words that are used in a sense different from that in ordinary writings, and others are formed for the occasion, to express provincial sounds. But after reading one volume, the sense is easily understood, and whosoever wishes to familiarize himself with the manner of speaking the northern court dialect, may peruse the work with advantage.

ART. III. *Lecture on the War with China, delivered before the Massachusetts Historical Society, December, 1841* By the hon.

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS of Mass., U. S. A. Extracted from an American paper.

THE existing state of the relations between the kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and the empire of China, opens for discussion questions of deep interest to the whole human race; and of pre-eminent interest to the people of the North American union. Great Britain and China are at war. The questions which immediately rise for consideration, in this conflict between two of the mightiest nations of the globe, are—

1. Which of the two parties to the contest has the righteous cause?
2. What are the prospects of its progress and termination?
3. How are the interests of other nations, and particularly of the United States, already, or likely to be hereafter, affected by it?
4. What are the duties of the government and people of the United States resulting from it?

For the solution of the first of these questions, we must resort to a statement of the facts in which the controversy originated, and for a candid application to those facts, of the laws of nature and of nations.

But before entering upon the inquiry, it may be proper to remark that an eminent French writer upon the subject of international law has contended that there can be no such thing, and he makes it a subject of grave and serious charge against the English language itself, that it applies the word *law* to the obligations incumbent upon nations. His argument is that law is a rule of conduct prescribed by a superior—a legislator, that is, an act of government, deriving its force from sovereign authority, and binding only upon the subject. That nations, being independent, acknowledge no superior, and have no common sovereign from whom they can receive the law. That all the relative duties between nations result from right and wrong, from conventions or compact, and from usage or custom, to neither of which can the term *law* be properly applied. That this system of rules had been called by the Romans the *jus gentium*, and in all the languages of modern Europe, the right of nations, or the rights of war and peace. Upon the rigorous analysis of the meaning of words it must be admitted that there is much force in this objection. Law and right, we know but too well by the experience of mankind in all ages, including our own, are not convertible terms. *Law* necessarily implies command on one part, and obedience on the other. *Right* is the gift of the Creator to man, at once the charter of his own freedom, and the law of his reverence for the same right of his fellow creature, man. In this sense right and law are convertible terms—but the law is the law of God, and the right is the right of man.

It is urged by the writer to whom I now allude, that the nations speaking the English language, by the use of this word *law* to express the rules of intercourse between nations, have habituated themselves to confound it with the municipal law of their own realm; and to infer that the same legislative authority which is competent to make the laws of the land for them, is equally competent to prescribe laws for all the nations of the earth.

How far this reproach of a French writer upon the freedom of the seas, (Ray-neval) is justified by the facts which he alleges in its support, is not now my purpose, nor have we time to inquire. It behooves us however to remember that the English language is now the mother tongue, not of one, but of many nations, and that whatever portion of them believe that the fountain of all human legislation is the omnipotence of the British parliament, we as one of those nations acknowledge no such supremacy. We think, with the great jurist of our mother country, that the omnipotence of the British parliament is a figure of speech rather too bold, and the first declaration of the act of our existence as a separate nation, was, self-evident, inalienable rights of all men by the laws of nature and of nature's God. This is the only omnipotence to which we bow the knee, as the only source, direct or indirect of all human legislation, and that thus the laws of nations are identical with the rights of men associated in independent communities.

The practical organization of our social system is not altogether consistent with our theory of the law of nature and of nature's God, which has given to all men the inalienable right to liberty. The existence of slavery is incompatible with that law of nature.

But we speak the English language, and what the men of other tongues call the right of nations, we call the law of nations. What then are the laws of nature by the rules of which the right and wrong of the present contest between Great Britain and China are to be ascertained? And here we are to remember, that by the laws of nations are to be understood not one code of laws, binding alike upon all the nations of the earth, but a system of rules, varying according to the character and condition of the parties concerned. The general law of nations is derived from four distinct sources, denominated by Vattel the necessary, voluntary, conventional, and customary, laws of nations. The necessary law is the application of the law of nature to the intercourse between independent communities, and this itself can be enforced only between nations who recognize the principle that the state of nature is a state of peace. It is a religious principle of the Mohammedan nations, that it is their duty to propagate their religion by the sword. Time was, when their cruel, absurd, and unnatural principle was inscribed on the holy banners of the meek and lowly Jesus. The vision of Constantine himself who seated Christianity upon the throne of the Cæsars—the vision by which he pretended to have been converted to the faith of the blessed Gospel, falsified all its commands, and perverted its nature. The cross of Christ was exhibited before his eyes, and the words inscribed upon it were, "By this conquer"—conquer, persecute, enslave, destroy, kindle the fires of the holy fraternities, burn the heretic at the stake, tear his nerves to atoms by the rack, hunt him with blood-hounds, pluck out his vitals and slap them in his face—all for the salvation of his soul—by this conquer!

By the law of nations between those communities, subscribers to this creed, the bishop of Rome, the self-styled servant of servants, by the seal of the fisherman's ring, was for many ages invested with authority to distribute all the kingdoms of the earth, out of the pale of Christianity, to whomsoever he pleased. And accordingly in January, 1445, his holiness, Nicholas V. did, of his own proper motion, without petition from any one, by his mere liberality and certain knowledge, after full deliberation and in the plenitude of apostolic power, give, grant, and convey the whole kingdom of Guinea, and all its negro inhabitants, to Alphonso, king of Portugal, and his son, the infanta, Don Henry, and their heirs and successors

for ever: and forty years after, in 1493, Alexander VI., the Nero of the papal chair, the year after the discovery by Christopher Columbus of the western hemisphere, did in like manner give and grant the same hemisphere to Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain. This was about twenty-five years before the publication of the thirty-five theses of Martin Luther at the university of Wittenberg. That was the law of nations between Christian communities of that day. Since the protestant reformation, the power of the pope to distribute kingdoms at his pleasure is hardly an article of the law of nations, even among Catholic communities. Yet even now there is a law of nations between Roman Catholics, strictly confined to them, and which is of no validity for any other portion of the human race.

There is also a law of nations between Christian communities, which prevails between the Europeans and their descendants throughout the globe. This is the law recognized by the constitution of the United States, as obligatory upon them in their intercourse with European states and colonies. But we have a separate and different law of nations for the regulation of our intercourse with the Indian tribes of our own continent. Another law of nations between us and the woolly-headed natives of Africa—another with the Barbary powers and the sultan of the Ottoman empire—a law of nations with the inhabitants of the isles of the sea, wherever human industry and enterprise have explored the geography of the globe; and lastly, a law of nations with the flowery land, the celestial empire, the Mantchou-Tartar dynasty of despotism, where the patriarchal system of sir Robert Filmer flourishes in all its glory. And this is the heathen nation with which the imperial Christian realm of Great Britain and Ireland, is waging a war, in which all or many others of the Christian nations of the earth, and among the rest our United States of America, are in imminent danger of being involved.

The law of nations then, by which the right and wrong of the present contest is to be tried, is, as between the parties themselves, the general and necessary law of nations, but as it may effect the other Christian nations whose rights are involved in the issue, it is the Christian law of nations which must furnish the principles for discussion.—It may be necessary to remember this distinction.

By the law of nature, the rights of property result from two sources, occupancy and labor—occupancy gives possession, and confers the exclusive right to its fruits—but possession is either temporary or permanent. It may be exclusive or common. Possession may be permanently maintained of that which can be carried about with the person. The occupancy of the soil to give the right to the soil must be permanent, at least for a season; to be permanent, it must be divided by metes and bounds; and this can be effected only by agreement. The right of property being thus established by labor, by occupancy, and by compact, the right of exchange, barter, or in other words of commerce, necessarily follows. If the state of nature between men is a state of peace, and the pursuit of happiness is a natural right of man's, it is the duty of man to contribute as much as is in his power to one another's happiness. This is emphatically enjoined by the Christian precept to love your neighbor as yourself; now there is no other way by which men can so much contribute to the comfort and well-being of one another as by commerce or mutual exchanges of equivalents. Commerce is then among the natural rights and duties of men—and if of individuals, still more of communities, for as by the law of nature every man, though he love his neighbor as himself, must provide for his own preservation and that of his family, before he can minister to the wants of his neighbor, it follows that he can give in exchange, to his

neighbor only the excess of the fruit of his labor beyond that which is necessary for his and their subsistence. The exchange itself may indeed be of necessities, and that leads to the division of labor, one of the greatest blessings of association; but that cannot be without commerce.

This duty of commercial intercourse between nations is laid down in terms sufficiently positive by Vattel, but he afterwards qualifies it by a restriction which unless itself restricted, annuls it altogether. He says, that although the general duty of commercial intercourse is incumbent upon nations, yet every nation may exclude any particular branch or article of trade which it may deem injurious to its own interest. This cannot be denied. But then a nation may multiply these particular exclusions until they become general and equivalent to a total interdict of commerce, and this, time out of mind, has been the inflexible policy of the Chinese empire. So says Vattel, without affixing any note of censure upon it. Yet it is manifestly incompatible with the position which he had previously laid down, that commercial intercourse between nations is a moral obligation incumbent upon them all.

The empire of China is said to extend over three hundred millions of human beings. It is said to cover a space of seven millions of square miles; about four times larger than the surface of these United States. The people are not Christians. Nor can a Christian nation appeal to the principles of a common faith to settle the question of right and wrong between them. The moral obligation of commercial intercourse between nations is founded entirely, exclusively, upon the Christian precept to love your neighbor as yourself. With this principle you cannot refuse commercial intercourse with your neighbor, because commerce, consisting of a voluntary exchange of property mutually beneficial to both parties, excites in both the selfish and the social propensities, and enables each of the parties to promote the happiness of his neighbors by the same act whereby he provides for his own. But China, not being a Christian nation, its inhabitants do not consider themselves bound by the Christian precept, to love their neighbors as themselves. The right of commercial intercourse with them reverts not to the execrable principle of Hobbes that the state of nature is a state of war, where every one has a right to buy, but no one is obliged to sell. Commerce becomes altogether a matter of convention. The right of each party is only to propose—that of the other is to accept or refuse, and to his result he may be guided exclusively by the consideration of his own interest, without regard to the interests, the wishes, or the other wants of his neighbor.

This is a churlish and unsocial system;—and I take occasion here to say that whoever examines the Christian system of morals, with a philosophical spirit, setting aside all the external and historical evidences of its truth, will find all its precepts tending to exalt the nature of the animal man; all its purpose of peace on earth and goodwill towards men. Ask the atheist—the deist—the Chinese, and they will tell you that the foundation, of their system of morals is selfish enjoyment. Ask the philosophers of the Grecian schools—Epicurus, Socrates, Zeno, Plato, Lucretius, Cicero, Seneca, and you will find them discoursing upon the Supreme Good. They will tell you it is pleasure, ease, temperance, prudence, fortitude, justice, not one of them will whisper the name of love, unless in its gross and physical sense; as an instrument of pleasure, not one of them will tell you that the source of all moral relation between you and the rest of mankind is to love your neighbor as yourself—to do unto him as you would that he should do unto you.

The Chinese recognize no such law. Their internal government is a hereditary patriarchal despotism, and their own exclusive interest is the measure of all their relations with the rest of mankind. Their own government is founded upon the principle, that as a nation they are superior to the rest of mankind. They believe themselves and their country especially privileged over all others—that their dominion is the celestial empire, and their territory the flowery land. At a period of their history so remote that they have no authentic records of the times,* to make their separation from the rest of the world more effectual, they built a wall 1500 miles long between themselves and their next neighbors, the Tartars, which however has not saved them from being more than once conquered. The last time that this happened was in the year 1644, and the second century is about closing upon the dominion of the Mantchou Tartars. That conquest however produced no other revolution of government than the transfer of the imperial sceptre from one family to another. It is a remark of Hume that if the conquest of France by Henry V. had been maintained by his successors, the result would have been to convert England into a French province; such in the natural course of events must be the result of the conquest of a larger by a smaller adjoining people. And this is precisely what has happened with China and Tartary. The principle of the Chinese government is, that the whole nation is one great family, of which the emperor is the father. His authority is unlimited, and he can, not only appoint such of his sons as he pleases to succeed him, but may even transfer the succession to another family. Idol worship, polygamy, infanticide, are the natural consequence of such a system within the realm, and the assumption of a pretension to superiority over all other nations regulates their intercourse with foreigners.

To the Greeks and Romans of antiquity, the very existence of the Chinese nation was unknown. The first notice of them received by the Europeans of the middle ages, was from the Venetian Marco Polo in the 13th century. When the Portuguese two hundred years later found the way round the cape of Good Hope to India, they soon pushed forward their navigation and their enterprize along the whole coast of China. They were allowed to trade for several years at various ports; but abusing this privilege and their navigating power, they were excluded from all access to the empire. A few years later the coast was infested by pirates. One of these named Ching Chilung obtained possession of the island of Macao; others held the whole coast in a state of blockade, and besieged Canton, itself destitute of all naval power. The officers of the celestial empire were obliged to have recourse to those very Portuguese to defend and deliver their country from the depredation of a single bold and desperate pirate. They sent from Sancian, where they had a trading establishment, an expedition which raised the siege of Canton, and drove Ching Chilung back to Macao, where to escape from the fate which awaited him, had he fallen into the hands of his pursuers, he died by his own hands. In reward for this service, the emperor of

* The Great Wall was built about a. c. 240, by the emperor Chí Hwángtí of the Tsin dynasty. He was cotemporary with Hannibal. The Chinese records of this event are among the most authentic they have, for this emperor stands pre-eminent for his power and his conquests.—*Ed. Chi. Rep.*

† In our humble opinion, these consequences can hardly be said to follow, because the emperor's authority is unlimited, nor do we exactly see how they grow out of it at all: the power of the emperor of Russia is probably as unlimited as that of his imperial brother at Peking, but these evils are surely not general in his dominions.—*Ed. Chi. Rep.*

China gave to the Portuguese the island of Macao, which they hold to this day, and from which station they, and the other navigating nations of Christendom, have carried on their commercial intercourse with the interior of China.*

This grant, in full sovereignty of an island at the very entrance of the China seas, to a foreign and Christian power, would seem to be a wide departure from the fundamental system of excluding all foreigners from admission within the empire, but it was in truth a necessary consequence of that system. The seclusion of the empire from all other nations was a necessary renunciation of all maritime enterprise, and all naval armament. The coast was thus left defenseless against the assaults of single desperate adventurers. The traffic which the Portuguese solicited, was altogether advantageous to the Chinese. The Portuguese brought gold, silver, and precious stones. They took away silks, nankeens, porcelain, varnish, medicinal plants and tea, the produce of the soil and manufacturing industry of the country. A small island upon the coast as a permanent abode for the Portuguese traders, given to them as a possession, was a compromise for their claim of admission to the territory necessary for carrying on that importation of the precious metals, and that exportation of Chinese industry, the benefits of which could not but be felt, and could not be overlooked.

Other navigating Christian nations followed in the wake of the Portuguese. The Spaniards, the Dutch, the English, the French, and the Danes,—successively came as rival competitors for the lucrative commerce. It was chiefly, though not always confined to the port of Canton, but no European was ever admitted within the walls of that city. The several trading nations were allowed to establish small factories, as counting-houses, on the banks of the river without the city; but they were never suffered to enter within the gates, they were not permitted to introduce even a woman into their factory. All their intercourse with the subordinate government of the province was carried on through the medium of a dozen Chinese traders denominated the hong-merchants. All their remonstrances against wrong, or claims of right, must be transmitted not directly to the government, but through the hong, in the form of humble supplication called by the Chinese a *pin*—and all must be content to receive the answers of the viceroys in the form of edicts in which they, their sovereigns, and their nations, were invariably styled "outside barbarians;"—and the highest compliment to their kings was to declare them reverently submissive to his imperial majesty, monarch of the Celestial empire,—and father of the Flowery land. It is humiliating to think that not only the proudest monarch of Europe, but the most spirited and enlightened and valorous nations of Christendom have submitted to this tone, and these principles of intercourse, so long as to have given them, if prescription could give them, a claim of right, and a color of conformity to the law of nature.

There are three principles of the law of nature applied to nations, laid down in the preliminary chapter to Vattel's treatise, a close attention to which is indispen-

* For notices of the travelers who visited China before Marco Polo, and the intercourse carried on with this people, see *Chi. Rep.*, vol. III., page 107. There is, also, in this paragraph some confusion regarding the doings of the pirates, one or two of whom are confounded. Ching Chilung died in Peking. But see *Chi. Rep.* vol. III., page 64, and Ljungstedt's *Macao*, page 12, for an account of this and other pirates, and the tenure by which the Portuguese obtained and still hold Macao. Nor is it from this port alone that the other navigating nations of Christendom have carried on their commercial intercourse with China.—*Ed. Chi. Rep.*

sably necessary to the adjustment of the question of right and wrong in the issue of fact between the British and Chinese governments:

"The first general law, which the very end of the society of nations discovers, is that each nation ought to contribute all in its power to the happiness and perfection of others."—"But the duty towards ourselves having incontestibly the advantage over our duty with respect to others, a nation ought in the first place, preferably to all other considerations, to do whatever it can to promote its own happiness and perfection." Here is a fallacy. The first and vital principle of Christian morality is to love your neighbor as yourself—to do unto others as you would that they should do unto you. It does not permit you to promote your own happiness and perfection in preference to all other considerations. It makes your neighbor's happiness, so far as your action is concerned, a part of your own. It does not permit you to sacrifice his happiness to yours, any more than yours to his. The importance of this distinction will be seen—by referring to the second and third preliminaries laid down by the same author, and by deducing the consequences inferable from them all.

"Nations being free and independent of each other, in the same manner as men are free and independent,—the second general law of their society is, that each nation ought to be left in the peaceable enjoyment of that liberty it has derived from nature. From this liberty and independence, it follows that every nation is to judge of what its conscience demands, of what it can or cannot do, of what is proper or improper to be done; and consequently to organize and determine, whether it can perform any office for another without being wanting in what it owes to itself."

Now for the third general law. "Since men are naturally equal, and their rights and obligations are the same, as equally proceeding from nature, nations composed of men, considered as so many free persons living together in a state of nature, are naturally equal, and receive from nature the same obligations and rights." Hence, "If it [a nation] makes an ill use of its liberty, it offends; but others ought to suffer it to do so, having no right to command it to do otherwise. The nation that has acted wrong, has offended against its conscience, but as it may do whatever it has a right to perform it cannot be accused of violating the laws of society."

Let us separate the question of right and wrong, from that of the right of either party to compel by force the performance of right by the other, and how stand these three corner stones of Vattel's laws of nations towards each other? If it be true that each nation ought to contribute all in its power to the happiness and perfection of others, how can it be true that a nation ought in the first place, and preferable to all other considerations, to do whatever in can to promote its own happiness and perfection, and to be the exclusive judge of what that is? If the vital principle of all human society be that each is bound to contribute to the happiness of all, it surely follows that each cannot regulate his conduct by the exclusive or even by the paramount consideration of his own interest. In applying his own principles to the cultivation of commerce, Vattel begins by laying it down as a moral obligation. He says expressly, that nations are obliged to cultivate the home-trade—because it promotes the welfare of the community—and, "From the same reason, drawn from the welfare of the state, and to procure for the citizens everything they want, a nation is obliged to promote and

carry on a foreign trade." And yet, because every one has a right to buy, and every one an equal right to refuse to sell, therefore every nation, having exclusively, or in preference to all other considerations, regard to its own interest, has a right to interdict all commerce with other nations. Here is a manifest inconsistency between the two principles. The vital principle of commerce is reciprocity; and although in all cases of traffic, each party acts for himself and for the promotion of his own interest, the duty of each is to hold commercial intercourse with the other—not from exclusive or paramount consideration of his own interest, but from a joint and equal moral consideration of the interests of both. If the object of any particular traffic is advantageous to one party, and injurious to the other, then the party suffering has an unquestionable right to interdict the trade, not from exclusive or paramount consideration of his own interest, but because the traffic no longer fulfills the condition which makes commercial intercourse a duty.

The fundamental principle of the Chinese empire is anti-commercial. It is founded entirely upon the second and third of Vattel's general principles, to the total exclusion of the first. It admits no obligation to hold commercial intercourse with others. It utterly denies the equality of other nations with itself, and even their independence. It holds itself to be the centre of the terraqueous globe, equal to the heavenly host, and all other nations with whom it has any relations, political or commercial, as outside tributary barbarians reverently submissive to the will of its despotic chief. It is upon this principle, openly avowed and inflexibly maintained, that the principal maritime nations of Europe for several centuries, and the United States of America from the time of their acknowledged independence, have been content to hold commercial intercourse with the empire of China.

It is time that this enormous outrage upon the rights of human nature, and upon the first principle of the rights of nations, should cease. These principles of the Chinese empire, too long connived at and truckled to by the mightiest Christian nations of the civilized world, have at length been brought into conflict with the principles and the power of the British empire; and I cannot forbear to express the hope that Britain, after taking the lead in the abolition of the African slave trade and of slavery, and of the still more degrading tribute to the Barbary African Mohammedans, will extend her liberating arm to the farthest bound of Asia, and at the close of the present contest insist upon concluding the peace on terms of perfect equality with the Chinese empire, and that the future commerce shall be carried on upon terms of equality and reciprocity between the two communities, parties to the trade, for the benefit of both, each retaining the right of prohibition and of regulation, to interdict any article or branch of trade injurious to itself, as, for example, the article of opium; and to secure itself against the practices of fraudulent traders and smugglers.

This is the truth, and I apprehend the only question at issue between the governments and nations of Great Britain and China. It is a general, but I believe altogether mistaken opinion, that the quarrel is merely for certain chests of opium imported by British merchants into China, and seized by the Chinese government for having been imported contrary to law. This is a mere incident to the dispute; but no more the cause of the war, than the throwing overboard of the tea in Boston harbor was the cause of the North American revolution.

The cause of the war is the pretension on the part of the Chinese, that in all their intercourse with other nations, political or commercial, their superiority must be implicitly acknowledged, and manifested in humiliating forms. It is not credit.

able to the great, powerful and enlightened nations of Europe, that for several centuries they have, for the sake of profitable trade, submitted to these insolent and insulting pretensions, equally contrary to the first principles of the law of nature and of revealed religion—the natural equality of mankind—

Auri sacra fames, quid non mortalia pectora cogit?

This submission to insult is the more extraordinary for being practiced by Christian nations, which, in their intercourse with one another, push the principle of equality and reciprocity to the minutest punctilios of forms. Is a treaty to be concluded between the British and Russian empire, it must be in both their languages, or in a third, agreed upon by the parties. The copies of the same treaty are to be so varied that each of the parties is first named in the copy retained by itself; the signatures of the plenipotentiaries must either be in parallel lines or alternate in their order upon the two copies. Duels have been fought between ambassadors of two European courts to the monarch of a third, for the precedence of admission to his presence; and in the reign of Charles II., a bloody battle was fought in the streets of London between the retinues of a French and a Spanish ambassador, in a struggle between the two coachmen, which should lead the other in a procession.

Among the expedients to which the British government had resorted to hide their faces from the shame of submission to their principle of commercial intercourse with China, was that of granting the monopoly of trade to a company of merchants. The charter of the East India Company was the instrument of this monopoly; and as the Company possessed none of the attributes of sovereignty, whatever compliances their thirst for gain might reconcile with their self-esteem as men or their pride as Britons, was supposed to involve no sacrifice of the national honor and dignity. They submitted, therefore, to accept the permission to trade with the people of China, as a boon granted to their humble supplication, called a *pin*. But their trade was to be confined to the single port of Canton, in an empire of seven millions of square miles, with a population of 360,000,000 of souls. Even into that city of Canton no British subject was ever to be suffered to get his foot. They were permitted to erect, on the banks of the river below the city, the buildings necessary for a counting-house, over which they might display the degraded standard of their nation, but from which their wives and families were to be for ever excluded.—For the superintendence of this trade, certain officers were appointed by the East India Company—and it was to be exclusively carried on with ten or twelve Chinese merchants of the city, called hong-merchants, through whom alone, the outside barbarians had access by the *pin* [i. e. petition] to the government of the city.

In the year 1792, just at the time when the wars of the French revolution, in which Great Britain took so prominent a part, were breaking out, the British government instituted a splendid embassy to the emperor of China, Kienlung, who was then approaching the termination of a reign of sixty years. The selection of the time for this mission excited a general suspicion throughout Europe, that its object was connected with the policy agitated by the approaching conflict, and that an alliance at least defensive against revolutionary France, was contemplated, under the ostensible appearance of placing the commercial intercourse between the two countries upon a more just and equitable footing. From the historical account of this embassy, published by sir George Staunton, it appears that its object was to prevail upon the Chinese government to admit the establishment of

a permanent diplomatic British minister to reside near the person of the emperor, at Peking, and thereby to secure a more effective protection to the commerce between the two countries, than it had before enjoyed. This was a fair and laudable purpose—and so reasonable did it appear, that Mr. Ward, who published his excellent history of the Law of Nations, in 1795, before the result of lord Macartney's embassy was known, in the passage of his work, where he noticed this exclusive and excluding policy of the Chinese, added a note announcing the expectation that very shortly thereafter, a permanent British diplomatic mission would be established at the imperial court of Peking. But this was not the conclusion of Chinese logic or Chinese benevolence. From the moment that lord Macartney landed in China, till he embarked in the *Lion* to return home, he was considered as the vassal of a distant subordinate petty prince, sent by his master to do homage, and bear the tributary presents to the superhuman majesty of the celestial empire. *Laudandum, ornandum, tolerandum*, was the unvarying policy of the treatment which he received—all possible courtesy of forms was observed towards him, and, with occasional gross exceptions, to the numerous retinue of the embassy. Two grandees of the empire, Chau tájin, a civilian, and Wán tájin, a military commander, were sent to accompany and escort him to Peking, with a third legate, a Tartar in every sense of the word, whose office was all but avowedly that of a spy. Arrived at Peking, lord Macartney found that the emperor was absent in Tartary, and was advised to follow him thither, which he accordingly did. He was lodged with his junto, at sundry unoccupied imperial palaces on the way, and given to understand that this and many other petty observances, were transcendent honors, such as no outside barbarian had ever before been indulged in. Meantime he was advised to practice the kotow, or ceremonial prostration, knocking his forehead nine times on the floor, which would be required on his being presented to the emperor. Lord Macartney, who perfectly understood the meaning of this ceremony, importing that his sovereign was but the tributary vassal of the celestial emperor, proposed as a compromise, to perform his part of the ceremony, on condition that a Chinese mandarin of equal rank with himself, should perform the same ceremony before the portrait of the king of Great Britain. This proposal was not accepted, but the old emperor, as a special favor, consented to receive the ambassador, as he was accustomed to approach his own sovereign, on one bended knee.

Before the presentation, however, lord Macartney, had a private interview with the kóláu, or prime minister of the empire, in which he disclosed the principal object of his mission, and was sufficiently forewarned of its failure. "His excellency," (says sir George Staunton,) "found it necessary to use great tenderness and many qualified expressions, in conveying any idea that a connection between Great Britain and China, could be of any importance to the latter, either by the introduction of European commodities, of which taken in barter, the necessity was not felt: or by the supply of cotton or of rice from India, which some of the Chinese provinces were equally fit to cultivate; or of bullion, of which the increase had sometimes the inconvenience of unequally increasing the prices of the useful or necessary articles of life; or lastly by the assistance of a naval force to destroy the pirates on the coast, against whose mischief the sure source existed of an internal communication by rivers and canals. Such were the avowed or affected notions entertained by the Chinese government, of the superiority or independence of the empire, that no transaction with foreigners was admissible by it, on the

ground of reciprocal benefit, but as a grace and condescension from the former to the latter. . . . His excellency was not unwilling to negotiate even on those terms ; and the kóláu obligingly said, that they should have frequent opportunities of meeting during the continuance of his excellency's visit at the Chinese court."

The value of this answer was very shortly after ascertained. The presentation of the ambassador and the delivery of his credential letters was effected with great solemnity, and he was magnificently entertained by the emperor on his birth-day, the 17th of September. But the letter and the presents were no sooner delivered, than he received significant hints, that it was expected he would apply without delay for permission to depart.—The emperor returned after a few days to Peking, preceded by the ambassador. Then lord Macartney, to avoid the appearance of obtruding himself too long upon the generous hospitality of the flowery land, wrote to the kóláu, informing him of his intention to ask permission to depart in the ensuing month of February, at the beginning of the Chinese new-year. Instead of answering this letter, the kóláu sent for lord Macartney to come to him, informed him that the emperor was greatly concerned for the health of the ambassador and of his suite, and that the climate of Peking would be very unfavorable to them in the winter, but that it was perfectly at the ambassador's own option to depart or to remain, the solicitude of the emperor being caused solely and exclusively by his regard for the embassy and the ambassador himself. Lord Macartney assured the red buttoned officer that he was not under the slightest apprehension for himself or for his companions, of suffering from the climate of Peking—that he had many important objects of negotiation to present to the consideration of his imperial majesty, and "that he, the kóláu, had, when at Jehu, been so good as to flatter him with the hope of many meetings with him, which, however anxiously he wished for, his sudden departure would necessarily prevent."

The reply of the kóláu was in the most approved style of courtly dissimulation. Without particularly noticing the appeal to his previous promise, his words were so gracious that the interpreter, a native Chinese, concluded that it would be perfectly at the ambassador's option to stay as long as might suit his purpose. The kóláu gave not the most distant intimation to his excellency the ambassador that the emperor's answer to the credential letter from the king of Great Britain was already prepared, and was to be delivered to him the next day, as it actually was ; and that he might make no mistake as to the intentions of his Chinese majesty, Chau tájin and Wán tájin were sent to him, to inform him gently, with great reluctance, and under some depression of spirits, that they surmised but did not know, that the emperor's answer would be delivered to him on that day ; and that the moment it should be received, it would be advisable to make application for permission to depart.

Early the next morning the ambassador was again sent for to meet the kóláu at the great hall of audience in the palace of Peking, as soon as he could get ready. Though severely indisposed, he had no choice but to obey the summons, and after traversing a considerable part of the Tartar city, on reaching the great hall of the palace-guard, the emperor's answer to the letter of the king of Great Britain, in a large roll covered with yellow silk was placed in a chair hung with curtains of the same color. It was afterwards carried in form up the middle of three flights of stairs ; while the kóláu and others who stood by it, and the ambassador and his suite went up the side steps to the hall. The answer was placed in the midst of the hall, and not delivered to the ambassador, but was afterwards sent to his

hotel, in state. That this humiliation of the British nation in the person of their ambassador should lack no appropriate appendage, it seemed to be part of the intended ceremony of the day to display the beauties of the palace to the ambassador; which his indisposition obliged him to decline; and to leave the honor of this perambulation to sir George Staunton himself, and to other gentlemen of the embassy. The kóláu led them through a great number of separate edifices erected on a regular plan in a high style of magnificence, all intended for public occasions and appearance, while the emperor's private apartments were pointed out at a distance in the interior palace.

With the emperor's answer to the letter of his Britannic majesty farewell presents for him, for the ambassador, and for every person of his suite, were sent to the hotel. Lord Macartney was extremely reluctant at coming to the conclusion that his embassy was at an end, and that he had nothing more to do but to ask permission to depart and return to his own country; but a kind friend at the imperial court, whose good offices he had secured, suggested to him that the Chinese had no other idea of an embassy, and there was in truth no other alternative. To relieve him from this embarrassment to his British pride and this Tartar courtesy, he just at this time received advices of the war which the National Convention had declared against the king of Great Britain, and the Stadtholder of the Netherlands, and he comforted himself with the anticipation that by returning home immediately in the *Lion*, the ship which had conveyed him to China, he might at the same time perform the service of conveying in safety the East India Company's fleet of merchantmen then bound to Europe.

This ship, however, which had landed him at the mouth of the Pei ho river, within three days' journey of Peking, had already sailed from the neighboring island of Chusan, and was returning to Canton. The distance from that city to Peking is from twelve to fourteen hundred miles, the whole of which lord Macartney and his whole embassy were transported by island, river, and canal navigation, at the cost of his imperial majesty, in the custody of a succession of officers, civil and military, of the very highest dignity—everywhere treated with distinguished honors, occasionally buffeted with humiliating insults, and never suffered to stray a single mile from the river or canal upon which they were boated, into the country through which they were passing; or to pass a night in one of the numerous cities through which they were conducted. They were nearly three months in the performance of this inland safe conduct; and at the expiration of his voyage and embassy, lord Macartney knew about as much of the condition of the interior of China as if he had, during the two years of his absence, continually resided in Pall Mall or Piccadilly, within a stone's throw of the palace of St. James.

This embassy, however, appears to have been treated with more respect than any other from an European government during the two centuries of the reign of the Tá Tsing or Mantchou-Tartar dynasty. The narrative of sir George Staunton distinctly and positively affirms that lord Macartney was admitted to the presence of the emperor Kienlung, and presented to him his credentials without performing the prostration of the kotow, the Chinese act of homage from the vassal to the sovereign lord:—ceremonies between superiors and inferiors are the personification of principles. Nearly twenty-five years after the repulse of lord Macartney, in 1816, another splendid embassy was dispatched by the British government, in the person of lord Amherst, who was much more rudely dismissed, without even;

being admitted to the presence of the emperor, or passing a single hour at Peking. A Dutch embassy, instituted shortly after the failure of that of lord Macartney's, fared no better, although the ambassador submitted with a good grace to the prostration of the kotow. A philosophical republican may smile at the distinction by which a British nobleman saw no objection to delivering his credentials on the bended knee, but could not bring his stomach to the attitude of entire prostration. In the discussion which arose between lord Amherst and the celestials, on this question, the Chinese to a man, insisted inflexibly that lord Macartney had performed the kotow, and Kiáking, the successor of Kienlung, who had been present at the reception of lord Macartney, personally pledged himself that he had seen his lordship in that attitude. Against the testimony to the fact of the imperial witness in person, it may well be conjectured how impossible it was for the British noble to maintain his position, which was, after all, of small moment. The bended knee, no less than the full length prostration to the ground, is a symbol of homage from an inferior to a superior, and if not equally humiliating to the performer, it is only because he has been made familiar by practice with one and not with the other. In Europe, the bended knee is exclusively appropriated to the relations of sovereign and subject, and no representative of any sovereign in Christendom ever bends the knee in presenting his credentials to another. But the personal prostration of the ambassador before the emperor, was in the Chinese principle of exactions, symbolical not only of the acknowledgment of subjection, but of the fundamental law of the empire, prohibiting all official intercourse upon a footing of equality between the government of China, and the government of any other nation. All are included under the general denomination of outside barbarians, and the commercial intercourse with the maritime or navigating nations is maintained through the exclusive monopoly of the hong-merchants.

It has been seen how the British government and nation had accommodated themselves to this self-arrogating system of the Chinese. It was by establishing a monopoly on their part adapted to the monopoly of the Chinese system. The exclusive right of trading with China was granted to the East India Company, and all the commerce of British subjects with the celestial empire was transacted by means of commissioned supercargoes, appointed by those merchant princes, without diplomatic character, and without direct intercourse with any officer of the Chinese government.

But on the expiration and removal of the East India Company's charter in 1833, the exclusive right of trading with China was discontinued, and thenceforth the quasi-political intercourse between the two nations, transacted by mere commercial agents of the East India Company ceased, and in the third and fourth year of the reign of William IV., an act of parliament was made and passed, 'to regulate the trade to China and India.' In pursuance of the powers conferred upon the crown by this act, the sailor-king issued three orders in council. 1.—Constituting and appointing William-John, lord Napier, W. Henry Chicheley Plowden, and John Francis Davis, 'superintendents of the trade of British subjects in China,' with an order for the government of British subjects within the Chinese dominions. 2.—Creating a court of justice for the purposes therein mentioned. 3.—Imposing duties on the ships and goods of British subjects trading to China, for the purposes therein mentioned, that is, of defraying the expenses of the establishment. The order for the imposition of duties was afterwards rescinded, and the order

for the constitution of a court of justice was suspended for further consideration. The chief superintendent lord Napier was *instructed* to announce his arrival at Canton, by letter to the viceroy. The superintendents were instructed to take up their residence at the port of Canton, and to discharge the duties of their commission within the river or port of Canton, or at any other place within that river or port, or at any other place thereafter to be designated by an order in council, and *not elsewhere*.

One of the most remarkable circumstances attending all these transactions is, that in giving these instructions to the superintendents to take up their residence at Canton, and to the chief superintendent to announce his arrival by letter to the viceroy, they appear not to have been aware of the possibility of any objection to this course of proceeding on the part of the Chinese. Accordingly, on his arrival in China, after organizing the board of superintendents at Macao, lord Napier with his colleagues and the secretary of the commission proceeded immediately to Canton. For the scenes which ensued of dramatic interest, partaking at once of tragedy and farce, recourse may be had to the official dispatch of the chief superintendent to his Britannic majesty's secretary of state. 'In obedience to his majesty's commands (says lord Napier in his letter of 9th August 1834, to lord Palmerston) conveyed to me by your lordship, of the date of the 23d of January last, desiring me to announce my arrival at Canton by letter to the viceroy, which being rendered into Chinese by the Rev. Dr. Morrison, the Chinese secretary and interpreter, was carried to the city gates by Mr. Astell, (the secretary to the commission) accompanied by a deputation of gentlemen from the establishment.'

[For lord Napier's account of this transaction, see pages 26 and 27 of this vol.]

You have now, in this portion of the narrative of the first dispatch from lord Napier to lord Palmerston, the primitive and efficient cause of the present war between Great Britain and China. It was in the attempt to execute two points of the instructions to the superintendent. That the chief superintendent should announce his arrival at Canton, by letter to the viceroy, and the other, that the superintendents should take up their residence at Canton. Lord Napier, with the open-hearted and inconsiderate boldness of a British sailor, attempted to execute these points of his instructions to the letter, without for an instant conceiving that each of them was in direct conflict with the vital and fundamental laws of the celestial empire. This ignorance was very natural and very excusable in a captain of the British navy, but how it came to be shared by the council and the secretary of state of the British empire, is more unaccountable. The instructions were explicit and positive. Had there been the remotest suspicion at the time when they were prepared, that their execution would meet with resistance by the Chinese authorities, it could not have failed to be noticed in them, with directions how the superintendents were to proceed in such an event. Until then the official protector of British commercial interests in China, had been a supercargo of the East India Company, denominated by the Chinese a *táipán*, whose representations or remonstrances in behalf of British subjects to the governor of the two provinces, Kwángtung and Kwángsí, were always presented in the form of petitions, and always communicated through the medium of the hong-merchants, without obtaining or claiming direct access to the Chinese dignity himself. That this mode of communication was to cease from the time of the expiration of the exclusive privileges of the East India Company, was

equally well known to the British and Chinese governments, and in the controversy which immediately followed this first collision between lord Napier and the governor of Canton, the latter once and again asserts that ample warning had been given to the British merchants that when, by the expiration of the privileges of the East India Company, the functions of the *táipán* would be superseded, some suitable messenger must be substituted to settle with the hong-merchants those trifling and insignificant concerns of commerce which it was far beneath the dignity of the government of the celestial empire to provide for or to notice.

But I am already trespassing upon your patience—a brief and summary notice of the sequel, is all that your time will at present allow. The proud and generous British noble mariner persisted in his determination to hold direct communication with the governor of the two provinces, Lú, and to continue his residence at Canton, till he was obliged to call for an armed force from the British frigate in which he had performed his passage, and for the frigate and another to force the passage of the river for the protection of his person from assault by the armed force of the governor, who on his part issued edict after edict against the barbarian eye, the laboriously vile Napier, who had come by sea more than ten thousand miles to the flowery land of the celestial empire, for what purpose, the chief of the two-eyed peacock feather could not tell, but against all reason, and ignorant of all dignities, pretending to correspond with the viceroy of the provinces of Kwángtung and Kwángsi, upon matters of trade, by letter, instead of by petition, and to assume the functions, which for a century and some tens of years had always been performed in all humility by a *táipán*, petitioning through the medium of the hong-merchants. Three of the principal hong-merchants attempted for several days to negotiate a compromise between the governor and the noble lord superintendent, without success, till at length an edict was issued by the governor which suspended the British trade. The British commerce in China was prostrated at a blow, and the only alternative left to lord Napier was to retire under numerous insults and indignities to Macao, where on the 13th day of October, 1834, he died of chagrin and a broken heart.

And here we might pause:—do I hear you inquire, what is all this to the opium question, or the taking of Canton? These I answer are but incidents in that movement of mind on this globe of earth, of which the war between Great Britain and China, is now the leading star. Of the four questions which I have proposed this evening to discuss, we have not even reached the conclusion of the first.

The justice of the cause between the two parties:—which has the righteous cause? You have perhaps been surprised to hear me answer Britain—Britain has the righteous cause. But to prove it, I have been obliged to show that the opium question is not the cause of the war, my demonstration is not yet complete. The cause of the war is the *kotow*!—the arrogant and insupportable pretensions of China, that she will hold commercial intercourse with the rest of mankind, not upon terms of equal reciprocity, but upon the insulting and degrading forms of the relation between lord and vassal. The melancholy catastrophe with which I am obliged to close, the death of the gallant Napier, was the first bitter fruit of the struggle against that insulting and senseless pretension of China. Might I, in the flight of time, be permitted again to address you, I should pursue the course of the inquiry, through the four questions with which I have begun. But the solution

of them, all is involved in the germinating element of the first, the justice of the cause. This I have sought in the natural rights of man. Whether it may ever be my good fortune to address you again, is in the disposal of a higher Power; but with reference to the last of my four questions, What are the duties of the government and the people of the United States, resulting from the existing war between Great Britain and China? I leave to your meditations the last event of that war, which the winds have brought to our ears—the ransom of Canton. When we remember the scornful refusal from the gates of Canton in July, 1834, of Mr. Astell, bearing the letter of peace and friendship from Lord Napier to the governor of the two provinces, and the contemptuous refusal to receive the letter itself, and compare it with the ransom of that same city in June, 1841, we trace the whole line of connection between cause and effect—may we not draw from it a monitory lesson, written with a beam of phosphoric light—of preparation for war, and preservation of peace?

Note. One of the strongest inducements to place this lecture of Mr. Adams upon the pages of the Repository has been in this manner to exhibit the principal arguments that can be stated in behalf of this view of the merits of the present struggle between China and England. These remarks are the views of a man of extensive experience in public life, and as such are worthy of attention and deference; and they also show in a lucid manner one of the strongest reasons why the Chinese government has not the right to shut themselves out from the rest of mankind, founded on deductions drawn from the rights of men as members of one great social system. While, however, we differ from the lecturer with regard to the influence the opium trade has had upon the war, for it has been without doubt the great proximate cause, we mainly agree with him as to the effect that other remoter causes springing from Chinese assumption, conceit, and ignorance have also had upon it. In its progress, these features have been more and more prominently brought forward, and on the part of this government, the war is probably at present regarded as one of supremacy or vassalism, according as the Chinese win or lose. We do not see how the war could have arisen, had not the opium trade been a smuggling trade,—we think it would never have gone on as it has were the Chinese better acquainted with their own and others' rights. But whatever be its course, it must we think, be the hearty desire of every well-wisher of his race, that the almighty Governor of the nations would in his own chosen way educe lasting good to both parties, and cause that these two mighty nations may in their future intercourse be a mutual benefit.—*Ed. Chi. Rep.*

ART. IV. *Recent military operations of the British forces in China, and actual position of the belligerent parties.*

IN Chekiáng, where the chief interest of the British expedition against China is at this moment concentrated, and where the Chinese have, for months past, been assembling their high officers and select troops in the largest numbers, there have recently occurred, some more active operations than during the past winter. These, brought on by the increased daring of the Chinese, have resulted, as was to be expected in their signal discomfiture.

After the capture of Chinhái, and the consequent occupation of Ningpò in Oct. last, the amount of force then with the head-quarters of the expedition was not deemed sufficient for further onward progress. It would have shown weakness, and afforded encouragement, to the Chinese to have retired from Ningpò without making a simultaneous forward movement to some other more important point; and it was therefore resolved to retain possession of that city for the winter, unless the excuse of a ransom should be given for its evacuation. We ourselves cannot but think, that, whether the immediate object of keeping the troops quiet and unfatigued during the winter months be considered, or the desirableness of losing no opportunity to press the enemy to the utmost possible straits be the question, it would, in either point of view, have been better, at this early period, when the defenses of the capital of the province were hardly even commenced, to have pushed on and taken, or ransomed at a high rate (and thereby weakened the enemy's 'sinews of war'), the ancient city of Hángchau, the capital of the whole province. Such a movement, it would appear, is *now* to be made (if at the date of our writing it has not been already accomplished); and this, with no great increase of force upon the side of the British, though opposed to a vastly increased number of men and extent of defenses on the side of the Chinese. The difficulties to be encountered are great; but we feel not a doubt, that the superiority of British arms and discipline—under the blessing of the God of battles, who giveth not always the battle to the strong, nor the race to the swift—will come off victorious. A statement of these difficulties, and some exposition of the recent events which have led to this movement in advance, may be looked for by our readers.

Hángchau, as we have elsewhere stated, lies on the north bank of the river Tsientáng, at a point where that river, after a rapid course from the southward and westward, through the western districts of the province, begins to open out and form a wide embouchure toward the sea. "The tide, when full," says sir G. Staunton in his account of Macartney's embassy, "increases the width of this river to about four miles opposite the city. At low water, there is a fine level strand, near two miles broad, which extends towards the sea as far as the eye can reach."

On its *southern* shore, as we proceed eastward from Hángchau, this swift-flowing river has deposited, during the lapse of ages, upon the slope of a ridge of hills that skirts it to the southward, bank upon bank of sand and earth, brought down by its rapid stream from the

high mountain-range (one of the outmost of the off-branches of the Himalayas) wherein it has its source. Under the triple distribution of *hardened* ground, *firm* sands, and *quick* sands, these deposits of centuries have so narrowed the stream in its progress onward, that the deep channel that has been left on its northern edge has been found to flow with a rapidity, which even the steam vessels, when sent out to survey were unable during the spring tides to stem.

A stone causeway, built and kept in repair with much labor and the utmost exertions of Chinese engineering skill, serves on the *northern* bank to keep out the encroachments of river and sea from the generally flat country that lies between this place and the Yángtsz' kiáng,—a country everywhere intersected with streams, rendering it rich and fertile in the highest degree, and at the same time sufficiently diversified with hills to add beauty to the scene, and to make it in all respects one of the most lovely and interesting parts in the whole empire of China.

The sand banks on the *southern* shore reach nearly to Chín-hái,—not many miles to the westward of which the unfortunate ship Kite was lost in 1840, and her crew conveyed to 'Tsz'ki and Yü-yáu, and thence to Ningpò. The river 'Tsáungò rising in the centre of the Chekiáng province flows northward, almost in a straight line, into the embouchure of the 'Tsientáng or Hángchau river; and thus makes a slight break in the line of these sand banks, to examine which commander Collinson has recently been sent out, but with what success he has met we have yet to learn. Communicating, too, with the river of Ningpò by means of a canal, that extends likewise from the 'Tsáungò, westward, past the city of Sháu-hing, and ends at a place directly opposite to Hángchau, a line of communication by inland waters is thus afforded between the British position at Chín-hái and Ningpò, and the head-quarters of the Chinese force at that provincial capital,—a line which has been twice described to us,—first, by the PP. Bouvet, Fontenay, and others, on their route from Ningpò by way of Hángchau to Peking in 1687,—and then, by a portion of lord Macartney's embassy proceeding in an opposite direction, from Hángchau to rejoin their ship at Chusan, in 1793. The embankment and causeway, on the northern shore of the Tsientáng river and embouchure, extend from Hángchau, with little interruption to the knot of hills that encircles the bay and town of Chápú,—passing by the ancient Canfu (Kánpú) of Mohammedan travelers, before it reaches this the modern seat of the rich trade with Japan: and nearly parallel with this road runs a canal, its banks adorned at short distances with prettily wooded villages

We have thus three modes of approaching Hángchau :—first, by the sea and the river of 'Tsientáng, a route which sand banks and rapid tides render most difficult, if not impracticable ;—secondly, by inland water, from Chinhái and Ningpò to the shore opposite the capital, carrying us past Sháuhing and several other fortified towns, and meeting interruptions in some places of locks that must be *ascended* ; and thirdly, by land route from Chápú, upon a carefully preserved causeway, whereof we possess rather well-drawn native maps, and which we have reason to believe good, and of sufficient width for artillery. Of these routes a question can scarcely arise as to which will be found the best to advance upon.

A distance of about fifty miles of sea, measured on a line drawn northward and westward, separates Chinhái from Chápú ; and a somewhat greater distance of causeway has to be traveled over before reaching Hángchau from this latter place. But the town of Chápú once taken (and it can be come at by the guns of the British ships, as the Algerine proved in 1840), and its hills once crossed, there is little other than a large tract of plain ground, with perhaps only small streams intersecting it, to be passed over in the march thence upon Hángchau. The city of Kiáhing fú lies, however, not far from this route, nor many miles distant from Chápú, and here the main force of the Chinese *left wing* will have to be encountered. Its *centre* rests upon Hángchau, and "the rich and beautiful country about ninety miles in length," that lies between it and Súchau, on either side of the Grand canal. The chief position of its *right wing* is Sháuhing, a large city, situated, as already mentioned, on a branch of the river Tsáungò, and about midway between Ningpò and Hángchau,—from which advanced parties have been frequently pushed out to Yüyáu and Tsz'kí, chief towns of districts on the north bank of the Ningpò river, situated between that river and the sand banks of the embouchure of the Tsientáng.

With the centre of this extended Chinese force we find, surrounding himself with every sensual indulgence, the imperial high commissioner, Yiking, "awe-inspiring general, a minister of the cabinet of six, a president of the Tribunal of Civil Office," and a nephew or cousin of the emperor,—attended by a galaxy of high provincial officers, the Tartar-general, the governor, &c., &c., &c., and by two joint-commissioners, by name Teishun and Wan Wei, to whom a third has lately been added, and a multitude of "courtiers," or officers sent immediately from the presence of the emperor. Kíshen, too, would have been of the number. (for he is among the friends of

Yiking), but for the strongly urged remonstrances, as we are led to believe, of the governor, Liú Yunko. With the left wing, at Kiaking fú, is Húcháu, another joint commissioner, who having gained rank and nobility by the war of 1831 against Jehanguir and his Túrks, at Cashgar and Yárkand in the farthest west, hopes now to adorn himself with honors wrested by his own right hand from the English on the sea-coasts of the east. At Sháuhing, with the right wing, is Chin Kiáiping, an aged man, lately retired from the chief command in Fukien, but now again called forth as joint commissioner and commander-in-chief in Chekiáng,—with whom are associated the active and intelligent old general Yü Púyun, late commander-in-chief of the provincial force, and all those who, with him retired, defeated, from Chinhái and Ningpò, after the death of that savage self-confident generalissimo, Yükien. Under these numerous officers are assembled many thousands of select troops from almost every province of the empire, foremost among whom stands a detachment of the imperial guards,—a body of the men of Kánsu, tall and athletic inheritors of the blood of Mohammedan Túrks and Tartars,—and a band of aborigines from the mountain fastnesses of Húkwáng or of Sz'chuen, called forth now to meet the new invaders of the country, from whose plains they themselves have by former invaders been long since expelled.

Against this whole force we find marshaled, under the gallant lieut.-general and vice-admiral, sir Hugh Gough, and sir William Parker, besides the necessary detachments of royal and Madras artillery and engineers, only four regiments of foot, the 18th, 26th, 49th and 55th (none of them complete) and two battalions from the navy, consisting of royal marines and seamen. And of so small an array, portions must yet be left to rest upon Chinhái and Tinghái, while the main body is moving forward to meet the left and centre of the Chinese army. That army met and worsted, its right wing will alone remain, hemmed in, resourceless, between the division of the British force at Chinhái and at Hángchau,—and quickly as the dew must it dissolve away. But so dispelled it will become yet more formidable than in its entirety, if, instead of withdrawing from one field of battle to seek elsewhere another, the British forces should repose from their toils amid the scattered, but not subjected, multitudes of the enemy. Blow must succeed rapidly to blow, if final success is to be hoped for. It was by the windmills in active motion that the redoubtable Don Quixote was worsted: he might have come off scatheless in the collision with them, in the calm and idle rest of a breathless summer's day

It is from] such a state of inactive repose, in the very midst of the enemy, that the British forces have recently been aroused by the bold attempts which the Chinese had thereby been encouraged to make; and it is always during such a continuance of inactivity, that a crafty enemy is enabled to organize a system of espionage and secret influence, to send into the invader's camp the vilest agents to kidnap or to poison. Of the proceedings of the Chinese in these respects, sundry accounts have from time to time appeared in the public prints, and others are daily reaching us: of their bolder operations, in the night-attack on Ningpò, and the resistance they offered when their advanced post at Tsz'kí was in turn attacked, full particulars are afforded in the circulars issued by H. B. M.'s plenipotentiary to the British community, contained in the last number.

At Amoy, a like state of inactivity has been rendered yet more unavoidable by the smallness of the force left there, five companies of the 18th Royal Irish, at the moment of our writing reduced to three only, on the island of Kúláng sú,—and two or three ships of war in the harbor. Westward from Kúláng sú, an inlet or branch of the sea, for it is such rather than a river, runs up into the land in a westerly direction (soon becoming very shallow), to the departmental chief town of Chángchau. Amoy itself, and Kúláng sú as its dependency, are not however subordinate to this city, but to that of Tsiuenchau (Chinchew), situated at the head of a bay somewhat farther up the coast than that of Amoy. More immediately, Amoy pertains to the district of Tungán, a dependency of the department of Tsiuenchau. It is chiefly in this department, as being within a convenient distance of the capital of the province, that Híáng the late governor of Kwángtung, now a special commissioner and (we believe) governor-general of Fukien and Chekiáng, makes at this time his residence. Another commissioner, Tuánkwá, is with him and also the late governor-general Yeu Petáu, disgraced for having been unable to save Amoy. Accounts received from thence to the 15th of April bring us rumors of an intended attack, to be made on Kúláng sú, from the direction chiefly of Changchau, by 20,000 men, with the aid of a band of pirates and robbers, and a squadron of fire-boats. Not a doubt can we feel, that captain Smith, who, in the *Volage* and *Druid* successively, has been so long among us, and has had such numerous opportunities of witnessing these *dread* attacks by fire-boats, and who so well knows how to temper firmness with kindness and moderation in his treatment of the people, will, aided by the timely warning

which the people will convey to him, easily be enabled to defeat all their machinations.

In the south, taken up with watching the rising progress of Hong-kong, or averse to commit themselves to measures that might require a retention here of a large force, the British authorities have permitted the Chinese to rebuild their defenses; and from a little above Whampoa upwards, Canton and its approaches are now much more strongly fortified than ever before.

The foregoing observations having been prepared somewhat too late for insertion in the last number, some more recent accounts have since reached us. At Chinhái and Chusan, several attempts to cause destruction of the shipping by fire-boats and by shallows containing boxes of gunpowder have been defeated (in one case with the loss of four men killed and wounded). The routed fugitives from 'Tsz'kí were met in their flight by a new commissioner, Chülahang, just arrived from Peking with violent warlike denunciations, and a large store of honorary distinctions for brave combatants. A council of war was held on his arrival, and he strongly urged renewed attacks upon Ningpò, that the enemy might be driven into the depths of the sea. Those who had already felt the effects of British prowess showed, however, great unwillingness again to advance, and Chülahang himself hesitated to become the leader of the new attacks he recommended. To fight to the last by their own posts, and not to seek death in advancing seems therefore to have been the determination with which the council broke up. Meanwhile, it has become the purpose of the British authorities, if report speak correctly, not to approach Hángchau, but to turn the flank of all this force, and by attacking the defenses that have been erected in the Yángtsz' kiáng, to throw open that river to the British forces. The reinforcements which have begun to arrive from India and England, will soon more than double the effective force.

At Amoy the rumored attack has not taken place: captain Smith in the *Druid* has returned from Amoy to Hongkong, and captain Nias in the *Herald* has taken his place at Amoy.

At Canton, Yishán has been permitted to send back some portions of his force that had come from distant provinces. Yiking, in the north, it is said has done the same, in order to conceal the fact of the numerous desertions that had taken place in his corps.

ART. V. *Journal of Occurrences: members of the cabinet; rumors from Peking; forts at Tientsin; Hongkong.*

THE northern capital is now, more than ever before, an object of attention—attracting alike all eyes, foreign as well as native far and near. The Gazettes, down to about the middle of April, are filled as usual with memorials and edicts, announcements of new appointments, &c., &c., seeming to indicate little or no concern, by the conductors of the “machinery of government,” for its continued safe administration.

The four principal ministers of the cabinet are—as at the commencement of the year—Muchángáh, Pwán Shingan, Páuhing, and Wáng Ting; and fifth and sixth are 奕經 Yiking and 卓秉活 Chó Pinghwò. The original sentence, sending Lin to Fli, “the cold country,” has been put in execution; so we have been informed. He left Peking sometime last month. Kíshen has been banished to Mantchouria; and old Flipú sent again to Chekiáng.

The rumor that Táukwang has fled from Peking to Moukden, we do not find authenticated. The monarchs of the reigning dynasty have been accustomed we believe, annually, early in summer, to retire to the ancient residence of their family in Mantchouria, there to spend the hot months. This precaution for avoiding hot weather, we imagine H. I. M. will probably not neglect during the present season.

At Tientsin, and along the Pei ho, from the sea to the capital, the Chinese, by all accounts, have made great preparations for defense. The forts are reported to be more than a hundred in number, and the troops almost innumerable.

At Hongkong, affairs have gone on peaceably. Transports, containing Indian troops, steamers, and men-of-war have arrived and part of them gone northward.

The settlement on the island itself still progresses rapidly so far as the erection of buildings is concerned. A market for the accommodation of the Chinese in disposing of provisions has been erected and opened. H. E. sir Henry Pottinger, under date of April 27th, issued a proclamation, declaring Mexican or other republican dollars to be the standard in all matters of trade, unless otherwise particularly specified. This was done at the suggestion of several of the leading English mercantile firms.—The Hongkong Gazette and Friend of China of the 12th inst. contains a General Orders of H. E. sir Hugh Gough, which quotes the approbation of the late governor-general of India, lord Auckland, respecting the operations before Chinhái and Ningpò. Another paper of the 19th contains the following notice.

The appointments of land officer, surveyor, and acting colonial surgeon at Hongkong, are, under instruction from her majesty's government, to cease from the 31st of the current month. The arrangements to be continued for the discharge of the duties hitherto performed by the land officer will be noticed in due time.

By order, CHARLES E. STEWART, Assistant secretary and treasurer.
Government House, Hongkong, 17th May, 1842.

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

 Vol. XI.—JUNE, 1842.—No. 6.

ART. I. *Retrospection, or a Review of Public Occurrences in China during the last ten years, from January 1st, 1832, to December 31st, 1841. (Continued from page 266.)*

OPERATIONS against the trade in opium, correspondence regarding the debts of the Hingtái hong, and the visit of the British admiral to China, are the principal topics of local interest in the chapter of occurrences for 1838. In obedience to an imperial order, issued in October, 1837, the provincial authorities, on the 30th of December, sent up a memorial to the emperor, respecting the measures adopted against the receiving ships, the actual condition of those ships, and the repeated seizures made of sycee silver and of opium, and of the boats which supply the ships with provisions. In forwarding this document to his government, captain Elliot remarked that "the interruption of trade is less likely to ensue from the commands of the court, than from some grave disaster arising out of collision between the government craft and our own armed boats on the river. Loss of life in a conflict of this kind, would at once compel the government to adopt the most urgent proceedings; and the actual condition of circumstances, certainly renders such a catastrophe probable in the very highest degree."

For an account of the affairs of the bankrupt establishment of Hingtái, see vol. VI., pp. 160, 304, 590, and the subsequent volumes, also the Blue Book, and newspapers of the day.

January 18th, 1838. Captain Elliot addressed a communication to the Foreign Office, from which the following is an extract.

"The boat of a Mr. Just (a British subject, and a watch maker, resident at Canton, was visited a few evenings since, being then about 120 miles above the

factories, by some official runners, and there they discovered three cases of opium. This is the first instance, for many years, of a searching visit on board European boats, and it is to be apprehended the practice may be inconveniently extended: the more so, as several of these boats are armed. It seems that this affair might have been settled on the night it happened, by a bribe of 2,000 dollars to the seizing officer, but Mr. Just would not go beyond the half of that sum. On the next day, the matter necessarily fell within the knowledge of a wider circle of officers, who would all require bribery to keep the business out of the viceroy's public sight. In due course, therefore, the demand for bribes amounted to 6,000 dollars; and at the date of the last advices from Canton (the 16th), the affair was still unfinished, and the terms for accommodation were rising rapidly. If the seizure be publicly reported to the viceroy, it will lead to some serious mischief; and at all events, the hong-merchant, who is the landlord of Mr. Just's house (and who has no more to do with the business than I have) will be a severe sufferer."—*Corresp.* p. 253.

19th. Regarding the *Horsburgh memorial*, a letter of this date was addressed to the committee in London by its corresponding committee in China, the object of the letter was to recommend the erection of a *lighthouse*, for the benefit of those who navigate the eastern seas. *Chi. Rep.*, vol. VI., p. 545.

February 25th. An imperial order was issued for the immediate strangulation of Kwó Sípíng, for his having been engaged in the opium trade with foreigners. This sentence of the law was executed on the unhappy victim at Macao early in April following. Vol. VI., p. 608.

April 21st Sir Frederic Maitland addressed to captain Elliot, under this date from Madras, the following dispatch.

"Sir,—This letter will be delivered to you by captain Blake of her majesty's sloop *Larne*, whom I have ordered into the China seas to afford protection to the British interests, and to give weight to any representations you may be under the necessity of making, in case her majesty's subjects should have just cause of complaint against the Chinese authorities, and to assist you in maintaining order among the crews of the British merchantmen who frequent the port of Canton. I have now the honor to inform you that I relieved vice-admiral sir T. B. Capel, in command of her majesty's ships in the Indian seas, on the 5th of February last, and have only delayed sending a ship to China in consequence of the state of the relations of the Indian government with that of Ava; for the present, everything bears a pacific aspect, though it is by no means certain that the differences between the two governments may not ultimately produce hostilities. I shall, however, take advantage of the present position of affairs, to send the *Larne* to Macao, and after communicating with you cordially and confidentially, with instructions to go on to Manila, and obtain a supply of cordage for the dock-yard at Trincomalee, and then return to Macao.

In the early part of July it is my intention to leave the Straits of Malacca, for the purpose of paying Macao a visit in the *Wellesley*, in compliance with instructions from the lords of the admiralty to enable me to have a personal com-

munication with you, as the interchange of information for which such communication will afford an opportunity, might, in many possible future contingencies, be highly advantageous to the British interests. As it is possible the arrival of my flag-ship, as well as that of others which I may from time to time send into the China seas, may give some cause of jealousy and suspicion to the government of China, I wish you clearly to understand that the trade being no longer a monopoly of a company of merchants, comes under the immediate protection and care of her majesty's government; and that that government considers itself bound to see that the ships and persons of her majesty's subjects are duly protected from injury or insult, as is the case in all other portions of the globe. This I communicate to you, that the Chinese government, may if necessary, be put at ease, and no suspicion arise of any hostile intention on the part of the British government, which is the farthest from their views, by the more frequent visits of our ships now, as compared with former times.

"Though capt. Blake is commanded to assist you in maintaining order among the crews of the British merchant ships, you must be perfectly aware he, as captain of a ship of war, has no legal right to interfere, and must be very cautious in committing himself in the disputes between the masters and their crews.

"I have, &c., (Signed) FREDERICK MAITLAND."

—*Corresp.* p. 311.

July 12th. Admiral Maitland having arrived off Macao addressed captain Elliot the following note.

"Sir,—In reference to my letter dated at Madras, 21st of April last, acquainting you with my intention to visit, in person, this part of my station, I now beg to inform you that I have arrived off Macao in her majesty's ship Wellesley, and mean to proceed to the anchorage called Tungkú bay, or Urmston's, harbor, which I am informed is the safest and most convenient roadstead for a large ship at this season of the year. My future movements will be directed very much by circumstances, and I shall be obliged to you to communicate any information you are possessed of, which you think may be useful or interesting to me, as my stay in this neighborhood must depend very much upon circumstances. I shall not form any plan until I have communicated with you, which I shall take an early opportunity of doing. I have, &c.,

—*Corresp.* p. 312. (Signed) "FREDERICK MAITLAND."

15th. Captain Elliot acknowledged the receipt of the two preceding, and in reply thus wrote.

"Your remark, that the aspect of public affairs in India was unsettled, and that therefore your intention to visit this part of your station might be frustrated for the present, led me to refrain from making any communication to the provincial government founded upon that contingency, till the period of your actual arrival in these seas. It is now my purpose to repair to Canton towards the end of this week, and to cause it to be announced to the governor that I am ready, by your desire, to explain the peaceful objects of your visit, if his excellency shall think fit to receive my address in a manner which may be consistent with my instructions from her majesty's government. I shall, at the same time, in conformity with your directions communicated to me in the conference I had the honor to have with you on the 13th instant, acquaint the governor that you are willing

to pay our personal respects to him, upon the clear understanding that you are to be received on a perfectly equal footing

"And I shall take care to explain, as you have desired, that you would never forward or receive written communications to or from the governor, except they bore the superscription significant of complete evenness of dignity. It is probable that the provincial government will make some approach towards me as soon as your arrival is reported, and with that impression I have deferred my visit to Canton till the period I have mentioned. In conclusion, I permit myself to remark that it is a source of great satisfaction and support to me to have your concurrence, that every proper effort should be made upon my part, (and failing my success, upon your own) to explain the amicable objects of her majesty's government in commanding you to visit this empire. The rejection of all means of friendly communication with her majesty's government submitted upon the part of an officer of your high station, and in an imposing attitude, is a course not to be expected; or at all events, there can be little doubt that such rash impracticability would expose the governor to the grave displeasure of his own court if it were persisted in, and be made the subject of future complaint at the mouth of the Pei ho.

I have, &c..

—*Corresp.* p. 313.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

Under the same date captain Elliot, having received an edict (諭) *yü*, from the subprefect of Macao, returned the same for correction 29th. Captain Elliot, having proceeded to Canton, addressed the following note to the governor.

"An English officer, of the first rank, Maitland, commanding the ships of his sovereign in the Indian seas, has arrived off these coasts, by the command of his government. The superintendent Elliot has now received Maitland's instructions to signify to his excellency the governor, that he desires to explain the peaceful purposes of this visit. It would be convenient, therefore, that the manner of intercourse should be clearly understood beforehand, so that all difficulties and misunderstandings may be prevented. For this reason Elliot requests that the governor will be pleased to send officers to communicate with him. And if they should come, his excellency may be assured that they will be received in a manner consistent with their dignity.

—*Corresp.* p. 314.

(Signed)

CHARLES ELLIOT."

On the day preceding, i. e. on the 23th, an affair took place at the Bogue, which served to hasten direct intercourse between the English and Chinese authorities; and is thus set forth in a "declaration of captain Middlemist"

"Mr. William Campbell Middlemist, a master in her majesty's royal navy, and commander of the British ship *Falcon*, of London, now lying at Hongkong, states, that he was proceeding from Hongkong to Canton, on the twenty-eighth day of July, 1838, in the schooner *Bombay* (passage-boat), when, nearing the Bogue, he was chased by two mandarin boats, which made signs, by waving a flag, which he understood to be a signal to heave-to; which signs were disregarded, it not being usual for the mandarin boats to make such signals. One of the mandarin boats then fired a musket, apparently to call the attention of the battery, which immediately commenced firing shell upon the *Bombay* which at first

tell short. but, as the passage boat approached the Bogue fort, being under the necessity of closing the land, the shot from the batteries were better directed, two of them passing between the masts of the schooner, and one within a yard of the bow, throwing the water on board. The Bombay then immediately rounded-to, and was boarded by one of the before-mentioned mandarin boats, at about 4 p. m. The boarding officer (who was not the mandarin, but an interpreter) inquired whether 'admiral Maitland, or any of his soldiers, women, or man-of-war's men, were on board? If so, they would not be allowed to pass up the Bogue:' which inquiries were answered in the negative.

"On one of the passengers of the Bombay inquiring of the boarding officer whether he would seize opium, if any were on board, that officer answered *no*! The officer then left the schooner, and she proceeded again for Canton; but, in about an hour afterwards, she was again brought-to by a shot from the Tiger fort, and boarded by a boat from that fort, the officer of which (who did not leave his boat) made the like inquiries, viz., 'whether admiral Maitland, or any of his soldiers, women, or man-of-war's men were on board?' which being answered, as before, in the negative, the schooner was allowed to proceed without further molestation.

(Signed)

W. C. MIDDLEMIST.

"Declared before me, on board her majesty's ship Wellesley, in Tungku bay, 1st of August, 1838.

(Signed)

CHARLES ELLIOT."

—*Corresp.* pages 314-315.

August 4th. Admiral Kwán addressed the following dispatch to sir Frederick Maitland.

"Kwán Tienpei, general (or admiral) of the celestial empire, the potent and fear-inspiring, writes for the information of Maitland, the chief commander of the vessels of war of the English nation. We of the celestial empire, and you of the English nation, have had a common market at Canton for two hundred years past. On both sides there has been the fullest harmony, without the slightest interruption thereof. During the continuance here of your nation's superintendent officer, Elliot, all too has been quiet.

"Recently, Elliot went to Canton, and there told the hong-merchants, that in consequence of the unwillingness of the merchants of the various nations to submit to restraint, he had represented to his sovereign a wish that another should be sent hither in his place: that now his sovereign had sent from home the noble Maitland, and it was desired that both should repair together to Canton, humbly and plainly to address his excellency the governor, in reference to the continuance here of Elliot as superintendent. To these public arrangements of your nation, his excellency our governor would of course consent, were it not that the prohibitory enactments of the celestial empire have hitherto withheld from commanders-general of vessels of war permission to enter the port; and of this Elliot is well aware.

"On a recent visit of Elliot to Canton, he sought to effect a sudden change in the ancient rules, by using, in place of the words 'humble address,' (*pin*.) the words 'letter of intelligence,' (*shúsin*.) Hence his excellency our governor declined to receive, in disobedience of the regulations, his documents. Perhaps Elliot may have failed to inform you, the honorable commander-general, of this circumstance of not using the words 'humble address. What may be the motives for your present step of moving these three vessels to the anchorage of

Lungkeet: "When I consider that your sovereign has sent you hither, a distance of tens of thousands of miles, to conduct affairs, I feel that you must be a man of capacity at home. Should you now neglect to distinguish clearly right from wrong, and act upon the spur of the moment, will not the blame rest on you—how will you be able to answer it to your sovereign? These things I specially put before you; and, while quietly awaiting your reply, I wish you unalloyed enjoyment of repose."—*Corresp.* p. 315.

5th. Under this date we have the three following papers relative to the affair of the Bombay.

No. 1. SIR F. MAITLAND TO THE CHINESE ADMIRAL.

Her majesty's ship *Wellesley*, off Chuenpe, Aug. 5th, 1838.

"In reply to the admiral's note of yesterday, I have shortly to observe that the cause of my coming to this anchorage of Lungkeet is distinct from the affairs of Elliot, and is to demand explanations for an insult offered to the sovereign of my country in the person of myself, by firing at and boarding a British vessel, under the pretext that I might be on board. I have now to request that the admiral will send me officers, in order that I may fully explain my meaning, and having fulfilled my objects in coming to this anchorage, sail away to more convenient places below. Thus will all change of an interruption of the peace that has so long subsisted between the two countries be happily removed.

With compliments, I have the honor to remain, &c.,

(Signed)

"F. L. MAITLAND." (L. S.)

No. 2. DECLARATION OF CHINESE OFFICERS.

"On the 8th day of the 6th month (28th July), an English boat was entering the Bogue, when certain natives spoke wrongly of your honorable admiral, his family, and subordinates, inquiring whether they were on board or not, and adding that, if they were on board, the boat must return, but; if not, she might proceed through the Bogue. This has been inquired into. It was not done in consequence of any official orders: the wrong language was that of the natives aforesaid themselves. Should any such-like language be used hereafter, the circumstance shall be at once investigated and punished. Their thus offending your honorable admiral is one and the same as offending our own admiral."

[The above was written by Li, a bietai or tsantsiang, and another officer, whose name was not learned, of the rank of shaupai. It is in the handwriting of the latter, whose rank may be considered analogous to that of lieutenant-commander. The rank of the former is analogous to that of post-captain.]

No. 3. MINUTES OF CORRESPONDENCE HELD ON BOARD THE WELLESLEY.

"After the officers deputed by the Chinese admiral to visit sir Frederick Maitland had, in writing, disavowed, on the part of their admiral, all sanction of the insulting inquiries made on board the boat *Bombay*, sir Frederick Maitland observed, 'That irregularities will happen, but, as they may lead to serious misunderstandings between the two nations, they require to be noticed and checked. That the tihuh had expressed a determination to punish the person who had committed this offence. But that, since every intimation of insulting the British flag had now been disavowed, he hoped the tihuh would consider it an accident, and forgive the offender. To this the

officers replied, that it was an insult to the *tituh* himself, as well as to Sir Frederick Maitland, and that the offence could not be passed over, but must of necessity be punished.

"The admiral then said, that, having satisfactorily settled the business that had brought him up to Lungkeet, he meant to take the earliest opportunity of wind and tide to return to Tungku. That, the monsoon, being now against his return southward, he would probably remain some weeks longer in that neighborhood. He added that since the trade had ceased to be in the hands of the Company, frequent visits of British vessels of war may be expected, it being in accordance with the genius of the English nation to look after its subjects in foreign countries, to see that they are subjected to no insults, and that disturbances do not take place among them. That they may rest assured, however, that these vessels will come always with a peaceful purpose.

"The officers requested in the name of the *tituh*, that orders should be given to put a stop to the irregularities of British subjects, such as had been alluded to in the second conference between the *tituh* and captain Maitland. The admiral informed them, that merchant vessels are not under the martial discipline of the navy, but are subject to the civil authority; and pointed them to captain Elliot, who was present. Captain Elliot assured them that his constant wish has been to preserve peace and good order. He added a desire that the governor might be informed that the late negotiations on his part were carried on by him, in obedience to the orders of his government, and were not owing to any want of respect towards his excellency."

—*Corresp.* pp. 316-317.

10th. The affairs relative to the Bombay, and the visit of the *Wellesley* to Chuenpi, &c., are thus reviewed in a dispatch to viscount Palmerston, under this date.

"My lord,—In returning to the subject of my hurried dispatch of the 17th inst., I take the liberty to observe that I had delayed the acknowledgment of your lordship's dispatch of November 2d, 1837, till the arrival of the rear-admiral commanding-in-chief (which I had reason to expect from other sources of information,) should enable me to report any consequences that might result from that event. Upon the 13th ult., sir Frederick L. Maitland arrived off this place in her majesty's ship *Wellesley*, accompanied by her majesty's brig *Algerine*, and I immediately joined him in the cutter *Louisa*, and proceeded onwards with the ships to the anchorage of Tungku bay, distant about seven leagues to the southward of the Bocca Tigris; a position which, besides its recommendations in point of safety and sufficient distance from the entrance of the river, has the advantage of being remote from the anchorage of the ships engaged in the illicit traffic.

"On the day that I joined him, the admiral placed in my hand the communication, of which I now transmit an inclosure; and my reply to this, and the previous dispatch of the 21st April, is also now forwarded. A few days after his excellency's arrival, I received a communication from the *kianmin fu*, the district magistrate of this place, superscribed in the usual form; but as the inside bore the character *ya*, which signifies 'a command,' I returned it to him unrecd., with a few lines to the effect that I should be glad to give it my attention as soon as this mistake was corrected. The next approach was in the old form of an

dict from the governor, addressed to the three hong merchants, and forwarded by them to me, through the hands of a linguist. This document was returned unopened, with a message that my strict orders from her majesty's government in this respect, had frequently been clearly and deferentially explained to the governor, and that I could not deviate from them. It is not to be doubted that the purport of these two communications was identical, namely, to desire that I would enjoin upon the rear admiral the propriety of sailing away from the coasts of the empire. I felt then that any protraction of the attempt to explain the peaceful object of his visit, might give some color to the pretext that it was suspicious and dangerous, and lead (with the hope to draw it to a conclusion,) to a course of harassing measures, directed either against the trade, or against the social comforts of her majesty's subjects by depriving them of their servants, and otherwise inconveniencing them.

"Under this impression, and with sir Frederick Maitland's concurrence, I proceeded to Canton on the 25th ult., and having hoisted the flag, forwarded to the city gates by the hands of Messrs. Morrison and Elmslie, an open paper for transmission to the governor by an officer. The paper was left open with the view to obviate the difficulty about the character *pin*. It was conveyed to the governor by the kwánghie, but the three senior merchants returned it to me in the course of the evening with the remark from his excellency that his orders from the emperor were imperative, and that he could not take it unless it bore the character *pin*. The merchants were at the same time desired to acquaint me that the governor was a lover of peace and good understanding, and would go as far as he could to accommodate the difficulties upon the subject of intercourse. They then proposed by his command, that I should receive an official address from the governor setting forth that the three senior merchants were indeed officers, and that therefore I could no longer reasonably decline to receive papers addressed to them for communication to me. I answered that it needed all my respect for his excellency to return any other than very strong terms of reply to this extravagant suggestion, and that I should certainly be less scrupulous if any heedlessness of the kind were repeated.

"My government was actuated by sentiments of profound veneration for the emperor, but it should be plainly understood that it would not regard these triflings and evasions with satisfaction. They were unfriendly and unworthy. I then remarked that I had now formally offered to set forth the peaceful purposes of the rear-admiral's visit, and if the governor did not think fit to accept these explanations, my business in Canton was concluded, and I should return forthwith to Macao. Whilst these communications were passing at Canton, a British boat passing through the Bocca Tigris, on the 28th ultimo, was fired upon by the batteries, and upon her arrival in Canton, Mr. Middlemist, a passenger on board, made a declaration before me, subsequently reduced to writing on board the Wellesley. Upon this I sent again for the three senior merchants, and desired them to express to the governor my serious anxiety upon the subject. The rear-admiral had taken the utmost precaution to prevent the least cause of irritation or suspicion, and was afraid that the offensive declaration at the forts, that violence was used especially in search for him, and not for opium, or other illicit trade, would give him great and just displeasure. At all events, I felt that it became me immediately to submit the circumstance to his knowledge, and I sincerely hoped the governor would furnish me with an official disavowal of any intention to insult or provoke him.

"The merchants declared that the governor could have no such purpose, and that the whole matter was of course a mistake of the inferior officers, but they did not hand me any formal declaration to that effect, and I therefore proceeded at once to the rear-admiral at 'Tungkú bay, where I arrived on the 1st instant. I represented to him that in my judgment this was the first of what would be found to be a series of experiments on the extent of his forbearance, and that I had a conviction the provincial government would tone their future proceedings in this respect, either for civility or increased aggression, by his treatment of the actual emergency.

"The rear-admiral remarked to me that he had come to China with a deliberate determination most studiously to avoid the least violation of the customs or prejudices either of the government or people; but that he was not less resolved to bear no insult on the honor of the flag intrusted to his protection, and that he should therefore proceed forthwith to the Bocca Tigris with her majesty's ships under his command, and demand a formal disavowal of these unprovoked attacks upon him. Her majesty's ships Wellesley, Larne, and Algerine, were accordingly moved to the anchorage of Chuenpi, where they arrived on the morning of the 4th instant, and I accompanied them in the cutter Louisa, with the hope to render myself useful to the rear-admiral. On the morning of our arrival there, the captain of the flag-ship was sent to the men-of-war junks off the batteries, accompanied by Mr. Morrison, and conveying a dispatch from the rear-admiral to the governor of Canton. The Chinese officers manifested considerable disinclination to this course of proceeding, (without, however, positively declining it,) and began by proposing some alteration in the form of the address, which involved no abandonment of the rear-admiral's right to communicate upon a footing of equality, and was therefore adopted.

"But whilst these communications were passing upon the subject of the mode of address, the accompanying paper from the Chinese admiral was received, and upon this, it was determined to apply at once to that functionary for redress, which was accordingly done next morning (the 5th). The result was the mission of an officer of equal rank with captain Maitland, to wait upon the rear-admiral, accompanied by one of less rank; and the expressions of disavowal of any intention to insult were written at the dictation of the higher officer, by the hand of the other, on board the Wellesley in the presence of the rear-admiral, captains Maitland, Blake, Kingcome, Mr. Morrison, and myself. Sir Frederick signified his satisfaction with this declaration, and took occasion through Mr. Morrison to make some further observations, the purport of which I have now the honor to submit. An exchange of civilities then took place, and on the morning of the next day (the 6th) the ships returned to their former anchorage at Tungkú bay, where they still remain. I have already presumed to offer my respectful testimony to the great judgment and temper which the rear-admiral displayed in the discharge of this duty: and I believe it will appear to your lordship that the whole transaction is calculated to leave lasting and favorable impressions both of the firmness and moderation of the higher officers of her majesty's government. The events have passed without interruption to the trade or any other description of inconvenience.

I have, &c.,

—*Corresp.* pp. 309-311.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

20th. Under this date the following correspondence occurred regarding the departure of the English admiral

No. 1. SIR FREDERICK MAITLAND TO THE CHINESE ADMIRAL.

"Rear-admiral sir Frederick Maitland has the honor to acquaint the títuh, that the ship bearing the flag, now lying at Tungkú, has recently been visited by a government boat, with a desire to be informed when the ship will proceed to sea. In order that no doubt may exist as to the real and peaceful purposes of his visit, sir Frederick Maitland considers it proper to record in a written form, the explanation which he had the honor to make to the honorable officers, who waited upon him at Chuenpi on the 5th instant. The trade has now ceased to be in the hands of the Company, and is under the direct control and protection of the British sovereign. Frequent visits of the British men-of-war therefore must be expected, because it is in accordance with the genius of the English government to look after the interests of its subjects in foreign countries, to see that they are subjected to no injustice, and that no disturbances take place amongst them. The Chinese government, however, may rest assured, that the British vessels of war who visit this empire, will come always with a peaceful purpose; but sir Frederick Maitland must demand, in the name of his government, peaceful and respectful treatment towards them. The monsoon being now against his return to the southward, sir Frederick Maitland will probably remain a few weeks longer in this neighborhood. With expressions of compliment and consideration, he has the honor to remain, &c.

(Signed)

F. L. MAITLAND."

No. 2. THE CHINESE ADMIRAL'S REPLY.

"On the 29th August, I opened and perused your communication, and acquainted myself with all the honorable and excellent thoughts therein expressed. The thoughtful care that is therein manifested, has also yielded me gratification. Having before heard that you were indisposed, and having also been informed of the loss of your niece, I was mentally grieved; but yet I dared not, by waiting upon you, to infringe the rules of my country; at this I trust you will not feel any offense. The outer seas afford good space and depth of water; and there is nothing to apprehend from winds or waves. Should your public affairs yet detain you several weeks, there can be no obstacle thereto. I pray you to be careful of yourself, to keep your body in health and comfort. I specially address this in reply, and wish your excellency much and many blessings."—*Corresp.* pp. 319-320.

September 25th. Admiral Maitland addressed this communication to the Chinese admiral, being then at Tungkú.

"Rear-admiral sir Frederick Maitland being about to sail away from the Canton river, for other parts of his station, as the season for the change of monsoon is fast approaching, takes this opportunity to acquaint the títuh therewith, and expressing the high sense he entertains of the manner in which all the communications which have passed between his excellency and himself, have been carried on. It has been sir Frederick Maitland's constant desire to maintain such order amongst the officers and men under his command, as might prevent any act of theirs giving offense to the Chinese authorities, in which he trusts he has been successful; and the captain of every British ship-of-war which may hereafter be sent to the coast of China, will be directed to comport himself in the same manner. Sir Frederick Maitland further feels it a duty he owes to the commanders of the imperial war-junks which have been stationed in the neighborhood of the ship bearing his flag, to state for the títuh's information, that their conduct has been marked by the strictest propriety and civility. Sir Frederick Maitland

request the títuh will accept his best wishes for his health and prosperity; and as a mark of his feelings towards him, begs he will honor him by the acceptance of a few bottles of Cape sweet wine. (Signed) F. L. MAITLAND."

October 4th. The British admiral sir F. Maitland, left Macao Roads, accompanied by the Algerine.

17th. The Larne returned from a cruise on the coast of Cochinchina, on a fruitless search for the Antonio Pereira.

22d. The French ship of war, L'Artemise, captain La Place, arrived off Macao from Manila.

November 26th. The creditors of the bankrupt hong-merchants informed viscount Palmerston of their settlement, to receive Hingtái's debts by instalments in eight and a half years, and Kingqua's in ten years.

December 3d. A seizure of opium was made by the custom-house officers, at Canton, immediately in front of the foreign factory inhabited by Mr. Innes. For the sequel of this case, see *Chi. Rep.* vol. VII. p. 438; *Corresp.* p. 323, &c.

12th. This is a memorable day in the annals of Canton, signalized by an attempt to execute a Chinese criminal in front of the foreign factories. The particulars of which are detailed in the Repository. vol. VII., p. 445, &c., *Correspond.* p. 325.

31st. Captain Elliot announced to viscount Palmerston that he had resumed his correspondence with the Chinese authorities, and incurred the responsibility of communicating with his excellency the governor, his dispatches being superscribed with the character 稟 *pin*.

(To be continued.)

ART. II. *Topography of A'nhwui; situation and boundaries of the province; its area and population; departments and districts, rivers, lakes, mountains, productions, &c.*

As already remarked, the two provinces of A'nhwui and Kiángsú were formerly united in one, which was called Kiángnán, i. e. 'south of the river.' The name A'nhwui (安徽) means "peace and excellence," i. e. the peaceful and excellent province. The southwestern portion of the old province of Kiángnán constitutes the modern A'nhwui the boundary line of which forms almost a complete circle,

and is conterminous—on the north with the provinces of Hònán and Kiángsú; on the east, with Kiángsú and Chekiáng; on the south, with Chekiáng and Kiángsí; and on the west, with Kiángsí and Hònán. Its extreme limits stretch from about lat. $29^{\circ} 3'$ to $34^{\circ} 15'$ N., and from long. 3° E., to $1^{\circ} 25'$ W. of Peking.

Its area is greater than that of Kiángsú, and is probably between forty and forty-five thousand square miles, but no scientific admeasurement of it has been made since the division. The surface of the country in the eastern part resembles that of Kiángsú.

The population, according to the census of the 17th year of Kiáng is 34,168,059 individuals, which is about 850 on a square mile. There is however, some little uncertainty about the computations regarding this and the adjoining province, as their separate areas cannot be exactly ascertained. There is, according to Barrow, 92,961 square miles in Kiángnán, which gives an average of 774 individuals to a square mile for both the present provinces. Their area united is about the same as that of the two states of New York and Pennsylvania, of which the average united population to a square mile is nearly 45 individuals. Their area is also about the same as that of Paraguay, where Dr. Francia lately reigned; half as large as Spain; a little larger than England and Scotland; and about the same as Bokhara in Central Asia.

The province is divided into thirteen departments and fifty-four districts—the names of which are subjoined, in the order in which they are found in the Collected Statutes of the reigning dynasty. The figures, indicating the latitude and longitude of the several chief towns, are borrowed from the folio edition of Du Halde.

1. 安慶府 *Anking fú*; or the

Department of Anking, contains six districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. $30^{\circ} 37' 10''$ N., and long. $0^{\circ} 35' 47''$ E. of Peking, and $117^{\circ} 0' 47''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1 懷寧 Hwáining, | 4 潛山 Tsienshán, |
| 2 望江 Wángkiáng, | 5 太湖 Táihú, |
| 3 宿松 Susung, | 6 桐城 Tungching. |

II. 徽州府 *Hwuchau fú*; or the

Department of Hwuchau, contains six districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. $29^{\circ} 58' 30''$ N., and long. $2^{\circ} 3' 20''$ E. of Peking, and $118^{\circ} 28' 20''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1 歙縣 <i>Hì hién,</i> | 4 績溪 <i>Tsikí,</i> |
| 2 婺源 <i>Wúyuen,</i> | 5 休寧 <i>Híuning,</i> |
| 3 黟縣 <i>Y hién,</i> | 6 祁門 <i>Kímun.</i> |

III. 寧國府 *Ningkwó fú*; or the

Department of Ningkwó, contains six districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. $31^{\circ} 2' 56''$ N., and long. $2^{\circ} 15' 33''$ E. of Peking, and $118^{\circ} 40' 33''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 宣城 <i>Siuenching,</i> | 4 旌德 <i>Tsingti,</i> |
| 2 寧國 <i>Ningkwó,</i> | 5 太平 <i>Táiping,</i> |
| 3 涇縣 <i>King hién,</i> | 6 南陵 <i>Nánling.</i> |

IV. 池州府 *Chíchau fú*; or the

Department of Chíchau, contains six districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. $30^{\circ} 45' 41''$ N., and long. $0^{\circ} 58' 34''$ E. of Peking, and $117^{\circ} 23' 34''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| 1 貴池 <i>Kweichí,</i> | 4 東流 <i>Tungliú,</i> |
| 2 石埭 <i>Shitái,</i> | 5 青陽 <i>Tsingyáng,</i> |
| 3 建德 <i>Kienti,</i> | 6 銅陵 <i>Tungling.</i> |

V. 太平府 *Táiping fú*; or the

Department of Táiping, contains three districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. $31^{\circ} 38' 38''$ N., and long. $2^{\circ} 4' 15''$ E. of Peking, and $118^{\circ} 29' 15''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 當塗 <i>Tángtú,</i> | 3 繁昌 <i>Fáncháng.</i> |
| 2 蕪湖 <i>Wúhú,</i> | |

VI. 廬州府 *Lúchau fú*; or the

Department of Lúchau, contains five districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. $31^{\circ} 56' 57''$ N., and long. $0^{\circ} 46' 50''$ E. of Peking, and $117^{\circ} 21' 50''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 合肥 <i>Hófei,</i> | 4 無爲州 <i>Wúwei chau,</i> |
| 2 廬江 <i>Lúkiáng,</i> | 5 舒城 <i>Shúching.</i> |
| 3 巢縣 <i>Tsáu hién,</i> | |

VII. 鳳陽府 *Fungyáng fú*; or the

Department of Fungyáng, contains seven districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. $32^{\circ} 55' 30''$ N., and long. $1^{\circ} 1' 26''$ E. of Peking, and $116^{\circ} 26' 28''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------|
| 1 鳳陽 Fungyáng, | 5 靈璧 Lingpi, |
| 2 定遠 Tingyuen, | 6 懷遠 Hwáiyuen, |
| 3 鳳臺 Fungtái, | 7 宿州 Su chau. |
| 4 壽州 Shau chau, | |

VIII. 穎州府 *Yingchau fú*; or the

Department of Yingchau, contains six districts.

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1 阜陽 Fauyáng, | 4 亳州 Pó chau, |
| 2 穎上 Yingsháng, | 5 太和 Táihò, |
| 3 霍邱 Hókiú, | 6 蒙城 Mungching. |

IX. 廣德州 *Kwángti chau*; or the
Department of Kwángti, has one district.

- 1 建平 Kienping.

X. 滁州 *Chú chau*; or the

Department of Chú, contains two districts.

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------|
| 1 全椒 Tsiuentsiáu, | 2 來安 Láian. |
|-------------------|-------------|

XI. 和州 *Hò chau*; or the

Department of Hò, has but one district.

- 1 含山 Hánshán.

XII. 六安州 *Luán chau*; or the

Department of Luán, has two districts.

- | | |
|--------------|----------------|
| 1 霍山 Hóshán, | 2 英山 Yingshán. |
|--------------|----------------|

XIII. 泗州 *Sz' chau*; or the

Department of Sz', has three districts.

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------|
| 1 天長 Tiencháng, | 3 盱眙 Hūi. |
| 2 五河 Wúhò, | |

Before describing the several departments in detail, it is proper to remark here, that the Great river, as the Yángtsz' kiáng is called, runs through the province diagonally due northeast from Kiángsí to Kiángsú, having about one third of the province on the south and east, and the remainder on the north and west of the river. This river enters Kiángsú about twenty-five or thirty miles to the southwest of the ancient Nánking.

1. *The department of A'inking*, the chief city of which is the provincial capital, lies on the northwestern bank of the Great river, and is bounded, on the south by the province of Kiángsí, on the west by Húpi, and on the north by the departments of Luán and Lúchau. The magistrate of the district Hwáining has his residence at the city of A'inking. Southwest from this city is the chief town of the district Wángkiáng, on the northern bank of the Great river. Due west from this last named town is the district of Susung with its chief town. Again, going a little to the northwest from A'inking, a distance of about thirty miles, you arrive at Tsienshán; and thence moving on to the southwest you find the town Táihú, the capital of the district of the same name. The town is built on an island in the Tsing-shi hò, or the river of 'Transparent-stones. North from the capital of the department is the town of Tungching, standing near the fountain head of a streamlet, which flows southward into the Great river. A mountainous ridge runs nearly parallel with the Great river, distant perhaps forty miles, and seems to form the western boundary of the department. From this ridge numerous little rills descend, and after being united in two streams enter the Great river, one to the north and the other to the south of A'inking. In the southern part of this department are some small lakes.

Du Halde speaks of this department as being very beautiful and fertile. Its chief city was visited by the members of Amherst's embassy, and the following particulars are gleaned from the Sketches of Mr. Davis. It is a large and important town, and the residence of a lieut.-governor. Mr. Davis says, "On entering the eastern suburb of the city, we perceived a very long single rank of soldiers, in their petticoat armor, drawn out to the number of nearly five hundred. With their helmets, flags, and other appurtenances, they made, as usual, a good theatrical show; and against Chinese rebels and robbers were probably invincible. Having admired these gentry, we made our boatmen approach the shore, and sallied forth to explore the city, which we entered at the eastern gate, nearest the water, and proceeded directly through the town, in a westerly direction, to

meet our boats at their anchorage beyond the western suburbs. The streets were as narrow as I had ever seen them in a Chinese city, nor were the shops very splendid; but many good dwelling-houses presented themselves—or rather their courts and gateways, for no gentleman's house in China ever adjoins the street. The palace of the lieutenant-governor we first took for a temple, but were soon undeceived by the inscriptions on the huge lanterns at each side of the gateway in front of the great open court. These official residences seldom display any magnificence. The pride of a Chinese officer of rank consists in his power and station; and as the display of mere wealth attracts little respect, it is neglected more than in any country of the world. On particular family festivals, as marriages, funerals, and the like, considerable sums are expended. The best shops that we saw were those for the sale of horn lanterns and porcelain." He goes on to say, that the porcelain was of the finest kind, that some of the tea-cups with covers were unusually elegant, and that the price was naturally very low in comparison with their sale value at Canton.

II. *The department of Hwuichau* forms the southeast portion of the province, comprising three vallies, being those through which flow the rivers Nán, Wú, and Sinán, the last entering Chekiáng and the others Kiángsí. The head-waters of these streams rise on a range of hills running some forty miles distant from the Great river, and flow off to the south and east. This range forms the northern and north-western boundary of the department, separating it from the departments of Ningkwó and Chíchau. On the east and southeast the department is bounded by Chekiáng, and on the south by Kiángsí. The chief town of the department, called by the same name Hwuichau, is the residence of the magistrate of the district Hi, and stands on the eastern bank of the river Sinán. A second district lies due north from this, and a third due west, and near the centre of the department. From this third, a fourth lies northward, and a fifth westward, and a sixth southward. The inhabitants of this department are distinguished for their commercial activity; and there were also, in Du Halde's time, some bankers of great wealth, who had their establishments in almost all parts of the empire. In the mountains, Du Halde says there are mines of gold, silver, and copper. Some of the best teas are brought from Hwuichau; and also some of the best ink and lackerware. The produce of the country is carried down the Sinán to the Tsientáng, and thence to Hengchau.

III. *The department of Ningkuó*—or the peaceful kingdom—is situated directly north from Hwuichau, on two small rivers which flow from the south. It is bounded on the north by the department of Táiping; on the east by that of Kwángti; on the southeast by Chekiáng; on the south by the department of Hwuichau; and on the west by that of Chíchau. The chief town of the department stands on the north, between the two abovenamed rivers, and is the residence of the magistrate of Siuenching. Northwest from this is Nánling; southeast is Ningkwó; southwest is Kinghien; and south and southwest from Kinghien are Tsingti and Táiping.

IV. *The department of Chíchau* comprises the narrow strip of country, which lies along the south and east bank of the Great river, extending from it to the departments Hwuichau and Ningkwó on the east, and from the department of Táiping on the north to the province of Kiángsi on the south. The capital stands about midway between the two extreme limits of the department, and is the residence of the magistrate of the district Kweichí. North from this is Tungling, standing near the Great river; east is Tsingyáng; southeast is Shikáng; southward are Kienti and Tunglau, the latter standing near the Great river.

The town of Tungling was visited by the members of Amherst's mission. Mr. Davis and others in a small party traveled ten or twelve miles on shore, but he gives no account of all that he there saw and heard. This was on the 2d of November, 1816. The following day he visited a village called *Tátung chin*, on the southeastern side of the river. The open country, "in all its beautiful features" closely resembled that of Tungling, with some very high hills at the distance of several miles. On the second day of their stay they traveled a distance of fifteen or sixteen miles. "The course was at first along a regular pathway from the town, partly paved with broad stones, until we reached a village at the foot of the high hills, which it was intended to ascend. In our way we came, for the first time, to small tea plantations, being now within the latitudes in which the shrub flourishes. In the same valley we discovered a new and curious species of oak, and observed that the mulberry was extensively cultivated. On ascending one of the lofty hills of the range, a very fine prospect was afforded of the surrounding country and the course of the river. The whole surface of these picturesque mountains was covered with a vast variety of shrubs and plants, many of the latter aromatic, and among the rest the wild thyme very abundant." On the 7th they anchored at *Wúshā kiá*—"Black-sand branch,"—"Kiá,

meaning any part of a river where the stream divides into two so as to compass an island in the middle." Mr. Davis speaks of the Chinese conductors being afraid to proceed along the open breadth of the Great river while the wind was high, and he was surprised at the inferiority of the sailors there to those at Canton. "The boats were almost as different as the boatmen; for while the Canton vessels are strongly built and capable of buffeting the waves, the great square boxes, clamped with iron at the corners, in which we were at present embarked, seemed really to justify the apprehensions of their conductors." While there he had repeated rambles on shore, and saw the agriculturists cultivating rice, cotton, buckwheat, &c. Having passed A'inking on the one side, and Tunglau on the other side of the river, they visited *Hwáyuen chin*, "the flower-garden station," where they "made an excursion along the side of the river to a small wood, consisting principally of green hollies, and several of the young members of the party trespassed so far on the lord of the manor of the Flower-garden station as to cut themselves some walking sticks." On the 11th, a soldier of the ambassador's guard was drowned, and was buried the next day: "the whole squadron then set sail, and proceeded along one of the branches of the river, which was divided by a long island into two streams. Towards evening we approached a very singular rock, famous among the Chinese under the name of *Siáukú shán*, the "Little Orphan hill," rising precipitously from the water to the height of between two and three hundred feet." On its summit were some buildings belonging to priests of Budha: and the sides and summit of the rock were absolutely darkened with the countless swarm of pelicans, closely resembling the fishing bird of the country.

V *The department of T'üiping* also lies on the southeast side of the river, extending from the department of Chichau to the province of Kiangsú. Its three districts, commencing with Tángtú on the northeast, succeed each other, as you proceed to the southwest, going up the river. The chief city of Wúhú hien, Mr. Davis says, is "a very considerable town, the largest of its class in China. The streets proved on inspection to be superior to those of many of the first class cities; and some were as large and as well furnished with handsome shops as those at Canton. It is to the great inland commerce carried on by this town, that such unusual wealth and prosperity are to be referred." Here he saw bales of cloth with the E. I. Co.'s mark upon them. These were brought inland from Canton, a distance of about six hundred miles. Here too he visited a pagoda and several temples.

one of which was dedicated to Kwántsí, the tutelary Mars of China, ancestor of the late admiral Kwán, who fell in the battle of the Bogue. As they advanced slowly up the river, they found "a climate and country which could yield to none in the world, and equalled by very few. The landscape, consisting of the finest combination of hill and dale, with very high mountains in the distance, was variegated in the most beautiful manner with the red and yellow tints of autumn."

VI. *The department of Luchau* lies on the northwestern bank of the Great river, and northeast from A'inking, the first department of the province, which it very much resembles. Near its centre there is a large lake, filled by streamlets flowing into it from the northwest, and southwest, and discharging its own waters through a channel descending in an easterly direction into the Yángtsz' kiáng. Taking this lake for a centre of a circle, with five radii of fifteen or twenty miles in length, a chief town of a district will be found situated near the middle of each radius. The lake is remarkable for an abundance of excellent fish. The plains abound with grain and fruit, and the hills with the "best sort of tea, for which the whole department is famous." So says Du Halde.

VII. *The department of Fungyáng* stretches due north from Lúchau to the northern boundary of the province, and is nearly square in its configuration. The chief town stands a few miles south from the river Hwái, which runs through it from west to east. Du Halde tells us that this city was the birthplace of the founder of the Ming dynasty, who made it for a time the capital of his empire, but was afterwards induced to remove the seat of his government to Nán-king. Before this was done, of the many buildings undertaken only three were completed—a tomb for his father, a tower, and a temple for the priests of Budha. The tower was the highest structure in China. Upon Hungwú's removal, the public works ceased, and the glory and grandeur of the city rapidly faded. Four of the districts stand on the south side of the river *Huái*, and three on the north. The whole department is well watered by several streams which flow into the Hwái.

VIII. *The department of Yungchau* forms the northwest portion of the province, and is bounded on the west and north by Hónán, on the east by Fungyáng, and on the south by Luán. It is wholly on the north of the river Hwái, and is watered by considerable streams flowing through the department, from the northwest to the southeast.

IX. *The department of Kwàngti* comprises a narrow district east of Ningkwó fú, by which it is bounded on the west, and by the province of Kiángsú on the other sides.

X. *The department of Chú* lies between the department of Fung-yáng on the west, and Kiángning of Kiángsú on the east. The district of Láian forms its northern part, and that of Tsunshu its most southern.

XI. *The department of Hò* lies between that last named, and the Great river, which forms its southern boundary. Lord Amherst's embassy stopped, on the 27th Oct., 1816, about four miles from the town of Hò, or Hòchau, which is that distance, Mr. Davis tells us, from the river, but can be approached by a navigable stream which flows from it to the Great river. In fact, as Mr. Davis says, scarcely any town of consequence in the whole empire is without a river or canal by which it can be approached.

XII. *The department of Luán* lies between Lúchau and A'ning on the east, and Húpe and Hònán on the west. It is for the most part a valley, having a rivulet, which descends from its southern extreme due north, and empties itself into the Hwái.

XIII. *The department of Sz'* is bounded on the north and east by Kiángsú, on the south by the department of Chú, and on the west by Fungyáng. It is watered by the river Hwái, and also by the lake Kungtsé.

These last named departments, from the eighth downwards, are all small, and comparatively unimportant, being, except in their name and form of government, scarcely at all different from the districts.

The rivers of the province, with but few minor exceptions, are all tributaries to the Yángtsz' kiáng or to the river Hwái. Those that flow into the last, for the most part come from Hònán and run to the southeast; three or four, however, run from the opposite direction. Along the whole course of the Yángtsz' kiáng through the province, at short intervals and on either side of it, rivers flow in to augment its flood of waters. These numerous branches are of various lengths, some twenty, some forty, some sixty, and more miles.

Mountains are seen in the southern part of the province; and the principal ranges form the high lands, on both sides of the Great river, where many of the abovenamed rivers have their sources. Through the central and western parts are numerous hills, but we are not aware that any of them are very high or any way remarkable. The soil seems everywhere to be well watered and very fertile, and little if any remains uncultivated.

The vegetable productions are like those of the province of Chekiáng and Kiángsú. The greater part of the green teas come from A'nhwui, or *O'nfai*, as the people of Canton pronounce the name of the province. The most celebrated localities are in Hwuichau fú among the Sunglò range of hills, in the southeastern part of the province. The shrub is however cultivated in all parts of the three provinces under the authority of the governor of the Two Kiáng, although some districts are better adapted for its growth, or the tea manufactured there is more celebrated, than others.

ART. III. *Notices on Chinese Grammar. Part I. Orthography and Etymology.* Pp. 148, octavo. By Philosinensis. Batavia: Printed at the Mission press, 1842.

Who is Philosinensis? And what is the mission press at Batavia? With us no doubt exists regarding either of these questions. And a copy of the book having been put into our hands, accompanied by a request that we recommend it, with a view to aid in securing for it an extensive and ready sale, and thereby in obtaining for its publisher some remuneration for the time and money expended thereon; we therefore, as in duty bound, hasten to lay before our readers such information as we can collect regarding these *Notices*—confident that in no other way can we so well meet the publisher's wishes, and discharge the obligations we are under to the public generally and to Chinese scholars in particular.

This little volume of grammatical *Notices* is a book almost unique in its mode of printing. In 1831 and 1832, Mr. Medhurst, the indefatigable superintendent of the Batavia mission and its "mission press," published two vocabularies, Japanese and Corean, which were printed entirely by lithography. The toil and expense of writing out so many words, and writing them too in a Roman text hand, induced Mr. Medhurst to try if he could not use common movable types and lithographic printing in conjunction; and this little book is the result. All the English portion of it was "set up" (as the printers phrase it) in movable types, with blanks left for the Chinese characters, and an impression was then taken and transferred to the lithographic stone, on which the blanks for Chinese writing were

afterwards filled in with the pencil,--and the whole was then printed together in the same manner as ordinary lithography. We are aware that this has sometimes been done in Europe also; but we *know* that Mr. Medhurst, having spent nearly the whole active portion of his life, now a score of years and more, in Asiatic countries, was ignorant of this, and to himself alone is due the credit of the experiment and its successful result. This mode of printing somewhat mars, indeed, the fair face of the page; but usually distinctly legible, and well-furnished by this mode of printing with examples in the Chinese character, without thereby involving a large increase of cost, none we presume will complain of what enables the publisher to sell it at the very moderate price of \$1.50 a copy.

A grammar that will exhibit all the forms and idioms of the Chinese language is a great desideratum. It may in passing be here intimated, that the compiler of the Chinese Chrestomathy, noticed in our number for April, has been collecting materials for a work of this kind, during the last three years. The compilation, however, of a grammar, that shall comprise everything valuable in the works of Morrison, Marshman, Rémusat, and Prémare, and at the same time be free from their inaccuracies and supply their defects, is a task which cannot be very speedily accomplished. In the four above-named authors some very important principles have been omitted, and many slightly touched upon require to be more fully elucidated. In doing this, the little and unpretending volume before us will afford essential aid, while at the same time it puts within the student's reach, and in a cheap and convenient shape, one of the best manuals hitherto published. We should have preferred a faithful translation of either Rémusat or Prémare to these Notices. Still our best thanks are due to Mr. Gutzlaff (who often takes the signature *Philosinensis*) for compiling, and to Mr. Medhurst for revising and publishing this volume, which we proceed now briefly to review.

The notices, without introduction or preface, are comprised in two books: the first is divided into three chapters--on the sounds, on the characters, and on words: the second is divided into nine chapters, under the following heads--nouns, adjectives, pronouns, numerals, verbs, adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, expletives and interjections. Part I, stamped on the title page seems to intimate that the work is yet incomplete, and that something more is to appear as part II, which we suppose is to be 'the syntax,' to which several references are made in part I.

In some portions of the work there is a great want of perspicuity

and precision. Thus in treating of sounds, characters, and words, the compiler omits to define these terms; and using them sometimes interchangeably, it is not always easy to determine what meaning he would have attached to them. Want of perspicuity is seen both in the arrangement of paragraphs, and in the structure of sentences. This might be excused in Mr. Gutzlaff, the English tongue with him not being vernacular: but Mr. Medhurst should not have allowed it to escape his practiced eye. It is not always easy to determine how much one ought to undertake. With all proper deference to seniority, we would suggest to Mr. Medhurst whether, by undertaking less and by rendering that more complete, the total value of his work to the public would not be considerably enhanced. For an improvement in quality, we would gladly see a large reduction of the quantity of the matter, comprised in the first book of the notices before us.

Were it worth while we could point out several inaccuracies in the paragraphs on sound, on the characters, and on words. In one place we read, "the characters, used by the Chinese, are *ideographic symbols*." Again we read, "that it is also very obvious, that *for the greater part of ideas no imitative representations could be made*, and therefore new and arbitrary signs had to be invented," which of course are not ideographic. Further; the remarks that "the Chinese have no idea of our grammatical distinctions," and that, "not a single native writer has ever touched upon the subject," are inaccurate.

But, leaving these points, we proceed to notice, seriatim, the several chapters of the second book, on grammar, properly so called. Here we find the work executed in a much more satisfactory manner, and all that is said "points strictly to the peculiarities of the language;" for, it is added, "we intend to give the Chinese, as a whole, such as it is, independent of any other language, to enable the reader to become acquainted with its idioms." This is the true and the *only* proper course to be pursued in forming a Chinese grammar.

Chapter 1st treats of the noun. Without assigning any reason for so doing, the *article* is placed under this head; and is disposed of in few words. In closing the remarks on the article it is said that, "almost all the Chinese substantives have their peculiar *numerals*, which, put before the noun, seem to circumscribe the definite article." The class of words here referred to cannot, we think, be considered as numerals; nor is it easy to understand what is meant when it is said "they serve to circumscribe the indefinite article." The genitive, dative, accusative, ablative, and vocative cases are all illustrated

by examples. But of the nominative nothing is said. Remarks on gender and number close this chapter.

The adjective is treated of in chapter 2d, and a large collection of examples is given to illustrate its forms and uses. The positive, comparative, and superlative, are noticed in three separate sections. In the first paragraph of this chapter the compiler says: "The remark, previously made, that Chinese words do not *exactly* belong to one particular class, applies also to the adjective," meaning simply to say, that many Chinese words may be used, according to circumstances, as nouns, adjectives, verbs, &c.

In chapter 3d, the pronouns—personal, reciprocal, demonstrative, relative, interrogative, distributive, indefinite, and collective,—are severally treated of and illustrated. The compiler says, in commencing the chapter, "We may here premise, as a general remark, that each personal pronoun, when put before the substantive, or whenever it is followed by 之 *chi*, or 的 *ti*, the genitive particles, becomes possessive." Having said thus much, he anon forgets to consider possessive pronouns as a distinct class of words. He also speaks of "the declension of pronouns," and of "their oblique cases," without even intimating what he means by these phrases. In like manner he says, "Chinese verbs often imply the pronoun," meaning, as his examples show, that the pronoun is often omitted. So likewise he repeatedly speaks of "the third personal pronoun;" and uses *might for may*, thus: "as demonstratives, might also be considered words of the following class." After enumerating what he considers "collective pronouns," properly so called, he adds a few others, which "are frequently used to denote multitudes, though it would be *not exactly* proper to consider them in the light of collectives."

In chapter 4th, the numerals are treated of; but "an idiomatic peculiarity, which the Chinese language has in common with the Japanese, in the addition of a generic term to various nouns, *for the sake of enumeration*," is omitted under this head, though alluded to, and partially illustrated, in another part of the volume.

In chapter 5th, on the verb, are collected a great variety of good phrases and correct observations, illustrative of Chinese grammar. The want of perspicuity, however, is very great, both in the phraseology and in the general method of arrangement. We are told in the first paragraph of the chapter that the language is "devoid of moods and tenses," and "that, unless the distinction becomes necessary, none of the grammatical particles or auxiliaries are enumerated and illustrated by examples: substantive verbs are next considered: then

" various classes of verbs " are specified ; and we are told, that " the distinction we draw between the neuter and active verbs does not, from the nature of the language, exist in Chinese." Moods, though the language is " devoid of them," come now to be considered ; but " the indicative requires no comment, and of the conjunctive we have already spoken ;" while " there exist many conditional particles which circumscribe the conjunctive." The potential and optative are " imaginary forms of the verb." The infinitive and imperative are both noticed, though " the Chinese language has no peculiar way of expressing them." So of the particles. The " interrogative forms of the verb," tenses, person, and number, are also remarked upon ; and after all, " should the student not find any of the grammatical distinctions explained, which other languages exhibit, he has only to refer to the particles, where some further elucidation will be given."

The 6th chapter is occupied with the adverb, under the following heads : interrogatives ; negatives ; affirmative adverbs ; adverbs of time ; adverbs of place ; adverbs of quality ; and adverbs of quantity. Here, as in the preceding chapters, we find a good many examples, badly arranged, or rather thrown together without either much regard to order or method.

In chapter 7th is given " a succinct view of the various uses of prepositions," alluded to " when treating of the cases of substantives ;" and a good variety of examples, tolerably well arranged, is collected. In the middle of this chapter, we are told, " that many of the Chinese verbs comprise in themselves our prepositions, an account of which *would* come better under the head of syntax."

In chapter 8th conjunctions are treated of: " this is a very numerous class, to which we wish to draw the attention of the student, for without a knowledge of them, neither can the books be properly understood, nor the language appropriately written or spoken." They are of four kinds—copulative, conditional, causative and disjunctive.

The 9th chapter is occupied with expletives and interjections. " The expletives constitute a most important class of words, not only for rounding periods, but also for promoting the intelligibility of sentences, and their connection with each other ; they are the very essence of construction, especially in the literary style ; and their omission, or wrong position, is not only productive of jarring sounds, but may entirely change the meaning of a sentence."

Having now recapitulated the leading topics of Mr. Gutzlaff's *Notices on Chinese Grammar*, and specified some of its defects and

errors, we have only two or three remarks to add. In no part of the volume are we referred to the sources from which the examples have been collected. This is a great defect. The numbering of the paragraphs, in some chapters, is very incomplete. We shall be glad to see part II, containing the "syntax." The work never was intended to be complete, but was merely designed to afford a collection of "notices;" as such we can recommend it, and sincerely hope the book will find a quick and extensive sale. No man living merits more from the lovers of Chinese literature and learning, than the Rev. Walter H. Medhurst. He has done, and is doing much for the advancement of Chinese literature, and his zealous and persevering labors are worthy of the warmest approbation and the most liberal support of all who wish for a free and honorable intercourse with the sons of Hân. The responsibility of the publication, at least in a pecuniary point of view, rests, we have been told, wholly with Mr. Medhurst.

ART. IV. *Portrait of Shinnung, or the Blazing emperor, the second of the five sovereigns, with brief notices of his life.*

PHYSIOGNOMISTS, phrenologists, and philosophers of schools and classes, may possibly find somewhat on which to speculate in the series of portraits which we have borrowed from the Sán Tsái Tò. These Chinese patriarchs were men of no ordinary cast, if we may judge of them either from their biographies or from their pictures. The visage of the Blazing emperor is much more intellectual than that of his predecessor. His bold elevated forehead, his high nose, and broad chin, indicate the presence of a great mind. In his costume, too, there is likewise something to attract attention. And the vegetables or boughs held in his hands may serve to show in what manner his mind was employed. Where and how the engraver obtained the originals, from which he formed this and the other figures, we and our readers are alike left to conjecture. Doubtless they are as true as those we sometimes see of Homer, and the other great men of Greek and Roman history, who lived in high antiquity. But whether true or not they serve to show what ideas are at present entertained of the progenitor of the black haired race.



The prince of Shántien married the daughter of Yükián. Her name was A'ntang, and she bore two sons: the eldest was Shinien, who was nourished and brought up close by the waters of Kiáng, which flowed along the south side of a city of the same name, in the department of Fungyáng in Shensí. Hence he received the surname Kiáng. Exercising the functions of government by the virtue or power of fire, he was hence called, 炎帝 *Yen ti*, or the Blazing emperor. He was also known by the names of two hills, or mountains, near which he was born; and likewise sometimes called by the names of the districts, over which he was first made ruler. He first built his capital in the department of Káifung in Hónán, but subsequently he removed to the department Kiufu in Shántung.

The people of his age were rude, and wholly unacquainted with the arts and advantages of agriculture. They subsisted on fruits, vegetables, and the flesh of birds and beasts. The Blazing emperor, not satisfied with this state of his empire, engaged in domestic improvements; examined the qualities of the soil, and the character of the climate; made ploughs, &c.; and taught his people how to till the soil and raise grain. The interests of husbandry thus commenced their advance, and most salutary results followed. Hence it was that his grateful subjects called him 神農 *Shinnung*, which means the Godly-agriculturist, or the Divine-husbandman.

But the sovereign did not stop with these more necessary improvements. The people suffered from sickness, and he was thereby led to search for remedies. The vegetable kingdom was laid under contribution—as intimated by the portrait. The medical qualities of plants were tested; and his investigations went on rapidly, sometimes analyzing as many as seventy new plants in a single day. Books on the healing art were soon made, and the practice of medicine became a regular and honorable profession.

The streams and springs of water were likewise carefully examined, and their mineral qualities noted, so that the people might know which to use and which to avoid. The inhabitants of the empire now began to live in security and quietude, enjoyed the fruit of their industry, and were relieved from all fear of dying. How splendid! How glorious!

In such happy and prosperous times, commerce could not long be wanting. The people were all honest, faithful, and industrious. There were no domestic or foreign wars; and money was abundant. By imperial commands, markets were erected, and sales appointed. Soon people came from all quarters and all countries; and thus commerce, both domestic and foreign, began to flourish.

Music and the other refined arts, under these circumstances, could not be long neglected. Instruments were made, and the song of the plentiful year was sung. The officers of government were arranged into classes, their ranks defined, and boards instituted with proper titles, and the most perfect method was everywhere preserved.

But the Divine-husbandman was not to live always, his healing art notwithstanding. The years of his reign were one hundred and forty. He died 2737 B. C. This melancholy event happened in the southern part of his empire—the Chinese say, in the province of Húkwáng. Such are some of the sentiments and opinions entertained, by the black-haired race, regarding the successor of Fuhí

ART. V. *Illustrations of men and things in China: the term Fankwei; mode of sharpening edge tools; bean curd; sonnets of Yuen Yuen; military medals.*

The term Fankwei.—This opprobrious epithet has become in this country a synonym for foreigner, and we may almost expect ere long to see it entered in our dictionaries, and defined a "term for a foreigner in China." We were asking a respectable native gentleman the other day what he supposed was the reason for the application of this term *Fán kwei* or '*Fán devils*' to foreigners. He replied, "that he did not think *kwei* meant devil or demon in this connection, but something outlandish, uncouth, bizarre, something in short that was not celestial, i. e. Chinese. *Fán* was a term given to the petty, groveling island savages living in the southern ocean, as *mán*, *í*, *tí*, &c., were the names of people dwelling on the northern and other frontiers of the empire. When foreigners first came to the shores of China, their close fitting dress, their squeaking shoes and cocked hats, their blue eyes and red hair, their swords, their unintelligible talk, their overbearing carriage, and the roaring guns of their ships, all astonished the people, who exclaimed *kwei! kwei!* Thus the term came into use, and gradually acquired circulation until it has become the general appellative of all far-traveled strangers." This explanation is probably somewhat near the truth, but must be considered rather *ex parte* evidence, and is, we think, really illustrative of Chinese contempt for other nations. The term is, however, the only one in common use among the people in this region to denote foreigners, and although it may be in many cases used without any intended disrespect, yet if the people entertained any particular respect for us, they would soon find a better term. It is not so much used in direct address to a foreigner, (which is a tacit confession of its rudeness,) as it is a descriptive term for them and everything belonging to them, when they are the subject of remark. Hundreds of natives know no other appellation. We heard a friend say, that he was once walking the streets of Canton, and one youngster among the crowd around him hooted after him so obstreperously, that turning suddenly he caught the urchin, and was about to teach him better manners, when the lad, turning up the white of his eyes, exclaimed, 'If I do'n't call you fankwei, what shall I call you?' And thus escaped. The ideas entertained among the lower class of natives regarding foreigners are

as strange as can be well conceived, almost akin to the demoniacal natures ascribed to ghouls and genii in Arabian story; and many of these opinions, we think, derive a sanction in their minds from the use of *kwei*. We once saw a mother instantly quell the crying of her child by telling it that she would throw it to the fankwei, if it did not hush. On another occasion, we were walking alone, and overtook a child, who immediately began to whimper and cry fankwei. "Do'nt cry, do'nt cry," said the father, "he understands Chinese," which quite pacified it. The use of this epithet however cannot be eradicated, until the people shall have had more familiar intercourse with those from other lands, and learned to regard them as fellow-men and friends, by receiving ocular demonstration of their claim to such titles.

Mode of sharpening edge tools.—The greatest part of the blade in most of the edge tools of the Chinese is made of soft iron, the edge only being steel, and usually of a pretty good temper. The search for stones proper for whetstones has not been carried to much extent, or else there are none in the country except those of the coarsest grain, which are wholly unfit for sharpening fine tools. In order to supply this want, the cutlers have contrived a scraper, shaped somewhat like a drawing-knife in having handles at each end of a bar, with a chissel-like process on the bar. In using this shovel, or *chán* as it is called, the razor or other tool is placed firmly upon a bench, and the workmen pushes the scraper along its edge, paring off a fine shaving. When he has taken off as much as is necessary, a strip is used to give a smooth edge. This clumsy mode of putting an edge on certain tools has been to some extent superseded in this region by common whetstones, but whether they are imported or not we have not learned.

Bean curd.—This is the name sometimes given to an emulsive preparation of pulse, which is constantly hawked about the streets, and used as a condiment. It is made from a species of *Dolichos* bean, cultivated for the purpose, which after being boiled and skinned, is ground in a common hand-mill, with the addition of a good deal of water. The semifluid mass, after straining and adding a little clean water, resembles bonny-clabber or curdled milk, and in that state is called *tau fú huá*, or bean curd jam. Frequently, the water is wholly strained off, and the curd sold in slices. It is also made into small cakes, stamped with the maker's name; which are sometimes colored yellow with the juice of small seeds called *huáng* (黃). In whatever way it is used, finely powdered gypsum is usually

added, from a notion of its strengthening properties, and intimately mixed up in the mass. The purchaser eats it as he buys it, or else cooks it to suit himself; sometimes he simmers it in fat, and sometimes takes it along with soy; the cakes are hashed up with pork, and then fried, or dressed in some other way; but in some form or other, it is found on almost all tables from the beggar upwards. A similar condiment of beans is used as a relish by the Japanese. The taste of this preparation to a palate unused to it is insipid, nor does the gypsum seem to alter the flavor, or prove noxious to the eater.

Sonnets of Yuen Yuen.—The original of these two pieces are found in the Indochinese Gleaner. The author was governor of Canton in 1818, and wrote the first on his birthday, having retired from his office on that day to avoid his visitors, and take a ramble in the country. From some of the expressions in it he seems then to have been dissatisfied with his honors in this "dusty world," but it was not till about three years ago that he could get permission from his imperial master to retire to his native place in Kiángsú, where he is still living, upwards of 82 years old. We insert them here merely as specimens of the occasional verses of an educated man, one who finally attained to a seat in the cabinet of the empire.

SONNET ON A BIRTHDAY.

The forty years the vernal winds have blown,
Do just accord with all the years I've seen;
But when my mind the rolling time recalls,
My thoughts like tangled silk at once become.
My duty to my tender mother, I've long foregone,
But I now recall her care for me when callow and unweaned;
My princely sire is still strong at threescore and ten,
And for this robust age I can and will rejoice.
He who has reached the time of forty years,
Must look back at his prime, and on to his decay;
Although my hair has not yet turned to ashy gray,
I cannot sleep nor eat as in the days gone by.
My life has been spent like that of Lí Táipe,
But compared with him, alas! how paltry has it passed;
All kinds of cares distract my jaded mind,—
But my toils are not those of flesh and limb.
My learning's rusty, which makes my rule so bad,
I'm always fearing lest I err or do some crying wrong;
Yet I entered office younger than Lí Táipe,
And even Pó Lóten was later still than he.

But I cannot take from them their laureate's seat,
 For dusty politics do daily follow hard on me.
 How shall I throw off the burden of my old disease?
 I'll consult with Lí Tái about the means of cure.

ON SETTING OUT ON A JOURNEY IN WINTER.

The clarion of the cock was ceasing as we took up our way,
 And the curling smoke from the lone hamlet was just arising;
 In the cold-smitten forest not a withered leaf was found,
 And the birds in flocks descended to the level plain.
 But the level plain was covered o'er with rotten withered grass,
 And the fanciful hoarfrost hid the roots from sight,
 The birds descending found nothing there for food;
 And turning in their flight to their empty nests made haste.
 The aged husbandman within the village dwelling,
 At dawn arising to fondle his grandchildren dear,
 Heard the rumor fly, "a magnate of the land doth pass,"
 And staff in hand he leans upon the matted door to gaze.
 Many straw stacks on the west of his hut are seen piled up,
 While on the east the beams of the rising sun do glance;
 His cotton dress made from the cotton tree seems warm and thick,
 And the hue of his face shows the plenty he enjoys;
 By which I shrewdly guess that in his house there can,
 Still a measure of rice be found stored away in the bin.

Military medals. We have lately seen some of the medals conferred by the high officers of Chekiáng upon the soldiery of that province, in reward for their bravery in repelling the invaders of their native soil. There are several sizes; some of them as large as the palm of the hand, and other larger ones six inches long by four broad. They are made of very thin paper-like silver plates, stamped with an ornamental border, which contains in large letters the inscription "Conferred from the office of the governor of Chekiáng and Fukien." The character *sháng* (conferred) occupies nearly one half the surface. The medal is usually worn on the right lapet of the coat, suspended from the button. Yishán distributed a large number of them to his troops last year after the settlement with captain Elliot, some of whom paraded them very conspicuously in the streets of Canton.

ART. VI. *Reminiscences of a trip up the river of Canton, on board the U. S. frigate Constellation, in the spring of 1842.*

COMMODORE Lawrence Kearny, commanding the U. S. squadron in the East Indies, arrived off Macao on the 22d of March. Sundry papers having been placed in his hands, requiring correspondence with the provincial authorities at Canton, he determined to proceed up the river, and invited the writer of these memoranda to accompany him. On the 11th of April, a little before noon, we stepped into the barge from the Praya Grande; and in an hour or so reached the Constellation, lying off in the Macao Roads, five or six miles from shore. Two pilots were already on board, and the men, keeping time to the music, soon raised the anchor, and spread the sails to a fine breeze, which in a few hours carried us above Lintin. Early the next morning, the frigate was again under way, and about noon came to an anchor a mile or two above Wangtong, where a small party went on shore. Not a human being was found alive on the island; and we sought in vain for the graves of the hundreds who were buried there the year before. The forts, like all the others at the Bogue, are heaps of ruins, in some places hardly one stone being left upon another. Even the poor fishermen avoid these recently so strongly fortified places, as if they were now accursed and abandoned by their gods. The only remnants of man that we saw, were some bones that had been deposited in an urn. The urn had been broken—by a shot or by some careless hand—and the bones were scattered upon the ground.

At sunrise, on the morning of the 13th, the Constellation moved over the Second Bar; and at 4 P. M. took up a good berth in the southern channel (sometimes called the Blenheim passage) just below Dane's island. Of this channel we have seen two surveys—one by commander Belcher, executed in a very superior manner, and extending almost to Fátshán—of which the outlines are given, as the town was seen from the mast-head of the surveying vessel. This channel unites with the Macao Passage about two miles south of Canton, and both are at present very strongly defended. Some of the batteries and fortified camps are within sight of Whampoa. This channel has never been opened to foreigners.

The Constellation is, we believe, the first vessel from the government of the United States that ever anchored in the Chinese inner

waters. Usually, and not long ago, when such ships arrived on this coast, and were reported to the provincial government, they were in the rudest manner attacked and expelled, not indeed *vi et armis*, but by paper bulletins. Of these inemorable state papers there are specimens enough. Now the force of circumstances is altered. For aught we know to the contrary, however, the formalities of expulsion may have been gone through with, on the present occasion, and duly authenticated reports thereof put on record; but we are not aware that any such edicts have been fabricated. To avoid giving offense, and at the same time to afford opportunity to the Chinese to learn something of the character of the squadron, and the object of its visit, no small degree of prudence was requisite. For several days neither men nor boats were allowed to leave the ship. At seasonable hours of the day, the boats of the *compradore* were allowed to come alongside with provisions. There were also some visitors from the merchant vessels at Whampoa. And on the evening of the 14th, the *Ariadne*, armed steamer, came up, passed close by the *Constellation* and anchored, and at daylight next morning returned down the river, without communicating with the *commodore*. Thus if the Chinese government had its emissaries on the watch, they must have found it hard to get evidence of any hostile purpose, or of any deviation from the strictest neutrality.

In the meantime, the American vice-consul at Canton, having had occasion to communicate with the governor, announced the arrival of the two American ships of war. In his reply to this, his excellency traveled somewhat beyond his ordinary sphere—remarking that he entertained no suspicions of ill-designs on the part of the two ships, and that if the English merchants resident at Canton lawfully and quietly pursued their commercial business they should enjoy full protection. These expressions of the feelings of the local government, wholly uncalled for, may be considered as evidence of a disposition to conserve the peace. The reasons for such a disposition are obvious enough, and need not be here repeated.

On Sunday the 17th—as on several subsequent occasions—divine service was held on board the *Constellation*. Those who have never witnessed such solemnities on board a man-of-war, can scarcely conceive of the interest which gathers around these scenes of religious devotion. Beneath the broad arch of heaven, and surrounded by an immense pagan population, to see a great congregation reverently engaged in worshipping the Most High, is one of the most interesting scenes on earth—one upon which, where there are pure and humble

hearts, even the holy angels and Jehovah himself can look down with joy. That the squadron has been sent out on a long cruize of three years, without a chaplain in either of its ships, is we think a matter of deep regret; and, on the part of the United States' government, a dereliction of sacred duty. Its citizens, who are to be so long from their homes, should and have a right to claim for themselves more consideration from those whose honor and welfare they go abroad to promote. Ships of war—if we must so call all vessels engaged in the service of a government—ought not only to be provided with chaplains, but the men so appointed should be selected from among the most able, accomplished, and pious ministers of the gospel; men who will be agreeable companions and counsellors to those whom they accompany, while they discharge aright the obligations they owe to their Divine Master.

At present, on the river of Canton, between the outer-waters and Whampoa, there are no obstructions to vessels of any description; and at Whampoa, even the Chinese government has little or no authority. Consequently, all sorts of craft, native and foreign, and all kinds of commodities, come and go freely. No inconsiderable portion of the trade—perhaps a third or a fourth of the whole at Whampoa,—is now carried on in direct violation of the regulations of the port; all, however, that does come under the cognizance of the laws is sufficiently taxed, extra, to supply the deficiencies of the public chest occasioned by illegalities. Now and then a native smuggler is seized; but of late occurrences of this kind are rare. A boat with seventy men was recently captured by two fishing smacks, and forty of the crew carried as prisoners to Canton, there to be publicly executed. "Some sad catastrophe" may ere long befall these European small craft, unless they be well on their guard.

On the 20th, a man was seen half a mile astern of the frigate, endeavoring to swim to her. Our ship's boats soon brought him alongside. He proved to be a foreigner who had by some means, fair or foul, got on shore, been robbed of his money, and stripped half naked, and then forced by the Chinese into the river.

The next day assistance was requested, on board one of the ships in Whampoa, to quell a mutiny. Instances of this kind are not unfrequent; and the request for assistance was once or twice repeated during the *Constellation's* short stay on the river.

These movements gave to the Chinese some opportunity for becoming acquainted with the object and aims of the new visitor. On the 22d, an armed boat, under the charge of a trusty officer was

dispatched for the first time to the provincial city. She passed up through the barrier, close under the guns of the forts; and by an immense flotilla of war boats and junks, without being hailed or in any way molested. Some little excitement was caused when the boat reached the landing-place, and the party stepped on shore in front of the factories; but not the slightest disturbance was created. From this time one or more boats went almost daily to Canton, and special care was evidently taken by the authorities to secure to them an unobstructed and undisturbed passage up and down the river. The tide-waiters, too, became remarkably civil, allowing the men to take with them in the boats whatsoever they pleased.

On the 27th, about noon, Mr. Reynolds, first lieutenant of marines, arrived at the consulate with a dispatch to the governor. A message was immediately sent into the city, intimating that the bearer of the dispatch would wait its reception only till 4 o'clock, and that within that time he would deliver it to an officer from the governor, either at the consulate or at the public hall of the hong-merchants. At 3 o'clock P. M., the arrival of the Kwángchau hie, the chief military officer in the department, of the rank of colonel, was announced, as in waiting at the hall. Lt. R. proceeded thither, and on entering the hall the officer rose from his seat, and came forward and received him. The formalities of compliments, &c., finished, the dispatch, bearing the follow superscription, 內咨總督大人爵前 *nui tsz' tsung-tu tái jin tsió tsien*, was presented and received in due form, and the two officers took leave. Lt. R., having gone in full dress, attracted not a little attention. An immense throng was collected as he came out of the hall and passed down the street, all preserving the most perfect silence and good order.

Two days after this, his excellency gave his reply, 覆文 *fu wan*, sending it direct to the commodore on board ship, by the hand of an officer of the rank of captain. The whole of the subsequent correspondence was conducted in like manner.

Before this time the Constellation had changed her berth, and was now at anchor off the east end of Dane's island, where one of the branches of Junk river unites with the Whampoa reach. The distance from Canton being fully 12 miles, it was thought a more convenient anchorage might be found higher up the river, and a boat was sent to ascertain the practicability of this. The boat proceeded up Junk river, taking the soundings and at length was under the guns

of one of the new forts, that which is nearly opposite to Howqua's folly, which fired upon her. This, as some of the guns were shotted, might have proved a very "untoward event." The demand for explanation was promptly answered by the governor, and in a manner that afforded full satisfaction to the commodore; and, without its being demanded, the officer in command at the fort was degraded.

Previously to this occurrence, admiral Wú, had signified his wish to visit the commodore. In the meantime, the Boston, commander Long, having returned from a short cruize to Manila, came up and joined the *Constellation*. About noon May 9th, the day fixed upon for the admiral's visit, two messengers arrived to announce his approach. But it was past 2 o'clock before his barge was in sight. As he neared the ships, they were in readiness to do the honors due to his rank and station; and the manning the yards and firing of the salute, in most admirable style, were to him a sight equally novel and animating. He was received by the commodore on the quarter-deck, and conducted to the cabin. The admiral, a native of Fukien, was appointed to this station shortly after the battle of the Bogue, where his predecessor fell in the storming of one of the forts. Kwán bore a good reputation among his own countrymen; but in his appearance and whole bearing as a warrior, Wú is decidedly his superior. He is now 44 years of age, tall, well formed, has a high aquiline nose, a keen eye, and moved across the deck with an easy, but firm and manly step. He had hardly been seated in the cabin, before he begged that the men might be put at their ease—he supposing that they were then, as when he came on board, standing upon the yards. As his own request he was shown round the ship, and was afforded an opportunity of seeing the men at their quarters. The marines particularly attracted his attention; and for several minutes, while going through their evolutions, he stood like a statue fixed in perfect amazement. While the men were still at their guns, and without the admiral's knowledge, orders were given to repel boarders on the starboard quarter, where he chanced to be standing. Instantly, almost, a hundred or more men, with swords and pikes and fixed bayonets, rushed up from the gun-deck, and took their proper stations. For the moment the admiral found it impossible entirely to conceal his feelings, though the lines of his face were screwed up to the highest pitch he could command. He had been forewarned of treachery by some of the wise men at the provincial city. But his fears were banished, by the men the next moment moving to the other quarter. Still more ludicrous scenes occurred at Canton. The

admiral had scarcely left the city for the ship, before the senior hong-merchants were called on to give security for his safe return. And the report of thirteen guns—instead of the Chinese number three—for the salute, was such positive proof of treachery, that nothing but the admiral's safe return in person could allay the alarm of the provincial authorities.

It was nearly sunset when the admiral left the ships, evidently much pleased and well satisfied with his reception, and the attentions shown him on board the foreign men of war. On Monday the 18th, two other officers, one the second in command to the admiral, visited the commodore. These men were from northern provinces, and though they had been a year or more at Canton, had never before been on board a foreign vessel. They said they had supposed, from all reports, that the foreign men-of-war were strong, but till then they never believed them *so* strong as they now found them to be. They seemed astonished when told, that many of the English ships were far superior to the *Constellation*.

On the 27th, the commodore for the first time went up to the provincial city, where he remained till the 8th of June. On the 7th, having previously closed his correspondence with the governor of Canton, some bullocks, sheep, &c., were sent by his excellency on board the ship, it having been stipulated that other articles, an atlas, &c., should be given by him in return. Tuesday afternoon, the 7th of June, having been fixed upon for leaving the city, the governor sent an officer to the consulate with his compliments to take leave of the commodore. At three o'clock, a large Chinese fast boat was in readiness; but it was late in the evening before we reached the ship, near Second Bar. The progress down the river was slow; and it was past sunset on Saturday the 11th, when the *Constellation* returned to her former anchorage in the Roads off Macao.

Regarding the correspondence with the authorities at Canton, we have only to remark, what is generally known, that his excellency the governor was very civil and courteous, (or as the Chinese term it, 恭順 *kung shan*, "respectfully obedient," for so the phrase has usually been translated when speaking of foreigners,) willingly engaging to pay the demands for losses, and leaving it for the commodore to fix their amount.

Of the ships and of the officers we need say but little. 'The *Boston* is admired by all for her proportions and her 'splendid battery.' The age of the *Constellation* drew from the Chinese many exclamations of surprise. She is one of the six frigates ordered in 1794, on

account of the Algerine depredations, and was launched in 1797. She has seen some service, as the *l'Insurgente* and the *la Vengeance* can testify; but even in her old age she retains well her qualities for speed. From Commodore Kearny and commander Long, as from their officers also, we received, during our short trip, every possible attention and kindness. The effect of the visit on the Chinese was evidently very favorable. At first there were many suspicious and bad rumors abroad; and insolent tones and gestures were, as usual, frequent; but after the affair at the fort, and the admiral's visit, these ceased. In times like these, the presence of such vessels is much needed; and when they leave the Chinese waters, we hope others may not be long in coming to supply their places.

ART. VII. *Notices of the Medical Missionary Society in China, and of the Morrison Education Society in China.*

Medical Missionary Society's hospitals. It must be gratifying to the friends and supporters of the medical mission to the Chinese, to find that the hospital under their patronage in Macao is so fully answering the objects for which it was established. The warmest thanks are due to the benevolent friends who have from time to time so freely contributed to the expenses which it has entailed upon them. Since July last, up to the present time, there has been an uninterrupted attention paid to all the objects and cases of disease that have been presented for medical or surgical relief. The number of patients, whose names, ages, residences, occupations, and maladies, have been registered in the books of the hospital, during the period of a little more than eleven months, amounts to 3826. This number (including those only that have appeared for the first time) consists of men, women, and children, from different parts of this and the neighboring provinces. When the institution was first opened, for the admission of in-patients, there was some reluctance and timidity in accepting the offer; but latterly, since the character of the hospital has become established, its regulations known, and its advantages understood, there is not only a willingness, but a solicitude on the part of many to reside within its wards. During the present annual term there have been rather more than 300 in-patients of both sexes, who have conducted themselves with much propriety, and in willing

acquiescence to the rules of the hospital. The number of beds at present does not exceed fifty-five: and these, for the last three months have been usually occupied, so that from this and other causes many applicants have been necessarily refused admission. It is upon the in-patients that the twofold benefits, both of moral and physical improvement, are mainly exerted; and it must be evident to all, that it is by and through these that the chief and the more important objects of the Medical Missionary Society will be secured, both as it regards the patients themselves, and the young men who are being educated for future medical practice among the Chinese.

The chief expense of the hospitals in Europe is the support of the patients; but in China there is this peculiarity, that all persons of much respectability who enter our hospitals provide entirely for their own maintenance, and find their bedding and attendants; and even the poorer classes are allowed only 30 cash a day to find their fuel and rice—a sum equal in value to rather less than three cents or one penny per diem.

Our limits will not allow us to add more. Full particulars will doubtless be detailed in the report at the general meeting, to be held on the 29th of Sept. next, when we hope there will be an attendance commensurate to the claims of this institution. We are happy to notice that the visit of Dr. Parker to England and the United States, has not been in vain. An interest has been excited, and provisional committees have been formed in different places, to respond to the appeals made on the Society's behalf. The following are the reasons assigned by the provisional committee, consisting of some of the most distinguished men in Edinburgh, for recommending this cause to the consideration and support of their fellow citizens.

1. The plans of the Medical Missionary Society in China seem well calculated to introduce amongst the millions of Eastern Asia an acquaintance with those improvements in medicine and surgery which have been made in Europe within the last century, such as cannot but prove a great benefit to these nations.

2. There are presented by these missionary institutions admirable fields for the exercise of the highest medical acquirements which this country can produce, in such a manner as is likely to lead to an extension of our knowledge of disease, and of the use of remedies hitherto unknown to us.

3. The more intimate intercourse with the Chinese of all ranks which the hospitals naturally give occasion to, seems likely to lessen those petty jealousies on the part of that people, which have so long impeded the operations of commercial enterprise.

4. It has been plainly proved by the past success of the mission, that the

hospitals present the best possible opportunities for propagating divine truth, amongst the people. There are at least constantly set before their inmates, proofs such as they can and do fully appreciate of the existence of that charity, which is the best fruit of our holy religion, and may thus be led to inquire about its source.

5. Many persons well qualified to form an opinion on the subject, who have been eye witnesses of the operations of the Society, have borne the strongest testimony in their favor as being conducted in a manner the best calculated to lead to the results which are contemplated.

Examination of the school of the Morrison Education Society.—On Wednesday, the 22d inst., a public examination of this school was held at the residence of the Rev. S. R. Brown, its tutor; and being the first opportunity of the kind that has been afforded to the friends of the Society, to observe the progress of the boys under its patronage, it was an occasion of much interest, and deserves a more extended notice than we can now give it. We cannot, however, suffer the impression which the scene made upon our minds to pass, without a brief statement of the exercises, since they afforded unequivocal evidence of the utility of the local Society under whose auspices that school is conducted.

The examination opened at half-past 12 o'clock, when the pupils, sixteen in number, entered the room, neatly attired, and with cheerful faces, indicating that they were pleased with the prospective trial of their attainments in English learning.

Mr. Brown commenced by giving a brief account of the school, mentioning the periods of time that the boys had been at school, and the changes and interruptions which the political troubles in China had produced; and said, that the examination had been proposed for the purpose of showing the patrons of the Society, to what they were lending their support, when they made donations to the Morrison Education Society, while it might at the same time operate as a stimulus to the pupils, who, like their fellow-men, are encouraged by the recognition of their own merits, when conscious of them themselves. He alluded to the fact that, according to the plan of the Society, half of the time in school is devoted to the study of the native language, so as to combine Chinese and English learning, and therefore, in forming an estimate of the boys' progress, it was but just to recollect that the younger class of ten, who had been in the school seven months, had studied English but three months and a half, and the elder class, who had spent two years and a half at school, had really studied English but a year and a quarter.

The smaller boys were then examined in reading English, spelling,

and translating colloquial sentences from English into Chinese, and vice versâ. Considering the short period during which they had been attached to the school their examination was very creditable to them, even their occasional blunders in pronunciation, showing that they were conscious of them, and that they were partly attributable to an evident effort to avoid them.

The elder class was then brought forward, and kept upon the floor for about two hours, through a variety of exercises. The boys were first called upon to read in the English New Testament, and we observed that to avoid every appearance of set lessons, previously prepared for the occasion, Mr. Brown directed one of the boys to open his book at random, and read what first met his eye. He did so, and read with much fluency and accuracy of pronunciation. The rest followed in order, and in the tones of two or three, there was no foreign accent at all. They then took the Chinese New Testament, and read and translated the same into English. The sense was always given, though not always in idiomatic English, which it is difficult for any one to do, without great care and previous practice, the constructions of the two languages being often opposite to each other. When they afterwards took up a secular reading book, they read and translated with ease into the native colloquial dialect. They then analyzed each sentence, numbering the propositions in each, and pointing out the several parts of these propositions, as the subject, verb, attribute, &c. This exercise exhibited an uncommon insight into this essential part of the study of language.

They were next examined in geography, in which Mr. Brown remarked, they had this year received very little instruction. This exercise was short, but sufficiently long to show that they were pretty well versed in topography. It was evident, however, that they felt somewhat embarrassed by the novelty of their position before strangers.

They then took up mental arithmetic, and showed, by the readiness of some of their answers to the questions propounded at random, that they had acquired a good degree of familiarity with this branch of study, and particularly when met by fractional numbers. They next passed to algebra, first mental and then written. They were tried in simple equations, containing one and two unknown quantities, which they solved readily and accurately, repeating the successive steps in the operations, without the aid of slate or black-board. The same exercise was continued upon the black board, and with the same success. This part of the examination which might have been carried

much further, even to equations with four unknown quantities, and in some cases to quadratic equations, was cut short by the lateness of the hour, there being no wish to protract it tediously, and for the same reason the examination in English history was omitted.

Lastly, two of the boys,—who had made greater proficiency in algebra than the rest, and had taken up geometry, about a month before, to fill up their vacant time,—proceeded, one to perform a problem, and the other to demonstrate the theorem, that “the angles at the base of an isosceles triangle are equal.” They had gone, it was remarked, about half way through the first book of Playfair’s Euclid, demonstrating the propositions both geometrically and algebraically.

While the examination was in progress, some very well executed letters of the seven older boys, addressed to the Rev. Dr. Bridgman, acting president of the M. E. Society, were handed round for perusal. They had been written at Dr. Bridgman’s request, on the previous Monday afternoon, upon the question proposed by him, “What is the difference between English and Chinese education.” The theme was propounded, and the letters were the result, written and corrected by the boys unaided. They were of course unequal in merit, but all deserving of praise. There were sentiments expressed in some of them which indicated close observation, mature reflection, and purity of motive, which none could notice but to admire.

Finally, it is believed that all who were present at the examination were highly gratified, and that more would have been, had they been there. We could but feel, that the Morrison Education Society, under all its discouragements has thus far pursued its way steadily, unostentatiously, and successfully, and that it deserves the liberal patronage and best wishes of all the friends of humanity.

We subjoin two of the letters, printed exactly as they were written, leaving all their errors uncorrected.

Macao June 20th 1842.

My dear Sir.—I am now in this school, to be taught by Mr Brown, and I must adhere to what he tells me, because knowledge is power. Before I came here, I had wasted four years of study in Chinese, and by it wasted money, and did not know anything, but a few characters. Now I have been in an English school for about two years and a half, and I think to have spent those years here is a hundred times better than those four years which I wasted a long time ago. Beside this, in Chinese schools, we want money, but in this we can study without it. The Chinese are very ignorant about education. I must have a thankful heart to God and those gentlemen, who give money for us to live here and get knowledge. Therefore we must try to learn, so as to pay for that money, and let it be of advantage to us, and those who give it. I should be very glad to have an examination of us, and let those gentlemen see how much we have learned, and see if it is better for them to give or not.

The English schools are much better than the Chinese, because the English learn of many useful things, such as astronomy, geometry, algebra, true religion, and many others that I cannot mention to you now; but the Chinese have no such things, and only study to be men who understand what the book's mean, and when they understand this, and advance in years, they have a literary examination, and get a great name. Now this is the most that they generally learn I think, but perhaps more, would be not of great use. My dear Sir, this is all that I can write to you, because I have not time enough to write a long letter, and I hope you will excuse this.

Your's with respect. A * * *

Rev. E. C. Bridgman. D. D.

President of the M. E. Society.

Macao June 20th 1842.

My dear sir,—According to your request, I write this letter, but I have not time to write a long one. The most of us in the first class have been here about two years and a half, but none of us can write a Chinese letter *well*, though we had been in Chinese schools for some years before we came here. Some of us have studied Chinese five times as many years as English, but we can know five times more when we study English, than when we study Chinese. The Chinese school-books never teach people about sciences and arts, but only about Confucius, how he acted in his lifetime, and his followers praised him. In the poetical classic I find many words which I never heard people speak in my life, and I believe they are seldom used through the Empire, except when they want to make a dictionary. The difference between the English and the Chinese is this, the English school-books are made by gentlemen or ladies every year, and when the scholars study any art or science, they at the same time learn how to read, spell, explain, and many other things. But the Chinese turn their eyes to Confucius, who lived more than twenty centuries ago. The Chinese teachers very seldom explain the school-books to their scholars, and many of the school-books cannot be used at the present day, only at the literary examinations, I believe. If a Chinese scholar study his books for twenty years, he can do no more than learn how to read and write, and the Chinese say a learned man should never do anything that is laborious, as a common man does.

But the great difference between the English and the Chinese is this; the Chinese look back into ancient times, but the English are always looking to the present, and the future, to discover the truth, therefore the Chinese are always about the same, while the English become better and better. I do not mention the Americans because they are descended from them, and much like the English.

The Chinese have no Bible and they do not know Jesus Christ who created the universe. They are full of superstitions and ignorance; besides, their government rules them with injustice. How glad we ought to be when a light came from the other side of the world, not called here by our own countryman, but sent by foreigners to enlighten our minds, and clear off the superstitions from us.

Now, the gentlemen and ladies of the Morrison Education Society have spent a great deal of money for the school, and have been kind to us, and we cannot recompense them as they have done to us, but with a thankful heart towards them, and by being diligent to improve our time as to please them.

Yours affectionately. A * * *

Rev. E. C. Bridgman. D. D.

ART. VIII. *Journal of Occurrences: progress of the war; recapture of Ningpo; reinforcements for Hángchun; garrison of Chínghái; attack on Chápú; Chusan; British reinforcements; tenure of Hongkong; sir Henry Pottinger's departure for the north; indemnity for opium; the emperor's finances; investiture of a new king of Cochinchina.*

No wonder the statesmen of the west are in great doubt regarding the past and the future courses of events in China, since the best informed even here, and those too most interested in these matters, find themselves possessed of very imperfect information. Facts, principles, deductions, and opinions, by being transferred from one person to another, often come to assume new forms and coloring, as diversified and as fanciful as those of the kaleidoscope occasioned by its slightest change. So far as the future is concerned, we are at present without any data to enable us to form an opinion, either satisfactory to ourselves, or worthy of being received by others. We can imagine H. B. M.'s combined forces scouring the plains of Kiáng-nán; all communication by the Grand canal intercepted; advanced squadrons far up into the interior of the empire on the waters of the two great rivers and their tributaries; and hundreds of towns and cities along their banks attacked and ransomed or deserted. While by these measures, occupying only a few days, the inhabitants of all the central provinces are thrown into consternation, it is easy further to *fancy* all the defenses between the sea and Peking swept away at a stroke; the capital entered; and the monarch deposed! However, something quite the *opposite* of all this might be conjured up by an excited imagination, or (as some would have it) must clearly be foreseen by every unbiassed judgment. Still what is to be the actual order of events, resulting from the present course of operations—how commerce is to be effected at Canton and elsewhere—how the war is to be carried on and brought to a termination—and how negotiations are to be opened and conducted—are topics about which we must leave our readers for the present to their own musings. Did we not know that a Power, far above all human authority, is guiding all these events we should despair of soon seeing any improvement in the moral and political condition of the Chinese. When her H. B. M.'s forces proceeded northward, two years ago, in the summer of 1840, the whole coast was defenseless, and not even a gun was mounted on the forts at the mouth of the Pei hò. A speedy termination of all difficulties was expected by every body. The results of *that* expedition, and of *another*, are on record. For those of a *third*, all eyes are now anxiously watching.

The British demand, according to a rumor from Peking, Hongkong; the ports of Amoy, Tinghái, Ningpò, and Shánghái, opened; \$20,000,000, expenses of the war, paid; a minister to reside at Peking; ministers to reside at foreign courts: with equality and reciprocity generally

There is another late rumor that the emperor has found out that the ancient emperors, and his ancestors, when all things went wrong through the errors of his ministers, changed them and altered their policy; and therefore he, Táukwáng, proposes to do the same.

2. *The recapture of Ningpò.* It is known to most of our readers, if not to them all, that this city, which was taken by the British forces Oct. 10th, last year, was abandoned by them on the 7th of last May. But mark;—his excellency, lieut.-governor Liú Yunkò, announces to the emperor its recapture weeks before, in a memorial which appears in the Gazette of April 12th.

3. *Reinforcements at Hángchau.* Immediately after the fall of Chín-i and Ningpò, a very small British force might have moved on Hángchau in triumph—for, as the authorities of the city then declared, in a memorial to the emperor, there was not a soldier in the province on whom any dependence could be placed. But as soon as the routed forces had time to recover from their fears, works of defense and reinforcement began, and are still, down to the latest dates from the north, in progress. The Tartar general Kiyng has recently been sent thither, from Peking, for the especial defense of the city, carrying with him such full power as to enable him, in concert with commissioner T'i-i-shun, to order from any of the provinces such numbers of forces as they may deem necessary for the defense of that city.

4. *At Chín-hai,* a small garrison has been retained on Joss-house hill. Whether the city itself has been recaptured or not, we find as yet no record to inform us. But we understand that the soldiers of the garrison could not go into the town for provisions except in armed parties—so closely were they watched.

5. *The attack on Chápú* has been announced in the Friend of China, by the following official notices.

Her majesty's plenipotentiary, &c., &c., has much satisfaction in promulgating, for general information, the annexed extracts of official dispatches, under dates the 23d and 21st of May which have this day reached him from their excellencies the naval and military commanders-in-chief, announcing the capture of the port and city of Chápú. Whilst her majesty's plenipotentiary must feel, in common with all her majesty's subjects, great thankfulness and pride at this most important success, he participates most warmly in the expressions of regret which have been recorded by their excellencies the naval and military commanders-in-chief of her majesty's combined forces, at the losses which our gallant countrymen have sustained in killed and wounded, as well as at the amount of suffering which has fallen on the Chinese soldiers and inhabitants, in spite of every effort made to induce the former to surrender, and as well as the latter, to trust to our clemency and kind treatment of them. The whole of the prisoners made, have been released and sent back to the Chinese high officers, who had subsequently made overtures for accommodation, but which it is impossible to pronounce to be sincere. Her majesty's plenipotentiary, however, indulges the strong hope, that the irresistible power of her majesty's arms will, at no distant period, compel the government of China to come to terms, and thereby put a stop to a war, which it is his anxious duty and wish to see terminated on an honorable and lasting basis.

GOD SAVE THE QUEEN.

HENRY POTTINGER.

Dated at Government house, Hongkong, 4th June, 1842.

"Dated Cornwallis, at Chápú, 23d May, 1842.

Commanders Kellett and Collinson, who have been indefatigable in surveying every part we have had to navigate, succeeded during the night in thoroughly

sounding between the anchorage of the ships and the shore, which enabled the Cornwallia, Blonde, and Modeste, while the troops were landing, to take up excellent positions against the sea batteries, consisting of two works mounting seven and five guns, about one third of the way up a steep hill, at the eastern extremity of the suburb, and crowned with a joss house, occupied by a large body of men; and three other masked batteries mounting thirty guns, in front of the suburbs; making a total of forty-two guns of different calibre. These all were thronged with Chinese soldiers, who also lined their defences on the heights, to a considerable extent, with matchlock men and numerous jinjalls.

"Against these field works, the *Sesostris* was anchored, for the purpose of dispersing them with shells as our troops advanced; and the inhabitants of the suburbs and city were duly warned to retire out of the line of our fire.

"By the exertions of the *Nemesis*, *Phlegethon*, and *Queen*, steamers, and the boats of the covering vessels *Starling*, *Columbine*, *Bentinck*, and *Algerine*, together with those of the transports, conducted by lieutenant Somerville, the troops were all put on shore in admirable order, under the able direction of commander Charles Richards of the *Cornwallia*, before nine o'clock, when the general, with his accustomed energy, immediately pushed forward at their head; the ships, by a preconcerted signal, opening their fire at the same time on the batteries. A few shot however put the men stationed in them, and at the Joss house on the summit of the hill opposite to us, to a precipitate flight, and not a moment was lost in landing the seamen and marines of the squadron, under captain Bouchier of the *Blonde* and the officers named in the accompanying list, who got possession of the batteries before the mines which were prepared in them could be sprung, and having succeeded in cutting off several of the Chinese troops that were endeavoring to reach the suburbs, joined our land forces on their approach to the city.

(Signed)

"WILLIAM PARKER, Vice-admiral."

A true extract.

G. A. MALCOLM, Secretary of Legation.

"Dated head-quarters, Chápú, May 21st, 1842.

"The fleet arrived at an anchorage, thirteen miles from this, on the 14th instant. On the 16th his excellency, sir Wm. Parker and myself reconnoitred the defences of Chápú; when we made our dispositions for its attack. On the 17th, the fleet came to anchor about four miles to the east of the city;—and the troops were ordered to prepare to land at daylight next morning. By 8 o'clock on the 18th, every man was on shore without being opposed. By ten o'clock, the whole range of heights and fortified encampments, forming the principal military defences of Chápú, were in our possession, and by 12, I was on the walls of the city,—having escaladed the eastern angle during the confusion and panic occasioned by the previous attacks; and having cut off the retreat of a large portion of those who defended the heights, which fortunately were the enemy's best troops composed of Mantchon Tartars. The Chinese had about 8000 regulars, 1700 of whom were Tartars. Their loss must have been very great, as we have buried from 1200 to 1500 men; we have made but few prisoners, and those are principally wounded. From 80 to 90 guns have fallen into our hands; all of which I am in the act of destroying, except the brass. Vast quantities of jinjalls, with some thousands of matchlocks, and innumerable bows and arrows, have also fallen into our hands; as have also a foundry, gunpowder manufactory, together with several arsenals, which shall all be destroyed.

"I regret to add, that this has not been effected without a greater loss than I anticipated. One officer, one sergeant, and 7 men killed; seven officers, one sergeant, and 42 men wounded, of the military arm; and about 5 of the marines and seamen. In the list of killed, I feel deep regret in naming Lt.-colonel Tomlinson, an officer of high promise. Amongst the wounded are Lt.-col. Mountain, deputy adjt.-general, a very superior staff officer, who has received three rather severe wounds; and captain Campbell, 55th, a most zealous officer.

(Signed)

"HUGH GOUGH,

Lt.-gen. Commanding Land Forces Eastern Expedition."

True Extract.

G. A. MALCOLM, Secretary of Legation.

GENERAL ORDERS.

"By his excellency lieutenant-general sir Hugh Gough, G. C. B., commanding expeditionary land force, dated head-quarters, Chápú city, 19th May, 1842.

"The lt.-genl. has again to congratulate his brave comrades in arms on another very brilliant achievement executed with their usual gallantry by the Chinese expeditionary force. Sir H. Gough's best thanks are due to all ranks, and he again has to request officers in command of corps and detachments to convey to their respective officers and soldiers his highest sense of approbation. The lieutenant-general commanding cannot deny himself the melancholy gratification of recording the deep feelings of regret he has experienced at the loss of one of our brightest ornaments, lieutenant-colonel Tomlinson, 18th royal Irish, who fell at the head of his corps, nobly doing his duty. His honorable remains will be committed to the deep to-morrow, in accordance with the express wishes of his brother officers. The lieutenant-general is happy to announce that lieutenant-colonel Mountain, c. z., deputy adjutant-general, whose zealous exertions have been so frequently recorded, is doing well, as also the other wounded officers and men. (Signed) "J. B. Gough, Major,

Deputy quarter-master general, acting for deputy adjt. genl. expeditionary force."

True copy.

G. A. MALCOLM, Secretary of Legation.

6. *The British reinforcements* for the third expedition have for the most part arrived in the Chinese waters, and are reported to be in excellent health and spirits. It is generally reported that there will be something more than 10,000 bayonets; several companies of artillery; one of cavalry; one or two of riflemen; and more than a hundred sail, of which about twenty will be steamers, with forty or fifty other ships of war.

7. *Tenure of Hongkong.* Sir R. Peel, on the 15th of March, in the House of Commons, when asked what were the intentions of the government respecting the retention of the island of Hongkong, said, "really, during the progress of hostilities to commit the government on such a point, he must decline." *London Mail, 4th April.*

8. *Indemnity* for the 20,283 chests of opium surrendered to the Chinese in March, 1839, was the subject of debate in the House of Commons on the 17th of March, 1842, Mr. Lindsay having brought forward a motion for the House to go into committee on this subject. Sir G. Staunton, sir G. Larpent, sir C. Napier, the chancellor of the exchequer, lord Palmerston, Mr. Mark Phillips, Mr. Jardine, Mr. Wynn, sir R. Peel, lord John Russell, took part in the debate; after which the house divided, and 37 members appeared for the motion, and 87 against it. Sir R. Peel said, "Captain Elliot had no authority to give pledges to the merchants, and the government was not responsible for them." He recommended that the [\$6,000,000] money should be applied to the vigorous prosecution of the war. This was the way to obtain ultimate compensation, considering that the compensation is to be obtained *from China*."

9. *The emperor's finances*, as appears by Gazettes, are suffering some derangement by the heavy drafts made on H. M.'s treasury, Three millions of taels have been advanced from it for expenses in Chekiang, and a fourth ordered from the neighboring provinces.

Note. The following edict is dated at Peking, April 12th, 1842. We here give the original, and will add a translation in the next. It is the first intimation we have seen of the demise of his late majesty Mingning, if he be indeed dead.

欽奉諭旨越南國嗣阮福旋著勅封
爲越南國王所有誥命勅書派廣西
按察使寶清賚捧前往餘依議欽此

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

 VOL. XI.—JULY, 1842.—No. 7.

ART. I. *Retrospection, or a Review of Public Occurrences in China during the last ten years, from January 1st, 1832, to December 31st, 1841. (Continued from page 307.)*

THE year 1839 will long be memorable in the annals of foreign intercourse with China, and its occurrences referred to as the immediate causes of the great struggle now in progress. These were connected with the illegal traffic in opium. A proposition had been brought forward, the previous year, to legalize the trade in this article. But at the opening of this year, 1839, it was reported at Canton, that the party opposed to the admission of opium on payment of duty, had gained the entire ascent in the imperial councils; that Hiú Náitsí, the leader of the party advocating the legalization of the drug, had been dismissed from the public service; and that memorials, from all the provincial governments, had been laid before the Cabinet, the General Council, the imperial house, and Board of Punishments, for final consideration. The tenor of these memorials was found to be almost unanimous against the admission of opium, at the same time recommending more vigorous measures for effecting a discontinuance of its traffic and use. Already, indeed, at Canton, measures of this kind were in progress.

A summary notice of the events of this year was published at its close, in the Repository for December. From that and the Correspondence presented to Parliament in 1840, the facts for the present retrospect are chiefly derived.

January 1st, 1839. The trade of the port of Canton was reopened to foreigners, by command of the local government of Canton.

The trade had been stopped in consequence of the seizure of opium at Canton, belonging to Mr. Innes. With reference to this and the opening of the trade, captain Elliot thus addressed the foreign secretary, viscount Palmerston, under date of January 2d.

"I have now to inform your lordship that Mr. Innes applied to the provincial government for a passport, and left this place for Macao, on the 16th ultimo, having previously forwarded a declaration to his excellency, confessing that the opium was his; that it came from his boat, and not from the American ship; and absolving the two coolies from all willful participation in the offense, upon the ground that they were ignorant of the contents of the boxes. The difficulty which remained to be removed before the trade could be opened, was the illicit traffic in opium carried on in small craft within the river, a considerable number of which were stationary at Whampoa, receiving their supplies from time to time in other vessels of a similar description, from the opium ships at Lintin or Hongkong.

"The senior hong-merchants, on the evening of my arrival in Canton, (the 12th ultimo,) complained in bitter terms that they should be exposed to the cruel and ruinous consequences which were hourly arising out of the existence of this forced trade, not merely at Whampoa, but at the factories themselves, of which they were the proprietors; and therefore, under heavy responsibility to the government. And they insisted that they would not carry on the lawful commerce, (having the governor's sanction for their conduct,) till effectual steps were taken for the suppression of this dangerous evil. Mindful of the embarrassments which would ensue if his excellency (perceiving that all hope of interference upon my part were vain,) should effect this and far more inconvenient objects, by the immediate interruption of the ordinary manner of intercourse, and by the protracted stoppage of the trade, I felt that the moment had arrived for my own interposition. I therefore desired the merchants to proceed directly to his excellency, and announce my arrival in Canton; adding, that as no mere difficulties in points of form should deter me, in the actual emergency, from faithfully endeavoring to restore a state of peaceful trade and intercourse, so I looked at his excellency's hands for reasonable countenance; and above all, for a just and dignified abstinence from measures of irritating pressure upon the general trade.

"Carefully considering the critical posture of those momentous interests confided to me, I resolved, as a preliminary measure, upon an appeal to the whole community; not only with some hope that such a proceeding might have the effect of clearing the river of these boats, but because (if the case were otherwise) I felt it became me distinctly to forewarn her majesty's subjects concerned in these practices, of the course which it was my determination to pursue. On the 17th ultimo, therefore, I convened a general meeting of all the foreign residents at Canton in this hall, and addressed them in the manner your lordship will find reported in the accompanying note, (*See Chi. Rep.*, vol. VII., p. 452,) taken at the moment by my secretary. On the 18th, I promulgated the inclosed notice, (*See Chi. Rep.*, vol. VII., p. 453,) and having ascertained that the smuggling boats were still at Whampoa, on the 23d, some of them wearing British ensigns and pendants, I addressed the accompanying note to his excellency the governor.*

* *See Chi. Rep.*, vol. VII., p. 455, for an extract from this communication. The

"[For] his excellency's reply, (*See Chi. Rep.*, vol. VII., p. 456,) and the next inclosure is my renewed request that this mode of direct official intercourse on affairs of importance should be declared to be general, and not for the occasion. Inclosure No. 12, is the governor's assent to this principle, signified, indeed, through the senior hong-merchant, but he was desired to place the original document, bearing his excellency's seal, in my hands, in order that I might duly authenticate the fact to my government. I was contented with this acknowledgment, and the flag was rehoisted on the 30th ultimo at 11 o'clock. On the 31st, I was enabled to desire the senior merchant to report the departure of all the boats from Whampoa; and he has this day announced to me the official commands of the government to open the trade, which I have just signified to the community. The inclosure No. 14, (*See Chi. Rep.*, vol. VII., p. 454,) is a general notice to her majesty's subjects, which I have also issued to-day, announcing the renewal of the public intercourse, and publishing those portions of my correspondence with the governor, which it concerned them to know. But I have not felt myself at liberty to publish those parts which relate to the manner of my intercourse; upon the ground that it is the special attribute of her majesty's government to dispose of that object, and that it may be highly inconvenient they should be generally promulgated without your lordship's sanction.

"Having now drawn the statement of these proceedings to a close, I may turn to a more particular explanation of the motives and the manner of my interposition. It had been clear to me, my lord, from the origin of this peculiar branch of the opium traffic, that it must grow to be more and more mischievous to every branch of the trade, and certainly to none more than to that of opium itself. As the danger and the shame of its pursuit increased, it was obvious that it would fall by rapid degrees into the hands of more and more desperate men; that it remained of it seems necessary in order to explain captain Elliot's views regarding the word *pin*, and we take it from the Correspondence.

"He can assure your excellency that he has not requested that the communications should be forwarded through the honorable officers from any vain or idle pretensions on his own part, but only that he may be able to impress on his own countrymen, in cases of emergency, that he is acting at your excellency's requisition, that his representations may be more effectual, and that his own government may see he has had proper authority, as well as urgent occasion, for his proceedings. Neither does the undersigned desire to trouble your excellency upon trifling affairs. So soon as the intercourse is renewed, all such matters can be conducted between the official hong-merchants and himself, agreeably to your excellency's further arrangements. Influenced by motives of solicitude for the character of his countrymen, and the general protection of the interests of a good trade, the undersigned feels it right to submit his own views to your excellency of this moment; and he has therefore, used the character *pin* in the address; but he requests your excellency to signify, through the honorable officers, that it is a mode of address used by native officers, even of the second rank, so that it may be seen by the government of his own country that he has acted upon admissible principles. He can assure your excellency that there is no disposition to press inconvenient changes on the government of the empire, but only such modifications as are needful for the conduct of authentic intercourse, so that peace and honorable trade may always subsist. The undersigned, in conclusion, respectfully, but very earnestly, entreats your excellency to pardon the two coolies who were lately apprehended in the act of landing opium belonging to Mr. Innes. Clear as it is from the declaration of that gentleman, that these poor men were ignorant of the contents of the boxes, their present unhappy condition is a distressing reflection. Your excellency's clemency on this occasion would be grateful to the government of the British nation, and to the whole foreign community in China."—page 334.

would stain the foreign character with constantly aggravating disgrace, in the sight of the whole of the better portion of this people; and lastly, that it would connect itself more and more intimately with our lawful commercial intercourse, to the great peril of vast public and private interests.

"Till the other day, my lord, I believe there was no part of the world where the foreigner felt his life and property more secure than here in Canton, but the grave events of the 12th ultimo have left behind a different impression. For a space of near two hours the foreign factories were within the power of an immense and excited mob, the gate of one of them was absolutely battered in, and a pistol was fired out, probably without ball, or over the heads of the people, for at least it is certain that nobody fell. If the case had been otherwise, her majesty's government and the British public would have had to learn that the trade and peaceful intercourse with this empire was indefinitely interrupted by a terrible scene of bloodshed and ruin. And all these desperate hazards have been incurred, my lord, for the scrambling and, comparatively considered, insignificant gains of a few reckless individuals, unquestionably founding their conduct upon the belief, that they were exempt from the operation of all law, British or Chinese.

"I owe it to myself to say, that foreseeing the serious consequences which must arise from the further growth of this evil, I wrote more than a year and a half since, to the General Chamber of Commerce, moving them to use their best efforts to put it down. It is also an act of similar justice to that body, (and to the great majority of the foreign community settled here,) to state, that this peculiar form of the traffic has been practiced or countenanced by very few amongst them. But it was extending itself widely amongst persons not forming part of the resident society, and in no long lapse of time, it must have brought to Canton the refuse of all the countries in our neighborhood.

"Indeed, judging of the future from the past, I feel warranted in saying, that within the space of one year from this time, there would have been at least three hundred armed and lawless men carrying on this business in the very heart of our regular commerce. And if the extent of the mischief hourly impending, was in some sense susceptible of estimate, I must remark that no satisfactory course of remedy has ever yet presented itself to my mind. But that her majesty's government would have been driven into the necessity of very urgent, expensive, and hazardous measures upon the most painful grounds, appeared to me to be a certain result of the protraction of this forced traffic within the river, and at the factories; and with this conviction I resolved to use all lawful means in my power to draw it to a conclusion, and to prevent its recurrence.

I should observe in this place, that the remarkable vigor, not merely of the local, but of the general government, for some months back, furnished additional causes to apprehend some exceedingly serious dilemma. And regarding the subject in every point of view, I could not but perceive that a person in my station should lose no time in taking such a position as would give weight to his representations in any moment of emergency.

"I made up my mind to incur the responsibility of making my communications under the character *pin*, because I was sensible that it was vain to hope this government would consent to give way upon such a point, so long as there was an absence of really pressing necessity; and in that situation of affairs, I am assured the change would pass without difficulty, and probably without comment.

Indeed, I felt I could shape my own proceedings on the present occasion in such a manner as would necessarily involve the principle, that British officers should intercommunicate upon a footing of equality with native officers of the same ranks; and more than that, I am afraid it will be impossible to get from this government without driving it to extremities upon matter of form. I would also respectfully press upon your lordship the assurance that the idea of the character is that of respectful report, not of solicitation, or petition; and regard being had to the lofty tone assumed by all Asiatic powers; to the particular genius of this language and government; to its strangeness to foreign intercourse; and, above all, to the fact, that it is the manner of address used by native officers even of the third rank; I cannot but hope that I shall be excused for determining not to continue the interruption of the public communications in a moment of crisis (with the trade actually stopped, and with other serious evils impending) upon such a ground as that.

"The next point I have to notice in my own correspondence with the govern. or, is the request that he would command the officers who might be employed in the duty of dismissing these boats from the river, to accompany me to their ordinary place of anchorage. I advert to this subject, because it has been put prominently forward in the torrent of censure which has been poured upon me through the medium of the Canton newspapers. My lord, I requested his excellency to let the officers place themselves in communication with me, because I was not without reason to believe that some of the thoughtless people in those vessels might be contemplating the forcible opposition of the authority of this government; and I hoped that my presence in my own boat would prevent such dangerous absurdity. But assuming for a moment that they had been wild enough to do so, and life had been lost, it was my duty to take every care in my power, that the persons of British subjects (be their crime what it might) did not fall into the hands of the Chinese government; and it was further incumbent upon me to protect the property of British subjects, guiltless of those illegal practices which had induced the stoppage of the trade, from inconvenience of any description. I was also mainly influenced in this respect, by the desire to establish the general principle, that measures of an urgent nature affecting her majesty's subjects, needed the admission of her majesty's officers.

"The opening of this official communication, forwarded to me by the foo and hie, needs a few words of comment. These officers, it will be observed, command me to heed the governor's edict; and I have enough of experience of the temper of this government to know, that if I had returned it upon that pretext, I should have driven them into one of those impracticable moods of offended dignity, the sure fruit of which would have been the contumelious refusal of all official communication, and an obstinate adherence to their own policy of working out their ends by measures of general pressure upon the whole trade.

"I preferred, therefore, to pass it without notice for the present, determining, on the first occasion that the governor desired to communicate with me on any important subject in the only way by which he knows such communications can reach me, to send a brief note beforehand to the officers, requesting them, for the sake of precision, to signify that they are communicating his excellency's pleasure, and not their own. I shall at the same time take occasion to hint, that this course will obviate the disagreeable necessity which would otherwise devolve upon me, of returning the edict to his excellency for correction,

pointing out the impropriety and complaining of their own unreasonable adherence to an arrogation of his excellency's authority rather than of simple obedience to his commands. With the essential point in my hand I felt that it would be unwise to risk its complete accomplishment by difficulties upon what I am well aware are the mere tricks of wordy assumption, so characteristic of Chinese negotiation, and which I can set to rights without hazard on some future and more favorable occasion.

"Neither did I object to receive the governor's assent to the principle, that all communications of importance must be forwarded through the officers, in an answer addressed to the senior hong-merchant; because I sincerely felt that his excellency had made as much of substantial concession for the present, as a functionary in his station could venture upon, without the express orders of his court. And after what had been gained, I perceived how necessary it was to refrain from exciting the ready feeling, that to grant anything, is only to feed the spirit of demand.

"I hope, my lord, that this attainment of direct official communication between the two countries will, on the whole, be satisfactory to her majesty's government. It is the first permanent intercourse of the kind which has ever existed between this ancient empire and the western world; and with the rule plainly admitted, and the countenance of her majesty's government, prudent and watchful officers will, I trust, find it less perplexing to improve and extend the manner, than it has been to establish it. I have, &c.

—*Corresp.* pp. 326-329.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

Again, "in a private shape," on the same day, captain Elliot wrote, expressing a hope that H. B. M. government would be pleased to determine whether he had a claim to such an expression of support, as he might be permitted to publish to the queen's subjects in China. He at the same time informed his lordship that, till furnished with further instructions, he should hold it to be his duty to resist to the last, the seizure and punishment of any British subject by the Chinese, be his crime what it might.

3d. Lin, governor of Húkwáng, was appointed by the emperor, to repair to Canton, in order to stop the traffic in opium.

7th. A public meeting of foreign residents was held in Canton, for the formation of a Seamen's Friend Association.

An edict was issued by the local magistrate, admonishing all smokers of opium, at once to abandon the vile habit. Native houses were searched for the drug and the apparatus for smoking it. In consequence of these proceedings, the *people* erected gates in the streets in order to enable them first to search the person of the police-men before permitting them to begin their search.

8th. Captain Elliot wrote to his government regarding the *evils* of the co-hong—evils which thrive well in these times of disorder. The following is an extract

"It will disquiet her majesty's government and the British commercial community connected with this country, to learn that the new assessments for the adjustment of these claims, will burden the foreign commerce with additional charges, probably not at all understated at a million of dollars per annum. As yet, however, the whole extent of taxation on this vast trade is comparatively considered moderate; but this practice of leaving the recurring claims of foreign creditors to be met by reiterated and disproportionate duties (rated solely by the native debtors) on all the principal articles of the legal trade, both outwards and in, certainly demands the serious attention of her majesty's government.

"An open trade upon our side with such an association as the co-hong on the other, must always be a very unfortunate state of things to ourselves. But at all events, even so long as that mischief subsists, I believe that the interests of this trade would be protected by the concession of what it is only a delusion, to call, the guaranty of this government for the payment of the hong debts. In its practical application, that form of words is nothing else than a device for saddling the foreign commerce with all the heavy consequences of most imprudent trading on both sides, with all the losses occasioned by incapacity or extravagance upon the part of the hong-merchants; and if I may be pardoned for using the significant jargon of the place, with all the "squeezes" which the local government can upon any pretext fasten upon the co-hong. The consoo fund in fact is the fountain from which the multifarious channels of drain on the foreign trade are directly supplied. And yet with the late assistance there can be no doubt that it will leave a handsome annual surplus to be divided amongst the hong-merchants after every foreign claim, every payment to the government, just or unjust, and every expense of their respective trading establishments, are fully met.

"The mode of remedy which has suggested itself to me, is a direct application to the court on the part of her majesty's government. I would submit that the altered state of circumstances on our side should be plainly explained, and that a request should be made for the very considerable extension of the number of persons licensed to trade with us: her majesty's government upon its part consenting to give up all direct claim upon the Chinese government for the future payment of foreign debts on a single condition, namely, that special orders should be issued by the emperor to the authorities at Canton to apprehend and punish any native debtors who attempted to defraud their foreign creditors. A change of this nature would immediately induce a cautious adherence to safe principles of trade on both sides; and hence that confidence arising from attentive observation of each other's means and prudence, which has been found to be the best support of commercial stability in all parts of the world. It may be possible indeed that some few cases of successful fraud might happen, but I perceive no reason to believe that they would be more easy or frequent on the side of the Chinese, than our own.

"Indeed, the more natural and healthy consequence would be to adjust the trade on their side into those convenient proportions, limited by men's interest, and therefore acute judgment, of the extent to which it would be prudent or profitable to do business with each other. The establishment of some simple but efficacious civil jurisdiction would no doubt be a necessary accompaniment of this change of system, and your lordship may, I think, rely that the Chinese would readily refer all contested points with her majesty's subjects to this tribu-

nal, either placing the disputed sum in deposit, or at least giving security that it should be paid, if the decision were adverse to them.

"I offer these opinions, because I am sure the Chinese have great confidence in the good faith of the Europeans, and because too I believe they are, in many important respects, the most moderate and reasonable people on the face of the earth. Seeking nothing but justice (and no people are more capable of clear perceptions upon the reality of what they receive under that name), I am persuaded that they will have the good sense, for the sake of mutual convenience, to take it at our hands; regarding, indeed the form under which it is administered to them, with feelings of perfect indifference. I would, in conclusion, beg your lordship to remark that these views upon the extreme mischief of the actual mode of settling foreign claims are neither novel, nor peculiar to myself. In the year 1779, when captain Panton, of the *Sea-Horse*, came to China by the order of sir Edward Vernon, for the recovery of debts due to certain British creditors, I find the *supracargoes* clearly predicting the institution of this *consou* tax, and all the evil consequences, both immediate and prospective, which must ensue.

"By such a mode," say they, "and we think by such a mode only, an annual sum may be funded to discharge so much of the present debt as the officers shall decree to be just." When captain Panton declined to correspond with them on the subject, they protested against sir Edward Vernon and himself for all losses, &c., &c., which his proceedings might occasion; and the result of his interference verified their worst apprehensions, for in the next year the *consou* system was established to the great and lasting injury of this trade.

"Throughout the subsequent course of the Company's monopoly, their servants here on the several occasions of embarrassment amongst the hong-merchants, put forward the same just arguments, and her majesty's government will readily admit, that if the system were dangerous to the interests of the East India Company, it must be intensely more so to those of the general and open trade. The agents upon the spot will always and naturally be anxious to have their immediate difficulties solved; and the future consequences of our permanent commercial interests in this empire are little likely to bear down that consideration. I shall transmit your lordship an authentic statement of the new assessments as soon as it can be procured; and in the meantime, I once more take the liberty to recommend this subject to the earnest attention of her majesty's government.

I have, &c.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

—*Corresp.* pp. 304-342.

10th. An edict was issued by the governor, against ships bringing opium to Whampoa, and declaring that if they did so they would be sent back to their own country. Another edict came out from the governor, commanding the hong-merchants to secure sundry vessels then at Whampoa.

14th. The co-hong paid the first dividend, of four per cent., on the debts of Kingqua, to the foreign creditors of that hong.

16th. A new form of bond was proposed by the hong-merchants to the Chamber of Commerce, to prevent the smuggling of opium and sycee.

22d. Several European passage-boats were licensed to run be-

tween Canton and Macao, for the purpose of conveying letters and passengers.

23d. A dispatch was received by the governor from the Board of War, giving conveyance to an imperial edict, of the 2d, respecting the new commissioner.

A proclamation was addressed to foreigners by the governor and lieutenant-governor, giving notice of the approach of a special commissioner, and urging the *immediate removal* of all the opium and store-ships from the Chinese waters, threatening a stoppage of the trade in the case of non-compliance.

27th. A regulation that the debts of one hong-merchant to foreigners shall not exceed a hundred thousand taels, was ordered, by the local authorities, to be engraven on stone, and kept in everlasting remembrance.

30th. Under this date, captain Elliot wrote the following observations with reference to the then approaching tempest, which had long been gathering in the north.

"The stagnation of the opium traffic at all points, however, may be said to have been nearly complete for the last four months. And it is now my duty to signify to your lordship the expected arrival of a very high officer from the court, of equal rank with the governor, and specially charged, as I am this day informed by Howqua, with the general conduct of the measures lately determined upon at Peking, for the suppression of the opium trade. It must also be stated, that the emperor has recently been advised to command a total interruption of the foreign trade and intercourse, till the introduction of opium shall be effectually stopped; and an edict of great moment, evidently founded upon that policy, has just been issued to the foreign merchants, but not yet to myself. It shall be transmitted to your lordship as soon as Mr. Morrison has translated it; but it is probable the communication will not be sent officially to me till the arrival of the high commissioner from Peking, which may be expected in the course of a few weeks.

"There seems, my lord, no longer any room to doubt that the court has firmly determined to suppress, or, more probably, most extensively to check the opium trade. The immense, and it must be said, most unfortunate increase of the supply during the last four years, the rapid growth of the east coast trade, and the continued drain of the silver, have no doubt greatly alarmed the government; but the manner of the rash course of traffic within the river, has probably contributed most of all to impress the urgent necessity of arresting the growing audacity of the foreign smugglers, and preventing their associating themselves with the desperate and lawless of their own large cities. In the excited temper of this extraordinary government, it would be unsafe indeed, to speculate upon the particular means they may pursue; but, at least, I am sure that my own altered position, and the course I took last month, with respect to the forced trade within the river, will give much weight to my remonstrances, in any moment of emergency.

"Replying to Howqua's suggestions to-day, that such proceedings must be look

ed for, I said, I earnestly hope not, because I was persuaded they would be regarded by my own government to be unjust and hostile in the very last degree. I added, that I should be careful to clear myself of all responsibility, by signifying these convictions to the provincial government, in respectful, but most plain terms, directly that it adopted courses so certain, in my judgment, to tend to an interruption of the peace between the two countries. He met this observation by saying, that I had experience enough of the Chinese government to know that full time would be given before such extreme measures were adopted. I answered, that the lapse of no interval of time could justify aggression upon public and private interests embarked in this lawful trade, by reason of the acts of smugglers, in a high degree encouraged by the chief authorities of these provinces.

"He dwelt earnestly upon the manifold mischiefs of the trade, and particularly upon the alarming character of the late inside traffic. asking me what my government would do under such circumstances? I said, that no such state of things could obtain in England, and he must give me leave to remark three things concerning that part of the subject;—1st, that it no longer subsisted; 2d, that it had been induced by the venality of the highest officers of this province; 3d, that it had been put down by the effect of my representations and proceedings, as soon as ever I was in a condition to take steps concerning it.

"Whilst such a traffic existed, indeed, in the heart of our regular commerce, I had all along felt the Chinese government had a just ground for harsh measures towards the lawful trade, upon the plea that there was no distinguishing between the right and the wrong. But I told Howqua, that should never happen again so long as the governor enabled me to perform my duty; and it could not have happened at all, but for his excellency's countenance. I concluded by saying, that I had too much confidence in the justice and wisdom of his government, to apprehend such measures as he appeared to do, and too much experience of the genius of my own, to doubt that their adoption would be the sure precursor of a rupture. He anxiously intreated me to press, in my dispatches to my government, on the great and growing danger of this traffic to the lawful trade and peaceful intercourse; and he led me to understand, that some strong official communication on the subject must be expected as soon as the high commissioner arrived. The immediate departure of this ship will be my excuse for a hurried dispatch.

I have, &c.,

—*Corresp.* pp. 343–344.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

February 1st. All the back doors of the foreign factories were ordered to be blocked up.

4th. Rules and regulations were promulgated by the British chief superintendent for the establishment of a maritime police in the Chinese waters.

A document was published "on the best mode of arresting the opium plague," written by Chau Tientseo, superintendent of the transport of grain.

A dividend of three per cent. was paid on Hingtæ's debts, making the total hitherto paid amount to seven per cent.

3d. The schooner Attaran, capt. Jackson, was lost near the island Nanpang, a few miles westward of Macao, with 130 chests of opium.

16th. A coroner's inquest was held, by the magistrate of Nánhái, at the Ophthalmic Hospital in Canton, respecting the death of a Chinese.

26th. A Chinese, accused of trafficking in opium, was strangled in front of the foreign factories. All the foreign flags thereupon ceased to be hoisted.

28th. A request was made by the British merchants to their superintendents of trade, to detain H. M. sloop Larne, in the Chinese waters.

March 2d. Captain Elliot intimated to Mr. Bell and others, H. B. M.'s subjects, that it was not his intention to hoist the British flag at Canton, and that he had already moved captain Blake, of H. B. M. sloop Larne to remain in China.

4th. Captain Elliot addressed to her Britannic majesty's subjects the following

CIRCULAR.

"The execution of a criminal in this square, on the 26th ultimo, renders it the duty of the undersigned to submit a few remarks to her majesty's subjects. In his own judgment, the purpose of this most humiliating event was not only to intimidate, but to degrade, and render hateful, the whole foreign community in the sight of the native population. Neither can he doubt that its tacit admission would lead to still graver passages. Her majesty's subjects may be assured that he will not fail to lay these convictions before the right honorable the secretary of state for foreign affairs. Impressed by the persuasion, however, that the recurrence of such an outrage would lead to some sudden and deplorable catastrophe, he finds it necessary to make an immediate communication to the governor. But he has been careful to leave the treatment of the late event to the unembarrassed disposal of his own and the other western governments, whose flags have been subsequently lowered. He considers it due to his countrymen to promulgate a copy of his address to the governor on this occasion.

—*Corresp.* p. 360.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

For the address from captain Elliot to his excellency the governor, see *Chi. Rep.*, vol VII., p. 607.

7th. The British chief superintendent requests all British owned passage boats, not having licenses, immediately to proceed outside of the Bogue, and not return within the same.

9th. Under this date, captain Elliot addressed another circular to the British residents in Canton. Vol. VII., p. 607.

10th. Lin Tsihsü, the imperial commissioner, made his entrance into Canton, and took up his residence in one of the collegiate halls.

11th. A European boat, belonging to the British ship St. Vincent at Whampoa, on her way from Canton to the ship, was run down by a Chinese lighter, and nine of the crew lost.

12th. Whether any reply was ever received by captain Elliot to the following address of his to the governor, we do not know.

"The undersigned, &c., &c., being on the point of communicating with the government of his nation, and the high officers of the government of India, and the chief in command of the naval forces, and having his mind agitated by many doubts and fears, has once more to address your excellency upon the subject of his address of the 14th instant. It is his duty to lay before your excellency his strong conviction that the government of his nation will regard the unprecedented execution of a criminal before the foreign dwelling-houses, to be an outrage upon the feelings and dignity of all the western governments whose flags were recently flying at Canton. And for the sake of that peace and goodwill which has subsisted for one hundred and several tens of years, the undersigned has again respectfully and anxiously to request that your excellency will be pleased to forward him a calming declaration through the honorable officers, in order that he may report to the high officers of his own nation, the needlessness of immediate and direct appeals to the great emperor for protection. The cruiser of his nation is detained for your excellency's reply, and the undersigned having received the same, will immediately make the necessary statement, and she will then sail away.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

—*Corresp.*, p. 362.

18th. Two edicts were issued by the commissioner—one to the hong-merchants, and the other to the foreigners: the latter requiring, 'every particle of the opium in the store-ships' to be delivered up to government, and bonds given that they will never again bring any more on penalty of death, and promising in case of compliance a remission of the past, and the continuance of commerce. The term of three days was given for a reply. For these two edicts, see Chinese Repository, vol. VII., page 610 and sequel.

19th. By an edict from the hoppo, addressed to the hong-merchants, all foreigners were forbidden to go to Macao.

One of the licensed passage-boats, the Snipe, was stopped at the Bogue on a charge of smuggling, and brought back to Canton. She was afterwards broken up.

21st. All communication with Whampoa was stopped, and troops assembled on the river and in the suburbs near the factories. The Chamber of Commerce assembled, and 1037 chests were tendered for surrender.

22d. Mr. L. Dent was invited to go to the city-gates to meet the commissioner. By circular from captain Elliot at Macao, all British ships were ordered to rendezvous at Hongkong, and put themselves in a posture of defense immediately.

Under this same date (the 22d), captain Elliot addressed the following note to the governor of Canton, and sent a copy of the same

to the sub-prefect at Macao: it was believed by captain Elliot that both were received. That it ever reached the governor we doubt.

"The undersigned, &c., &c., seriously disturbed by the unusual assemblage of troops, ships of war, fire-vessels, and other menacing preparations, and, above all, by the unprecedented and unexplained measure of an execution before the factories at Canton, to the destruction of all confidence in the just and moderate dispositions of the provincial authorities, has now the honor to demand, in the name of the sovereign of his nation, whether it is the purpose of his excellency the governor to make war upon the men and ships of his nation in this empire?

"He claims immediate and calming assurances upon this subject: and he has at the same time to declare his readiness to meet the officers of the provincial government, and to use his sincere efforts to fulfill the pleasure of the great emperor, as soon as it is made known to him.

—*Corresp.* p. 362.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

23d. The proceedings of this day are thus given in the Correspondence, written by the secretary to the superintendents.

"This day at 10 A.M., the hong-merchants repaired to the house of Mr. Dent, Howqua senior and mandarin Mowqua appearing with iron chains round their necks, and also with the further degradation of being deprived of their buttons of rank. Howqua's son, Mowqua, and Gowqua, were also degraded and cast into prison. The visit to Mr. Dent was by the express order of the high commissioner, to command Mr. Dent to go into the city immediately, that he might be confronted with his excellency. The majority of the foreign community had already assembled at Mr. Dent's, and it was deemed most advisable, that they should collect in a separate room from the hong-merchants, and that the following question should be put to them: Shall Mr. Dent comply with the commands of the commissioner or not?

"It was unanimously carried, that Mr. Dent should not comply, unless under the written and sealed guaranty that he should be treated with respect, and also that he should be permitted to return home after the conference. This decision was conveyed to the hong-merchants. They said that Howqua and mandarin Mowqua would lose their heads if Mr. Dent did not comply with the commands from the commissioner, and that they could not venture to apply for the required guaranty. After considerable delay, a deputation of foreigners, accompanied by linguists, proceeded to the consoo house, to explain to the Kwángchau fú, and other officers, the objection the community had to allowing Mr. Dent to comply with the commands in question. Upon these objections being made known, the Kwángchau fú requested an officer belonging to the high commissioner's suite, with the Nánháí, and an officer from the hoppo's office, to repair and again deliver the commands to Mr. Dent, and to admonish him, in the presence of the foreigners, on the necessity of obeying. This summons being now officially and directly made to Mr. Dent, it was thought advisable once more to solicit the opinion of the community, when the same unanimous feeling prevailed, that Mr. Dent should not go into the city, unless with a special sealed guaranty from the high commissioner. This determination being repeated to these three officers, they declared and called heaven to witness, that they would safely conduct and bring back Mr. Dent. The irresponsibility of these officers was taken into considera-

tion, and the community still adhered to their determination. The officers were left in a room consulting together, and after a lapse of a few minutes, they expressed a wish to see Mr. Dent once more, when the officer belonging to the commissioner's suite spoke for a very considerable time, giving his assurance in every way, and pledging his own word, for the safety of Mr. Dent's return. All these assurances were of no avail; and after Mr. Dent had expressed his regret that a further time could not be allowed for the arrangement of so important a question as the one on hand, he withdrew from the presence of the officers. It was now most distinctly affirmed by the officers, that they could not quit the house without they took Mr. Dent, and that they must use force to compel him to go. Waiting, however, for about half a hour, and finding Mr. Dent would not go, they wished to conduct a deputation of foreigners to the presence of the Kwángchau fú, at the consoo house, that they might state to that officer, upon what conditions Mr. Dent would comply with the commands. Many gentlemen accompanied these officers, and distinctly stated to the Kwángchau fú what the whole foreign community required. All the officers at the consoo house said that they could not obtain or even ask his excellency for a guaranty, but they all expressed a request that Mr. Morrison should accompany them to the city: this request was instantly denied: because Mr. Morrison had already been detained for about an hour against his will, in the consoo house, in the forenoon of this day, and was liberated by the deputy superintendent and the secretary to the superintendents. And it was strongly suspected that he was to be kept as a hostage for Mr. Dent.

"Mr. Inglis proposed that three other gentlemen, with himself, should be allowed to accompany the Kwángchau fú into the city: this was instantly conceded, and Messrs. Inglis, Thom, Slade, and Fearon were to form the party; they were conducted through the back door of the consoo house, entered the Chuklan gate, walked up the street, and took the first turning on the right, and soon passed the viceroy's palace; and after turning on the left, they drew up and were taken into the temple dedicated to the Queen of Heaven (tien hau kung). The Kwángchau fú had already arrived at this temple. He put these gentlemen in charge of the hong-merchants, and went to report to the high commissioner; during his absence, these gentlemen were shown to a very pretty part of the temple, and introduced to priests, who treated them kindly with sweetmeats, tea, &c. After great delay, the noise of gongs and shouting, intimated the approach of the following officers:—Púching sz', or financial commissioner; Anchá sz', or judicial commissioner; Yenyun sz', or salt commissioner; and Liángtau, or grain commissioner. These officers took their respective seats in a line, but leaving the Kwángchau fú, and weiyuen, or a deputed officer, to sit on a bench in another part of the hall, evidently as if they were of too inferior degree to sit on a level with the former officers. All forms of etiquette, &c., being arranged, Mr. Thom was ushered by the head linguist into the presence of these officers, and the following questions put to him direct. 'What is your name? What country do you belong to? &c., &c. Why does Mr. Dent not come?'

"Mr. Thom said that all foreigners thought Mr. Dent would be detained, and therefore they would not allow him to come. Detain him or not detain him, he is guilty of showing the greatest disrespect for not obeying the commands from the high commissioner,—was the reply. Here Mr. Thom begged to say, that Mr. Dent had not the most distant intention of showing any disrespect; that this question was one of the utmost importance; that Mr. Dent and his countrymen were all

of opinion, and under the apprehension, that the high commissioner wished to detain Mr. Dent until a certain quantity of opium be confiscated, as they had heard it reported, the high commissioner imagined Mr. Dent had 6000 chests of opium.

"The Ancház sz' replied, that this is no report, but a certainty; that the high commissioner's eyes are very sharp, and his ears very long; that he knows Dent to be a very great merchant, and a very large capitalist, and that he had resided in China many years; that the high commissioner held positive and explicit orders from the emperor to put down the opium trade, and that he was possessed of powers quite unlimited and extraordinary, and that he wished to admonish Mr. Dent, and also to inquire into the nature of his business; that Mr. Dent must be confronted with the high commissioner; that if he did not consent, he should be dragged out of his house by force; and consequently, the high commissioner would most assuredly kill him. One of the officers remarked, that if Dent would willingly come and see the commissioner, the trade would be reopened.

"Similar questions to the above were put to the other gentlemen, but through one of the linguists; this mode of interruption is always very confused, and causes so much misunderstanding, that the examinations are better omitted. After a detention of about three hours, the whole party returned under the escort of an officer.

(Signed)

EDWARD ELMSLIE."

—*Corresp.* pp. 365-367.

Under this date, the 23d, captain Elliot addressed the following letter to P. J. Blake, esq., commander of her majesty's sloop *Larne*.

"Sir,—The various and unreserved conferences I have had the honor to have with you, on the present extremely disquieting state of circumstances, preclude the necessity of recapitulating the reasons which compel me to proceed forthwith to Whampoa for the relief of her majesty's subjects from their actual restrained and dangerous situation. And if you shall not hear from me in some certain and assuring manner, within the space of six days from the date of this communication, I trust that you will proceed in her majesty's sloop under your command, to the Bocca Tigris, and, failing such authentic accounts of the safety and free agency of all her majesty's subjects within those forts, from the Chinese admiral, as may be satisfactory to you; I must beg you will consider us to be prisoners, and adopt such immediate proceedings for our relief as may seem suitable to you.

"Cordially assenting with me in the propriety of avoiding any unnecessary or ostensible intercourse with the British shipping at the outside anchorages (many of which have no doubt been engaged in the illicit traffic) it is at the same time most satisfactory to me to reflect, that in the event of any well-sustained evidence of aggressive attempts, British life and property will have the benefit of all the protection and countenance which you can afford. In touching this delicate and difficult subject, I should perhaps again remind you, that most of the ships engaged in the regular trade, are accustomed to anchor at the usual outside stations, both upon arriving and putting to sea. I hold it my duty to you to state that I shall willingly take the full responsibility of any proceedings you may find it necessary to adopt on account of these requisitions. And it is a great support to me in any embarrassing circumstances, that I have the assistance of an officer in whose zeal and ability I may justly repose entire confidence. I have, &c.,

Corresp. pp. 364-365.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT"

24th. At sunset, captain Elliot arrived in Canton, and immediately hoisted the British flag, and conducted Mr. Dent to his own consular hall, at which place he summoned a public meeting. All natives were withdrawn. Provisions stopped; and a triple cordon of boats placed in front of the factories. Captain Elliot demands passports.

25th. The foreign merchants pledged themselves "not to deal in opium, nor to attempt to introduce it into the Chinese empire."

Under this date captain Elliot addressed the two following letters to the governor.

"Elliot, &c., moved by urgent considerations affecting the safety of the lives and property of all the men of his nation, and the maintenance of the peace between the two countries, respectfully claims passports for all the English ships and people at Canton, within the space of three days that this application reaches your excellency's hands; so that they may all be set at liberty, and depart outside in peace, with their property, within ten days after the passports are issued. And Elliot further requests that your excellency will be pleased to grant them boats for the removal of their persons and property, with guards to protect them from the violence of the lower orders. And if Elliot shall not hear that the passports are granted within the space of three days from the date that this application reaches your excellency's hands, he will be reluctantly driven to the conclusion, that the men and ships of his country are forcibly detained, and act accordingly. Elliot cannot conceal from your excellency his deep and sorrowful conviction, that the peace between the two countries is placed in imminent jeopardy by the late unexplained and alarming proceedings of this government. And in the name of the sovereign of his nation, he declares himself free from the responsibility of all the consequences that may arise.

—Corresp. p. 367.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

"Elliot, &c., sincerely anxious to fulfill the pleasure of the great emperor, as far as it may be in his power, and as soon as it is authentically made known to him, respectfully requests that your excellency will be pleased to depute an officer to visit him this day, to the end that all matters may be peacefully adjusted. And if Elliot is left at liberty to communicate with the men and ships of his nation at Whampoa, he will solemnly pledge himself that he will take care that they do not repair to the provincial city under the apprehension that he and all the people of his nation are prisoners and without food, thus producing conflict and disturbance.

"Elliot therefore moves your excellency to let the native servants return to their occupation, to permit the supply of provisions, and to remove all the barriers from before the factories. By such means, confidence and tranquillity will be restored in the minds of all men, both native and foreign. Elliot has in all respects, since he filled the station of superintendent, manifested his earnest desire to keep the peace, and fulfill the pleasure of your excellency; and, as an officer of his country, he now asks for reasonable treatment for himself and all the men of his nation, and claims your excellency's confidence in his peaceful disposition on this occasion of perilous jeopardy. It may sometimes happen, when Elliot addresses your excellency concerning affairs, that unsuitable terms find place in

his communications; and whenever that be the case, he intreats your excellency to believe that the circumstance is attributable to the want of perfect familiarity with the native language, and never to any intention to manifest disrespect to the high officers of this government, which would expose him to the severe displeasure of his own sovereign.

"And he has now to request that your excellency will be pleased to return him the address he submitted this morning. With highest consideration, &c.,

—*Corresp.* pp. 367-368.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

On the same day a reply was given, through the principal officers of the department of Canton.

Chú, prefect of the department of Kwángchau, and Han, commandant of the same department, issue commands to the English superintendent, Elliot, for his full information. They have received the within official injunction from the high imperial commissioner and governor of Húkwáng, his excellency Lin:

"I have received from Tang, the governor of the two Kwáng, the following communication:

"On the 25th of March, 1839, at 1 A. M., the English superintendent, Elliot, addressed me in the following terms:—(*Quoted verbatim as on the opposite page.*)

"This address having duly come before me the governor, I have given it my consideration. I find that the foreigners of the nation aforesaid have in their commercial intercourse with Kwángtung, long enjoyed gratifying advantages; but that they have brought opium—that pervading poison—to this land: thus profiting themselves by the injury of others. That the great emperor has now been pleased to give to your excellency a special commission to repair hither and make inquiry, and act in this matter. And that, as high imperial commissioner, you issued an edict, promising not to go back into the past, but only requiring that the opium already here should be entirely delivered up; that the opium to come should be effectually stopped from coming; and that they should then be enabled to continue their trade as usual. These commands, on the 18th of March last past, all the hong-merchants were required to repair to the factories and enjoin, a term of three days being prescribed within which to give a reply. Upon the 22d, there was yet no reply. This was conduct highly disobedient and procrastinating. Your excellency, the high commissioner, had ascertained that the opium brought by Dent was comparatively in large quantity, and summoned him to be examined. He, too, procrastinated for three days, and has not at all obeyed your commands by appearing. In consequence hereof, and in accordance with established precedents, a temporary embargo was placed on the trade, and the requesting of permits to go to Macao was stayed.

"In perusing now the address of the said superintendent, I find no clear statement of the circumstances from first to last, but an instant application for the granting of passports. I would ask, while commands remain unanswered, summonses unattended, how I, the governor, can, regardless of the commands given by the high imperial commissioner, at once write out and give passports?

"In regard to the style of the address, there is much that cannot be understood. Thus, for instance, the words 'the two countries,' I know not the meaning of. While our celestial court has in humble submission to it ten thousand (i. e. all) regions, and the heaven-like goodness of the great emperor overshadows all the nation aforesaid and the Americans have by their trade at Canton during

many years, enjoyed, of all those in subjection, the largest measure of favors. And I presume it must be England and America, that are conjointly named 'the two countries.' But the meaning of the language is greatly wanting in perspicuity.

"It is most requisite that, in obedience to the commands of you, the high imperial commissioner, the opium laid up on board the store-ships should at once be delivered up to government, when of course immediate permission will be accorded to apply for permits for the men and vessels of the said nation to come and go; and assuredly there shall be no causeless obstruction and delay.

"Besides commanding the original merchants, Wátun Yuen (Howqua senior) and his fellows, to join commands on the said superintendent for his obedience; besides too, instructing the territorial and financial commissioner of Kwángtung, in concert with the judicial commissioner, to give all the needful commands, it is also my duty to communicate with the high imperial commissioner, desiring to give him the trouble to examine and cause measures to be taken accordingly.'

"Upon this communication being duly received by me, the commissioner, I proceed forthwith to give injunctions requiring obedience. When these injunctions reach the prefect and other aforesaid, let them immediately issue commands, requiring that obedience be paid without fail."

They, the prefect and commandant, having respectfully received the above, proceed forthwith to issue commands. When these reach the said superintendent Elliot, let him immediately act in obedience to them, and speedily take the opium laid up on board the store-ships, and at once deliver it up to government. Then of course immediate permission will be accorded to apply for permits for the men and vessels of his nation to come and go; and assuredly there shall be no causeless obstruction and delay. Be there no opposition to these special commands. March 25th, 1839.—*Corresp.* pp. 368-369.

26th. A new proclamation was issued by the commissioner, urging four reasons for the immediate surrender of the opium. *Chi. Rep.*, vol. VII., p. 628.

Under the same date, the prefect of Canton, and the other associates with him, made two following communications to captain Elliot.

No 1.

Chú, by special appointment, prefect of Kwángchau, taking with him Liú, the magistrate of Nánbái district, and Cháng, the magistrate of Pwányü district, issues commands to the English superintendent, Elliot, for his full information.

On the 25th March, 1839, he received the within official injunction from his excellency Tang, governor of the two Kwáng.

"Upon the 25th March, 1839, I received from Lin, the high imperial commissioner and governor of Húkwáng, a communication of the following tenor:—"I received on the 25th March, 1839, at from 1 to 3 A. M., your excellency's communication of the following tenor:—(*Quoted verbatim from page 360.*)

"Upon the receipt hereof, I have given the subject my consideration. Elliot having come as English superintendent into the territory of the celestial court, how ought he implicitly to obey the laws? But his country, while it interdicts the use of opium, has yet permitted the seduction and enticement of the Chinese people. The store-ships have been long anchored in the waters of Kwángtung.

yet he has been unable to expel them, or by prohibitions to stay their proceedings. I would ask what it is then that Elliot superintends?

"Of my special mission by the great emperor, as his commissioner in this province, for inquiring and acting in regard to opium, how can the said superintendent be ignorant? And when, after my arrival here, in place of taking the foreigners who dealt in opium, and subjecting them to the punishment due by the laws, I turned to issue to them, an edict, giving them the option to deliver up their opium, and put a full stop to its future ingress, how could he remain unaware of this act of kindness beyond the bounds of laws? Yet in this address, not one word has he said in reference hereto; assuming the false garb of stupid ignorance. But has he not failed indeed to consider, that he, the said superintendent, having come from Macao to Canton, cannot keep himself aloof from this matter? The unintelligibleness of the style of his address, it is not worth while minutely to discuss. Nor is it necessary that I should reiterate the commands which I have already given.

"I have now merely to lay on Elliot the responsibility of speedily and securely arranging these matters, the delivery of the opium, and the giving of bonds in obedience to my former commands. If he can take the opium on board the store-ships, and at once deliver it up entirely, it will of course be the duty of me, the commissioner, to give him encouragement and stimulus to exertion.

"Or if he have aught that he would say in the way of intreaty, he is permitted to make a clear statement thereof. If there be really nothing therein inconsistent with the principles of reason, in my equal maintenance of perfect justice, how can I, the commissioner, be willing in the least to oppress? But if he speak not according to reason, and imagine, amid the darkness of night, to abscond with his men, it will show the conviction within him that he can have no face to encounter his fellow-men, and can he be able to escape the meshes of the vast and wide net of heaven? Having received your excellency's communication as above, it befits me to communicate with you in reply, that you may, upon due examination, direct the territorial and financial commissioner, and the judicial commissioner, with the prefect of Kwángchau fú, to join commands upon the said superintendent, for his implicit obedience."

"I, the governor, having received the above communication, proceed to give this injunction, enjoining the prefect that he instantly take with him the two magistrates of Nánhái and Pwányü; and in obedience to the matter contained in the communication from the high imperial commissioner, proceed to impress on the said superintendent Elliot the commands, that they may be without fail obeyed."

He (the Kwángchau fú) having received this, forthwith issues commands. When they reach the said superintendent Elliot, let him pay immediate obedience. Be there no opposition to these special commands. March 26th, 1839

No. 2.

Chú, by special appointment, prefect of Kwángchau, taking with him Liu, the magistrate of Nánhái, and Cháng, the magistrate of Pwányü, issues commands to the English superintendent Elliot, for his full information.

"On the 26th March, 1839, he received the within official injunction from his excellency Tang, governor of the two Kwáng:

"Upon the 26th March, 1839, I received from Lin, the high imperial commissioner and governor of Hókwang, a communication of the following tenor —

"I received on the 26th March, 1839, between 5 and 7 A. M., your excellency's communication to me of the following tenor:—

"That the English superintendent, Elliot, having come up to Canton on the 24th, had a foreign address ready and presented, at 1 A. M. on the 25th; that a clear and plain reply had been given to it, and the particulars communicated to me, as appears explicitly on record; that now, between 1 and 3 P. M., another prepared address has been presented, the requests contained in which are all found difficult to be at present granted; and that it has appeared right to send for my examination the foreign addresses, that commands may be given in reply.

"Upon the receipt hereof, I have given the subject my consideration. The said superintendent, Elliot, requests, I find, that an officer may be deputed to enable him clearly and minutely to state matters. These words seem somewhat reasonable. But how then is it that this day, from 7 till 5, when I had sent several times, Chü the prefect of Kwángchau fú, Yü the prefect expectant, Liú the sub-prefect of Fukáng, Liú the magistrate of Nánhái, and Cháng the magistrate of Pwányü, who jointly repaired to the consoo house of the hong-merchants, waiting for the said foreigner, in order to express to him commands; and when the territorial and financial commissioner, and the judicial commissioner, also both went to the new city to await information: nevertheless, the foreigners all remained in concealment, not one appearing; and the said superintendent Elliot also did not even to the last show himself? What kind of conduct is this?

"I find that foreigners, by dealing in opium, have long infringed the laws. I, the high commissioner, having received the imperial commands to repair to Kwángtung in order to make inquiry and to act, cannot bear to destroy ere I have instructed. Therefore did I first issue an edict, requiring the delivery up of the opium. This was a measure of indulgence beyond the bounds of law. Had the said superintendent one glimpse of light, how ought he to have been roused by gratitude speedily to act? But whereas, before Elliot came to Canton, I heard that all the foreigners verbally expressed their readiness to deliver up opium, and only failed to state the true amount; and even Dent, although having the conviction that he had been long in the habit of dealing in opium, he ventured not at once to appear before the officers, yet neither did he venture to abscond; whereas, I say, this was before the case, no sooner had Elliot come to Canton, on the evening of the 24th, than he wished to lead off Dent to abscond, with the view of preventing the determination in regard to the delivery of the opium. Had not the precautionary measures been most strict and complete, almost had the hare escaped, the wolf run off. Elliot's conduct being thus exactly the same as that of an artful schemer, can he yet be regarded fit for the office of superintendent?

"And while confusedly presenting to your excellency the governor two addresses in one day, he makes not one word of reference to the inquiries now being made for the prevention of opium, or to the orders that have been given to deliver it up, just as though there was a causeless and vexatious detention. This only he has failed to consider, that had he really indeed been ready to command clearly all the foreigners to deliver up the opium in obedience to the commands given, should not I, the commissioner, have then praised and encouraged him gently? Or had he even abstained from giving such clear commands, yet if he had not proceeded to work upon and seduce the minds of all, to induce them to abscond, should I in that case have indeed taken the step of withdrawing the

compradors, and making inquiry regarding the vessel he came in? At this time, the offense of contumacious resistance and opposition is turned away from Dent, and fixed on Elliot. Even should I, the commissioner, treat him with a partiality of leniency, yet, his country having long enjoyed the advantages of a commercial intercourse with Kwángtung, even for a period of two hundred years, if it shall find these advantages suddenly stopped and destroyed by the individual Elliot, will his sovereign treat him with consideration and indulgence? When on former occasions, foreign officers that have been here have failed to keep the laws, the nation aforesaid has several times gone to the full extent of the law in inflicting punishment upon them. Can Elliot not have heard of this?

"Having received your communication as afore stated, it behoves me to request your excellency the governor, to be so indulgent as once more to enjoin it upon Elliot, that it is needful he should come to have a fear of crime, and a purpose to repent and amend; that he should give clear commands to all the foreigners to obey the orders, requiring them to take the opium on board the store-ships, and speedily to deliver it up. Then not only the compradors of individuals and of ships will be all restored as usual; but I, the commissioner, with your excellency the governor, and the lieutenant-governor, will assuredly cease to go back into the past, and will lay our intreaties before the great emperor, that favors may be shown beyond the bounds of law. And thenceforward all the foreigners will conduct a legitimate trade, rejoicing in the exhaustless gains thereof. If, assuming a false garb of ignorance, he voluntarily draw upon himself troubles, the evil consequences will be of his own working out, and where shall he find place for after repentance? Herewith is sent a proclamation, under four heads, which, while I send copies to the hong-merchants to be pasted up, I hope you will at the same time enjoin on Elliot, that he may have it translated and given to all the foreigners, for their information. I wait your reply."

"Upon the receipt of the above, I, the governor, proceed to issue this injunction, requiring of the prefect instantly to take with him the two magistrates of Nánhái and Pwányü, and to act in obedience to what is contained in the communication from his excellency the imperial commissioner, enjoining the commands on the said superintendent Elliot, that he may without fail obey."

Having received this, he the prefect proceeds at once to issue commands. When these reach the said superintendent Elliot, let him pay immediate obedience. Let there be no opposition to these commands. March 26th, 1839.

—*Corresp.* pp. 370-373.

27th. Captain Elliot signified to the imperial commissioner his determination to surrender all the opium.

"Elliot, &c., &c., has now had the honor to receive, for the first time, your excellency's commands, bearing date the 26th day of March, issued by the pleasure of the great emperor, to deliver over into the hands of honorable officers to be appointed by your excellency, all the opium in the hands of British subjects. Elliot must faithfully and completely fulfill these commands; and he has now respectfully to request that your excellency will be pleased to indicate the point to which the ships of his nation, having opium on board, are to proceed, so that the whole may be delivered up. The faithful account of the same shall be transmitted as soon as it is ascertained

Signed

CHARLES ELLIOT "

On the same day the following communication was made in reply.

"Chú, by special appointment, prefect of Kwángchau fú, issues commands to the English superintendent, Elliot, for his full information. He has now received the within commands from Lin the high imperial commissioner, and governor of Hákwang.

"This day it appears the following prepared address has been presented by the English superintendent, Elliot:—(*The preceding address is here inserted.*) Upon this coming before me, the commissioner, I forthwith reply:

"The representation that, in obedience to the commands, he will deliver up the opium, manifests a respectful sense of duty and understanding of matters. I find that the store-ships at present in these seas, are, in all, twenty-two; and the general amount of the opium they have on board, I am already informed of by my inquiries. The superintendent can have no difficulty in instantly ascertaining from all the foreigners in the factories the precise amounts, and immediately writing out and presenting a clear statement thereof, to enable me, the commissioner, in conjunction with the governor, at once to declare a certain period, when we will ourselves go to receive what is delivered up. He must not make an untrue report, lest he bring on himself the offense of concealing, deceiving, and passing over. Beware of this!

"I proceed to direct that commands be enjoined, and to this end address my commands to the prefect of Kwángchau fú, requiring that he pay immediate obedience, and make known to the hong-merchants my reply, for them to transmit the commands to the said superintendent Elliot, in order that he may obey the same. A special order.'

"Upon the receipt hereof, he the prefect proceeds to issue commands. When these reach the said superintendent Elliot, let him immediately act in obedience thereto, and instantly ascertain from all the foreigners in the factories, what is the precise amount of opium on board the store-ships now in these seas, and at once let him write out and present a clear statement thereof. Let there be no opposition to these commands." March 27th, 1839.—*Corresp.* pp. 373-374.

For 'a most momentous circular' of this date, the reader is referred to vol. VII., p. 633.

28th. Captain Elliot, the opium having been made over to him, thus made the surrender of the same to the commissioner.

"Elliot, respectfully referring to your excellency's commands, has now the honor to signify that he holds himself strictly responsible to your excellency, as the high commissioner of the great emperor, faithfully, and with all practicable dispatch, to deliver up as may be appointed, 20,283 (twenty thousand two hundred and eighty-three) chests of British owned opium, which he yesterday required of the people of his country in the name of his sovereign. But as it appears upon inquiry that considerable quantities of the said 20,283 chests are not at places within the immediate reach of this port, Elliot must request that your excellency will be pleased to accept his solemn public pledge, that every chest shall be delivered up as it falls into his possession, until the whole amount of 20,283 chests shall be within the hands of your excellency. And if Elliot dares to break that solemn public pledge in the least degree, he would most assuredly draw upon his own head the severest displeasure of his own sovereign. Elliot, however, is the

officer of the English nation only, and your excellency will, therefore, see that it is not in his power to require men of other foreign nations to deliver him their opium. It remains for him to offer the expression of his highest consideration.

—*Corresp.* p. 375.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

A rejoinder of the same date was soon forthcoming, of the following tenor.

"Chú, prefect of Kwángchau fú, issues commands to the English superintendent Elliot, for his full information. He has now received the within injunction from his excellency Lin, the high imperial commissioner and governor of Húkwang.

"The English superintendent Elliot has presented an address, of the following tenor:—(*Quoted as above.*)

"Upon this coming duly before me, the commissioner, I proceed to reply. By this address it appears, that the amount of opium has been ascertained, and the needful examination and receipt thereof respectfully awaited. The real sincerity and faithfulness thus shown, are worthy of praise. I find that the amount of 20,283 chests, stated by the said superintendent, has reference only to such as is brought by the English foreigners. I, the commissioner, have assuredly no suspicion that there is any insincerity behind. And the statement that there is some at other ports elsewhere, I presume also to be the fact. But I have considered that, before the issuing of the orders to deliver up, it is difficult to feel assured that there has been no opium laid up in the several foreign factories, nor any brought in the various vessels at Whampoa. The question does not now stop with what is in deposit on board store-ships, but at this time, when punishment is not to be inflicted on past offense, it is essential that all the opium, wherever laid up, should be completely surrendered. Assuredly the offenses of those who have before laid up a store thereof, shall not be visited upon them.

"I have now, in conjunction with the governor and lieutenant-governor, determined on the rules to be observed in regard to the delivery of the opium. Besides sending a copy thereof separately to the prefect of Kwángchau fú, that he may desire the hong-merchants to make known the same, I also require of the said superintendent, instantly to ascertain what quantity of opium there may be in the foreign factories; and on the 29th, officers shall be deputed to receive the same; what quantity of opium there may be on board the ships at Whampoa, to examine and receive which officers shall be sent on the 30th; and what quantity there is on board the twenty-two store-ships outside, to examine and receive which, I, the commissioner, and the governor, will ourselves go to the Bocca Tigris. Whatever there may be stored up at other ports, since the said superintendent has promised to deliver up the whole, he should of course be held responsible for the delivery of, from time to time, as it shall arrive. Should the amount be in excess of the 20,283 chests, it must still be fully surrendered. In so doing, the sincerity of the purpose will be shown. And assuredly no blame shall be attached to the inaccuracy of the original report, on account of such excess.

"Besides this, the American, French, and Dutch nations have also consuls in superintendence of affairs, to whom orders have now been given in like manner to pay obedience, and speedily to represent the real amounts, waiting till examination can be made, and the whole received. Though the said superintendent be peculiarly charged with the control of the English foreigners, yet having been

permitted by the crown, in consequence of the governor's representations, to remain as superintendent in the foreign factories, he should spread abroad his monitions, so that all may speedily deliver up what opium they have, so as to enable us memorialize the throne conjointly, and request a conferment of favors from the great emperor, in order to afford encouragement and stimulate exertion. Now is the time for the foreigners of all nations to repent of their faults, and pass over to the side of virtue. 'This is the day and time for reformation; and if embraced, the enjoyment of unending advantages will be the result. Let none on any account make excuses, or seek delay, so as to incur cause for future repentance. I proceed to issue commands, requiring obedience. And to this end I give my injunctions to the prefect of Kwángchau sú, requiring him immediately to transmit directions to the hong-merchants, to enjoin the commands on Elliot, to be without fail by him obeyed."

"This having been received, he the prefect proceeds to issue commands. When these reach the said superintendent Elliot, let him pay immediate obedience. Let there be no opposition to these commands." March 28th, 1839.—*Corresp.* pp. 375-376.

Further, under date of the 28th, we have the following edict, communicating four rules for the delivery of the opium.

"Chú, prefect of Kwángchau sú, issues commands to the English superintendent Elliot, for his full information. He has now received an injunction from Lin, the high imperial commissioner and governor of Húkwang, sending out four rules for the delivery of opium, which he transmits for immediate obedience. Be there no opposition. A special command.

"**RULES.** First.—The opium to be delivered up, as promised in the address, was not intended to have reference peculiarly to the store-ships. Whatever may be laid up in the foreign factories, or on board the ships at Whampoa the said superintendent is required first to deliver up: all that there may be in the factories he is required to have removed on the 29th, to the outside thereof, there to await the deputing of officers to examine and take charge of the same. As to the ships at Whampoa, he is instantly to draw up a clear statement of the amount of opium in chests on board any of them by name, and to write in readiness, foreign letters to be handed in to government: it being determined to depute an officer on the 30th, to proceed, with chop-boats and tea-boats to examine and take charge of the same.

"**Secondly.**—To the twenty-two store-ships, which have of late been anchored off Lintin, in the Macao Roads, and elsewhere, the said superintendent is also required to address foreign letters, that they may immediately proceed to make delivery. Officers shall be in the first place deputed to carry the letters, and give commands to the store-ships to cast anchor near to the Sandy-head offing, (one of the headlands of the Bogue,) and then and there they must respectfully await the arrival at the Bocca Tigris, of their excellencies the imperial commissioner and the governor, personally, between the 31st of March and the 2d of April, when they shall, ship by ship, submit the opium to be examined and taken charge of by their excellencies, in concert with the naval commander-in-chief.

"**Thirdly.**—The foreigners of his nation residing in the foreign factories at Macao, must also be required to convey any opium they have in store, to the port of Sandy-head, there to be in course of time examined and taken charge of

"Fourthly.—Foreign vessels bringing opium from beyond sea, and being anchored in sundry and distant places, not near to the Bocca Tigris, the said superintendent and the several consuls are constantly in communication with them, and their courses are well known: they should be required, therefore, to write and have in readiness foreign letters, and to point out plainly the places in which the vessels are anchored, delivering such letters in to government, until officers shall be deputed to take and give them to the parties, who must bring their ships, with the opium on board, to the port of Sandy-head, where, as they arrive, the opium shall be delivered. There must not be the least concealment or delay." March 28th, 1839.—*Corresp.* p. 377.

29th. Captain Elliot having desired the commissioner to order the return of compradors and servants, and the use of passage-boats, &c., received the following reply from his excellency, through the prefect.

"Chú, by special appointment, prefect of Kwángchau fú, issues commands to the English superintendent Elliot, for his full information. He has now received the within injunction from Lin, the high imperial commissioner and governor of Hákwaáng:

"Upon the 29th instant, the English superintendent Elliot, presented an address requesting that as usual the compradors and servants should be allowed to furnish the daily supplies of food, and the passage-boats should be permitted to run between this, the outer anchorages and Macao; he still remaining in Canton until the whole amount of opium shall be completely delivered up.

"On this duly coming before me, the commissioner, I proceed to reply. Yesterday the said superintendent, when addressing me in reply, promised for himself, that he would certainly deliver up the opium of his nation, to the amount of 20,283 chests, surrendering the whole quantity as he should bring it into his hands. I therefore answered in his praise, and at the same time clearly gave directions in regard to the places where, and time when, the delivery should be made. And I besides sent in a separate form, a list of rules, and required of him to write foreign letters or orders to enable me to depute officers to proceed therewith to the store-ships, and call on them to make the delivery. This was a most simple, convenient, and easy mode of proceeding. If the said superintendent were really acting with sincerity of purpose, he certainly should have speedily proceeded to obey my commands. Though he say, that in the foreign factories, and on board the ships at Whampoa, there is now no opium, yet the opium laid up on board the twenty-two store-ships is all deposited therein by the foreigners residing in the factories. Ordinarily, when combining with Chinese traitors to dispose thereof clandestinely, it has been always practicable to obtain foreign orders written at the factories, and giving the same to the fast boats to proceed therewith outside and get possession of the commodity. How is it then that on this occasion, when surrendering the opium, there is no knowledge of this mode of operation?

"In the present address, it is represented, that now, while the north wind is blowing, it is feared that vessels outside, having opium on board may perhaps set sail and go away. Now I find that of late the store-ships have all returned to Lintin, Macao Roads, and other anchorages, and there remained; doubtless, because they have heard that commands have been issued requiring delivery of the opium, and therefore have not dared to sail far away. They are yet disposed to await and pay obedience; while you would desire to stir them up and

make them go. I would ask, seeing that you have taken on you the responsibility in this matter, how, if the store-ships should dare to sail away, you will be able to sustain the heavy criminality attaching to you?

“The address talks too of close restraint, as if it were imprisonment, which is still more laughable. I find that from the 18th March, when the commands were given to all the foreigners to deliver up their opium, everything remained as usual until the 24th, when you came in a boat to Canton, and that night wished to take Dent and abscond with him. It was after this that cruisers were stationed to examine and observe all that went in and out. It was because you were void of truth and good faith, that it became unavoidably necessary to take preventive steps. As to the compradors and others, they are in fact Chinese traitors, who would also suggest absconding and escape. How then could the withdrawal of them be omitted? Yesterday, too, when you had made a statement of the amount of opium, I at once conferred on you a reward consisting of sundry articles of food. Is this the manner in which prisoners are ever treated? I, the high imperial commissioner, in conjunction with the governor and lieutenant-governor, looking up to the great emperor, embody his all-comprehending kindness, and in our treatment of you foreigners of every nation, never go beyond these two words,—favor and justice. Such as display contumacy and contempt, how can they have aught but justice dealt to them? But such as show a respectful sense of duty, shall assuredly be tenderly intreated with favor.

“Do you now simply command plainly all the foreigners with instant speed to prepare letters, and hand them in to government, to enable it to give commands to all the store-ships to deliver up in orderly succession the opium. And as soon as this shall be delivered up, everything shall without fail be restored to its ordinary condition. This requisition is indeed conformable to reason; what difficulty is there in complying with it? If, in place of speedily making delivery, you make pretexts for diverting attention, in the hope that after the strict preventive measures shall be withdrawn you may form some other scheme, who cannot see through such artful devices? And will you be enabled to make a repetition of such attempts?

“Besides deputing officers to proceed to the hong-merchants' consoo house, there to give verbal commands, and so prevent delay, you are also hereby required to act speedily in obedience to this my reply. Do not again be working at excuses and delay, thereby drawing on yourself causes for future repentance. I proceed to give this injunction requiring obedience: and to this end I enjoin the prefect of Kwángchau fú, instantly to command the hong-merchants to give it in command to the said superintendent Elliot, that he without fail pay obedience.”

“He (the prefect) having received this, proceeds to issue the commands. On these reaching the said superintendent Elliot, let him speedily act in conformity with this reply. Let him not again set to work at making excuses and delaying, lest he draw on himself causes for future repentance. Hasten! Hasten! A special command.” March 29th, 1839.—*Corresp.* pp. 378–380.

30th. The following notes were sent to the imperial commissioner, and the next day returned, though the proposition was finally agreed to.

“Elliot, being anxious to discharge his obligations to your excellency with all practicable dispatch, has the honor to acquaint your excellency that he has now

issued instructions to Mr. Johnston, the deputy superintendent, requiring him forthwith to proceed outside and deliver into the hands of the honorable officers, 20,283 (twenty thousand two hundred and eighty-three) chests. It is desirable, therefore, that the intercourse, by the licensed passage-boats, should be opened as soon as possible, in order that Mr. Johnston may proceed to Lintin, and there assemble all the ships for the purpose of convenient delivery. The inclosed is the order to Mr. Johnston for the delivery of the opium.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT.

"Sir,—I have to instruct you to deliver over to the officers of the Chinese government, with the least possible delay, twenty thousand two hundred and eighty-three chests of opium; and for the more convenient and rapid discharge of that duty, you will be so good as to assemble all the British outside shipping at Lintin. You will report to me at Canton the quantity delivered by every opportunity which presents itself, to the end that I may communicate the same to the high commissioner, from time to time. I have, &c.,

—Corresp. p. 380.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

Under this date captain Elliot wrote to his government, briefly reviewing the course of events, giving his opinion thereon, with reasons for the part he had acted.

"My lord,—I have considered that I shall most perspicuously perform my present duty to her majesty's government, by confining this dispatch to a narrative of events accompanied by the documents connected with them; and indeed my imprisoned and harassed condition is not suited to a deliberately comprehensive exposition of the motives which have influenced some of the momentous proceedings involved in this report. Being at Macao on the 28th of last month for the purpose of conferring with captain Blake of her majesty's sloop *Larne* then at anchor in those roads, I received intelligence to the effect that a native of China had been suddenly brought down into the square before the foreign factories on the 26th of the same month, accompanied by a considerable force of troops, and immediately put to death by strangulation. Within two hours after I had received these tidings, I embarked on board the cutter, and arrived here on the morning of the 2d instant.

"On the 10th instant, leaving the trade still proceeding, but with a state of gloom subsisting in the minds of all men, both natives and foreigners, I returned to Macao, to which point, and the outside anchorages, appearances indicated that the first measures of the commissioner would be directed. I was therefore anxious to have further consultation with captain Blake on the expediency of his protracted stay in these seas, till I could judge of the degree in which the high commissioner's proceedings would affect the general and important interests confided to me.

"Between his excellency's arrival and the 20th instant, rumors of every description were abroad: but the general impression was that the governor and the high commissioner were to proceed forthwith to Macao, or its near neighborhood, and commence their operations from that situation. At Macao, within the Barrier, tents were pitched, a considerable force was assembled, numbers of vessels and boats of war were collected, and I had myself observed, a few days before, under the forts at the Bocca Tigris, a display of old native vessels preparing to serve the purposes of fire-ships, or at all events to leave that impression

upon passing foreigners. In this menacing posture of affairs outside, I had determined to abide at Macao, so that my intercourse with her majesty's sloop might not be interrupted, and that I might concert with the commander measures of general protection, if any attack should be really directed against the lives or properties of her majesty's subjects.

"Resolved, in any pressure of emergency, actually threatening the continued peaceful intercourse with this empire, to incur most heavy personal responsibilities concerning the ships engaged in the illicit traffic, I had also determined to resist sudden aggression on British life and British property at all hazards, and to all extremity; and I am well assured, your lordship will be of opinion, that this was my capital duty as the queen's officer. On the 22d instant, however, as your lordship is already aware, the news reached me, that the storm had changed its direction, and impended over the whole foreign community at Canton in the most alarming form. Forwarding an address to the governor of Canton through the keunmin fú, and a transcript of the same to that officer, issuing two circulars to her majesty's subjects, and addressing a secret letter to captain Blake, of her majesty's sloop *Larne*, I proceeded to make the attempt to reach these factories on the 23d instant.

"It had been my intention to proceed only to the Bocca Tigris and carry on my communications from that point, but further disquieting private intelligence reached me from Canton; and the reflection of the natural unfitness of a commercial community to take any consentaneous course respecting the delicate and momentous question in hand, in this hour of extreme peril to all interests, and indeed generally to human life, carried me to the conviction that I must either reach these factories, or some desperate calamity would ensue. On Sunday the 24th inst., I passed through the Bocca Tigris, and calling to me an inferior officer stationed there, explained to him my apprehension, that if the communications were cut off between me and all the people of my nation at Macao and the other anchorages, they would believe that I and all the other foreigners were prisoners, or alarmed by vague reports that our lives were in immediate peril, they would attempt a rescue, to the certain violation of the peace between the countries, and to the great increase of our own danger. This I desired him to explain to his admiral with my respects. I reached Whanipoa at 4 p. m. of the same day (the 24th), where I learnt, as I had anticipated, that the intercourse between that place and Canton had been entirely cut off for forty-eight hours.

"Putting on my uniform directly, and placing myself in the gig of her majesty's sloop *Larne*, which I had taken up with me, with the ensign and pendant hoisted, and my Chinese passport for the cutter in my hand, (declaratory of my public character and name), I proceeded forthwith to the chief officer I could find in the reach. I told that officer that it was my purpose to proceed to Canton; and that apprehending forcible interruption, I had to warn him that my boat was unarmed, that my purposes were peace and the protection of my countrymen, that I should offer no resistance, but that it was my resolution to reach the factories, or to sacrifice my life in the attempt. I therefore called upon him not to lose one moment in forwarding expresses to advertise the officers of various stations not to fire upon me. Disregarding his earnest dissuasion, I proceeded on immediately in the cutter to the usual anchorage, about four miles from these factories. At that point I was again approached by several armed boats; but pursuing a similar course of representation, I entered the gig, and proceeded onwards with all possi-

ble celerity, pulling and sailing. At my nearer approach to the factories, armed boats pushed out from every side, but the admirable steadiness of the four people of the *Larne*, and a commanding favorable breeze, enabled me to baffle the attempts to obstruct me; and at 6 p. m., I pushed into those stairs, to the great relief of my distressed countrymen, many of whom had watched the latter part of my approach with feelings of keenest solicitude.

"The top-mast of the flag-staff had been struck since the execution; but I immediately desired that the boat's ensign should be taken up and made fast to the lower mast-head; for I well know, my lord, that there is a sense of support in the sight of that honored flag, fly where it will, that none can feel but men who look upon it in some such dismal strait as ours. The state of intense distress in which I found the whole foreign community will be explicable to her majesty's government, when I inform your lordship that the actual pressing difficulty was the obstinate demand that Mr. L. Dent, one of the most respected merchants at Canton, should proceed into the city, and attend the high commissioner's tribunal. The accompanying notes, however, (see page 357), will furnish a detailed account of the proceedings, which immediately preceded my arrival in Canton.

"My first step was to go to Mr. Dent's house with my countrymen; and taking him under my arm, I brought him to this hall, where by God's gracious mercy he still remains. Most anxious, however, to avoid all just imputation of impracticability, I immediately signified to the hong-merchants, for communication to the government, my readiness to let Mr. Dent go into the city with me, and upon the distinct written stipulation, (sealed with the high commissioner's signet,) that he was never to be removed for one moment out of my sight. I then assembled the whole foreign community in Canton, and reading to them my circulars issued at Macao, enjoined them all to be moderate, firm, and united. I had the satisfaction to dissolve the meeting in a calmer state of mind than had subsisted for several days past. The native servants were taken from us, and the supplies cut off on the same night; but it was declared by the merchants, that the orders had been issued in the course of the morning, by reason of Mr. Dent's opposition to the high commissioner's summons.

"An arc of connected boats was formed with armed men, the extremes of which touch the east and west points of the bank of the river in the immediate front of the factories, cutting off a segment of the stream from the main body; the square, and the rear of the factories, are occupied in considerable force; and before the gate of this hall the whole body of hong-merchants and a large guard are posted day and night, the latter with their swords constantly drawn. In short, so close an imprisonment of the foreigners is not recorded in the history of our previous intercourse with this empire.

"The justification of this immense responsibility will need more full development than it would be desirable, or indeed practicable, to make in my present condition. I am without doubt, however, that the safety of a great mass of human life hung upon my determination. For if I had commenced with the denial of my control over the subject, the high commissioner would have seized that pretext for reverting to his measures of intimidation against individual merchants, obviously the original purpose, but which my sudden appearance had disturbed. If I had persevered in this course of representation, he would have forced the whole into submission by the protracted confinement of the persons he should determine to seize: and, judging from the tenor of his proclamation and

general conduct. I am fully warranted in saying by the sacrifice of their lives. The forced and separate surrender of all this immense valuable property by individual merchants, without security of indemnity and protection, must have led to some desperate commercial convulsion in India and England, which might have embarrassed the queen's government in an incalculable degree. In a few words then, my lord, I may say, that I plainly perceived the moment had arrived for placing the whole weight of the immense difficulties to be encountered, on the only foundation where it could safely rest: namely, upon the wisdom, justice, and power of her majesty's government.

* * * * *

"This is the first time, in our intercourse with this empire, that its government has taken the unprovoked initiative in aggressive measures against British life, liberty, and property, and against the dignity of the British crown. I say unprovoked, advisedly, because your lordship will observe, in my address to the keunmin fû, dated at Macao, on the 22d ultimo, that I offered to adjust all things peacefully, by the fulfilment of the emperor's will, as soon as it was made known to me. Her majesty's government may be assured that there shall be no pretext of unseemly violence or intemperance of tone on my part, to help the vindication of the actual policy. They have deprived us of our liberty, and our lives in their hands; but our reason, and above all, our dutiful confidence in the queen's gracious protection, will remain with us. I have, &c.,

—*Corresp.* pp. 355–358.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

(*To be continued.*)

ART. II. *Topography of Kiangsi: situation, extent, and boundaries of the province; its departments and districts enumerated and described; its rivers and lakes; with notices of its population, productions, and trade.*

PROCEEDING up the Great river (the 洋子江 *Yángtsz' kiáng*), first in a northwesterly and westerly, and then in a southwesterly direction, a distance of nearly four hundred miles, through the two provinces of Kiangsú and A'nhwui, you reach the northeastern borders of Kiangsí, where the river leaves the province, after a course of about eighty miles along its northern frontier, a part of which distance it forms the boundary line. In latitude 29° 56' N., longitude 6' W. of Peking, this Great river, "the Child of the Ocean," receives the Póyang with all its waters accumulated by the flowing into it of a great number of rivers; with but few exceptions, all these rivers have their sources within the boundaries of the province, while but few rising within the same boundaries flow outward. Hence

when standing at the entrance of the lake, on the one side you have an easy descent to the Yellow sea and the Pacific; and on the other there opens a wide amphitheatre—extending, directly before you, southward to the Mei ling (or Plum ridge) over more than five degrees of latitude,—on your right, reaching nearly three degrees westward and southwestward,—and, on your left, more than two degrees eastward. Thus the province of Kiangsi is one spacious valley, comprising an area of 72,176 square miles, with a population of more than twenty-three millions of souls, or about 319 persons upon a square mile. It is a little larger than all that part of the United States called New England, and about as large as the state of Virginia; and also twice that of Portugal, and thrice that of Denmark, but vastly exceeds all those countries in population.

The province is bounded, on the north and northeast by Húpe and A'nhwui, on the east by Chekiáng and Fukien, on the south by Kwángtung, and on the west by Húnán. Its shape is irregular; its boundary, except on the north, being the summit of the hills, whose waters flow into the Póyang. A line drawn from the point where the Great river leaves the province, lat. $30^{\circ} 5' N.$, long. $10' E.$ of Peking, to lat. $24^{\circ} 30' N.$, long. $2^{\circ} W.$ of Peking, would show the greatest extent of the province, and divide it longitudinally into two nearly equal parts. Another line drawn at right angles to this, from one side of the province to the other, would show an average breadth of two and a half or three degrees.

The following is a complete list of the names of the departments and districts, in the order they are placed in the governmental books.

I. 南昌府 *Náncháng fǔ*; or the

Department of *Náncháng*, contains eight districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $28^{\circ} 37' 12'' N.$, and longitude $0^{\circ} 36' 43'' W.$ of Peking, and $115^{\circ} 48' 17'' E.$ of Greenwich.

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 南昌 <i>Náncháng</i> , | 5 奉新 <i>Fungsin</i> , |
| 2 新建 <i>Sinkien</i> , | 6 靖安 <i>Tsing-án</i> , |
| 3 進賢 <i>Tsinhien</i> , | 7 武寧 <i>Wúning</i> , |
| 4 豐城 <i>Fungching</i> , | 8 義寧州 <i>I'ning chau</i> . |

II. 饒州府 *Jáuchau fǔ*; or the

Department of *Jáuchau*, contains seven districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $28^{\circ} 59' 20'' N.$, long. $0^{\circ} 13' 38'' E.$ of Peking, and $116^{\circ} 38' 38'' E.$ of Greenwich.

- | | |
|---------------|----------------|
| 1 鄱陽 Póyang, | 5 德興 Tihing, |
| 2 安仁 A'ujin, | 6 餘干 Yükan, |
| 3 萬年 Wánnien, | 7 浮梁 Fauliáng. |
| 4 樂平 Lóhping, | |

III. 廣信府 *Kwángsin fú*; or the

Department of Kwángsin, contains seven districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $28^{\circ} 27' 36''$ and long. $1^{\circ} 37' 30''$ E. of Peking, and $118^{\circ} 2' 30''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------|
| 1 上饒 Shángjáu, | 5 興安 Hingán, |
| 2 廣豐 Kwángfung, | 6 弋陽 Yiyáng, |
| 3 玉山 Yushán, | 7 貴溪 Kweikí. |
| 4 鉛山 Yuenshán, | |

IV. 南康府 *Nánkáng fú*; or the

Department of Nánkáng, has four districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $29^{\circ} 31' 42''$ N., and long. $0^{\circ} 26' 37''$ W. of Peking, and $115^{\circ} 58' 23''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| 1 星子 Singtsz', | 3 安義 A'n-í, |
| 2 建昌 Kiencháng, | 4 都昌 Túcháng. |

V. 九江府 *Kiúkiáng fú*; or the

Department of Kiúkiáng, contains five districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $29^{\circ} 54'$ N., and long. $0^{\circ} 24'$ W. of Peking, and $116^{\circ} 1'$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|---------------|----------------|
| 1 德化 Tihwá, | 4 湖口 Húkau, |
| 2 德安 Tí-án, | 5 瑞昌 Suicháng. |
| 3 彭澤 Pángtse, | |

VI. 建昌府 *Kiencháng fú*; or the

Department of Kiencháng, contains five districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $27^{\circ} 33' 36''$ N., and long. $0^{\circ} 12' 18''$ E. of Peking, and $116^{\circ} 37' 18''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|----------------|------------------|
| 1 南城 Nánching, | 4 廣昌 Kwángcháng, |
| 2 新城 Sinching, | 5 瀘溪 Lúki. |
| 3 南豐 Nánfung. | |

VII. 撫州府 *Fúchau fú*; or the

Department of Fúchau, has six districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $27^{\circ} 56' 24''$ N., and long. $0^{\circ} 10' 30''$ W. of Peking, and $116^{\circ} 14'$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 1 臨川 Linchuen, | 4 樂安 Lóh-án, |
| 2 金谿 Kinkí, | 5 崇仁 Tsungjin, |
| 3 宜黃 I'hwáng, | 6 東鄉 Tunghiáng. |

VIII. 臨江府 *Linkiáng fú*; or the

Department of Linkiáng, has four districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $27^{\circ} 57' 36''$ N., and long. $1^{\circ} 1' 30''$ W. of Peking, and $115^{\circ} 23' 30''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|------------------|----------------|
| 1 清江 Tsingkiáng, | 3 新喻 Sinyü, |
| 2 新淦 Sinkán, | 4 峽江 Kiáhiáng. |

IX. 瑞州府 *Suichau fú*; or the

Department of Suichau has three districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $28^{\circ} 24' 40''$ N., and long. $1^{\circ} 10' 54''$ W. of Peking, and $115^{\circ} 14' 6''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1 高安 Káu-án, | 3 新昌 Síncháng. |
| 2 上高 Shángkáu, | |

X. 袁州府 *Yuenchau fú*; or the

Department of Yuenchau, has four districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $27^{\circ} 51' 32''$ N., and long. $2^{\circ} 5' 24''$ W. of Peking, and $114^{\circ} 19' 36''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------|
| 1 宜春 I'chun, | 3 分宜 Faní, |
| 2 萬載 Wántsái, | 4 萍鄉 Pinghiáng. |

XI. 吉安府 *Ki-án fú*; or the

Department of Ki-án, has ten districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $27^{\circ} 7' 54''$ N., and long. $1^{\circ} 34' 5''$ W. of Peking, and $114^{\circ} 50' 55''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|------------------|---------------------|
| 1 廬陵 Lüling, | 6 永寧 Yungning, |
| 2 泰和 Táihó, | 7 蓮花廳 Lienhwá ting, |
| 3 萬安 Wán-án, | 8 吉水 Kishui, |
| 4 龍泉 Lungtsiuen, | 9 永豐 Yungfung, |
| 5 永新 Yungsin, | 10 安福 Anfu. |

**XII. 贛州府 Kánchau fú; or the
Department of Kánchau, has nine districts.**

Its chief town is in lat. $25^{\circ} 52' 48''$ N., and long. $1^{\circ} 40' 54''$ W. of Peking, and $114^{\circ} 14' 06''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| 1 贛縣 Kán hien, | 6 安遠 A'nyuen, |
| 2 信豐 Sinfung, | 7 長寧 Chángning, |
| 3 定南廳 Tingnán ting, | 8 興國 Hingkwóh, |
| 4 龍南 Lungnán, | 9 零都 Yütú. |
| 5 會昌 Hwuicháng, | |

**XIII. 南安府 Nán-án fú; or the
Department of Nán-án, has four districts.**

Its chief city is in lat. $25^{\circ} 30'$ N., and long. $2^{\circ} 28' 38''$ W. of Peking, and $113^{\circ} 56' 22''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1 大庾 Táiyü, | 3 上猶 Shángyú, |
| 2 南康 Nánkáng, | 4 崇義 Tsungí. |

**XIV. 寧都州 Ningtú chau, or the
Department of Ningtú, has two districts.**

- | | |
|--------------|----------------|
| 1 瑞金 Suikin, | 2 石城 Shiching. |
|--------------|----------------|

Both of the British embassies traveled through this province—that of Macartney entered it from Chekiáng on the east; the other, under lord Amherst, entered it by the Yángtsz' kiáng; both crossed the lake, and then proceeded by the same route to Canton. If the present British expedition should extend its operations on the Great river, and on the lake and its chief tributary, the Kán, the security of the Chinese on this great thoroughfare will be sadly interrupted. The advanced squadron on the Kán could come, with small craft and steamers, within three hundred miles of the factories at Canton. Westward, it might pass through Húkwáng and Sz'chuen, into Yunnúan,—and all this it could effect in the course of two or three weeks. Mr. Davis, speaking of his trip up the Great river, says, "Here, after little less than a month's protracted, but not tedious journey, we quitted the magnificent Yángtsz' kiáng, nearly four hundred miles from its mouth, but still *two thousand miles* short of its source! It is upwards of fifteen times longer than the river Thames, and bears about the same proportion to it, that the territory of China

bears to that of England and Scotland. We had found its sides composed of the most beautiful country, lying in the finest climate, and planted with numerous and flourishing cities. Being the first Englishmen who had ever navigated its stream, and probably the last who for a long period of years would be able to do so, the abundant leisure and opportunities afforded by our frequent halts had been employed agreeably, and perhaps not unprofitably, in strict accordance with the precept of the English poet, who says with reference to the 'Thames—

'Search not its bottom, but survey its shores.' "

I. *The department of Náncháng* is the principal one in the province, and has within it the provincial city, bearing the same name, which is also given to one of the districts. On the west and north-west, the department is bounded by Húnán and Húpe, on the north by Kiúkiáng and Nánkáng, on the east by Fúchan, Linkiáng and Suichau. It comprises eight districts, consisting of one *chau* and seven *hien*. A ridge of mountains stretches along its western part; and on these highlands the river Siú takes its rise in three separate fountains, and, after being united in one stream, it flows on in a north-easterly course and falls into the lake. The city Náncháng stands on the eastern bank of the river Kán. Du Halde says little of it, besides remarking that it was once the residence of princes of the Ming family, and accordingly was an object on which the Mantchou rulers poured their wrath, burning and destroying all they could find in it.

Mr. Davis says, "the interior of the city has since been restored; that some of the party walked round its walls, and found it answering to the description given in the first volume of Du Halde, the area being nearly six miles in circuit, of an oval shape, and with seven gates. The suburbs appeared in no ways different from the city itself." He remarks also, that considerable space within the walls, as was the case at Nánking, was still uninhabited, not having been rebuilt since it was destroyed nearly two centuries ago. Barrow adds, "the city is situated on the left bank of the river, which is here about five hundred yards in width, against the stream of which, with a brisk breeze, we made rapid progress. For the first sixty miles the country was flat and uncultivated, except the places where we observed a few fields of rice. But there was no want of population. Towns and villages were constantly in sight, as were also manufactories of earthen-ware, bricks and tiles. The farther we advanced up the river, the more populous was the country, the more varied and agree-

able the surface, the more extended the cultivation." There were, he says, lying at anchor at Náncháng, four or five hundred revenue vessels, one of which he measured. "It was in length 115 feet, breadth 15 feet, and depth 6 feet; the sides straight, and the width nearly the same fore and aft; so that the burden might fairly be estimated at 350 tons. Independent therefore, of the innumerable small craft, there were lying before the city, 100,000 tons of shipping."

II. *The department of Jáuchau* forms the northeastern portion of the province: and in that quarter is bounded by the department of Hwuichau in Anhúi; on the southeast it is bounded by Kwángsin; on the south by Fúchau; on the west by Náncháng and Nánkáng; and by Kiúkiáng on the northwest. On the west it is washed by the waters of the Póyang lake, into which four considerable rivers flow, two from the north, one from the east. Its form is nearly circular; and its surface, in many places, uneven and mountainous. Its chief magistrate resides at Jáuchau, on the eastern shores of the lake, and his jurisdiction extends over seven districts. In one of these, Fauliáng hien, is the site of the celebrated manufactories of porcelain. It stands forty or fifty miles northeast from Jáuchau, on the river Cháng, and is called *Kingte chin* (景德鎮) the mart of Kingte. The Chinese historian says, "it is situated thirty *li* (eight or ten miles) southwest from Fauliáng, and was founded in the reign of Kingte of the Sung family (who began to reign A. D. 1004), and hence derived its name. 'The books say,' continues the same historian, "that the earth and water of that site are suitable for porcelain; and that in the time of Siuente (about 1426), the manufactories of imperial wares were established."

D'Entrecolles, one of the learned Jesuits, had a church at Kingte, and among his parishioners there were several who both made and traded in these wares. From them and from books, he obtained a most thorough knowledge of the art. From his writings, and those of some of the other Jesuits, Du Halde has given a full account of its manufacture. Vol. I., p. 338, fol. ed.

III. *The department of Kwángsin* occupies that portion of the province, which is situated between Jáuchau and Fukien on the east. It constitutes a wide valley, down which Macartney and his party traveled on their return from Peking. Having left Hángchau, the embassy ascended the Tsientáng in boats as far as practicable; it had then four-and-twenty miles to pass over land to Yushán, the chief town of a district of the same name, standing on the northern side of

a river, upon which the ambassador and his suite were to embark." This road was first over rising grounds, and afterwards in narrow valleys, and through low and marshy rice grounds, over a causeway raised between two stone walls, and covered with fine gravel, brought from the neighboring mountains. To the southward of the road, were several round and conical hills detached from each other, covered with grass and shrubs, and of so regular a figure, and of so uniform a slope from the summit to the base, that they had the appearance of having been formed by art. They consisted of blue coarse-grained limestone. Beyond these were quarries, out of which were dug stones beautifully white and shining. They consisted of quartz in its purest state, and were used for *pe-tan-tsz'* (白不子) in the manufacture of porcelain. Through this short land journey, and far from all great roads, not a mile was traveled without a village, nor a spot observed, except mere rocks, or perpendicular heights, that was not under cultivation. The soil in many places was indifferent; but the people were in proportion active in their efforts to fertilize it. The party had scarcely embarked at Yushán, when the violence of the wind and rain either retarded or entirely stopped their progress. After the showers had ceased, their effect in swelling the river still continued, and its current being favorable, they proceeded rapidly along the stream. About the city of Kwángsin, the weather was again wet, cold and gloomy. The country had also a rude appearance. On each bank of the river were sometimes large masses of naked rock, of vast height, and resembling the rough scenes of nature which had been deemed to be exaggerated in Chinese drawings. The rock was a dark sandstone. Several rice-mills on the river showed that the grain was more frequently reduced into flour in this province, than to the northward where no such erections were observed."

IV. *The department of Nánkáng* is situated on the western and northern borders of the lake, (but not including its most northern part), having Kiúkiáng on the north, Jáuchau on the east, and Nán-cháng on the south and west. The general features of the country are like those of the neighboring departments. In the northwestern portion of this department are the celebrated Lü shán, 廬山 or "the mountains of Lü," which Mr. Davis visited. As he proceeded southward, on the lake, towards Nánkáng, they "gradually rose to a great height, until the most distant were capped with clouds, and could not be less than five hundred feet above the level of the lake. This range is one of the most celebrated in China, for reasons which

will presently appear, independent of its great natural beauties. Our first excursion was a walk towards the *Lii shán*; and we succeeded in reaching the top of the range of hills next in height to them, though still greatly inferior, and thence had a noble view of the lake and the surrounding country. These hills were covered with earth to the very top, but yet uncultivated. The herbs which grew upon them in vast variety were, almost without exception, strongly aromatic. A beautiful species of bright laurel leaved oak, and the sycamore, were the principal trees observed."

The town of *Nánkáng* stands on the western shore of the lake at a place where it is very narrow. "We arrived," says Mr. Davis, "at this city early in the day, and anchored near a mole, built along the northeastern side of the town, forming a small harbor for boats to lie in, secure from the tempestuous waters of the lake in bad weather. Sufficient swell existed, as it was, to make it resemble an arm of the sea, and the shore was covered with shingle in the manner of a beach. Immediately on our arrival a party proceeded to walk through the town. The walls were new, and appeared to have been lately built or repaired, but the town, strange to say, was completely desolate within. The shops were not so good as at the little town *Tákú táng*, where we had lately stopped, and a very large portion of the area within the walls consisted of fields. The only decorations were a considerable number of honorary gateways (*páilau*), on which the carved relief was remarkably bold, and contained representations of ancient historical events in well executed work. The inscriptions on some of these proved them to have existed between two and three hundred years, from the solid material of their construction, very unlike the wooden gateways of the same kind which we had often seen elsewhere. The town must at some former period have been an important and flourishing place, in connection with the literary and classical recollection of the *Lü shán* in the immediate neighborhood."

On the 16th and 17th Nov., Mr. Davis made two excursions up the heights of those mountains, the beauty and sublimity of which, combined with their associations, has rendered them the frequent subject of poetical celebration among the people. As the mountains appeared to the author of the 'Sketches,' on the 16th, during his first excursion, the "highest peaks were evidently covered with snow drifts." On this day, the lateness of the hour compelled him and his fellows to return earlier than they wished, having directed their course to a very fine and conspicuous water-fall. A large party set off the next

day. Four miles of the distance were accomplished, before they seemed to be more than half way to the summit, when some of the adventurers returned, while the others steered their course up a regular pathway in one of the ravines, hoping to reach a pagoda perched up at the elevation of several hundred feet near the water-fall. In about three hours and a half, after quitting the town, they reached the pagoda—a most romantic spot. To the left of the pagoda, and just above the water-fall, was a small temple, to which they directed their steps, and there found some priests and obtained refreshments. They had then traveled eight or nine miles. As they ascended to this spot, they found the climate change, and observed the plants and trees which are found in a natural state in England. On a following day, a romantic dell was visited not far from the bottom of the water-fall, where they found “gigantic characters some feet in length,” cut into the face of the native rock—“memorials of persons who had visited the spot.” On the 19th, Mr. Davis visited “the vale of the White Deer,” where *Chú*, the great disciple and commentator of Confucius lived and taught. It is a secluded valley about seven or eight miles from the city, situated in a nook by the side of a rivulet. The buildings were comprised in a number of different courts, but quite plain, evidently intended for use rather than show. In a school-room were fine large tablets, on which were inscribed the five cardinal virtues. In one of the halls, the white deer was represented. Near by a tree was pointed out, said to have been planted by the philosopher’s own hands. This valley forms a place of pilgrimage to the literati of China at the present day. For the foregoing particulars, and more which we might quote, we are indebted to Mr. Davis. See his *Sketches*, vol. II., p. 55, et seq.

V. *The department of Kiúkiáng*,—or that of “the Nine-rivers,” as the name signifies,—forms the most northern portion of the province; it is watered by the Great river, and is bounded on the east and south by the departments of Jáuchau, Nánkáng, and Náncháng. It includes the most northern part of the lake, and of course was visited by the members of Amherst’s embassy. In point of situation, it was the most remarkable town that had been seen by them. As they ascended the river, it lay on their left, “and might be described as nestled in a romantic valley or basin, formed by the lofty hills surrounding it. Nearly the whole of the built and inhabited part was in this valley, but the walls themselves surrounded a much larger area, running up the ridges and over the summits of the hills at the sides and back of the town while the front or water

line, ran horizontally across the valley looking towards the river." The embassy had also a good view of "the city of the Lake's mouth," which Mr. Davis says, is embosomed in high hills in a manner not unlike the one already described.

VI. *The department of Kiencháng* is a small tract of country, comprising five districts, situated on the borders of Fukien, at the head of a valley lying off to the southeast from Náncháng. It is high, mountainous, and not very fertile.

VII. *The department of Fúchau* is situated between Kiencháng and Náncháng. The face of the country is much diversified with plains, dales, hills, and mountains. The air and climate are good, and the ground is watered by numerous small streams, besides the main river which pours down the middle of the valley from Kiencháng. This river, which rises near the frontiers of the province, runs from the southeast to the northwest, and, after passing the city Fúchau, divides into two branches and empties itself into the lake.

VIII. *The department of Linkiáng* is situated southward from Náncháng, and on both sides of the river Kán. The boats on this river are peculiarly light, being made as buoyant as possible. As Mr. Davis and his fellow travelers proceeded from Náncháng, they found the bed of the river composed of shingle and gravel. After passing over the low country about the lake, it was to them a gratifying change to travel along this clear and fresh-looking stream, where the country began to assume a more varied and picturesque appearance. The massive camphor tree, with its dark green leaves, was very abundant, and a great ornament to the landscape. The character of the mountain stream was marked by the great banks of gravel and stones, which constantly appeared above the water in the channel of the river. Stone embankments were occasionally observed on each side, to serve as a security against the sudden swelling of the stream. Having passed "the station of camphor trees" ten or twelve miles, they reached the mouth of the Sin kiáng (a small tributary of the Kán), on which about six miles distant, stands the chief town of the department. Mr. Davis "was surprised to see so much of the banks of the river in what might almost be styled a state of nature." Field and garden cultivation was more unfrequent than they had hitherto observed. The tallow-tree, as well as the camphor, was abundant. Near Sinkán, the chief town in the most eastern district of this department, he "observed some little approach to the fruit and vegetable cultivation prevailing about Canton. On the sides of the river were groves of the orange-tree, and the tops of the barren hills were thickly planted with fig

IX. *The department of Suichau*, which comprises only three districts, stretches westward from Náncháng to the borders of Húnán, comprising a beautiful valley through which the river Kin flows on its way to the lake. Du Halde says, the city Suichau, is built on both sides of the Kin, and is connected by two bridges, one of boats, and the other of stone, with more than ten arches.

X. *The department of Yuenchau* lies on the borders of Húnán, having Suichau on the north, Linchau on the east, and Ki-án on the south. Du Halde says that it yields to no other part of the province "in the fertility of its soil, and plenty of everything." Three rivers have their sources within its borders, two of which flow eastward, and the other westward into Húnán.

XI. *The department of Ki-án*—"the happy and quiet region"—lies south from Linkiáng, and north of Nán-án, stretching from Húpe on the west, down across the valley of the Kán, to the departments of Fúchau, Ningtú, and Kánchau, on the east. Into the Kán several streams flow, some coming down from the west, and others from the east. Beyond the city Ki-án, the river Kán is very narrow and has "Eighteen Rapids," "which," says Barrow, "are torrents formed by ledges of rock running across the bed of the river; they have not, however, anything terrific in them—not one being half so dangerous as the fall at London bridge about half-tide. This intricate part of the river, where innumerable pointed rocks occurred, some above, some even with, and others just below, the surface of the water, required two long days' sail with a fair breeze; and the falls became more rapid and dangerous the farther we advanced. At the fifteenth rapid we perceived two or three vessels lying against the rocks, with their flat bottoms uppermost." Both Barrow and Davis describe the country in the neighborhood of these rapids, as being extremely beautiful. "The transparency of the stream, the bold rocks finely fringed with wood, and the varied forms of the mountains, called to mind those delightful streams, that are discharged from the lakes of the north counties of England." At Ki-án, Mr. Davis saw great quantities of Nankeen cloth, manufactured from the produce of that place and its immediate vicinity.

XII. *The department of Kánchau* forms the southern portion of the province, and comprises nine districts. Its chief city as viewed by Mr. Davis, seemed to surpass, in the extent of its area, any that he had before seen. It is a place of great commercial business, and the surrounding country is rich and diversified. In this city there is a pagoda of nine stories, on a hexagonal base, from the summit of

which some of the members of the embassy gained a delightful view of the surrounding country.

XIII. *The department of Nán-án* forms the southwest portion of the province. At or near its chief city the inland navigation, from the north, terminates. The city is divided into two separate walled portions one on each bank of the river. The English visitors have recorded little of it worthy of notice. The distance from the lake to this city is about three hundred miles.

XIV. *The department of Ningtú* is situated between the departments of Ki-án and Kánchau on the west, and Kiencháng and Fú-kien on the east, being the upper valley of one of the eastern tributaries of the Kán. It comprises only two districts.

The principal lake, and most of the rivers of the province, have been already named; and enough said of them to show, not only that the whole territory is well watered, but that the inland navigation is both extensive and easy. The Póyáng is differently described by different writers. Those of the English embassies have represented it as the very "sink of all China." Others have given a more favorable, and probably a more correct, account of it. In regard to extent, it is second only to the Tungting in Húkwáng. The people of the province are laborious, enterprising, but in no way distinguished for their civilization and intellectual improvements. The women in many places are accustomed to the hard labors of the field. The productions, in the mineral, vegetable, and animal kingdoms, are great in variety, many of them plentiful, and excellent in quality.

ART. III. *Portrait of Wáng ti, the third of the five emperors, with notices of his life and character.*

THIS monarch's character has been drawn with great precision by the Chinese, who honor him as the author of many useful inventions, and as the possessor of almost every intellectual and moral excellence. The rude and uncultivated appearance of his predecessor is laid aside, and you see, in his portrait, the countenance and costume not only of the civilized man, but of the royal sovereign and the venerable sage.



He was born in one of the districts of Hónán, called 軒轅 *Hien-yuen*, and also 有熊 *Yú-hiung*; and therefore was sometimes called by these names. He was brought up at 姬水 *Kí-shuí*; and hence Kí was sometimes used for his *sing* or family name, which was 公孫 *Kung-sun*.

On the demise of the Divine Husbandman, there were several pretenders to the throne. But—"knowledge is power"—our hero enlisted six species of wild animals, (bloodhounds not then being in vogue,) taught them the art of war, and his enemies were all vanquished, and peace and order and prosperity universally reigned. Having become sovereign by terrestrial power, he styled himself, as he ascended the throne, 黃帝 *Huáng ti*, the Yellow emperor—because the color of the earth is yellow.

The mariner's compass, the six Boards, an observatory with astronomical instruments, the calendar, writing, arithmetic, scales of weights and measures, chronometers, music, medicine, commerce, ships and carriages, with a great variety of useful and elegant implements, were the products of his genius. His was a golden age. After a reign of 100 (some say 111) years, this great and wise sovereign fell. His praises are celebrated alike both in story and in song; but, the Chinese being judges, no language can do justice to his virtues. He was buried in Shensi.

ART. IV. *New works for aiding the study of the Chinese language: Systema Phonicum Scripturae Sinicae; a Lexilogus of the English, Malay, and Chinese languages; First Lessons in the Tie-cheu Dialect; and Easy Lessons in Chinese.*

'Too long already we have neglected to bring these several works to the notice of our readers; and now we have only space for brief notices of them. The multiplication of this class of books argues well for the progress of Chinese literature. The facilities for multiplying books of this sort have of late years been greatly increased. Twenty years ago, Dr. Morrison's Dictionary was completed, at an expense of £15,000; and all this outlay was made for type, manual labor, &c. Now, we suppose, one third that sum, or perhaps even a less amount, would suffice. Still the expense of such publications is not small. It is desirable, therefore, that every proper means be taken to secure for them as extensive patronage as possible.

1. *Systema Phonicum Scripturae Sinicae. Auctore J. M. Callery, missionario apostolico in Sinis. Part I. et II. Macao, 1841.* Regarding the merits of this book, it is not easy to form an opinion, and those we have heard expressed are very contradictory. Much labor was bestowed on its preparation by M. Callery, and it is a valuable addition to the helps for studying the Chinese language. We shall feel much indebted to any student in the language who will prepare for our pages an analysis of the book, with critical remarks on its several parts. Hoping that some one, who can perform this task better than we can, will soon furnish such a view, we withhold, for the present, any additional remarks of our own.

2. *A Lexilogus of the English, Malay, and Chinese languages: comprehending the vernacular idioms of the last in the Hok-keen and Canton dialects. Printed at the Anglo-Chinese College press: Malacca, 1841. pp. 110.* This little school-book, executed under many disadvantages, is nevertheless very servicable, particularly to those—for whose use it was especially designed, namely,—Chinese who are learning English. The sentences are short and easy, and such as are constantly needed and used in the common business of life. It was designed evidently for the school-room, and not as a manual for reference. The phrases being thrown together in a miscellaneous manner, it is not easy to find any particular term, required for a special object or occasion. Had the phrases been arranged according to subjects, the value of the collection would have been considerably enhanced.

3. *First Lessons in the Tie-chew dialect. By W. Dean. Bangkok, Siam, 1841. Pp. 43.* “This little work,” Mr. Dean says, “aims at nothing more than a few simple lessons for beginners.” Its general character is quite like that of the Lexilogus—but it differs from that work in two particulars: the phrases are arranged into classes according to subjects, and are limited to one dialect. The Chinese in both these works, is printed with Mr. Dyer’s new type.

4. *Easy Lessons in Chinese, or progressive exercises to facilitate the study of that language, especially adapted to the Canton dialect. By S. Wells Williams. Printed at the office of the Chinese Repository. Macao, 1842. Pp. 287.* On another occasion we will give an analysis of this work, like that given of the Chinese Chrestomathy in a former number—our object being to show what the works are, hoping thereby to secure for them a favorable reception by those who are desirous of promoting the study of Chinese literature. The Easy Lessons have been favorably noticed and recommended by the editors of the Canton Register and Canton Press.

ART. V. *Letter of Wáng Tínglán, commissioner of justice in the province of Canton, addressed to his friend Tsang Wángyen, a native of Híangshán, and late memorialist to the throne.*

SIR, to you I respectfully address this communication. The soldiers collected from the several provinces, for the recent service in Canton,

being seventeen thousand strong, could not be considered as few in number. The money in the treasury, amounting to some millions of taels, could not be deemed an inadequate sum. Timber was purchased from Kwángsí. Powder, spears, and guns were brought from Kiángsí and A'uhwui. Thus there was no want of military stores and implements in readiness. Yet these have all been broken up, dashed to pieces, and scattered, solely because those who had the management of affairs were without rules and regulations, either for their own guidance, or for the employment of the troops. There are facts, connected with this affair, which pencil and ink cannot describe, and which I dare not mention; I blush with shame, and am filled with indignation, at their bare remembrance.

This, sir, being your native province, no doubt you ardently desire to have a faithful account of the proceedings on the late occasion, to which this letter will be particularly confined. Regarding these proceedings there are four things which are inexplicable, two which are to be regretted, and three to be lamented.

The erection of forts, at the various narrow passages on the river to Canton, well distributed in a connected line, shows that our ancestors possessed a knowledge of local advantages, which cannot be equalled by the people of our own times. The advance of the foreign ships on the river up to Canton, was made under the pilotage and direction of native traitors, there being on our part nothing prepared to prevent this. From the very first, on his arrival here, the minister Keshen exhibited no disposition to fight. He stood in awe of the foreigners, as much as if they had been tigers; but had he met them promptly, things would not have come to this pass. The robbers having attacked the defenses at the Bogue, the soldiers at the forts next above them were quickly scattered. So when they reached those at Howqua's folly, the forts up to the city were deserted. It was expected that our troops would not be routed, but would put their foes to flight, and not return into the city, and then talk with them of peace. Now the city has its forts for defense, as a house has its doors and gates. Yet what is the advantage of gates, if when the robbers approach they are not closed? Nay but the guilt of opening the gates, and inviting the robbers to enter, how can a hundred lips excuse? In short, even their very beds were given up by our troops for the robbers to snore upon! This is the first of the things inexplicable, and the guilt thereof will assuredly rest on the man [Lin Tsesi] who gave rise to these evils.

When the foreigners first entered the river, they did not know

whether it was practicable to advance far or not. Accordingly they moved along by slow degrees, having to employ small boats with Chinese traitors to take the soundings. On reaching those places where the junks loaded with stones had been sunk, not seeing there even one officer or one soldier, they at once removed the obstructions, and advanced as unconcernedly as if they had been entering an uninhabited region. The authorities in Canton having caught a Chinese traitor, ascertained from him that there were sixteen of like character, who daily entered the city as spies. In the meantime, our own spies reported nothing but lies and nonsense, only calculated to frighten each other. And it was not until after the attack on the city, when the foreign ships of war were withdrawing from the river, that it was ascertained by us that there were shallows where the vessels could not move, and were required to be dragged by small boats and steamers. Now had there been only one or two persons able to have made this discovery half a month earlier, how easy it would have been to have employed some of our marines and made an attack with fast-boats and fire-ships, and burnt up the men of war while on those shallows! They had their spies who could act; but not one had we. They could employ traitorous Chinese; but not a single foreigner could we get to act in this capacity. This is the second of the things which are inexplicable.

After more than a hundred mat-dwellings had been built at Hongkong, and a mock magistracy established, it was on a day reported by spies that more than half of those dwellings had been pulled down. It was also reported, that the foreign officers had in regular succession embarked, that twenty ships of war, with steamers and many boats, were far on their way to Canton. At that time I chanced to be paying my morning visit to his excellency, the governor of Canton, and ventured to suggest that, as all the ships had left Hongkong, the place must necessarily be quite deserted, and that it would be practicable to send an army secretly to seize upon that robber's nest; I also suggested that a very strong force should be placed at Níching [where sir H. Gough disembarked], so that when the robbers should have advanced to the attack, these soldiers could move out and cut off their retreat. Hemmed in thus, victory over them would not have been doubtful. But his excellency would consent to no such movements. However, after the affair was over, every one found fault with the tardy movement of our troops. Even after the robbers had entered the Bogue with their ships, they supposed the attack would be made on them, and not that they were to make the attack. Early

and promptly to have opposed them could have been only right and proper; and that this was not done is the third one of the items which are inexplicable.

The position of Níching, covering the northern entrance to the city, is one of much importance. Now it happened that in the attack on Wangtong, there was among the runaways one colonel Liú Tá-cháng, whom his excellency the governor reported for military honors, as one who had fallen in the service of his country. The honors were according conferred, when lo! the said runaway colonel came back, and reported that, having been wounded, he escaped alive by swimming; and so his case was again reported to the emperor! Afterwards the governor appointed this same fellow, with another of like quality, to be chief officers in the camp at Níching—an act of mere favoritism. But the sound of the enemy's guns had scarcely reached their camp, when these two veteran heroes fled, and to this day not a word of censure has been heard. On the fifth day, the robbers with their ships gained possession of the public landing-place and the forts in front of the city, and our soldiers fled leaving their artillery behind them. None of the troops in the city came out to their aid. The city was now shut up, and for three successive days the robbers continued their fire, throwing shells within the walls. On three sides, the fierce flames rose up to the heavens, and thousands of the people's houses were burnt. The sound of their cries was distressing. At this crisis orders came from the authorities that the scattered soldiers, who had fled from their posts around the city, might enter the gates, but that no man or woman of the people would be allowed to go out. Thus the troops were not employed in defense of the people, while the city was made a place of refuge for the soldiers. This is the fourth of the items which are inexplicable.

For more than ten days Elliot resided in the foreign factories, while but few ships and boats remained on the river, and he might have been seized without difficulty. He was constantly off his guard, sometimes purchasing articles in the market, and sometimes going and coming in a sedan. At this time a few daring fellows could have seized him, and carried him off as safely as a nut in a bag. But the governor would give his consent to such measure, because they were talking of peace, and therefore everything must be kept quiet. This is one of the things that are to be regretted.

On the tenth day the robbers had left the forts (which they had taken), and were rambling about through the neighboring villages, plundering the people and doing violence to the women. The alarm

gong was sounded; banners were raised: and tens of thousands from more than a hundred villages, were soon thickly surrounding the foreigners, scarcely one thousand in number. Two of their leaders, and eighty or ninety of the soldiers were killed, and many were wounded. Our people also had some wounded, but they were nothing to the host, which the more it was beaten the greater it became. The number of troops in the city at that time was more than ten thousand; and a body of five hundred new troops had just come into Fáhshán. Had orders been given for these combined forces to march, and an attack been made in front and rear in concert with the villagers, every one of the robbers must inevitably have been killed. The governor would not consent to this; but, on the contrary, at Elliot's request, sent out the prefect of the city to quiet the villagers. The righteous indignation of the people, kindled by the outrage and violence done to the innocent, urged them on to join battle with the foreigners, who were rescued only by the interference of the prefect, in dispersing the assembled host, and allowing the foreign troops to return to their ships. Since their first attack on the Bogue they never had an encounter like this. But this opportunity for destroying them is now lost. And this is the second of the two things which are to be regretted.

Since the rebellious foreigners commenced their annoyances, the conduct of traitorous natives has not been the only calamity that has befallen the country. For when Lin undertook his severe measures to prevent the traffic in opium and smuggling, then, the bow having been bent too suddenly and too far, the storm began, the thunders roaring and the winds blowing. He was detested alike by the soldiers, by the police, and by foreigners, whose means of subsistence he labored to destroy. Consequently, when the rebellious foreigners broke out in their opposition, multitudes of our people encouraged and supported them. These were the lawless, who had no concern for the government, anxious only that the foreigners might be victorious, and that opium might continue to be obtainable, so that they could again walk in their former courses. Moreover, the foreigners gave out, wherever they went, that they were enemies not to the people, but only to the officers of the government. Hence our traitorous people sought profit from them, foolishly believing all they said. Thus, when large rewards were offered for the seizure of foreigners, not one was caught for many months. And it was not until they had seized all the forts, and began to rob the villagers and ravish the women, that the people found out the deceit of the foreigners, and

wished to fight against them. Still supposing they were again to hurry in the city, and that not long hence, there would be those who would open the gates and go out to receive the foreigners. Even among the natives of our soil, the number of good men is few; the number of the bad is great. This chills the heart, and is truly very much to be lamented.

Through the long peace enjoyed by our dynasty, the art of war has not been cultivated: the officers do not know the soldiers; the soldiers do not know each other. When the foreigners broke out in rebellion in Canton, every body was anxious to have troops called in from the neighboring provinces, supposing that, on the collection of a few hundreds or thousands, the foreigners would be easily exterminated and they relieved from fear. But ere the soldiers had reached Canton, reports of their robberies and of their quarrels with the police, came before them; and on their arrival here, the officers did not know the soldiers, nor the soldiers the officers. All was clamor and disorder. Though I knew in my heart that these soldiers were useless, I still hoped they would not wrangle and fight among themselves. But on the fifth day they began fighting with the native people and militia. The setting on fire of houses and killing of people became the order of the day, and innumerable were the dead corpses on the battle-ground. In the city, the people, flying from these calamities, were denounced as traitors, and plundered. Their shrieks were fearful, and more than once they were driven to desperation. Such a state of things was exceedingly to be lamented.

On the day the soldiers went out to plunder the foreign factories, several hundreds in number, having got their booty, they fled away, and on reaching the neighboring district, were taken up and sent back, they declaring that they had lost their way while giving chase to the foreign devils. With this excuse the governor and those with him were satisfied—nay they even rewarded them for their bravery! Running to the north in pursuit of the barbarians! Such are the soldiers of this age, collected from the several provinces. And from *these*, you may judge of those in the whole empire. For a thousand days the government has supported them, and now when once called out on service, see what they are worth! Nothing can be more deplorable than this condition of our army!

Note. The foregoing letter is without date, but must have been written soon after the British forces withdrew from the river. It is, in some minor parts, untrue, but still a valuable document. Two paragraphs, at the close of the letter, we have omitted, as they add nothing but a repetition of his own dolorous complaints, with other matters now out of date.

ART. VI. Narrative of sergeant Campbell's capture, and treatment from the Chinese while at Hángchau fú.

SERGEANT Campbell had been employed in the commissariat department at Chusan, since the 1st of February last, on the 24th of March he went to Tinghái to purchase some fowls; but after a fruitless search in the market, he was on the point of returning home, when a Chinese boy, whom he had employed for several months, told him if he went to the east gate, he would get plenty of them. He followed him; and on coming to the gate, the boy pointed to a house about a hundred yards further on. The boy ran into the house, at the door of which, sergeant Campbell waited for his return; but after standing at the place for ten minutes, and getting tired, was retracing his steps, when at the corner of the building he was attacked by twenty or thirty Chinese. Four of them he knocked down with his stick, but the odds were too great; he was felled to the ground by a stone that struck him over the left eye. They then sprung on him, tied his hands and feet, and filled his mouth with clay. Immediately after he was put into a bag, and two men carried him on a bamboo. Walking at a good pace for two hours, they brought him to a row of houses, on the southern part of the island. Here he was taken out of the bag, only to lose his left ear, which one of his captors cut off with a pair of scissars, upon which they put him back into the bag, and traveled as before till 10 o'clock P. M., when the Chinese ate their suppers. This done they took him up on their shoulders, and twenty minutes' walk brought them to a creek, where, through the sack, he could see several small junks. Into the hold of one of these he was lowered, and left three days and three nights, his clothes saturated with water, without a single morsel to eat, and supported entirely by some shamshoo and water which they gave him at long intervals.

On the fourth day after capture he was landed at a place, which he subsequently ascertained to be Chápú. There he was taken before the chief officer, who immediately ordered his hands and feet to be untied, and treated him very kindly, giving him an abundance to eat and drink. They kept him there but two hours, after which he was sent, under the escort of a petty officer and twelve soldiers, to the canal, and embarked in a flat-bottomed boat. This officer was most civil, and insisted on his eating in company with him.

The canal runs through a perfectly flat country, so they had no locks to get over: at times, whenever the bank of the canal would

allow it, the boats were tracked, but for the greatest part of the way the boatmen were obliged to scull. They stopped only to take in whatever provision the party required, and moved on day and night till the evening of the 30th, when they reached Hángchau fú.

Here sergeant Campbell was placed in a sedan; carried through the suburbs, a distance of nearly three miles, skirting the walls of the city for the greater part of the way; and at last reached an eminence about three quarters of a mile off, where he was lodged in a cell very little larger than the size of a cot. In this prison two officers came to see him; they put to him, through an interpreter, several questions, as to the strength of the army, navy, and the chief officers; and at last asked him if he was not an officer. He says that he met with very good treatment, although kept in close confinement.

On the 25th of May, they were released, and he saw for the first time his fellow-sufferers. It seems that it was the intention of the officers to hand them over to the British officers at Chápú, and they were embarked in boats, but when they got to the latter place, the expedition had left. They stopped there till the 30th, and then retracing their steps, arrived at Hángchau fú on the 2d June.

They again left Hángchau fú on the morning of the 7th, carried in sedans, and passed through the Chinese camp, which appeared a most extensive one, tents being visible as far as the eye could see; mere curiosity brought an immense crowd of soldiers and others to look at the fánkwei, but the Indians were those that amused the people most. As they formed a long line on either side of the procession, he observed that the soldiers had weapons of all kinds; matchlocks, spears, swords, cutlasses and bows and arrows, the latter of which they seemed to be very fond and very proud of; every tenth soldier had a matchlock. They reached the bank of a river (the Tsientáng), and crossed it at a place where it is two or three miles wide, but so shallow that the boatmen jumped into the water to propel the boats. They passed through a town about a mile long, and, resorting again to boats, moved down on a canal to Shauhing fú, where they arrived on the 10th. This city seemed to be as large as Hángchau fú; they did not enter it, but were under its walls for about three hours in the canal running round it.

Before getting to Yüyáu they passed a very curious rock, the echo of which repeated, as distinctly as possible, every word that was spoken. They passed Yüyáu on the 11th, reached Ningpò on the morning of the 12th, stopped there two hours, then proceeded down the river to Chínghái, and the same evening were handed over to captain Napier of H. M. brig Pelican.

ART. VII. *Journal of Occurrences: military operations in Kiáng-sú; report of the English being at the mouth of the Pei hó; death of one of the members of the cabinet; affairs at Chusan, Amoy, Hongkong, Macao, Canton; new king of Cochinchina; shipwrecked Japanese.*

SOMETIMES, when our allotted number of pages is nearly filled, near the end of the month, a variety of interesting matter comes to hand, all of which we would gladly lay before our readers at once. This we cannot always do; communications, however, shall seldom be postponed longer than a month. This remark being made, to prevent correspondents having the idea that their communications are not acceptable, we proceed to notice such incidents and occurrences as seem most likely to be interesting to our readers.

1. *Military operations in Kiáng-sú* commenced about the middle of last month. In expectation of these we gave, in recent numbers of the Repository, some topographical notices of that province and of A'nhwui, which once formed the great territory of Kiángnán. The southwestern portion of the province, which constitutes the department of Sungkiáng, has been the scene of these operations. The mouth of the Wúsung (Woosung) may be some sixty or eighty miles due north from Chápú. From hence the line of coast stretches away first to the northeast, and then turning in a sharp angle it runs to the northwest.

H. B. M.'s plenipotentiary, it will be remembered, left Hongkong on the 13th ultimo; he passed Amoy, after touching there for a few hours, on the 15th; and having spent a day or so at Chusan, left that place about noon on the 19th. Several British ships of war, 25 transports, and the French frigate *Erigone*, were then at anchor in the outer harbor. The Queen passed along the western shores of Kintáng, running against a strong current; some islands, called we believe the Seven Sisters, were soon visible off on the left, marking the entrance to Hángchau fú up the river Tsientáng; and ere long the Rugged islands were in sight, abreast of which she anchored for the night. The next day, the 20th, moving on at an early hour, she passed the Belleisle, Vixen, and some other ships, lying off the mouth of the Great river (the Yángtsz' kiáng); the Plover (lately called the Bentinck) was lying among them, and pointed out the dangerous rock, which recently all but irreparably destroyed the *Ariadne*. In an hour or two, as she moved on, the low unvaried plain of Kiáng-sú was visible from her deck. Clusters of trees, surrounding each little hamlet along the south bank of the river, rendered perceptible the position of the land. Advancing a little further, and a dry bank, on her right, showed an outline of a part of the island of Taung-ming; and in an hour or two trees on all side were visible. At sunset the Queen anchored among the shipping off the mouth of the Wúsung river, distant more than half a mile from the shore. From this place was issued a

CIRCULAR TO H. B. M.'S. SUBJECTS IN CHINA.

"The gratifying duty of announcing further highly important successes of her majesty's combined forces, again devolves on H. M. plenipotentiary in China. After the necessary delay in destroying the batteries, magazines, founderies, barracks, and other public buildings, as well as the ordnance, arms, and ammunition, captured at Chápú, the troops were re-embarked, and the expedition finally quitted that port on the 23d of May, and arrived on the 29th off the Rugged islands, where it remained until the 13th of June, on which day it crossed the Bar, which had been previously surveyed and buoyed off, into the Yángtsz' kiáng river, to the point where the river is joined by the Wúsung.

"At this point the Chinese authorities had erected immense lines of works, to de-

tend the entrances of both rivers, and seem to have been so confident of their ability to repel us, that they permitted a very close *reconnaissance* to be made in two of the small steamers by their excellencies the naval and military commanders in chief on the 14th inst.; and even cheered and encouraged the boats which were sent in the same night to lay down buoys to guide the ships of war to their allotted positions of attack.

"At daylight, on the morning of the 16th, the squadron weighed anchor, and proceeded to take up their respective stations, which was scarcely done when the batteries opened, and the cannonade on both sides was extremely heavy and unceasing for about two hours; that of the Chinese then began to slacken, and the seamen and marines were landed at once, under the fire from the ships, and drove the enemy out of the batteries before the troops could be disembarked and formed for advancing.

"Two hundred and fifty-three guns (42 of them brass) were taken in the batteries, most of them of heavy calibre, and upwards of eleven feet long. The whole were mounted on pivot carriages of new and efficient construction, and it was likewise observed that they were fitted with bamboo sights.

"The casualties in the naval arm of the expedition amounted to two killed and twenty-five wounded, but the land forces had not a man touched. It appears almost miraculous that the casualties should not have been much greater, considering how well the Chinese served their guns. The Blonde frigate had 14 shot in her hull, the *Neosotria* steamer 11, and all the ships engaged more or less. The loss on the part of the enemy is supposed to have been about 80 killed, and a proportionate number wounded. On the 17th of June some of the lighter vessels of the squadron advanced up the Wúsung river, and found a deserted battery, mounting 55 guns, of which 17 were brass.

"On the 19th, two more batteries close to the city of Shánghái, opened their guns on the advanced division of the light squadron, but on receiving a couple of broadsides, the Chinese fled, and the batteries, which contained 48 guns (17 of them brass) were instantly occupied, and the troops took possession of the city, where the public buildings were destroyed, and the extensive government granaries given to the people.

"His excellency the admiral proceeded up the river Wúsung with two of the small iron steamers on the 20th inst., about 50 miles beyond the city of Shánghái, and in this *reconnaissance* two additional field works, each mounting four heavy guns, were taken and destroyed; bringing the total of ordnance captured in these operations up to the astonishing number of 364, of which 76 are of brass, and chiefly large handsome guns; many of the brass guns have got devices showing that they have been cast lately; several of them have Chinese characters signifying 'the tamer and subduer of the barbarians,' and one particularly large one is dignified by the title of the 'Barbarian.'

"The Chinese high officers and troops are supposed to have fled in the direction of the cities of Súcchau, Hángchau fú, and Nanking. The same high authorities have made another indirect attempt to retard active operations, by an avowed wish to treat, and have also given a satisfactory proof of their anxiety to conciliate by the release of 16 of H. M.'s subjects (European and natives of India) who had been kidnapped; but as the overtures were not grounded on the only basis on which they can be listened to, they were met by an intimation to that effect.

GOD SAVE THE QUEEN.

"Dated on board the steam frigate *Queen*, in the Yángtsz' kiáng river (off Wúsung) the 24th day of June, 1842.

(Signed)

"HENRY POTTINGER, H. M. Plenipotentiary."

We very much regret that it is not at present in our power to give maps of the places we have to describe. The coast, or southeasterly bank of the Great river, at the place we are now speaking of, runs nearly from the north-west to the southeast, and the river which flows down from beyond Shánghái is represented as cutting this line of coast nearly at right angles. The river which flows by Shánghái, is not the Wúsing, which is a small stream till it reaches this larger one near its mouth, and gives to it its name. On this larger river the steamers carrying admiral sir William Parker, proceed-

ed more than sixty miles—a direct distance of about 45 miles. At a distance of 36 miles up, the river is called the 大黃埔 *Tá-huáng pú*, “the Great yellow anchorage,” having 13 fathoms of water.

Of Wúsung we know nothing, except of its long line of mud batteries, now demolished. These extend a considerable distance on both sides of the river, but chiefly on the north, where the Cornwallis, Blonde, Modeste, Clio, Columbine, &c., took up their respective positions. In some of our letters, mention is made of “war-junks,” flying before the steamers.

Shanghai (上海) stands in a direct line of seven miles from the mouth of the river. The advance upon it was made by a combined force, on the 19th. Colonel Montgomerie commanded the marching party. After a moment's resistance, and before the general had landed, the garrison fled, leaving the British masters of the city. It was here, on Wednesday the 22d, that sir Henry, accompanied by lord Saltoun, rejoined the naval and military commanders-in-chief. The wall is $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles in extent; that of Ningpo is $5\frac{1}{2}$; but its suburbs are more extensive than those of Ningpo. The gardens of the *Chinghuáng miáu*, in which sir Hugh and three regiments were quartered, are extensive, and built in good style. There were many summer and grotto-houses, separated by arms of the garden-pool, affording quarters for the soldiers. Gardens are very generally attached to houses, excepting the meanest and poorest, and afford excellent fruit. In one of the houses a very extensive library was found, having more than thirty book-cases. As in other cities, the pawnbroker's shops were numerous and extensive; and in one of them the artillery was quartered. Many had been broken open, and robbed by the mob. But almost all the houses and shops were shut up. Provisions were abundant and good. Hamlets of two or three houses, or single farmsteads, surrounded each by a fence, diversify the landscape around Shanghai and Wúsung. The ground is entirely flat, producing cotton, rice, &c.; and it was not till the steamers had gone a considerable distance above the city, that high land appeared. The country was very fertile, but did not show signs of a very high degree of population. In going up the river, the distinct separation of the layers of deposited soil strongly reminded those who had been in Egypt, of the Nile. Numbers of ancient tombs, on one side, have been undermined by the river encroaching on the bank; and sometimes held together, projecting unsupported; and at other times they have crumbled to pieces on the shore.

2. *The British forces arrived off the mouth of Pei hó* (so a report from Canton states) on the 10th instant, and immediately occupied four of the forts, and put forth a proclamation, declaring that they had not come to possess themselves of the territory of the Chinese, or to fight with the people, but only desired to see the emperor face to face, and hold with him a conference on matters of great importance. This report assumes to be founded on a dispatch from the General Council of State, addressed to the governor of Canton, and received by him on the morning of the 23d. It is added that, the emperor, who on account of the war this year had not taken his departure to the north at the usual time in the fourth month, set off for Je hó on the 11th; and that the British said they occupied the forts only temporarily, in order to give rest to their troops after their long detention on board ship; and that they had killed some of the Chinese troops, because the officers opposed their entrance into the forts. We cannot vouch for the correctness of this report, though we are inclined to regard it as substantially correct.

3. *The third member of the cabinet, Wáng Ting*, is dead, and the emperor has published a long edict on the occasion, deploring his loss, setting forth the merits of the aged minister, &c.

4. *At Chusan* affairs were becoming, at the commencement of this month.

more settled. Kidnapping, since the release of sergeant Campbell and others by the imperial commissioners, recommended thereto by K'ipá, was apparently at an end. The tide of population was again rising, and the general aspect of things was improving. Our dates are to about the 10th of July.

5. At Amoy, a like state of things existed, and at a somewhat later date. The rumors of an attack were dying away, or rather had ceased.

6. Hongkong continues slowly to improve. About the middle of the month, a foul report of blockade and an attack, by a combination of volunteers and imperial forces, created some uneasiness among the better classes of native residents; but the excursion of admiral Cochrane and general Burrell, with a small squadron to Whampoa, checked the reports and quieted the people.

7. Canton has recently exhibited perhaps more than usual commercial activity. Some of the factories are being repaired; and a petition to the governor, numerously signed by the foreign merchants, has been, or is about to be presented, the object of which is to ask for permission to bring their families to Canton to reside. Hong-merchants and linguists have been sent for, who set off on the 25th, to go to Chekiáng, to aid in carrying on the diplomacy at the north!

8. Macao, during this month and the last, has been the scene of some changes. H. E. the governor, as we learn from a correspondent of the Friend of China, having been blamed for certain acts by the court of Lisbon, tendered his resignation to the senate, but they begged him not rashly to relinquish his office. The next day, the troops paraded themselves in the square before the Senate house, demanding an assembly of the citizens at large, to induce the governor to resume his office. The third day, June 25th, at a general assembly of the senate and the people, and by their united request the governor was induced to resume his station, and was immediately escorted to the palace, attended by the authorities and notables of the place.

A decretal of the queen of Portugal, dated Lisbon, Feb. 10th, 1842, having reached Macao, the senate, in conformity with its orders, issued a public programme to the citizens, appointing the 10th inst. as the day for subscribing to the constitution of April, 1826, which was henceforth to be the fundamental law in the dominions of the Portuguese monarchy. A Te Deum was sung in the cathedral, at which all the ecclesiastical, civil and military authorities assisted, and the houses in the place were generally illuminated in the evening of that and the two succeeding days.

9. Cochinchina. "The imperial will is received, ordaining the heir apparent, Yuenfusiuen, king of Cochinchina. And all the requisite papers for the investiture, Páu Tsing, the commissioner of justice in Kwángsi, is appointed to bear thither in due form. Let other particulars be done according to the memorial." On inquiry we find that Mingming died early this, or late last year; but the particulars of his death and of the succession we have not been able to obtain.

10. Eight shipwrecked Japanese arrived in the Gitana at Macao during this month from Manila. They were driven ashore on the Samar isles, at the southeast of Luçonia, after being tempest tossed for about 150 days between Yedo, near where they last saw land, and that shore. They are from that part of the principality of Mutsu lying in the northern part of Nippon called Shendai, about 180 miles northeast of Yedo, and were bound to the capital with a cargo of rice. On coming down the coast and rounding cape King, they met a northeaster, and were blown off. They say that the famine experienced in that part of the empire about four years ago was dreadful in the extreme; people ate horses, ate corpses, the alburnum of trees, in short whatever they could seize to satisfy the cravings of nature. The name of the vessel was *Kwan-yoshi* or the Happy-go-lucky; the captain's name is Zihinske, and the supercargo's Chioziro, with six men in the crew.

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

 VOL. XI.—AUGUST, 1842.—No. 8.

ART. 1. *Retrospection, or a Review of Public Occurrences in China during the last ten years, from January 1st, 1832, to December 31st, 1841. (Continued from page 374.)*

IN our last number, the review of the events of 1839, in Canton, was brought down to the end of March, when the negotiations regarding the mode of delivering the opium were still pending. These were soon settled; and on

April 3d. The second superintendent proceeded outside, to direct and oversee the fulfillment of the obligations. We continue this part of the narrative, as far as practicable, in the words of capt. Elliot's official dispatches to lord Palmerston.

"In my position, and with my thoughts intensely fixed upon the difficulties that have befallen this great trade, I may spare your lordship the language of excuse for the following matter. It is my first duty to express a plain conviction, that no efforts of her majesty's government, either of negotiation purely, or of negotiation supported by arms, could recover, for trade to be carried on at Canton, such a degree of confidence as would restore its late important extent. All sense of security has been broken to pieces. In fact, my lord, the first truth deducible from the actual proceedings of this government, is strikingly momentous; namely, that a separation from the ships of our country, on the main land of China, is wholly unsafe. The movement of a few hours has placed the lives, liberty, and property of the foreign community in China, with all the vast interests, commercial and financial, contingent upon our security, at the mercy of this government. And if this fearful intelligence reaches England and India before the news of our liberation, and before that of the reassuring measures which I felt myself called upon to take, I am greatly afraid that the shock will be incalculably heavy, and most widely felt. Indeed, before I leave this part of the subject, I would presume to express the anxious hope, that her majesty's government

will see fit, as soon as these dispatches come to hand, to make such a declaration concerning its general intentions, as will have the effect of upholding confidence. I am writing this dispatch, my lord, in a moment of anxiety, and I close it abruptly, to save the opportunity of Mr. Johnston, who is leaving us in our confinement, as your lordship will observe by the narrative dispatch, in a sudden manner. This is our first intercourse, of a sure kind, with our countrymen and families outside for twelve days."—*Corresp.* p. 384.

Commissioner Lin, "rash man," has brought on his country and on himself, the terrible reâction which the "stultified barbarian" foresaw and foretold. For dates of some minor occurrences, we refer our readers to the Repository, vol. VIII., p. 437. The following series of dates are addressed to viscount Palmerston.

"Canton, April 6th, 1839.

"My lord.—I resume my anxious task, taking up the narrative from the date of Mr. Johnston's departure to Macao on the 3d instant. The blockade has not relaxed,—indeed, judging from the increased rancor with which we receive information from below, the reverse is the case. We are without further intelligence than I recorded in my last dispatch. In other respects our situation is the same. Yesterday forenoon, Howqua and Mowqua visited me, and brought me the draft of a bond, which they said had just been placed in their hands by an officer deputed by the high commissioner. I returned it to them; but in the course of the afternoon, they left a copy of the same paper with the General Chamber of Commerce.

"Last evening, I received an official paper on the subject, (Chi. Rep. vol. VII., p. 650) to which I made no reply; and this afternoon a direct address from the high commissioner himself, enjoining the execution of this monstrous instrument. To-morrow being Sunday, no reply need be made; but on the next day I shall return the answer now transmitted, and if we are ever free, the more practical and fit reply will be the withdrawal of all the queen's subjects from the grasp of this government. It has seemed to me, however, that the direct avowal of such a purpose at present would have the effect of increasing the great risks and discomfort of our situation. Trade with China at any point remote from the station of our ships, as I have already observed to your lordship, is no longer a possible state of circumstances. On reconsidering the public correspondence already transmitted, I find that the high commissioner boldly fastens our actual condition of imprisonment on my intention to make my escape, taking with me Mr. Dent.

"The facts shall answer his excellency. On the 19th ultimo, all intercourse between Canton, Whampoa, and the outside anchorages was authoritatively stopped by the commands of this government, and not a single ship's boat has succeeded in getting from Canton to Whampoa since the 21st ultimo, (excepting my own on the 24th at the risk of my life from Whampoa to Canton) up to this date, 6th April. I did not leave Macao till the 23d March. On the 24th I passed through the Bogue, and there I fell in with the British ship *Heroine*, detained (notwithstanding the perfect formality of her pass) upon the express ground that "householders" might attempt to escape on board of her. So much for the implication that all was open till I came in, with the intention to run out. Your lordship will know that I came here to do my duty, which was to place myself, if possible, between the fearful proceedings of his excellency and her

majesty's subjects, and, if I could not ward them off, at least to share them. This rash man is hastening on in a career of violence, which will react upon this empire in a terrible manner.

"I am sensible, my lord, that the whole body of reasoning governing my proceedings throughout the momentous affairs cast upon me, will demand a separate and detailed exposition. But situated as I am, uncertain of the means of communication, or opportunities of leisure which may be afforded to me, I feel assured your lordship will pardon me for noting any reflections that may occur to me in this detached and occasional way. Before the arrival of the high commissioner, I had steadily considered the expediency of formally requiring all the British ships engaged in the opium trade to sail away from the coasts of China. But the objections to that measure were very strong, and the result has proved that I took a sound view in refraining from it. In the first place, it was remembered that the late frequent changes of policy of the government in relation to this trade, left it a matter of perfect doubt to the very day before the commissioner's first edicts appeared, whether the avowed purposes were to be depended upon or not, or whether the object was merely the extensive check of the trade by subjecting it to heightened temporary inconvenience, and exacting some considerable fees for the price of its future relaxation.

"Although I had certainly come to the conclusion, for some months since, that the determination of the court to put down the trade was firmly adopted, I had neither then nor now formed such a judgment of its power effectually to accomplish that object. And it behoved me to pause most gravely before I committed her majesty's government to any direct concernment with this delicate subject, and immense mass of property, upon my personal opinions; or, without the strongest public necessity, immediately affecting the safety of the lives and general interests of her majesty's subjects. It should be added, too, that my own opinions were contradicted, in a strong practical form, by the persons most deeply interested; for the increasing imports proved that there was no real and general apprehension of the measures which have been taken. But an additional and pressing motive for caution in this respect arose from my conviction, that, be the traffic carried on how it might, the time had arrived when the merchants engaged in the trade at Canton must resolve to forego their connection with it. And I was of opinion that the continuance of the shipping on the spot might enable them all frankly to meet any reasonable advances on the part of the high commissioner, with plain and respectful statements, setting forth their readiness to abandon the further pursuit of the trade entirely; but soliciting time and reasonable opportunities, upon the ground of the course of connivance it had enjoyed; and upon the great impulse it had so lately received by the public preparations of the imperial government to legalize it.

"Up to a very late date, my lord, no portion of the trade to China has so regularly paid its fees to the officers of this and the neighboring provinces, high and low, as that of opium; and, under all the circumstances of the case, I am warranted in describing the late measures to be those of public robbery, and of wanton violence on the queen's officers and subjects, and all the foreign community in China. In my dispatch of March 30th last, I have already acknowledged to your lordship that, looking to pressure of extreme urgency, I had made up my mind to incur very heavy personal responsibilities for the sake of peace and the general trade, concerning these ships. Once more referring your lordship to my

note to the governor, dated at Macao, on the 23d March, and a copy of which reached the keunmin fu on the same day, by the avowal of the chief pilot whose duty it was to deliver it, I would ask, upon what admissible principle the government could make a prisoner of me? It was my fixed purpose, my lord, when I left Macao, to afford every reasonable satisfaction concerning the immediate withdrawal of this property, unquestionably drawn here by a long course of encouragement on the part of this government; and either to cause the merchants of my country, engaged in trade at Canton, to make solemn promises that they would abstain from connection with the opium traffic in future, or myself, on the part of her majesty's government, to undertake that no reclamation should be made if they were forthwith expelled.

"I must confess, that I had contemplated these gravest responsibilities with intense uneasiness; but for the sake of the considerations I have noticed, and mindful of the character of the trade, I should not have shrunk from them, if I could have drawn from this government reasonable securities for the future, and moderate explanations concerning the past. But, my lord, when I arrived at Whampoa, on the 24th ultimo, and learnt that this intemperate man had absolutely begun to work out the dark threats involved in his edicts, against the merchants of my country; I saw that there was no hope of accommodation by such means as I had considered. His purposes were plain; and it was my clear duty to let them reach me, and not the merchants acting principally for absent men, and therefore wholly incapable of taking consentaneous courses, or any other than those which would lead to separate and ruinous surrenders of all this immense mass of property.

"The surrender of the property at the first public summons was founded upon the clear perception, that the demand without alternative of any kind, under the circumstances of strictest and most unprovoked restraint, faithfully described in my public notice of March 30th (See Chi. Rep. vol. VII., p. 633), was an act of forcible spoliation of the very worst description, justly leaving to her majesty the right of full indemnity and future security. The situation of this peculiar property has been entirely altered by the high commissioner's proceedings; and his continuance of the state of restraint, insult, and dark intimidation, subsequently to the surrender, has certainly classed the whole case amongst the most shameless violences which one nation has ever yet dared to perpetrate against another. It is not by measures of this kind that the Chinese government can hope to put down a trade, which every friend to humanity must deplore; great moral changes can never be effected by the violation of all the principles of justice and moderation. The wise course would have been to make the trade shameful, and wear it out by degrees in its present form. The course taken will change the manner of its pursuit at once, cast it into desperate hands, and with this long line of unprotected coast, abounding in safe anchorages, and covered with defenceless cities, I foresee a state of things terrible to reflect upon.

"Perhaps, indeed, the chief mischief of the actual proceedings, is the evil feeling of revenge they will unquestionably produce in the minds of the class of men, otherwise disposed to engage in the traffic for the mere love of gain; they will seem to justify, in the consciences of such persons, every species of retaliation. Indeed, I feel assured, that the single mode of saving the coasts of the empire from a shocking character of warfare is interference of her majesty's government for the just vindication of all wrong, and the effectual prevention of crime and wretch-

edness by permanent settlement. Comprehensively considered, this measure has become of high obligation towards the Chinese government, as well as to the public interests and character of the British nation. There can be neither safety nor honor for either government till her majesty's flag flies on these coasts in a secure position.

"April 11th. 1839.

"The interval between the date of my last notice and the present, has been mainly occupied by the high commissioner's pertinacious adherence to the demand for the execution of the bond. (Chi. Rep. vol VII., p. 650.) The American and Dutch consuls have been similarly assailed, and have replied substantially in the same sense.

"Prisoners in his excellency's hand, I have not considered it expedient for the present to explain, that, whilst her majesty's government will offer no objection to the principle, that the emperor has the just right to make what laws seem good to him for the government of all persons in his dominions, there will remain, first, the right of remonstrance and its consequences to her majesty; secondly, the free election of departure to her majesty's subjects; and, thirdly, an inherent impossibility to the admissible execution of any legislation involving capital, and probably any other, punishment or liability, save expulsion, in respect of her majesty's subjects who may remain in China, till the laws, in the language of his late majesty's instructions, shall be administered towards them "in the same manner in which the same are, or shall be, administered towards the subjects of China." Denied all right of free intercourse, or appeal to the higher tribunals of the empire, the state of circumstances contemplated in the instructions does not exist. Being on this subject, I should not omit to mention to your lordship that most of the foreign merchants in Canton had already signed and transmitted to the high commissioner, a voluntary pledge, couched in very extensive terms, to the effect, that they would have no further connection with the opium traffic. His excellency, however, was not satisfied, and hence the bond.

"I trust that I shall be able to avert any recurrence to intimidatory proceedings against the merchants, concerning this monstrous instrument, presented at a moment and under circumstances which intensely aggravate the responsibility that the high commissioner is casting upon his country and himself. His excellency, however, left Canton for the Bocca Tigris yesterday evening, to be present at the delivery of the opium; and I know not what effect my late address produced upon him. But adverting to the demand I have made for time, (which I have made principally to turn aside a return of proceedings against the merchants,) I need hardly acquaint your lordship that my first measure after we are set at liberty, will be to declare her majesty's government irresponsible for the safety of British shipping or property which may enter this port subsequently to the date of my notice. And with the liberty and lives of her majesty's subjects in constant danger, pending their continued stay within the grasp of this government, I shall further enjoin them all, in urgent terms, to quit the place with her majesty's establishment. My own departure will be regulated by the fulfillment of my public engagements to this government.

"We hear of the arrival of the ships at Lankcet, but the blockade continues very strict, and I am without letters from Mr. Johnston, since his departure on the 3d instant. Your lordship will judge of our separation from all intercourses with the ships and people of our countries, when I mention that I have not suc-

ceeded in getting one line from any person outside, since my imprisonment here on the 24th ultimo. It is to the great honor of a community principally composed of merchants unaccustomed to confinement and anxiety of this distressing nature, that their confidence in the protection of his majesty's government is their sufficient support.

“ April 13th, 1839.

“ I permit myself to refer your lordship to the memorials laid before the emperor relating to the opium question, which were transmitted, in a printed form, in my dispatch of February 2d, 1837. Their attentive consideration will be needful for the treatment of the grave public difficulties forming the subject of these dispatches. The memorial of the governor and lieutenant-governor of these provinces (vol. V., page 259,) in support of the legalization policy, was formally transmitted to the foreigners through the official organs of the government, together with their own remarkable report (vol. V., page 385). The natural effect was an immediate and prodigious impulse to the trade; and dismissing all claim for moderation, arising from the considerations of the laxness of the court (to use careful terms), and the long connivance of the officers, the fact now noticed should of itself have secured to this property, upon every ground of justice and sound policy, totally different treatment than has now been hazarded. The utmost conceivable encouragement, direct and indirect, upon the one hand, and sudden violent spoliation on the other, are the characteristics of the Chinese measures concerning the opium subject.

“ The institution of intimidatory proceedings against the merchants, the continued forcible detention of all our persons, the menaced privation of fresh water, of food, and of the life of her majesty's officer, form the heavy account of responsibilities which this government has now incurred. I am not ignorant, my lord, that the sacredness of British life, liberty, and property, from sudden and most unjustifiable aggression, is an active principle of that spirit of government which has placed us where we stand amongst the nations. And whatever portion of the uttermost fraction of expense her majesty in her magnanimity may be pleased to restore, the requirement of the whole certainly seems to be of highest obligation. Such a course is necessary, not for the sake of the value surrendered, or to be recovered by force, but for the effectual prevention of the like dark proceedings.

“ There is reason to believe, that the author of the rational policy advocated in these papers, was the great minister Yuen Yuen, formerly governor of these provinces, a man of singular moderation and wisdom, and probably more versed in affairs of foreign trade and intercourse, than any statesman in the empire. Hù Náitz', who was an officer in this province during his administration, is supposed to have acted under his guidance, and Yuen Yuen's concurrent retirement, or nearly so, from the Inner Council, by the emperor's permission, with the late degradation of Hù Náitz', is a circumstance which favors these views. The adverse character of reasoning in these reports is less remarkable in my judgment, on account of the special hostility to the legalization of opium, than because of the general reactive and restrictive spirit concerning the whole subject of foreign intercourse.

“ This scheme of policy would necessarily acquire prodigious credit and force, if the present proceedings were lightly treated. But from all I have been able to observe of the character of this court, it seems to be a just inference that

immediate and vigorous measures on the part of her majesty's government will as suddenly and completely restore the wise and liberal party to the ascendant in the emperor's councils, as it was lately cast out. At all events, the time has arrived when her majesty's government must consent to the rapid growth of relaxation, or restriction, concerning foreign intercourse; the more sinister of which policy has prevailed for the moment, and is actually in harshest operation. In my own humble opinion, the Chinese government is utterly without the spring of power to jerk back (if I may so have it) to the accomplishment of the present reactive purposes; in my mind, they can lead only to a safe setting aside by her majesty's prompt, powerful, and measured intervention, or to discreditable, but not less certain, overthrow, by the movements of lawless men on the coasts.

"Thus profoundly impressed, (and my practical opportunities of judging are so favorable, as to go far to compensate my inability to search such subjects with the needful spirit,) I cannot but express the anxious hope that her majesty's government will find it easier, more just to itself, and more considerate to this empire, to adjust the effects of the rash but impotent proceedings which emanate from the actual councils of the emperor, than to remedy, at some little later period, evils of a different and far more difficult nature. It has sometimes occurred to me, that the uneasy temper of the Nepaulese and Burmese courts, particularly on the subject of the residence of political agents, is not entirely unconnected with Chinese suggestion; neither can I dismiss from my mind the surmise, that the increasing indisposition of the Chinese to the foreign trade by the seashore, may find some explanation in the existence of an establishment at Peking, which I need not advert to particularly; but whence the notion, that safer and more extensive commerce and intercourse might be carried on by the land frontier would arise more naturally, than any suggestions favorable to the British government, or to the protection of British trade.

"April 17th, 1839.

"The correspondence will inform your lordship that our close captivity still continues: the servants, however, are coming back gradually: and I collect from a letter of Mr. Johnston's, dated on the 15th instant, that about one half of the opium surrendered will be delivered to the officers of the Chinese government to-morrow evening.

"April 22d, 1839.

"Our confinement still continues. * * * The interruption of my communications with Mr. Johnston, at the Bocca Tigris, prevents me from knowing whether the one half of the opium be actually surrendered. But I have no doubt that must be the case, and indeed his excellency's late communication contains an avowal that he does not mean to keep his pledge in respect to the opening of the intercourse. No circumstance shall disturb my determination to let him fill the measure of his responsibility. For I well know that remonstrance from a man in my present situation to a high Chinese officer, determined to be false and perfidious, can serve no other purpose than to furnish him with adroit turns in plausible palliation of his own conduct.

"Appeals to reason or justice are out of the question; complaint would be unbecoming; and we would only ring the language of warning or indignation to his own advantage. The necessary reply to all this violation of truth and right is a blow, and that it consists neither with my power nor authority to inflict. But when I am in a convenient situation for placing the real bearings of circum-

stances under view, your lordship may be assured the task shall be performed calmly and plainly. Yesterday the hong-merchants brought me a direct address under the seals of the high commissioner, the governor, and lieutenant-governor, reiterating the demand for the bond. I tore it up at once, and desired them to tell their officers that they might take my life as soon as they saw fit; but that it was a vain thing to trouble themselves or me any further upon the subject of the bond. There had been men, I reminded them, with naked swords before our doors, day and night, for more than four weeks, and as it was to be presumed they had orders to kill us if we attempted to escape (though there had been no previous formality of a bond of consent) there could be no need for our bonds of consent to the killing of other people at some future period. It was competent for the emperor of China to make what laws he saw good, incurring the risks of their execution, risks which it was not to be denied were very considerable, and about which they should hear more, when I could find a suitable occasion to treat so grave a subject.

"Turning now to other things, I would beg to turn your lordship's particular attention to the expressions significant of some purpose of indemnity or remuneration, which are to be found throughout the commissioner's papers; and upon this point it is most material to observe that the first pretensions concerning the burning of the opium have entirely disappeared from the later documents. Indeed, my lord, I have ascertained beyond all doubt, that the surrender of this mass of property (under the declaration that it was taken away from her majesty's subjects in the name of her majesty,) has overturned the original schemes (of whatever nature they were), and that the high commissioner has applied to the court for orders concerning its disposal. In the meantime, he remains at the Bocca Tigris, superintending an elaborate examination, careful repackaging, and classification of the opium into three sorts; carefulness which does not accord reasonably with destructive intentions. In my judgment, the main body of this opium, in fact all that is saleable, will be turned to the most advantageous account; and I confess I have a suspicion that the present spoliatory measures will end in the legalization of the trade, upon the footing of a government monopoly, with probably some provision for the cessation of imports for one year, and perhaps a limited and annually decreasing amount, after the expiration of that period. This train of events is agreeable to the suggestions of the most enlightened Chinese statesmen; and the actual possession of at least one year's consumption, will enable the government to commence its operation on the favorable footing of making the native consumers pay such prices as will place the government in a situation to reimburse the foreign claimant fully for his opium, and leave a handsome surplus to go to the imperial treasury.

"The actual price of opium in this city is certainly nothing under 1200 dollars a chest: I learn that late deliveries have been made outside at about 600 dollars a chest. Your lordship will judge how easily the Chinese government may form a sufficient fund to defray the charge of indemnity. However, without prolonging this course of speculation, I may say, that there is no doubt at all of the intention to pay something by some means. Let her majesty's government then think fit to respond to these tidings with an immediate and strong declaration that it will exact complete indemnity for all manner of loss; and I am well assured that such a communication alone will so hasten the purposes of the Chinese government, and so extend the measure of remuneration (certainly

already intended,) that there will be nothing to seek for under that head by the time that force can reach those coasts. The demand of all others which the Chinese would least wish to meet at such a moment is one involving money payment.

"I will not dismiss these remarks without taking the liberty to submit, in a brief form, the general impressions which are more and more forcibly fixing themselves upon me, as I attentively consider the whole subject of these dispatches. In the first place, it appears to me that the immense extension of our peaceful trade and intercourse with this empire is as certain as any event dependent upon human agency can be said to be.

"Secondly.—That this object can alone be attained by immediate vigorous measures, founded upon the most moderate ulterior purposes.

"Thirdly.—That as a more just, necessary, or favorable conjuncture for action never presented itself, so, upon the other hand, it cannot be cast away, except at the certain and immediate sacrifice of honorable trade and intercourse with the empire: and the production of such a condition of frightful evil as her majesty's government will not bear to consider. And, lastly, that every man's just indemnity may be surely recovered from this government.

"May 4th, 1834.

"The monotony of our confinement till this date, has been interrupted by nothing except harassing rumors concerning Macao, forming the subject of other dispatches. But to-day an official paper has reached me (vol. VIII., p. 15) which your lordship will observe opens out the way to all but sixteen persons. I need not say that I shall not quit Canton till my public obligations are fulfilled, and never, except in the company of those of my countrymen whose names are mentioned in this paper. I have just issued the accompanying circular (vol. VIII., p. 17), and at a future moment, when the present proposed purposes of relaxation are in train, and the Chinese less liable to excitement, which might have the effect of abruptly closing the door again, I shall promulgate the inclosed notice (vol. VIII., p. 28). My last information from Mr. Johnston, dated on the 2d inst. reports the deliveries to be 15,501 chests; and I hope the whole will be completed in about ten days. The present event furnishes a suitable occasion for closing this part of my report.

I have, &c.

—*Corresp.* pp. 385-391.

(Signed)

CHARLES ELLIOT."

May 6th. The European boats, with about fifty passengers left Canton this day, for Whampoa and Macao.

21st. The delivery of the whole amount of opium 20,283 chests, was this day completed.

24th. Captain Elliot when about to leave Canton, addressed to his excellency the following note.

"Elliot, &c., &c., having now fully accomplished his pledges to this government, in the delivery of the whole amount of the opium; and being in bad health, has the honor to inform your excellency that it is his purpose to take his departure from Canton this day, and proceed in his own boat to Macao. He begs at the same time to take leave of your excellency. And he has the honor, &c.,

—*Corresp.* p. 417.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

On the same day, the governor gave the following reply, which was communicated through the prefect.

" This having been duly received, I, the governor, have considered it.

" Before, at the time of removing the guard, it was directed that the said superintendent should leave Canton, in order to conduct the delivery of the opium; but on the ground that all the foreigners remaining at Canton still required to be controlled and restrained, he did not at once perfer his request to depart. At this time, being in bad health, he has presented his address of leave. It is surely right that he should be permitted to go to Macao, that he may be enabled to receive medical treatment. At present, although the opium has been all delivered to the amount before stated, yet the high commissioner and I, the governor, have still many matters regarding which to direct him to act. The said superintendent having a respectful sense of duty, and being able in action, must hasten to recover his health speedily. He must not delay, and while he has been ready at the first, be found lacking at the last. Let him also, on his arrival at Macao, faithfully and truly examine; and if the foreigners of every nation residing at Macao are guilty of secreting any opium, he must instantly command them, one and all, to deliver up the entire quantity. It is of importance that no remnant of the evil be left. I proceed at once to give these commands. When they reach the prefect, let him instantly enjoin them on the said superintendent Elliot, that he may pay obedience. Let there be no opposition. Hasten! Hasten!"

May 24th, 1839.—*Corresp.* p. 417

22d. Captain Elliot issued a public notice to British subjects, enjoining upon them not to require, aid, or assist in introducing British ships or property within the port of Canton, or to stay there after his own departure.

23d. A memorial to lord Palmerston, signed by British merchants, was forwarded to England. Vol. VIII., p. 32.

27th. Captain Elliot returns to Macao, in company with the sixteen individuals sent out of the country by the Chinese authorities, because they had been engaged in the opium traffic. All these persons signed a promise that they would never return to Canton.

30th. The clipper Ariel sailed this day with dispatches to the home government. The U. S. A. ships of war Columbia and John Adams, had arrived a few days before.

During the month of June the whole amount of opium seized by the Chinese was destroyed at Chinkau near the Bogue under the superintendence of the commissioner. For an account of the process, see vol. VIII., page 70. All British subjects and shipping also left the city and port of Canton, in compliance with captain Elliot's notice. A few other events of minor importance occurred, as detailed on page 438 of vol. VIII. The first great act of the drama in opening a new and we hope improved intercourse between China and western nations here ends. The consequences of the commissioner's conduct will no doubt extend, like the circling waves in a pool, farther and farther as time develops them, until the whole empire feel the influence.

(To be continued.)

ART. II. *Sketch of the life of Confucius, the Chinese moralist.*

It would be a subject worthy of the attention of a scholar, who was thoroughly acquainted with the theories of the most distinguished Greek and Roman teachers of ethics, and able to give a digest of their several systems of morals, to draw a careful comparison between them and those most popular among the chief Asiatic nations. We think a very instructive volume might thus be made upon this subject, forming a sort of harmony of heathen ethics. By bringing into one view the most prominent features of the Vedas, and the writings of such men as Plato, Socrates, Seneca, Cicero, Aristotle, Zoroaster, Confucius, Mencius, and Láutsz', and exhibiting under proper heads, the distinctive notions of these distinguished men upon the great principles of human action, we should possess a work alike interesting and instructive. We suspect that a remarkable similarity would be found between the instructions of the European and Asiatic teachers regarding the conduct of a man, and how he ought to act in the different relations and duties of life; we should see, too, that, however much they might differ in their theories with regard to his origin and end, they would concur in recommending him to live temperately, honestly and peacefully. We would also have the author of such a synopsis of morals well acquainted with the Bible, heartily loving and reverencing it as a divine book, that he might show his readers what degree of correspondence existed between its pure doctrines and those of these philosophers. The result of such an investigation, (and we are not aware that it has ever been made in just this form,) would, we think prove in a most conspicuous manner, the truth of the apostle's declaration: "For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves; which show the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the meanwhile accusing or else excusing one another." It would probably show that heathen moralists have laid down many rules for the guidance of their fellow-men in consonance with the perfect law of God, and these teachers have always set up a higher standard of action than has been followed by themselves or their disciples. The comparison between the principles they have laid down, and their own practice and that of the people would also conclusively show how true is another declaration of the same

apostle, when speaking of the iniquities of pagan nations: "Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them." 'Tholuck has drawn a striking sketch of the characteristics of heathen philosophy and morals among the ancients of southern Europe, and exhibited the consequences of some of the principles taught by their sages, in the vile depravity of the people, both drawn from the histories and other writings of those nations themselves; which show most strikingly the justice of these declarations. A similar examination and comparison of the writings of the Chinese sages with the practice of the people, would undoubtedly lead to the same results. We have already made a few reflections upon this point in a former number, when speaking of Lubchau's Female Instructor, and it is not our present object to pursue this train of thought any farther than to suggest this topic to some of the students of Chinese as one to which their attention might be profitably directed.

Among the persons who have been distinguished among men for their writings on moral subjects, Confucius, so far as reverence for his name, and obedience to his instructions and dogmas is concerned, stands beyond all comparison in the first place. Even the trifling and jejune expressions found in his writings, the trivial incidents of his life as narrated in the memoir by his pupil Tsz' tsz', as well as his more weighty and remarkable sayings and doings, are surrounded with interest, when we remember the influence they have had upon so large a portion of mankind. This influence has permeated the mind of the Chinese, and from the people extended itself by degrees through the whole structure of the government of the country, and there can be no doubt has proved one of the principal causes of the uniformity of the Chinese character and writings for the last two thousand years. As some curiosity naturally arises to know something of the personal history of one whose writings have had such an influence upon the thoughts of his fellow-men, we have collected a few notices concerning him, from the last two volumes of the *Shing Miáu Sz'tien Tò káu*,* or Sacrificial Ritual of the temple of Sages, which contain drawings and annexed descriptions of the principal events in his life.

The father of Confucius was a district magistrate of the city of Tsau in the petty kingdom of Lú (now Shántung province) and having no son by his wife or concubine who could succeed him, sought

For a farther notice of this work see vol. II. page 236

a third alliance with Chingtsái, a daughter of the family of Yen. who became the mother of the philosopher. Other accounts make him to have been an illegitimate child of these two persons. His birth took place in the 21st year of the reign of king Ling of the Chau dynasty, B. C. 549-550, the same year in which Cyrus became sovereign of the Medes and Persians. His mother named him Kíú, from the name of the mountain Kíúf, where she had prayed for a child, and his marriage style was Chungní, meaning the second son Ní, Ní referring also to this mountain. Subsequent veneration for the sage has added the accounts of many marvels which happened upon his birth, such as heavenly music being heard in the air; two dragons winding over the roof; five old men appearing at the door, who after consulting together, suddenly vanished; and a unicorn or *kián* bringing a tablet in his mouth to his mother in one of her trips to the mountain. At his birth, five characters were seen on his breast which declared him to be "the maker of a rule for settling the world." His face showed in miniature the five mountains and four great rivers of China; his hands hung below his knees, and his stature was nine cubits and five tenths, and whatever may have been the measure of a Chinese cubit at that period, every body called him the tall man.

Confucius lost his father when he was three years old, and during his youth he was poor and unknown; but his gravity and attention to his studies drew the observation of his townsmen. He passed for a young man of remarkable wisdom, already equaling the learned men of the country in his knowledge of the manners of ancient times. At the age of seventeen, he was appointed to act as a clerk in the department of grain, which was then as now paid into government as a tax in kind. His careful management of the affairs committed to him raised his reputation, and caused him to be appointed shortly after in his nineteenth year to the general supervision of the fields and parks, and to oversee the breeding of the cattle of government. At this time he married a daughter of Kí Kwán, and on the birth of his only son two years after, lord Cháu, governor of Lú, sent him two carps as a congratulatory present, whereupon Confucius named the boy Lí, or Carp, and styled him Piyü, or Uncle-fish, in compliment to his friend. In his twenty-fourth year he lost his mother, whom he buried in the same grave with his father, and then according to ancient usage resigned his office to mourn for her three years. It seems that this custom had fallen into desuetude during the distracted state of the country, and Confucius endeavored to imitate the example of the ancient kings Yáu and Shun, whom he took for his patterns.

This revival of ancient rites impressed his townsmen with a deep sense of his respect for former usages, and led them to copy his example. From them it spread to the neighboring states, and has been followed from that day to this.

The three years of his retirement were not lost, for in them Confucius devoted his time to study. He diligently examined the ancient books to learn what constituted the instructions of the kings of antiquity, and to ascertain the means by which they hoped to attain the perfection of morals. The result of his studies was that he determined to devote his life to the instruction of his countrymen, in order to revive in them an attachment and respect for ancient usages, in the practice of which he thought lay all social and political virtues. Not content with explaining to his countrymen the precepts of pure morality, he proposed to found a school, in order to train up pupils who could diffuse his doctrine to all parts of the empire, and carry on what he had begun. It also formed part of his plan to compose a series of works in which his doctrines should be fully exhibited. All these designs he lived to accomplish. In carrying his plans into effect, and in promulgating his instructions, he generally met with an attentive hearing, although he was at times the butt of contradiction from some persons, and the object of ridicule from others.

The greater part of the life of Confucius was passed in traveling, visiting the courts of the petty princes whose states then constituted the empire under the sovereign of the Chau dynasty. This course was, as might be expected, fruitless in reforming these states, but it diffused a general knowledge of himself and his doctrine, and procured him scholars. The prince of Tsí was the first who invited him to his court, and received him with distinction. The prince heard him with pleasure and applauded his maxims; but to the chagrin of Confucius, he continued to live in luxury and allow his ministers to oppress his subjects and abuse their power. He, however, offered him for his maintenance the revenue of a considerable city, which the philosopher thought proper to decline, alleging that he had done nothing to merit such a recompense. After sojourning a year in Tsí, and seeing that his discourses produced no effect to reform the abuses and evils of the country, he left it, and visited some of the other principalities.

On the road between Tsí and Chin, he got into a difficulty. The prince of Wú having attacked Chin, the lord of Tsú came to his relief, and sent an invitation to Confucius to join him, but the other party, fearing that he would do them a disservice, sent people to in-

tercept him. They surrounded him in the wilderness and would have starved him to death, had not his friend come to his relief after a detention of seven days. After this narrow escape, he returned home, and the prince of Lú gave him a carriage, two horses and a servant, with which he set off for the capital Kingyang (now in Kánsu province), where the dynasty of Chau had their sway. Here he passed his time in observing the forms of government, the condition of the people and their manners, and how the rites and ceremonies of the ancient kings were regarded. He held several interviews with the ministers of the court, was permitted to visit the emperor's ancestral hall, and other sacred places, and had access to the archives of the kingdom from which he was allowed to take extracts.

Another object in his visit to the capital was to see Láutsz', the founder of the Táu sect or Rationalists, who lived in a retired place some distance from court. This old philosopher, accustomed to visits from men of all ranks received Confucius and his disciples with indifference. He was reclining on an elevated platform, and hearing that his visitor had come to hear from his own mouth an exposition of his tenets, and to ask him about propriety, he roused himself to receive him. "I have heard speak of you," says he, "and I know your reputation. I am told that you speak only of the ancients, and discourse only upon what they taught. Now, of what use is it to endeavor to revive the memory of men of whom no trace remains on the earth? The sage ought to interest himself with the times in which he lives, and regard present circumstances; if they are favorable, he will improve them; but if on the contrary they are unfavorable, he will retire and wait tranquilly, without grieving at what others do. He who possesses a treasure will try to have every body know it; he will preserve it against the day of need: this you will do if you are sage. It seems, judging by your conduct, that you have some ostentation in your plans of instruction, and that you are proud. Correct these faults, and purify your heart from all love of pleasure; you will in this way, be much more useful than seeking to know what the ancients said."

Láutsz' also observed, "A discreet merchant keeps his affairs to himself as if he knew nothing; an excellent man although highly intelligent demeans himself like an ignorant man." Confucius, remarked to his disciples, "I have seen Láutsz'; have I not seen something like a dragon?" On leaving him, Láutsz' at parting said, "I have heard that the rich dismiss their friends with a present, and the benevolent send away people with a word of advice: whoever is talented

and prying into everything, will run himself into danger because he loves to satirize and slander men; and he who wishes to thoroughly understand recondite things will jeopard his safety, because he loves to publish the failings of men." Confucius replied, "I respectfully receive your instructions," and thus left him. Láutsz' advice seemed directed against a too inquisitive philosophy, and meddling too much in the affairs of the world; he was rather of the Budhistic school of quietists, while Confucius wished men to endeavor to make each other better.

Confucius, like Socrates and other teachers, used to teach his disciples while walking with them, deriving instruction from what he saw. He was once walking with them by the bank of a stream, and stopped from time to time to look very intently at the water, until their attention was excited and aroused to ask him the reason. "You say well," said he, "that the running of water in its bed is a very simple thing, the reason of which everybody knows; I was however rather making a comparison in my own mind between the running of water and doctrine. The water, I reflected, runs unceasingly, by day and by night, until it is lost in the bosom of the mighty deep. Since the days of Yáu and Shun, the pure doctrine has uninterruptedly descended to us; let us in our turn transmit it to those who come after us, that they from our example may give it to their descendants to the end of time. Do not imitate those isolated men (referring to Láutsz') who are wise only for themselves; to communicate the modicum of knowledge and virtue we possess to others, will never impoverish ourselves. This is one of the reflections I would make upon the running of water."

This peripatetic habit, and the aptitude for drawing instruction from whatever would furnish instruction, was usual with the philosopher, and he seldom omitted to improve an occasion. Once when walking the fields, he perceived a fowler, who having drawn in his nets, distributed the birds he had taken into different cages. On coming up to him to ascertain what he had caught, Confucius attentively remarked the vain efforts of the captive birds to regain their liberty, until his disciples gathered round him, when he addressed the fowler, "I do not see any old birds here, where have you put them?" "The old birds," said he "are too wary to be caught; they are on the lookout, and if they see a net or a cage, far from falling into the snare, they escape it and never return. Those young ones which are in company with them likewise escape, but such as only separate into a flock by themselves and rashly approach, are the birds I catch.

If perchance I catch an old bird; it is because he follows the young ones." "You have heard him," said Confucius turning to his disciples; "the words of this fowler afford us matter for instruction. The young birds escape the snare only when they keep with the old ones; the old ones are taken when they follow the young: it is thus with mankind. Presumption, hardihood, want of forethought, and inattention, are the principal reasons why young people are led astray. Inflated with their small attainments, they have scarcely made a commencement in learning, before they think they know everything; they have scarcely performed a few common virtuous acts, and straight they fancy themselves at the height of wisdom. Under this false impression, they doubt nothing, hesitate at nothing, pay attention to nothing; they rashly undertake acts without consulting the aged and experienced, and thus securely following their own notions, they are misled, and fall into the first snare laid for them. If you see an old man of sober years so badly advised as to be taken with the sprightliness of a youth, attached to him, and thinking and acting with him, he is led astray by him and soon taken in the same snare. Do not forget the answer of the fowler, but reflect on it occasionally."

Having completed his observations at the capital, Confucius returned by way of Tsi, to his native state Lú, where he remained ten years. His house now became a sort of lyceum, open to every one who wished to receive instruction. His manner of teaching was to allow his disciples or others to come and go when they pleased, asking his opinion on such points, either in morals, politics, history or literature, as they wished to have explained. He gave them the liberty of choosing their subject, and then he discoursed upon it. From these conversations and detached expressions of the philosopher, treasured up by his disciples, they afterwards composed the *Lun Yü*, now one of the Four Books. Confucius, it is said, numbered upwards of three thousand disciples, or perhaps we ought to call them advocates or hearers of his doctrine. They consisted of men of all ranks and ages, who attended upon him when their duties or inclinations permitted, and who materially assisted in diffusing a knowledge of his tenets over the whole country. There were, however, a select few who attached themselves to his person, lived with him and followed him wherever he went; and to whom he intrusted the promulgation of his doctrines.

After several years of retirement, Confucius was called into public life. The prince of Lú died, and his son, entertaining a great respect for the philosopher, and esteem for his instructions, invited him to

court in order to learn his doctrine more fully. After becoming well acquainted with him, and reposing confidence in his integrity, the young ruler committed the entire management of the state to him; and the activity, courage, and disinterested conduct which he exhibited in the exercise of his power, soon had their happy effect upon the country. By his wise rules and the authority of his example and his maxims, he in a short time reformed many vicious practices, and introduced order and sobriety in the place of waste and injustice. He occupied himself with agriculture, regulated the revenue and the manner of receiving it, so that soon, in consequence of his measures, the productions of the state were increased, the happiness of the people extended, and the revenue considerably augmented.

He carried his reforms into every department of justice, in which soon after he entered upon his duties as minister, he had an opportunity of exhibiting his inflexibility. One of the most powerful nobles of the state had screened himself from the just punishment due to his many crimes, under the dread of his power and riches, and the number of his retainers. Confucius caused him to be arrested, and gave order for his trial; and when the overwhelming proofs brought forward had convinced all of his guilt, he ordered him to lose his head and presided himself at his execution. This wholesome severity struck a dread into other men of rank, and likewise obtained the plaudits of all men of sense, as well as of the people, who saw in the minister a courageous protector ready to defend them against the tyranny of men in power.

These salutary reforms had not been long in operation, before the neighboring states took alarm at the rising prosperity of Lú, and the prince of Tsí, who had recently usurped the throne by assassinating its occupant, resolved to ruin the plans of Confucius. To this end, he appointed an envoy to the young prince, with whose character he was well acquainted, desiring to renew the ancient league of friendship between the two countries. This envoy was charged with presents consisting of thirty fine horses beautifully caparisoned, a large number of curious rarities, and twenty-four of the most accomplished courtesans he could procure in his dominions. The scheme succeeded; before these seductive damsels, the austere etiquette of the court of Lú soon gave way; and fetes, comedies, dances and concerts took the place of propriety and decorum. The presence of the sage soon became irksome to his master, and he at last forbid him to come into his sight, having become quite charmed with his fair enchantresses and no longer able to endure the remonstrances of his ministe

Confucius, thus disgraced in his own country, now at the age of fifty, left it and retired to the kingdom of Wei, where he remained more than ten years without seeking to exercise any public employ, but principally occupied with completing his works and instructing his disciples in his doctrine. During his residence in Wei, he frequently made excursions into other states, taking with him such of his disciples as chose to accompany him. He was at times applauded and esteemed, but quite as often the object of persecution and contempt; more than once his life was endangered. He compared himself to a dog driven from his home: "I have the fidelity of that animal, and I am treated like it. But what matters the ingratitude of men? They cannot hinder me from doing all the good that has been appointed me. If my precepts are disregarded, I have the consolation in my own breast of knowing that I have faithfully performed my duty." He sometimes spoke in a manner that showed his own impression to be that heaven had conferred on him a special commission to instruct the world. When an attempt was made on his life, he said, "As heaven has produced such a degree of virtue in me, what can Hwántúì do to me?" On another occasion of danger he said, "If heaven means not to obliterate this doctrine from the earth, the men of Kwáng can do nothing to me."

At the age of sixty-eight, after an absence of fourteen years, Confucius returned to his native country, where he lived a life of retirement, employed in putting the finishing hand to his works. In his sixty-sixth year, his wife died, and his son Peyü mourned for her a whole year; but one day overhearing his father say, "Ah! it is carried too far," he dried up his tears. Three years after, this son also died, leaving a son Tsz'sz', who afterwards emulated his grandfather's fame as a teacher, and became the author of the *Chung Yung*, or *True Medium*; he was also the instructor of Mencius. The next year, Yen Hwui, the favorite disciple of the sage, died, whose loss he bitterly mourned, saying, Heaven has destroyed me! heaven has destroyed me! He had great hopes of this pupil, and had depended upon him to perpetuate his doctrines.

An anecdote is related of him about this time of life, which the Chinese regard as highly creditable to their sage. Tsz'kung, one of his disciples, was much surprised one morning to meet his master at the door, dressed with much elegance and nicety. On asking him where he was going, Confucius, with a sigh, replied, "I am going to court, and that too without being invited. I have not been able to resist a feeling which possesses me to make a last effort to bring a

just punishment upon Chin Chen, the usurper of the throne of Tsi. I am prepared, by purification and fasting, for this audience, so that if I fail, I shall not have to accuse myself.' On presenting himself, he was received with respect and immediately admitted to an audience; and the prince of Lu asked him what important affair had called him from his retirement. Confucius replied, "Sire, that which I have to communicate alike concerns all kings. The perfidious Chin Chen has imbrued his hands in the blood of his legitimate sovereign Kien. You are a prince, your state borders upon Tsi; Kien was your ally, and originally of the same race as yourself. Any one of these reasons is sufficient to authorize you to declare war against Chin Chen, and all of them combined, make it your duty to take up arms. Assemble your forces, and march to exterminate a monster whom the earth upholds with regret. This crime is such that it cannot be pardoned, and in punishing it, you will at once avenge an outrage against heaven, from whom every king derives his power; against royalty, which has been profaned by this perfidy; and against a parent, to whom you are allied by ties of blood, of alliance and of friendship."

The prince, convinced of the criminality of Chin Chen, applauded the just indignation which inspired the heart of Confucius, but suggested that before he took order upon such an enterprise, it would be best to confer with his ministers. "Sire," he replied, "I have acquitted myself of a duty in laying this case before you; but it will be useless to insist upon it before your ministers, whom I know are disinclined to enter into my views. Reflect, I pray you, as a sovereign, upon what I now propose, and consult only with yourself as to its execution. Your servants are not sovereigns, and have other and their own ends to gain, to which they sometimes sacrifice the good of their master and the glory of the state. I have no other end in view than to support the cause of justice, and I conjure you, by the sacred names of justice and good order to go and exterminate this miscreant from the earth, and by restoring the throne of Tsi to its rightful owner, to exhibit to the world your justice, and strike a salutary terror into the hearts of all who may wish to imitate this successful villainy." On leaving, the prince said to Confucius, "I will think seriously on what you have said, and if it be possible, will carry it into execution."

Towards the end of his days, when he had completed his revision of the Five Classics, he with great solemnity dedicated them to heaven. He assembled all his disciples and led them out of the town

to one of the hills where sacrifices had been usually offered for many years. He here erected a table or altar upon which he placed the books; and then, turning his face to the north, adored heaven, and returned thanks upon his knees in a humble manner for having had life and strength granted him to enable him to accomplish this laborious undertaking; he implored heaven to grant that the benefit to his countrymen from so arduous a labor might not be small. He had prepared himself for this ceremony by privacy, fasting and prayer. Chinese pictures represent the sage in the attitude of supplication, and a pencil of light, or a rainbow, descending from the sky upon the books, while his scholars stand around in admiring wonder.

In his seventy-third year, a few days before his death, leaning upon his staff, Confucius tottered about the house, sighing out,

泰	山	其	頹	乎
梁	木	其	壞	乎
哲	人	其	萎	乎

The great mountain is broken!

The strong beam is thrown down!

The wise man is decayed!

He then related a dream he had had the night before to his pupil Tsz'kung, which he regarded as a presage of his own death; and after keeping his bed seven days, he died on the 18th day of the 2d month, and was buried in the same grave with his wife. Tsz'kung mourned for him six years in a shed erected by his grave, and then returned home. His death occurred 479 B. C., the year of the battle of Platæa in Greece, and about seven years before the birth of Socrates. Many events of great importance happened during his life in western countries, of which the return of the Jews and building of the second temple, Xerxes' invasion of Greece, the expulsion of the kings from Rome, the conquest of Egypt, and establishment of the Persian monarchy in its fullest extent, were the most important.

Posthumous honors in great variety have been conferred upon Confucius. Soon after his death, the prince of Lú entitled him *Ni fū* or father Ni; which under the reign of Lintí of the Hán dynasty, 197 B. C., was changed to *Ni kung*, or duke Ni, and his portrait ordered to be hung up in the public school. By the emperors of the Táng dynasty it was made *sien shing*, the ancient sage; he was next styled 'the royal preacher,' and his effigy clad in king's robes, and a crown put on its head. The Ming dynasty called him 'the most holy ancient teacher Kung tsz' which title is now continued to him. His

descendants have continued to dwell in Shantung province, and the heads of the family have enjoyed the ranks of nobility, being almost the only hereditary noblemen in the empire out of the imperial kindred. They are called Yenshing kung: in the reign of K'anghi, (120 years ago) the descendants of the sage numbered 11,000 males; the present is said to be the seventy-fourth generation. The chief of the family is commonly called the 'holy duke,' and enjoys all the honors of a prince. Whenever he visits the court, the emperor receives him with almost the same respect and ceremony as he entertains ambassadors from foreign countries. P. Amiot relates that he was honored with a call from him upon one of his visits to court. "He was a pleasant and modest man, whom knowledge had not filled with conceit. He received, when he came to our house, some religious books which we offered him in exchange for some Chinese books he gave us." His name was Kung Chauhán, and he was of the seventy-first generation in direct descent from the sage, in all probability the oldest family in the world of which the regular descent can be traced. In the life of Confucius, written by P. Amiot, which forms one of the volumes of the *Mémoires sur les Chinois*, there is a brief account of each of these heads of this family, with notices of other distinguished persons belonging to the house.

In every district in the empire, there is a temple dedicated to Confucius, and his name is usually suspended in every schoolroom in the land, and incense burnt before it morning and evening by the scholars. Adoration is paid to him by all ranks. In 1457, Jentsung of the Ming dynasty set up a copper statue of the sage in one of the halls of the palace, and ordered his officers, whenever they came to the palace to go to this room and respectfully salute Confucius before speaking of the affairs of state, even if the monarch were present. But this custom was represented to another emperor as tending to the worship of images like the Buddhists, and on that account the memorialist represented that simple tablets, inscribed with the name of him who was worshipped, were much better. This advice was followed, the statues of Confucius and his disciples were suppressed by order of the emperor Ch'itsung in 1530, and simple tablets have since been set up in the temples erected to his name.

The writings of Confucius, as might be expected, are held in great veneration, and regarded as the best books in the language. He revised all the ancient books, containing the precepts of the kings and emperors of former times, and left them pretty much as they are at the present day. He explained the *Yi King*, or *Book of Changes*.

commented upon the *Lí Kí*, or Book of Rites, and compiled the *Shí King*, or Book of Odes. He composed the *Shú King* or Book of Records, and the *Chun Tsau* or Spring and Autumn Annals, so called, some say, because the commendations contained therein are life-giving like spring, and the reproofs are life-withering like autumn. These books are collectively called the *Wú King* or Five Classics. The *Híáu King* or Memoir on Filial Duty, the *Chung Yung* or True Medium, the *Tái Híoh* or Superior Lessons, and the *Lun Yü* or Conversations of Confucius, are all considered by the Chinese as containing the doctrines of the sage; the first one is sometimes ascribed to his own pen. The last three, with the work of Mencius, constitutes the *Sz' Shü* or Four Books, and were arranged on their present form by *Ching fútsz'* about 800 years ago.

The leading features of the morality of Confucius are subordination to superiors, and kind upright dealing with our fellow-men. From the duty, honor, and obedience owed by a child to his parents, he proceeds to inculcate the obligations of wives to their husbands, of subjects to their prince, and of ministers to their king, while he makes the head also amenable to heaven. "These principles are perpetually inculcated in the Confucian writings, and are embodied in solemn ceremonials, and apparently trivial forms of mere etiquette. And probably it is this feature of his ethics which has made him such a favorite with all the governments of China for many centuries past and at this day. These principles and these forms are early instilled into young minds and form their conscience; the elucidation and enforcement of these principles and forms is the business of students who aspire to be magistrates or statesmen; and it is in all likelihood owing in great part to the force of these principles on the national mind and habits, that China holds together the largest associated population in the world." Every one is interested in upholding doctrines which give him power over those under him; and as the instruction of his own youthful days has given him the habit of obedience and respect to all his superiors, so now when he is a superior he exacts the same obedience from his juniors, and public opinion accords it to him. The observance of such principles has tended to consolidate the national mind of China to that peculiar uniformity which has been remarked by those who have known them best. It has also tended to restrain all independence of thought, and keep the mind, even of the most powerful intellects, under an incubus which, while it was prevented by outward circumstances from getting at the knowledge of other lands, was too great for their unassisted energies to

throw off. It cannot be doubted that there have been many intellects of commanding power among the Chinese, but ignorance of the literature and condition of other nations has led them to infer there was nothing worthy of notice out of their own borders, and to rest contented with explaining and enforcing the maxims of their sage.

Confucius must we think, be regarded, as a great man, if superiority to the people and times in which one lives, is a criterion of greatness. The immense influence he has exercised over the minds of his countrymen, we are conscious, cannot be regarded as complete evidence of his superiority, but no mind of weak or ordinary powers could have stamped its own impress upon other minds as he has. He never rose to those sublime heights of contemplation which Plato ascended, nor does his mind seem to have been of a very discursive nature. He was content with telling his disciples how to act, and encouraging them to make themselves and others better by following the rules he gave them; not leading them into those endless disquisitions and speculations upon which the Greek moralists so acutely reasoned, but which exercised no power over the conscience and life. The leading features of his doctrines have been acknowledged by mankind the world over, and are embodied in their most common rules of life. "Do justly, love mercy, and walk humbly with thy God," is a direction of inspired Writ, and so far as he knew them, their inculcation was also the amount of the teachings of Confucius. He said little or nothing about spirits or gods, nor did he give any directions about worshipping them; but the veneration for parents which he inculcated was in fact idolatrous, and has since degenerated into the grossest idolatry.

Political morality was a subject which engrossed much of his attention, and he was in his lifetime much mixed up with the petty disputes between the feudal states of that day. He seems to have had a high opinion of the native goodness of the human heart, when uninfluenced by evil example or temptations, and endeavored to bring mankind back to this simplicity. And knowing as we do, much better than he did, how hopeless was the effort, we are more surprised that his endeavors have had so much success than that they have had so little. In estimating his rank of greatness, and also, we might add, the rank which the Chinese hold among the nations of the earth, we must remember the position in which we stand, and try to realize how elevated it is compared with theirs. The merest school-boy now would be ashamed not to know a hundred things which Newton never dreamed of and so it is when we attempt to judge of the

morals of the Chinese sage: we cannot help comparing them with the morals of the New Testament, and we cannot, without great effort, if it is at all possible, appreciate the depth of ignorance and darkness where he sat.

When one comes into close contact with the *intellect* of a Chinese, (not his desires, his passions or his feelings,) he is surprised at its general feebleness, its bigotry, and its little power to receive knowledge or grasp any subject; and a sentiment of contempt for such impotence of mind is apt to arise. He is surprised at the predominance of the animal propensities over the human in the inner man: the high and noble sentiments of the mind and heart have been so contracted and stunted that their chords give forth no response when touched. This people exhibit much that is commendable in the duties and relations of life, and in their intercourse with one another acknowledge the force of obligations which are everywhere the bonds of society, but all seems to be done from habit, because it has been taught them. Their minds seem neither to have the power to understand the excellence of what is right in their teaching, nor the strength to throw off what is silly and superstitious: both the good and the bad are alike obligatory and alike followed. We know that "every good gift and every perfect gift cometh down from the Father of lights," and when we recognize his teachings in the writings of a Confucius or Mencius, it is a proof that he has not left himself without some witnesses even among this people. He raised these men up to act as the leaders of this mass of mind, and in giving so much success to their teachings, has shown the insufficiency of such instruction to lead men to Himself.

W

ART. III. *A brief account of the Mantchou Tartars at Châpu.*

By G. TRADESCANT LAY, interpreter to sir Henry Pottinger's special mission.

THE Mantchou Tartars occupy a division of the city which is parted from the rest by a wall of brick, remarkable neither for strength nor elevation. It was not intended, perhaps, to serve as a defense against any sudden assault from the townsmen, but to keep the Tartars to one spot and always in the same relative position one to another, that on any emergency they might be able to march forth in order of bat-

tle without delay and confusion. In the locating of their dwellings, the Tartar chiefs had an eye to martial arrangement, as appears not only from a view of them, but from a plan exhibiting a portion of their encampment, which was found by a marine officer and obligingly given to the writer of these observations. The houses are generally of a very humble character, being small and low. A few of more spacious dimensions present themselves here and there, and suggest to us, that they were tenanted by persons of quality and influence. One in particular, though not distinguished for neatness of architecture, ~~has~~ several extensive halls and court-yards. In front of this residence is a green lawn, which served for the pasturing of about fifty ponies, said to be of Mantchou extraction, and for the more important objects of parade and military exercise.

If in a general statement it may be said the abodes of the Tartar soldiers at Chápú agree in being strait and confined, they differ widely in point of accommodation; some have merely a bench for reclining at night, a table, a few stools, and perchance a solitary cupboard for the bestowment of some spare garments; others, though unpromising in outward show, are well stored with the necessaries, the comforts, and not in a paucity of instances, with the elegancies of life.

Each house is seated in a small inclosure, surrounded by a wall six or eight feet high. The gate consists of two folding leaves secured by a cross bar and a Chinese lock, but the texture and workmanship are often so slight that a blow from the arm of a soldier dismantles the whole at once. The courtyard is paved with stones, and earthen jars are placed here and there for holding fresh water. They are of the urn-shape, that is larger at the top than below, and as they are not unfrequently ranged in order, they furnish us with an apt illustration of the passage in the 2d of John, wherein six earthen pots are said to have been set according to the Jewish rites of purification. In the centre of the court-yard a well is sometimes dug of great depth and of narrow bore. The water from this repository chiefly used in the offices of cooking, while the water treasured up in the earthen jars, was brought I suppose from the fresh stream, and destined to prepare the tea and to allay the thirst of the inmates. In one corner of many yards a lodge was seen, in which the porter and perhaps some of the other domestics sleep and take their meals.

In the same inclosure, upon a wooden stand rests a jar, in which the water-lily displays its broad leaf, and the gold-fish disports in the tiny waves when gilded by the rays of the sun. In the different

angles of the same are seen bamboo rods extended from wall to wall as rests for clothes when washed for cleanliness, or what is quite common in China, dyed for freshened beauty. The walls of the house are constructed of brick plastered over and whitewashed. The doors preserve the same folding character, and the windows are wrought in a kind of trellis work of segments in conformity with the Chinese fashion. But apart from this there is a light framework of lath, with a pane of translucent shell in each of the interstices. This contrivance for illuminating the rooms gives an advantage to the bamboo dwellings, which the Chinese edifices do not always possess, namely, that of enjoying light without encountering the distemperatures of the sky.

The master's dwelling consists of two or more apartments, with a small cook-house or kitchen either on one side or behind. One of the front apartments is used for meals, the entertainment of guests, and the more public duties of domestic economy. The other is for repose, and the retired seclusion of the fairer part of the household. The furniture of the principal room is composed of square tables, stools of a similar form, and not unusually of a long narrow side-board. All these items are of neat workmanship, a well selected grain, and are covered with a beautiful varnish. In the more retired apartment, we meet with presses for clothes, wardrobes provided with shelves and drawers, and a variety of articles both for ornament and use. These presses and so forth are always neat and tasteful, and sometimes elegantly gilded. The stores of embroidered shoes, the assortment of silken and other kinds of dress, and the many nameless things intended for personal embellishment, though scattered in rude confusion when I saw them, could scarcely fail to persuade us, that the genius of cultivation, with many of its kindly influences, was not a stranger among the Mantchou inhabitants of Chápú.

Amidst the objects, which had been overwhelmed in the eager spirit of plunder was the cradle, suspended from the roof by bands set out by battens to keep them in their proper places. The body of cradle was of an oval form, higher at each end than in the middle, and formed of thin wood. The Chinese a long while ago seem to have been expert in the construction of swings for exercise and amusement. But in the design of this cradle, their skill has been rivalled by their conquerors, and the baby, the dear object of maternal solicitude, may have motion, varying in quantity from the soothing accompaniment of the song that lulls to sleep to the wider sweep of efforts, which stir up the activities of health and recreate the passing hours of

watchfulness. The bed is a wide bench in the rear of this room, and sometimes separated from it by pannels and folding doors. The whole of the family seem to take their repose in this spot, with the simple conveniences of thick coverlids and hard pillows. The clustering together of the parents and their offspring at night reminds us of a phrase in Luke's Gospel, where the goodman of the house represents himself as being in bed with his children, and therefore unable to rise without disturbing their balmy slumbers to grant his importunate friend the loan he desired. Notwithstanding the scanty limits in which economy has to exercise her resources there is uniformly a closet constructed of boards, and thus the requirements of decency are consulted in a way not always exemplified in China.

In speaking of the hall, I forgot to mention the chandeliers, which are made of glass beads moulded in pretty forms, and adorned with gay pendants. Here and there the beaded chandelier is replaced by one of painted facets ornamented with tassels after the Chinese model. The doors between the central and the lateral rooms are not unfrequently panneled, each pannel filled by a picture, or an inscription in the seal, running or printed characters of the Chinese. In one of these inscriptions, which I found in a house recently fitted up, the occupier seemed to rejoice in the prospect of dealing out his arrows among the barbarians. In times of yore, a doating imagination might have indulged such vagaries in harmless security; now the 'signs of the times' are changed, and a soldier must exchange theory for practice.

The reader might be tempted to take me for an epicurean or something worse, were I to tell him that the most interesting object in these houses was the kitchen. The arrangements in this part of the dwelling showed a regard to neatness which I have never seen before in China. The main feature is the cooking stove, which is white-washed, and variously adorned with portraits of flowers, fruits, birds and beasts, all of the liveliest hues. Without a figure it is not easy to give a correct idea of this stove; it may perhaps be best described by saying that it consists of a frontispiece raised upon one side of a square mass of masonry. In the top of this square mass are two shallow boilers, with high wooden covers to condense the steam upon certain viands placed upon a latticed frame within. Besides the coppers, there is a bottle of a peculiar form, being cylindrical above and conical below. This is used to heat water for tea, and rests in a hole like the coppers. The furnaces are on the other side, so that the cook may proceed with her operations without fear-

ing either smoke or excessive heat. From these furnaces, a chimney runs in one side of the frontispiece before mentioned, and is raised three or four feet above the roof of the dwelling. In this frontispiece there are uniformly four niches, one with a slit behind to allow the smoke to escape that ascends around the tea kettle, two for the reception of pots and pans of small dimensions, and a fourth in the upper part for offerings to the genius, who presides over the affairs of the cooking stove. In one side of this niche there is a small shrine, in which the picture of the, *Tsáu kiun* 竈君 or as he is called the *tsáu skin* 竈神, is set up by means of a pair of incense sticks. He is represented in robes of office surrounded by ministers who execute his commands. Before this shrine a veil is hung, as indicative of the sacredness of the recess. It is worthy of our notice, that in the system of religion commended to us by divine appointment, and in some of those conveyed down from age to age by the doubtful hands of tradition, a veil is interposed between the worshiper and the object worshiped. In the Christian religion the veil is taken away, and man is specially invited to contemplate the Deity, with the hope that by frequent gazing he may ultimately be himself transformed into the same image.

In the houses, which by their furniture indicated that they belonged to persons above the rank of common soldiers, books were generally found; some in Chinese, some in Mantchou, but the more part in a mixture of both languages. It was evident that men, whose profession was only that of arms, spent some of their time in poring over the venerated classics of China, for the works of Confucius and his admirers were generally punctuated and exhibited other marks of being well handled. Some of the classics were in manuscript, with the Mantchou and Chinese in collateral columns. This might seem to be with the view of teaching the Mantchou Tartars the value of the national lore, but I am inclined to think that as the language, habits, and feelings of the Chinese flow around every stranger with almost irresistible force, that the main object of such manuscript efforts is to keep alive the Mantchou language in its native purity. I am strengthened in this opinion by the fact that all the printed books were of a didactic sort, and expressly meant to teach the Mantchou Tartar language. In these books the writers show great skill in attempting to give an analysis, orthœpical and etymological, through the medium of such an unwieldy tongue as the Chinese, where each sound is encumbered by a complex character, and with every half of truth there is an extraneous half of falsehood.

The alphabet of the Mantchous is susceptible of a neat reduction, and when developed brings to view many phenomena in natural acoustics. The *r* of the Mantchous has a more distinct trill or burr than is ever heard in either the Italian or the Spanish. The tongue is heard to quiver in the articulation. There are three or four letters with the sound of *ch* as heard in our word *church*, but I suspect that when the language is spoken in its purity these characters have each its appropriate sound. I questioned a Mantchou prisoner upon this point, but he did not help me, as he was not a literary man and had never seen the land of his forefathers. Many words in utterance get an *n*, for which the alphabet does not provide. This reminds us of the *annation* of the Arabic language, and is not far from what is sometimes met in the Chinese, when followed through its different dialects. At Ningpó, for example, many words end in a vowel not unlike our English *a*; in the next province they gain the suppressed sound of the nasal *n*; but in the Canton dialect they obtain the full utterance of *n* without any let or hindrance as the breath passes through the nostrils. But on this instructive and highly interesting subject I trust I shall be better informed as we advance northward, where I hope to meet with Tartars fully competent to answer any question I may feel it necessary to put to them. The practice of printing books with two collateral columns, one in Chinese and the other in Mantchou, suggests a hint which the British and Foreign Bible Society may deem it right to improve on some future occasion. A gospel after the same plan, partly Chinese and partly Mantchou, would be well received by the Tartars, as apart from the excellence of the matter, they might thus have an opportunity of cultivating the language they cherish so dearly in their remembrance.

The decorations of the Mantchou rooms, so far as the picturesque is concerned, is altogether Chinese; the softer and soul-subduing scenes of courtship, the pomp and pageantry of court levies, and the dazzling displays of military prowess, figure in alternate succession upon the walls of the Chápú Mantchous. The gates and doors are adorned with the figures of Chinese heroes, and thus the Mantchou affects to adore the heroic ancestors of those men, whom his own courage first brought low and still keeps in a state of subjection. Court-worship is very common among them; scarcely a house in which a likeness of the emperor or a civil officer in full robes is not suspended in the most conspicuous part of the principal room. Before this a *table** is set, in the language of Isaiah, and upon this table

incense sticks and lighted candles are placed as pertaining to the duties of morning and evening devotion. A picture of the emperor or empress is not seen in every house. for I imagine that such a picture is not always to be obtained, while *Shou shing kung*, the officer in his robes, with his ugly father and clouterly offspring may be obtained at any painter's shop, for a trifling sum of money.

As the business of the Tartars is fighting, bows and arrows, matchlocks and ginjalls, powder and other warlike materials were blended with the furniture of the dwellings, and met the visitor at every turn. In the routine of daily exercise, their minds become as familiar with the use of arms as their bodies are with rest and refreshment.

Among other literary monuments, I found a description of Chápú in the Chinese language. The date of this performance is not set down, but from the state of the ink and the texture of the paper, I should guess it to be not more than 30 or 40 years old. It was probably in part from a printed work which I have seen, and in part composed from the original, by some Tartar soldier acquainted with Chinese, as it chiefly relates to the affairs of the army. From this manuscript now before me, it appears, that in the time of Yungching two Tartar camps were organized, consisting of 800 troops each, that is of sixteen centuries or companies of one hundred respectively, marshaled under its own peculiar banner. This garrison was commanded by 42 officers of different ranks and functions. About the same time 400 marines were added to render the force more effective in its cooperation with the coast guard. Additions were subsequently made to the official staff, the value and importance of which it would not be easy to estimate without the assistance of a Tartar soldier. About five years after the organization of the garrison, the Hángchau general, as commanding officer appointed a maker of bows and two blacksmiths to each banner, that with the original complement the number of armorers amounted to thirty-two. In the following year sixteen of the smiths became bow-makers, so anxious were the heads of the war department, that the troops should be well provided with these warlike implements. The statute number of arrows as I gather from the list was 30,000. The smiths were employed in making steel helmets, swords and matchlocks. A stand of 1500 of the last was ordered to be in readiness for use.

It appears that each century had a banner of a different color with a flying tiger depicted upon it. Several of these were taken by our troops on the day of the attack and shown to the writer as offering a problem for his solution. Each fifty men had its banner with a

boa, or *mang*, portrayed in golden hues upon it in close resemblance to the *lung*, dragon, the imperial emblem among the Chinese. In like manner every ten men had a banner of the same device, but of smaller dimensions. And thus a very efficient method was adopted for marshaling the troops, and putting them into a condition to receive an assault without noise and loss of time.

Not the least interesting part of the Chápú garrison was the navy. This navy consisted in conformity with an edict of Kienlung's, of nine large and nine small cruisers and four others under a different denomination. To cruisers of the first class, six marines were appointed; to cruisers of the second class, five; and to cruisers of the third class four. Some time after, the four cruisers of the last class were exchanged for long boats, provided with sixteen marines each and five officers to act as helmsmen, mates, &c., while the numerical force of each of the other crews was augmented by one. Officers were nominated from time to time to drill these men, that they might be expert in their duty. Subsequently other reforms took place, the number of vessels was reduced to ten, each having twenty-five marines. The entire number of marines was 400, which added to the two encampments made the whole garrison 2000 fighting men. These marines were marshaled under the green flag.

In the time of Kienlung 100 soldiers were chosen to look after the orphans, widows, and such as had no means of support. Thus charitable considerations found a place in the bosom of the emperor towards the poor and the needy of his father-land.

In the latter part of the work the pay of the different officers is carefully tabulated, and descends in a graduated scale of adjustment from that of the five highest officers to the marine, who received nearly three dollars per month in money, and a ration of rice sufficient to maintain himself and his family. All the officers as well as men received their salaries in rice as well as in money, but were allowed to exchange their rice for cash if they thought proper. This was a convenient arrangement as it enabled the superior officers, who received much more than was necessary for the support of their households, to turn their superabundance into money in times of plenty, and in a season of scarcity to realize more than enough without feeling the pressure of hardship. Tablets prepared of a hard wood and written in the Mantchou character were among the prettiest things we found at Chápú. These tablets were given to divisions of men whose division in virtue of them were allowed to draw their salaries from month to month. The smooth finish of the wood and the beauty of the

writing, commended itself to those who knew nothing of the Mantchou character. These beautiful specimens of calligraphy show that the secretaries of the executives of the Mantchou army were fully alive to what is tasteful and ingenious.

Of the Tartars themselves, so far as personal acquaintance goes, little information was gained at Chápú. An old woman suspended by her neck, another wandering from house to house, and three of the same sex killed by poison, or another presenting a rose to the manes of her daughter, who had plunged herself into a well, were not calculated to give us much insight into the habits of the people. On one occasion, we found two girls tending upon a wounded father. Their heads were large and their hair bushy, their faces broad and flat. The younger of the twain was, however, not ill looking, and a decent apparel and intelligible language might have made her a pleasing object of interest. The Mantchou prisoners were persons of no outward promise, with one or two exceptions. One of them, who distinguished himself in the defense of the temple, was a well built man, and was perhaps not inexpert in martial exercises. He spoke Chinese as if it had been his native dialect, and when asked to write a phrase, he seemed more ready to put it into Chinese than in Mantchou. He had copied something from the courteous etiquette and complimentary address of the celestials, and of course found many topics for eulogium and flattering titles in the writer. The habit of blending two languages, and rendering them alike native has in this case a very important result. For we obtain from it translations of doubtful words and phrases in Chinese into a language, which is furnished with cases, tenses, adjective terminations, and other grammatical contrivances for securing exactness of synthesis and perspicuity of meaning.

The last thing I shall mention is the box of archives, which was often found reposing upon a shelf near the top or highest part of the room. It generally contained one or more rolls of white silk variously trimmed and decorated with embroidery of a more showy color, such for example, as yellow flowers upon a red ground. This roll was a diploma from the emperor granted as a public recognition of praiseworthy qualities. The calligraphy is remarkable, and presented most engaging specimens of Mantchou as well as Chinese writing. The date of the diploma is inscribed in the interval between the Mantchou and Chinese, and the name of the individual in whose favor it was issued written beside the date. The composition is divided into two or more sections. In one the soldier is addressed by name, the qua-

lities he possesses, or is expected to possess, are described in terms of studied elegance and evident amplitude. To the praise is joined an exhortation more and more to cultivate such habits as become a man; and it then concludes by saying that this roll is to make known to all what the emperor is graciously pleased to think of his subjects' good conduct. The style is eulogistic and affects magnificence, but not more perhaps than may be found in the diplomas of western colleges, or in the inscriptions with which our monumental records are decorated. But in the second or third paragraphs we have something, for which an equivalent is scarcely to be found among us, whether our dwelling be on the eastern or western side of the Atlantic, which is, a public testimonial in favor of the wife, ranging side by side with her husband's. The lady has her share in the diplomacy, wherein she is commended for all those virtues which best become her sex and station, and is encouraged to persevere in their culture in the most forceful and charming phrases that language can suggest. It seems to be taken for granted that to perfect the character of a wise and sober man the possession of a good wife is essential. The influence, either for good or for evil, which a wife generally exerts over her husband, is no secret to the observer of mankind; nor has it escaped the wisest of men, when, in an elaborate encomium upon a prudent wife, he thus describes the effect which her good conduct has upon her partner: *He is known in the gates when he sitteth among the nobles.*

ART. IV. *Illustrations of men and things in China: popular opinions and proverbs, relating to times and seasons, &c., with explanatory notes.*

1. When a sage appears, the Yellow river becomes clear; when a prefect refuses bribes, the Yue gem appears.

"The Yellow river, according to the Classic, becomes clear once in five hundred years, which is a sign that a sage has appeared, or is to do so.—The Yue (越) gem occurs on the seashore in Fuchau fū in Fukien, enveloped in a mist, and has only appeared once, when Sung Ydyuen was prefect, who was famed for integrity and justice.

2. When one gets what is useless to him, he is like one who has obtained a field of stones; when one attains a high literary degree, he is said to have landed on the shores of reason

3. One explosion of fire-works does away with the old year. peach signets on every door changes the old year into the new.

"*Li Man* lived in the hills, and the house of his neighbor, old *Chung*, was continually infested with elves; *Man* sent him every morning and evening to a hall to burn bamboo, whose crackling alarmed them so that they let him sleep in quiet till morning. On which account, people have since used fire-works, and it has thus become a custom." This is the account of the origin of the custom of letting off fire-crackers at the close of the year, that their crackling may terrify the spirits, and no malicious ones mar the harmony of the coming new-year; for a similar reason, crackers are let off whenever any enterprise, as a voyage, or a journey, is undertaken, not so much to get good luck to attend it, as to drive away all evil from hindering it.

"In *Shéh* hill grew an immense peach tree, whose roots were 3000 *li* in length; two small branches upon it, pointing to the north and south, were called the 'devil's gates,' at which they came and went. There were two spirits, one called 神荼 *Shintú*, the other 鬱壘 *Yului*, who ruled all those demons that injured men; and *Hwángtí* drew their likenesses on peach-wood boards upon his gate in order to ward off all noxious demons." Instead of peach boards, representations of these two deities upon paper are now used, and every new year they are pasted upon the doors of houses, and hardly a dwelling is to be seen without either their names or pictures upon the front door. They are drawn like two furious demoniac looking beings, or like two warriors in the attitude of daring each other to desperate combat.

4. 'Walking correctly' (*li tuán*) is [a name for] the first morning of the year, 'man's day' (*jín jī*) is the seventh day's happy time.

It is said that at the creation of all things, man was made on the seventh day; the cock, dog, hog, sheep, cow and horse being respectively made on the six preceding days in that order, and grain on the eighth day.

5. On newyear's day present your prince a 'pepper-flower ode' to pray for his long life; and also give men to drink 'reviving wine' to drive away noxious humors.

The ode is now discontinued; pepper is looked upon as a longlived plant, whence its name was applied to the ode.—The 'reviving wine' (*tú sú tsú*) originated with *Sun Tsz'máu* of the 'T'ang dynasty, who ordered a patient to throw a dose of medicine into the well and drink of the water on newyear's day, when his ailments would depart. It is still drank for the same purpose, though not prepared in the same way.

6. The new year is called the 'prince's spring,' and the departing year is termed the 'guest year.'

The term *prince's spring* (*wáng chun*) was given by Confucius, to that period which was chosen by *Chau*, the lord paramount of China, to commence the year with, in distinction from the time chosen by the feudatory princes, who to show their independence began it when they pleased.

7. One hundred and six days after the winter solstice comes the time to sweep the tombs; fifty days after the commencement of spring (Feb. 6) is the time to worship the gods of the land.

8. The fourth month is called 'wheat autumn'; the fifth of the fifth month is called 'sweet flag term.'

"On this day (5th of the 5th month) precisely at noon, people cut up leaves of sweet flag and steep them in wine, and drink off the decoction to ward off the sickness and malaria of summer." It is not drunk now, but sprinkled upon the person.

9. On the fifth of the fifth month, the racing of boats commemorates the drowning of Wu Yuen; the ascent of hills on the ninth of the ninth moon is in imitation of Hiuenking, who thus escaped calamity.

"Kiu Yuen 屈原 was a minister of king Hwái of the state of Tsú, and being banished by his master south of the Great river, he drowned himself upon this day. The people of Tsú mourned for him, and instituted races of dragon boats on that day in search of him, and also sacrificed to him with bamboo tubes filled with rice," which was scattered upon the water. This was the origin of the festival of dragon boats, (so called from their length and the figure head of a dragon,) which is observed with great spirit by the people even to the present time; not for one day only, but for five or six.

"Fí Chángfáng once told his friend Hiuenking, that on the ninth day of the ninth month, a sudden calamity would come upon his house; wherefore he had better sew some bags and fill them with eatables, and remove to the hills to escape the evil. Hiuenking followed his advice, and in the evening on his return home, found his cattle and stock all dead. Chángfáng exclaimed, 'These instead of you!'" This practice is still continued, and people improve the opportunity of an otherwise idle jaunt to visit the graves of their friends, so that the remembrance of the first occasion is almost lost in the observance of the other. At this same time, people sometimes carry a kite, which is flown with a lighted stick of incense tied to the string; when the string is burnt through and the kite floats away, they called it *liú tshí* or loosing calamities; the kite is made the scape goat of their apprehended misfortunes. But most men laugh at this custom, and fly no kites, because they do not see its efficacy, or any particular connection between a kite and a misfortune.

10. On the day when the gods of the land and grain are worshiped with poultry and pork, everywhere is drunk the 'curing deafness' wine; on the 7th day of the 7th month, when the constellations of the Weaver (Lyra) and Cow (Cygnus) cross the Milky Way, women everywhere pray for skill on the needle.

"During the Táng dynasty, the ladies of the palace, on the 7th day of the 7th moon, used always looking toward the moon to thread the nine-eyed

needle with many colored silk: if they succeeded, they considered themselves as having obtained skill." The custom here alluded to is now sometimes observed, though the ceremonies have as much or more reference to superstitions connected with the supposed transit of the two constellations as to skill in embroidery or needlework.

11. The men of the Tsin [dynasty] called their worship of the gods at the end of the year *láh*, whence the twelfth month is now called *láh*; the epitaph of the emperor Tsin Chihwáng was *ching'*, therefore the name of the first month was ordered ever after to be read '*ching*', and not *ching'*.

Meats used at this sacrifice were dried in the north wind, (a mode of preserving animal food still employed,) and called *láh*.—This change of sound exhibits the veneration of the Chinese for their sovereigns, for a character used by the emperor for his own name must not be lightly employed by his subjects; *ching'* 政 was Chihwáng's designation, and this tone was the same as 正 *ching'*, the first month, which was henceforward to be sounded like 征 *ching*, and not like 政 *ching'*. The present dynasty have altered the forms of several characters.

12. When the 'ashes' (down) of the cat-tail reed fly about, then winter has come; when the leaves of the Dryandra (*wú tung*) fall, then autumn is known to be here.

13. To burn oil to eke out the day is [a phrase for] toiling laboriously night and day; to make noon as night is to turn the day upside down.

14. An unsuccessful student who has not attained his degree says, "I have vainly wasted the years and months;" conversation with a friend is called small talk about cold and heat (i. e. the weather).

15. It is detestable to see how mankind become chilly and warm; it is odious to see the world act so loving and so distant.

"This sentence speaks of the vulgar world, who always adulate the rich, and lightly regard the poor; who accommodate themselves to the powerful, and stick close to the strong, looking down upon the poor and ignoble. How odious! How detestable!"

16. The springtime of life will never return, wherefore we students should begrudge every moment; as our days and months are gradually waning, so we, who mean to be scholars, must study while waiting for the dawn.

"The great Yü did not value a foot of kingly power, but begrudged an inch of time. 'If a sage like the great Yü did so,' says T'á Chu, 'how ought we common men, to lament the waste of a single hairbreadth of time?' " The example of my lord Chau, author of the Book of Rites, who studied in the morning watch, is adduced for the emulation of students

ART. V. *Topography of Chili: boundaries and situation of the province; its area and population; its subdivisions, rivers, lakes, mountains, plains, productions, &c.*

SINCE the publication of the maps which accompany the work of Du Halde, the northern boundaries of Chili have been greatly extended, so as to include almost as much territory on the north of the Great Wall—its former limit in this direction—as there is on the south of it. As formerly the shape of the province is triangular. Starting from a point in latitude 35° N., longitude 1° W. of Peking, where the provinces of Shántung and Shánsí unite on the border of Chili, run a line northeast to $43^{\circ} 30'$ N., longitude $5^{\circ} 30'$ east of Peking, and it will form the longest side of the triangle. From the last named point, run another line to longitude 3° west of Peking in latitude $42^{\circ} 30'$ N., and it will mark the second side of the triangle; while another, from the last to the first named points, will make the third side. Such is the general configuration of the province. Starting again from the same point as before, and following closely the line of demarkation, you will find the boundary between Chili and Shántung running in a very zigzag course to the sea, forty or fifty miles southeast of the Pei hó. The seacoast forms the boundary from Shántung to the Great Wall, which for a short distance divides Chili from Shingking; and then a palisade is the separating line, until near, or at, a river which is called the 黃河 Hwáng hò. This river marks the northern boundary of the province from the palisade to its source among the peaks of the Inner Hingán. Thence, for the remainder of the distance there is no natural or artificial object exhibited on the map to indicate the boundary, running nearly due east and west in latitude $42^{\circ} 30'$ N. The western boundary, running nearly north and south, stretches over more than seven and a half degrees of latitude, and divides Chili from Shánsí and Hónán.

The area of the province, as given by Staunton, is 58,949 square miles; and the population, as given by the Chinese, 27,990,870, being an average of 475 inhabitants to the square mile, showing a sparser population than some of the provinces to the south of it. It will compare in size with the states of Michigan, Illinois, or Arkansas, in the United States; with England and Wales united; and with Nipál, as that kingdom is usually delineated.

The subdivisions of the province, as exhibited in the following tabular view, are numerous—some of them differing from those in the other provinces

I. 順天府 *Shuntien fú*; or the

Department of Shuntien, includes twenty-four districts.

Its chief city Peking, situated in lat. 39° 55' N., and long. 116° 25' E. of Greenwich.

Western circuit.

西路廳

Silu ting.

1 涿州

Choh chau.

2 大興

T'ahing

3 宛平

Yuenping.

4 良鄉

Liángxiáng

5 房山

*Fángshán**Eastern circuit.*

東路廳

Tunglú ting.

6 通州

Tung chau.

7 薊州

Kí chau.

8 三河

Sáuhò.

9 武清

Wútsing.

10 寶坻

Páuti.

11 寧河

Ninghò.

12 香河

*Hianghò.**Southern circuit.*

南路廳

Nánlú ting.

13 霸州

Pá chau.

14 保定

Páuting.

15 文安

Wanán.

16 大城

Táching.

17 固安

Kúán.

18 永清

Yungtsing.

19 東安

*Tungán**Northern circuit.*

北路廳

Pekú ting.

20 昌平州

Chángping chau.

21 順義

Shuní.

22 懷柔

Hwáijau.

23 密雲

Miyun.

24 平谷

*Pingku.*II. 保定府 *Páuting fú*; or the

Department of Páuting, comprises seventeen districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. 38° 53' N., and long. 52° 31' W of Peking.

1 清苑 *Tsingyuen,*2 博野 *Póhyé,*3 安州 *An chau,*4 高陽 *KáuYang,*5 蠡 *Lí,*6 唐 *Táng,*7 望都 *Wángtù,*8 祁州 *Kí chau,*9 東龐 *Shulu,*10 安肅 *A'nsu,*11 容城 *Yungching,*12 定興 *Tinghing,*13 新城 *Sinching,*14 雄縣 *Hiung hien,*15 滿城 *Mwánching,*16 新安 *Sinán,*17 完縣 *Yuen hien.*

III. 承德府 *Chingte fú*; or the

Department of Chingte, comprises six districts.

- | | | | |
|-------|-----------------|------|------------|
| 1 平泉州 | Pingsiuen chau, | 4 建昌 | Kiencháng, |
| 2 灤平 | Lwánping, | 5 朝陽 | Cháu-yáng, |
| 3 赤峯 | Chifung, | 6 豐寧 | Fungning. |

IV. 永平府 *Yungping fú*; or the

Department of Yungping, comprises seven districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. $39^{\circ} 56' 30''$ N., and long. $2^{\circ} 25' 28''$ E. of Peking, and $118^{\circ} 50' 28''$ E. of Greenwich.

- | | | | |
|------|------------|------|-----------|
| 1 盧龍 | Lúlung, | 5 遷安 | Tsien-án, |
| 2 樂亭 | Lóhting, | 6 撫寧 | Fúning, |
| 3 昌黎 | Chánglí, | 9 臨榆 | Linyü. |
| 4 灤州 | Lwán chau, | | |

V. 河間府 *Hókien fú*; or the

Department of Hókien, comprises eleven districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. $38^{\circ} 30'$ N., and long. $38'$ W. of Peking.

- | | | | |
|------|------------|-------|------------|
| 1 河間 | Hókien, | 7 景州 | King chau, |
| 2 獻縣 | Hien hien, | 8 吳橋 | Wúkiáu, |
| 3 故城 | Kúching, | 9 任邱 | Jinkíú, |
| 4 交河 | Kiáuhó, | 10 肅寧 | Suning, |
| 5 阜城 | Fauching, | 11 寧津 | Ningtsin. |
| 6 東光 | Tungkwáng, | | |

VI. 天津府 *Tientsin fú*; or the

Department of Tientsin, comprises seven districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. $39^{\circ} 11'$ N., and long. $46' 22''$ E. of Peking.

- | | | | |
|------|-----------|------|-------------|
| 1 天津 | Tientsin, | 5 青縣 | Tsing hien, |
| 2 鹽山 | Yenshán, | 6 滄州 | Tsáng chau, |
| 3 慶雲 | Kingyun, | 7 南皮 | Nánpí. |
| 4 靜海 | Tsinghái, | | |

VII. 正定府 *Chingting fú*; or the

Department of Chingting, comprises fourteen districts.
Its chief city is situated in lat. $38^{\circ} 10' 55''$ N., and long. $1^{\circ} 43'$ W.
of Peking.

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1 正定 Chingting, | 8 井陘 Tsingking, |
| 2 藁城 Lwáncing, | 9 新樂 Sinlók, |
| 3 藁城 Káu-ching, | 10 行唐 Hingtáng, |
| 4 晉州 Tsin chau, | 11 靈壽 Lingshau, |
| 5 獲鹿 Hwólí, | 12 阜平 Fauping, |
| 6 元氏 Yuenshí, | 13 無極 Wúki, |
| 7 贊皇 Tsánhwáng, | 14 平山 Pingshán. |

VIII. 順德府 *Shunte fú*; or the

Department of Shunte, comprises nine districts.
Its chief city is situated in lat. $37^{\circ} 7' 15''$ N., and long. $1^{\circ} 49'$ W.
of Peking.

- | | |
|---------------|------------------|
| 1 邢臺 Hingtái, | 6 平鄉 Pinghiáng, |
| 2 沙河 Sháhó, | 7 廣宗 Kwángtsung, |
| 3 內邱 Nuikiú, | 8 任縣 Jin hien, |
| 4 鉅鹿 Külü, | 6 唐山 Tángshán. |
| 5 南和 Nánhó, | |

IX. 廣平府 *Kwángping fú*; or the

Department of Kwángping, comprises ten districts.
Its chief city is situated in lat. $36^{\circ} 45' 30''$ N., and long. $1^{\circ} 34' 39''$
W of Peking.

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1 永年 Yungnien, | 6 磁州 Tsz' chau, |
| 2 成安 Ching-án, | 7 曲周 Kiuchau, |
| 3 肥鄉 Feihiáng, | 8 雞澤 Kítse, |
| 4 廣平 Kwángping, | 9 威縣 Wei hien, |
| 5 邯鄲 Hántán, | 10 清河 Tsinghó. |

X. 大名府 *Támíng fú*; or the

Department of Támíng, comprises seven districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. $36^{\circ} 21' 4''$ N., and long. $1^{\circ} 6' 30''$ W. of Peking.

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 1 元城 Yuenching, | 5 南樂 Nánlólh, |
| 2 大名 Táming, | 6 開州 Kái ch'au, |
| 3 清豐 Tsingfung, | 7 長垣 Chánghiuén, |
| 4 東明 Tungming, | |

XI. 宣化府 *Siuenhwá fǔ*; or the

Department of Siuenhwá, comprises ten districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. $40^{\circ} 37' 10''$ N., and long. $1^{\circ} 20' 2''$ W. of Peking

- | | |
|----------------------|------------------|
| 1 宣化 Siuenhwá, | 6 懷安 Hwái-án, |
| 2 保安州 Páu-án ch'au, | 7 西寧 Síníng, |
| 3 懷來 Hwáilái, | 8 龍門 Lungmun, |
| 4 延慶州 Yenking ch'au, | 9 赤城 Chiching, |
| 5 蔚州 Wei ch'au, | 10 萬全 Wántsiuen. |

XII. 遵化州 *Tsunhwá ch'au*; or the

Department of Tsunhwá, comprises two districts.

- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| 1 玉田 Yutien, | 2 豐潤 Fungjun. |
|--------------|---------------|

XIII. 易州 *Yi ch'au*; or the

Department of Yi, comprises two districts.

- | | |
|---------------|------------------|
| 1 淶水 Láishuí, | 2 廣昌 Kwángcháng. |
|---------------|------------------|

XIV. 趙州 *Cháu ch'au*; or the

Department of Cháu, comprises five districts.

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1 柏鄉 Pehiáng, | 4 望邑 Káu-yi, |
| 2 寧晉 Ningtsin, | 5 臨城 Linching. |
| 3 涿十 Lungfing, | |

XV. 冀州 *Kí ch'au*; or the

Department of Kí, comprises five districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. $37^{\circ} 18' 15''$ N., and long. $46^{\circ} 30''$ W. of Peking

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------|
| 1 棗強 Tsáukiang, | 4 衡水 Hangshúi, |
| 2 新河 Sinhó, | 5 武邑 Wúyi. |
| 3 南宮 Nánkung, | |

XVI. 深州 *Shin chau*; or the

Department of Shin, comprises three districts.

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1 武強 Wúkiáng, | 3 饒陽 Jáuyáng. |
| 2 安平 A'nping, | |

XVII. 定州 *Ting chau*; or the

Department of Ting, comprises two districts.

Its chief city is situated in lat. 38° 32' 30" N., and long 1° 19' 30" W. of Peking

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1 深澤 Shintse, | 2 曲陽 Kiuyáng. |
|---------------|---------------|

XVIII. 口北道 *Kaupe tau*; or the

Department of Kaupe, comprises three districts.

- | |
|------------------------------------|
| 1 張家口廳 District of Changkiá kau; |
| 2 獨石口廳 District of Tushikau; |
| 3 多倫諾爾廳 District of 'Tóluunnóh'rh. |

XIX. 察哈爾 *Cháh-hóh-'rh*; or the

Department of Cháhár.

Recapitulating the departments and districts of the province of Chih, in a summary manner, they will stand thus.

- | | | |
|---------------------------|-------|---------------|
| 1. Shuntien fú, having | - - - | 24 districts; |
| 2. Páuting fú, having | - - - | 17 districts; |
| 3. Chingte fú, having | - - - | 6 districts; |
| 4. Yingping fú, having | - - - | 7 districts; |
| 5. Hókien fú, having | - - - | 11 districts; |
| 6. Tientsin fú, having | - - - | 7 districts; |
| 7. Chingting fú, having | - - - | 14 districts; |
| 8. Shunte fú, having | - - - | 9 districts; |
| 9. Kwángping fú, having | - - - | 10 districts; |
| 10. Táming fú, having | - - - | 7 districts; |
| 11. Siuenhwá fú, having | - - - | 10 districts; |
| 12. 'Tsunhwá chau, having | - - - | 2 districts; |
| 13. Yi chau having | - - - | 2 districts. |

14.	Siau chau, having	- - -	5 districts :
15.	Kí chau, having	- - -	5 districts :
16.	Shin chau, having	- - -	3 districts ;
17.	Ting chau, having	- - -	2 districts ;
18.	Kaupe tán, having	- - -	3 districts ;
19.	Cháhár, having	- - -	1 district.

Peking, Tientsin, Je hó, and Pei hó, have already been described, in former numbers of the Repository. The description of Peking, occupying forty pages, and accompanied by a map, will be found in vol. II., p. 432, and the sequel. Omitting as far as possible to repeat what has been before said of the abovenamed places, we proceed now to notice the several departments in their order.

I. *The department of Shuntien* is distinguished from all the other divisions of the empire by being the 京師 KING-sz', or residence of the imperial court. According to governmental measurement, it extends 600 *li* from east to west, and 488 from north to south. On the north and northwest it is bounded by the Great Wall, from which it extends to the sea, east of Tientsin. Its shape is that of a quadrant, the radii of which are three or four rivers, running under the Wall, and from thence converging to the point where they disem-bogue in the gulf of Chihí. The most eastern of these rivers is called, where it intersects the Wall, 沟河 Kíu hó: it rises not far beyond the Wall, and descends almost due south, passing near Kí chau, and receives the waters of several minor streams. The second, proceeding westward, has two sources on the north of the Wall—first the 潮河 Cháu hó, and then the 白河 Pe hó, or White river, usually written “Pei ho:” these unite just below the district of Miyun; then take a southerly course to Fung chau, near Peking; and thence the river forms the great thoroughfare to Tientsin and the sea. The third, a river of some magnitude, is called 桑乾 Sàngkien, on the north of the Wall, and 永定 Yungting on the south. The fourth, and last, is the 巨馬 Kumá. Both of these, the Sàngkien and the Kümá, flow into the lake 東淀 Tungting, west of Tientsin, near which place they unite with the Pe hó, and with it flow into the sea.

From this notice of the rivers of Shuntien, it is natural to infer, what travelers affirm, that the whole of the country north and west of Peking is mountainous, while in the opposite direction the surface stretches out in one broad plain.

The prefect of this department resides at Peking, which comprises

the districts of Tábing and Yuenping. The prefecture, or *fú*, being large and important, is parted into four divisions, or circuits, under an equal number of sub-prefects: the first, residing at Yuenping, governs five districts, forming the western circuit; the second, residing at Tungchau, governs seven districts, forming the eastern circuit; the third, residing at Táping, also governs seven districts, forming the northern circuit; the fourth, residing at Chángping, governs five districts, forming the northern circuit.

II. *The department of Páuting* is situated on the southwest of Shuntien. Its chief city is distant from Peking some eighty or ninety miles, and the high road from the capital to Shánsí passes through it. On the southeast, it is bounded by the departments of Hókien and Shin chau; on the south, by Kí chau; on the southwest, by Ting chau; on the northwest, by Shánsí; and on the north by Yi chau. For several miles, the Great Wall forms its northwestern boundary; and in that direction the country is high and hilly, giving rise to several small streams, the waters of which, after uniting in one stream, flow into the 西淀 *Siting*, east of the city Páuting. *Siting* is a small lake, and is connected by two small streams with the Tungting lake, named in the description of Shuntien. The eastern and central parts of the department present to the traveler a richly cultivated, and well watered region. Du Halde speaks in high terms of the roads, which are shaded by rows of trees. Páuting *fú* is the proper residence of the provincial government.

III. *The department of Chingte* includes, in its six districts, the whole of the northeastern part of the province—having Shingking on the east, the Great Wall on the south, and Cháhár on the west—and constitutes not less, probably, than one fourth of the area of the province. Its principal river is the 滦 *Lwán*; it takes its rise in Cháhár, east of the Pass called *Kúpe*, runs due north through one or two degrees of latitude, and then, turning round eastward, flows south into the gulf of Chilí, passing under the Great Wall, and receiving the waters of many small rivers—among which is the *Je hó*. Macartney's embassy traveled through the southwestern quarter of this department, in the journey from *Kúpe* to the residence of the emperor at *Je hó*. The country traveled over by the embassy, has been described by Staunton and Barrow, to whose works the reader can refer, and also to that of Du Halde, who calls it *Karchin*, or *Karching*. Nothing can be more charming than some of the gardens described by Staunton—nothing more dreary than some of the plains noticed by Du Halde. Since the latter wrote, the country has proba-

bly greatly improved under the culture of the Chinese who have emigrated thither. Tribes of Mongols inhabit its northern and western frontiers.

IV. *The department of Yungping* forms the most eastern portion of the province, south of the Wall. Its shape is triangular—the Wall being on the north; the sea or gulf on the southeast; while the Lwán hó, or a line near it, makes the southwest boundary. It is neither very extensive nor fertile. The 山海關 *Shánhái kwán*, or Hill-sea barrier, stands near the coast, where the Wall terminates in that direction. Du Halde says that it is a fort standing near the Wall; but according to our maps it appears to be a fortified pass in the Wall itself.

V. *The department of Hókien* is bounded, on the north by Shuntien; on the east, by Tientsin; on the southeast and south, by Shántung; on the southwest, by Kwángping; on the west, by Kí chau and Shin chau; and on the northwest, by Páuting fú. The name of this department, interpreted, signifies the "region between rivers." Three run through it, almost parallel one with another, from the southwest to the northeast. The whole department is apparently one plain, and nearly on a level with that about Tientsin.

VI. *The department of Tientsin* is bounded, on the north by what is usually called the Pei hó, but which is named, in the maps before us, 直隸 *Chikú*; on the east by the sea; on the southeast and south, by Shántung; on the west, by Hókien; and on the northwest, by Shuntien fú. The river, which serves as a part of the Grand Canal, runs from the south to the north near the western boundary of the department.

VII. *The department of Chingting* is bounded, on the west by the province of Shánsí; on the north, by Ting chau; on the east, by Kí chau; and on the south, by Siáu chau. A few miles east of north from Peking, the Great Wall divides into two branches—one stretching off to the west and north, the other to the southwest; the latter, after forming the northwestern boundary for the departments of Shuntien, Yi, Páuting, and Chingting, here terminates at the southwest of this department, on the banks of a river called the 西韓河 *Sihán hó*. This, and three other rivers, which have their sources in Shánsí, after intersecting the Wall, flow eastward, two of them emptying their waters into the Siting lake; and the others, after uniting their waters, empty themselves into another lake, called the 寧晉泊 *Ningtsin pe*.

VIII. *The department of Shunte* is bounded, on the north, by Siáu chau; on the east, by Ki chau; on the south, by Kwángping; and on the west, by the provinces of Sháusi and Hónán. Near its centre is the 大陸澤 *Tálu tse*, a shallow lake or marsh, into which three small rivers flow from the west and southwest. This is one of the most fertile and populous parts of the empire. Du Halde says that touch-stones for gold, and sand for polishing precious stones, both highly valued throughout the empire, are found in this department.

IX. *The department of Kwangping* is bounded, on the north, by Shunte and Hokieu; on the east by the province of Shántung; on the south, by Táming fú; on the southwest and west, by Hónán. Two rivers have their sources in this department: and another, divided into three branches, traverses it—all flowing from the southwest to the northeast.

X. *The department of Táming* fills up the long and narrow neck of land that forms the most southern portion of the province, between the provinces of Shántung and Hónán. Its northern districts are traversed by two or three rivers, which flow to the northeast, and enter the sea northward of the promontory of Shántung; while several others, having their sources in this department, take an easterly course, and mingle their waters with those of the Hwáng hó, or other streams, which enter the sea on the south of Shántung. Like that of Shunte, the departments of Kwangping and Táming are fertile, well watered, and populous.

XI. *The department of Siuenhuá* occupies the northern part of the space included between the two branches of the Great Wall, noticed when describing the seventh department, viz. Chingting. It is spacious, mountainous, and well watered. The river Súngkien, or Yungting—which, under the former name comes in from Sháusi, flows through this district, and in its course receives the waters of several minor streams, of which the eastern and western 洋 *Yang* are the principal. Du Halde speaks in high terms of this territory, and of its chief city. Timkowski, who visited it on his way to Peking in 1820, thus describes Siuenhwá. "The creuated wall which surrounds it is thirty feet high, and puts us in mind of that of the Kremlin, and resembles those of several towns in Russia. It consists of two thin parallel brick walls, the intermediate space being filled with clay and sand. The wall is flanked with towers. We passed through three gates to enter the city; the first is covered with iron and large nails: at the second is the guard-house—we thence proceed

ed along a broad street bordered with shops of hardware, and warehouses of carts, when we reached the triumphal gate. We went through several large and small streets, which are broad and clean; but, considering its extent, the city is thinly peopled." Timkowski also visited the chief towns of the districts Páu-án and Hwáilái, and gives us a pleasing account of the country. He met many Mongols, chiefly Chákárs, returning from Peking: also numerous caravans of camels, loaded with brick tea, going northward.

This is perhaps the most suitable place to notice the four celebrated Passes through the Great Wall, west of that near the coast: the latter, that of Shánhái is called a *kwán*, or barrier; the former are called *kau*, i. e. gates, or passes. Proceeding westward from the coast, the following are their names, in order.

- 1 喜峯口 Hifung-kau, lat. 40° 26' N.
- 2 古北口 Kúpe kau, lat. 40° 43' N.
- 3 獨石口 'Tushi kau, lat. 41° 19' 20" N,
- 4 張家口 Chángkiá kau, lat. 40° 51' 15" N.

These names translated, literally, will read thus; 1. Joyful-peak gate; 2. Old-northern gate; 3. Solitary rock gate; and 4. the Long-family gate, so called, Klaproth says, because a family by the name of Cháng (or Long) first lived there. Macartney's embassy passed through the Old-northern gate; Timkowski's, through that of the Long-family; of which he thus speaks; "It is divided by a river into two parts, the upper and lower town: the former is situated on the Mougolian side of the frontier, and its gates are built in the Great Wall, which passes over the mountains. To the west of these gates the old wall is distinguished only by a stone rampart, and a green hill, on which a tower formerly stood." The lower town is a fort, or fortified town, on the south of the Great Wall. Timkowski says, Chángkiá is the key of the commerce of China with Russia, and in part also with Mongolia; and hence there is usually assembled at that place a great concourse of merchants. The commander-in-chief, or the keeper-general of Cháhár resides here, with a large military force.

XII. *The department of Tsunhwá* lies between those of Shuntien and Yungping, on the west and east; and between the Great Wall and the sea, on the north and south; and is neither very extensive nor in any way worthy of particular notice.

XIII *The department of Yi* is likewise in no ways remarkable. It is bounded by the departments of Suenhwa, Shuntien, and Pau

XIV. *The department of Siáu* lies between those of Chingting and Shunte on the north and south; and between Kí chau and the province of Shánsí on the east and west. In it is the lake Ningsin pe.

XV. *The department of Ki* lies due east of the last named, from which it differs in no way worthy of notice. The above-named lake, forms its western border.

XVI. *The department of Shin* lies directly on the north of that last named, to the southwest of that of Hókien, and south of Páuting.

XVII. *The department of Ting* is nearly midway between Páuting and Chingting, with the chief towns of the three departments nearly in a right line.

XVIII. *The department of Kaupe* lies on the north of Siuenhwá, west of Chingte, with the territory of Cháhár on its north and west. Its chief magistrate resides at *Chángkiá* in Siuenhwá, which is also the residence of one of its three under magistrates; a second resides also within the Great Wall, at or near the Solitary-rock gate; while the third resides at Tò-lun-nòh'rh, sixty or seventy miles further northward.

XIX. *The department of Cháhár* lies westward and northward from Kaupe; and in the face of the country, nature and productions of the soil, and character of the inhabitants, the two are quite alike. The country for the most part is mountainous and wild. The inhabitants are shepherds and herdsmen, and keep the flocks and cattle of their imperial master, the son of heaven. Their ancestors formed one of the eight divisions of the grand army of the Mantchous, which conquered China in 1644. They are among the most faithful of the Mongols, and are distributed into eight bands, under that number of different standards—which are a plain and bordered yellow; and plain and bordered red; with white and blue distinguished in the same manner. Timkowski writes the name of this country *Tsakhar*, and says the word, in Mongolian, means "frontier country."

Barrow says that during the months of August, September and October, while they were in Chihí, there was one continued succession of cloudless days, showers of rain falling only on one occasion. The range of Fahrenheit's thermometer was, in

August, 80° to 88° at noon: at night 60° to 64°:

September, 76° was the medium at 2 o'clock p. m..

October, about 68°, descending sometimes at night to 44.

ART. VII. *Remarks on the Cochinchinese language, designed to disprove the opinion that the language of Cochinchina is different from that of China.* In a note to the editor.

IN reading, in a late number of an American Journal, a notice of the Cochinchinese language, I observed a statement that the two nations, viz., the Chinese and Cochinchinese, "do not understand each other, either in *reading* or *speaking*;" and again, "that the Cochinchinese cannot read Chinese books, unless they have learned Chinese." We have been accustomed to think that the only written language the Cochinchinese have is the Chinese, and of course they cannot read Chinese books before they have learned them; but we are still disposed to think that every native of Cochinchina, who has learned to read in his own country, can read Chinese books. We are inclined to this belief from the fact, which is well authenticated, that books prepared and printed in Cochinchina have been circulated and read understandingly by the Chinese, who have never been in that country, and again Chinese books have, under our own observation, been sought for and intelligently read by the Cochinchinese, not only by the higher classes but by the common people, such as prisoners of war, among several hundreds of whom an equal or greater proportion could read Chinese books than among the same class of native born Chinese. We have also seen Cochinchinese, able to read a Chinese book and to explain the meaning through the medium of a third language, who could not speak a word of Chinese; and we have also had an opportunity, during a visit to their own country, while destitute of any spoken language we knew in common, to prove by a practical use of the Chinese character as a medium of communicating thought, that it is understood by them generally. For not only the petty officers, who visited us on ship-board, but among the fishermen and cottagers, we found persons who readily understood our inquiries, and by means of the pencil settled the prices and quantity of the various articles of provisions required for the ship. They also gave to the character the same signification, and assigned it the same location in a sentence. that a Chinese would, allowing for the different forms of expression, which different individuals, speaking the same language, will sometimes adopt, and especially persons speaking different dialects of the same language. It will probably be found that, although the Chinese written character may on the whole be

used and understood alike in different portions of the empire, still a familiar composition written by any individual might contain some peculiar forms of expression which would be regarded as excellencies by those speaking the same dialect, while they would be looked upon as blemishes by those of another province.

Men of different dialects may not only use entirely different sounds in expressing the same idea, but they may and often do use different characters which may be synonymous in signification, but one of which when pronounced may better harmonize with a particular dialect than another, and for that reason may be chosen. And if the Cochinchinese should occasionally use a character out of its ordinary signification, giving it a local sense, it would be no more than is done in some of the provinces in China, and especially in some of the colonies out of the empire, where the people would be unwilling to acknowledge that their language was not Chinese.

If in Cochinchinese, as is stated, the same character is used in various senses, with a distinct sound for each; this instead of being a peculiarity proves its identity with Chinese, in which the same thing occurs. Thus in the dialect of Fukien, 契 is read *siet*, a proper name; *k'iet*, sorrowful; and *k'it*, to unite. In *Tiéchü* (*Cháu-chau fú*), 行 is read *kiá*, to walk, *hêng* actions, and *háng*, valient. In the court dialect, 咸 is read *hán*, completely; *kien*, to diminish; and *ying*, according, but it does not necessarily follow from this that there are three distinct languages so far as these characters are concerned. Neither would any one dialect by giving to a few characters a local signification, differing from the one in general use, thereby become entitled to the appellation of a new language. So it is believed that the colloquial medium of the Cochinchinese is but one of the dialects of Chinese, while the written language is essentially the same in both.

The article above alluded to, which asserts that the Cochinchinese written as well as spoken language is distinct from the Chinese, leaves also on the mind of the reader an impression that the Cochinchinese is nearly allied if not identified with the languages of Camboja, Laos, and Siam. This latter impression we think to be equally incorrect with the former. The colloquial spoken by the Cochinchinese is far from resembling that spoken in the other countries named, while these have a written language with an alphabet widely differing from the Chinese character. The Siamese, Laos, and Cambojan languages are analogous to each other, and there are individuals from Cochinchina in these several countries speaking their own language, but they seldom teach it to those with whom they reside whereas

the Chinese in some of these places have settled in such great numbers, and constitute such an important portion of the community that they have transferred many expressions from their colloquial medium to the native language of the place: e. g. the Siamese numerals are *nǔng, song, sām, si, ha, hǒk, chet, pét, káou, sǎp*, sounds sufficiently resembling those given to the numerals in some of the dialects of Chinese to show that one is derived from the other. In Siamese a *chair* is called *kaou-i*, the same as in Chinese; a *horse* is called *ma*, so in Chinese; *money* is called *gín*, which is nearly or quite the sound for the same thing in some of the dialects of Chinese. Again, we trace a resemblance in the form of asking a question; the Siamese say *ki-mong*, for *what time*, the Chinese *ki-shí?* the Siamese say *ki-m'noi*, for *how many?* the Chinese, *kitó*. Again for *finished* the Siamese have *lou*, and the Chinese *liáu*; for *great* the Siamese would say *to*, and the Chinese *tú* or *twá*. In short, in listening to the Siamese and Chinese as they are spoken, one is daily noticing sounds used alike in the two, with the same signification, while the written language of the two is as unlike as English and Arabic. D.

ART. VI. *Portrait of Sháuhán, the fourth of the five ancient sovereigns, with remarks on Chinese historical writing.*

BUT for the purpose of rendering our series of portraits complete, we might content ourselves with saying of this monarch, as professor Kidd has properly enough done, that nothing occurs in his history, as written by native authors, *worthy* of being translated. The professor's remark is perfectly correct. It would, however, in a Chinese historian, be an unpardonable omission of duty thus to pass over even the humblest of the five great monarchs of antiquity. His names, with the reasons for them; his parentage; the circumstances attending his birth, with the place thereof; the character and acts of his government; and the particulars of his death, and so forth,—must all be related in the exactest manner. It matters little how the facts are obtained, or what may be their character, weighty or unimportant; they must be cleared from all obscurities, and recorded as unquestionable verities. In the historian, who has exhausted all the means at his command for gaining the truth, such positiveness is not



unbecoming. The reader of history will always be pleased with simple narrative of things that have been or are; conjectures, fancies, and the like, he can easily make for himself. How Chinese authors obtained a knowledge of the particulars they relate of the five emperors,—the cotemporaries of Adam, Noah, &c.,—we know not. When what they say existed or occurred, if there be any reason for repeating it, we will repeat, and “put it on record” as they have done. But where there are no evidences of credibility to be found, then we may cease to repeat what they would fain have us believe.

The genuineness, the integrity, and the credibility of Chinese early writings, both historical and philosophical, deserve a degree of attention which they have never yet received, either from native or foreign scholars.

ART. VIII. *Journal of Occurrences: the eastern expeditionary force; memorial from Hú Cháu; British expelled from Ningpó; fall of Wúsung; hong-merchants summoned by Ilípú; Hingax; Wáng Ting; Amoy; Hongkong.*

ON the return of the expedition from China, says a late number of the Indian Review, "we hope lord Ellenborough will not forget the insults of the Burmans, the encroachments of the Nipálese," &c. . . . And when is the expedition to return? Two full months—July and August,—have passed since the British community have had any dispatches from H. B. M.'s sole plenipotentiary, and chief superintendent of trade of British subjects in China. There are rumors—of an advance up the Yángtsz' kiáng as far as to Kiángning, the ancient Nanking,—of the flight of its army and people;—of the occupation of the forts at the mouth of the White river (or Pei hó); of the flight of the emperor to his summer residence on the Warm river (or Je hó);—of the determination to decline all terms for an amicable arrangement;—of the return from banishment of Lin, and of his appointment as commissioner to Canton; &c., &c. Such are the *rumors*. Supplies, &c., are constantly being sent forward to headquarters on the coast. Time will soon show the results, and with the return of the northerly winds the dispatches for this place will not be long in reaching their destination.

2. *Hú Cháu's offer of services* is extracted from a late Peking Gazette. The paper itself is without date, and it may be the same offer that is alluded to on page 62, but we rather think not for he speaks in this of having already waited a year. Hú Cháu was the superior officer of Yáng Fáng, who came to Canton last year.

Hú Cháu, great protector of the heir-apparent, general of the guard at the Kientsing gate of the palace, major-general of the division of the province, patriotic earl of the second rank, and a pátúlu of distinguished bravery, kneels and memorializes respecting his ardent desire to give vent to his feelings, and looking up begs the sacred glance upon it.

Your servant is well aware that he was originally but a poor inefficient subaltern, and has successively received imperial favors ever since he was a mere lackey in the army up to his present elevated rank. Formerly, on account of the dastardly rebel Jehanguir making commotions among the people and troubling the frontier, I, having exhibited the terror of our arms, seized and brought him to the capital, where he was made a public example. The dignity of great protector of the heir-apparent was then conferred on me by special order, and the title of patriotic earl, together with a two-eyed peacock's feather, a riding jacket of yellow satin, a 'thrice-joyful' archer's ring, and sundry other things were bestowed upon me. That I, who have not a particle of merit should so unexpectedly receive such distinguished marks of approbation, filled my breast with confusion, and the more I thought thereon the more was I ashamed.

Last year, as soon as the alarming intelligence came from Tinghái in the sixth month, I immediately ordered all my officers to drill the marines perfectly, and put every kind of equipment in the best of order; I also sought out skillful artisans who have cast 65 large cannon, and made 500 stands of arms, each gun being about two and a half feet in length, and carrying twice the charge of the old

guns; in these, no sooner has the first gun gone off than the other succeeds it. I have moreover made a man-of-war vessel, having two wheels each side, and a large copper mortar on the bow to carry fire in; these wheels revolve of themselves; the model is taken from that of the western foreigners, which it resembles; it goes a hundred ft in a twinkling. I have besides this, with the savings of my own salary, collected more than 5000 brave and experienced men, whom I have kept day and night in constant readiness and practice for any public exigency.

Lately hearing of the disturbances in Canton, and also that Amoy was lost, my hair bristled from irrepressible indignation. Moreover, I reflected that our dynasty, from its constant use of soldiery, has always been successful wherever it had turned its arms: how has it happened therefore that these petty contemptible English barbarians have waxed so outrageous? It is not because the rules of strategy are not understood, nor because the troops fear the burnt of battle, but simply because these rebels alone had steamers, cannon, and such sorts of things, by which they could overcome us who had none of them, and give full scope to their outrageous violence without the least apprehension. Now, having made my vessels, guns, &c., all ready, and learned the navigation of the channels, I am exceedingly desirous to exhibit the terror of our arms upon the ocean, and requite the many favors of my sovereign: but I cannot imagine why after waiting a whole year I have not received a commission to active service. Can it be because the 'sacred thought' compassionates my debility, and does not wish me to emulate the hard toil of the dog or horse? My age is but threescore, nor is my strength yet weakened, but in walking, riding and archery, my vigor is quite as good as ever. This proposal is by no means made from a covetous desire of honors or rewards, but simply because the troubles on the maritime frontier are not quelled, and because the poor people there are so afflicted. Your majesty is now greatly discomposed by the troubles at the south, nor am I and my comrades restricted to serve in any one spot: can we merely consume our stipend without an exertion, and not be covered with confusion?

Prostrate I beg, that these my incoherent notions and private feelings may be noticed, and that I may be allowed to hasten with utmost speed to Fukien, where I will seize these barbarous rebels and offer them up before the palace with the greatest alacrity. Your servant intently awaits the imperial commands, while he humbly implores a sacred glance upon this careful memorial.

3. *The British forces expelled from Ningpó.* The Peking Gazette of June 4th contains an imperial edict, awarding honors to the heroes who led H. I. M.'s forces to expel the barbarians from Ningpó. Peacock's feathers, &c., are to be bestowed on the leaders according to their respective deeds, which, as recounted by Yiking, were neither few nor small. The attack on the English was a combined one, there being more than seventy vessels, with large land forces coöperating. The carnage was dreadful; more than 300 of the English were killed; five ships were destroyed; and powder, military hats, &c., were borne off as trophies! All this was done without any loss on the part of the Chinese—for fortunately it was achieved subsequently to the evacuation of the city by the English, on the 7th of May last.

4. *The fall of Wúsung*, and other places in its vicinity, has been reported to the emperor, by his excellency (Niú) *Buffalo*, (for such when translated is the name of) the governor of Liáng Kiáng. He had reported the advance of the rebellious barbarians on the 15th of June; and now he has to report the loss of several cities, for which, and the violation of law, he begs that heavy punishment may be inflicted on his own person. He takes care, however, to tell his master how he had braved the hottest of the fight on the battle-field

where cannon-balls innumerable, flying in awful confusion through the expanse of heaven, fell before, behind, and on either side of him; while in the distance he saw the ships of the rebels, standing erect, lofty as the mountains. The fierce daring of the rebels was inconceivable. Officers and men fell at their posts. Every effort to resist and check the onset was in vain, and a retreat became inevitable." The memorial as it comes us, is without date; but must have been written shortly after the occurrences it narrates.

5. *Hong-merchants summoned by K'ipá.* This old commissioner and his colleagues, having sent off a dispatch to Canton, requiring two of the hong-merchants immediately to repair to Súchau, made report thereof at the same time to their master, setting forth the reasons for having so done. These were childish enough: their excellencies were afraid there would be no means of communicating with the English, and that in consequence thereof, the barbarians would intrude themselves upon the Inner Land, and create confusion. However, his majesty has not been pleased to sanction the summons; and consequently the said hong-merchants have returned to look after their private affairs.

6. *Hingan*, an old favorite but degraded minister of T'áukwáng, of Lienchau memory, is often noticed in the Gazettes, and is no doubt exerting much influence in the imperial counsels during these times of troubles.

7. *Wáng Ting*, late cabinet minister, reports current in Canton say, hung himself, and that he did this because he was unable to carry certain measures which he had brought forward. In the Gazettes we do not find any allusion to the causes of his demise, which is deplored, and high honors conferred.

8. *At Amoy*, everything remains quiet. The people on Kúláng sú have to a great degree, resumed their occupations, and the intercourse between it and Amoy, is unobstructed.

9. *Hongkong.* The progress of public and private works has been somewhat accelerated during the present month; and the amount of business done gradually increases. A little tea has lately been brought down coastwise, which has been shipped to England. To the number of residents, there have been added,—an attorney-at-law, Mr. Edward Francomb from London—and a master-builder, Mr. F. Langes from Calcutta.

The Queen's Road (Baptist) chapel at Hongkong was dedicated on the 17th ultimo, a very neat and commodious building, considering its cost, which was less than one thousand dollars. It is built of "concrete earth," is about 70 by 27 feet, with cupola, bell, &c. It is the first Protestant chapel built on Hongkong, but *not* the 'first in China:' nor is the church, which meets within its walls, "the first Christian church formed in China;" it is the property of the American Baptist Board of Missions, having been erected under the care of the Rev. J. L. Shuck, one of its missionaries, by subscription among the foreign community.

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

VOL. XI.—SEPTEMBER, 1842.—No. 9.

ART. I. *Retrospection, or a Review of Public Occurrences in China during the last ten years, from January 1st, 1832, to December 31st, 1841 (Continued from page 410.)*

Soon after captain Elliot retired from Canton, the 24th of May, 1839, the factories were mostly deserted, so that June 1st there were not more than twenty-five or thirty foreigners remaining in the provincial city. The *Ann Jane*, the last of the British ships in port, passed out of the Bogue, heavily laden with cargo for England, on the 16th of that month. And it was the declared intention of the chief superintendent to prevent, as far as it was possible for him to do, the return of British merchants to Canton. At the same time it was the desire of the imperial commissioner that they should return, but under bonds never more to traffic in the drug.

While the question of returning was pending, Lin and his colleagues received a dispatch from the emperor, in which his majesty was pleased to say, unadvisedly as it now appears—that “this affair has been extremely well managed.” And it was added, in the same edict—“Let Lin and his colleagues assemble the civil and military officers and in their presence destroy the opium, thus exhibiting an awful warning to the foreigners and natives dwelling on the coast.” The prefect of Canton had already given a receipt for the whole amount of opium, 20,283 chests, delivered over to the Chinese from on board the ships. The receipt bears date, May 18th, 1839. The opium had then been all stored under guard, at Chinkau, a few miles east of the Bogue.

June 3d, 1839. The excavation of pits for the destruction of the opium was begun at Chinkau, by Chinese officers, who were deputed from Canton by the commissioner and governor.

For notices of the manner in which the opium was destroyed, references were given in the last number. For details of minor occurrences, contemporaneous with the destruction of the opium, see *Chi Rep.*, vol. VIII., p. 438.

Hongkong had been frequented by ships for several years, during those months in which tyfoons occur. Early in July, of this year, a large number had rendezvoused there, all English ships having refused "either to enter the port or to leave the coast of the celestial empire."

July 7th. A Chinese, named Lin Weihi lost his life in an affray on shore at Hongkong. Vol. VIII., pp. 180, 212, 321, &c.

15th. Captain Elliot addressed the following letter to Messrs. Jardine, Matheson, & Co., and to Messrs. Dent & Co.

"Gentlemen,—I am concerned to acquaint you, that a very serious riot took place in the neighborhood of a village on the eastern shore of the anchorage in Hongkong bay, in the afternoon of Sunday, the 7th instant, in which several seamen of the ships Carnatic and Mangalore, were engaged. There is strong reason to fear, that a native named Lin Weihi lost his life on this occasion; and for the ends of justice, I have offered a reward of 200 dollars on the part of her majesty's government to any person or persons who shall adduce evidence leading to the conviction of any other person or persons, (being subjects to her majesty,) for the murder of that individual. I have also offered a reward of 100 dollars, to any person or persons who shall adduce evidence leading to the conviction of any other person or persons, (being subjects to her majesty,) as instigators of, or ring-leaders in, the riot of the 7th instant. I have also advanced on my private account and risk, a sum of 1500 dollars to the family of the deceased, as some compensation for the heavy loss they have sustained; a further sum of 400 dollars, to protect them against the extortion of this money by the lower officers in the neighborhood; and 100 dollars, to be distributed amongst the suffering villagers, (some of them aged men and women,) with the hope to soothe the irritation which the late event was calculated to create.

"I have no doubt you will agree with me that expenses of this nature incurred on account of the grave misconduct of English seamen, should devolve upon the English ships to which the people belonged, who had been so improperly permitted to go on shore; and so far as I have yet ascertained, the Carnatic and Mangalore are the only English ships in that situation. If it should become known to me, however, that the seamen of any other English ships were on shore and engaged in this riot, I will of course transmit a copy of this letter to the agents for them. Perhaps I should explain, that I have carefully particularized English ships, because I believe there is no doubt that the seamen of other foreign ships were concerned in this dismal transaction. But I have necessarily neither the right nor the least disposition to accept from foreigners, any share of the expense

I have incurred on this occasion; and, indeed, if you do not feel warranted in making the payment on account of the English ships, I must sustain the loss. It should be added, that the relatives of the deceased have forwarded me a paper, declaring that they ascribe his death to accident, and not willfulness. But I am afraid that this representation is made wholly with the purpose to protect them from punishment, for receiving money from foreigners; and I certainly do not intend to relinquish the pursuit of the strictest further investigation on such a ground as that.

I have, &c.,

—*Corresp.* p. 432.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

18th. Captain Elliot, under this date addressed a communication to viscount Palmerston, from which the following is an extract.

"My lord,—The high commissioner still remains at Canton, and I learn through a highly respectable native channel, that he dares not venture to leave the provinces till he can report to the throne the peaceful resumption of the regular British trade. His excellency's perplexity too, is said to be intensely increased by the impulse, which it was natural to expect his late rash measures would give to this traffic, at other points of the coast than this. In several parts of Fukien they have already produced a formidable organization of the native smugglers, and the officers of the government do not venture to disturb them. The high prices in China will soon bring on the immense stocks in India; and, indeed, whilst I am writing to your lordship, a most vigorous trade is carried on at places about 200 miles to the eastward of Canton.

"I am more and more convinced, my lord, that the late crisis, and the just ground of interference afforded to her majesty's government, will enable it to interpose, under the most favorable circumstances, for the establishment of regular and honorable trade on a firm basis, and, let me take the liberty to add, for the effectual check or regulation of a traffic, which by the present manner of its pursuit must every day become more dangerous to the peace of this ancient empire, and more discreditable to the character of the Christian nations, under whose flags it is carried on. But, my lord, the difficulties in China are not confined to this matter of opium. The true and far more important question to be solved, is whether there shall be honorable and extending trade with this empire; or whether the coasts shall be delivered over to a state of things which will pass rapidly from the worst character of forced trade to plain bucaneeering. If the high commissioner had accepted the sincere offers I made to him on the 24th of March last, I am well assured that far more would have been done to diminish the imminent danger of such a state of things, than has resulted from his own impetuous and ill-considered proceedings.

I have, &c.,

—*Corresp.* p. 431.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

13th. The following note was addressed to Chinese officers, deputed by the imperial commissioner to inquire of captain Elliot regarding the affair of the 7th.

"Elliot, learning that the honorable officers have arrived here to make inquiries concerning the death of a native at Hongkong, on the 7th instant, writes these particulars. As soon as it was reported to Elliot, that disorder had taken place at Hongkong, and that a native of the land had lost his life, either by accident or deliberate intention, he proceeded immediately to Hongkong, where he arrived on

the morning of the 10th instant. Upon inquiry, it appeared that several seamen of the ships, American as well as English, had been permitted to go ashore as it was said, for the purpose of bathing and taking exercise on the beach. Concerning any English people, who might have been engaged in the disorder, Elliot immediately took measures according to the customs of his country. He issued a notice among the English shipping, offering a reward of 200*l.* to any person who would discover the man by whom the native of the land might have been killed, whether accidentally or not, and a reward of 100*l.* to any person who would discover the leaders in the riot which had taken place.

"The investigations are still proceeding, neither shall they be lightly pursued; and most assuredly, if it shall be brought to light that this unhappy man lost his life by an act of a British subject, and the offender be discovered, he shall be immediately placed on his trial, according to the laws of his country. The government of the English nation would hold Elliot deeply guilty, if he failed to prosecute this affair with the utmost severity. Elliot should further make known to the honorable officers, that the family of the deceased do not ascribe the death of this individual to willfulness, but to accident. Be it accident or willfulness, however, he is no longer here to take care of them, and therefore Elliot has considered that it became him to provide for their support. This is just.

—*Corresp.* p. 440.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

21st A further communication, under this date, was addressed to officers sent by the commissioner to captain Elliot.

"For the ends of justice and in the performance of his duty to his own gracious sovereign, Elliot must assuredly continue to use his sincerest efforts to discover whether the perpetrators of any crime, declared to be committed within this jurisdiction, are British subjects; and if it shall appear upon faithful investigation that such is the case, the offenders will be placed upon their trial according to the laws of their country. But the present conduct of the honorable officers is as inexplicable, as their past proceedings are unjust and dangerous. At one moment they issue a public notice, encouraging the merchants and seamen of the English nation to disregard the lawful orders of their officer. At the next they approach him with requisition to settle important affairs. When the ships of his nation went to Hongkong, Elliot strictly commanded the people of his nation always to treat the honorable officers of this empire with respect, and to prevent the sailors from occasioning disorder. Immediately afterwards, follows the proclamation of the honorable officers, inciting the people of the English nation to disregard Elliot's injunctions. But if they were to be disregarded in one sense, how was it to be expected they would be observed in another? Would it be possible to maintain order and tranquillity, if Elliot and the other foreign officers were to incite the natives of the land to give no heed to the commands of their own authorities, and assure the people of assistance, if they thought fit to break the laws of the empire? Truly these proceedings of the honorable officers have been highly inconsistent with the principles of peace and reason, and Elliot considers that these and all other disorders are chiefly attributable to them. Elliot will receive no papers from the honorable officers till he is satisfied that there shall be no repetition of these inflammatory practices, and till the higher officers think fit to receive his own sealed addresses agreeably to custom.

Corresp. p. 441

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

August 3d. Arrangements having been made for the public trial of certain English seamen, concerned in the riot at Hongkong, capt. Elliot gave the following notice thereof to the Chinese authorities. The note is addressed to the sub-prefect of Macao.

"Elliot, &c., &c., begs to acquaint the kounmin sú, for the information of the higher officers at the provincial city, that on Monday, the 12th day of the month, certain English seamen will be tried before him, according to the laws of the English nation, on board a British ship, at the anchorage at Hongkong, for participation in the riot, in which a native of the land, named Lin Weihi, is declared to have lost his life, to the end that justice may be done upon those who are proved to be guilty, and that the innocent may be allowed to go free. And if the higher officers shall be pleased to command any of the honorable officers to be present at the trial, Elliot will take care that they are received with the respect due to their rank. (Signed) "CHARLES ELLIOT."

—*Corresp.* p. 441.

16th. Under this date the result of the trial was communicated to the sub-prefect, in the following note.

"Elliot has the honor to acquaint the keunmin sú, for the information of the high officers, that he has strictly investigated according to the forms of law of his country concerning the death of a native of the land, at Hongkong, on the 7th July last. Not to the end that any man should be delivered up, for, by the plain orders of his gracious sovereign, that is impossible, but that justice may be done upon the guilty, even to the taking of life, if there be a conviction of murder. He now solemnly declares that he has not been able to discover the perpetrators of this deed. (Signed) "CHARLES ELLIOT."

—*Corresp.* pp. 441-442.

21st. The servants having been withdrawn from the British houses in Macao, and attempts made to cut off all supplies, the following note was addressed to the sub-prefect.

"Elliot has to demand, in the name of the sovereign of his nation, that proclamations should be forthwith issued, permitting the native servants, in the employment of the English at Macao, to return to their occupations and furnish the supplies. And Elliot has further to give notice that, as at Hongkong, there are several thousands of seamen menaced with the privation of supplies of food, he cannot be responsible for the preservation of the peace, if the present condition of disquietude subsists. According to the genius of the English nation, they will be considered by his government to be measures of insult and violence of the worst character. And the responsibility rests upon the commissioner. The great emperor will not sanction proceedings of undistinguishing violence, arising entirely from a violation of his gracious will, that all things should be adjusted agreeably to the principles of justice and reason.

—*Corresp.* p. 442.

Those who were not in Macao during the days now under review, or in Canton while the foreigners were forcibly detained there in March and April, can scarcely conceive of the degree of excitement,

that existed on those occasions. The following notes will indicate something of the feeling then prevalent in the British community.

No. 1. Maria, Typa, Sunday, August 25th, 1839.

"My dear capt. Elliot,—We have persuaded the commander of the Ann to proceed to Hongkong before sailing, in case you may have any further dispatches to write. Her destination is Manila and Singapore; but circumstances may occasion the voyage terminating at Manila. Mr. A. Jardine will tell you of a second chop this afternoon from the Chinese officers, in consequence of which the Portuguese governor has declared, he cannot answer for the safety of British subjects after noon to-morrow, at which hour all are to embark in a body, in the governor's presence, with the troops under arms. There is even a threat of an attempt to surround British houses to-night; but the governor has declared his determination to resist this; and it is not likely that, if it is really intended, they would have given notice of it. I think, however, none of our countrymen at Macao will venture to go to sleep to-night.

"Mr. Jardine will tell you of the fearful murder of the crew of the Black Joke, off Lantao point, last night, excepting only the serang, who sprang overboard, and clung to the rudder. Mr. Mark Moss, the only passenger, was barbarously wounded, one of his ears cut off, and left for dead. After which they attempted setting fire to the vessel, but were interrupted by the Harriet coming up, which took the Black Joke in tow. The attackers consisted of seven Chinese rowing-boats, manned and armed like mandarins, but, I think, (contrary to the general opinion) they must have been pirates, trusting to the present confusion for impunity. They carried off some property, consisting of Mr. Just's watches, but left some dollars, strange to say. Mr. Moss was flying from the process of the Macao court, on an action of debt on Mr. Gouldborough's account. He is alive and likely to survive, unless lock-jaw supervenes. We have ordered provisions, &c., for ourselves. Have you any orders to give on account of the community?

—*Corresp.* p. 435. Yours, &c., (Signed) "JAMES MATHESON."

No. 2. Macao, August 25th, 1839.

"Sir,—We have the honor to forward to you herewith copies of depositions taken this day, regarding a distressing outrage committed last night by the Chinese on the crew of the schooner Black Joke, when at anchor off Lantao. The committee waited on the governor this morning, in consequence of this business, and also with reference to a chop from the commissioner to the Portuguese government (which was demi-officially notified to their chairman), directing them immediately to send away the English residents. The governor did not feel himself at liberty to communicate the contents of this chop to the committee; but a confidential interview with their chairman, coupled with the purpose of certain other chops, just now issued, (and an abstract of which we have procured from Mr. Gutzlaff, and forward herein) and also bearing in mind the affair of the schooner Black Joke, which there is apparently some reason to fear was made under the directions of the officers, have induced the committee to recommend the immediate embarkation of the British community.

"We send also herewith a copy of our circular, suggesting the adoption of that measure. We trust the embarkation will be allowed to take place without obstruction, in the course of to-morrow. We are sorry to add, that we have received information that the schooner Jane was last night chased by the officers,

also in the neighborhood of Lantau. The governor has declined furnishing us with a copy of the chop to himself, or communicating it officially to us as a committee, and he states himself unable to say what time will be allowed by the Chinese authorities for the departure of the English residents. It is said, on good authority, that several thousand troops are collected in this neighborhood; and we hear that the Chinese are removing themselves and their property in large numbers from Macao. We have, &c., (Signed) J. H. ASTELL, G. BRAINE,

—*Corresp.* p. 436.

WM. BELL, G. SMITH, DINSLOW FURDONER.

The departure of the U. S. A. frigate *Columbia* and sloop-of-war *John Adams* on the 6th, and the arrival of H. B. M. ship-of-war *Volage* on the 30th, with other minor occurrences, are noted on page 439, vol. VIII.

September 1st. Captain Elliot addressed to the governor of Macao the following note.

"The undersigned, &c., &c., has the honor to acquaint your excellency that he has received dispatches from the rear-admiral commander-in-chief, dated on the 8th July last, by which he learns that the captain of her majesty's ship *Volage*, is instructed to coöperate most cordially and energetically with his excellency the governor of Macao, in the defense of the place, and in repelling any aggression that may be attempted, and to consider the lives and liberty of her most faithful majesty's subjects equally under his protection with those of her majesty. If, therefore, your excellency shall desire aid of any kind for the above purposes from her majesty's officers or subjects, at this anchorage, it shall immediately be afforded. Under the circumstance of the arrival of her majesty's ship, with such orders, the undersigned cannot but feel that your excellency will anxiously desire to see British subjects once more under the protection of her most faithful majesty's flag, at Macao, if possible; the more so on account of the insulting address to the Portuguese authorities, praising and thanking them for assisting in driving forth the British people.

"This infamous calumny will have been a source of deep chagrin to your excellency; but the undersigned hopes he need not say that he has assured his own government it is utterly void of foundation. The undersigned, for his own part, did not require your excellency's repeated and honorable declarations that the same protection should be afforded to British as Portuguese subjects, and his own reason for retiring, was indisposition to compromise the settlement whilst there was no force at hand to repel the aggression. That is no longer the case; and the undersigned has now to propose to your excellency the return of her majesty's subjects to Macao, and the utmost aid in his power for the resistance of any aggression upon the honor and rights of her most faithful majesty, which may ensue from the protection of the subjects of her most ancient and intimate ally. He has communicated this note to his comrade, the captain of her majesty's ship, and is requested by that officer to state his entire concurrence in these sentiments, and to offer your excellency his heartiest assistance. The vessel which conveys this dispatch will wait for your excellency's answer, and a force of 800 or 1000 men can be placed at your excellency's disposal at once. The undersigned takes this occasion to renew to your excellency the sentiments of his highest consideration.

(Signed) "CHARLES ELLIOT"

—*Corresp.* p. 443

3d. To the above note, of the 1st, his excellency the Portuguese governor, made reply thus, under this date.

"The undersigned, governor of Macao and its dependencies, has the honor to acknowledge receipt of the note addressed to him by the most illustrious Mr. Charles Elliot, superintendent of British commerce in China, dated in the bay of Hongkong, the 1st of September; and in reply thereto, he has to repeat what he has already officially declared more than once since the arrival at Canton of the high commissioner sent by the emperor of China expressly for the suppression of the prohibited trade in opium. And it is this, that without receiving from his government express and definitive orders, he cannot cease to preserve the most strict neutrality between the two nations, the English, with which his own has been so long and so intimately allied, and the Chinese, from motives well known to all. The undersigned cannot at the same time let slip this occasion afforded by the superintendent to express anew, in the name of his government, his very great and well-merited thanks for the frank and generous coöperation which has been afforded, but of which he is not able to avail himself for the reasons above stated.

"The British subjects retired of their own accord from Macao, with a view of not compromising this establishment, and by this step have placed themselves under the necessity of not landing here so long as all the difficulties now existing shall continue unsettled; which difficulties the undersigned hopes to see terminated satisfactorily for all parties, it not being allowable for him to vary in anything from the maintenance of the neutrality above stated, until he shall receive express orders from his government in that respect. The "chops" of the officers, of which with reason the superintendent complains, have been answered to the high commissioner in a manner definite and positive, making him perceive that the British subjects retired of their own accord, and in this the undersigned judges that the British subjects and the dignity of the Portuguese government will be equally satisfied. The superintendent and all the British subjects were aware of the lively feelings with which the undersigned saw them depart, and all knew that what protection was possible in the circumstances in which we are here placed was given, and of this the superintendent was convinced; and it appears to the undersigned that the note already cited is thus satisfactorily answered, it only remaining for him to renew the expression of his highest esteem and consideration.

The governor,

—*Corresp.* pp. 445–446.

(Signed)

"ADRIÃO A. DA SILVEIRA PINTO."

2d. The following note will sufficiently explain the reasons for its appearance; it was written at Hongkong to dissuade the people from poisoning the water.

"A placard, said to be posted on shore at Hongkong, to the following effect, has this day been exhibited to Elliot, the English superintendent:—'Poison has been put into this water, which will destroy the bowels if it be drunk. Let none of our people take it to drink.' He knows that the higher officers are incapable of issuing such shameful papers, and that they are the work of low and designing men. Elliot now exhorts all the good and peaceable natives of the neighborhood not to lend themselves to such practices, so sure to draw down the just wrath of the great emperor, and to lead to conflict with the foreign men. Here are several thousands of persons who have done no evil, but who, on the contrary,

venerate the emperor, and know that these troubles have arisen because his gracious commands have been violated, and because the truth is concealed from him. The men have arms in their hands, and is it reasonable to suppose they will suffer themselves to be starved to death and poisoned? These are vain and foolish thoughts.

"Elliot has strictly commanded all the men of his nation to treat the natives of the land with justice and kindness, and to pay faithfully for all that is supplied. So long as the provisions and water are furnished without difficulty, Elliot will be responsible for the preservation of the peace. If they are stopped, Elliot knows that there will be conflict, and the blame will fall upon the heads of those by whom these troubles have been incited. If any injury be done to the unoffending natives by the men of the English nation let them prefer their complaints, and they shall be redressed. Whilst the people are commanded to poison the water for the cruel destruction of the English nation, these English foreigners are risking their own lives, and freely using their own means, to save and succor the people of the land. On the 30th day of last month, thirty Chinese belonging to Cháu-chau, in this province, were landed from the English vessel *Manly*, having been saved from shipwreck, near the coast of Manila, about one month since. The men of the English nation consider it an act of sacred duty to assist the natives of the land in distress; and, since Elliot has been in the country, several hundreds have been saved from shipwreck, and restored to their fathers, and the care of their families, by the kindness of the English people. Is it a suitable return to deprive them of supplies of food, and to poison the water which they are accustomed to drink? For the sake of peace, Elliot writes these words.

—*Corresp.* p. 448.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

Under the same date captain Elliot addressed the following communication to the high commissioner.

"Is it consistent with peace, or with the dignity of the empire, to drive forth from their houses, and to deprive of supplies of food, and of attendance, women in the pains of child-birth, sick persons, and young children, upon the pretext that Elliot does not deliver up a man to be killed, although he has solemnly and repeatedly declared that he has strictly investigated according to the laws of his country, and that he is unable to discover who the guilty man is; and although it is most certain that the seamen of American ships were on shore, and engaged in the riot which led to this disaster? Is it desired that Elliot should deliver up any man indiscriminately, and involve the higher officers, as well as himself, in the guilt of murdering an innocent man? Again Elliot asks,—Is it consistent with peace, or with the dignity of the empire, for the high commissioner to encourage the natives of the land to acts of the worst description of violence against the men of his nation? On the 16th day of the moon, native boats, which there is every reason to believe had officers on board, (for Elliot is in possession of a cap left there, such as is usually worn by native soldiers,) suddenly attacked a small English passage-boat, off the southwest end of Lantao, plundered her of much valuable property, caused six of the crew to lose their lives by drowning, attempted to blow up the vessel, and cruelly wounded and disfigured an English gentleman, by cutting off one of his ears, and stabbing him in thirty places.

"At Hongkong, Elliot finds that the water has been poisoned: and though he knows the commissioner never could have given an order so sure to draw down

upon his head the terrible wrath of heaven, and of the emperor, still is it to be believed that the water would not have been poisoned, or the boat attacked, unless the commissioner had incited the natives to acts of violence against the people of the English nation by untrue and inflammatory productions on the walls of Macao?

"Elliot, who is an humble foreign officer, has done far more in fulfilment of the just imperial will, for the suppression of the traffic in opium, than the high commissioner, and is ready still farther to manifest his sincere earnestness by separating the lawful from the lawless trade. But when he offered to do so, the commissioner refused to receive his sealed addresses in the manner agreed upon between the governor of these provinces and himself on the 25th of April, 1837. Thus the first interruption of the communication is attributable to the commissioner, and its continued interruption arises from Elliot's determination to receive no papers whilst the walls of Macao are covered with unjust and inflammatory proclamations against him and all the men of the nation, and whilst his countrymen are deprived of their servants and supplies of food. Let these things be adjusted, and Elliot is ready immediately to open honorable and friendly communication with the officers, and use his sincerest efforts to settle all things according to the principles of reason and justice, upon the basis of effectually separating the lawful trade from the unlawful, and of securing the faithful payment of the imperial duties by the British ships.

—*Corresp.* p. 450.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

4th. Captain Elliot, in consequence of the want of provisions at Hongkong, sent the following note to the local officers at Kaulung.

"Here are several thousands of men of the English nation deprived of regular supplies of food; and assuredly if this state of things subsists, there will be frequent conflicts. And the honorable officers will be responsible for the consequences. These are the words of peace and justice.

—*Corresp.* p. 448.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

Minute of conversations held by Mr. Gutzlaff with some of the Chinese officers at the anchorage of Kaulung.

"When coming alongside the first junk in a two-oared gig, the soldiers put forth their boarding pikes; on assuring them, however, that I was unarmed, and had come alone for peaceful purposes, they were ashamed of their untimely show of resistance. After some desultory conversation, they told me that there was no officer on board; the spokesman, however, though dressed in the common garb of the people, appeared to me as a naval officer. He informed me, that no public documents could be received and forwarded by the junks, but if I had to communicate any thing verbally, he should be too happy to listen to my request. I then stated the reason of our coming, and showed him the necessity of our procuring supplies of provisions, since it was impossible that such a large fleet could subsist without them. He received the paper containing an enumeration of our grievances, and read it very attentively, but said that he was unable to act on his own responsibility and permit the people to come off, but he was perfectly willing to report the matter to his superiors. I turned then to the crew, and asked them, saying, 'Suppose you were without food for any length of time, and debarred from buying it, would you wait until the case was transmitted to the higher

authorities, or procure for yourself the same by every means in your power.' They all exclaimed, 'Certainly nobody will like to starve, and necessity has no law.' They directed me, however, to the other junk, where a low naval officer was said to reside. There I repeated my former arguments, with nearly the same result, of convincing them of the necessity of permitting the people to come off and sell provisions.

"In this manner I went repeatedly backward and forward, repeating the tenor of our conversation to Captain Elliot. I also took two hundred dollars with me, assuring them that we could not leave the place until we had obtained supplies. The soldiers soon afterwards went off in a boat, to consult with the officer in the adjacent fort, and promised to tell us his opinion. It then appeared that nothing could be done, unless the matter were duly reported to the deputy of the commissioner, who resides in the neighborhood, and leave obtained from the plenipotentiary himself. Having handed in to them a paper dictated by captain Elliot, I solemnly declared verbally, that all the mischief arising from their not permitting the people to come off to our ships would recoil on themselves, and besought them not to carry things to extremities, as the most disastrous consequences would naturally follow. At their request, I wrote also a list of the articles wanted; but was told that they could not be procured: something, however, would be made a present to us, to satisfy our immediate necessities, for which, however, no payment could be received. This was a mere manoeuvre to gain time for manning the fort, whither numbers crowded. After the most pathetic appeal to their feelings, and having described the disasters which certainly would ensue from their obstinacy, I left them, and returned on board the cutter,—having thus repeatedly besought them to prevent, by timely yielding, loss of life, and all the concomitant feelings of men made desperate by hunger.

—*Corresp.* p. 449.

(Signed)

"CHARLES GUTZLAF."

5th. Regarding the peacefulness of British subjects the following notice was addressed to the Chinese people by Captain Elliot.

"The men of the English nation desire nothing but peace; but they cannot submit to be poisoned and starved. The imperial cruizers they have no wish to molest or impede; but they must not prevent the people from selling. To deprive men of food is the act only of the unfriendly and hostile."

Under the same date captain Elliot at Hongkong wrote the following letter to viscount Palmerston.

"My lord,—I yesterday proceeded to Kaulung, in the cutter *Louisa*, distant about four miles from this anchorage, where there were three large war-junks, whose presence, I collected from the natives about us, prevented the regular supplies of food. I was accompanied by the *Pearl*, a small armed vessel, and captain Smith of the *Volage* was so good as to lend me the pinnacle of his ship, and to go with me himself. But I can assure your lordship, that though I am responsible for causing the first shot to be fired, I did not anticipate any conflict when we left, and went accompanied solely for purposes of sufficient defense against insult or attack. The violent and vexatious measures heaped upon her majesty's officer and subjects will, I trust, serve to excuse those feelings of irritation which have betrayed me into a measure that I am sensible, under less trying circumstances, would be difficult indeed of vindication. But I proceed to state the circumstances

as they took place, leaving their most favorable construction to your lordship's unvarying kindness, and to that consideration for my harassing situation which I am sure will be extended to me by her majesty's government. Upon our arrival at the station of the junks, which I found anchored in a line ahead and close order, under rather a formidable and well-manned battery, I brought up abreast of them at about pistol-shot distance, and dispatched Mr. Gutzlaff in a small boat with two men (perfectly unarmed) to the centre junk, taking her from her size and superior equipment to be the vessel of the commanding-officer. He carried in his hand the papers (pages 464 and 466), and the paper (on page 466) contains his notes of what took place. After five or six hours of delay and irritating evasion, I sent a boat on shore to a distant part of the bay with money to purchase supplies, which the people succeeded in doing, and were on the point of bringing away, when some police-runners approached, and obliged the natives to take back their provisions.

"They returned to me with this intelligence, and greatly provoked, I opened fire from the pinnace, the cutter, and the other vessel, upon the three junks. It was answered both from them and the battery, with a spirit not at all unexpected by me, for I have already had experience that the Chinese are much under-rated in that respect. After a fire of almost half-an-hour against this vastly superior force, we hauled off from the failure of our ammunition; for I have already said, anticipating no serious results, we had not come in prepared for them. It was evident, however, that the junks had suffered considerably, and after a delay of about three-quarters of an hour, they weighed and made sail from under the protection of the battery, with the obvious purpose of making their escape through an adjacent outlet. By this time we had made cartridges, and were in a state to renew the action, and, as captain Smith had proceeded out to bring in her majesty's ship, and wished the vessels to be prevented from escaping, I bore up and engaged them again, and succeeded in beating them back to their former position. In this affair, as in the preceding, I was very gallantly supported by Mr. Reddie, the commander of the Pearl; but the superior sailing of the cutter, cast the task of sending back these three vessels upon that vessel; and I can have no doubt that the impression, that such a force was more than enough to cope with three of their war-junks, will indispose the commissioner to revert to his menaced measures of attack against this fleet. By this time the evening was closing in, and we returned to join the Volage and the boats from the fleet, then entering the bay for our support. During the night I conferred with captain Smith, and he acceded to my recommendation, not to proceed in the morning and destroy the three junks; and above all, not to land men for the purpose of attack upon the battery, a measure that would probably lead to the destruction of the neighboring village, and great injury and irritation of the inhabitants. If her services had been required for our support against a state of actual attack, such considerations could not have prevailed; but it did not appear to me to be judicious, or indeed becoming, to recommend the employment of her majesty's ship in the destruction of three junks, already most effectually checked by my own small vessel, with the assistance of another scarcely larger. There had been no act of aggression against her majesty's ship, and her active interference was unnecessary for the support of the honor of the flag.

The impression that this heavy force was not to be lightly used, and that there

was no disposition to protract hostile measures, would be salutary; indeed in every respect it seemed to me to be our duty to confine her services to defense against attack, agreeably to the commander-in-chief's orders to himself, and dispatch to me. Concurring in this reasoning, he has returned this morning to his former anchorage at Hongkong, for the purpose of continuing our organization of defense against the attacks of the commissioner, so long threatened, but which I trust and believe the presence of her majesty's ship will avert. The only casualty I have to report on this occasion, is a flesh wound in the arm of captain Douglas, of the ship *Cambridge*, in a gallant attempt to carry one of the junks at the close of the day; and two of his boat's crew also wounded rather more severely. I am greatly indebted to this gentleman for his public spirit in purchasing, at his own charge, at Singapore, on his way up, twenty-two 18*lb.* guns (hearing of our desperate condition at Canton). And I have no doubt that the sight of this imposing vessel, manned with a strong crew of Europeans, has discouraged attempts upon this fleet for the last two months. I should hope that her majesty's government will be pleased to pay the expenses of this ship during the time he has performed these very valuable services in the absence of any ship of war, and reimburse him for the expense of the guns, and otherwise reward him as may seem right to your lordship. Meritorious public impulses and pecuniary risks of this description will not be lost upon the queen's government. And the ship is still performing the useful service of guarding one of the entrances into this harbor, against the fire rafts, and war-junks, with which we are menaced.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT."

11*th.* Captain Smith, of the *Volage*, issued a public notice of his intention to establish a blockade of the river and port of Canton. This intention was not carried into effect.

12*th.* The Spanish ship *Bilbaino* was burnt by orders of the Chinese high commissioner. Indemnity for this loss, though early demanded, was not obtained until after the British were in possession of the heights above Canton in June, 1841.

October 8th. Commissioner Lin declared, by proclamation, that as long as opium continued to come to China, he would continue to act against it. Little did he know of the odds against which he had to contend. For this ignorance he was culpable, and adhering to it was the cause of his mismanagement, and the consequent degradation and punishment which have followed. The violent measures continued through the month, the English vessels, with the exception of the *Thomas Coutts* and *Royal Saxon*, refusing to enter the port, and the trade in opium reviving, especially on the east coast.

November 3d. A spirited action took place off Chuenpi, in which H. B. M. ships *Volage* and *Hyacinth* engaged and destroyed or dispersed a fleet of twenty-nine junks, under admiral Kwán. Vol. VIII., p. 378.

The Chinese continued their annoyance at Hongkong. On the

20th, captain Elliot gave notice that he had requested the senior naval officer, captain Smith, to prevent the further entrance of British vessels into the Bogue, under present circumstances; and on the 26th the commissioner declared that after December 6th, none should be allowed to enter.

December 6th. The finance committee of the honorable East India Company, and its last official servant, left China.

The struggle, between the imperial commissioner and the British chief superintendent of trade, continued through the month, with no prospects of an amicable arrangement.

(To be continued.)

ART. II. Summary of information collected from official documents regarding the views and proceedings of the emperor and the officers of his government, since the evacuation of Ningpó.

ON the 20th of May, the emperor issued an edict, with reference to the reoccupation of Ningpó by Chinese officers, being in reply to the report which Yiking had transmitted to the capital. The approach of the Chinese army, it appears from this, so alarmed the British troops (already disheartened by the destruction of several of their ships, with the slaughter of several hundreds of their men, at Chusan), that they hastened on board their ships, strewing the way with baggage dropped in their flight, and retired immediately to Chinhái. On the 7th of May, Ningpó was reoccupied by the Chinese. The emperor encourages himself, on the receipt of these tidings, with the assurance, that, after such a display of feebleness, the utter destruction of the enemy must be near at hand: and commands that an early opportunity for retaking Chinhái also, be sought and availed of.

From the heavy loss which the English suffered in the attacks made by fire rafts at Chusan, during May, when they lost, it appears, several vessels, and more than 300 men, the emperor is assured, that they will now feel the insufficiency even of their strongly built vessels, and heavy guns: and highly gratified with this success, his majesty gives promotion to all the leading officers concerned, grants to the most active of the unofficial persons engaged, Ching Tingchin, son of one of the generals killed last year in the taking of Chusan, the insignia of the 4th rank, with a peacock's feather.—and crowns the

high commissioner and generalissimo Yiking, with his three joint commissioners, Wanwei, Te-i-shun, and Tsíshin, with honors, for their share in having directed the measure, imagined by him to have been so successful.

In the midst, however, of his joy on this occasion, his majesty could not relieve his mind from anxiety (indeed the expressions of joy and approbation might be intended to disguise his real feelings), in consequence of the fall of Chápú on the 18th of May, and the approach thus made to the borders of Kiángsú, and the mouth of the Yángtsz' kiáng. Kíying, of the imperial house, appointed general of the Tartar garrison of Canton, but detained, on his way, as high commissioner at the seat of war, had to report to his sovereign and relative the rout and expulsion, for the first time since the firm establishment of the Tartars in China, of a garrison of their own people. His majesty in replying, forbears to speak of the past loss, and dwells only on his anxieties for the future. He draws some comfort from the assurances of Niú Kien (governor-general of the provinces Kiángsú A'nhwui, and Kiángsi), that as the enemy ventured not to leave his ships beyond a short distance, while at Ningpó, so neither will he here; and that the difficulties of the Yángtsz' kiáng will render that river unnavigable, for any distance, by his ships. Of the stoppage of communication by the canal, there need therefore, he thinks, be no apprehension. His majesty directs that efforts be especially directed to the apprehension of all traitorous natives, who may be assisting the enemy with information or otherwise.

To this last direction, Niú Kien responds, but observes that it must be done cautiously, so as not to alarm and irritate the people. He promises also strict accordance with the imperial injunction, to follow with immediate condign punishment every semblance of cowardice. In further urging his own opinion, that the enemy would never go far by land, he remarks, that to obtain territorial possession evidently is not the object sought, for that even Ningpó and Chápú, rich places of trade on the coast, were not long retained. He proceeds with many arguments to assure himself and the emperor, that the inner parts of the Yángtsz' kiáng are safe, and that the talk of reaching the Grand Canal and Nanking is *mere talk* and nothing else. He felt much more apprehension, lest the intelligence of the enemy's approach, shall drive away the people, and so leave the country at the mercy of bands of lawless natives, who will take occasion to rob and plunder, and perchance do yet more.

A few days later, and the emperor learns that the enemy's ships are

approaching the mouth of the Yángtsz' kiáng; and directs immediately that the commander-in-chief in the province of Húpe shall assemble as many soldiers as can be withdrawn from that province, and repair forthwith to Kiángsú. Niú Kien is still slow to believe that the enemy will enter the Yángtsz' kiáng, but promises implicit obedience to the emperor's injunctions, to watch carefully every inlet by which entrance can be gained, either into that river, or from it to the waters of the inner cities. The emperor is *in part* convinced, and hopes it may indeed be so.

He shortly, however, hears from the governor of Chekiáng, that more than 30 vessels are lying at anchor not far from Chápú, 13 at Chusan, 2 at Chinhái, and that a great number of boats have been recently made,—from which it is to be feared that new attacks, and at various points simultaneously, are about to be made. His majesty fears, that, under pretence of entering the Yángtsz' kiáng, they may be preparing for an attack on some other place. He directs that the governor-general shall make Shánghái his head-quarters, and not allow himself, by any feint of attack elsewhere, to be diverted from that place. A new edict, a day or two later, shows that the enemy's proceedings have at this time become a constant source of anxiety at court.

Some months previously, Háiling, lieutenant-general of the Tartar garrison at the mouth of the Grand Canal, had requested permission to stake the Yángtsz' kiáng across at several places of difficult passage: but on representation of Niú Kien, that the sands and sunken rocks in the river were its best defenses, and that staking would be not only expensive and ineffectual, but at the same time a source of alarm to the people, the lieutenant-general's request had been refused. The difference of opinion becomes now the cause of recrimination. Nor is this the only incautious neglect on Niú Kien's part: he had failed also to provide an abundance of fire vessels and fire rafts.

In this position stood the governor-general, when he found it necessary to report, on the 15th of June, that the enemy had come to his gates. The commander-in-chief of Kiángsú was with him at Wú-sung, and assured him, from a half century of naval experience, that with the powerful defenses of cannon placed in his hands, victory was certain to be his. Great was then the governor-general's astonishment, the next day. He was on the point of sending a message to the commander-in-chief, when the sound of the commencing battle rung in his ears, and he went out himself to the scene of action. The shot flew wildly about him, but he went forward, encouraging the

whole force by his presence. Advanced a little farther, the shot fell all around him, killing a number of his retinue, and before him loomed the vast ships of the enemy, standing firm as the mountains. He was led and dragged off the field, and returned unhurt to the neighboring town of Páushán. There, he found the place, before half emptied, now wholly deserted, except by the magistrate, who met him with 2000 of the militia. He now learned that the commander-in-chief was killed in the camp, that others had come off severely wounded, that the battle indeed was lost. It was vain to stay longer; he left the town, and had journeyed but a mile or so, when he beheld one gate of the town in flames, and the magazine of powder exploded. For a moment he yielded to the violence of his pain and grief. But other duties awaited him. He hastened to reassemble his routed force, to issue proclamations for quieting the minds of the people, and to prepare new means of defense.

The report of the fall of Shánghái follows rapidly on this. But the advance of the small steamers twice up the river above Shánghái, and their return, with the ultimate evacuation of Shánghái itself, afforded opportunities, not to be lost, of taking some credit, to make amends for the disgrace of utter defeat at Wúsung. Twice the enemy's advance towards Sungkiáng and Súchau (Soochow) was repulsed with loss. The steamers had closely approached Sungkiáng, whither, after the defeat at Wúsung, all the treasure and official correspondence of the commissariat and pay office had been removed from Shánghái. The outer defenses of the city were attacked. But the bold front shown by the garrison, drawn out in the suburbs, induced the enemy again to retire. With these reports some details are given of the loss suffered on the side of the English at Wúsung. Two ships had been sunk and a steamer injured. Of the routed Chinese force, 2400 men had reassembled, and busy preparations were being made for the defense of all approaches to Súchau: for, that the English would forthwith spread abroad in all directions, the governor-general could no longer doubt, as they had cast aside the cloak of benevolence and justice which they had endeavored to wear at Ningpó, and now showed themselves in their true character of robbers and plunderers.

Immediately before hearing of these events, the emperor had received from all the provinces along the coast, information of ships moving northward; and had therefore called off toward Tientsin many troops before ordered to Súchau. In the state of anxiety in which he then was, the announcement of the fall of Shánghái was received with small indulgence. Niú Kien's statements were but doubt.

fully listened to. He was, however, in consideration of the personal exertions made by him at the expense of his life, allowed to remain unpunished, and enjoined to sustain his energies adequately to the actual emergency. The generalissimo, Yiking, was directed to send one of his joint commissioners to Kiángsú, whither the high commissioner, general Kíying, and the lieut.-general Flípú (Elepoo), were also commanded to proceed, there, "in conjunction with the governor-general, to concert measures adapted to the actual circumstances." In what precise capacity these last two were ordered to Kiángsú does not appear, and probably will not appear, till such time as they shall see reason to exhibit their instructions. It seems, that their duties are not unconnected with the military arrangements of the province; for, as soon as they reached the frontier of Kiángsú, they wrote to each of the principal military officers for returns of the number of the troops and amount of military stores. On the other hand, they stand apart from the generalissimo and his joint commissioners, whose duties point solely to the conclusion of the war by force of arms. And the emperor commands them, in the orders addressed to themselves, "to proceed with haste to Chekiáng, there in concert with Niú Kien to consider and measure circumstances, and consulting together, securely to manage affairs."

Though some doubt still remained, whether the enemy would not yet, after drawing away the Chinese soldiery toward this quarter, suddenly return to Chekiáng, or proceed to Tientsin, it was now however apparent, that a campaign in Kiángsú was chiefly to be looked for. Liú, the commander-in-chief in Húpe, whom the emperor had ordered to Kiángsú, and had afterwards directed to act in the place of the deceased commander-in-chief of this last province, was for a moment called away toward Tientsin, and another officer, Yú, appointed to the acting command instead of him; but counter orders overtook the former ones, and he reached Chekiáng in time to meet the English troops in the field. A special general department of commissariat, pay, and ordnance supply was formed at Súchau, for the more rapid furnishing of all necessary supplies to the troops engaged in the province, and the emperor's permission was obtained for its borrowing a portion of the ample means that has been gathering for some months in Chekiáng. The magistrate of the city district of Chekiáng (Tántú hien) had already reported on the 26th of June, that the vessels transporting grain, &c., to the capital had all passed from the southern canal, across the Yángtsz' kiáng, and that the body of militia formed for their protection had therefore been disbanded

so that this subject of anxiety was for the present year at rest. Not so, however, another one, the apprehension of the Chinese traitors, and the dread of native plunderers gaining the upper hand wherever war approached, in consequence of the flight of large masses of the people.

Níu Kien had trusted to the defenses of Wúsung for the defeat of the English, and in case of that failing, to the presumed difficulties of navigating the river; the defenses therefore beyond Wúsung were utterly contemptible; he had neglected too the union of stakes and batteries, as well as the provision of fire rafts, means of defense and offense in which his countrymen place so great confidence. There was nothing capable of offering a moment's resistance to the progress of even a couple of vessels up the river: and he now felt this. Others, less confident in the difficulties of the river, felt it still more, and complained of it to their sovereign.

There are three good positions for defense between Wúsung and Chinkiang. Ngópsui, off the large town of Kiángyin, where low bluff hills approach closely to the river side, and under them the deep water channel runs; with Chunsáu (marked by a high hill surmounted by a pagoda), where the rapid current and winding of the river renders the passage difficult, and bluff hills approach the river's bank; and Siángshán, or Tung-mátau, a few miles farther on, at the termination of the windings, and close to Chinkiang, where the great rapidity of the current, between a small island and the main, renders it impassable for ships, without the aid of powerful steamers or a strong breeze. These three points were feebly defended by a few guns. The governor-general's opinion was, that it was folly to offer resistance with these feeble means, and by his desire we find the magistrate of Kiángyin removing the guns from the first place, and the military officer there angrily complaining of the interference. The general of the Chinkiang garrison succeeded in retaining his batteries at the other two places, being points so much nearer to himself.

The soldiery of Kiángsú had been in part drawn off to Chekiang (one of its generals of division had been slain at Chusan the year before); they were scattered too at various posts, posts in themselves utterly indefensible,—in place of being drawn together at a few points of good defense. The approaches to Súčau were defended by vessels prepared for sinking at the moment of the enemy's approach: but the number of troops behind these (about 4000 in and around Súčau) was not deemed sufficient for the defense of the capital of a province, and earnest representations were sent to the emperor, and the gene-

ralissimo Yiking, to furnish more troops. A Kiángsí force of 2000 men was sent by Yiking from Chekiáng, of which 1000 proceeded to Nanking, and 1000 to Chinkíáng; 40 guns, and 100 jingalls, also, were brought with them. From Kwángsí 1000 men, too, are on their way, and they are ordered to Súchau. The general of the Nanking garrison likewise wrote for an increase of his force, requesting the generalissimo to send back a detachment of 800 of his men, which had been stationed on the banks of the Tsáungó, throughout the past winter. These were to have reinforced the Chinkíáng garrison, but on their arrival there, found orders to return at once to Nanking. He also requested the emperor to send his garrison an increase of 1000 Tartars from Si-án on the western frontier. But this request was refused, on account of the distance; and he was told to do the best he could with the troops of the province. The brigadier commanding the naval force of Chinkíáng had been stationed at Kiángyin, and the force under his command was scattered between that place and Chinkíáng. The Tartar garrison of Chinkíáng, called by the emperor 1500, appears, by other documents, to have been reduced to 1200 disciplined fighting men, out of a total Tartar population according to oral information, of about 3000 adult males. To these a Tartar force from the Koko-nor, 400 strong, with 13 officers, was added. There were originally 18 pieces of ordnance, but eight of them were lost at Wúsung, and six more were placed in the small battery of Tung-má-tau, and there spiked. These particulars are derived from the returns rendered to Kíying and Ílípú. Besides the numbers here given, there was the city commandant's force of about 800 men,* and probably some recalled portions of the naval brigade, making a total within the walls of 2400 or 2600 men at arms, with about 1400 more of adult Tartars, who would naturally assist the others in opposing an escalade. The commander-in-chief of Húpe brought a reinforcement of 1000 men from that province, which was joined by a nearly equal number of Kiángsí troops sent from Chekiáng, besides 700 men under the joint commissioner Tsíshin, who also repaired from Chekiáng to Kiángsú. These encamped outside the walls.

The garrison of Nanking consisted of nearly 3000 men at arms, and of about an equal number of Chinese; (at this moment it is increased by the Húpe force that was at Chinkíáng previous to the 21st of July, and by other reinforcements gradually collecting.) The troops

* It appears that this force, the exact number of which was 835 men, was chiefly posted throughout the country: there were however, by addition of a portion of Tsíshin's force, or otherwise, not far from 2400 fighting men within the walls.

on the northern bank of the Yángtsz' kiáng have been wholly useless, the positions of defense occupied being all on the southern shore. Two thousand one hundred and fifty men from the departments north of the Yángtsz' kiáng were summoned to Súchau.

The reinforcements from different parts mentioned in the preceding details had not arrived, at the time when the departure of the English fleet from Wúsung was first reported. On the 29th of June, its departure from the mouth of the Wúsung river, and its anchorage outside, with the arrival of additional ships, (which had before been sailing northward,) and the detention of a number of merchant junks, was announced to the emperor. From the ambiguous character of the enemy's proceedings, it was supposed that he might be returning to Shánghái, to try if a more successful issue could be arrived at than before, when no booty was obtained (the brass guns, useful to himself, excepted); and from the seizure of junks, and plunder of the clothing of its crews, it was thought that to obtain an entrance, in a Chinese disguise, to the interior of the country, was intended. The loss of booty at Shánghái suggests to his majesty a new mode of resistance, that of strong walls with an empty country, and he commands that measures be speedily taken to repair the defences of Shánghái.

On the 29th and 30th of June, it is announced from Tsungming, that some of the enemy's ships are beginning to move about; and to attack that island, it is feared, is the object. Reports of the 1st and 2d of July show, however, that their destination is farther west, and that they are learning, in small boats, the depth of water. At length, on the 6th, 22 vessels move as far as to Cháng-án shá (the island of which Harvey Point is the western extreme); the following day, 26 follow them; and then some move on to the northwestward, while others yet remain there. Aroused by this intelligence, the high officers hasten to throw into the post of Ngópítsui stronger means of defense. The 9th of July brings the fleet to Lángshán, on the northern shore; but for reporting this, the officer on the southern shore is disgraced, and his disgrace announced to the people, in order that their minds may be quieted. The approach of the surveying squadron to Kiángyin is reported on the 10th, and that of the whole fleet on the 12th. At this time, the governor-general, after a conference with the high commissioner, Kíying, was in the neighborhood of Kiángyin, making arrangements for a vigorous resistance, with guns (which when the enemy approached, the magistrate, acting under his orders, removed,) as well as with stakes and sunken junks, and fire rafts. While his preparations were yet making, however, the steamers arrive,

passing through the shallow water on the north shore. He was the next day joined by the joint commissioner, Tsishin, who forthwith proceeded to Chinkiang, and thither, after writing to the emperor, the governor-general also followed him: for Ngópitsui, the best defense of the Yangtsz' kiáng, had been harmlessly passed. On the 13th two steamers reached Chünshán, and met with a brave resistance, which drove them back, after they had fired without success a rocket and a couple of shot. But on the 14th the whole fleet arrived, the river was filled with white sails, and all further resistance was ineffectual. The brave defenders of these two batteries, here retired behind the hills, to tempt the enemy on shore; but he would not come, till after dusk, when he landed only under cover of the darkness to destroy the guns. On the 15th, the steamers again proceed in advance of the fleet, and Tung-mátau also fell, the battery being destroyed by the vessel's fire, and three men being wounded, while *en revanche* they struck several times the steamers, and killed sundry of their men, the general Háiling himself looking on, from the north gate of Chinkiang. On the 17th, other vessels came up to Kinshán; and on the 18th proceeded to stop the navigation of the river.

It was in the midst of these last events, that Tsishin arrived to assist the general Háiling, with his advice. The governor-general arrived at Chinkiang on the night of the 13th, but passed on immediately to Nanking on the evening of the 14th. The commander-in-chief of Húpe, with his reinforcement of 1000, arrived on the 16th. It was not till later, if at all, that a further reinforcement of 600 (out of 1000) Kiángsi men, dispatched on the 18th from Nanking, also arrived.

These reinforcements could afford, however, but little relief to the general Háiling, left alone in the midst of his difficulties to bear the brunt of the day,—deserted by the governor-general, and refused further help, as everything was required for the defense of Nanking. The fire vessels which the governor-general had left, too, under the charge of an officer of his own selection, and with special directions from himself, proved utter failures. Under these circumstances, the general shut the gates of the city, an act by which he incurred much ill feeling among the people, as he rendered it impossible for those within the walls to escape from the scene of action. In the midst of his perplexities, he wrote to the governor-general on the 18th, saying, "My force is indeed but feeble; of the commissariat office which you established, no person is present, nor is there any one, either at the district granary, or at the post station; the stores of grain and money

are inadequate; my official communications are cut off; and the north and south are effectually separated; so that even my dispatches to be forwarded to the throne, can be sent only by special messengers sent off express by myself. The number too of people within the city is very great, and, it is to be feared, will, from want of food, give rise to internal revolution.”*

On the 20th, Håiling writes his last communication to the emperor. A dispatch from the governor-general had reached him detailing the aid he had afforded in fire rafts, reinforcements, &c., after quoting which, he exclaims, “At the receipt of this, your slave was much astonished. The governor-general reached Chinkiang only on the evening of the 13th, he first gave his orders for the preparation of these fire rafts on the 14th, and the same evening he went on to Nanking; the next morning the foreign vessels came to Chinkiang, and when they arrived nothing of the fire rafts was to be seen.” After some further details of his measures of defense, and the strength of the united forces acting under and aiding him, he recurs to the refusal of his request some months before to have the river staked, and thus ends his last dispatch: “Now the whole fleet of the rebellious barbarians is approaching, ship quickly following ship. Your slave is under the banner of the Tartars, an hereditary servant of the crown. He, then, can do no otherwise than exert his whole heart and strength, in endeavors to repay a small fraction of the favors he has enjoyed from his government.”—The day after this he fought bravely for many hours, and when he found his troops all routed, and the city committed to his charge fallen into the enemy’s hands, he sat down in one of the public courts of his official house, and ordering fire to be set to it, remained there and perished in the flames. “And what else could he do?” is each Chinaman’s remark; “he never could again see the emperor.”

* It appears, from another document, that the intendant, lately appointed over the commissariat, the magistrate, and the officers of the post, fled on the 15th, but appeared again shortly after.

Drawn up by J. ROBT. MORRISON,

Chinese secretary and interpreter.

ART. III. *Observations on Traits of Chinese national character.*

By a Correspondent.

If you ask some people what they think about the Chinese, they will tell you that they are a set of villains, to whom no quarter ought to be given; that they are the most infamous people in the world, and so degraded as to be below the level of the basest of mankind; that they have not one redeeming quality, and are the veriest reprobates to be met with. One person, who wished to distil all his opprobrium into one sentence, averred, 'that they were worse than the Greeks.' But ask the opinion of another, and he will tell you, that the sons of Hân are most excellent people; that they are honest and prompt in their dealings; anxious to oblige foreigners, industrious and nice in their habits; in short, a paragon among nations. Their government is paternal, and admits great liberty to the subject. Judging by own servant, he maintains that the people are well dressed; and looking at his coolie, he concludes that they are a well fed, stout and athletic race. The reason for this disparity of opinion must be sought in the different circumstances under which he sees the individuals with whom he is connected. It is not desirable to disseminate bitterness and hatred, and to rouse that spirit of hostility which can only be quenched in blood. If we expect too much from a pagan nation, we shall be disappointed; yet if we deny the existence of every good quality, we wrong the Chinese as a people.

The national virtues and vices of a son of Hân naturally take their impress from his circumstances. He is less the master of his movements than others are, and to a great degree, he spends his life in mental as well as bodily thralldom. As soon as he comes into the world, he is subject to rules, which are never dispensed with. If a boy, it is well and good, the father may undertake to rear his offspring; but a little girl, how lovely soever in appearance, sometimes runs the chance of being instantly drowned. We do not here refer alone to people that are pinched by poverty, but also to the better classes, who hate the trouble of educating a daughter. The remark made that such cases are rare is hardly founded on fact, though we have no idea of the proportion: it is true that infanticide is committed in the dark, for even a Chinese heart feels shame for such a crime. The extent of child murder can only be known to Him before whom darkness is light, but there is one circumstance which proves that

the practice is proportionately rare, the number of females in many districts is said to be greater than that of the males. Public opinion among the people revolts however at this sacrifice of life, and foundling-houses have been erected in cities and large towns, in which the unfortunate children are received after their birth, and maintained until they are twelve or fourteen years old. In a small city like Ting-hái, there is a commodious house of this description, and our informant stated that more than 1000 children had been received into the institution since its erection, which was by the subscription of the citizens. Admitting, however, the validity of these palliative remarks, the indifference with which this detestable custom is regarded is a deep stain upon the national character.

As soon as the infant comes to understand instruction, he is initiated into the code of etiquette, both in regard to men as well as towards the gods. He is taught to bow, to fold his hands, and to kneel and prostrate himself in company with his parents; and hardly a festival is kept, where the lad does not accompany his parents to the temples and perform the ceremonies. The girls meanwhile learn female duties; they are also taught lessons of politeness and go through the whole process, unseen by strangers.

The forms thus early taught are of course not forgotten in old age, and a Chinese remains polite in his peculiar way to the last of his days. Two extremes, however, often meet in the character of an individual; he can be exceedingly complaisant, and then excessively rude; and the greater the polish of the man, the more glaring is the opposite extreme of his rudeness. When one sees a village clown in his ordinary walks of life, he can hardly suppose him capable of a compliment; but behold the same man on a holiday, dressed up in all imaginable finery, his head adorned with a court cap, and you will at once perceive that he has totally changed his nature; and now exhibits nothing but gentleness, courtesy, bows and compliments without end. We have seen a party of clodpoles of the villages assembled at a wedding, and sitting down to their meals like gentlefolk, performing all the ceremony that a grandee would observe, and behaving as if they had all their lives studied the art of pleasing. The next day, you see them again following their occupations in filthy raiment and utter disregard of the decencies of life. On new-year's day especially, the whole nation is absorbed in etiquette, the most expressive and fulsome compliments are mutually paid; none are rude, or forgetful of their places; none are backward in apparent humility and high estimation of others. The higher the rank in socie-

ly, the more constant the calls upon this artificial affability, until at last all their motions are performed according to the code of rites. But if these over polite people are taken unawares,—if their passions are roused, their self-interest hurt, or their names defamed, they become coarser than the savage, and their behavior borders upon brutality.

True gentility is indeed a sure sign of civilization, but when etiquette becomes an object of life, and unmeaning compliments are substituted for the genuine feelings of the heart, the character of man is most materially deteriorated. Such in a great degree is the case with the Chinese. Taught to conceal their true sentiments, they dissemble, lie and prevaricate, look satisfied and gratified, when they feel displeased; and appear grave and imperturbable, when every passion is aroused. Falsehood becomes a system; and every body endeavors to overreach his neighbor.

If you listen to the language which persons hold with each other, you would infer, that they emulated each other in disinterestedness, and denied themselves comforts to oblige their neighbors. But take them at their word, and their countenance falls; they did not suppose you meant to take in earnest what they said. The terms they apply to each other partake of the same character; nothing is too self abasing in the appellations by which they designate themselves; no terms too high and honorable to be applied to their neighbors. The pronoun I, though written in English with a capital letter, is too high an assumption, and a truly polite man only uses the word when speaking to inferiors. The minds of the people being thus perverted by the repetition of unmeaning compliments, truth in all matters is constantly violated by the majority of the people. They are indeed a formal nation, but deceit and hypocrisy are great lineaments of their character.

There is another thralldom to which the people are subjected by their education. From the structure of the government, the sphere of an individual is much circumscribed. His thoughts, energies and exertions are limited, first by precept, and soon after by habit. Does he wish to become a scholar; he learns whatever the sages have bequeathed him. When a boy, he goes to school, memorizes the peerless classics, listens to the exhortations of Confucius, and moves in the circle of ideas therein marked out for him. Though the sages never intended to make man an automaton, he becomes so by habit. Nothing is taught in the public schools besides the classics, and the literature of the country is based upon them. Would a

Chinese soar beyond the dull level of these acquirements, he soon discovers, that his countrymen detest such vague flights; nor indeed would they be able to appreciate them, even if one could be found able to enlarge the bounds of their knowledge. The general belief is, that whatever the ancients did not teach, is unworthy the attention of a son of Hân. The mind is therefore kept in subjection; it may not, and unaided, it cannot proceed farther than the prescribed limits, and must model all thoughts according to the orthodox canon. This blunts the faculties, and produces slavish submission to authority, without permitting the right of inquiry. Few as the ideas are that are communicated by this course of instruction, they are often not fully comprehended, and the words conveying them are mechanically repeated without much idea of the meaning. Thus there is strictly speaking no mental cultivation, and the yoke of submission to dogmatic precept is easily borne, as its pressure is not felt by such callous minds.

Such is exactly the state in which a despotic government wishes its subjects to be. Control then becomes easy; the people are kept in awe, by working upon their prejudices, and where all minds are tutored in the same manner, the same measures will be equally applicable to the whole commonwealth. The emperors have always been anxious to uphold this acquiescence in what is written. The advantages accruing to the rulers are immeasurable, and with such subjects they can safely venture a little upon their endurance. A whole code of laws is therefore drawn up to suit this mental slavery. There is law upon law, and precept upon precept, regulations, edicts, proclamations, commands, and behests without end. They are calculated to restrain every action, and to make an immense people the puppets of their superiors. Though these laws often lie dormant, yet they are rigorously executed when it suits the sovereign pleasure of the rulers. So artfully is everything managed, that when they wish, the innocent feel most its crushing power, and, before they are aware, are hurried to ruin and doomed to suffer the most crying injustice. The myrmidons of the magistrates keep the people in constant terror, and as it were, pounce upon their victim with cunning williness. This is indeed a thralldom, for the fear of this arbitrary power paralyzes their energies. Since it cannot be resisted by open force, the sufferers use corresponding craftiness to escape from its clutches, or to protect themselves against its assaults. To this we trace another cause for the deceitfulness of the Chinese character.

When we remember that the Chinese have no religious instruc-

tions, and are also without the fear of the only true God, and have no accountability to him in all their actions, we are by no means astonished that there is so much vice amongst them. In our own lands, there is a sense of honor, a dread of sinning against the rules of society, and above all the acknowledgment of the holy Gospel as a safe guide of conduct, together with the gracious influences of the Holy Spirit upon the heart—all of which prove a curb to the wicked, and in many instances hinder the outbreak of unbridled passions. In China such restraints are not known or very partially felt. Whatever does not attract the attention of government, may be and is committed without remorse or compromise of character. In judging therefore of this character, we must take into consideration the circumstances under which it is formed—this will help us to have more patience with the people, and it ought also to have a tendency to make us grateful for the privileges we enjoy as Christians.

If we glance at the female part of the community, we shall find somewhat in their character worthy of commendation. A woman spends most of her time at home, and if she belongs to the poorer class, there is the loom upon which she labors, or the needle which she plies; besides her more usual domestic duties. Ladies of wealth often spend a part of their time in embroidering and other fancy work. In their love of apparel, Chinese ladies are not a whit behind their sisters in the west; those of the poorest rank generally dress better and more decently than the men, and a right honorable lady's robes are magnificent in the extreme. There is no infringement of decency in their costume, for the garments encase the whole person, like a tortoise's shell; even the small feet are completely hid, for it would be a violation of female propriety to make a parade of this criterion of beauty. The majority of the sex, having received little or no education, have of course few resources of mental amusement; and those whose means elevate them above the necessity of manual labor, spend much of their time in a kind of busy idleness or a listless toying, far beneath the great end of their being. Many of them no doubt educate their children as well as they can, but girls are not expected to know much, and the boys are at a very early age withdrawn from their sway. Unceasing toil fills up the life of females in the lower walks of life.

As soon as they have arrived at womanhood, and usually long before, they are engaged in marriage, and as they cannot form alliances for themselves, this task devolves upon go-betweens, who are generally old women. Wherever there is an advantageous suitor, the

offers on the part of the ladies are numerous. Rich people, who have daughters only, seek out for worthy sons-in-law, and invite candidates for their hands from amongst whom they may choose. This custom is exhibited in the popular novel called *Yu Kíáu Lí*, or *The Two Cousins*. When married, these become their adopted children. The marriage vows are well kept on the part of the woman, and proportionally loose on that of her lord. How lightly she may be held, how much soever she may suffer, as a general thing the wife remains faithful to her husband. Suicide is not uncommon, when the wife feels the brutal manners and treatment of her husband to be past endurance.

The Chinese are particular in avoiding connections with their relatives. Families of the same surname cannot legally marry, for they believe that the slightest degree of consanguinity deteriorates the race, and perpetuates, or give rise to hereditary disease. Their notions of beauty are indeed singular; a small foot, and a chalky complexion approaching to the ghastly, are regarded as essentials to females loveliness. A pensive, languid look, and a delicate silvery voice, are always attractive in their view.

Celibacy is of rare occurrence, and young men of all ranks marry as early as possible. If some of the poorer classes have no wives, it is owing to their having no money to buy one. The purchase money is paid in the shape of a dowry, and is looked upon as a sort of indemnity for the expense of bringing up the damsel. It is not looked upon as an actual purchase of the wife, however, but a kind of settlement upon the parents. Concubines and inferior wives are acquired by the actual transfer of money, and hold a rank between a wife and a servant. If widows have no grown up sons to cherish and support them, nor parents to control them, they can dispose of their own persons; yet it is disgraceful to marry a second time, and public opinion honors the chaste keeper of a widowed marriage.

The entire life of a Chinese is spent in amassing property. There are great incentives to untiring industry. Property is probably safer here than among any other Asiatic nation, and perhaps nowhere so subdivided. Entail is unknown, and though the eldest son may take the lion's share by main force, his younger brothers must divide with him. Thus the largest estates soon dwindle away, and the accumulation of enormous property is of rare occurrence. The mass of the people however are neither very rich nor degradedly poor, whatever be their occupation. No labor is wanting to extract as much from the soil as it will produce, and if agriculture fails, a man turns his attention to some.

thing else, and gets a living in a most extraordinary manner, especially in petty trading. The whole stock of some of these pedlars amounts perhaps to 10 cents, and with this capital a man perseveringly traffics day after day, gaining from 2 to 3 cents, and laying out his capital to the best advantage. If his exertions afford him rice, or at least sweet potatoes, he puts up with his lot; and if his gains cannot furnish two meals per day, he manages to do with one.

The sons of HÁN are reckless about the means whereby to enrich themselves, and ingenious at devices. Amongst a nation of sharpers, however, it is no easy thing to over-reach another, and the deceivers are often repaid in their own coin. A Chinese is ever mindful of the end he has in view. Reverses do not damp his ardor, nor disappointments paralyze his exertions, in pursuit of wealth. After losing again and again, he attempts anew to recruit his finances, and sustains the rude blasts of fortune, or the entire destruction of his darling hopes without despair. This has converted the whole celestial empire into a large house of industry, where the god of riches sits enthroned, and leads the whole household at his will. Industry and a spirit of enterprise are indeed ornaments to any nation, but when all its energies are absorbed in the acquisition of worldly gear, the nobler feelings are blunted, and man becomes a sordid animal, indifferent about the sufferings of his fellow creatures, and concentrating all his thoughts upon himself. How much less guilty, however, are the Chinese in following the chief good they know, than other slaves of Mammon who hold his muck-rake so firmly, when higher treasures are offered for their acceptance on high! This extreme selfishness however is counteracted by a large degree of affection for parents, brothers and other relatives; and extends even to members of the same clan. A true Chinese will stand by his own flesh and blood to the last, and sacrifice a great deal in their behalf. He is to his kin a friend in trouble, a devoted adherent to his kinsman, and his condoling protector under sufferings. Palliating his crimes and excusing his misdeeds, he will not allow any stain upon his memory, nor suffer injury to be inflicted upon him with impunity. This feeling divides society into small communities or clans, who often stand in hostile attitude to each other, though they are united amongst themselves.

We meet the extremes of intense feeling and apathetic indifference, of cheerfulness and sullenness amongst the Chinese. If grief takes full possession of his heart, he is inconsolable, he raves like a madman, beats his breast, tears his hair, and utters piercing lamentations; but the causes of such outrageous sorrow must be weighty, and the suffer

ings keen to make him lose the general equanimity of his character. Attempts are made to counterfeit this despair, especially at burials, or under great bereavements. Wrath is not a passion, that sways a Chinese mind, for by effort he dissembles or suppresses his emotion. But on the other hand he is not prone to revenge, and will put up with injuries, that would make the blood of other people boil, and urge a Malay to deeds of deadly hostility. Gratitude however is not a leading feature of his character, though it is by no means unknown, and we have heard of well authenticated instances of grateful remembrance and requital of kindness.

ART. IV. *Kiáu Ping Siú Chi, or The Soldier's Manual.* Reviewed by G. TRADESCANT LAY, interpreter to sir Henry Pottinger's special mission.

THIS is a little work that I met with in a Tartar dwelling at Chápú, buried among books, papers, and the scattered fragments of household stuff. No date is prefixed, but it is apparently a modern performance. The style is copious without ill-considered and inflated sentences, and by presenting many phrases that have a direct reference to what is practical, it helps the reader to a clear and accurate notion of several words, which in the present state of Chinese lexicography are allowed to roam at large in the region of indefinables. As two or three engagements are fresh in my recollection, and there is a prospect of witnessing several more before this war is at a close, I have read this little work with pleasure, and not without profit. Its perusal has sharpened my curiosity, and at the same time confirmed the common opinion, that everything done in China, whatever may be its merits or defects, is planned according the laws of a special system, and executed in conformity with preëstablished rules.

Without further preamble, we will proceed to give a concise view of the little book before us. In the first section, the commissary is instructed to provide trustworthy *colonos*, or camp-followers, and to license them by express nomination, no soldier being allowed to have his own follower. Carts, horses, and waggons, are in like manner to be considered as public property. In passing through the territory of any civil magistrate, the value of a thrum of silk or a flue of down:

must not be taken. If any annoyance is given, so that persons are stripped of their property, the commander, in conjunction with the civil magistrate, is bound to punish such offenses. It is the duty of the commanding officers to march in front, of the commissaries to follow in the rear and bring up and chastise the laggards. The officers are cautioned against exhausting the strength of their men by long marches, and are told that gentleness and moderation beget respect and insure obedience. When on a march, the horse soldiers are directed to go before, the foot soldiers to follow with the baggage in their rear. A map or statement of the cities and camps before and behind should be drawn up for the information of all. It was in conformity with this rule that maps and plans were in the possession of the officers at the pass of Chángtsz' ling, a few miles from Tsz'ki. The companies are directed to start together, that in case the army fall in with ambuscades, the companies in the van may with greater ease proceed to cut off the retreat of enemy, while the companies *en face*, or the wing, advance to attack them in the front, and the others to help and cover the companies which are ahead. On such occasions, the veterans are admonished to act in concert and to aid each other. This section winds up like all those that follow it, by ordaining that all cases of delinquency be rigidly investigated, and punished according to the nature of their guilt.

In the second section, advice is given about the construction of a bridge, to be followed when an army on its route encounters a canal, and neither bridge nor boat are at hand to convey it over. Reeds, bundles of straw, and planks are suggested as things likely to be within reach, and by help of which a temporary bridge or raft may be easily constructed. When it is necessary to encamp in the neighborhood of high hills and thick woods, measures should be taken to ascertain whether the enemy be not posted in their recesses. For this purpose the light companies should advance before, taking care that the more able soldiers be not left too far behind, lest the ambuscades of the enemy should sally from their hiding places and carry off the baggage. It is deemed necessary to explore every part, and to be on your guard at every point, but not do this with anxiety. If the road diverges, the more intelligent among the villagers should be questioned carefully. Spontaneous information about the road should not be credited, since it may be the interest of the informers to deceive. Counsel like that contained in the last sentence might seem too obvious to need inculcation, but as much may be won or lost by correct or incorrect intelligence, interpreters here find it necessary not only

to report what they hear, but to sift it to the bottom before they can venture to recommend it as the ground of any important measure.

The third section contains some directions about an encampment. Each company, consisting of a hundred men, is ordered to march by its own encampment, and at night to dig a trench of a certain depth and throw up a rampart; that is, to use the *fossa* and *vallum* of the Romans as a means of defense against assaults.

On the outside of the trench, *stag-horns* are to be planted. By which term I suppose an *abattis* or a *chevaux-de-frise* is meant, or some other contrivance for obstructing the path of the assailants, for stag-horns are in China used as a specific in pulmonary complaints, and are consequently too expensive for such a purpose. This very useful advice about the construction of a camp is but slightly attended to by the Chinese soldiers now, since, we have not met with more than a breastwork of bamboo hurdles as at Tsz'kí and Chángtsz'ling, or a low rampart and a shallow trench as at Chápú—in all three instances, bulwarks by far too inconsiderable to be of any use against any western assailants. It is further thought necessary to collect a great many stones, and to pile them up in heaps at the distance of three or four feet from each other, and to prepare many blow-tubes and fire balls. These stones are, I apprehend, to be dropped upon the heads of such as should attempt to storm the camp. The blow-tubes, or as the Malays call them *sumpitan*, and the fire-balls are destined to answer the same purpose. Soldiers are ordered to keep watch by turns, and not to take up their stations too far from each other. Each tent is to be pitched at least more than three feet from the foot of the rampart, and to contain five soldiers. All the military weapons should be laid down by the person of each soldier, who must not be allowed to throw off his clothes and boots at night. The men should sleep upon their bow-cases instead of pillows. If the enemy approaches, the sentinel should twang his bow-string as a signal. Men must be expected to have light slumbers, when the mere sound of a vibrating bow-string is thought sufficient to break the thread of a laboring man's night visions. Each night the sentries must be set so that each soldier keeps his watch in his turn. They are placed to look out, and to give the watchword in a loud tone. Sleep is not tolerated; if men are tired or drowsy they should be relieved. Soldiers should speak to each other in a low tone of voice lest they should create alarm. This order is not superfluous as Chinese talk very loud, especially when a little excited by the nature of the subject under discussion. Great care should be taken of the fire and lights, especially in

a season of wind and rain. This last rule seems to have some reference to superstitious feelings, as if the presence of fire and lights had the effect of keeping any adverse god out of the camp.

When the camp communicates with the habitations of people, a severe control should be exercised over the soldiers to keep them within the bounds of good order, and from committing excesses to the injury of others. To guard against disorderly conduct on the outside of the camp, and mutinous within, soldiers belonging to the green flag, in conjunction with half belonging to the black flag, are appointed to act as constables. These are expected to find out the seeds of rebellion, and if there any plots and cabals to discover them in the bud, and thus prevent a great deal of mischief. Smoking, drinking and gaming are strictly forbidden. Idling about the door of the camp, noise and uproar are in like manner proscribed, as things incompatible with good order and promptitude in the discharge of duty.

In the fourth section, some observations occur in reference to the use of the kettle-drum and the flags, which the writer calls the eyes and ears of the soldier, as each company musters under a flag of some peculiar color. This rule forms the basis of discipline and tactics among the Chinese, and would answer as well as a similar one among the ancient Romans, had the former the same courage and the same confidence in the firmness of their officers. The voice of man communicating orders should not be heard, nor any idle movements permitted, lest the equilibrium of the soldier's resolution should be disturbed. Four or five able men are appointed to take care of the standard, and by turns to carry it when the bearer is tired. The expression which is met with in Is. x. 18, "as when a standard-bearer fainteth," and the ebbings and flowings of success among the Israelites as Moses reared or let fall his hands, had doubtless allusion to the effect which the waving or dropping of a flag had upon the minds of soldiers, while engaged in a combat. When the drum sounds aloud, continues our author, the soldiers are to advance with intrepidity, though fire and water should be before them; when by a soft murmuring it commands a retreat, though the road were filled with gold and silver, the soldiers are not permitted to set their eyes upon it, or to look at each other with a wish to take a share for themselves.

In the fifth section, the soldier is enjoined to carry his arms when on a march, and not trust them in the hands of camp followers, lest they should be lost. The powder is to be lain in a wide empty space, and men appointed to take care of it, lest it should be injured by dampness, or exploded by candles. Each soldier is expected to have his number

and be in readiness to take his place as sentinel. It is recommended that the string which serves instead of a flint in the match-lock should be boiled for a long time to remove the sap, as it is made of thin bark 'laid up' like a piece of common string. After this process is complete, it should be wiped and dried thoroughly by exposing it to the sun. In consequence of this treatment a length, equal to that of the hair in a Chinese pencil, will be sufficient to ignite the priming powder ten times in succession. If it will do this it is reckoned good, and may be relied upon. The author is aware, that unless a ball fits the bore of a piece, it will not hit the mark; he directs therefore that the soldiers should try their balls beforehand. Swords, spears, bows and arrows are all to be kept in readiness against the approach of an enemy. In a subsequent section we shall find the particular office assigned to each of these weapons.

In the sixth section, the horses are commended to the attention of the soldier, who is ordered to treat them with feeling, and to hire horse-keepers, whose business it is to supply them with water and herbage. If a horse be too fat he should be allowed to rest awhile, if he be lean and poor care should be taken to put him in good condition. At night they should be watched lest they stray. When a well is dug, they should not be allowed to drink muddy waters, nor to drink out of their turn. The officers are expected to see these regulations properly enforced.

In the seventh section, it is suggested that the persons employed as camp-followers should be steady men, and that on a march they should not be separated far from the principal servants of the camp.

In the eighth section, the acclivities and summits of hill are mentioned as proper for an encampment, that soldiers may be stationed to lookout with the view of anticipating danger, and taking advantage of the enemy. For though the advantage should be small it is worth contending for. A spot abounding in water and grass should be selected, to avoid the evils of an empty cupboard. The camp should not be planted too near a stream descending from steep hills, lest the enemy should resort to the expedient of laying it under water. Soldiers are also cautioned against an inconsiderate use of water and herbage, as they are very valuable. To insure a judicious issue of these essentials, and to avoid disputes, a proper officer should be appointed to take charge of the spring.

In the ninth section, it is recommended that the soldiers belonging to one encampment on a march should not go wider apart from those pertaining to the other than seven or eight *li*, or about two miles.

At night they should select some covert, and station sober men as sentinels, to look out and see whether all be quiet abroad, and secretly report what the enemy is doing. Alarm, confusion, and hurry are forbidden, and the watchman is to possess the nice art of so modulating his voice as to make himself heard without much noise, as a loud summons, as well as a gentle whisper, chills the heart of a soldier. The writer seems to be well aware, that a Chinaman's courage comes on him in fits like an intermittent fever, and may be in the cold stage when ardor and energy are most needed, and therefore he insists upon the propriety of setting a watch to keep them from desertion during the night. This watch should consist of the most trusty men, who are commanded to light fires upon hillocks when near at hand with the view of detecting deserters, and giving timely notice that they may be pursued and taken. Every night the names of all the soldiers should be called over, and the sentinels directed to hail every one within and without the camp; while officers are required to set on foot such investigation as will lead them to find out any negligence or dereliction of duty in this respect.

The tenth section advises that men of established character should be sent in groups varying between three and five in number from the camp, with directions to take three or four different routes towards the quarters of the enemy, to ascertain what is going forward and to pry into his secrets. These spies are to visit the enemy under the color of merchants, or even to feign themselves willing to become partners with him, and thus to gain access to his haunts. It should be remarked that in this section and in several others, the word thief and enemy are used as synonymous terms. So far are the Chinese from supposing that there is a nation beside their own, which has any wrongs that demand redress, or any rights that ought to be insisted on. Sentiments which might have had some plausible excuse, while surrounding tribes were rude and unlettered, but deserve no indulgence when for many years the arts and discoveries of western nations have been bearing upon them in all their august and varied magnificence. But we had forgotten the spies. These are commanded minutely to inform themselves as to the *defenses, courage, and intelligence* of the enemy. They are instructed to scrutinize everything they hear and see to the utmost, that they may discriminate truth from error. The result of their inquiries they are not to report hastily, but make out a distinct statement on their return to the camp. All questions arising out of such a statement are to be asked in private, not in the presence of the soldiers generally, lest by premature disclosures the objects of

such inquiries should be defeated. All want of caution in this respect must be subject to serious notice.

This section is important because it teaches us, that it is one of the *stratagemata* or military manœuvres of the Chinese to send spies into the enemy's camp, who by professing themselves to the "true men" gain opportunities not only of scanning his resources, but of probing his heart, and thus learning how far fear, hope, or resolution predominate.

The eleventh section supposes that the enemy is in sight, and if the spot be level, directs that the soldiers should boldly hasten to their posts, and follow their respective companies in battle array. The action opens by a fire from the large guns, or ginjalls, and then the matchlocks. And as the enemy draws near, bows and long spears are put in requisition. Each man is to keep his rank and stand at the distance of fourteen inches from his companion. The cavalry is to be divided into two brigades in resemblance to the Roman *alæ* or wings. If the enemy advances close up, a vigorous fire should be kept up, since the greater the number and the closer the order, the more destructive is a discharge of cannon and musquetry. If the enemy's scouts are seen here and there, and make their appearance suddenly, it is plain that his main body is at a distance, that it is following slowly, is a regular army, and that the aim of these scouts in going before is to find out the road, and to commit any mischief that may come in their way. In this case, when these scouts or advanced guard approach, the musketeers, bowmen and horse are ordered to advance, and after one discharge of their missiles to retreat slowly toward the camp—not at once, but at several periods. This movement is to be followed by a discharge from the artillery and four rounds of musketry. And then while the view of the enemy is intercepted by smoke, the spearmen are sent forth to explore, to be presently after succeeded by the bowmen. If after all these manœuvres and assaults, the foe is not driven back, recourse must be had to the great guns, with an implied certainty that the artillery would be sufficient, if stoutly plied, to foil and disorganize any body that might advance in front of it, for the horse are ordered to pursue in two brigades, to stop the retreat of the vanquished, and cut them to pieces if a fair position can be found. The fallacy of this postulatatum, that no soldier will go up to a cannon's mouth has been shown in many of the late rencontres to the consternation of its inventors, who see themselves in a moment bereft of the main stay of their military tact, their darling principle of inductive wisdom and good generalship.

The twelfth section notices the different situations in which an enemy may be posted. If it be a hill, bold men should be chosen to climb it; if it be a low place, stones should be tumbled upon the heads of the enemy. If they can be attacked before and behind, their rout and confusion are deemed inevitable, so much emphasis is there laid upon this very simple and obvious manœuvre. The disorder would be increased, the overthrow rendered more complete, as the writer thinks, if the flanks of the enemy were assailed at the same time, and the assault take place in the night, and be further accompanied by a display of fire. If the enemy has gained possession of a place well fortified by nature, the soldiers are not to attack it rashly, but resort to stratagem, lest by relying upon their courage they should incur great loss. In this case they should resort to stratagem, and endeavor to act in concert with each other. What these stratagems are, the writer does not tell us, but adds that if by them the enemy be dislodged and beaten, they should be destroyed root and branch. He then suggests, after another cautionary hint, that it may be possible to starve them out, in which case the soldiers should watch for their retreat, throwing out valuable things as baits to amuse them. The author closes the section by again adverting to the mischiefs that would result by soldiers attacking the enemy in a desultory manner, and enjoins upon officers the duty of inculcating this lesson from time to time.

The thirteenth section supposes that the enemy may be so strongly posted as not to be easily dislodged, or so strong as not to be overcome. When this happens, the soldiers are advised to retreat slowly and in good order, lest the whole force of the enemy, seizing the advantage of their retreat, should pursue and harass their rear. It is a good practice, says the writer, to get a plan of the country, and to leave ambushes in convenient spots, that as the enemy approaches they may suddenly spring up and assault them, and thus secure the means of gaining a victory. But if these ambuscades are themselves surprised and rendered useless, and providence seems to point out that it is time to retire, the guns and bows should be well used, and well regulated; companies should be left behind; and if the enemy is pursuing to turn round and attack them. If the enemy retires, they should be pursued calmly; but if advancing they must be assaulted, the companies mutually assisting each other. If the position of the enemy be a fortified city, the troops must wait till they retire.

The fourteenth section adverts to the propriety of a nice attention to rewards and punishments, and tells us that merit cannot be hid from the ears and eyes of all the army. Some must be the witnesses

of distinguished merit, from whom the officers may learn the truth, and thus, by a judicious distribution of praise and censure, lay hold on the fundamental principle, the moving cause of victory. If officers are found applauding without justice, they are to be punished severely.

The fifteenth section condemns the practice of appropriating the bravest men to strengthen the body-guard of an officer, for the mere purposes of personal security, as it is derogatory to the dignity of the army, and destroys the confidence of the soldiers.

In the sixteenth section it is remarked, that if a soldier would rout the enemy, he must encourage himself into a noble spirit of daring, and then he may expect to triumph. But if he regards his own person when he meets with a strong enemy, he will quickly retire, the enemy taking advantage of his timidity will chase him and great loss will be sustained. It behooves a soldier to understand that by advancing and not by retreating death is avoided, and that he *who seeks to save his life shall lose it*. And thus a man who retreats may deem himself very lucky if the enemy does not pursue and kill him. "It is an acknowledged law," adds the writer, "and deserves to be considered as an unalterable practice, that he who most courageously advances foremost should be entitled to be highest rewards, with the further consideration that honor and dishonor would not be limited to himself, but extend as an heirloom to his latest posterity." It is a sentiment which Xenophon has somewhere put in the mouth of Cyrus, that there is more jeopardy in seeking to flee from danger than there is instantly facing it. In matters pertaining to the kingdom of heaven, dangers lessen as decision increases, and he who is fain to relinquish the prospects of a better world lest he should incur the frowns of this, will lose all those praises which firmness of character is wont to receive, the testimony of a good conscience, and the approving smiles of the Deity.

In the seventeenth section, soldiers are lessoned in the art and uses of patience. if it should happen that on a march there be a straitness of provisions and water. In such circumstances they are told to keep quiet and forbear murmuring and complaining, while the officers are commanded to use every effort that policy can devise to save their troops from starving. If complaints are made about the insufficiency of the allowances, inquiries should be made as to whether the complaint be well founded or otherwise. If they are just, a remedy must be provided if possible; if they are futile or imaginary, the complainants must be severely punished, that the offender may be sorry for his faults, and know how to conduct himself prudently for the future. And

thus whether a soldier is endeavoring to obtain the relief he wants, or whether he is about killing an enemy, that he may enrich himself with spoil, or sharing in danger for the sake of rest, he should do nothing with the rashness of an over-eager haste. It is incumbent upon officers to impress this upon the minds of their men from time to time, that all may know and fulfil their duty.

The eighteenth section winds up the book by reminding the soldier that he is bound to expend his strength for his country and his home. And if he should meet with a commissary who is not just and moderate, it is his duty nevertheless to maintain his own part, and not seek to gratify his desires by acts of disobedience. This the commanding officer ought to know, and to explain to his men by line upon line, precept upon precept. If an inferior officer be a sharper, how it is possible long to avert ruin? If a soldier has any moral crookedness in his nature, it is his duty to make it straight. If a man is moved beyond bounds, and angry without reason, he will be guilty of a great crime. Soldiers that garrison a city are placed there for the defense of their country and their homes, and ought to quash their enmities, and be civil and obliging towards one another. A daring spirit is to be used against an enemy alone. But if, instead of social habits, he delights in feuds and brawls, he must be put down by a strict execution of the law. It is the bounden duty of an officer before-hand to look into such matters and administer proper cautions.

ART. V. *Dispatches of their excellencies lieut.-general sir Hugh Gough, G. C. B., and rear-admiral sir William Parker, K. C. B., relating to the repulse of the Chinese at Tsz'ki and vicinity, March 15th, 1842.*

Head-quarters, Ningpó, March 19th, 1842.

My Lord,—I have the gratification to inform your lordship of the total discomfiture, and precipitate retreat of that portion of commissioner Yiking's force, which had been sent forward to exterminate us, and I feel most thankful to say, with wonderfully small loss on our part.

My letter of the 11th will have informed your lordship of the attacks on this city and Chín-hái, on the night of the 9th and morning of the 10th. I deemed it right promptly to follow up these successful repulses, taking the attacking columns in detail, and understanding that general Yü Püyun was advancing from Funghwá with from 6 to 7,000 men, I moved out to meet him on the 13th, with 600 men of the 18th and 49th regiments, and Madras artillery, with 2 guns and

50 sappers, flanked by the *Sesostri* steamer, which moved up the river parallel with our route, having on board three companies of the 26th, and a small body of seamen and marines. Until I reached the village Litso, about 7 miles from hence, where I understood the enemy had been posted on the 12th, I could obtain no satisfactory information of his movements; but I had the mortification to find on my arrival, that the Chinese had retreated over the hills the preceding night, apparently moving on Shaubing.

Having thus got rid of this column, although not in the way I could have wished, and being joined by sir William Parker, who on his arrival from Tásháu, with the zeal for which he is so conspicuous, at once followed me up the river with the two small steamers, bringing with him 250 marines and a party of seamen, I determined upon moving on Tsz'ki, where I was informed, that the Chinese were in considerable force under generals Twan Yung, Yang and Choo. It was reported that they had two intrenched camps on the Segao hills, about half a mile north of Tsz'ki; that several guns had been placed on the walls and at the gateways, and large stores of provisions laid up for the army in the city, and that 7 miles northeast of these encampments, another force from 5 to 6,000 men, under commissioner Wun, with the military chest, was posted in a fortified camp in the hills at the Chángki pass.

Madras artillery with 4
eight-pounder guns, 84
18th Royal Irish, 201
26th Cameronians, 156
49th Regiment, 305
Rifles, 36th N. I. . . . 54
Sappers, 66

865

The necessary arrangements having been made with rear-admiral sir William Parker, the troops named in the margin were all embarked by 8 o'clock on the morning of the 15th, on board the steamers *Queen*, *Nemesis*, and *Phlegethon*. Sir Wm. Parker placed at my disposal 350 seamen and marines, making up about 1,200 bayonets. At 12 o'clock, this force was landed about 4 miles from Tsz'ki, from whence we had a perfect view of the enemy's encampments, and I immediately pushed forward on the city. I feel it right here to observe, that sir William Parker accompanied me throughout the operations I am about to detail, and from his sound judgment and excellent arrangements, I received the most valuable assistance.

Upon our approaching Tsz'ki, and occupying a hill which commands the southern face of the walls, and the south gate, the Chinese fired all the guns and ginsals they had for the defence of this gate, but with so little effect, and at so great a distance, that it led me to believe that they (most unaccountably) did not propose to defend the city, and I was confirmed in this conclusion by observing that the ramparts nearest us were unoccupied, while the Segao hills, at the opposite side of the town, on which were their encampments, appeared crowded with troops. Lieutenant-colonel Montgomerie having, with his usual promptitude, brought up his guns, I determined at once to take the city by storm, pass through to the north gate, there reunite my force, and carry the enemy's encampments. I was led to this line of operation by the conclusion before mentioned, that the Chinese did not mean to defend the city, as well as with a view to expedite the attack on the heights, as it would otherwise have been necessary (to provide for the possible case of the enemy's being in force within the walls) to make a detour out of range through the paddy fields; but my principal object was, to prevent the enemy from falling back on the city when driven from the hills.

In furtherance of these views, I directed the naval brigade, with a party of sappers, covered by the guns and the Madras rifles, if opposed, to escalate the walls in my front, assemble on the ramparts, and move along them to the north gate. The 49th I instructed to move on the south gate, blow it open, and join the naval brigade on the ramparts. I had previously ordered the 18th to dislodge a body of the enemy that occupied a hill to the northeast of the city, after which they were to move round the walls, out of ginjal range, and threaten the north gate. Should the naval brigade and 49th meet with opposition, the 26th were placed in reserve, and were directed to move with, and protect the guns.

A few minutes placed the naval brigade on the walls unopposed, and the whole promptly formed on the ramparts. The Royal Irish meanwhile dispersed the enemy in their front, and rapidly moved on to the north gate. I accompanied the 49th, but finding that the bridge over the canal, close to the south gate, was destroyed, and that it would take some time to replace it, the corps passed along a canal under the walls, and I directed the naval brigade to move parallel with it upon the ramparts. The whole force thus soon arrived at the place of assembly, the north gate.

The city of Ts'ki is surrounded on three sides with precipitous hills, and the north gate is on a low spur of one of these hills, which terminates in an eminence within the walls. At the northwestern extremity of a range of high hills, being a branch of the mountains that skirt the coast, are the Segao or Sigao hills, on which were the encampments: both were of considerable extent, and the natural difficulties of the position strengthened by abattis. These camps, which as well as the summits of the hills beyond them, were thickly occupied, were within long range of the walls, the intervening space being a tract of paddy fields, with a few scattered houses. I at once perceived that the position was faulty, as the hills on our right commanded their left, while their left commanded their right, and I made my dispositions accordingly. The 18th with a rifle company, and 36th Madras native infantry, were ordered to move up a ravine and occupy a hill to the left of the position. The naval brigade was instructed to move under the walls, and occupy two rather large buildings in front of the right encampment, making a lodgment under cover ready to rush forward, when the 18th should reach the summit and turn the enemy's left. With the 49th I proposed to attack at the same moment the largest encampment in my front, my great object being to make a simultaneous attack with the three columns, pushing the 18th down in rear, while the naval brigade should cut off all communication with the city. So rapid were our movements that only one gun could be brought up, notwithstanding the praiseworthy exertions of lieutenant-colonel Montgomerie, who dashed the guns into the canal, and entered the city by a water gate. This gun was ably brought up, and did good execution under the direction of captain Moore of the Madras artillery, who with his party merits great praise for their extraordinary exertions in dragging it through paddy fields and across canals.

The steepness of the mountain gorge, by which the Royal Irish and rifles ascended, notwithstanding the enthusiasm of their advance, occupied more time in surmounting than I anticipated; and finding that the naval brigade might probably suffer more by the delay than in an immediate attack, and that the enemy appeared to gain confidence by this delay, I ordered the advance to be sounded, when the 49th, with their accustomed spirit, rushed up the hill, overcoming all op-

position, and crowning its height within a few minutes, driving everything before them. From this height it afforded me no small satisfaction to witness the spirited rush of the advance of the marine brigade led by their gallant chief (I am persuaded sir William Parker will excuse this expression of my admiration), who was ably supported by captain Bouchier, commanding the naval brigade; captain Richards of H. M. ship Cornwallis and commander Watson of H. M. ship Modeste, commanding the seamen battalion. The whole brigade soon reached the summit, carrying the enemy's works. At the moment when the admiral had nearly gained the height, I perceived a large body of Chinese ascending the back of the hill which he was attacking, apparently ignorant of the conjoint attack, and I directed major Gough, deputy quarter-master general, to push forward with the grenadiers of the 49th, supported by a battalion company, to cut off their retreat. The carnage at the foot of this hill was extraordinarily great; the 49th in rear, and the naval brigade in front, almost annihilated this body, while the remainder of the 49th pressed the retiring enemy (I cannot say his columns), as the whole plain was covered with the dispersed and flying foe. The 18th and rifles finding that they were too late to participate in the attack on the encampments, rapidly dashed into the plain and cut off the Chinese from their only safe retreat on the Chángkí pass, killing numbers; and one company under lieutenant Bernard followed up the pursuit for several miles towards Yüáu. The 26th Cameronians, having left one company to protect the guns, pressed forward into the plain, and joined in the pursuit. It was 8 o'clock before the force re-assembled, when we occupied the enemy's encampment, where the men found ample bedding and comforts.

Sir William Parker has brought to my notice, in addition to the captains of the navy I have already named, the spirited conduct of lieutenant Charles E. Tenant (flag lieutenant); lieutenant George Elliot (slightly wounded); Mr. George H. Hodgson, mate (also slightly wounded in a personal rencontre with a Chinese); Mr. Wm. Bowden, volunteer 1st class, and Mr. Henry D. C. Cunningham, secretary's clerk, all of H. M.'s ship Cornwallis; also of lieutenant Harriott, Royal Marines of H. M. ship Blonde. The admiral also noticed (and it came under my own observation), the judicious and well directed fire of rockets by a party under lieutenant James Fitzjames, and Mr. Charles Keats Jackson, mate, both of H. M.'s ship Cornwallis. These officers accompanied sir William Parker with the advance. Lieutenant A. J. B. Hambly of the Royal Marines was severely wounded at the head of his company in the advance to the hill.

I cannot too strongly express my entire approbation of the enthusiastic manner in which the whole force maintained their character. Our loss, under Divine protection, was wonderfully small, but the enemy's troops stood well and disputed the hills, until in many instances our officers and men came into personal contact with them.

The conduct of the 49th came more under my personal observation, and I witnessed with great satisfaction the zealous exertions of captain Reynolds (wounded); lieutenant and adjutant Brown, lieutenants Ramsay and Mitchell of the grenadier company; lieutenant Lane (whose left arm was amputated on the field); and lieutenant Montgomery (severely wounded in the thigh). I must also mention with much approbation the conduct of brevet captain Balfour of the Madras artillery. I almost feel it invidious to name these officers, when I am conscious that every individual zealously did his duty; but as their conduct came under my own eye, I consider it a duty to express my sense of approval.

The exact strength of the enemy I can hardly estimate, as various accounts give it from 7 to 10 000 men. I conceive it to have been about 8,000 men: they were the élite of the Chinese army, including 500 of the imperial body guard, remarkably fine men; the Kánsu troops from the frontiers of Túrkiстан, a strong and muscular race accustomed to border warfare, and reputed by the Chinese invincible; and the Shánsí troops, for whose arrival Yiking gave out that he had delayed his attack. Their loss must have been very great, not less than a thousand were killed upon the field or in the pursuit, and drowned in the canals; a great proportion of officers fell. These troops not having before met the English, apprehended, I presume, that we should give no quarter; and although the officers and men showed great forbearance, calling to the Chinese to surrender, very few prisoners were taken. We have, however, three officers, two from Kánsu, and one a lieutenant of the imperial body guard.

Fatigue parties from the several corps, together with the available native followers, were occupied in collecting guns, ginjals, and matchlocks, left in camp or thrown away during the flight, until 12 o'clock of the 16th, when I set fire to the encampments, and to the several houses that the Chinese had occupied as arsenals. At daylight in the morning, I had sent into the town to open the grain magazines to the populace, which eagerly flocked to them, and upon visiting them next morning, I found they had been completely emptied. From these and other causes, I could not commence my march before half past twelve o'clock, when the column moved for the Chángkí pass, which I determined to carry, in order to destroy this, as I understood, formidable position, and capture the treasure chest. After a rapid march of three hours we reached the base of the hills under the pass. The position appeared remarkably strong, indeed almost impracticable from the front, as the hills are lofty and exceedingly steep, and the summits of the ridges were strongly intrenched. But here again, as at Segaon, I perceived that the position could be turned, and I at once directed the Royal Irish to ascend the hills on the left of the position, while I moved with the 26th Cameronians and 49th, supported by the naval brigade, and occupied a wooded spur which directly led up to the left of the encampment. On reaching the summit of this spur, I found that the enemy had retreated, taking with him his guns, and I regret to say, his treasure; but a considerable quantity of good bread was discovered, also some ammunition. We halted for a couple of hours, and as there was not sufficient cover for all the troops, the works were set fire to, together with the magazine and a large joss house where the officers resided. The column returned to Tsz'ki, which we did not reach until nine o'clock that night; all the villages in the neighborhood of our route were apparently deserted by the inhabitants; but I am happy to say, in no one instance was a house entered on our line of march, along which no trace was left betokening a movement of troops through a hostile country. Indeed, with the exception of a very few killed in houses, where the Chinese troops sought refuge the preceding day, I did not see amid the slain one individual that was not habited as a soldier, which, as the peasantry were in many instances intermingled with the fugitives, goes far to show the forbearance and discrimination of our men even in the heat of pursuit.

On the 17th, I returned with the whole force to Ningpo, with the exception of two companies of the 26th, which I sent under captain Strange, accompanied by capt. Pears, direct to Chínháí, with a view to ascertain the fact of a canal communication between that place and Tsz'ki, and to clear the country of any

straggling parties of the enemy. This duty was satisfactorily performed, and the detachment rejoined me here on the 18th.

Permit me now to bring to your lordship's favorable notice the several officers commanding corps who were most zealous in executing and even in anticipating my wishes; viz., captain Bouchier, commanding the naval brigade; lieutenant-colonel Morris, commanding 49th regt.; lieutenant-colonel Pratt, commanding 26th regt.; major Tomlinson, commanding 18th regt.; commander Watson, R. N., commanding the seamen; captain Uniacke, commanding Royal Marines; and capt. Simpson, commanding Rifles 36th Madras native infantry. From lieutenant-col. Montgomerie, commanding the artillery, and captain Pears, commanding engineers, I received the most zealous support.

I am greatly indebted to lieutenant-col. Mountain, deputy adjutant general, and major Gough, deputy quarter master general, for their valuable assistance; and I feel much obliged to lieutenant-col. Hawkins, deputy commissary general, and major Moore, judge advocate general, who accompanied me and acted as my personal staff. Captain Whittingham my aid-de-camp, having been sent to convey my wishes to sir William Parker, ascended the hill with his excellency, who speaks most favorably of his exertions. I cannot too strongly convey my approbation of the zealous exertions of doctor French, the superintending surgeon.

I send this dispatch by lieutenant. Montgomery, 49th, who, I am sorry to say, will not, from his wound, be fit for service for a considerable time; he is a most gallant officer.

I have, &c., (Signed) HUGH GOUGH, *Lieut.-general*,

Commanding Expeditionary land force.

To the Rt.-hon. EARL OF AUCKLAND, G. C. B., &c., &c.

Return of killed and wounded in the attack on the enemy's intrenched camps on the heights of Segaoon, 15th March, 1842.—Total; killed 3, wounded 22.

Return of ordnance captured. Two long 6 pounders, 1 3-pr., and 20 12-pr. carronades. Nine portable naval pieces, brass 3-prs., parceled with silk, and bound round with catgut, quite new.

DISPATCH FROM REAR-ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM PARKER, K. C. B., &c., &c.

Modeste at Ningpo, 19th March, 1842.

To the Secretary of the Admiralty,

SIR,—My letter No. 42, of the 11th instant, will apprise their lordships of the complete discomfiture of the Chinese, on shore and afloat, in their attacks on our positions at Chinhái and Ningpo, on the 10th instant.

Retrograde movements in various directions were the immediate result; and feeling it of importance not to lose a moment in following up the advantage of these severe repulses, sir Hugh Gough and myself determined to make a rapid movement on their encampment at Tsz'ki, in the hope of bringing them to action, before they retired on Fikwán, about forty miles higher up the river, at which point we had reason to believe they were concentrating their army.

In anticipation of this advance, captain Richards, with three boats and the whole of the marines attached to the Cornwallis, accompanied me in the *Nemesis* and *Phlegethon* to Ningpo, where we arrived (after our examination of the island of Táshán) on the afternoon of the 12th; and being joined by the small-arm men and marines of the squadron within the river, the whole amounting to 410 men, were placed under the command of capt. Bouchier of the *Blonde*, assisted by capt. Richards of my flag ship, and the several officers specified in the subjoined list,

At 8 A. M. on the 15th, his excellency sir Hugh Gough, and about 850 troops, in addition to the naval brigade, were embarked from Ningpo in the *Nemesis*, *Phlegethon*, and *Queen*, steam vessels, making altogether a force of about 1260 men, with which we proceeded up the river, and before we reached the point of debarkation at a village four miles from Tsz'ki, we had the satisfaction of seeing a large force of the Chinese, still in their encampments, on the hills to the north of the city. The combined force were all landed and in full march for Tsz'ki by two o'clock, the *Phlegethon* having been previously dispatched up the river with the armed barges of the *Cornwallis* and *Blonde*, to intercept and harass the retreat of the Chinese by water as much as possible.

As our reconnaissance of Tsz'ki in December had made us familiar with the route, and no obstacles were offered to our advance, we reached the suburbs on the south side of it at half past 3; and on the troop ascending a small hill, two guns, and a few straggling shots from ginja's and matchlocks, were opened on us from the ramparts, and also from a body of matchlock men on a height opposite us; but, on the advance of a detachment of the 18th regiment, and the discharge of a few rounds from two small field pieces by the Madras artillery, they disappeared, and about four o'clock the city walls were escaladed by the seamen and marines, and a party of sappers, without resistance.

Advancing along the ramparts, this division rejoined the main body with the general, through the east gate and proceeded outside the walls to the northeast angle of the city, from which point we had an excellent view of the Chinese forces opposed to us, consisting of five or six thousand men strongly posted in fortified encampments on the two high hills of Segao in front, and on our left. The assault of the latter was assigned to the naval brigade; and that more immediately in front, to the 49th regiment.

As it was the general's wish that they should be attacked as nearly as possible at the same time, and the naval brigade being the most advanced in the line, it was necessary, while the 49th moved forward, to make a lodgment under some houses of our left, situated at a short distance from the foot of the hill which our men were to assail, and in passing to this point across paddy fields, they were unavoidably exposed to a galling fire from both the positions of the Chinese. On reaching it some musketry was opened on them by part of the Royal Marines, and several three-pounder rockets were discharged with excellent precision, by lieutenant Fitzjames, and Mr. Charles K. Jackson, mate of the *Cornwallis*, while the men were re-forming.

The 49th regiment was soon observed approaching the hill on our right, when orders for the assault were immediately given, and the leading company of the marines under lieutenants Elliot and Hambly of that corps, promptly and gallantly pushed forward with a small band of seamen about 5 o'clock.

As they emerged from the building, the fire of the Chinese was very severe. Captains Bouchier and Richards, with admirable spirit, sprung to the head of their men, and having rapidly crossed a small intervening paddy field, led them up the hill, which was disputed from its base to the crest, and several instances of personal conflict occurred. The ascent was steep and difficult, but steadily and gallantly persevered in under an unceasing fire, until the summit was attained, and our opponents flying in every direction.

Commander Watson of the *Modeste*, who had been stationed in the rear of the storming party, succeeded by great efforts, in reaching a forward position with

some of his men, before the hill was carried : and the main body of seamen and marines, as they advanced in support, perceiving its fate, pressed round the sides, and inflicted a severe loss on the fugitive soldiers, the pursuit being continued until sunset, when our advanced party was halted on a bridge about two miles beyond the city.

During these operations the hills on our right were simultaneously carried in admirable style by our gallant general, and his brave troops ; the rout of the Chinese at every point was thus complete, and I must not omit to notice the good services of the Phlegethon and the little party landed from her in a branch of the river, on the flank of the fugitives, as reported in lieutenant McCleverty's inclosed letter ; and she was closely followed to the judicious position by the *Nemesis* after the troops were disembarked.

From the best accounts we have been able to collect, the Chinese cannot have lost less than 800 to 1,000 men slain, independently of great numbers carried off wounded. Among the former were several officers, supposed to have held important positions in the army. Many prisoners also fell into our hands, and some interesting papers relative to the present position of their affairs ; and from accounts previously received, and the amount of sycee silver afterwards found on the bodies of the dead, there is no doubt that a considerable sum had been paid to them as an encouragement to resist her majesty's forces, and that the troops we encountered were composed of the élite of their army.

It is with pain I have to transmit a list of 3 killed and 15 wounded in the naval brigade ; and amongst the latter many are severely hurt. I am not in possession of the casualties which have been sustained by the troops ; but I hope none were killed, though several I fear, are severely wounded.

It is impossible for me to extol too highly the animating example set by captains Bouchier and Richards, commander Watson, and every officer and man who was fortunate enough to be in advance in the assault of the encamped hill ; their names are especially transmitted for their lordships' information, and my best and cordial thanks are also justly due to the gallantry and exertions displayed by captain Uniacke, and all the officers and men of the royal marines, and to every individual of her majesty's squadron, and the Indian navy attached to the naval brigade, whose conduct was as exemplary for steadiness in their quarters as in the field.

I have no less pleasure in noticing the gallantry of captain Whittingham, aid-de-camp to sir Hugh Gough, who, having brought a message from his excellency at the moment of the assault, very handsomely ascended the hill, and remained with our people, until it was carried, as did lieutenant Barrow of the Madras artillery (commissary of ordnance), who, having mingled with them as a volunteer, was conspicuous for his intrepidity, and broke his sword in cutting down a Chinese soldier who opposed him. Mr. Hodgson, mate of the *Cornwallis*, was also wounded in parrying the thrust of a spear, when bravely advancing amongst the foremost on the hill.

Our people were quartered during the night in the captured camps, and north part of the city, where a considerable quantity of arms and a large store of rice was on the following morning discovered and destroyed ; and as a very strong fortified encampment was known to be formed on some mountains about six or seven miles to the northwest of Tsz'ki, comprising the post of the main

road to Yüáu and Píkwán, every exertion was made by sir Hugh Gough and myself to get our wounded embarked, and attack it as expeditiously as possible. At 1 p. m. on the 16th, the whole of the combined force marched on it for that purpose; but on ascending the lofty heights, it was found entirely evacuated; nothing therefore remained but to destroy the works, arms, and large quantities of provisions, which the Chinese had not time to remove; and when this was effectually accomplished, we returned to Tsz'ki, and on the morning of the 17th, reëmbarked the whole force, and arrived at Ningpo at 5 p. m. We flatter ourselves that the success which has attended this movement will have a very beneficial effect on our future operations; and their lordships may be assured that no opportunity will be lost by the general and myself, in prosecuting, with our best energies, any measure which is likely to advance the object of her majesty's government, and bringing our contest with the Chinese to a speedy and satisfactory termination.

(Signed)

WILLIAM PARKER, *Rear-admiral.*

ART. VI. *Kúlángsu and Amoy, with notices of Christian missions there, of the manners of the people, infanticide, &c.*

THE mainland, stretching eastward from Chángchau fú, or the department of Chángchau, forms the southern shore of the bay of Amoy. The southern side of Amoy itself (which is an island) forms the northern shore. The southern shore of the bay is rendered remarkable by a high hill, with a pagoda on the summit, from which to the water is an almost uninterrupted facing of dark granite; and beneath this high hill, on the west, a deep bay runs far into the land. Opposite to the high hill, the northern shore is soon broken by a wide channel, running between the islands of Amoy and Quemoy,—at the back of which, in the distance, are seen the high hills of the district to which Amoy belongs. Eastward, the lower ground of Quemoy appears, its smooth surface of earth and disintegrated rock, strongly contrasting with the rough, rugged shore of black rocks on the sides and summits of the hills of Amoy, where scarce a tree is to be seen on the southern end, except here and there a little village or hamlet rears its head in the low ground, or a temple crowns some eminence. The continuation of the northern shore, afforded by Quemoy, enables one coming in from sea to preserve the illusion, suggested at first sight, of the stretching out of two gigantic arms, to embrace the green-prowed junk, as she enters from the coast of Formosa. Several small islands

stretching southward from Quemoy; and others northward from the easternmost point of the southern main, narrow the entrance; and the junk, as she glides inwards with her broad face and square form, appears to be entering a long funnel—at the base of which, on the western side of the bay, is to be seen the little island of Kúlángsú 古浪嶼, distinguished by a pile of rocks forming its summit. Above it, further westward, are to be seen other higher hills,—and beyond, towering above them the mountains of the mainland.

Such are the general outlines of Amoy and Kúlángsú. For the few notices which follow, the reader is indebted to the Rev. David Abeel, who has kindly allowed us to draw freely from a manuscript journal. In company with the Rev. Wm. J. Boone, Mr. Abeel left Macao in a lorchia (a Portuguese boat) on Wednesday, 2d February, 1842, for Hongkong, where they embarked on the Australian Packet, and from thence sailed Monday the 7th of that month. On the 13th, they came to anchor off Nímao, an island near the coast, situated on the line between this province and that of Fukien. It is one of the principal stations for those ships which are engaged in the opium trade on the coast of China. It was the 24th of the month when they reached Amoy, nor had they any opportunity of seeing much of the mainland.—For an account of the coast of China, the reader is referred to the sixth volume, page 8th. and the sequel.

A letter from the plenipotentiary, sir Henry Pottinger, to major Cowper introduced the missionaries to that gentleman, then acting commandant of the island, who, with captain Smith of H. M. S. *Druid*, showed them much kindness in many ways. From among the many unoccupied houses, one, within the British lines on Kúlángsú, was selected for the missionaries, and without much trouble or delay was fitted up for their residence. Both of them being already familiar with the Fukien dialect, they were enabled at once, both to commence their appropriate labors, and to render important aid as interpreters and translators to their friends, both English and Chinese.

On the 31st of March, they made their first visit to the city of Amoy, where they were kindly received. They passed through several streets, which appeared quite like those of Canton. The number of vessels in port was something more than 200, though several had removed to other harbors, since the place had fallen to British arms.

On the 10 h of April, Mr. Boone left Kúlángsú to return to Macao, for the purpose of removing his family to Fukien.

On the night of the 14th an alarm was sounded by the drum and bugle, and the troops were in a few moments ready to repel attack,

which it was supposed was about to be made—intimations of such a movement having some days previously been given to the English. However, it was soon discovered that a gang of robbers had made their entrance into Amoy, seizing and carrying off some of the poor people and their effects. The attack of these robbers on Amoy was repeated on the 17th, there being no Chinese or other authorities to defend the city, or to keep the people in order.

Soon after this, advantage was taken of the presence of a steamer to make an examination of the vicinity in search of soldiers or other means of offense. This trip is thus noticed in the journal.

"May 31st. To-day, at the invitation of the naval senior officer, capt. Chads, I accompanied himself and others in the iron steamer *Medusa* in the direction of Tung-án 同安 (or *Tung-w'á*) the chief town of the district in which Amoy is situated. Our course lay east of north. We had the island of Amoy on the right during the greater part of the distance. For a few miles up, the hills were the same rugged barren aspect, which is so common on the southern coast of China, but fertility and cultivation grew upon us as we advanced; the mountains on the east became hills, and these were adorned with fields. The villages were numerous at intervals; many of them were indicated in the distance by large groves of trees; want of trees, however, made the landscape look naked. Well-sweeps were scattered over the cultivated hills, affording evidence of the need and the means of irrigation.

"Many villages seemed to have turned out *en masse* to see the strange object as she passed, the people darkening the hills and tops of the rocks, and men, women, and children gazing at us as we passed. The steamer drew only 4½ feet, and we went up probably seventeen miles before grounding, when we took to the boats, and proceeded two or three miles further; but the tide being out, this took us only two or three miles short of Táng-w'á. On our return, we saw Chinese boats going up another passage, but they also grounded and had to wait for the tide, on the top of which the steamer could have reached the district town, and probably also vessels of 16 feet draft of water, so great is the rise of the tide.

"We landed at one of the villages near Táng-w'á, where the crowd of spectators was the greatest. Some of them recognized me, and hearing me speak were very civil. The narrow, crooked lanes of the village, together with the crowd, embarrassed our progress, and we soon returned to the boats. On the whole way, we saw no warlike preparations, not a soldier nor an armed person of any sort; one or two dismantled forts were passed. The day was delightful, and all enjoyed the excursion; no injury was inflicted on any one, and no indications were noticed that any fire-rafts or munitions of war were preparing for an attack upon us."

On the 7th June, Mr. Boone returned to Kúlángsú, accompanied by Mrs. Boone and their two children, Rev. Mr. and Mrs. McBryde and their infant child, and W. H. Cumming, M. D. to engage in Christian labors with Mr. Aberk.

The journal before us, in the form of a diary, details many occurrences of almost every day. The number of Chinese attendants at public worship on the Sabbath, small at first, being not more than three or four, gradually increased to twenty, forty, sixty, and upwards. Many private opportunities also, were improved to communicate, by books, by conversation, &c., the knowledge of revealed religion, and to draw attention to the great interests of the soul, and to those things that bear most directly on its immortal destiny. We will copy the entire journal for two or three days.

"July 12th. Spent a part of the day at Amoy. Our friend, to whose house we went on the former occasion, invited us to dine with him at his new establishment, which he has lately occupied. We went over the bay in his boat, and passed very near one of the piratical craft, which give the inhabitants here so much trouble. We were told the pirates never molest our friend's boat, and that they would be afraid to touch us. We scarcely gave the crowd time to form around us in the street before we reached his new establishment. There we met a company of very respectable and intelligent Chinese, who came partly to offer their congratulations to our host, and partly to see us. The way was thus open for a long conversation on the religion of Jesus, whose simple and reasonable tenets seemed to commend themselves convincingly to their minds.

"23d. To-day, had a conversation with one of the merchants, who come to Kulángsu for trade, on the subject of *female infanticide*. Assuming a countenance of as much indifference as possible, I asked him how many of his own children he had destroyed; he instantly replied, 'two.' I asked him whether he had spared any; he said 'one I have saved.' I then inquired how many brothers he had; 'eight,' was his answer. I asked him how many children his eldest brother had destroyed. 'Five or six.' I inquired of the second, third, and all the rest; some had killed four or five, some two or three, and others had none to destroy. I then asked how many girls there were left among them all. 'Three,' was the answer. And how many do you think have been strangled at birth? 'Probably from twelve to seventeen.' I wished to know the standing and employment of his brothers. One, he said, had attained a literary degree at the public examinations; a second was a teacher; one was a sailor; and the rest were petty merchants, like himself. Thus it was evidently not necessity, but a cold inhuman calculation of the gains and losses of keeping them, which must have led these men to take the lives of their own offspring. It is so seldom that we can find a man as candid as this, that I am quite incapable of saying whether he and his brothers have not exceeded their neighbors. At present I think they have.

"Sometime after this conversation, I asked Mr. Boone's teacher whether any of his children had been deprived of life. He said no, adding that it was a very wicked act. He confessed, however, that his sister, or sister-

in-law, had with her own hand destroyed her first three children successively. The fourth was also a girl, but the mother was afraid to lay violent hands on it, believing it to be one of the previous ones reappearing in a new body."

Such deeds of cruelty as these, we do not remember ever to have heard or read of before. In other parts of the journal, Mr. Abeel gives some most lamentable instances of deceit, fraud, falsehood, treachery, &c., one of which we quote.

"April 30th. The falsehood and dishonesty of those who are connected with us render it necessary to maintain the strictest caution and vigilance. Though our knowledge of the language guards us against much of the imposition which is practiced upon others, it is quite insufficient to keep us from being often defrauded and deceived, even by those in whom we have placed the greatest confidence. When we first came, the carpenters and masons cheated us in almost everything they did and bought. Soon after we arrived, a man made his appearance who professed to be the near relation and guardian of the owners of the house in which we live. A little boy was presented by him, as the joint proprietor with his mother, his father having been lost at sea. From the appearance of the house and the testimony of others, we could easily credit his story, that the family were now in reduced circumstances, having not only lost his house; but more than a thousand dollars beside, which the robbers had taken away from under the floor. Both Mr. Boone and myself conceived it right to allow a small rent for the house, and after inquiry fixed upon a few dollars a month, and gave them to the man, who put them into the hands of the child. The next month, he made his appearance, but our boy, whom we had taken to be peculiarly frank and honest for a heathen, suggested the propriety of inquiring, whether the money was ever given to those for whom it was professedly received. He said he knew all the parties, and would go and ask the mother of the child. He returned with the information that the mother had heard nothing of the money, that the man who had received it, did not live with them. The true owner being made acquainted with our willingness to allow something for the house, sent a lad to us who was living in the family. Our boy and several others present assured us that they knew the lad, and that we might now rest assured that the money would be given to the proper party. A day or two afterwards, our cook came privately and whispered to me, that our *honest* boy, who had taken so much pains to prevent all fraud in this matter, had made the lad give him one half of the money for his disinterestedness in preventing it from falling into improper hands. The whole truth was that the boy had given this very cook a part of the money to bribe him into silence.

"But the most affecting instance of treachery and cruelty occurred the day before yesterday. The man, who nearly three weeks ago gave information of the purpose of the Chinese to attack the place, returned to tell us what had occurred in the meantime, and on what the time of the attack depended. From all that I can gather, our cook, having made himself acquainted with

the design of the man in coming, went out to the market-place and betrayed the secret to those who were ready to make the most out of it. What could have prompted him but a fiend-like malignity, I cannot imagine. He knew he could gain nothing by it—he knew he was acting a treacherous part to us. It could not have been patriotism, for he has promised to give us the same information, as soon as he hears it, and a regard to his own safety will probably bind him to his promise. The poor man was immediately followed from the market, seized, robbed of his money, and stripped of his clothes, and carried off to the officers, who will probably put him to death."

But we are not without suspicion that his informant, in the cases of infanticide, deviated from the truth. We have known instances, where long stories, of strange and pitiful occurrences, have been told *ex cathedra* by the Chinese, which upon counter and cross examination have been found to be utterly false. We wish Mr. Abeel had made a closer examination, and written a more circumstantial narrative of these diabolical acts, giving the name, the residence, and history of that *family of murderers*. Their deeds are so foul that they deserve to be capitalized in the annals of Fukien. We have before heard of the cruel hearts of the men of Chángchau; but we were not prepared to read of such wholesale murder. Mr. Abeel will do well to repeat and extend his inquiries, regarding infanticide in Fukien.

P. S. We are much distressed to hear of the death of Mrs. Boone; she died on Tuesday, the 30th of August, at 5 o'clock P. M., after an illness of only ten days. She was attacked with the prevailing fever on the 20th, and was not considered to be in a dangerous condition until the 26th, when the disease settled upon the nervous system, and delirium ensued, which continued until death released her from suffering. The funeral was attended by many of the officers from the army and navy then stationed at Kúlángsú, and the flags were lowered halfmast. Mrs. Boone was the daughter of the honorable Henry De Saussure, chancellor of the state of South Carolina, U. S. A., who died a few years since. She and her husband left the United States in 1836, and settled first in Batavia, where they engaged in such missionary labors among the Chinese, as the restrictions of the Dutch would permit. Ill health compelling both of them to seek a colder climate, they left Java, and reached Macao in November, 1840, where they remained until the occupation of Kúlángsú by the British forces opened a way to labor among those speaking the Fukien dialect, as has been already stated. Here she was permitted in the providence of God to remain only a few months, heartily engaged in the work to which she had given herself, when she was thus suddenly called away, we cannot doubt, to a higher, a better service on high.

ART. VII. *Journal of Occurrences: sir Henry Pottinger's proclamation to the Chinese; his circular to British subjects regarding the capture of Chinkiang fú; and his circular containing the provisions of a treaty of peace; progress of the expedition from Wú-sung up the Yángtsz' kiáng; arrangement of the ships and troops; attack and capture of Chinkiang fú; progress to Nanking; arrangements for peace; anniversary of the Morrison Education Society; meeting of the Medical Missionary Society; earthquake in Macao.*

JOIN with us, Christian readers, in giving thanks to our most merciful Father in heaven, for that he has graciously pleased here to stay the scourge of war, and has opened, partially at least, (and for great good, we trust) the ancient land of Sinim. Our last notice of the expedition left it off Wú-sung, July 6th. Its progress up the river was slow. Several small defenses of the Chinese were destroyed; the Grand Canal blockaded; Chinkiang attacked and destroyed; and the combined forces collected before the ancient "southern capital," from whence are our last dates, August 31st. *A treaty of peace had then been signed*, the Chinese agreeing, among other stipulations, to pay \$21,000,000 indemnity, to open five ports, and to cede Hongkong.

Of these proceedings we will give, first such official notices as have been made public by authority, and then such further particulars as we have been able to collect from other sources.

Before proceeding from Wú-sung, the plenipotentiary issued a *proclamation in Chinese*, the "literal English version" of which we copy from the Hongkong Gazette, of the 15th inst.

Pottinger, her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary, &c., &c., makes this clear exposition for the information of all the people of the country.

Under the canopy of heaven, and within the circumference of the earth, many are the different countries: of the multitude of these, not one is there that is not ruled by the supreme heavenly Father, nor are there any that are not as brethren of one family. Being then of one family, very plain is it that they should hold friendly and brotherly intercourse together, and not boast themselves one above another. But England, coming from the utmost west, has held intercourse with China in this utmost east, for more than two centuries past; and during this time the English have suffered ill treatment from the Chinese officers, who, regarding themselves as powerful and us as weak, have thus dared to commit injustice. The English, unwilling to enter into contest with them, had borne such treatment for many years till in the year 1839, the emperor of China, having determined to prohibit effectually the importation of opium, sent a special commissioner, Lin Tséi, to conduct the arrangements for that purpose; and that officer, finding himself unable to

seize the actual offenders of each nation, in place of consulting and concerting measures with the several national officers residing in China (as it was his proper duty to have done), had the audacity forcibly to confine in Canton the English officer and people, at the same time threatening them with death. His object was by extorting from them what opium there might be in China that year, to gain favor with his emperor; and the English officer at Canton, seeing this position of things, commanded the English merchants in the name of their sovereign, that they should deliver up, for the ransom of themselves from this position of extreme danger whatever opium they might have in the Chinese waters. Here is one great offense committed by the Chinese officers against the English.

The sovereign of Great Britain, in consequence of this and numerous subsequent acts of injustice, appointed as her envoys, the admiral Elliot, and Elliot the superintendent at Canton, to whom jointly full powers were given for the settlement of affairs with China. And having in consideration the many past acts of injustice of the Chinese officers, her majesty directed the admiral to take command of a combined naval and land force, and to quarter it at one of the islands on the Chinese coast; her instructions being, that if the Chinese government were willing to admit its errors, and afford redress, a peaceful arrangement of affairs should be concluded; but otherwise, if justice and recompense were refused, that the standard of justice should be raised, and its claims enforced by war. The admiral, &c., hereupon proceeded to the Pei ho, and there presented a letter from the minister of Great Britain which the minister and governor Kishen transmitted for the consideration of all the ministers to Peking; after this Kishen wrote to the admiral stating, that affairs which concerned Canton, it was difficult to arrange so far off, and if the admiral, &c., would proceed to Canton, it would not need long to arrange affairs there. The high English officers, still desiring peace, consented to this, and proceeded to Canton, where they met Kishen, and had frequent communications with him both written and personal. Arrangements were not yet concluded, when the ministers at Peking, men without truth or good faith, induced the emperor to recall Kishen, and send instead general Yishan, to fight and war with the English, so that the English were actually compelled by these proceedings to take the Bocca Tigris and the line of defenses from thence upwards, and to bring Canton itself to submission, and to take from it a ransom for the punishment of such ill faith. In this ill faith of the Chinese ministers, we have a second grand instance of offense against England.

The high commissioner Yukien, and other high officers, generals, &c., in the several provinces, in repeated instances, when they have found our people cast by the weather on their coast, or induced by evil men on shore, have, being dead to all good and honest feeling, dared to put the captives thus brought into their hands to a tyrannical and cruel death; and have deceitfully and falsely reported the cases to the emperor, or published lying proclamations to the people, wherein they have invented tales of lengthened contest and seizure of vessels in battle with slaughter of many people. Thus falsely did Yukien declare last year, the circumstances of the English occupation of Chusan; thus did the general Yishan pretend that he had destroyed many vessels; the governor Yen Petau that he had by force of arms recovered Anoy; the táutai on Formosa, when shipwreck had cast men on that island, that he had gained a victory over them in battle; and the general Yiking, in May last, that he had destroyed many vessels and killed a multitude of men at Chusan, when not one vessel was injured, nor a single man killed. These multiplied false statements, misleading the emperor and people, and hindering peaceful arrangements, are a third great cause of offense against the English.

With reference to trade, the English merchants used to carry their goods to many places, and buy from and sell to the people generally, which was to the people wholly a benefit, and in no sense hurtful. But the officers at Canton, seeking to confine the profits to themselves, induced the emperor by false statements to restrict trade to Canton alone, and to permit 13 hong-merchants to conduct it, not even allowing intercourse with any but them and linguists appointed by the government. Thus did these officers gain the power of meddling in every matter, extorting as they pleased, and disguising everything under false statements to the emperor. This is a fourth great cause of offense. There are besides many minor grievances that excite indignation and wrath, but that here need not be enumerated.

Because of these grievances, the plenipotentiary &c., has been sent out by command of his sovereign to demand redress and satisfaction. When these are obtained, peaceful arrangements may be made, and the former friendliness of intercourse may be renewed. But until then, the high officers who command here the combined naval and land forces will continue, as commanded also by their sovereign, to maintain the cause of justice, and to contend with all their power for the enforcement of such redress. When the emperor shall appoint a high officer with full powers to negotiate and conclude arrangements on his own responsibility, and not till then, will hostile operations be stayed. Now three principal things are required for the redress and satisfaction above spoken: namely, compensation for losses and expences; a friendly and becoming intercourse on terms of equality between officers of the two countries; and the cession of insular territory for commerce and for the residence of merchants, and as a security and guaranty against future renewal of offensive acts.

If these three things be acceded to, there will be no difficulty in the settlement of any minor points. That the people may know our objects, and not be misled by the false representations of their officers, to commit acts of hostility that would bring home to their own persons and families the horrors of war, the plenipotentiary, &c., proclaims for general information this clear exposition.

Dated in the Yangtze' kiáng, the fifth day of July, in the year 1842.

(Signed) HENRY POTTINGER, *H. M. Plenipotentiary.*
True copy. G. A. MALCOLM, *Sec. of legation.*

CIRCULAR TO HER BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S SUBJECTS IN CHINA.

Her majesty's plenipotentiary, &c., &c., in China has high satisfaction in promulgating for the information of her majesty's subjects in China, the important progress and success of the expedition since the date of his last circular of the 24th of June.

The expedition was detained by bad weather and other circumstances at Wúsung until the 6th of July, on which day it advanced up the Yangtze' kiáng, and on the 11th, reached a military position built on a range of hills commanding the stream, where two small, recently erected batteries mounting thirteen guns, opened the first fire since leaving Wúsung, on the leading ships, but were instantly silenced, and the guns, batteries and military buildings, connected with them destroyed as soon as men could be put on shore. At this point, the main body of the fleet was retarded by adverse winds for nearly a week, during which period some of the ships of war, assisted by the steamers got up to Kin-shan or Golden island, where the whole armament, amounting to seventy sail of vessels, assembled on the 20th instant, and anchored abreast of the city of Chinkiang.

A reconnaissance having been obtained the same evening, the troops were disembarked as early as possible the next morning. It was at this time believed, that the majority of the Chinese troops which had been variously

reported at from fifteen hundred to three thousand men,-- were in a camp which was visible from hills overhanging the river, at a distance of about three miles. Against this camp the right brigade moved under major-general lord Saltoun. The centre brigade, led by major-general Bartley, was directed in the first instance, to co-operate with the right one, in cutting off the anticipated retreat of the fugitives from the camp in the direction of the city; and the left brigade, headed by major-general Schoedde, landed on the river in face of the city opposite the fleet, where it was instructed to escalate the northern wall, which the centre brigade was likewise appointed to do on the southern side, after it had performed the other duty assigned to it.

The Chinese troops in the camp did not venture to stand the near approach of our men, but after firing three or four distant volleys from their ginjalls and matchlocks, broke and dispersed all over the country, which was hilly and covered with thick jungle. By this time the left brigade had got on shore, when it became obvious, that the Tartar garrison intended to defend the city, from the walls of which they opened a heavy and incessant fire of cannon, ginjalls, wall pieces, rockets and matchlocks. As the left brigade moved up from the landing place, the Auckland steam frigate, which had been placed in position for the purpose, threw some shells amongst the enemy on the works with admirable precision, but was obliged to cease firing, owing to the rapid advance of the brigade to the bottom of the wall, which was most gallantly escalated under a heavy fire from the Tartar troops, who behaved with great spirit, and disputed every inch of the ramparts, availing themselves with great tact, of their knowledge of the localities to gall our, and screen their own, troops.

The centre brigade got into the city (after some delay in finding a bridge to cross the Grand Canal, which runs along the western side of Chinkiang fu, and separates the walled city from very extensive suburbs,) by blowing open one of the gates; but even after the left brigade had received this large reinforcement, besides parties of marines and seamen who were landed the moment the opposition promised to be so stubborn, the Tartars manfully prolonged the contest for some hours, and it was late in the afternoon before they entirely disappeared, which it is surmised the survivors did by throwing away their arms and uniform, and either hiding themselves till night enabled them to escape, or else mingling with the other inhabitants. The city of Chinkiang is rather more than four miles in circumference, the works are in excellent repair, and the parapet, which is so thick and solid that nothing but cannon shot could have made any impression on it, is pierced with narrow embrasures and loopholes, and flanked at a variety of spots with transverse walls.

It has hitherto been impossible to obtain anything like a precise return of the strength of the garrison, but from calculations made with reference to the extent of the works, and Tartar troops seen on them at the same moment, it is thought there could not have been less than three thousand men. Of these it is said, that forty mandarins (officers) and one thousand men, were killed and wounded. The Tartar general commanding-in-chief, retired to his house when he saw that all was lost, made his servants set it on fire, and sat in his chair till he was burned to death. His private secretary was found the day after the assault, hidden in a garden, and on being carried to the spot, recognized the half consumed remains of his master, who was worthy of a nobler death.

It will be readily understood, that a brilliant service, of which the preceding detail gives but a very feeble outline, could not be performed without loss on our side, and her majesty's plenipotentiary is sure that all her majesty's subjects in China will participate in his feelings of sincere regret at the unneeded returns of casualties of killed and wounded in her majesty's combined forces.

Arrangements are in progress for placing a strong British garrison at Chinkiang fū, (which commands the entrances to the Grand Canal, and is therefore of vast importance,) and the remainder of the expedition will shortly move up this majestic river, headed by the admiral's flag ship Cornwallis, to the neighborhood of Nanking, (which ancient capital of the empire is about forty miles distant, and situated about three miles from the Yangtze' kiáng, with which it is connected by a variety of canals,) it having already been ascertained by actual survey that there is ample depth of water, and no natural impediments.

GOD SAVE THE QUEEN.

Dated on board the steam frigate Queen, Yangtze' kiáng river at Chinkiang fū, the 24th day of July, 1842.

HENRY POTTINGER, *H. M. Plenipotentiary.*

Abstract of killed and wounded and missing of her majesty's combined forces in the assault on the city of Chinkiang, and the enemy's intrenched camps, July 21st, 1842.

Land force.

Killed; officers	3, rank and file, &c.	30 . . .	33
Wounded; officers	11, rank and file, &c.	98 . . .	109
Missing	- - - - -	- - -	3
			— 145

Naval force.

Killed and wounded.	- - - - -	24
		— 169

CIRCULAR TO H. B. MAJESTY'S SUBJECTS IN CHINA.

Her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary, &c., in China has extreme gratification in announcing to her majesty's subjects in China, that he has this day concluded and signed, with the Chinese high commissioners deputed to negotiate with him, a treaty, of which the following are the most important provisions:

1. Lasting peace and friendship between the two empires.
2. China to pay twenty one-millions of dollars in the course of the present and three succeeding years.
3. The ports of Canton, Amoy, Fúchau fū, Ningpo, and Shanghai, to be thrown open to British merchants, consular officers to be appointed to reside at them, and regular and just tariffs of import and export (as well as inland transit) duties to be established and published.
4. The island of Hongkong to be ceded in perpetuity to her Britannic majesty, her heirs and successors.
5. All subjects of her Britannic majesty, (whether natives of Europe or India,) who may be confined in any part of the Chinese empire to be unconditionally released.
6. An act of full and entire amnesty to be published by the emperor under his imperial sign manual and seal to all Chinese subjects, on account of their having held service, or intercourse with, or resided under the British government or its officers.
7. Correspondence to be conducted on terms of perfect equality amongst the officers of both governments.
8. On the emperor's assent being received to this treaty, and the payment of the first \$6,000,000, her B. M.'s forces to retire from Nanking and the Grand Canal, and the military posts at Chinhai to be also withdrawn, but the islands of Chusan and Kulangsu are to be held until the money payments and the arrangements for opening the ports be completed.

In promulgating this highly satisfactory intelligence, her majesty's plen-

potentiary, &c., purposely refrains from any detailed expression of his own sentiments as to the surpassing skill, energy, devotion, and valor, which have distinguished the various grades, from the highest to the lowest of all arms of her majesty's combined forces, during the contest that has led to these momentous results. The claims which have been thus established will be doubtless acknowledged by the highest authorities. In the meantime, H. M.'s plenipotentiary congratulates her majesty's subjects in China on the occasion of a peace, which, he trusts and believes will, in due time, be equally beneficial to the subjects and interests of both England and China.

GOD SAVE THE QUEEN.

Dated on board the steam frigate *Queen*, in the Yangtze' kiáng off Nanking, this 29th day of August, 1842.

(Signed)

HENRY POTTINGER. *H. M.'s plenipotentiary.*

Our readers will remember that, while the British forces held Ningpo, the head-quarters of the Chinese army were kept at Hángchau, its right wing extending to Shauhing, and its left resting on Kíahing, not many miles from Chápú. Ningpo was abandoned by the British the 7th May; Chápú was taken on the 18th, and abandoned on the 23d of that month. June 16th, the defenses of Wúsung were carried, and those of Shánghái on the 15th. For several days the expedition remained off Wúsung.

How these, and subsequent operations, were reported to the emperor, has been exhibited in Art. II. of this number.

The principal officers deputed by the emperor to direct the imperial army, and to conduct the war, were the generalissimo 奕經 Yí-king, and the two joint commissioners, 特依順 Te-i-shun and 文蔚 Wan Wei; 伊里布 Yí-lípú the old commissioner; and 耆英 Kí-ying the new commissioner; and 牛鑑 Niú Kien, 牛鑑 governor of the two Kiáng. Among the "great men" were crowds of satellites.

On the 27th of June, while the plenipotentiary and chiefs of the expedition were still off Wúsung, "corporal White," formerly known as "captain White," appeared for the fourth time at head-quarters, since the taking of Chápú, accompanied by the linguist Achau, they being the bearers of a letter from Yí-lípú and Kíying. What may have been the tenor of these communications from the Chinese, we know not; but from all we do know, war and extermination were still the order of the day.

We may here mention, in passing, that we have been told that Kíshen has not been at the scene of these recent operations, having been retained at Chángkiá kau, in the northwest of Chítí.

We may also add here, that one of the steamers, in proceeding beyond Shánghái, reached the lake, called 天山湖 Tienshán hú; the direct distance run by this steamer, the *Medusa*, was 38½ miles, S. 60° W. Assuming the Jesuits' position of Súchau to be correct

she was within 23 miles of that city, bearing N. 34° W., with Chápú distant 31 miles S. 18° E.

We are now prepared to follow the expedition, in its advance from Wúsung to Chinkíáng and Nánking. The difference of longitude between Wúsung and Chinkíáng is about two degrees, and the difference in latitude is 50', nearly. Nánking (or 江寧府 Kiángning fú, as the Chinese now call the ancient capital) is distant from Chinkíáng about 40' W., and 6' or more S. The surveys, made by capt. Bethune in H. B. M. ship Conway in 1840, were found correct.

It was on the 29th of June when the exploring squadron—consisting of H. M. ships Starling, Plover, Modeste, Clio, and steamer Phlegethon—commenced the advance, sounding and buoying off the course for the larger vessels. More shoal water was found than had been anticipated, just beyond where captain Bethune had surveyed two years ago; the steamers Pluto and Medusa were therefore sent forward to join the exploring expedition. This was July 1st. The next day the steamer Auckland was sent off to Tsungming to bring fresh provision, there procured, and now beginning to be scarce in the expedition. Some scurvy therefore had begun to appear. More than a month had now passed away, since the ships sailed from Chápú.

On the 4th, the Phlegethon returned, reporting all clear, and deep water, though in a difficult channel, to within a few miles of Golden island, which lies between Chinkíáng on the south shore and Kwáchau on the north, at the junction of the waters of the Grand Canal with the river. The North Star, and one steamer, and a transport or two, were to remain off Wúsung, while the combined forces moved up the river.

The army was divided into *four* brigades, besides the general staff, and the sappers and miners, the last remaining as a separate command. The squadron was formed into five divisions, besides the steamers, sloops and brigs, which remained around the admiral at his command. The arrangement of both arms of the force are exhibited in the accompanying schedule.

ORDER OF SAILING OF THE SQUADRON IN THE YANGTSE' KIANG.

Advanced squadron.—Surveying.

Starling, 6, commander H. Kellett.	Plover, 6, commander R. Collinson.
Modeste, 18, com. R. B. Watson.	Clio, 16, commander T. Troubridge.
H. C. armed str. Phlegethon, lieut. J. McCleverty, R. N.	H. C. armed str. Medusa, lieut. Hewitt, I. N.

GENERAL SQUADRON.

H. M.'s ship Cornwallis, 72, captain Richards, flag ship of rear-admiral, sir William Parker, K. C. B., commander-in-chief of the naval forces.

FIRST DIVISION.

H. M.'s ship *Calliope*, 26, capt. A. S. Kuper, c. n.H. C.'s armed steamer *Vixen*, capt. H. Boyes.*Transports.*

Marion, lieutenant-general Hugh Gough,	Urgent,	} victualler.
c. n., and general staff.	Alibi,	
Atiet Rahoman, sappers and miners.	Trio, followers.	
John Fleming, sappers and miners.	Martha, coals and followers.	
John Cooper, coals.		

SECOND DIVISION.

H. M.'s ship *Blonde*, 42, captain T. Bouchier, c. n.H. C.'s steamer *Auckland*, captain R. Ethersay.*Transports—Artillery brigade.*

Sophia, Royal artillery.	City of London,	} horse artillery.
Rustomjee Cowasjee, head-quarters of	Defiance,	
Madras artillery.	Teaser,	} artillery followers.
Palmyra, head-quarters of Madras artillery.	Livingstone,	
Gipseey,	Lysander,	
Lady Flora,		} powder and horses.

THIRD DIVISION.

H. M.'s troop ship *Belleisle*, captain J. Kingcomb, major-general.

lord Saltoun, and H. M.'s 98th regt.

H. M.'s troop ship *Jupiter*, lieutenant G. B. Hoffmeister, H. M.'s 26th regt.H. C.'s armed steamer, *Queen*, W. Warden, master commanding.*Transports.—1st or Right Brigade.*

Roberts, flank comps. of 41st M. N. I.	Maria,	} Bengal Volunteers.
Surat Merchant,	Tamerlane,	
Flowers of Ugie,	Percy,	
Burhampooter, head-quarters of Bengal	Warrior,	
Volunteers.	City of Palaces,	

FOURTH DIVISION.

H. M.'s ship *Endymion*, 44, capt. the hon. F. W. Grey.H. C.'s armed steamer *Sesostria*, capt. H. A. Ormsby, i. n.*Transports.—2d or Centre Brigade.*

Orient,	} Major-general Schoedde,	Gertrude, followers.	} 2d regt. Madras	
Coromandel,		and H. M.'s 55th regt.		Amelia Thompson, Madras rifles.
Worcester,				Wm. Money,
Asia,	} 6th regt. Madras	Urgent,		} Native Infantry.
Wm. Turner,		Duke of Bedford,		
Walmer Castle,		Rohomany,		
Runnymede,				

FIFTH DIVISION.

H. M.'s ship *Dido*, 20, capt. the hon. H. Keppel.H. C.'s armed steamer *Tenasserim*, capt. P. Wall.*Transports.—3d or Left Brigade.*

H. M.'s troop ship <i>Apollo</i> , com. Fre-	Ernaad,	} H. M.'s 18th regt.
derick, major-general Bartley, and H.	Belle Alliance,	
M.'s 49th regt.	Mallaked Behar,	
Minerva, H. M.'s 49th regt.	Cursetjee Cowasjee,	} 11th regt. Ma-
H. M.'s troop ship <i>Rattlesnake</i> , H.	Pekin,	
M.'s 18th regt.	Victoria,	
	Freize Robanny,	} fantry.

BRIGADES.

Artillery Brigade.

<i>Staff.</i> —Lieut.-col. Montgomerie, c. b.	1½ company Royal foot artillery.
Bt.-capt. G. Balfour, brigade-major.	3 companies of Madras artillery.
<i>Corps.</i> —1 troop Madras horse artillery.	Gun Lascars.

FIRST, OR RIGHT BRIGADE.

Major-gen. lord Saltoun, c. b., g. c. b.	H. M.'s 26th Cameronians.
Capt. Conyngham, 3d buffs, a. d. c.	Bengal Volunteer regt.
Major Grant, 9th Lancers, brig.-major.	Flank companies of 41st Madras Na-
Lieut. Gibbons, 49th regt. sub.-assist.	tive Infantry.
commissary.	H. M.'s 98th regt.

SECOND, OR CENTRE BRIGADE.

Maj.-general J. H. Schoedde, H. M.'s	Capt. Daubeney, 55th regt., bri.-major
55th regt.	14th Madras Native Infantry.
Lieut. Elphinstone, sub-assistant com-	Rifles, 36th Madras Native Infantry.
missary.	H. M.'s 49th regt.

THIRD, OR LEFT BRIGADE.

Maj.-gen. R. Bartley, 49th regt.	14th regt. Madras Native Infantry.
Capt. Browne, 49th regt., brigade maj.	H. M.'s 49th regiment.
H. M.'s 18th regt. Royal Irish.	

ENGINEERS.

Capt. Pears, Madras engineers.	Engineer department.
Sappers and miners.	

Concerning the river, and the progress of the expedition up to Chinkiang, we withhold for the present the few particulars we have collected, hoping ere long to be able to give a full account of all that has been seen and done, during these fourteen days.

Two singular occurrences (badly ominous in the opinion of the Chinese) may here be noticed. On the 8th of July, when the expedition was off Fushán, in the department of Szechau, an eclipse of the sun, almost total—and quite total at Peking—occurred; and on the 22d, the day after the terrible destruction at Chinkiang, there was an eclipse of the moon.

The city of Chinkiang stands distant from the southern bank of the river about one fourth of a mile, its northern wall running parallel with it. The ships took up their position near the city on the 20th, and early on Thursday morning, the 21st, the troops were all landed,—the 1st and 2d brigades, with some of the artillery, west of the city; and the 3d also with artillery, on the east; some sappers and miners were attached to each brigade. A body of the Chinese troops were seen occupying high ground off to the southwest of the city, two or three miles distant from the landing-place. They were soon put to flight, and the parties which did this, then turned their course and joined the others, who were to attack the northern gate on the west side of the city. While they were doing this, firing was heard at the

northern angle of the city, where the troops were escalading. This was done in admirable style, the Chinese fighting desperately, and the party, cutting its way, moved on towards the gate; which, by the attacking party on that side, had been blown up and entered. It was now near two o'clock, and the British were nearly masters of the city, only one party of the Chinese still holding out. A few brave soldiers had collected within the walls, not far from the southwest angle of the city. Captain Collinson and lieutenant Gibbons fell in overcoming these.

On the whole, perhaps, the scenes of this day, July 21st, 1842, were more remarkable than those of any other day since the war began. The weather was intensely hot, a score or more of the troops perished by the heat alone. The opposition was more determined than had before been experienced, and the losses in overcoming it greater. The Tartar city was larger than that of Chápú, and the self-immolation is said to have been fifty times greater. During the day, several very spirited conflicts were witnessed; some in single combat; others in small parties. The Blonde's boats, in going up a creek, met a 'Tartar,' and smart work followed. The most gallant action was the escalading. To the other means of havoc, the setting on fire of houses increased the destruction of property, especially in the suburbs. Most of the British troops remained in the city during the night.

August 3d, a part of the fleet got under weigh, and the remainder destined for Nanking, followed next day, leaving strong detachments at Chinkiang. By the 9th the whole had arrived, and the debarkation began. The city of Nanking is some three miles from the river; but there are outer walls, some parts of which are not above 1000 yards from the water. On the 11th, all things were in readiness for an attack. The Chinese commissioners now saw that they had no time for delay. The white flag was hung out, and several friendly conferences ensued, ending on the 29th by formally signing and sealing of a treaty of peace. The imperial commissioners Kiyng and Flípú, and the governor of the two Kiáng, first put their signatures to the treaty, and then sir Henry added his. This was done on board H. M. ship Cornwallis 74, when, with the imperial yellow flag and the union jack both flying, a royal salute of 21 guns was fired.

The news of this transaction reached Hongkong on the morning of the 9th instant, by the steamer Sesostris; and the report of the emperor's approval, brought by major Malcolm, secretary of legation, arrived there in the Auckland, at 5 P. M. on the 23d; captain Whittingham, aid-de-camp to sir Hugh Gough, and captain Richards

of the Cornwallis, were the bearers of dispatches from their excellencies the military and naval commanders-in-chief. Major Malcolm proceeded the next evening, in the same steamer, for Singapore and Suez, carrying the treaty to London, and expecting to return to China from thence in March next.

These are new scenes, and full of promise. The storm of war has beat hard, as well on the people as on the Chinese soldiery. They have suffered greatly, and sustained great losses. Kishen seems to have foreseen what the result of a further struggle would be, and endeavored, honestly but vainly to avert the impending calamity and humiliation of defeat. We will not anticipate the resumption of hostilities in China, but rather hope that the peace may be, as the treaty states it, lasting. All has been obtained, by treaty, that any reasonable judgment could demand.

The fourth anniversary of the Morrison Education Society was held at the residence of the Rev. S. R. Brown on Wednesday the 28th inst., Rev. Dr. Bridgman presiding, in the absence of the president and vice-president. The report of the past year was read by the principal; it exhibited a most satisfactory progress of the pupils in their studies, and that they took a hearty interest in their own improvement; and showed that the institution was fully accomplishing the objects of its founders and supporters, so far as they had given it the means. The Society's house at Hongkong has been begun, and will soon be ready for the reception of the pupils.

A meeting of the Medical Missionary Society was held the same day, when the report of its hospital in Macao for the past fifteen months, was read, and other business transacted. From this report, it appears that 5265 new cases have been entered upon the books, of which 433 were in-door patients. The total expenditures for native assistants, repairs, furniture, food of indigent patients, &c., since July 1st, 1841, has been a little over \$700. The medicines were contributed by friends in England. Fuller accounts of both these meetings, with the reports, lists of their officers, statement of funds, &c., will appear in the next number.

A slight shock of an earthquake was sensibly felt at Macao on the 16th of this month at 14 minutes past 4 o'clock P. M.; there was first a light rumbling noise, presently succeeded by a louder noise, attended with a slight tremor, somewhat as if a heavy tierce was being rolled in a distant part of the house.

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

 VOL. XI.—OCTOBER, 1842.—No. 10.

ART. I. *Retrospection, or a review of public occurrences in China, during the last ten years, from January 1st 1832, to December 31st, 1841. (Continued from page 470.)*

TÁ' cháng pu pá, reiterated a high officer, as we endeavored to dissuade him from his purpose to expel the British from every nook and corner of the imperial dominions, in 1839—tá cháng pu pá, said he, "to join battle (with the English) we are not afraid." Expulsion and extermination were then the order of the day. Correspond or communicate with foreign officers, on terms of equality, the Chinese would not. No reparation would they make, either for the opium confiscated, or for the losses, by no means inconsiderable, occasioned by the removal of the merchants from Canton. No apology would they offer for the forcible detention of the subjects and representatives of foreign governments; nor would they yield the right of apprehending and executing foreigners, charged with murder or homicide, or allow any cognizance of a foreign authority in such proceedings. By the statutes of the realm, the ingress and residence of Europeans, except at Canton and Macao, were prohibited. A large bounty was placed on the heads of Englishmen, who were to be hunted down like savage beasts on the mountains.

January 1st, 1840 A few British subjects were in Canton; two ships, the Thomas Coutts and Royal Saxon, were at Whampoa; some of the English merchants were with their families in Macao; while the majority of H. B. M.'s subjects and ships, in China, were at the anchorage of Tungkú, not far from Liutin. The high imperial com-

missioner, the emperor's most trusty minister Lin, already began to see himself in danger of being worsted by the lion's power. At this moment, however, British political influence in China was at its lowest point—so low was it, that, when the chief superintendent, "driven to ask permission, in the name of her Britannic majesty, to deposit the remainder of certain cargoes in the warehouses of Macao, upon the payment of the duties fixed by the regulations of the place," his request was *refused*!

January 2d. Mr. Gribble, who had been seized by the emissaries of the Chinese government, was brought to Canton in a sedan; but the secret relentings of Lin were beginning to operate; the "rebellious barbarian" was found to be a "good Englishman;" accordingly he was mercifully spared, so as to show the imperial favor to men from afar.

3d. A dispatch from the emperor reached the high officers in Canton this day, declaring his majesty's approbation of their conduct in stopping all British trade.

Some curious memoranda, written with the vermilion pencil, respecting the battle of the Bogue, will be found on page 486, volume VIII., intimating in no very doubtful terms a suspicion that "matters" in Canton had not all been arranged aright.

5th. Lin and his colleagues published a manifesto, setting forth the "crimes" of the English, as the reasons why they should be for ever banished the country, and no more allowed the blessings of the celestial empire. They had outlawed themselves; but this case in no way could be permitted to abridge the rights of the other foreigners. Not even the goods and the produce of Great Britain, or of her dependencies were to be allowed to enter the Chinese ports. The conduct of Lin in actually allowing, while by public edicts he pretended to disallow, the importation of British commodities, was and ever will be a dark spot on his character. No man of stern rectitude could have stooped to, or allowed of, such double-faced policy.

7th. The chief superintendent of British trade warned all persons not to make shipments to England on board the ships *Thomas Coutts* and *Royal Saxon*, they having entered the port in violation of his injunctions.

8th. Captain Smith of H. B. M. ship *Volage*, then off Chuenpi, gave official public notice of his intention to establish a blockade of the river and port of Canton, on the 15th following.

11th. Mr. Gribble and five Lascars were released from Canton and went next day on board the *Volage*, outside the Bogue.

On the same day, January 14th, 1840, Lin and his colleagues received an imperial edict, from which the following is an extract, the translation whereof we borrow from the Canton Register.

"The foreigners of the English nation, from and after the time that it was agreed upon to prohibit opium, have been continually shifting backwards and forwards. On a previous occasion (alluding perhaps to the battle of Kaulung) they had the hardihood to be the first to fire off great guns, and afterwards, under false pretence of respect and obedience, they leagued themselves with ships of war and clandestinely schemed after revenge and reprisals. At that time, although we awarded them the chastisement (due to their rashness), yet did we not immediately cut off their commercial intercourse, not deeming (their faults hitherto) worthy of so stern a display of (celestial) dignity. But this time, the foreign ship, Smith (i. e. H. M. ship Volage), having again dared to be the first to fire off his great guns, and further, having seized upon (?) a place called Kwán-chung (i. e. the neighborhood of Hongkong) as a stronghold or fastness, this is quite enough to show that these said (English) foreigners cherish dark and unathomable designs in their hearts! Thus even granting that they were at this time to give the duly prepared bond, yet it is difficult to secure that they would not be turning and twisting again, and if, they having so often shown us opposition and defiance, we were still to permit them to hold commercial intercourse with us, this would indeed be a very improper way of managing affairs. As to the little potty amount of duties, this is a subject not worthy a monarch's consideration:—we of the heavenly dynasty cherished these foreigners from afar with the utmost kindness and benevolence, but these said foreigners know not to feel grateful! They on the other hand, act the part of the unfilial *shí* bird (which attacks and tries to destroy its mother so soon as hatched):—that they are in the wrong, and we in the right, is a fact known alike to those of the Inner Land, and to those from beyond the seas! Since then these said (English) foreigners, by their own act, have put themselves out of the pale of the laws, what occasion is there for us to feel any sorrow or regret about them? Cause therefore that the trade of the English nation be immediately put a stop to, and let every one of the ships belonging to the said nation be forthwith driven out! Cause at the same time that it be clearly proclaimed and made known to all nations, and let the crimes (of the English) be duly and specifically drawn up in order, and disseminated among the people of all countries, showing them how that the English foreigners have cut themselves off from communion with the celestial dynasty, and that this affair has no reference to you, (the good) foreigners of other countries. Do ye then, O all foreigners of all other nations be respectful and submissive as hitherto, and you will be permitted to continue your commercial intercourse as of old! But if you dare to shelter or protect the English, or clandestinely to convey them (or their property?) into our harbors, so soon as found out, then shall your crime be visited with the most severe punishment, &c., &c. Respect this."

15th. Commissioner Lin addressed a letter to H. B. M. queen Victoria. *Chi. Rep.*, vol. VIII., p. 497.

19th. An edict was issued by the provincial authorities, warning the smokers of opium that their day of grace, 18 months, granted by imperial favor, would expire in six months, when the extreme

penalties of the law would be inflicted on all who continued unreformed.

31st. A new officer, to fill the new office of intendant (*táutái*), arrived in Macao.

February 1st. Yi, the new incumbent in the office of *táutái*, published an edict ordering all British subjects to leave Macao immediately.

4th. H. B. M. sloop *Hyacinth*, commander Warren, moved into the Inner Harbor of Macao. For the correspondence occasioned by this movement, see *Chi. Rep.*, vol. VIII., p. 543.

6th. His excellency Tang Tingching left Canton, and was succeeded in the gubernatorial office by Lin, late high imperial commissioner.

A special envoy, captain Halcon, R. N. from the Spanish authorities of Manila, arrived in Macao, in order to demand from the Chinese the release of two Spanish prisoners, taken from the *Bilbaino*, and reparation for the loss of that vessel.

The foreign ships, *Cambridge*, *Norden*, *Dansche Koenge*, recently confiscated by the Chinese, with the intention of forming a new navy, were restored to their owners, and the project of transforming them into ships of war abandoned.

13th. The empress of China, at about one o'clock this morning, left the imperial court, and went "to ramble among the immortals." The emperor, by special edict, ordered all his children to mourn according to law, for the imperial consort.

March 6th. The authorities in Canton, by special proclamation, reopened their commerce with Macao, which sometime previously they closed, because certain of the Portuguese dared to harbor and give food to the rebellious English.

24th. An interview was held between the Spanish envoy, captain Halcon, and Yi the intendant, and other Chinese officers, in the presence of the procurador of Macao.

H. B. M. ship *Druid*, 44 guns, captain lord John Churchill arrived off Macao. Salutes with the Portuguese were exchanged next morning, and she then proceeded to *Tungkú*.

April 1st. The two persons belonging to the *Bilbaino*, who was seized when she was burned, having been released, arrived in Macao. Vol. VIII., p. 647.

2d. The *Ariel*, captain Warden, which sailed from China, on the 30th of May last, returned with dispatches from the home government.

4th. An order in council issued by H. B. M.'s government, regarding the adjudication of prizes taken from the Chinese.

11th. The American consul, P. W. Snow, esq. arrived in Macao from Canton; on his way down from the provincial city, his boat was stopped, and the people in her treated with indignity such as would in any other country have called for an official explanation.

25th. The project of a navy having been revived, Chinese schooners, after European models, were launched in Canton; and the "old Cambridge," having been purchased, was anchored off Howqua'sfort.

Chinese troops, in considerable numbers, were assembled near Macao. The political aspect of affairs daily became more and more hostile, in every quarter.

May 1st. New regulations were brought forward in an official form to restrict the foreign trade. These originated with the sub-prefect of Macao, and were especially designed to debar British produce and manufactures from the empire.

13th. The governor of Canton issued an order to the sub-prefect of Macao, making it his duty to obtain from every ship, arriving off Macao, both her port-clearance and her manifest, and to forward the same to his excellency.

22d. The British vessel *Hellas*, captain Jauncey, while becalmed near the Brothers, north of Namoh, was attacked by eight junks and three large pulling boats. All of her European crew, fifteen in number, and ten Lascars, were wounded. Her commander was severely injured. *Can. Reg.*, June 2d.

June 3d. Died at Capsing moon, on board H. B. M. ship *Druid*, the right honorable lord Henry-John Spencer Churchill, aged 43.

9th. An attempt was made to burn the British fleet at Capsing moon, by means of fire rafts. The attempt failed. H. B. M. ship *Alligator* arrived the hour the fire broke out.

16th. The steamer *Madagascar* came in from sea, causing among the Chinese no inconsiderable excitement.

21st. H. B. M. ship *Wellesley*, 72, bearing the broad pendant of commodore, sir James John Gordon Bremer, knt., &c., &c., arrived off Macao. Other ships and transports arrived, and moved northward the same evening.

22d. Public notice of the blockade of the port and river of Canton was published by sir Gordon.

25th. A manifesto to the Chinese people was published by capt. Charles Elliot, announcing to them that the queen had been pleased to appoint high officers to make known the truth to the emperor.

30th. The first expedition now amounted to say, in round numbers, 15 ships of war, 4 steamers, 25 transports, with about 4000 land forces.

Early this morning, rear-admiral, the honorable G. Elliot, and captain Elliot—joint plenipotentiaries,—with other officers in her Britannic majesty's service, on board H. B. M. ship *Melville*, left Macao roads and proceeded northward—preceded some days by sir J. J. G. Bremer.

During this month proclamations were issued by the provincial authorities of Canton, offering large bounties for British subjects and ships. *Chi. Rep.*, vol. IX., p. 165.

July 1st. For lists of the forces comprising the *first expedition* against China, see vol. IX., page 221. The ships of war in number were, say 20; transports, 30; fighting men, of the land forces, 4000, being the 18th Royal Irish, 26th Cameronians, and the 49th regiments of foot, Bengal Volunteers, with a corps of Bengal engineers, corps of Madras sappers and miners.

2d. H. B. M. ship *Blonde*, captain Bouchier, paid a visit to the Chinese authorities at Amoy—her boat, bearing a white flag, was fired on. Vol. IX., p. 222.

4th. Sir Gordon Bremer, commanding the advanced squadron, appeared before Tíng-hái, on board the *Wellesley*, and demanded the surrender of the town. *Ibid.* p. 228.

5th. The 7th day of the 6th moon of the 20th year of T'aukwáng, Tíng-hái, &c., a part of the dominions of the Great Pure dynasty fell to the arms of H. B. M. p. 229.

6th. The British troops entered the city, the people and troops having fled.

H. B. M. commissioners, admiral and captain Elliot, arrived this day off Tíng-hái in the *Melville*.

10th. An attempt was made to deliver into the hands of Chinese officers a copy of lord Palmerston's letter, designed for the perusal of the emperor and his ministers.

Brigadier Burrell was appointed by admiral Elliot to take charge of Tíng-hái. A blockade was established from Ningpo to the mouth of the Yángtsz' kiáng.

August 4th. Two British naval officers were attacked by a gang of Chinese robbers in the streets of Macao, who took from them whatever money, &c., they possessed. Vol. IX., p. 234.

5th. The Elliots, H. B. M. plenipotentiaries, passed the promontory of Shantung.

6th. Mr. Vincent Stanton was seized by a band of Chinese kidnappers, near Cassilha's bay, and carried off to Canton.

11th. The steamer Madagascar, with captain Elliot on board, entered the Pei ho. Vol. IX., p. 429.

The intendant of Macao, Yi, left for Canton to procure the release of Mr. Stanton.

13th. The British squadron having arrived off the mouth of the river below Tientsin, an officer was dispatched by Kíshen, governor of Chílí, to supply the ships with provisions.

16th. The dispatch, twice refused, at Amoy and Ningpo, was received on board the Wellesley by "captain White," aid-de-camp of Kíshen. The same day the squadron sailed for the coast of Mantchouria.

19th. Captain Smith, with H. B. M. ships Larne, Hyacinth, steamer Enterprise, and the cutter Louisa, drove the Chinese troops from the Barrier, and burnt their barracks, the authorities of Canton having refused the surrender of Mr. Stanton. Vol. IX., p. 237.

Severe sickness and great mortality prevailed among the troops at Chusan; and the people, for the most part, declined all intercourse with the foreigners. Vol. IX., p. 325.

20th. C. A. Challaye, esq., French consul arrived in China.

21st. P. W. Snow, esq., American consul, left China for the United States.

24th. Messengers from Kíshen (according to his report) went off to seek the squadron, which did not rejoin its anchorage till the 29th.

25th. A foraging party from H. M. ship Conway landed on Tsung-ming, and were attacked by the Chinese; Mr. midshipman Harvey was killed near a place since called Harvey point. Vol. IX., p. 639.

28th. No reply having been received from Kíshen, a strong boat-force, in hostile array, proceeded towards the shore, when it was ascertained that communications had been sent off previously, but no one was found to receive them.

30th. A conference was held on shore, below Tientsin, near the mouth of the river, between H. B. M.'s plenipotentiary, captain Elliot, and H. I. M.'s cabinet minister Kíshen. Vol. IX., p. 421.

September 1st. Only two foreign merchants, both Americans, were in Canton, and only two ships, the Panama and Kosciusko, were at Whampoa, at this date.

15th. The transport Kite, capt. Noble, on her way back to Chusan from the Yangtze-kiáng, was lost on a quicksand. Vol. X., p. 191.

16th. Capt. Austruther was seized by the Chinese near Tíng-hái.

17th. Kíshen was appointed high imperial commissioner, and ordered to proceed immediately to Canton to examine and arrange all difficulties.

27th. Lin, governor, &c., of Canton, published an edict, admonishing the people of the near approach of the period—the commencement of the new year—when condign punishment would be visited on all unreformed opium-smokers. Vol. IX., p. 404.

On the same day (the 27th of September,) an edict was received, by the appropriate Board in Peking, depriving Lin of his office, censuring him severely for inefficiency, and dissembling conduct, and summoning him to repair speedily to Peking, to answer there for his conduct. Another edict, of similar tenor, appeared on the next day. Vol. IX., p. 412.

October 1st. The governor of Canton received a dispatch from the General Council of state.

4th. A party connected with the British expedition, anchored off the Pei ho, sailed northward and visited the Great Wall.

November 6th. Admiral Elliot, at Chusan, announced a truce, agreed on between himself and the high imperial commissioner, “pending the negotiations between the two countries.”

15th. H. B. M.’s plenipotentiaries sailed from Chusan, to return to Canton to meet Kíshen, leaving land and naval forces at Tíng-hái.

20th. Their excellencies the plenipotentiaries arrived off Macao, direct from Chusan.

21st. The Queen steamer, bearing a flag of truce, and having captain Elliot on board was fired at from one of the forts at Chuenpí. An apology was immediately made for this act by the Chinese.

29th. Kíshen made his entry into Canton, having been preceded some days by “captain White.”

The resignation of the honorable George Elliot, rear-admiral and commander-in-chief of the British expedition, was announced by captain Elliot.

December 12th. Mr. Stanton, on application of the plenipotentiary to Kíshen, was released, and returned to Macao.

The remainder of the month was occupied with negotiations, which remained unfinished at the close of the year. Kíshen’s conduct, in this business, is best seen in his own memorials. Vol. IX., p. 615.

(To be continued.)

ART. II. *Nin Sung Chi-chuen, or History of the Southern Sung dynasty.* 5 volumes, small octavo. Reviewed by a Correspondent.

AT the beginning of the tenth century, there lived a man called Kiáu Likí, who begat a son, whom he called Kingtáng, and who as he grew up displayed a great fondness for military exercises. When ten years old, happening to be with his elder brother on a hunting party, they both saw a goose, at which each shot an arrow; and having brought it down, began to quarrel about its possession, and soon came to blows. Kingtáng, not daring to return to his father, as he considered himself the guilty party, ran away. He had not wandered far, when he saw a temple dedicated to Yü, where he offered his prayers; a man there, looking upon the stripling, had compassion upon him, and took him into his service, sending him to the field to tend his sheep.

Here he amused himself by drilling his charge regularly. On a certain day there came a wolf and took away a sheep, but Kingtáng jumped on the back of the beast, and rescued the prey. This attracted the notice of his master, who asked him, why did he not learn military exercises. King assured him, that he was well versed in the art. A number of lads were soon assembled in order to hold a sham fight. Being victorious, he roused the envy of a powerful family, whose son he had shot through the eye. His master, therefore, directed him to steal a horse and run away, and having given a sum of money to the adventurer, he bade him good luck. Kingtáng entered into the army, where he was soon at home. In various engagements he was the foremost, and exposed himself to every danger. Once his chief stumbled upon his horse in the midst of battle, but Kingtáng assisted him to remount, and protected his life in the thickest of the fight. The general was grateful for this proof of his attachment, and gave him his daughter to wife. The name of this leader was Sz'yuen, who under the ancestral name of Chwáng-tsung founded the After Táng dynasty in A. D. 923. Kingtáng's fortune was thus made; he was appointed an officer of the body guard, and a son-in-law to his sovereign. Once when he was hunting, an officer brought to him a pair of white foxes. Kingtáng wished to kill them, but the foxes spoke and besought him not to do so. He complied, and in return for this generosity received the assurance that after the

death of the present ruler, he would become a relation of theirs. Scarcely were the words spoken, when a storm arose, and the foxes vanished, but their words left a deep impression upon his mind.

Some time after this incident, a provincial officer rebelled, and the famous Kingtáng was sent to subdue him. On the day of the departure of the army, one of his officer's wives bore a son, the future founder of the Sung dynasty, and a man celebrated in history. The mother had long prayed to heaven to grant the birth of a sage, who might put a stop to the intestine wars that distracted the empire. Her supplications were heard, and the child was born under these auspicious circumstances.

The 20,000 men under Kingtáng's command marched joyously to battle, but were nearly cut to pieces by the enemy. The generalissimo was accused of incapacity, when he was fortunate to capture the son of the rebel chief. Afterwards he retreated, much to the displeasure of the emperor, and would have been punished as a traitor, if the Ketan Tartars had not made an inroad into China; whereupon he was ordered to expel the barbarians. King thought it better to negotiate, than to fight; a horse was killed before the gate of a fortress, he partook of the blood with the Tartar chief, and concluded a lasting treaty. From that time they no longer invaded the Chinese territory. Some years after this, a celebrated leader, offended at the insolence of the minister, penetrated with an army to the palace, and there dethroned the reigning emperor Ming tí, and substituted his brother as his successor (A. D. 934), with the ominous name of Fí tí, or emperor Abrogation. King was too good a politician not to send in his adherence; he even went to the capital, where he got entangled in intrigues, and scarcely escaped with his life.

Under the existing government, it was impossible to remain faithful. There was so much intrigue and favoritism, that the most upright statesmen could never make sure of their offices. Kingtáng was moreover popular with the army, which is a crime with a suspicious prince. His wife and children lived at the capital as hostages. The former was very much attached to her husband, and asked her imperial relation, whether she might not join her lord. "What!" said the emperor, "do you wish to have intercourse with a rebel?" These words sunk deep into her heart, and that very night she dispatched a messenger to warn him of the impending danger. Thus was a breach made, which could never be repaired. Kingtáng had interceded for the sufferers of his district, and had received largesses from the emperor himself to supply their wants. By their careful

distribution, he greatly conciliated the army, and was hailed with the general exclamation of *Wân sui* (long live the king)! Desirous of confirming his power he sent for all his goods and chattels from the capital, and addressed a spirited memorial to the emperor upbraiding him with his miserable government. This remonstrance filled the measure of his crimes; his four sons were openly decapitated by order of the despot, and he was declared a traitor to his country.

When Kingtáng received this news, he looked up to heaven, and said 'the hour of revenge is come.' He forthwith concluded a treaty, offensive and defensive, with the Ketan chief, and marched with a powerful army against the imperialists. No decisive success however was gained, till he proclaimed himself emperor, and from that moment, the imperial generals successively came over and swore fealty to his standard. This emboldened the hero, and not heeding the fulminating edicts of his master, he gained very decisive advantages, which paralyzed all the efforts of Fi tí. A battle was then fought near Lohyang the capital, in which 30,000 Chinese troops surrendered at the first onslaught, and opened the approach to the court. The ministers now began to consult, whether they ought to burn the palace, but the majority rejected the proposal, and only one of the buildings was destroyed. Kingtáng became the undisputed master of the empire, giving to his dynasty the name of Tsin, now known as the After Tsin; his reign was called Tienfu, and in history he is called K utsú.

The first act of his government was to cede 16 districts to the Ketans, and to load their horses and carts with valuables to a considerable amount. They therefore went home cheerfully, after having obtained the assurance of the payment of silks to the amount of several thousand pieces. After this there was an extensive creation of noblemen, in which all his officers shared, and Kingtáng looked around to survey the great changes he had effected. How transitory was the glory of the shepherd boy! How soon was he satiated with all the pageantry of sovereignty, and learn that all was vanity!

The people of Liutung, who, by the recent treaty had become subjects of the Tartars, were very much dissatisfied with their situation, and endeavored to shake off the foreign yoke. The emperor partly from fear, partly from gratitude, sent an army to suppress the revolt. After many skirmishes and a war which lasted some years, the rebel was taken prisoner and his head sent as a peace offering to the Ketan chief. The latter saw in this present nothing but a

proof of cowardice, and sent an envoy, who in insulting terms told Kingtáng, that he had been ungrateful to his benefactor, and he would give another master to China. When the emperor heard these words, his very soul melted in him; he immediately retired to the inner palace, fell sick, and died shortly afterwards in A. D. 936.

His grandson, much against the last expressed wish of the monarch, was chosen emperor, and in order to assuage the wrath of the barbarian, sent a most humiliating epistle to the chief. He had however taken his resolution, the Tartar hordes marched boldly into the provinces, and spread over a great part of the northern territory. This inroad was opposed by some brave Chinese generals, who drew up their soldiers in squares, to protect them against the attacks of the Tartar horse, and the Ketans were obliged to retreat to their own country on account of the losses they suffered.

The Chinese ministers now flattered themselves that they would be free from further attacks, when an unfortunate circumstance, threw the whole court in utter consternation. A fox walked into the imperial chamber, and cowered down on the couch. The archers sent by the emperor to drive away the animal, instead of hitting it, pierced the imperial robes—a bad omen: a number of dogs also were let loose upon reynard, but he walked composedly out of the palace. What could this signify, than that the Ketans were preparing for a new attack? To avert the danger, the young monarch Káiyun, known in history as Chu ti, addressed a very servile letter to the enemy. This token of fear roused the spirit of the rovers, and they appeared with a more formidable army than ever before. But they might have been driven back, had the generalissimo not played the traitor. The emperor wished to place himself at the head of his troops, but was dissuaded by the advice of his ministers, who suggested to him, that being the head of the state, he ought to take care of himself, for the benefit of the public. The commander-in-chief therefore received absolute power, and when the hostile armies approached each other, and remained for a long time inert, the provisions of the Chinese began to fail, and the troops were reduced to great misery. The Ketans, being aware of this state of things, but not wishing to drive them to despair, sent a message offering to the general the imperial diadem, if he would surrender. This bait was too tempting to be rejected; he called upon the officers of his staff whether they agreed to the proposal, and, as all gave their consent, the terms of the capitulation were soon arranged.

The emperor, believing himself in security at Liáng, was just

dispatching other generals to different parts of the empire, who had elated his hopes by promises of certain victory, when he heard the dismal news, that the Tartars were approaching the capital. Instead of thinking about the means of defense, he set fire to the palace, and drove the inmates of his harem into the flames. Whilst thus barbarously employed, a message arrived from the Ketan khan, promising him life and protection if he would descend from the throne. He immediately endeavored to quench the flames, put off the robes of state, and went to meet the victor with his whole family. The city was then exposed for two days to plunder, and the emperor confined to a narrow temple, where he remained without even the necessaries of life. The conquerors however showed great moderation, and even punished some base traitors.

Whilst the Ketans were elated with this success, an envoy arrived in the Tartar camp, announcing the assumption of the throne by Liú Chiyuen. This man was a soldier of fortune, one of the bravest generals in the Chinese army, who on hearing of the overthrow of the dynasty declared himself the founder of a new line of rulers, (which was afterwards named the Hau Hân, or After Hân dynasty,) and called upon every true Chinese to fight for his country, A. D. 947. He ordered all the feudal princes to forward their tribute. The prince of Táng readily yielded to the summons, and instead of precious jewels, sent three opera singers, the fairest damsels in his whole territory. The ministers were very indignant at their appearance at court, and foretold the consequences which must ensue from harboring such sirens. To these remonstrances, the emperor turned a deaf ear and erected a stage, where they might perform for the amusement of the public.

We must now turn our attention to a lad, whose deeds henceforth engross many pages of the history. This was Cháu Kwángyin, the son of the officer before mentioned. Few persons would have thought, that anything noble would have spring from so wild a sprig as this lad. His father, being anxious to bring him up to a learned profession, sent him to his maternal grandfather to study the classics; but instead of plaguing his head with books, he spent his days in loitering about, and getting into broils. After a year's absence from his paternal roof, he returned without leave to seek his former boon companions. They were once strolling about the streets bent upon mischief, when they stopped at a shop where bows were sold. The artisan had given a challenge, that whosoever could draw the cross bows he offered for sale, should have them as a present. All the gay

gentlemen tried, but did not succeed, until Kwáng stepped forward, and with a single effort broke a bow to pieces. And trying the second he succeeded, to the great admiration of his companions, who forthwith over a cup of wine declared him their leader, and promised that they would follow him. A star-gazer about the same time discovered the destiny of the future hero, and his fame grew more and more, though he had not yet reached his eighteenth year.

One of the comedians sent by the Táng prince had not been introduced to the emperor when Kwáng formed a connection with her. In a drunken fit he visited the imperial theater, and soon began to fight with the guards, in which he was supported by his comrades. His father hearing of the brawl punished him severely, and the hopeful son vowed vengeance upon the informers. For this purpose he climbed over the walls of the harem, and killed the two favorite damsels of the emperor, and then wrote a distich on the wall, declaring himself the perpetrator of the murder, and straight returned to the house of his beloved. Here he might have remained hidden, for all thought he had fled, but hearing of the imprisonment of his father, he gave himself up to justice, to free him. The jailor, one day perceived a halo encircling his forehead while he was sleep, and thence concluding that he was destined to play a memorable part, he struck off his fetters, and fled with him.

The first night they spent in a temple, and were met by a soothsayer, who told Kwáng, that he had read his great fortune in the stars, and he would one day ascend the imperial throne. This announcement kept the hero's spirit alive; he was moreover gladdened by the arrival of his brother, who brought him some money to pay his expenses, and presented him with a magic rod, which afterwards proved of great service.

Kwáng was now fairly ready to seek adventures, and like a knight errant, he went to a military station, where he found a great number of disbanded soldiers whom he joined. He slew in single combat many a robber, and gained a great name for his exploits. Twice he joined the army, and performed feats of valor, in order to redeem his character, but though the generals reported his heroic behavior to the emperor, the ministers who were his personal enemies would not permit his return. Seeing himself thus exiled, he resolved to make his own way through the world. Once he was pursued by some officers, whom he had offended at a review, and took refuge in a butcher's house. During the night a demon came to his chamber, and exclaimed with astonishment, "Do I find the future emperor

here? I was sent to kill the butcher's son, but am happy to discover my mistake." Kwáng was not much discomposed at this speech, and rejoiced at the renewed assurance of his future success.

About this time the founder of the Hau Hán died, and his son, a boy of 18 years, known in history as Yin ti, ascended the throne in A. D. 948. He promulgated a general amnesty, and Kwáng therefore set out for the capital, elated with his prospects of a rapid advancement.

But as soon as he had reached his parent's house, his father, who knew the boy too well to trust him any longer out of his sight, kept him at home. The restraint proved ineffectual; for on a court day, when the way was open, he appeared amongst the joyous crowd of spectators. When every one had dispersed, he managed to find his way into the imperial kitchen, where the smoking viands invited him to satisfy the cravings of appetite. Perceiving a golden goblet filled with spiced wine, he quaffed it off, and then hastened to the imperial throne, upon which he seated himself with all the dignity he could assume. Here he was observed by some of the guards, but made a timely escape. The ministers were enraged at this presumption, and put a price on his head, and would, failing to seize him, have seized and executed his father, had not the most considerate amongst them proved that he was entirely ignorant of his son's freak. Kwáng, notwithstanding the strictest search, could not be found, when suddenly he appeared at the army; here in action, he performed such exploits, that his fame grew till he began to be regarded as the bravest general of his age.

There was, at this time, a parasite at court, who hated every man of real merit. It happened that the commander on the frontier, general Kwóh Wei, had so well kept the Ketans in check, that they had not dared to invade the empire. He was a straightforward man, who never troubled himself about courtiers and politics, and from his rigid virtue, had incurred the hatred of this minion, who denounced him as a traitor, and obtained an order for his appearance at court. When these summons arrived, Kwóh Wei refused to obey them, pleading the necessity of his stay on account of the proximity of a powerful enemy. This excuse was considered by the emperor as an act of contumacy, and he therefore sent a silken cord, a hemlock potion, and a sword, to the general, leaving to his choice to use either, and ordering his envoy to bring back the general's head. Kwóh Wei, being a very loyal subject, on receiving these directions, went into his tent, to take the poisoned cup. At this moment two of his

aids observing what he was going to do, dashed it upon the ground, and then called upon him to avenge this vile treatment. Even then the brave man remonstrated, and showed the wickedness of resisting his sovereign. His reasonings, however, were soon overruled, by the assurance, that he did not rebel against the monarch, but only against a depraved minister, and that the sole object of the expedition would be the change of counselors, and the restoration of the emperor to the full exercise of his power. With such sophisms the officers overpersuaded him, and he therefore led his veteran bands into the field. The struggle was long and doubtful, but his soldiers inured to all hardships, obtained the supremacy, and on their approach to the capital, the emperor loosened his girdle, and hanged himself. Thus ended the short-lived Hau Hán dynasty in A. D. 948.

Kwóh Wei, on hearing of the catastrophe, shed bitter tears, and accused himself as the author of all the misfortunes that had befallen the land. But no repentance could recall the monarch to life, and he hastened to the empress dowager, and proposed the nomination of another emperor. Her choice fell upon general Liú, the brother of the deceased monarch, and an envoy was dispatched to the prince to announce his election. Whilst Kwóh was waiting his answer, there arrived a messenger, stating, that the Ketans had made an inroad into the country, and were advancing with a formidable army upon the capital. The empress therefore constituted him generalissimo, and the brave warrior ordered his soldiers to prepare themselves anew to march. They were all drawn up in beautiful order on the parade ground, and the drums and gongs sounded a march, when some officers boldly stepped forth and ordered a halt. Kwóh Wei, incensed at this insubordination rode up to them, and asked the reason of their conduct. One of them replied, "You have aided in choosing a new monarch, who will never forget that we once acted as rebels, and seize on a favorable time to punish us for our refractory example. We therefore shall not wait his arrival, nor shall we ever submit to his sway, but now proclaim you, our beloved commander, emperor." The words had scarcely passed his mouth, when the air resounded on all sides with cries of *Wán sui!* and the loyal Kwóh, notwithstanding all his expostulation, was seated on a throne of sods, which was suddenly erected on the spot. But all this homage could not blind the eyes of the veteran, and when he heard of the approach of Liú, he was about rendering his homage, but his officers anticipated his design. One amongst their number seduced the followers of Liú from their allegiance, and then all forced the loyal

Kwóh to assume the imperial diadem. Thus he became a mighty monarch, the founder of a new dynasty, known in history as the Hau Chau, or After Chau dynasty. The name of his reign was Kwángshun, and his ancestral designation T'áitsú, A. D. 951.

As soon as Liú heard of Kwóh's election, he resolved upon the most vigorous measures, and in imitation of King, he concluded a treaty with the Ketans, who were only too anxious to make a diversion into China. But all their bravery was of no avail against the well disciplined troops of the new emperor. Instead of meeting them in the open field, he allowed them to fritter away their strength in a protracted siege, and when the besiegers had become weakened by famine and disease, he attacked them and drove them back to their native deserts. Liú was then in a helpless condition, and owed his existence to his generous rival.

In misfortune as well as prosperity, Kwóh remained the same. He forgave his enemies but treated mean informers with great harshness, though with all his care and kindness he could not give satisfaction to all the officers who had helped him to the throne.

Our hero Kwángyin, contrary to his custom, kept aloof from the court, and joined himself to the prince of Tsin, the heir of the crown, who administered his own principality. On a certain day it happened, that one of the companions of Kwáng stole his horse. Exasperated at this act, he hastened to the palace, and exposed the conduct of the chief, who was a great favorite at the little court. About this time, the emperor dreamed that he was hit by an arrow, which a rosy cheeked youth aimed at him from the city wall. The circumstance made such a deep impression upon the monarch, that he fell sick, and as the disorder increased, the prince of Tsin hastened to the capital and took Kwáng with him. Wishing to introduce him to the notice of the sovereign, he brought him to the bedside of the patient. As soon as the latter observed him, he, in a fit of rage, exclaimed, "this is the identical youth that shot the arrow at me in the dream." He instantly gave orders to decapitate the intruder; but on the representations and prayers of the crown-prince, the punishment was commuted into banishment from the court.

The ambitious designs of Kwáng were thus again frustrated, and he betook himself to his paternal home, to avoid future trouble. His father was greatly delighted to recover the truant, and recommended him to observe the strictest retirement. Kwáng, anxious to comply with his father's wishes, began to study tactics in company with one of his comrades. But still he could not abstain from sauntering

about, and on one occasion he was straying on a terrace, when he again beheld the yellow dragon, at which he aimed a furious blow. This however took no effect, and the apparition dissolved in air. Shortly afterwards, the old emperor died (A. D. 954), and Kwáng's bosom friend, whose reign is known under the name of Hiente, and his ancestral designation Shítsung, succeeded to the throne.

From the moment Shítsung held the sceptre, Kwáng's fortune was made. He was now fully grown and exhibited such a portly figure, that he became the admiration of the whole court. His restless disposition soon found occupation enough, for as soon as Liú heard of Táitsú's death, he forthwith declared war, and engaged the Ketans to take his part; a most sanguinary contest followed, and notwithstanding Kwáng's generalship and bravery, the imperialists could not maintain themselves in the field. But people cannot fight for ever, and as both parties had become disgusted with bloodshed, they concluded a peace. The Tartars were the gainers in this treaty, for they returned with an immense booty to their country.

Shítsung, smarting under these losses, now looked about for some territory with which to indemnify himself. There was a prince of Táng reigning, who occupied the fairest portion of China, and to dispossess him of his patrimony, the emperor dispatched an overwhelming force. This war was protracted several years, and the losses suffered and advantages gained, were nearly equal. But Kwáng had obtained experience, and he therefore by masterly manœuvres repeatedly beat the enemy and gained a triumph. The sovereign was so delighted at the success of the companion of his youth, that he nominated him commander-in-chief of the body guard. This elevation made our hero still more devoted to his master, and he was willing to sacrifice life and property in his service.

When the wars were ended, Shítsung resolved upon enjoying himself, and two houries having been presented to him, he built a splendid palace for their accommodation, and there spent his days in joyous oblivion of the past. When Kwáng perceived this, he at once declared that all government would go to ruin, if the emperor did not abstain from his pastimes, and consulted with a companion how to put a stop to such a dissolute life. They themselves had always been foremost in every revel, but on the present occasion thought that their master ought to attend to other things, and that if he gave himself up to pleasure, all his enemies would rise again, and they be obliged to refight all his battles. They therefore went to the monarch's apartment, and made him a present of some beautiful

flowers, which he most graciously received. But as soon as they commenced lecturing him on his effeminacy, he immediately sent them away, for he was tenderly attached to the ladies, and would not hear a single word of reproof. They therefore went about to concert a plan to rescue their master from the snare of these Delilahs. But here, as in many others instances, their remedy proved worse than the disease. Having taken their resolution, they set fire to the newly built palace in the night, and as the wind blew strong, the whole building was soon on fire. Kwáng's friend stood at the avenue, from whence the emperor was to issue, and receiving the monarch into his arms, carried him away. The damsels were seen walking on the terrace, and imploring the assistance of the bystanders, when Kwáng rushed forward and immediately carried them off, and threw them into the hottest of the flames, where they miserably perished. This shock was so severe as to deprive the emperor of his health. When he heard that the ladies had been burned in the palace, he heaved a deep sigh, and was inconsolable at their loss; he refused all food, and died of a broken heart in A. D. 960.

Scarcely was the breath out of him, when the ministers elevated to the throne his son, Hiente, a mere boy, who is known in history as Kungfí. He had enjoyed this dignity only a few days, when the grandees consulted amongst themselves to raise a more influential personage, and not to allow a beardless youth to sway them. Kwáng overheard this conversation, and was not at all pleased with this exhibition of a mutinous spirit. He therefore declared, that if any body repeated the proposal, he would cut him down. With this threatening speech they were little pleased, and one amongst them, took a yellow robe, and throwing it upon Kwáng, exclaimed, "Be thou our emperor!" This appeal was supported by drawn swords, and Kwáng, though in his heart liking the thing, continued to make a show of resistance until he reluctantly yielded. But the officers soon found to their cost, that they had given themselves a master indeed. Being at the head of a powerful army, Kwáng could firmly support his title; he adopted the name of Sung for his dynasty; his reign was successively named Kienlung, Kánte, and Káipáu, but in history he is known as Táitsú; this was in A. D. 960.

War was his element, and to wage it against the opposing forces was now his duty. At the head of his army, he obtained many a battle, which most effectually contributed to his renown. But such a state of things could not always last, he saw whole provinces laid waste, and people dying of pestilential diseases. He himself was

satiated with the glory of a warrior, and from a thoughtless youth, he had become sedate. Under these circumstances, he convoked a general council, and explained to the officers the plan of his future course. "You," he said, "are my companions in arms, and have nobly stood the brunt of battle. But I am afraid, that if occasion offers, you will be tempted to assume the diadem, and then there will be another dreadful slaughter between the contending parties, and the empire never be at rest." Though all protested against such ambitious views on their part, Kwáng continued to say, "It is useless to spend your existence in this miserable way, and I therefore confer appropriate titles upon you. Let every one return to his home, forget his past dangers, and live at his own house." This proposal was relished by most of those present, and soon they returned to their estates, honored with titles, and holding civil employments. Kwáng now created a new staff, from among his own followers. He procured food for the people, and obtained great popularity. In addition to all his good fortune he was enabled to subjugate the adjacent provinces of Central China, and thus became able to cope with all his rivals. He did not, however, live to see the end of this conflict, but died in A. D. 976. This history does not bring us to his death, but abruptly closes at the occupation of Kíángnán province.

One fault we find with this book is its erroneous title, for it does not contain, as it pretends, a history of the Southern Sung dynasty. It is, however, one of the most interesting Chinese books we have read. The style is not only lucid and simple, but exhibits beauties of the highest order, and may be looked upon as a model of good writing. We do not believe that there is one obscure passage throughout the five volumes. There is not the least pretence, no affectation, no show of learning or quotations. The author's descriptions are vivid; one supposes himself a spectator of the events, and follows the heroes through their adventurous course. On he leads you, showing you a man's character by his actions, and leaving you to judge of their worth. You never lose the thread of history by long discussions, or the introduction of subordinate personages. The great aim of the author is to show, how the Sung dynasty arrived to universal power, and he performs the task with masterly skill. The book is well fitted for beginners, and the best sinologue may learn from it the secret of writing in a flowing style, and using elegant expressions without pedantry. It is rather extraordinary that these volumes have never yet, to our knowledge been noticed, but their unpretending form, which partakes of the common novel, may account for the oversight.

ART. III. *The fourth annual report of the Morrison Education Society, read September 28th, 1842.*

In making their fourth annual report to the members and friends of the Morrison Education Society, the trustees can but acknowledge the good hand of Divine Providence, that has enabled the Society to pursue a course of steady but noiseless advance, in the prosecution of its objects, and congratulate its friends, upon the amount of good that has been accomplished, and the still brighter prospects that open before them.

During the twelve months elapsed since the last meeting of the Society, several changes have occurred, to which it is necessary to allude. Within this period, some of the earliest and best supporters of the Society have removed from China. Three vacancies have been made in the board of trustees, by the departure to England of Messrs. Bell, Matheson, and Dent. Mr. Leslie was appointed by the trustees to act in the place of Mr. Bell, vice-president; Mr. Alexander Matheson, to succeed Mr. James Matheson, treasurer; the Rev. Dr. Bridgman to perform the duties of president, in the room of Mr. Dent; while Mr. Brown consented to act as recording secretary, in place of Mr. Morrison, whose official engagements have detained him with the expedition on the northeast coast of China through a good part of the year. These temporary arrangements, the trustees hope, will receive the approbation of the Society.

The state of the Society's funds will be exhibited in the treasurer's account, accompanying this. The list of subscribers has been considerably increased in the course of the year, in some instances by very liberal donations, though unsought, but particularly by the recent call of the trustees upon the foreign community for funds, to enable them to place the school upon a better footing, and to enlarge their operations. Still there are a few more residents in China that will give their names, and their support to the Society.

In February last, after the arrival of H. B. M. plenipotentiary from the north, the trustees through their president, addressed to him the following letter.

"To his excellency sir Henry Pottinger, bart., c. s.

H. M. plenipotentiary, governor of Hongkong, &c., &c.

"Sir,—As president of the Morrison Education Society, I take the liberty of bringing that Society to your excellency's notice. The principles on which it is

conducted, and the progress it has made, under very unfavorable circumstances, are fully developed in the several accompanying reports, which I transmit for your information. In the fullest confidence that the objects of this establishment will be deemed highly deserving of your countenance and support, I proceed without further preface to state the more immediate motive for my addressing you.

"The friends of the Society have determined that the period has at length arrived for extending its operations, and that the British settlement of Hongkong, presents a peculiarly eligible opportunity for that purpose, as there alone in this country can exist protection and scope for carrying out its views to advantage.

"I have therefore to request on behalf of the Society that your excellency will be pleased to grant sufficient ground at Hongkong, in an eligible site, for a dwelling-house, school-room, &c.

"I have the honor to be

"Your excellency's most obedient servant,

"LANCELOT DENT,

"Macao, Feb. 21st, 1842.

President of the M. E. Society."

The reply was given the next day, promptly meeting the wishes of the Society, as follows—

"Macao, February 22d, 1842.

"Sir,—I am directed by his excellency sir Henry Pottinger, to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of yesterday's date, with its accompanying reports of the Morrison Education Society.

"His excellency's public and private feelings most warmly enter into the sentiments you have expressed, and on his return to Hongkong in a few days, he will take an early opportunity of appropriating for the purposes you describe, a suitable location, subject to such rules as her majesty may hereafter prescribe for similar laudable and charitable institutions.

"I have the honor to be, sir,

"Your most obedient servant.

"J. ROBT. MORRISON,

Acting secretary and treasurer to the superintendent of trade.

"To Lancelot Dent, esq., president of the Morrison Education Society."

Subsequently to the foregoing correspondence, the trustees, in consideration of the kind and prompt attention given by his excellency, to the representations made to him on behalf of the Society, appointed a deputation of three from their number to wait on him, for the twofold purpose of thanking him for the grant he had promised to make, and to request that he would allow himself to be nominated a patron of the Society. The next day, April 3d, the deputation performed the agreeable errand, and gave the following memorandum of their interview with sir Henry.

"Macao, 5th April, 1842.

"The deputation appointed by the trustees of the Morrison Education Society, consisting of the Rev. Dr. Bridgman, Messrs. A. Matheson and W. Leslie, waited on sir Henry Pottinger, soon after

noon, and was very cordially received by his excellency. A copy of the resolution carried at the late meeting being handed to him, he expressed himself much gratified and flattered by being nominated a patron of the Society, assuring the gentlemen of the deputation that it would ever be his anxious wish to forward by every possible means, private and public, the highly important objects of the institution: he looked upon elementary education, not only as a means of improving the civilization of the Chinese, but as the only rational medium, and an indispensable precursor to their conversion to Christianity; and he considered the Morrison Education Society and other similar associations, to be of public utility, and entitled to a certain degree of attention and assistance from government, and therefore, when the pleasure of her majesty with regard to Hong-kong is made known, this point, he said, would receive his early attention, for he thought it right that some regular allowance should be made here, per month or annually, as is already done in India.

"Throughout the conversation, sir Henry evidently showed himself to be much interested in the welfare of the Society, and remarked that he had perused with great pleasure and satisfaction all its reports. Before taking leave of the deputation his excellency requested that he might always be informed in what manner he could best promote the interests of the Society, and the laudable objects which it has in view."

Encouraged by these evidences of interest in the Society's operations, and others from other quarters, and pressed by the most urgent necessities of the case, the trustees on the 9th of April took measures to carry into effect the resolution made at the last annual meeting, by Mr. Dent, "to procure an additional teacher, with reference to the prospect and desirableness of an extension of the number of pupils." Considering how well and how cheerfully the committee of gentlemen in Yale college, New Haven, U. S. A., had acted for the Society on a former occasion, no hesitation was felt in renewing the request that they would make the election of a second instructor to come to China. This request was forwarded to the beforementioned gentlemen in April, and in the ensuing winter, it is hoped, the Society will have the pleasure of seeing another here devoting himself to that service, which is daily becoming more and more necessary; for it is impossible, for *one* to accomplish, on the score of teaching, all that the school now requires, while the circumstances of the times on which we have fallen, demand a great enlargement in the scale of our operations, and consequently much

increase of labor. The cessation of hostilities between Great Britain and China, furnished the first fair opportunity for exhibiting to the Chinese people, the tendencies and benefits of Christian education, and more than this, since the war has given a severe shock to the national vanity and valor, there must be some ready aid applied, in kind like that which this Society offers, to prevent the mind of the nation from relapsing into a sickly restiveness or sullen submission to the baser foreign influences. Had we the men and the means, a school of a hundred boys might at once be opened, and that might be increased to any degree accordingly. The circles of our influence are now widening, and we are no longer encompassed by a narrow boundary, which we must be cautious of overstepping, as in former days, but the limits that circumscribed us then are fast retreating in the distance, leaving us only straitened in our own ability to occupy the space thus thrown open before us. The action of the trustees in order to procure a coadjutor for Mr. Brown, is but a step in advance towards this end, and they will not doubt, until they see it, that the friends of the Society will withhold their approbation of the measure so essential to the lasting prosperity of the institution.

Before his departure for England, Mr. Dent desired his agents to pay into the treasury of the Society the sum of \$3000, "as soon as the trustees could fix upon building at Hongkong." The site had already been selected, but it was not till the 5th of August that the plan and contract for the building were agreed upon, and the trustees then deemed it expedient to limit the expenditure for this purpose to about \$3000.

The site is one every way most eligible for the purposes of the Society. It is a hill having the harbor on the north, the valley of Wóngnai chung on the east, the Queen's road on the south, and adjoining it on the west, the lot granted to the Medical Missionary Society, which is a part of the same range. In process of time, it will probably be nearly midway between the eastern and western extremities of the town, occupying a conspicuous yet retired position, elevated and healthy, and commanding a panoramic view of land and water. The plan for the building which is commenced is in its outline as follows. It is to consist of a main body and two wings; the whole one story in height. The first is to be 63 feet in its front length, and 55 deep, divided into 6 rooms, each 20 by 25 feet. The wings likewise are each to be 63 feet in length by 24½ in breadth. The east wing is intended exclusively for a range of apartments for pupils, sufficiently large to accommodate 20 boys and two Chi-

nese teachers, allowing a room to each person, where he will be furnished with a bed and writing-table, that are to be fixtures, and are included in the contract with the builder. The other wing is divided into two rooms, 21 by 25 feet in dimensions, besides a smaller one 10 by 21 feet, for a store-room. Of these larger rooms, one is designed eventually to hold the Society's library, and the other for the purposes of a recitation-room.

The trustees have, in the first instance, contracted only for the erection of the two wings and a kitchen in the rear, which will serve as a temporary, though plainly a bare accommodation for the school, and Mr. Brown's family. The room intended for the library and recitation-room will be occupied by the latter until such time as the body of the house can be erected, which should not be delayed. To avoid the expense of another year's rent to the Society, Mr. Brown is making arrangements to give up the lease of the house which he now occupies in Macao, at the expiration of the present year, which will be the first of November next. The pupils of the school all express much eagerness to remove to Hongkong, and there is reason to believe that nearly all of them will be able to do so with the consent of their friends. But if one or two of them should be obliged to quit the school in consequence of this movement, the number will soon be there filled up; for applications have already been made for admission, by those too, who are both able and willing to pay all their expenses themselves, and there will doubtless be more applicants than can be at present accommodated. For other information respecting the school, the trustees refer the readers of this report to the following communication of Mr. Brown, which gives the most pleasing encouragements to the support of the Society.

MR. BROWN'S REPORT OF THE SCHOOL FOR THE YEAR 1842.

To the trustees of the Morrison Education Society,

Gentlemen,—I take pleasure in submitting to you the customary report of the Society's school for the last year, as the time is at hand, when you will require to be furnished with facts, from which to gather materials for a report to the patrons of the Society, and the public generally, and the more because I trust you will be gratified by what I shall be able to lay before you.

In a postscript appended to the last annual report, dated Oct. 29th, it was stated that twelve new pupils have been admitted to the school. Subsequently to that time, two more were received like the

rest on trial, so that with the former class of six, there were in Nov. 1841, twenty boys enjoying the Society's patronage. On the 10th of December, another was added to the school. This lad had belonged to the class of 1840, and had been in the school nine months, when he was suddenly removed by his father on the day of the battle of the Barrier though on his part very reluctantly. Since then he has often made application for re-admission, but for the sake of example to others who might desire to violate their engagements with me respecting their sons, it was deemed best to put him off from time to time, until it should be seen that such a breach of good faith would render it difficult for a pupil to be restored to the school. As however, in this case the boy was not in fault, but his father, after the lapse of eighteen months, he was again received on the list. He had been absent twice as long as he had been at school, yet on his return, I was surprised to find that he could read and speak English nearly as well as when he was taken away. His conduct since then has been very pleasing, evincing deep interest in his studies, and strong attachment to his teachers.

This accession would have made our whole number of pupils twenty-one, but five, at the expiration of their month of trial, being found either too deficient in capacity to learn, or else too little desirous to improve, were dismissed, and thus for the last ten months the school has consisted of sixteen boys. These vary in age from ten to sixteen years, and are divided into two classes, with the exception of one who is midway between the two.

In regard to their studies, the same general plan has been pursued that was described in my last communication to the trustees. The first half of each day has been assigned to Chinese books and writing, the rest to English studies. In Chinese they are still taught after the fashion of the country, by the same native master who was employed the last year. He is probably as efficient in his department as the majority of teachers in China, and feels as much interest in his work as most of them. Ten of the boys have committed to memory all or nearly all of the Four Books, and reviewed them, while one of the more advanced class, has taken up the commentary on these books by Ch'ü fúsz', and is now endeavoring to understand it. Most of them comprehend the meaning of the books of Mencius, fewer the writings of Confucius, and none of them but here and there a passage in the Book of Odes, which is the most difficult. Some of them are able to translate passages from Mencius into intelligible English. They have also been exercised somewhat in translat-

ing portions of the Chinese version of the New Testament, under my own direction. In this they exhibit different degrees of facility, in proportion generally to their knowledge of the English language. They have occasionally been required to compose letters, &c., in Chinese, which is an exercise that would be altogether premature in Chinese schools of the same grade. The result has been such, that they themselves say they can write better English than Chinese, and I certainly agree with them.

To write even *correctly* in Chinese, is confessedly an accomplishment that can only be acquired by long study and practice, and so far as my observation extends, it is much more rare than would be supposed from the statements of writers upon China, and the prevalence of schools in the country. Not that the language is intricate in its construction, for in this point of view it is one of the simplest, but because each character, instead of being composed of symbols that are significant of the same sound in all words where they occur, is an arbitrary cipher, so that one must, so to speak, seat himself before an enormous number of these strange signs of words, that are contrived with, it would seem, the least possible aim to assist the reader in pronouncing or collecting them, and knowing the form and adaptation of each to each, select and arrange a series to suit his purpose. To do this with any degree of facility, one must have a liberal supply of these grotesque forms ever present in his memory, ready to be transferred to paper, as well as their significations, and the usages that regulate their positions in a sentence. No wonder, then, that even the natives of this country, who enjoy the best advantages, are obliged to go through a long course of study, in order to write, not to say elegantly, but tolerably well. Nor is it at all strange that the boys in our school find it easier to write English than Chinese. Every alphabetic or syllabic language must in the nature of things, be less difficult of acquisition, than one formed after the model of the Chinese, which exhibits only in the remotest manner, any design to meet that demand of the mind which has usually resulted in the invention of alphabets.

In my last report to the trustees, I ventured to advance the opinion, that the Chinese mode of study in schools, is by no means destitute of good and substantial reasons for its support. It is well known that boys generally spend six, seven, or even eight years in reading the books in a loud voice, and repeating them memoriter. During all this period, there is about as little exercise of any faculty of the mind but memory, as when an infant repeats some lines of

Milton from its mother's lips. It is a simple effort of memory, upon the forms and sounds of characters. Nothing beyond this is attempted at school, until the pupil is able, in the Chinese phrase, "to back the book," i. e. to turn his back upon it and say it by heart.

Now so long as these books continue to be the only school-books used in the country, it seems to me that this method of instruction must in a great measure be adopted. For the subjects of these books are entirely unsuited to the mind of a child, and the style in which they are written, is for the most part such as to put it quite out of the power of a young lad to come at their meaning, though the topics were brought down to the level of his intellect. To explain the import of the Chinese classics so that a youth could understand them, would require far more time and labor, if the teacher were *at all* successful, than to commit every word of them to memory. Hence, to do as the Chinese do, without further tasking the mind to no profit, seems to be the true way to make use of those books. In this way no more is undertaken than can be accomplished, and that too is attempted first, which is best suited to the mind of the learner; for it is the faculties of perception and memory alone that are called into action. The usages of society in any land, are not *all* the result of caprice; but on the contrary those especially that are most immediately connected with the wants of life, may for the most part be traced to causes existing in the circumstances in which they had their origin. The savage is content with his hut, because it costs nothing to abandon it, when the chase calls him away in quest of subsistence. Indeed a mansion would be a poor lodging to one of his manner of life. This last must be changed, or the other would be a hurtful exchange to him. So likewise is it with the schools in China. The fault is not in the *method* of study, but in the studies themselves, and we must make innovations upon *them*, or it will do no good to trouble ourselves about the method. So long as the writings and compilations of Confucius and Mencius are held to be the proper aliment for the youthful intellect and heart, we must concede that the Chinese in their necessity have hit upon the only rational way of effecting their object.

Should these works ever fall into disuse as school-books, it will then be time enough to make some useful innovations upon the practices of the school-room. To attempt them now, is trying to make the child stride over a vast chasm between his own mind, and the matter and style of the authors placed in his hands. The Chinese method of instruction attempts no such thing, but sets the mind at

what it can do, leaving the higher effort of the understanding to a more advanced stage of its development.

The true objection that lies against the Chinese system of education, is that the books before mentioned, are admired and adopted in schools of every grade to the exclusion of all others, except a few works on polite literature, that are used in the higher academies. In fact the sum of the best education that Chinese schools can give is told, when a man has learned to use his own language. No science, nor art, but that of penmanship, enters into the schedule of studies pursued anywhere in the land. Even the study of the language is no exception to this remark, for instead of prosecuting it in a philosophic way, every student learns it by the tedious process of imitating particular passages from the best authors, without even thinking, so far as I have been able to ascertain, that it is possible to facilitate his progress by the aid of generalizations. This it is that renders a Chinese teacher so poor an assistant to one who has learned by the opposite method.

But what is most to be regretted is the influence of this course of education upon the national mind. While it utterly fails to enrich it in the various departments of knowledge most needed, and therefore most useful, it confines the attention of both young and old who attempt to learn, to books that are filled with profound abstractions, dreamy nonsense, and occasional veins of practical wisdom. It teaches the people to look upon these books as the repositories of all that is necessary or worthy to be learned, and from the highest personage at court, to the lowest laborer in the field or shop, all have become accustomed to listen to the voice of gray antiquity for instruction, and he that is the most patient listener, is surest of preferment. The mind of the nation has been systematically taught not to think, and the reasoning faculty, like their written language, has long ago been arrested in its improvement, so that what another has said of Egypt, is as true of this country—and China “is a petrification.”

I have allowed myself to enlarge upon the subject to this extent, because I have not seen it discussed anywhere else, and because it, to my mind, shows us where the greatest artificial obstacle to success in our undertaking lies, and because my employment brings it constantly into notice. Could we prevail upon a community of Chinese in their own country to substitute other well written, but suitable books, for those now universally used in their schools, I am persuaded that community would, in the next generation, show an order of

intellect and amount of knowledge, evidently superior to those of their neighbors in the old way. Perhaps the cession of a neighboring island to the crown of Great Britain, has opened a spot on which the experiment may be made. To effect this change on a large scale must require a long period of peaceful intercourse with this people, time enough to do away their prejudices against us and our learning. The commencement of that period has I trust arrived, for while I am writing, we are greeted by the intelligence of "lasting peace" confirmed. Now from the platform of the philanthropic institutions established in and in behalf of China, we hail the day yet distant, but surely approaching, when the mind of this great people shall come forth from its long hibernation, with the freshness and life of spring.

But in the meantime we must not be idle, for we can do much to inspire some individuals with new activity, and make them powerfully react upon the slumbering multitude. The plan of instruction adopted by the Morrison Education Society, provides for the supply of the very deficiency that the Chinese system of education creates. We open to our pupils the sources of knowledge that lie in English literature. While we deny to the Chinese youth nothing that can be gained from his native soil, we give him access to as much as possible of occidental lore, thus securing to him that which gives weight and respectability to a man in his own country, but at the same time taking care that his mind shall be cultivated, and well furnished. That part of the man, which is so sadly neglected, to wit the reason, judgment, imagination, affections and conscience, is here subjected to the best culture we can give it through a foreign medium. This leads me to speak of the progress of the boys in their English studies, and the effect they have produced upon their character.

The first step taken in the instruction of the new class received last autumn, was of course to teach them to read. For this purpose a few copies of the "Mother's Primer," by a distinguished writer of elementary books for children, were put into their hands. According to the plan of the author, they were taught the powers of the letters first, and the names afterwards. At first the pupil may not *seem* to be making as rapid progress as in the usual mode of teaching, but in a given time, the *amount* of his attainments is *greater*, besides that he is much more interested in his task, than when taught first to call certain arbitrary marks, or letters, by certain arbitrary sounds, or the names of the letters. The new method has also a double advantage where it is adopted among boys that are learning a

foreign language, for it gives them a great deal of practice upon the *sounds* of words, which if not early acquired, will ordinarily never be mastered. While this was done, the boys were taught to use simple sentences in English, and to understand and ask easy questions. The simple interrogation, *What is that?* has generally been learned first, and has proved the key to a good deal of information, especially while picking up a vocabulary of the names of things. Having finished the above mentioned Primer, and reviewed it thoroughly, they were then ready to read a little, and the next book given them, was a work alluded to in the last report, called the *Lexilogus*, or a collection of about 1200 phrases in English, translated into their equivalents in Chinese. This they have committed to memory, and reviewed many times; and it has been of great service to them, in learning to use idiomatic English in conversation, and to understand it in books. Throughout the greater part of the year, they have had a daily recitation from this book, together with lessons in writing and reading. This class has fortunately been under the influence of an older class, which, I am happy to say, has been such as to increase their attachment to the school and to the family. Of their progress in learning English, I shall have occasion to say more hereafter.

The older class, one of whom will have been at school three years next November, and the rest, some a few months less, and one but a year and nine months, have of course taken a wider range in their studies. They have been exercised from time to time in writing their own thoughts on various subjects. They have usually had this for an evening task, and their compositions were examined and corrected before the whole class the next day. If the writer failed to suggest at once the proper amendment to be made, the rest were then called upon in turn to do it for him, so that each one's production has been criticized by all, and no time lost. But their progress in writing will best appear, from the specimens that accompany this paper. It may be observed, however, that these specimens, are what they profess to be, original and uncorrected by any but the writer of them.

In reading, they have been required to render into Chinese colloquial as they read. No exercise has tended more to show the boys the contracted range of their own thoughts, if they had been left to move in the circle prescribed by Chinese usage. They often meet with ideas, sentiments, and facts that had never occurred to them before, and never would have occurred to them, had they not

tify bad habits, to chasten evil tempers, to uproot false principles and establish true ones, to make the subjects of his care, better in their families, their business, and every sphere of life; to exalt what is low in them, and ennoble them in everything; in short, to make them happy and respected, the friends of truth, the benefactors of man, and the servants of God.

The Bible *has* been placed in their hands, and every assistance I could give them to understand it, has been gladly rendered. But in order to *compel* them to accept its doctrines, I must have withheld the book, which, being the great charter of human liberty, denies the right, or power of any man to do so. Nay, the freedom to think, judge and act for one's self, under but one great bond of accountability, is the very lesson we should wish them to learn first; and if I have endeavored to inculcate any, it is this. Being treated as members of the family in all desirable points, we have exercised a parental care of them, and I hesitate not to say that the same number of English or American boys, would have given us far more trouble. The reason is not simply that Chinese boys are different from others, but their confidence in their teachers as their best friends, is now well established, and where that feeling exists, there is always a desire to please.—Last spring, the father of one in the older class came to the house, and told his son that he could not let him remain here any longer, but that he must put him out to service, and make him earn something. His father is a poor miserable man, besotted by the use of opium, and has sold his two daughters into slavery to raise money. The boy ran away to the room of his instructor, Mr. Milne, who was teaching him at that time, and told him, what his father had said, adding, "I cannot go." Mr. Milne, willing to ascertain the sincerity of the boy, and the strength of his attachment to his friends here, coolly replied by saying, "Perhaps it would be well for you to go, for probably you could be a table-boy in some gentleman's house, and so get \$2 a month, which is two dollars more than you get here, where only your food is given you;"—or something to that effect. The little fellow looked at him steadily while he made these remarks, as if amazed at the strange language he used, and when he had done, turned hastily about, and bursting into tears, exclaimed in English, "I cannot go. If I go away from this school, I shall be lost." This same lad, and another of his class went home at the last Chinese new-year, as usual, with permission to remain three weeks, but at the end of five days, they returned, saying, that they had no pleasure at home. Another would

not go at all, though he lives near to Macao, until the idolatrous ceremonies of the festival were past, and then he remained only for a single day.

Their attachment to us is also shown in their obedience. There are of course some boyish irregularities among them from time to time, but as a general thing, it is sufficient to express a wish, and it is done. It is true they have a monitor over them who keeps a daily account of behavior in school, but the monitors are all in turn subject the supervision of each other, and the very fact that this supervision is attended to with so much fidelity and promptness is a sufficient testimonial of the general good order that prevails among them. They have learned to pass the Lord's day in quiet while they are under no physical restraint, and have merely to commit to memory some portion of the Sacred Scriptures, and recite it at the close of the day. They are exceedingly fond of western music, and I should have yielded to their repeated solicitations to instruct them in vocal music, had the pressure of other duties been less. When I shall have the happiness to welcome an assistant to China, this branch of education must not be omitted, both because of the habits it inspires, and the softening, elevating influence it exerts upon the minds of the young. As it is, they are now familiar with quite a number of English melodies. There are many other proofs of the good which this Society has conferred upon these interesting lads, but I fear to trespass upon your attention much longer. I would not omit to say, however, that their fondness for general reading has become quite manifest. It is no uncommon thing to find the elder lads, seated in my study, or elsewhere out of school-hours, with some juvenile book in hand, which they had rather read, than join the sports of the junior boys abroad.

By the kindness of Mr. Slade, they have been furnished with a copy of the Canton Register, for some weeks past, and keep it filed in the school-room, proud of their property in a newspaper, and pleased when they can understand it. The gift has awakened in them more than their former interest in the news of the day, especially what relates to their own country. About four months ago, the boys of the school having noticed a remark, that if they did not *speak* English, they could never learn it, unanimously resolved, (both classes,) that Chinese should be laid aside in conversation, and nothing but English used, except to other Chinese persons, and when engaged at their morning recitations with the Chinese teacher. To secure attention to the rule, they laid a fine upon the more advanced pupils,

five times as heavy as upon the rest, for the breach of it, making the monitor of the week the collector of the fine, and directing that the sums should be paid over to me, at the end of each week, and the amount thus raised, be laid out in books, as the nucleus of a school-library. At first the fines were very numerous, and the weekly sums large, but so rare has it become now for any boy to speak in Chinese, that they have dwindled down to almost nothing.

The fact speaks for itself, and is its own encomium, while the effect of this measure on their part, has been to render their acquisition of English much more rapid. It is a happy circumstance in the school that the largest and oldest pupil in it, is the most exemplary in all his conduct. He was not so when he came here, but from being a thievish, deceitful lad, he has become honest and upright. From being like all his countrymen selfish in the extreme, he now exhibits both in words and actions a strong desire to do good to others. From being an idolater, ignorant and superstitious, he refuses to worship any but the true God, and has suffered sore trials already from his heathen friends, trials that I am persuaded would have shaken the resolution of many better fortified by early education than himself. His change of character first began to appear in December of last year, when with a swelling heart and tearful eye, he brought back to me some 26 volumes that he had stolen from Mr. Morrison and myself, although no one had accused him of the theft, nor even suspected him, for the books had not been missed, and would probably have never been called for. This act of self-crimination, the most convincing evidence of a sincere desire to repair the injury he had done to others, was the beginning of a course of life that has been irreproachable without exception to this day, and there is every reason to hope that it will continue to shed light upon the circles in which he shall move hereafter. In short, if the Morrison Education Society should suspend its operations now, it would not have been established in vain, for good has been done that cannot be undone.

I could wish that the friends of education would save me the trouble of being so particular and lengthy in my annual communications to the trustees, by troubling themselves occasionally to visit the school, and inspect it personally. It would stimulate the pupils to greater exertion on their part, and assure those who toil in seclusion to instruct them, that others are interested in their success. I would recommend to the trustees, to consider whether an annual public examination would not further the interests of the Society in

time to come. With this suggestion, I conclude my record of labors for another year, grateful for the continued smiles of a beneficent Providence, and the marks of favor with which it has been crowned.

Your obedient servant,

Macao, Sep. 20th, 1842.

S. R. BROWN.

ART. IV. *Topography of Shántung: boundaries and situation of the province; its area and population; with its subdivisions, rivers, lakes, mountains, plains, productions, &c.*

FROM the northernmost point of this province, round to the north-west and west, it is bounded by Chilí; on the southwest, the line of demarkation runs a short distance from Chilí to the Yellow river, separating Shántung from Hónán; on reaching the river, the line runs on it, or rather the river itself becomes the line, until you reach the province of Kiángsú, where, leaving the river, the boundary trends northward for a few miles, and then stretches off, in a winding course, eastward to the sea. Following the coast line, you proceed in a northeasterly direction till you reach the extreme eastern point of the province, which forms the promontory of Shán-ung; thence turning round the point you proceed westward to the place of your departure, in latitude $38^{\circ} 20' N.$, longitude $1^{\circ} 30' E.$ of Peking. From this extreme north a course due south will carry you to the extreme point in that direction, in lat. $34^{\circ} 31' N.$ A line connecting these two extreme points, on the north and south, $3^{\circ} 49'$ distant from each other, will divide the province in two nearly equal parts: the eastern part is in a conical form, with the point of the promontory for its apex; the western part is in the form of a truncated pyramid. A line drawn from east to west, to the extreme points, will extend over nearly eight degrees, say from $1^{\circ} 15' W.$ to $6^{\circ} 45' E.$ of Peking.

The area has been computed at 65,184 square miles, or 41,666,560 English acres, which is about the size of the state of Georgia, or of Missoura in the American Union. The population is 28,958,764, which gives an average of 444 to a square mile. By the last census in England, the average population to a square mile in Great Britain is 206, Ireland, Scotland and Wales united equal the area of Shántung.

The province is divided into 12 departments, and 115 districts the names, &c., of which we give in detail.

I. 濟南府 *Tsínán fú*; or the

Department of *Tsínán*, contains sixteen districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $36^{\circ} 44' 24''$ N., and long. $117^{\circ} 4'$ E. of Greenwich, or $39'$ E. of Peking.

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 歷城 <i>Liching</i> . | 9 濟陽 <i>Tsíyáng</i> , |
| 2 淄川 <i>Tsz'chuen</i> , | 10 章邱 <i>Chángkiú</i> , |
| 3 長清 <i>Chángtsing</i> , | 11 齊東 <i>Tsítung</i> , |
| 4 齊河 <i>Tsíhó</i> , | 12 鄒平 <i>Tsauping</i> , |
| 5 禹城 <i>Yüching</i> , | 13 長山 <i>Chángshán</i> , |
| 6 平原 <i>Pingyuen</i> , | 14 新城 <i>Sinching</i> , |
| 7 陵縣 <i>Ling hien</i> , | 15 臨邑 <i>Linyi</i> , |
| 8 德州 <i>Techau</i> , | 16 德平 <i>Teping</i> . |

II. 泰安府 *Tái-án fú*; or the

Department of *Tái-án*, contains seven districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $36^{\circ} 14' 30''$ N., and long. $117^{\circ} 14'$ E. of Greenwich, or $48'$ E. of Peking.

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| 1 泰安 <i>Tái-án</i> , | 5 東平州 <i>Tungping chau</i> . |
| 2 萊蕪 <i>Láiwú</i> , | 6 東阿 <i>Tung-ó</i> , |
| 3 新泰 <i>Sintái</i> , | 7 平陰 <i>Pingyin</i> . |
| 4 肥城 <i>Fíching</i> , | |

III. 武定府 *Wúting fú*; or the

Department of *Wúting*, contains ten districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $37^{\circ} 32'$ N. and about $1^{\circ} 13'$ E. of Peking.

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 惠民 <i>Hwuimin</i> , | 6 商河 <i>Shánghó</i> , |
| 2 濱州 <i>Pin chau</i> , | 7 樂陵 <i>Lóhling</i> , |
| 3 利津 <i>Lítsin</i> , | 8 陽信 <i>Yángsin</i> , |
| 4 蒲臺 <i>Pútái</i> , | 9 海豐 <i>Háifung</i> , |
| 5 青城 <i>Tsingching</i> , | 10 霑化 <i>Chenhwá</i> . |

IX. 衺州府 *Kwanchau fú*; or the

Department of *Kwanchau*, contains ten districts.

Its chief town is in latitude $35^{\circ} 41' 51''$ N. long. $116^{\circ} 58'$ E. of Greenwich, or $33'$ E. of Peking.

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1 滋陽 Tsz'yáng, | 6 嶧縣 Yi hien, |
| 2 曲阜 Kiufau, | 7 汶上 Wansháng, |
| 3 泗水 Sz'shui, | 8 壽張 Shaucháng, |
| 4 鄒縣 Tsau hien, | 9 陽穀 Yángku, |
| 5 滕縣 Tang hien, | 10 寧陽 Ningyáng. |

V. 沂州府 *I'chau fú*; or the

Department of I'chau, contains, seven districts.

Its chief city is about lat. $35^{\circ} 10'$ N., and long. $2^{\circ} 10'$ E. of Peking.

- | | |
|----------------|--------------|
| 1 蘭山 Lánshán, | 5 日照 Yichau, |
| 2 郯城 Yenching, | 6 莒州 Kűchua, |
| 3 費縣 Fí hien, | 7 沂水 Yshui. |
| 4 蒙陰 Mungyin, | |

VI. 曹州府 *Tsáuchau fú*; or the

Department of Tsáuchau, contains eleven districts.

Its chief city is in lat $35^{\circ} 20'$ N., longitude $45'$ W. of Peking.

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 1 荷澤 Hótse, | 7 濮州 Puchau, |
| 2 鉅野 Kűyé, | 8 范縣 Fán hien, |
| 3 定陶 Tingtau, | 9 觀城 Kwánching, |
| 4 城武 Chingwú, | 10 朝城 Cháuching, |
| 5 單縣 Shen hien, | 11 鄆城 Yunching. |
| 6 曹縣 Tsáu hien, | |

VII. 東昌府 *Tungcháng fú*; or the

Department of Tungcháng fú, contains ten districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $36^{\circ} 32' 24''$ N. long. $116^{\circ} 17' 30''$ E. of Greenwich, or $18' 30''$ E. of Peking.

- | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| 1 聊城 Liáuching, | 6 恩縣 Ngan hien, |
| 2 茌平 Chípíng, | 7 堂邑 Tángyi, |
| 3 博平 Póhpíng, | 8 館陶 Kwántáu, |
| 4 清平 Tsingpíng, | 9 冠縣 Kwán hien, |
| 5 高唐州 Káutáng chau, | 10 莘縣 Sin hien. |

VIII. 青州府 *Tsingchau fú*; or the

Department of Tsingchau, contains eleven districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $36^{\circ} 44' 22''$ N. long. $118^{\circ} 40'$ E. of Greenwich, or $2^{\circ} 15'$ E. of Peking.

- | | |
|----------------|------------------|
| 1 益都 Yitú, | 7 臨淄 Lintsz', |
| 2 臨朐 Linkü, | 8 高苑 Káuyuen, |
| 3 安邱 Ankiú, | 9 博興 PóhHING, |
| 4 諸城 Chúching, | 10 壽光 Shaukwáng, |
| 5 博山 Póhshán, | 11 昌樂 Chánglôh. |
| 6 樂安 Lóh-án, | |

IX. 登州府 *Tangchau fú*; or the

Department of Tangchau, contains ten districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $37^{\circ} 48' 26''$ N., and long. $121^{\circ} 1'$ East of Greenwich, or $4^{\circ} 36'$ E. of Peking.

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| 1 蓬萊 Funglái, | 6 文登 Wantang, |
| 2 福山 Fushán, | 7 榮成 Yingching, |
| 3 棲霞 Tsíhiá, | 8 萊陽 Láiyáng, |
| 4 海陽 Háiyáng, | 9 招遠 Cháuyuen, |
| 5 寧海州 Ninghái chau, | 10 黃縣 Hwáng hién. |

X. 萊州府 *Láichau fú*; or the

Department of Láichau, contains seven districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $37^{\circ} 9' 36''$ N., long. $120^{\circ} 10' 10''$ East of Greenwich, or $3^{\circ} 45' 10''$ E. of Peking.

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| 1 掖縣 Yi hién, | 5 高密 Káumi, |
| 2 卽墨 Tsimi, | 6 昌邑 Chángyi, |
| 3 平度州 Pingtú chau, | 7 濰縣 Hwui hién. |
| 4 膠州 Kiáuchau, | |

XI. 濟寧州 *Tsining chau*; or the

Department of Tsining, contains three districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $35^{\circ} 33'$ N., long. $116^{\circ} 41' 30''$ E. of Greenwich, or $16^{\circ} 30''$ E. of Peking.

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 1 金鄉 Kinhiáng, | 3 魚臺 Yütái. |
| 2 嘉祥 Kiátsiáng. | |

XII. 臨清州 *Lintsing chau*; or the

Département of Lintsing, contains also three districts. Its chief town is situated in lat. $36^{\circ} 55' N.$, and about $45'$ East of Peking.

- | | |
|---------------|----------------|
| 1 夏津 Hiátsin, | 3 邱縣 Kiú hién. |
| 2 武城 Wúching, | |

Shántung is well watered, nearly its whole surface being intersected by rivers not far distant from each other. Some of these, as the *Tútsing hó*, which is the largest in the province, and the *Yú hó*, a branch of the *Pei hó*, rising in the southwestern part, run quite across it, emptying into the gulf of Chilé, and intersecting the Canal in their courses. Most of the rivers, however, are short, having their sources on those ridges which extend nearly through the whole length of the province, from east to west. The Grand Canal commences at Lintsing chau; from this point north to Tientsin, the communication is along the channel of a branch of the *Pei hó*. From this town its course is southeasterly to the province of Kiángsú, intersecting two or three lakes or marshes. According to native maps, the bays and harbors are numerous along the whole coast, which, except at one or two points, is almost entirely unknown to foreigners.

The northern and western parts of Shántung, bordering on Chilé and Hónán, and also the southern frontiers, bordering on Kiángsú, are low grounds, with only here and there a few hills and knolls. The chain of ridges, sometimes rising into high mountains, having their highest summits about midway between the northern and southern borders of the province, give a pleasing diversity to its surface and climate. From the main chain many small ridges and spurs branch off, some northward, others southward, towards the sea.

Speaking of the appearance of the country when passing from Chilé into Shántung, Davis says, "The low flat country through which we had hitherto journeyed all the way from Peking, at this autumnal season, had proved very unhealthy to many of our number, and I myself was at last laid up in all the luxury of a severe tertian. The country still continued its uniformly flat appearance, but we were soon to perceive an alteration at the point where the *Cháh-hó*, 'the river of flood-gates,'—that is, the Canal, commences its course through a region where the inequalities of surface render those artificial aids necessary." He also observes, "Everything appeared to wear a more prosperous and wealthy aspect as we advanced into the

province of Shántung, and upon the whole a marked improvement took place generally as we proceeded southward."

I. *The department of Tsínán* is bounded on the north by Chílí; on the northeast by the department of Wúting; on the east, by that of Tsingchau; on the south, by Tái-án; on the west, by Tungcháng and Lintsing. This city, the capital of the department, stands on the southern side of the Great Clear river (Tátsing hó), the largest of those streams which intersect the canal. It is a populous and rich city; and by means of the river, carries on an extensive commerce. The soil is fertile, and produces grain and fruits in abundance. Silk of an excellent quality is manufactured, and commands a high price. The lakes and rivers are well stored with fish.

II. *The department of Tái-án* is situated directly south from Tsínán. Its chief city stands on a hilly country, and near a river which flows southward and westward, in a direction the opposite to that of the Great Clear river.

III. *The department of Wúting* stands between Tsínán and the sea, forming the most northerly portion of the province. It is one broad plain—like that of Tientsin—and is traversed by the Great Clear river.

IV. *The department of Yenchau* stretches from Tái-án and Tungcháng on the north to Kiángsú on the south, having the departments of Tsáuchau and Tsíning on the west, and that of I' on the east. Its surface is very much diversified; its eastern parts are hilly; while the western and southern, through which the Canal flows, are low and marshy.

V. *The department of I'* lies eastward from that last described, having Tái-án and Tsingchau on the north; the sea on the east; and Kiángsú on the south. Among the hills and mountains on the north, several small rivers rise, some flowing eastward into the sea, and others southward to the Yellow river.

VI. *The department of Tsáuchau* forms the southwestern portion of the province, having Hónán on the south; Chílí on the west; and the department of Tungcháng, Yenchau, and Tsínán, on the north, northeast, and east. A dozen or more rivers run across the department from west to east, the southernmost of which is the Yellow river.

VII. *The department of Tungcháng* is bounded by Lintsing on the north; by Tsínán and Tái-án on the east by Yenchau and Tsáuchau on the south; and by the province of Chílí on the west. Its features are like those of the departments on the east of it. Davis

says concerning the capital city, "it appeared to be well built, extensive and populous, with high walls within the suburbs," along which the boats were tracked for two miles. The country in its vicinage is flat.

VIII. *The department of Tsingchau* lies eastward from Tsínán and Tsí-án, having Wúting on the north, the sea on the northeast, Láichau on the east, sea again on the southeast, and the department of I' on the south. Its greatest length is from northwest to southeast, stretching quite across the promontory.

IX. *The department of Tangchau* includes the whole extremity of the promontory, bounded by the sea excepting on the west where it borders on the department of Láichau. Though very mountainous, it is nevertheless well watered. The islands along the coast here are numerous.

X. *The department of Láichau* is situated between those of Tangchau on the east, and Tsingchau on the west, and stretches from the sea to the sea on the north and south. On the south is a deep bay or gulf, which with the rivers on the north opens a water communication from one side of the promontory to the other. Not far from the head of the bay is a large lake.

XI. *Tsining chau*, or the department of Tsíning, is of a triangular shape, having Kíángsú on one side, and the departments of Yen-chau and Tsáuchau on the other sides. It is low and marshy, covered with lakes and rivers and canals. The canal runs near the capital, of which Davis says, "In the afternoon we reached the neighborhood of Tsíning chau, a town of considerable dimensions. As we did not proceed on our way until late on the morning of the 29th, an opportunity was afforded for surveying its suburbs, whose appearance surpassed what we had yet seen in that way. The canal seems to render this an opulent and flourishing place, to judge by the gilded and carved shops, temples, and public offices, along the eastern banks. Soon after quitting the neighborhood of the town, we for the first time saw two boatsful of the fishing birds, but nothing would induce the fellows in the boats to come nearer for close inspection: we had abundant opportunities, however, of observing them afterwards. The canal in this part was a little raised above the level of the extensive marshes on each side, which were mostly under water.

"On the 30th the swamps increased rapidly, until the whole country, as far as the eye could reach, displayed the effects of a most extensive recent inundation. The waters were on a level with those

of the canal, and there was no need of dams, which were themselves nearly under water; and we occasionally observed sluices at the sides of the canal for discharging the superfluity. Clumps of large trees, cottages, and towers, were to be seen on all sides half under water, and deserted by the inhabitants. The number of these towers led to the inference that they were provided as places of refuge in case of inundation, which must here be very frequent. Wretched villages occurred frequently on the right-hand bank, along which the tracking path was in some places so completely undermined with water, as to give way at every step. Hurdles of reeds were often laid down to afford a passage to the feet."

XII. *The department of Lintsing* has Chilí on the north and west, and the departments of Tsínán and Tungcháng on the east and south. Davis observes in his Sketches, "It was not until the 22d of September that we reached Lintsing'chau, where the canal commences. About noon on that day we passed a pagoda of nine stories (páu-láh) in a perfect state of repair; the first that I had ever seen in actual occupation. The ground plan was octagonal, and round each story was inscribed in large characters *O-mí-to-fu* (Amida Budha), being the constant invocation of the Buddhist priests. Several of our party went on shore to inspect it. Like all such edifices, it was erected in honor of the relics of Fu, the worship of relics being a part of their idolatry; and the date of the pagoda was since the completion of the Grand canal. Its good condition was therefore probably owing to imperial or public endowment. A winding stair of nearly two hundred steps conducted to the top, the height of which was estimated to be something under one hundred and fifty feet. The basement we observed to be excellently built of a sort of granite, and all the rest of a glazed brick, beautifully joined and cemented. Only two idols of the Buddhist sect were discovered in it; one of these occupied a niche in the lowest, and the other in the highest story. From the top of the pagoda a very extensive and beautiful view was obtained of the surrounding country, including the city of Lintsing'chau at its feet, full of gardens and cultivated grounds interspersed with buildings." Sketches, vol. I., page 212.

In addition to the preceding list of departments and districts, we add a few paragraphs from the Sketches of Mr. Davis, containing some notices of the canal on which the embassy passed through this province. "Early on the 23d September we entered the Canal through two stone piers, and between very high banks. The mounds of earth in the immediate vicinity were evidently for the purpose of

effecting repairs, which, to judge from the vestiges of inundation on either side, could not be infrequent. The canal joins the Yú hó, which we had just quitted, on its right or eastern bank, as that river flows towards the Pei ho. One of the most striking features of the canal is the comparative clearness of its water, when contrasted with that of the two rivers on which we had hitherto traveled; a circumstance reasonably attributable to the depositions occasioned by the greater stillness of its contents.

"Whatever the course of the canal might become hereafter, it was, at this commencing point, evidently in the bed of a natural river, as might be perceived from its winding course, and the irregularity, and inartificial appearance of its banks. The stone abutments and flood-gates are for the purpose of regulating its waters, which at present were in excess, and flowing out of it. As Lintsing chau, where the canal commences, is just under the thirty-seventh parallel of latitude, and Hángchau fú, where it terminates, is nearly in 30°, the direct distance is about five hundred English miles, without allowing for windings. It is the channel not only of subsistence, but of all kinds of tribute to Peking, in a country where so large a portion of the revenue is paid in kind. We observed, on the first day of our voyage on its waters, a large junk decorated with a yellow umbrella, and, on inquiring, found that it had the honor of bearing the 'dragon-robcs,' as the emperor's garments are designated. These are forwarded annually, and are the peculiar tribute of the silk districts. As we proceeded on the canal, the stone flood-gates or sluices occurred at the rate of three or four a-day, sometimes oftener, according as the inequalities in the surface of the country rendered them necessary." Vol. I., page 245.

"As we advanced, the canal in some parts became narrower, and the banks had rather more of an artificial appearance than where we first entered it, being occasionally pretty high; but still the winding course led to the inference, that as yet the canal was for the most part only a natural river, modified and regulated by sluices and embankments. The distance between the stone-piers in some of the flood-gates was apparently so narrow as only just to admit of the passage of our largest boats. The contrivance for arresting the course of the water through them was extremely simple. Stout boards, with ropes fastened to each end, were let down edgewise over each other through grooves in the stone-piers. A number of soldiers and workmen always attended at the sluices, and the danger to the boats in passing was diminished by coils of rope being hung down at the

sides to break the force of blows. The slowness of our progress, which for the last week averaged only twenty miles a day, gave us abundant leisure to observe the country. Its appearance continued to improve, with diversified surface and clumps of trees amidst the cultivation. The cotton shrub, tobacco, hemp, and various grains, as wheat and sesamum, appeared to be the things chiefly grown. Indeed the great quantity of cotton which we saw during our journey, seemed to prove that the importations from India must form a very inconsiderable portion of the consumption of this vast empire, in which the whole of the inferior orders are universally clothed in cotton garments." Vol. I., page 249.

"We now began to make better progress on the canal than we had hitherto done. The stream, though against us, was not strong, except near the sluices, where it was confined. As the month of September drew to a close, the weather became cloudy and cold to a remarkable degree, considering our latitude. A strong northerly wind and rain brought the thermometer in our boats down to sixty degrees in the morning. In the afternoon we stopped at a place called Káiho chin. The last word signifies a military station, or 'corps de garde,' and the first two syllables imply 'the opening or commencement of the river,' which led to the inference that this must have been the point from whence the canal was begun; an opinion rendered still more probable by our vicinity to the highest point, whence the current runs down north and south in opposite directions. At Káiho chin a large party of us went on shore, and took a long walk through the adjoining village. The great stone rollers used by the Chinese for pressing the grain from the husk, or for leveling the newly-ploughed ground, appeared to be of black marble with white veins; but the stone of which the piers are constructed had a siliceous appearance, and broke like flint. The neighboring hills must no doubt supply an abundance of stone. A famous mountain of Shantung is called by the Chinese Taishán, and is probably the highest of the range.

"On the 28th we arrived at the influx of the Yun hó, where the stream turned in our favor, and flowed to the southward, being the highest point of the canal, and a place of some note. The Yun hó flows into the canal on its eastern side nearly at right angles, and a part of it going to the north, the other part runs southward; while a strong facing of stone on the western bank of the canal sustains the force of the influx. This seems to have been the work of Sunglí who lived under the first emperor of the Ming dynasty, at the end

of the 14th century. In his time a part of the canal in Shántung province became so impassable, that the coasting passage by sea began to be most used. This was the very thing that the canal had been intended to prevent; Sung accordingly adopted the plan of an old man, named Píying, a resident in that part of the country, to concentrate the waters of the Yun hó and neighboring streams, and bring them down upon the canal as they are at present. History states that Sung employed 'three hundred thousand' men to carry the plan into operation, and that the work was completed in two hundred days. On both sides of us, nearly level with the canal, were extensive swamps with a shallow covering of water, which the Chinese dignify with the name of *hú*, 'lakes,' and which they plant extensively with the *Nelumbium*, useful for its roots and seeds. These were occasionally separated from us by very narrow banks, along which the trackers walked, and the width of the canal sometimes did not exceed five-and-twenty yards." Vol. I., page 251.

"On reaching the part of the canal which skirts or passes through a lake called *Túshán hú*, the left bank was entirely submerged, and the canal confounded with the lake. All within range of the eye was swamp, and coldness, and desolation—in fact a vast inland sea, as many of the large boats at a distance were hull down, or invisible except the masts. We were here at no great distance from *Kiufau hien*, the birth-place of the sage Confucius, lying on our left, to whose honor we saw a temple erected, with a school or college for students, shortly before we reached the lake just mentioned. A chain of mountains was visible at a considerable distance on the southeast. The swamps on the following day were kept out of sight by some very decent villages on the high banks, which, from perpetual accumulation, assumed in some places the aspect of hills. After breakfast I walked for about an hour and a half with lord Amherst, and came to that point of the canal where it is crossed at right angles by a river, which is therefore called *Shitsz' hó*, or 'Cross river,' styled in Barrow's maps 'the Four rivers,' where the course is cut through a low hill to the depth of thirty feet. We soon afterwards came again in sight of the dreary marshes, continuing to infest our course as far as Yellow river." Vol. I., page 258.

"A part of our journey on the first of October lay along a portion of the canal where the banks particularly to the right, were elaborately and strongly faced with stone; a precaution which seemed to imply a greater than ordinary danger from inundations. In fact the lakes, or rather floods, seemed to extend at present nearly to the

feet of the mountains which lay at a distance on our left. We were now approaching that part of China which is exposed to the disastrous overflowings of the Yellow river; perpetual sources of wasteful expenditure to the government, and of peril and calamity to the people. So incurable, indeed, have been the destructive sallies of this great stream, and so useless is it (from its violence) for the purpose of internal intercourse, that it well deserves the name of China's Sorrow. The European trade at Canton has been heavily taxed for it. We observed the repairs of the banks diligently proceeding under the superintendence of the proper officer. For this purpose they use the natural soil in combination with the thick reedy stalks of the *káu-liáng*, or gigantic millet, of which the harvest had not long since been completed. This appears to be the mode in which the Yellow river is checked and confined throughout its boundaries in this part of China. The *Weicháng hú*, or lake through which the canal might be said to run, when we passed on the second, mingled its waters with our stream, the piers being nearly submerged; and we were carried along with such rapidity, that the only thing required was to guide and check our barges. This was done by taking ashore a small anchor from each boat, with which a man ran along the bank, and occasionally brought up the vessel's head by striking the fluke of the anchor in the ground, while we floated down stern foremost." Vol. I., page 260.

Confucius was born in Shántung, in the department of Yenchau, in the district of *Kiufau*—"an unparalleled honor."

"Confucius! Confucius! How great is Confucius!

"Before Confucius there never was a Confucius!

"Since Confucius there never has been a Confucius!

"Confucius! Confucius! How great is Confucius!"

Foreigners in modern times have seen but little of this province. Messrs. Medhurst and Stevens, in the American brig *Huron*, visited one or two of the places on the each side of the promontory. See vol. IV. pp. 308-335. Macartney and Amherst's embassies both passed down the Canal, on their return from the northern capital, visiting the cities of Lintsing, Tungcháng, &c.

ART. V. *Journal of Occurrences: letter from Niu Kien to sir Henry Pottinger; feelings of the Chinese commissioners; memorial to the emperor relating to the treaty; particulars regarding the negotiations and signing of the treaty; proclamation from the authorities at Canton; U. S. A. ships of war.*

THE pleasing and unexpected intelligence of a treaty of peace being concluded between the English and Chinese plenipotentiaries at Nanking, which was contained in the last number, will, we are sure, be received with the same lively emotions by all those in England, America, and elsewhere in western lands, who have been watching the progress of the contest. We have been able to collect a few more particulars relating to this momentous event—the importance of which cannot be fully known till passing years have developed the benefits of the freer intercourse now about to commence. Would that it might always and for ever be conducted according to the royal law of doing to others as we would that they should do to us! We insert a letter from his excellency Niu Kien to his excellency sir Henry Pottinger, which seems to have been called forth by the latter's proclamation to the Chinese people, as given on page 510. The translation is borrowed from the Canton Register of Oct. 14th.

A letter from Niu Kien, the governor of the Two Kiang provinces, dated July 27th, conveyed by the deputies Chin and Lin to Chinkiang, to be delivered to the English nation's public ambassador. Concerning battles and strife, which are occasioned by our being separated and misunderstanding each other, I write purposely, with perfect sincerity, a perspicuous proclamation, by which we may understand the principles of reason, and our true and sincere feelings and intentions. It is generally known, that men, being influenced by the elements of heaven and earth, by which they live, it is not necessary to discuss, whether the Chinese and the foreigners are not restrained by the two words—reason and human feelings. On the vast breadth of the four seas, every kingdom has its prince, every nation its (own) people; custom-houses, where goods are inspected; and the boundaries are divided by known limits. And neither the one nor the other are allowed to intrude and usurp (what is not their own): this is agreeable to reason. Although the productions of the central and flowery empire are many and abundant, still it is cut off and separated by a great distance from (other nations.) It also possesses many excellent, rare, and extraordinary commodities; and with some nations there is a trade, with others, none; but in commerce, fair dealing and equity must be observed, in order to connect each other together by good understanding and harmony—so consonant to human feelings and reason. In the present dynasty, this sunny and flowery region is tranquilly ruled; and we have awayed for ages over ten thousand li, and (our dominion) extends to Corea, the land of the farthest east. Your honorable country is situated in the ocean, on the limits of the extreme west: and the distance between us is immense. The emperors of our dynasty have always equally regarded natives and strangers (English), and we have been united by a friendly commercial intercourse for two hundred years.

Now the high and supreme ruler (the emperor) is thoroughly learned in all civil and military matters; and in the management of all affairs, he reverently respects, like his ancestors, the laws of heaven: how, then at this time, are our old relations so suddenly changed—so as to be the cause of a national quarrel? It arose, most assuredly from the spreading opium poison. Opium is neither pulse nor grain, and yet multitudes of our Chinese subjects consume it, wasting their property, and destroying their lives: and the calamities arising therefrom are

unutterable! How is it possible for us to refrain from forbidding our people to use it? But men are born, like good grain and noxious weeds, some good and some bad. Our bad subjects buy and use the opium, and your honorable country has bad people who traffic in and sell it. In the beginning, your honorable country did not force the sale nor the consumption, and the prohibition of trade with the opium in the beginning, was not the original intention of the cherishing kindness of the emperor toward foreigners. If it is not so,—at the time when your honorable nation's former public envoy went to Tientsin, to state his defense and represent his complaints, how, when, immediately the imperial will was sent down, did he repair to Canton, and there await the examination and management (of the matter); and further, before Tinghái had been received back, orders were given to the army guarding the coast, not to open their fire on the English ships: thus, our emperor's virtue is produced by heavenly love: he knows no difference between natives and foreigners. The people of your honorable nation have all seen and heard of this (truth).

When they arrived at Canton, to examine into the cause of the dispute, and end it, I had not arrived in the provinces of Fukien and Canton, and was unable, therefore, to become fully acquainted with the matter; and from then until now the affairs of Chekiáng have been the subjects of discussion. Since we lost Chinhái and Ningpo, in the 3d moon of this year, the emperor has conferred on Yíspú the rank of chungtáng—a principal minister of state, and the button of the fourth rank, and also ordered him to receive the seals of acting adjutant-general of the district of Tsopú. Can you suppose, that if Yíspú had committed an offense in being too timid, he would now be quickly promoted to high official employment? When I was a petty, inferior officer, I was unable to look up and intimately understand (the emperor's intentions); but such intentions must have dwelt in the beneficent heart of the emperor. From the 4th moon until now, the soldiers of your honorable nation have entered the district of Tsopú, ruined our city of Wúseung, and killed our commander-in-chief; and you have also attacked and taken by storm, the city of Chinkíáng; and when the people of the province of Kíángshí heard of it, what else could they do than assemble their lusty youths to protect their families, while it was my duty to guard the frontiers, to face difficulties and firmly maintain Nanking, devoting myself to death as a return for my country's favors.

When the (chehien) magistrate of Íching district had seen the proclamation, he copied and sent it to me. The contents of the honorable ambassador and great minister's published proclamation announce an application for justice, and from which, when read and fully understood, the natural purposes and sentiments of the two nations will be known. In the beginning, there was not any cause of interruption to our good understanding; but if we repel each other from mere appearances and circumstances the more will we recede from each other; a state of uncompromising hostility will ensue. If there be any real cause of complaint against China, referring to human feelings and reason, if there be the least incongruity, there is no hindrance that you should not substantiate the facts, and make a true statement, when the right or the wrong will be evident; or perhaps, it would be better that the noble ambassador should draw up a statement, and send it, through me, to the emperor; or clearly narrate and explain all the circumstances to me, in a public statement, and I will report them in a dispatch to the emperor; both ways are feasible—you may please yourself; and when we mutually understand each other's minds, all trifling difference and cause of dislike will cease; and then affairs can be perfected and mutual friendship will long last; if not, then must the troops again join in strife, and the business of each day will be battles. Although our central nation has enjoyed peace for a long time, and we are not prepared for attacking and fighting, which has led to this accumulation of insult and disgrace, yet you also must have lost many of the officers and soldiers of your honorable country; and who is he that has neither father, mother, wife, nor son, distant from this country several tens of thousands of lí? Carry on in this strife will cause enmities, hatred and calamities; and when will an end be to this state of things, which must be highly offensive to supreme heaven's benevolence—which loves that men should live and not die fighting? Heaven detests

the self-sufficient and audacious, but heaps blessings on the obedient and humble. Those who rebel against human feelings, providence protects them not. Our central nation has, for successive ages, guarded against arrogance and self-sufficiency, and we have held fast by humility, through good report and bad report, for profit or loss, for good or for evil, waiting upon the will of heaven. Your honorable country has the most profound reverence for providence, and the greatest respect for the truth. I have now offered my most private thoughts before heaven, and they are evident as seen in a mirror. As we are both inclined to be friends, and to put away hatred, cease from war, and give repose to the people; and hereafter, your honorable nation will enjoy profit inexhaustible.

To establish his merit, by exertions of zeal, ability and fidelity, with his native country, is the task of the honorable public ambassador; will he not, then, act a great and splendid part, illustrious and eminent as he is!—If the two armies again join battle, on both sides there will be killed and wounded. Each party should be faithful to its sovereign; and there are not sufficient causes for anger. Further, China did not first put her army in motion; but because your honorable country attacked us, we were obliged to defend ourselves. Your honorable country's troops coming from afar, you must necessarily be involved in great expense; and the necessary expenditure for the defense of our central empire will be fivefold. I am a civil officer, unaccustomed to military affairs. I look up, with humble gratitude, to the emperor, who has appointed me to the important duty of guarding the maritime boundaries; and I dare not but exert my utmost strength both of body and mind, in return and recompense for the favor of my prince. And seeing the people fleeing from their habitations, and native banditti everywhere plundering, my head sickens and my heart is deeply pained. I consider that all my life, I have not done the least praiseworthy action; but I am true and guileless; and I can swear before the sky and its sun, and announce it to the demons and gods, that I am perfectly sincere in the sentiments I have written, and order to be delivered to the public ambassador by the two deputies; and I beg that he will adjust all matters, according to heavenly principles and human feelings: with speed decide on his great measures, choosing that which is good, and following it out.—If I have uttered one insincere word, may I be punished both by gods and men. A lucid communication.

When the British forces, moving on from Chinkiang, took up their position before Nanking, the high officers saw at once that continued resistance must prove ruinous to the empire. On the 11th of August, the British commanders-in-chief made a reconnaissance, and, it is supposed, determined on the plan of attack. The next day a deputation came from the commissioners to know the plenipotentiary's demands, and returned with them the same evening, the preparations for attack proceeded in the meanwhile, and the "red flags" were kept flying. The next day the 13th, they sent up their memorial, stating the dangerous position of their affairs, and begging the emperor to grant the demands of the plenipotentiary. The attack was suspended, and the arrangements for a treaty went on, till at length the high contracting powers were brought together. The translation of this memorial we borrow from the Canton Register of Oct. 7th. It has no date in that paper.

The imperial commissioner and great minister, Kiyang, the acting adjutant-general of Tsopü, I'lipü, and the governor of the two Kiang provinces, Niü Kien, take the articles of peace which have been decided upon with the English nation, and send up a duly prepared report of all circumstances.

1st. The said barbarians begged that we should give them twenty-one millions of dollars. On examination it is found that the said barbarians originally wanted to extort thirty millions of dollars; but Chángí and his colleague, argued the point strongly again and a third time, and at length the sum was fixed at 21 millions of dollars. They said, that 6 millions was the price of the opium, 3 millions

for the hong-merchants' debts, and 12 millions for the expenses of the army. The shíwei (an officer of the emperor's body-guard,) Cháng-hí, and his colleagues repeated that the price of the opium, 6 million of dollars, had already been paid by the city of Canton; how could payment be extorted a second time? And the debts of the hong-merchants should be liquidated by themselves; how could the officers of government be called upon to pay them? As to the necessary expenses of the army, why should China be called upon to pay them?—and these matters were discussed again and again. The said barbarians exclaimed, that opium was not produced in England; but that it was all sent forth from a neighboring country. That upwards of 20,000 chests had been destroyed, and it required no small sum to pay for them; the six millions that had been paid, did not amount to half of the prime cost; and therefore the deficiency must now be supplied. As to the hong-merchants' debts, the hong-merchants, originally, should have discharged them; but as they delayed the payment for a long time, the accumulation amounted to a vast sum; on that account, therefore, they required 3 million of dollars, which did not amount to more than a tenth part of the original claims; and they particularly requested that a dispatch should be sent to Canton, directing that a clear inquiry should be made into all the hong-merchants' debts; and to limit a time for their recovery; but if they (the hong-merchants) had no funds forthcoming, that it will be necessary to require the government to pay the debts. As to the item of expenses of the army; as peace has already been made, the soldiers and sailors should be rewarded, before they are sent home; as to the amount of those necessary expenses if it is not decided to pay, you must say nothing more to us about the retirement or not, of the army and fleet; but if hostilities do not cease, we apprehend that the expenditure of China, in future, will not stop at 12 million of dollars. Further, the men of war have already taken Kingkau, and have blockaded the passage; and if we are soon enabled to order them to retire, the advantages to China will be very great indeed! and so forth. The said shíwei and his colleagues, again authoritatively questioned as to the difficulties; but the said barbarian only stared at him indignantly; the shíwei was not listened to. I, your servant, have examined and found what are the unwarrantable demands of the said barbarians, which they so importunately urge; and they are deserving of the utmost hatred. But considering that they have already attacked and laid in ruins Kingkau; and it is proved that not only the rivers and Chínkiáng, will be difficult to recover speedily, but I am apprehensive we shall be blocked up, both on the north and south; which will be the heaviest calamity. The ships that formerly blocked the entrances were far different from those in the Yángtsz' kiáng, and great expense is unavoidable; as yet, our reputation is not lost. As to the extorted 21 million of dollars, they are to be reckoned at 7 mace each of sycee silver, which will amount to upwards of taels 14,700,000; the hong debts are \$3,000,000, weighing taels 2,100,000; which must be recovered from the hong-merchants of Canton, when a clear examination has been made. There still remains taels 12,600,000. This year, the first payment of \$6,000,000 has been made, equal to taels 4,200,000. Now one million has already been carried to the account of the people and merchants of Kiángsú; which the officers must pay in the first instance. And in time, money may be looked for from the purchase of honors—buttons and peacock's feathers. The remainder is to be cleared off in three years, not requiring three million of taels for each year. Moreover, the duties that the said nation will pay should be taken into account, which will help the expenditure of the imperial family, and disturbances will be prevented. Comparing one year's expenses of the army with the sum paid to the English, it is as three to ten; and there is only the name of fighting, without the hope of victory; it is better to adopt plans in accordance with circumstances, and put an everlasting stop to war. The 4,200,000 taels, the first payment made of this year, has been collected from the funds of the treasurers and salt-commissioners of the three provinces of Chekiáng, Kiángsú, and Gánhwui; which will be repaid hereafter by the duties on the merchants and people. We wait to receive the imperial will, that we may send post-haste orders to the treasurers and salt commissioners, to be respectfully obeyed.

2d. The said barbarians begged that Hongkong might be conferred on them as a place of residence: they also requested to be allowed to trade at Kwángchau.

Fuhchau, Amoy, Ningpo, and Shanghai. The shíwei and his colleagues—as the barbarians had already built houses at Hongkong, and yet could beg for favor,—granted that they might dwell there. With reference to Kwángchau and the other four places, they must be considered too many. As to the regulations of the trade as well as the duties, they should early be consulted and decided upon. When clear and explicit questions were asked, it is authenticated, that the said barbarians answered,—“We consider Hongkong as our dwelling-place, and we must have Kwángchau, and the others, in all five places, as ports of trade; but if it cannot be allowed, then neither Amoy, Ningpo, Chínghái, Tíngghái, Topú, Páushán, nor Chínkiáng, will be delivered up, neither will our forces retire. And as we want to trade at all those, it is absolutely necessary that resident consuls should be appointed to superintend affairs; to restrain the barbarians (English), and prevent disturbances. The duties shall be paid according to the regulations of China; and when the duties are settled, there shall be no delay in the payment. Further, when we traded at Canton, the whole trade was in the hands of the hong-merchants, and we were exposed to their extortions, and the injuries we suffered were not small. Hereafter, we desire to choose our own merchants, that trade may be conducted equitably; and the entire duties are to be paid through the consuls to the hoppo, and not to pass through the hands of the hong-merchants, in order that their extortions may be prevented,” and so forth. The said shíwei again represented that from the five places, Kwángchau, &c., some should be deducted; but the said barbarian obstinately refused. I, your servant, have examined and found, that with reference to the said foreigners dwelling on Hongkong, and going to trade in the provinces of Fukien and Chekiáng, the imperial will has already been received, granting the desired permission. As to what they have requested about trading at the five places named, although the comparison is great; yet as they have taken and kept possession of Amoy, and other places, which are not yet given up; and as they still hold Hongkong, Kúlángsú, Páushán, and have not retired, it will be a difficult matter to get them back. If we again prepare our armies to maintain those places, it will be difficult to engage with them on the waters. Though near each other, we have been idle for many days; and as to those places which they retain possession of, will it not be best to allow them to return to us our territory, and grant them trade, since they are willing respectfully to pay the duties? Just now, they are sensible of their errors, and are as obedient as if driven by the wind, and when again united in mutual friendship, benevolence and truth, all things will go on well. And since they will guard their own market, and surround and protect the sea boundaries, there will be no necessity for recourse to our interference, which will be to the advantage of our country. We request the imperial will may be sent down to the governors and lieutenant-governors of each of the three provinces, to examine clearly into the duties and trading regulations of the controller of maritime customs in the province of Canton; and consult about the management of affairs, and fix them on a secure basis.

3d. That which the said barbarians have requested with reference to the officers of China,—to have ceremonial intercourse upon an equality; and the barbarians who have been made captives, and the Chinese traitors who have been seduced into the service, &c., of the English, the release of all these they most earnestly solicit. I, your servant, have examined and found, that with reference to equal official intercourse, it may be unreservedly granted; and as the affairs with the foreigners are finished and the war ended, the prisoners may also be released; by which harmony and good understanding will be strengthened; for a state of peace will bring repose and gladness, and overthrow factious parties; these matters may be allowed to proceed; and I have left them to the shíwei, without discussing them.

Particulars of negotiations. On the day appointed by sir Henry Pottinger, for his first meeting with H. I. M.'s high officer Kíying and others, on board the Cornwallis, the Chinese made their appearance soon after 10 o'clock in six boats, ornamented with flags. On approaching the steamer Medusa, which was sent out to meet and receive them, they went on board and were seated, while their atten-

dants filled up every corner of the little vessel. They were plainly dressed, wearing only their buttons and peacock feathers. Some of their attendants were habited in highly elegant dresses. It is said that imperial commissioners, being sent only on important business, are always expected to proceed in haste and in a plain costume. From the *Médusa* the party passed to the quarter-deck of the *Cornwallis*, where were assembled a great number of military and naval officers, all in full uniforms, forming a striking contrast with the dresses of the Chinese. The high commissioners were received by the plenipotentiary, admiral, and general, and conducted into the after cabin, where tiffin was prepared. This meeting was merely one of ceremony. After tiffin the Chinese were shown round the ship, and then took leave, much pleased with their reception, having been on board about two hours.

This visit was to have been returned in two days, but at daylight on that morning the rain descended in torrents, and not abating as the day advanced, sir Henry determined not to go out. The Chinese officers set off to come to the meeting, but the rain, combined with Flípú's ill health, constrained them to return, and the meeting was deferred for two days longer. The next day appointed being fair, the meeting was held at a temple, just outside the walls. Long before the hour of meeting, the Chinese were on the spot. It was past ten, however, when their guests arrived, and were received with a salute of three guns. They passed through several lines of Chinese troops, sir Henry and the general and admiral proceeding first, with escort, music, &c., &c. As they approached the place of meeting, Kíying, Flípú, and Niú Kien, advanced, and received them with great courtesy. Being seated, tea, sweetmeats, &c., followed, with Chinese music. The visit lasted about an hour, and on parting the national anthem of England was played.

On the 26th of August, three days before the signing of the treaty within the city, at about 10 o'clock, sir Henry and his suite proceeded in boats up the canal, while an escort of horse artillery advanced about four miles close under the walls (along all parts of which soldiers were posted) to the place where the plenipotentiary was to land. There his excellency was received by a brigadier and two colonels; and both he and his suite being mounted, they all rode together to the gate—where the provincial secretary to government, and the two principal secretaries of Flípú, received him: and thus about twenty-one Englishmen, with a dozen black followers, rode,—amid some twenty or thirty Chinese (red, blue, white, and gilt buttons) with hosts of followers,—for a mile and a half, into the great city of Nán-king, the ancient, but now sadly ruinous, though yet populous, capital. Thousands of people, all perfectly quiet, eagerly gazed at the company as it passed along to a college hall, fitted up for the occasion. There the two imperial commissioners, Kíying, and Flípú, and the governor-general Niú Kien, robed and capped, received sir Henry, and ushered the whole party into a room, very neatly furnished. A semicircle of chairs, covered with embroidered silk-cush-

ions and hangings, had been arranged. There H. B. M.'s plenipotentiary sat down in the chief seat, with Kíying on his left, and Ílípú on his right. Others followed in their order. Refreshments of food and wine were first introduced, and conversation on sundry matters of business followed; and after three or four hours' stay, the party retired quietly as it came. This was a great day. How unlike the 26th of August, 1839, when Lin expelled the English from Macao! On the 26th of August, 1840, the British plenipotentiaries returned to the mouth of the Pei ho, to seek an interview with Kí-shen. In 1841, August 26th, the British forces expelled the Chinese from the batteries of Amoy. And on the same day, 1842, they win the three years' game, and enter in triumph the old capital of the empire, Lin and Kíshen both being in exile.

On the 29th, the treaty was formally signed, the commissioners having received the imperial directions so to do. "It was expected," says an eye-witness of the scene, "that Ílípú would not attend, as he was very sick. Their excellencies Kíying and Niú Kien arrived without him, and were conducted into the after cabin, where a grand tiffin was laid out, &c. After they had been seated about half an hour, Ílípú made his appearance in his own boat, and was obliged to be carried up the side of the ship in a chair. Their excellencies sir Henry, the admiral, and general, went out and met him, and supported him into the cabin (for he could not walk by himself), and laid him on a couch, and they forthwith set to work that he should not be tired. The treaty was first sealed with sir Henry's seal, by Mr. Morrison as his secretary, and by Wáng tájin, Kíying's secretary, with the seal of the imperial high commissioners. The table was then drawn up for each of their excellencies to put his signature to the treaty. This was done—Kíying, Ílípú, and Niú Kien each signed it; and lastly sir Henry. The signature of the three former personages was not done with characters, but with a private mark or rubric. After they had signed it, they sat down to the table and took refreshments; and then a royal salute of 21 guns was fired; and a yellow flag for China, and the Union Jack for England, were hoisted at the main and mizen of the Cornwallis. The treaty was then forthwith dispatched to Peking, for the emperor's ratification." This, as our readers know already, was at once obtained; and on the return of the treaty from the capital, it was again dispatched for London, and may be expected back in March next.

Some differences of opinion, according to popular reports, have existed at Peking, regarding the propriety of granting the demands of the English. It is said the Mantchou officers have concurred with his majesty, while his mother and the sons of Hán high in power, have been averse to the imperial decision.

Since the ratification of the treaty by his imperial majesty, the first instalment of six millions has been received, and the ships (*viz.* H. M. ships *Blonde*, *Herald*, *Modeste* and *Columbine*) appointed to carry it have already sailed. Some of the other ships of war and steamers have also left China, and a few of the transports

The emperor has been pleased to confer high honors on Hailing, the hero of Chinkiang: and has been pleased to remit the taxes in those districts where the war has cut off the harvests.

Those who fell and those who fled, at Chápú, have been reported to the emperor, and rewarded or punished according to their respective actions.

On the 13th an edict was issued by the magistrates of Canton:

Liáng and Cháng, district magistrates of Nánhái and Pwányü respectively, hereby issue a proclamation for the troops to disband and thus invigorate the occupations of the people. We have received from their excellencies, the governor and lieutenant-governor, an order which had been before transmitted by the General Council, to wit:

"Whereas the affairs of the English having compelled us to station soldiers, and to collect volunteer companies of militia for the defense of every place, this is to declare that peace having been reestablished, on a certain day, every body of troops wherever placed for the defense of the country, and all the companies of militia, must immediately disband and return home, thus affording quiet alike to the soldiers and people, and not retarding their usual occupations. When the day arrives, as will be stated, and the mandate reaches every district, it must be respectfully opened, and its injunctions acted upon."

Wherefore this proclamation is issued to the gentry and the leaders of the militia, that they are straightway to learn and publish its contents, and one and all to return home, in order that every one may soon resume his occupation, no delay ensue or doubt arise as to how to act, nor any one be able to deceive the people. We also send you all instructions, that whatever occupation any of you previously had, after you are now disbanded, you must not assemble together in tumultuous parties, rambling about idly, ruining your property, and not attending to your calling, thus committing a grovius offense. It was with a burning indignation and righteous patriotism that you once assembled to revenge your wrongs, but now with joyful hearts you can enjoy the pleasures of peace, and each pursue his own occupation. Your parents need no longer anxiously await your return, nor need the populace restrain their songs, but the deep sounding drum can again resound, and sorrow and grief be quite extinguished, and the halcyon days of Yáu and Shun again be seen in these our times.

We, the district magistrates, having respectfully received the orders of their excellencies, in our turn communicate them to all you people that you may fully understand them, and that all the gentry and leaders of the militia, as they are in duty bound, may accordingly follow them with implicit obedience. Oct. 15th, 1842.

Since the date of the preceding proclamation for disbanding the militia, the high provincial officers have received an imperial rescript containing orders relating to the treaty. In consequence, and with the tacit consent of the authorities, ladies from the shipping at Whampoa have publicly visited the foreign factories, and we may expect ere long to see families settled there. The authorities through the hong-merchants have recently purchased two foreign vessels, one of which, the *Raniro* has been carried up nearly to the French Folly, through a new channel cut away by the current around the obstructions near Howqua's Folly.

The *U. S. ship Constellation* lately went to Chuenpi, where she now lies. Commodore Kearney recently visited the provincial city, and had communication with his excellency the governor by letter through the Kwáughie. The corvette *Boston*, J. C. Long, esq., commander, left these waters for the Sandwich Islands and America on the 28th ultimo.

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

 VOL. XI.—NOVEMBER, 1842.—No. 11.

ART. I. *Retrospection, or a review of public occurrences in China, during the last ten years, from January 1st, 1842, to December 31st, 1841. (Concluded from page 528.)*

NEGOTIATIONS, commenced at Tientsin in August, 1840, were pending at this remote part of the empire at the close of that year. On the part of the Chinese they were conducted by Kishen, and by captain Elliot on the part of the British. Captain Elliot strove to obtain, by fair words and arguments, indemnity for the past and security for the future. In this strife of words, it was not difficult to foresee on which side the victory would rest. The Chinese, from the very nature of their civil constitution, could not yield to the demands made on them, unless forced to do so; nor would they, in plain terms, give that which they knew they had not the power to withhold. Their only chance of success was in foiling their adversary by promises and delays; and in this way month after month had slipped by. The protestations of friendliness, assumed at the north when the British squadron appeared off the mouth of the Pei ho, were gradually laid aside, and a menacing attitude began to be assumed. Secret orders had been dispatched from Peking to all the generals, governors, and lieut.-governors along the coast, requiring them to increase the strength of their defenses. At length an edict came out, from which the following is an extract, dated

*January 6th, 1841. * * * If the said foreigners (the English) again come to present any petitions, let them all be utterly rejected; should any of their ships sail near the ports on the coast, at once let matchlocks and artillery be opened, and the thundering attack be made dreadful. There must be no wavering, so as to exhibit the slightest degree of fear. Chi. Rep., vol. X., p. 118.*

This edict, elicited by reports which had been sent up to the emperor, both from Chekiáng by Liú the lt.-governor, and from Canton by Kíshen, virtually nullified the armistice which had been agreed upon previously, and announced to the Chinese in an edict of Nov. 17th, 1840.

7th. A circular was issued at Macao announcing to the British residents there the fall of the forts at Chuenpí.

"Negotiations having been interrupted, the positions of Chuenpí and Táicoctow were simultaneously attacked this morning by sea and land, and have both fallen to H. M.'s arms. It will be very satisfactory to H. M.'s subjects to learn that this gallant achievement was effected with trifling loss, notwithstanding an obstinate and honorable defense at all points.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT, H. M.'s plenipotentiary.

H. M. ship Wellesley, at anchor in Anson's bay, 7th January, 1841."

The details of this engagement are to be found in vol. X., page 37. While the forces were getting ready to advance to the attack on the forts at the Bogue, his excellency admiral Kwán sought an armistice, which was agreed to, and announced by a second circular, dated off Anunghoy, on board H. M.'s ship Wellesley.

"A communication has been received from the Chinese commander-in-chief, which has led to an armistice, with the purpose to afford the high commissioner time to consider certain conditions now offered for his acceptance.

(Signed)

"CHARLES ELLIOT, H. M. plenipotentiary."

On this same day, the 8th, Kíshen sent up a memorial to the throne, regarding the attack on the forts at Chuenpí. This and the imperial replies are in vol. X., p. 108.

9th. Sundry merchants in Macao addressed sir Gordon Bremer, remonstrating against the permission of egress from the river of the American merchantmen Kosciusko and Panama. *C. Reg.*, Mar. 9th.

20th. A circular was issued to her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary in Macao, announcing the conclusion of preliminary arrangements between the imperial commissioner and himself, involving the conditions of a treaty, in which it was agreed on the part of the Chinese that the island and harbor of Hongkong were to be ceded to the British crown, six millions of indemnity to be paid by the Chinese, direct official intercourse allowed on equal terms, and the trade of the port to be opened in ten days. Vol. X., p. 63.

21st. The British colors, which for several days had been flying over the demolished forts at Chuenpí, were hauled down, and the forces retired from the mouth of the river.

23d. H. M. brig Columbine, comd. Clarke, was dispatched to Chusan, with dispatches requiring its evacuation by the British.

26th. The island of Hongkong was this day taken peaceable possession of in the name of her Britannic majesty, queen Victoria, with the formalities of hoisting the Union Jack, royal salute, &c.

27th. An interview took place near the pagoda at the Second Bar, on the river of Canton, between Kíshen and captain Elliot.

29th. Captain Elliot issued a proclamation, providing for the government of the island of Hongkong. Vol. X., p. 63.

30th. Captain Elliot, on his return from the interview with Kíshen, issued the following

"CIRCULAR TO HER BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S SUBJECTS.

"The plenipotentiary acquaints H. M. subjects that the negotiations with the imperial commissioner proceed satisfactorily. Learning, however, that H. M. subjects are preparing to go to Canton, he feels it his duty to declare, that if persons pursue that course before he publishes a declaration that he considers it safe and suitable, must be pleased to understand that they are acting contrary to his sense of what is right for the public interest, and must incur the whole risk and responsibility of their own proceedings.

(Signed)

CHARLES ELLIOT, H. M. plenipotentiary."

February 1st. Their excellencies, the commander-in-chief, and plenipotentiary issued a proclamation to the Chinese of Hongkong, declaring them subjects of the queen of England, and giving them assurance of protection, &c.

11th. An imperial edict was received by Kíshen, blaming him for having solicited an extension of favor towards the English, and declaring that he had only pretended to promise, &c. Vol. X., p. 19.

13th. H. M. plenipotentiary held a second interview with Kíshen. He returned to Macao on the 15th.

18th. The boat of the steamer *Nemesis* was fired at from the fort upon Wangtong.

19th. A circular was issued at Macao by captain Elliot, giving information of the commander-in-chief's intention to move his forces towards the Bogue, which was accordingly done.

23d. Hostilities resumed against the Chinese, Kíshen having failed to conclude the treaty of peace previously agreed on.

24th. The island of Chusan was this day evacuated by the British troops, the Chinese having previously released the prisoners in their possession. Capt. Anstruther, Mrs. Noble, and the other prisoners at Ningpo reached the shipping after the island was evacuated. Vol. X., pp. 184, 191.

25th. Rewards were offered by the Chinese authorities at Canton, for Englishmen, dead or alive: \$50,000 were to be paid for the ring-leaders Vol. X., pp. 120, 174.

More than three hundred fishing smacks collected in the Inner Harbor at Macao, and armed themselves against pirates; the Chinese government, not being able to resist the pirates, and afford protection to the fisherman, sanctioned their measures adopted for self-defense.

The Columbine, captain Clarke, returned to the commodore, the dispatches to the government of Chekiáng having been refused.

11th. The military operations for defense of Ningpo and Chusan were pushed forward with the utmost dispatch.

17th. Captain Elliot again left Macao to join H. B. M.'s forces, then for the third time preparing to advance on Canton.

New guns were brought from Fáhshán, and numerous batteries^s completed and manned along the banks of the river, both above and below the factories.

20th. Yü, the acting prefect of Canton, issued an edict, to calm the fears of foreigners and of the natives, who, distrusting the protestations of the government, were leaving the city in large numbers.

21st. Captain Elliot, being himself again in Canton, recommended all foreigners to retire from the factories before sunset. This was done by all, excepting parties belonging to two American houses.

At about 10 o'clock P. M., the Chinese commenced the attack on the British ships, at several points simultaneously, with fire-rafts afloat, and with guns on shore.

22d. A boat, belonging to the American ship Morrison, was fired on, and the people seized, excepting only a sailor-boy, who was lost. Vol. X., pp. 295, 415.

Mr. Coolidge was seized near the factories, (some of which were pillaged) and carried into the city. Mr. Morss and captain Benson escaped the mob, and succeeded in reaching the Nemesis in one of the ship's boats. All the factories east of Hog lane were sacked by Chinese soldiers and populace, accompanied by officers.

24th. The British forces under sir Hugh Gough and sir Le Fleming Senhouse, commenced their operations against the city. Major Pratt landed with the Cameronians at the factories, while the main body of the army proceeded up the river.

25th. The force having landed two or three miles distant from the northwest corner of the city, advanced at an early hour and took possession of the heights above Canton.

27th. The authorities of Canton agreed to pay six millions of dollars for the ransom of the provincial city, and thereupon hostilities ceased Vol. X. pp. 346, 396

30th. An armed population, ten or fifteen thousand strong appeared on the heights, and were repeatedly, and with considerable slaughter, driven back.

31st. The populace appeared again, and were again driven back; besides Chinese officers, the prefect and others went out to keep them in check.

Five millions of the ransom money having been paid, and securities taken for the remaining one million, the British forces withdrew from Canton.

June 1st. The people north of Canton continued to arm themselves in self-defense, ranged under banners, on which were inscribed *ping*, i. e. "patriotic soldiers."

An edict was issued by Chinese military officers forbidding the inhabitants to molest the graves of those English who had been interred on the heights.

Yishán and Lungwan took their departure from Canton, most of the troops from the provinces having preceded them.

7th. By proclamation, made by H. M. plenipotentiary, Hongkong was declared a *free* port, and "*full protection* from the high officers of the British nation." Vol. X., p. 350.

13th. Died on board H. M. ship *Blenheim*, at Hongkong, capt. sir Humphry Le Fleming Senhouse, K. C. B., &c., &c.

14th. Agreeably to public notice, a sale by auction of the annual quit-rent of lands, took place at Hongkong. Vol. X., p. 351.

Ulipú was ordered by the emperor to appear before the Board of Punishments, to answer to charges of misconduct. Vol. X., p. 447.

18th. Commodore sir J. J. Gordon Bremer arrived in the steamer *Queen* from Calcutta, having been appointed joint plenipotentiary.

22d. Alexander Robert Johnston, esq., deputy superintendent of the trade of British subjects in China, assumed charge of the government of Hongkong.

July 1st. The Medical Missionary Society held its second annual meeting in Macao.

6th. H. M. ship *Calliope*, captain Kuper, sailed for Calcutta, with about two millions of the money taken as ransom for Canton.

16th. British trade with the port of Canton was reöpened, by a proclamation issued in obedience to the imperial commands.

17th. H. M. ship *Conway*, captain Bethune, sailed for England, with upwards of two millions of the ransom money.

21st. A typhon of great violence visited Macao, Hongkong, and vicinity, doing much damage. Vol. X., pp. 107, 121.

26th. A second storm occurred, adding many losses to those sustained on the previous day.

The ex-governors, Lin and Tang, about this time, were sentenced to banishment to Fli. News also arrived from England, intimating the purpose of removing captain Elliot from the office of plenipotentiary, both the Chinese and English governments thus choosing to manifest displeasure at the conduct of their high public officers.

August 10th. During the night, the E. I. Co.'s steam frigate *Sesostris* arrived in Macao Roads, bringing as passengers, colonel sir Henry Pottinger, H. B. M.'s sole plenipotentiary and minister extraordinary to the court of Peking; sir William Parker, rear-admiral and commander-in-chief of the British naval forces in the East Indies; also major Malcolm, Mr. assistant-surgeon Woosnam, Mr. Chimmo, and lieut. Tennant.

11th. Their excellencies landed on the Praya Grande in Macao, under a salute from the battery; and soon after met sir Hugh Gough, and waited on the governor of Macao. The admiral then proceeded to Hongkong.

12th. Sir Henry Pottinger issued a proclamation, briefly setting forth the objects of his mission.

13th. The admiral, having returned on the preceding day, re-embarked with sir Hugh Gough for Hongkong, while major Malcolm proceeded with dispatches for the Canton government.

20th. Sir Henry Pottinger embarked this evening in the steamer *Queen*, and proceeded the next morning to join the expedition at Hongkong.

21st. His excellency landed at Hongkong, inspected the public works, and visited the various officers of government there.

22d. Having repeated his visit on shore, sir Henry proceeded to join the squadron, then already under sail for the north.

24th. Captain Charles Elliot, late plenipotentiary, &c., &c., embarked with his lady and family, accompanied by sir J. J. Gordon Bremer, and Alexander Anderson, esq., in the steamer *Atalanta*, for Bombay.

26th. The British forces, this afternoon took possession of the defenses at Amoy. Vol. X., pp. 524, 621; vol. XI., p. 148.

27th. The town and citadel of Amoy were taken by the British, the Chinese having fled.

September. H. M. ship *Royalist*, in the early part of this month, destroyed all the fortifications on Wangtung, thus completing the entire destruction of all the defenses at the Bogue.

4th. The steamer *Nemesis* had an engagement with some junks and small forts at Sheipú in Fukien, which were taken and dismantled.

5th. The expedition, which had been sometime detained by contrary winds, again proceeded northward. Vol. X., p. 623.

16th. The prefect of Canton, Yü Páushun was driven from the hall of Examination by the literary candidates. Vol. X., p. 527.

18th. The prefect resolved to leave his office. His popularity and standing were lost by the part he took in the late collision with the British, the people denouncing him as a traitor. *Ibid.*

23d. The schooner *Maria*, through the carelessness of her crew, lost near Chuenpi. Vol. X., p. 528.

26th. The transport *Nerbudda* was lost about this time near the north end of Formosa, or on the Pescadore islands, having been driven down from near Chusan; 33 of the crew, in the long boat were picked up by capt. Mann of the schooner *Black Swan* near Hong-kong, Oct. 6th.

29th. The third annual meeting of the Morrison Education Society was held in Macao. Vol. X., p. 564.

October 1st. Tíng-hái was retaken by the British forces, and the whole island soon after repossessed, the Chinese troops having been driven out. Vol. X., pp. 587, 623.

3d. Died in Macao, J. A. Gonçalves, æt. 61, well known for his attainments in Chinese, and his philological and other works upon that language. He was born in Tojal in Portugal in 1780, and arrived in China in 1812, as a missionary to the Chinese. He was connected with the royal college of St. Jozé most of his life, where he published all his works upon the Chinese language. *Can. Reg., Oct. 12th.*

The pinnacle of H. M. ship *Druid* at Kúlángsú pursues some pirates, in whose capture and destruction they were assisted by the natives. *Can. Reg., Oct. 19th.*

8th. Large bodies of native militia are organized by his excellency Yishán, for the future defense of Canton, to the no small annoyance of the peaceable inhabitants of the city.

10th. Chín-hái with its defenses fell into the hands of the British, after an obstinate resistance on the part of the Chinese, who suffered great losses. Vol. X., p. 588.

13th. Ningpo was entered without any opposition made, the Chinese troops having refused to fight. *Ibid.*

15th. Yukien, his imperial majesty's commissioner in Chekiáng commits suicide, after having already once vainly tried to drown himself.

20th. The steamers Phlegethon and Nemesis proceeded to Yüyáu, about forty miles westward from Ningpo.

27th. Liú Yenko, and others, reported the fall of Ningpo to their master, and ask for trial by the Board of Punishments. Vol. X., p. 675.

November. Defenses are erected at and near Tientsin by command of the Chinese government, to protect the passage to the capital by way of the Pei ho.

15th. The emperor issues an edict, urging on the war of extermination against the English. Vol. X., p. 683.

18th. Mr. A. P. Edwards, supercargo of the American ship Hannibal, while proceeding from Whampoa to Canton through the channel on the south side of Honán, was with his boat's crew seized and carried into the city. Vol. X., p. 639.

December. During this month, the work of obstructing the river at Howqua's fort by sinking of stones was completed; a similar obstruction in Blenheim reach had been already formed. Many thousands of tons of stones were thrown into the channel at these two points, nor was a word of complaint raised by the people against the construction of these very serious impediments to their free passage of the river.

8th. Colonel A. de Jaucigny, in charge of a commercial mission from the French government, arrived in China in the ship-of-war Erigone, capt. Cecille. Vol. X., p. 688.

10th. Thomas Beale, esq., left his house in Macao privately, and all traces of him were lost till the 13th of January, when a body recognized as his was found buried in the sand at Cassilha's bay. Vol. XI., p. 59.

At this date, we close this chronological list of events. Our readers, who have followed us in the retrospect, will be able to draw their own conclusions regarding the merits of the dispute which has arisen during these ten years. The results, mediate and remote, which seem likely to flow from the extension of intercourse ensuing upon the conduct and present conclusion of this dispute, cannot be calculated. They must be left in the hands of Him who worketh all things wisely among the armies of the earth, and who can educe great good from the most opposing interests.

ART. II. *Abstract of a paper on opium-smoking in Penang.*

By G. H. SMITH, surgeon in Penang.—*Mode of preparing the opium for smoking; causes of the prevalence of the habit; mode of smoking; description of a smoking-shop; effects of the opium on the smoker; influence of the habit on the health, vigor, and conformation of the Chinese.* Extracted from Johnson's Medico-Chirurgical Review for April, 1842.

THE great extent to which this destructive vice is carried on in this island, and in the straits and islands adjacent, together with the almost utter impossibility of relinquishing the dreadful habit when once acquired, opens an immense source of revenue to the East India Company, who monopolize the sale of all quantities of opium under a chest, as well as that of arrack, siri, toddy, bang, &c. The annual average revenue of this monopoly, or *revenue farms*, as they are called, for ten years past, has amounted to 4822*l.* sterling. But the quantity of opium smuggled is immense and incalculable. Benares opium is that chiefly used by the farmer for the preparation of *chandoo* (the composition smoked), on account of its weight and cheapness; but the consumers prefer the Patna opium, because it has a finer flavor, is stronger, and its effects more lasting.

The following is part of the mode of preparing the chandoo. Two balls are as much as one man can properly prepare at once. The soft inside part of the opium-ball is scooped out, and the rind is boiled in soft water, and strained through a piece of calico. The liquor is evaporated in a wide vessel, and all impurities carefully skimmed off, as they rise to the surface. The same process is gone through with the soft opium extracted from the ball; and all being mixed and evaporated to the consistence of dough, it is spread out into thin plates, and when cold, it is cut into a number of long narrow slips. These are again reduced to powder, re-dissolved, again evaporated, and ultimately rolled up into balls, and a good deal resemble shoemaker's wax. In this state it is fit for smoking, and is at least twice the strength of crude opium. The chandoo, when once smoked, does not entirely lose its power, but is collected from the head of the pipe, and is then called *tye-chandoo* or fircal opium, which is made into pills, and swallowed by those whose poverty prevents them from smoking the chandoo itself.

In Penang, the opium-smokers are the Chinese, the Malays, and a very few of other nations, chiefly the native Portuguese. It is cal-

culated that 10 per cent. of the Chinese, $2\frac{1}{2}$ of the Malays, and about 1 per cent. of other natives, are addicted to the vice of opium-smoking. The poorer classes smoke in the shops erected for that purpose, but the wealthier orders smoke privately in their own houses. The practice is almost entirely confined to the male sex, only a few abandoned prostitutes of the other sex partaking of the vice. A beginner will not be able to smoke more than five or six grains of chandoo, while old smokers will consume 200 grains daily.

One of the principal causes which lead to this dreadful habit among the Chinese is their remarkably social and luxurious disposition. In China, every person in easy circumstances has a saloon in his house, elegantly fitted up, to receive his friends, with pipes, chandoo, &c. All are invited to smoke, and many are thus induced to commence the practice from curiosity or politeness, though few of them are ever able to discontinue the vice afterwards.

Parents are in the habit of granting this indulgence to their children, apparently to prevent them from running into other vices still more detestable, and to which the Chinese are more prone than, perhaps, any people on earth. There is another cause which leads great numbers of young men into the practice of opium-smoking, a belief, founded, it is said, on experience, that the said practice heightens and prolongs venereal pleasure. It is, however, admitted by all, that opium-smokers become impotent at a much earlier period of life than others. In painful or incurable diseases, in all kinds of mental or corporeal sufferings, in mercantile misfortune, and in other reverses of fortune, the opium-shop is resorted to as an asylum, where, for a time at least, the unfortunate may drown the recollection of his cares and troubles in an indescribably pleasurable feeling of indifference to all around. The Malays are confident that opium-smoking inspires them with preternatural courage and bodily strength; it is, therefore, resorted to whenever any desperate act is in contemplation.

The smoking-shops are the most miserable and wretched places imaginable: they are kept open from six in the morning till ten o'clock at night, each being furnished with from four to eight bedsteads, constructed of bamboo-spars, and covered with dirty mats and rattans. At the head of each there is placed a narrow wooden stool, which serves as a pillow or bolster; and in the centre of each shop there is a small lamp, which, while serving to light the pipes, diffuses a cheerless light through this gloomy abode of vice and misery. On an old table are placed a few cups and a tea-kettle,

together with a jug of water, for the use of the smokers. At one side of the door the sub-farmer, or cabaret-keeper, sits with chandoo, pipes, &c., for the accommodation of his customers. The place is filled with the smoke of the chandoo, and with a variety of other vapors, most intolerable to the olfactories of an European. The pipe, is composed of a shank and a head-piece, the former made of hard and heavy wood, fourteen inches long by three inches and a half in circumference. It is bored through the centre, from the mouth-piece to the head, where there is a kind of cup to collect the tye-chandoo.

The smokers generally go in pairs, and recline on the bedstead, with their heads resting on the wooden stool. The mode of proceeding is as follows:—first, one of the pair takes up a piece of chandoo on the point of a short iron needle, and lighting it at the lamp, applies it to the small aperture (resembling the touch-hole of a gun) in the head of the pipe. After a few whiffs he hands the pipe to his friend, who lights another piece of chandoo at the lamp; and thus they go on alternately smoking till they have had sufficient, or until they are unable to purchase any more of the intoxicating drug. The fume is always expelled through the nose, and old smokers even draw it into their lungs before it is expired.

During this time, they are at first loquacious, and the conversation highly animated; but, as the opium takes effect, the conversation droops, they frequently burst out into loud laughter, from the most trifling causes, or without any apparent cause at all, unless it be from the train of thoughts passing through their excited imaginations. The next phase presents a vacancy of countenance, with a pallor and shrinking of the features, so that they resemble people convalescing from a fever. A dead silence precedes a deep sleep, which continues from half an hour to three or four hours. In this state the pulse becomes much slower, softer, and smaller than before the debauch. Such is the general process almost invariably observed among the Chinese; but with the Malays it is often very different. Instead of the placidity that ushers in the profound sleep, the Malays frequently become outrageously violent and quarrelsome, and lives are occasionally lost in these frightful orgies.

The chandoo is sometimes employed for the purpose of self-destruction: but from its strong smell and taste, it is never used as poison for others. It does not appear that sudden death is ever produced by an overdose of chandoo when used in smoking. When an inordinate quantity has been expended in this way, headach, vertigo, and nausea are the effects, and are only relieved by vomiting.

When a person has once contracted the habit of opium-smoking, he finds it extremely difficult to discontinue the vice; yet there are many instances of its being conquered by resolution of mind. In such attempts it is most dangerous to approach the opium-shops, as the smell of the chandoo produces an irresistible desire to indulge once more in the pernicious habit; neither can opium-smoking be suddenly abandoned without some substitute, as the most serious or even fatal consequences would ensue. The best substitute is a tincture of the tye-chandoo, (which is about one fourth the strength of the chandoo itself), made with samshoo, a spirit made from rice, and taken in gradually diminished doses, till the habit is broken. By a continuance in this destructive practice, the physical constitution and the moral character of the individual, are deteriorated or destroyed, especially among the lower classes, who are impelled to the commission of crimes, in order to obtain the means of indulging in their dominant vice.

The hospitals and poor-houses are chiefly filled with opium-smokers. In one that I had charge of, the inmates averaged sixty daily, five-sixths of whom were smokers of chandoo. The baneful effects of this habit on the human constitution are conspicuously displayed by stupor, forgetfulness, general deterioration of all the mental faculties, emaciation, debility, shallow complexion, lividness of lips and eyelids, languor and lack-lustre of eye, appetite either destroyed or depraved, sweetmeats or sugar-cane being the articles that are most relished. In the morning, these creatures have a most wretched appearance, evincing no symptoms of being refreshed or invigorated by sleep, however profound. There is a remarkable dryness or burning in the throat, which urges them to repeat the opium-smoking. If the dose be not taken at the usual time, there is great prostration, vertigo, torpor, discharge of water from the eyes, and in some an involuntary discharge of semen, even when wide awake. If the privation be complete, a still more formidable train of phenomena take place. Coldness is felt over the whole body, with aching pains in all parts. Diarrhœa occurs—the most horrid feelings of wretchedness come on; and if the poison be withheld, death terminates the victim's existence.

It is generally remarked, as might, *a priori*, be expected, that the offspring of opium-smokers are weak, stunted, and decrepit. It does not appear, however, that the Chinese, in easy circumstances, and who have the comforts of life about them, are materially affected, in respect to longevity, by private addiction to this vice, so destruc-

tive to those who live in poverty and distress. There are many persons within the sphere of my own observation, who have attained the age of sixty, seventy, and more, and who have been well known as habitual opium-smokers for more than thirty years past. It is a well-known fact, that the present emperor of China was a slave to the pernicious habit of smoking opium for many years; but that, by great moral courage and perseverance, he weaned himself from the vice, and has ever since become a most violent persecutor of those who are addicted to the indulgence. He accordingly issued edicts of severe punishment against the smoker, vendor, importer, and all concerned in the traffic of opium; and, finding these ineffectual, he made the crime capital, and punished it with death. Whatever may be said in favor of the opium traders, and against the policy or justice of the Chinese emperor, I am convinced in my own mind that the real object of his edicts was the good of his subjects, and that he hoped, however vainly, to eradicate a vice destructive alike of the health and morality of those who became its victims. But his majesty's government acted on very different principles; namely, the most selfish, venal, and mercenary. It is a notorious fact, that many, perhaps most of the officers employed in preventing the importation and smuggling of opium, are themselves opium-eaters, or opium-smokers, and consequently that they wink at the illicit trade, or take bribes of opium or dollars for the introduction of the drug. It is well known now, that in several of the southern provinces of China, opium is cultivated to a great extent, without any check from the local authorities, and, doubtless, without any knowledge of the emperor himself. The propensity to opium-smoking is becoming so universal and so irresistible in China, that no sumptuary laws, however sanguinary, will be able to stem the torrent. In Penang, excessive duties have only increased the thirst for opium; and what is worse, they have quadrupled the number of murders and other crimes committed in order to obtain the means of procuring the drug.

[*Note.* We have extracted the preceding remarks just as they stand in the *Medico-Chirurgical Review*. We wish Mr. Smith would pursue his investigations upon this subject, and especially direct his attention to those smokers who have reformed;—what means they made use of to overcome the habit, what success attended their first efforts, and how many failed in the attempt at reformation. We should be glad also to know if privation of the drug, except in those cases where the functions of the whole animal system are completely disorganized by long and excessive use, does result in death. The Chinese say that a man can safely break off the habit, if he has the determination and courage to let the pipe alone.—There are a few points in the paper which are not quite clear. We suppose the 482*l.* to be the income de-

ART. III. *Ming Shi, or History of the Ming dynasty. In 68 vols., royal octavo. Reviewed by a Correspondent.*

Two notices of 洪武 Hungwú, the founder of this dynasty, having already appeared in the Repository, it is needless to speak again of his history. From a scullion he rose to be a monarch, and in truly valuable qualities for ruling over a large nation has had few equals in all history—certainly not in Chinese history. Hungwú, in 1368, was in full possession of the empire, and sat up upon the throne till 1399, a period to him of unremitted cares. In a solemn assembly he took leave of all his courtiers, and recommended to his well tried ministers his grandson, then aged only 16 years, whose reign was called 建文 Kienwan. Notwithstanding the precautions that were taken to establish the throne, Hungwú committed a radical error in bestowing principalities upon all his sons. When therefore, they saw a mere stripling appointed to succeed him, they were indignant at his choice, and like all ambitious princes thought themselves much better entitled to receive the imperial yellow, than a beardless boy. To crush this dangerous dissatisfaction, the regency committed blunder upon blunder. First, they seized the weakest of the princes, degraded him to a common man, and sent him to Yunnan, to give him the opportunity of dying there of an epidemical disease. This naturally checked the others; they saw before them the same fate, and when two officers appeared at the court of the ruler of Yen, to see what was transpiring, he instantly killed them as spies. This he did with impunity; but not so his brothers; one of them had killed a magnate, and was sentenced by the regency to lose his possession and end his days in exile. Another on a similar accusation of having executed one of his subjects, preferring death to disgrace, set fire to his palace and perished in the flames. The prince of Yen, thinking himself no longer safe, took up arms, in order, as he expressed himself in a manifesto, to free his innocent nephew from such treacherous ministers. The struggle now commenced in true Chinese style; large armies were soon collected and suddenly disappeared, cities

rived from the opium farm in Penang alone, for the whole revenue to the Company and the crown cannot be much under two millions sterling. The remarks in the last paragraph, also, regarding the cultivation of the poppy, venality of the officers, and the habits of his imperial majesty, would have been materially modified if the writer had been in China.]

were taken and retaken; the imperial generals the while, always giving a flaming account of their victories. But the result of all their valor was, that the young monarch was reduced to great straits, and to appease his clamorous uncle, he degraded his two ministers, but kept them still as his principal advisers. But matters grew worse and worse every day, and recourse was again had to negotiations, in which, as both parties tried to outwit each other, no treaty could be concluded, and affairs remained as they had been. The prince of Yen, perceiving that his nephew was easily frightened, and that the repeated losses which his army had suffered, had reduced him to the most helpless condition, already resolved to decide the quarrel by force of arms, and boldly marched towards the capital, which was then kept at Nanking. As for the battles between the two parties, which are related with much pomp, we verily believe, that the imperialists only tried who could run best, and that it was not much else than a contest for pedestrian honors. The troops of Yen approaching the Yǎngtsz' kiáng, threw the whole court into consternation, and Kienwan considerably recommended negotiations, in order to delay their advance until more forces could arrive. He made choice of an intelligent lady, a relative of the prince of Yen, who offered him the rule over one half of the empire, in order to settle the dispute. The wary rebel was well aware that this proposal was merely intended to amuse him, and declared, that all he wished was to see the emperor's counselors punished, after which he would return home. With his customary energy, he immediately crossed the river and took possession of two gates of the city, and confidently waited the issue of his movements. Kienwan was in the greatest consternation, and was about to commit suicide, when his confidential adviser suggested, that it would be better to turn monk and thus preserve his life. To strengthen this proposal, the courtier produced a sealed box, which he pretended was bequeathed by Hungwú, with injunctions only to open it in the last extremity. When the seal was removed, it was found to contain the robes of a priest with all the requisites for becoming a *hósháng*. The youth immediately sat down and was soon transformed into a bonze; his ministers seeing this, imitated the illustrious example, and the ci-devant monarch's statesmen were soon seen leaving the gates of Nanking on their way to a cloister. The empress, however, could not outlive this disgrace and stabbed herself. The palace was immediately burned, and a rumor spread, that the emperor had fallen a sacrifice to the flames. But Kienwan secretly withdrew, and was met by a priest, who told

him that he had been forewarned in a dream to receive him into the holy brotherhood, and forthwith took him with part of his suite to a retired convent.

The prince of Yen could scarcely credit this unexpected success. Most of the high officers came and tendered homage to their new sovereign, who on his part was all smiles and affability. In order to punish his enemies, he promised rewards to any one that would deliver them up,—a sanguinary procedure that caused so much misery and treachery, that a number of the most guilty surrendered themselves and were pardoned. One doctor of the Hanlin college who disputed the prince's succession, had his mouth slit from ear to ear. Another minister, who had irritated the usurper, was killed in the most ignominious manner; beside a host of literati, who testified considerable sympathy at the fate of those great men, and who suffered with them. The tyrant, whose temper was soured by this opposition, then turned to the harem, and killed every one, who had shown attachment to his nephew; and finding the burnt skeleton of the empress, it was declared to be that of the monarch. He put it into a coffin and fell down before it, bewailing the loss of his nephew. After this exhibition of his vengeance upon his enemies, he published an amnesty, but many of the provincial authorities would not listen to the proffered grace, and chose death rather than submission to the new sovereign. But nothing daunted at this inauspicious commencement, he gave (A. D. 1404) the name of 永樂 Yunglôh (Eternal-Joy,) to his reign, and regarded himself as firmly seated on the throne.

The new monarch soon perceived, that the generals who had assisted him in obtaining possession of the empire, would become dangerous to his peace if left unemployed, and he therefore immediately ordered them to prepare for a new campaign. In the meanwhile he removed his court to Shuntien fû, formerly the capital of his patrimonial principality, which henceforth, under the name of Peking, or the northern capital, became the metropolis of the empire.

Some trouble having occurred in Tungking, Yunglôh immediately constituted himself umpire, and dispatched an army to take possession of the country, in order quietly to settle the dispute. Success and defeat alternately attended the imperial arms; much bloodshed and misery was occasioned in the country, and the natives at last obtained many a signal victory over their enemies. He, however, went to fight the Tartars of the north, amongst whom he had previously sown dissensions. About this time, he received an embassy

from Malacca and then one from Bengal, a sufficient proof of the fame of his exploits. After several campaigns into the desert, the emperor perceived the hopelessness of pursuit; but in order to leave behind him a proof of his valor, he erected a pyramid to witness to the extent of his conquests. He returned after having spent the greater part of his existence in waging war, and died on reaching the frontiers in the year 1425.

Kienwan had, in the meanwhile, been going from one place to another, and his existence becoming known, he attracted the jealousy of the usurper. The latter had him carefully watched, without inflicting the least injury upon him, until his name was consigned to oblivion and contempt.

His son **洪熙** Hunghi, known in the hall of ancestors as **仁宗** Jintsung, had often acted as his father's deputy, and on his accession to the throne published a general amnesty, but he lived too short a time to develop his character. His son **宣德** Siuente (called after his death **宣宗** Siuentsung) assumed the reins of government in A. D. 1426. He revived the war with Cochinchina, in which the Chinese armies were usually annihilated, after having, according to the report of their generals, achieved the most splendid victories. He was, however, a lover of peace, and when his uncle endeavored to usurp the throne, he managed matters so adroitly, that the plotter was compelled to come of his own accord to render homage and confess his crime. The even tenor of his life leaves but little for his chroniclers to record, and he died in 1436, leaving the empire to his son **英宗** Yingsung, whose reign was at first called **正統** Chingtung, and afterwards **天順** Tienshun.

He was a boy of eight years of age, and his mother became regent during his minority. Fondly attached to an eunuch of the name of Wángchin, the child plead hard to save his life, when about to suffer the punishment due to his crimes. It was during his minority, that the unfortunate Kienwan was discovered, and brought to court to undergo examination. This worthless scion of the great Hungwú, had wandered about as a vagrant from one province to the other for forty years, and although no accusation could now be brought against him, he was still looked upon as a dangerous person, and therefore confined within the palace, where he died unregretted and unknown.

A portentous storm was meanwhile brewing in the north. An ambitious Tartar chief, of the name of Yesien, had made many incur-

sions into the Chinese territory, and so much enraged Wángchin, that he (A. D. 1450) assembled a large army to chastise him. But he had forgotten to provide an effective commissariat, and when the troops had advanced into the desert, they found themselves destitute of everything. In this emergency, they were attacked by the Tartars, and completely routed; and the young emperor himself taken prisoner. His wife and mother both gave up all their jewels to ransom Yingtsung, but Yesien disdainfully refused every offer. Great consternation reigned at the court; the eunuchs were denounced as the authors of all the evils that befell the land, and some of them were slain in the precincts of the palace. The empress dowager, seeing the throne vacant, appointed prince Chin, a brother to the captive monarch, acting emperor, under the name of 景帝 Kingtí, who was so pleased with the possession of power, that when Yesien proposed to liberate the autocrat, he placed many obstacles in the way. Yingtsung, however, was by no means ambitious. On his return from Tartary, he willingly retired to a private station, and reäscended the throne only on his brother's death in 1458. After thus having experienced many changes of fortune, he was again exalted, and employed his power in waging war against the eunuchs. This genus of the human race seems, however, to be endowed with great natural vivaciousness, for scarcely had one party been driven from the harem, when another came again into power, and from simple servants rose to be privy counselors. They soon arranged a conspiracy, and when the emperor was off his guard, attacked the palace, but were beaten off. The authors were capitally punished, and the monarch believed himself to be firmly seated on the throne, when the hand of death closed his career in A. D. 1465.

His son 成化 Chinghwá, called in the ancestral chronicles 憲宗 Hientsung, was a complete child of the palace, reared and cherished by women and eunuchs. To increase the power of the latter, he instituted a committee of public safety, to put down all rebels, and the eunuchs were nominated members of this dread tribunal. They soon became a terror to the whole empire, and their spies and unexpected seizures filled every officer with consternation. No censor had sufficient influence to prevail upon the monarch to discard these villains, and the land resounded with unheeded murmurs. The whole administration was in a wretched condition and no melioration could be expected from mere parasites who had not the slightest claim to merit. The emperor died of grief on account of the death of his wife, leaving the empire in a miserable condition.

Hungchí 弘治, called after his death 孝宗 Hiaútsung, occupied himself with transfusing gold, and preparing the elixir of immortality. Some troubles with the chief of Hami engaged his attention, and he thought that he would avoid all difficulties by prohibiting all intercourse with foreigners. At this prohibition, several barbarians, who had come many thousands of miles over the ocean, grumbled exceedingly, and pointed to the valuable curiosities they brought to the court, and demanded a continuance of their commerce. The edict was, however, put on record, and trade went on as heretofore, the officers being well paid for their connivance.

The emperor, on his death-bed, deeply regretted having given heed to the vagaries of heretics, and left a son 正德 Chingte of 15 years of age to succeed him in 1506. This young man hardly escaped from the leading strings of the eunuchs, saw himself invested with power, which, as he could not wield, he intrusted it to the friends of his youth. When the high officers observed this, they represented to him the dangerous consequences that must ensue, and reminded the monarch of a comet, that had appeared to forebode the downfall of his reign. The youthful emperor, apprehensive of such a calamity, gave orders for the apprehension of the most obnoxious eunuchs; but while being led to prison, their cries for mercy touched his heart, and he changed his purpose, reinstated them in his favor upon their promise of amendment, and clothed them with greater authority than ever. They did not forget their revenge; all their enemies were dismissed from office, and the whole administration brought under their control. They made a good use of their opportunities, and the empire groaned under their tyrannical sway. As a natural consequence, the robbers grew daring, and on horseback invaded the richest districts with impunity. A prince of the blood also took arms against the government, in order as he said, to deliver the country from the eunuchs. But he was taken prisoner and his whole host dispersed. At this juncture, accusations were brought against Kiúkin the most powerful of the courtiers. A faithful minister by night found access to the emperor, and describing the villany of the favorite in the most striking colors, obtained a guard for his seizure. His palace was found stored with arms, his coffers filled with treasure, and on finding these proofs of his wickedness, his enemies forthwith beheaded him. Throughout the western provinces rebellion was rife, and the emperor was obliged to send thither large detachments to suppress the rising of his unruly subjects. In these attempts he was successful, and grew so fond of war, that

he himself joined the army. But whenever the enemy approached, he retreated to the capital. Towards the end of his reign, another prince of the blood arose in arms against his authority, but his designs were crushed by his capture and death. From a census taken in his reign, it was ascertained, that China contained fifty millions of souls. Chingte died without children, and his cousin succeeded him in 1522, under the name of 嘉靖 Kiátsing, known in the chronicles as 世宗 Shítsung.

Kiátsing was not at the capital when the news of his nomination reached him, but on taking possession of the government his first act was an amnesty of all political offenses. There was only one grandee, whom he deprived of his office, and whose goods he confiscated. When quietly settled on the throne, he gave himself up to poetry and song, and did nothing for the benefit of his people. The frontiers were constantly ravaged by the Tartars; disputes also arose in Cochinchina, but the emperor wisely hesitated to interfere.

The Mongols had for a long time traded in cattle with the frontier towns, but difficulties arising, caused by the exactions of the officers, their chief Yenta was so irritated that he resorted to arms. Myriads of peasants were driven captive into the desert, cities were burnt and the whole country laid waste. The marauder forced his way to the gates of Peking, and the helpless emperor was forced to permit them to hold fairs at certain times, but soon virtually annulled the permission by placing many restrictions upon the intercourse; which soon caused the resumption of hostilities.

Another enemy also appeared about this time. Some Japanese had in the reign of Hungwú committed piracy, and settled on the island of Tsungming, but their chief was finally forced to restrain his subjects, and pay tribute to China. Some commercial intercourse was however carried on by the two countries, and in 1539 an ambassador was sent to Ningpo with a number of vessels to conclude a treaty for the opening of commerce. But the custom-house officers treated the envoy shamefully, and the irritated Japanese took signal revenge upon the Chinese. They were soon driven back to their ships, and a stipulation entered into, that henceforth only three vessels should come annually, and their crews not be permitted to come ashore. Mutual wants, however, produced a corresponding amount of smuggling in the Chusan archipelago, in which the Chinese were considerably the gainers. In one instance, in a vessel sent by the king himself, the supercargo having paid for his goods in advance, was cheated out of his money, and obtaining no redress, made an inroad

into the country, carrying off enough to make up his loss. The Japanese were, however, nearly cut off on their return, and soon reappeared in large force to attack the Chinese coast. Having thrown the province of Shántung into consternation, they ascended the Yángtsz' kiáng, penetrated as far as Nanking and Súchau, and then turned south to Chekiáng, where they took several places, everywhere committing great ravages. Having established themselves at Chusan, they laid siege to Nanking. In this emergency, a woman from the south of China led forward a host of warriors, and kept them in check. Not succeeding in taking the place, they extended their piratical cruises to Fukien, and the east of Kwángtung, to the great distress of the inhabitants. Native pirates had also become numerous, and joined the Japanese in their maraudings. Hostilities likewise commenced in Corea, into which country the Japanese had penetrated. Amidst all these troubles, the emperor was seeking for the liquor of immortality, and after a useless reign of more than forty years, expired in A. D. 1566.

Lungking 隆慶, known in history as 穆宗 Mutsung, did his utmost to settle the tranquillity of the frontier. His own opinion was for permitting Yenta to pay tribute and have a trade, but the majority of his ministers decided to refuse all intercourse. But the monarch was too wise a prince not to foresee the struggle, that must ensue on account of this obstinacy, and therefore acceded to a commercial treaty. He died in 1572.

Wánli 萬曆 his successor, was only ten years of age at his accession; he is known under the ancestral name of 神宗 Shintsung. During his minority he followed the advice of his cabinet, and appeared to promise well. The intercourse with western nations, commenced under his predecessor, became an object of solicitude. Mathew Ricci obtained access to the court in 1583, and presented a repeating watch to the young monarch, who was so taken with the rarity that he built a tower to keep it safe.

Under his government the despised Niúchí, who afterwards become so formidable as the Mantchous, made themselves feared. The Chinese had permitted them some commercial privileges upon the frontier, and they every year brought a quantity of ginseng and furs to market. Being often quarreling among themselves, the officers repeatedly interfered with an high hand in their disputes. The injuries they then suffered were carefully remembered, and afterwards repaid with interest by their children.

Wánli unwisely interfered in the internal affairs of Corea, which being overrun with innumerable warriors from Japan, occasioned much trouble to the imperialists. This war lasted more than thirty years; and although the Chinese were usually worsted, and their generals boasted of their victories, still the most numerous and best appointed armies were dispersed by a handful of the enemy. But when the Chinese inveigled the Japanese into negotiations, they gained the ascendant. The whole coast of China had become accessible to the enemy, who often advanced for several hundred miles into the country, committing all kinds of excesses. To protect their property against such a ruthless foe, the Chinese built walls and inclosures along the coast, to which they retired whenever the Japanese approached. The latter were inclined to make lasting peace, but were always thwarted by the treachery of the Chinese envoys. Wánli, however, prevailed upon the Japanese king Taikōsama to receive the investiture of his realm from a Chinese commissioner, which was thought to be a sure sign of a lasting peace; but reiterated treachery called forth renewed hostilities. Taikōsama dying in 1598, the martial spirit died with him, the Japanese armies retired from Corea, and their fleets from China, and that country returned to its ancient limits. Wánli, to bring the last peace offering, in 1600, executed two relations of Taikō, and stuck their heads upon the gates of Peking, in order to show compassion towards distant foreigners.

Ricci, in the meanwhile, preached at the court and made several presents to the emperor. The Tribunal of Rites reported upon the same, and issued the following edict: "Europe has no connection with us, and does not receive our laws. The images of the God of heaven and of a virgin, which Ricci offers up as tribute are of no value. He also has presented a bag which contains some bones of genii, without considering, that the *siên* when ascending on high take their bones with them. Let no such novelties be introduced into the palace, lest some evil might befall us, and let Ricci be sent back to his country." This rescript was put on record, and Ricci remained at court. A few years afterwards the president of the same Tribunal praised the services of the European missionaries for their great skill in astronomy, and recommended to employ them in this department.

A new enemy appeared on the frontier of China. We have already referred to the Niúchí, a small tribe of Tartars that had been trampled upon by the Chinese. The officers who were sent to the eastern frontiers plundered and killed their merchants, after having

thrown every obstacle in the way of the trade. Not satisfied with this treatment, they destroyed the habitations of some Tartar colonists, carried the people into the interior of Liáutung, where those who had escaped the sword died of the winter's cold, and of starvation. Since all this was done with impunity, Wánli sent more officers, who destroyed all the houses near the borders and drove the Niúchí, now called the Mantchous, to despair. They had hitherto been a scattered nation, but were united under Tienming, their first chief, who in 1618, assumed the style and title of emperor, having but a few naked savages under his banners. His father had been murdered by the officers, and he swore that he would sacrifice 200,000 Chinese to his names, and he kept his dreadful oath. He first attacked the city, where the cattle fair was generally held, and took it by storm; his warriors seemed to be so resistless that the Chinese generals despaired of opposing him themselves, and called in the aid of their loyal vassals the Portuguese. At that time Gonçalves Teixeira was ambassador, or rather tribute-bearer, at Peking, and as the emperor liberally furnished the means, a body of 200 Portuguese and 200 western Asiatics were equipped and sent to the capital. Each of them had a servant and plenty of money, so that the whole cavalcade appeared more a like gay equipage than a real army. When they reached Peking the officers of Canton, doubting the policy of permitting such access to the court, bribed them who had suggested this measure, to dissuade the emperor from employing the barbarians, and thus was this little band under the valiant captains Cordier and Del Capo led back to Macao.

Tienming, tired of war, proposed a peace, but the imperial court answered by a rescript, ordering the extermination of all barbarians. Nothing was heard but extermination—the fashionable word of the present warlike times. The Mantchous gave up all hope of negotiating with such a people, and took possession of the whole of Liáutung, from whence they made inroads to the gates of Peking. The terrific generals sent out to annihilate them disappeared like gigantic shadows at the approach of night, and notwithstanding all edicts to the contrary, the barbarians grew more powerful every day, and would no longer hear to any treaty. Wánli could not bear these reverses, and losing his beloved wife, he died of a broken heart in the year 1620.

His son 泰昌 Tàicháng, called in the chronicles 光宗 Kwángtsung, promised well at his accession, and exerted himself to put government affairs in order. These exertions brought on a

malady, and having drank the liquor of immortality, he died instantly. His son, a diffident youth of 16 years, whose reign is called **天啟** Tienkí, and his ancestral name **熹宗** Hítsung, ascended the throne in 1621. He did nothing to blame or praise, and had the happiness of seeing a rebellion which extended through Sz'chuen, Kweichau and Yunnan, entirely quelled. The officers on the eastern frontiers continued to irritate the Mantchous. The governor sent a haughty letter to their prince, the successor of Tienming, claiming divine honors for his emperor. The rude chief, exasperated at this presumption, complained of the haughtiness of a fellow mortal, and asked redress for various injuries, with a request to establish an exchange of the respective commodities of their countries. To this remonstrance an evasive answer was returned, and the Mantchous resolved upon an appeal to arms. But Tienkí did not behold this catastrophe, dying in 1627, when still very young.

Tsungching **崇禎** his successor, known in the ritual as **懷宗** Hwáitsung, was a great friend of letters, but proved quite unable to face the gathering storm. All resistance against the Tartars was in vain, and Táitsung, their leader, in an edict demanded unconditional submission to his arms. The Chinese, perceiving that he was in earnest and could no longer be driven back by words, began to bless the rising sun, and fail in allegiance to their own master. In this emergency, one of the best ministers advised peace at all risks, but was beheaded in the streets as a traitor. Táitsung, becoming more and more sure of winning the prize, finally yielded to the representations of his nobles, as well as of the Chinese who had come over to his side, to adopt, in 1635, the title of emperor of China, and to give the name of Tá Tsing, i. e. Great Purity, to his dynasty. The Chinese however, might have still resisted, and successfully, if their country had not been convulsed by internal feuds. One of them a cruel monster, Lí Tsz'ching, devastated and pillaged the central provinces, and arrived at last at the gates of Peking. The eunuchs opened to him, and the emperor was still dreaming of the great victories obtained by his generals, when a servant brought the news of the surrender of the city and palace. Instead of meeting the foe like a man, he put his harem to death, one of his daughters only escaping, and then cowardly hung himself. In his girdle was found an accusation of himself and a request to spare the people. Thus departed the last of the Ming emperors in 1644.

Wú Sankwei, a relation of the imperial family, was at this time stationed on the frontiers to defend them against the Mantchous.

When he heard that a robber had taken possession of the throne, his indignation exceeded all bounds, and taking 7000 Tartars into his pay, he marched to meet the enemy. In a hard fought battle victory decided in his favor, and getting another reinforcement of 60,000 Mantchous and Mongols, he pressed to exterminate the monster Lí. In this endeavor he succeeded, but wishing to send home his guests, they flatly refused to leave, and in a strong force marched to the capital, where they were received as deliverers of the country. When in possession of the nine gates, the Mantchou chiefs held a council; Táitsung having died, they appointed his nephew, a child of seven years as their leader, and proclaimed him emperor of China in 1644, under the title of 順治 Shunchí, or Obedient-Rule. From this period the reigning dynasty dates its sway.

A young man heir to the Ming throne, who held his court at Nanking was supported by a number of patriotic Chinese, but weakened himself in idle intrigues and revels. Other princes of the blood in Chekiáng, in Fukien, and Kwángtung, successively defended themselves bravely, and were one after the other overcome, so that in 1650, there remained scarcely a single individual to oppose the Mantchous. The rover Koxinga and his father also caused the Tsing emperors much trouble, but no well organized effort was made by the people to reinstate their native sovereigns, a sign that they did not have a very hearty loyalty to their persons, or feel that they would lose much by the change.

Turn we now to examine the chronicles, (68 volumes there are of them) from which the preceding sketch has been drawn. The *Ming Shí* was commenced by order of Kángshí in 1606, and appears to have been finished in 1715, by a number of learned men, whose names are given in the introduction. And as there can be a great deal done in 20 years, especially when many scholars set to work, there is every probability that the book contains a great deal. The first part is a history of the dynasty in nineteen chapters, as we have already given it. Then follow seventy-seven miscellaneous chapters, containing among other things, an account of astronomy and the elements, of chronology, geography, hydraulics, ceremonials, music and dress, choice of officers, official rank, military affairs, punishments, arts and sciences, &c. Nine chapters describe the kings, ministers and household officers. Finally there are 250 chapters containing miscellaneous notices of the lives of the empresses, queens, and members of the imperial harem, the princes and princesses royal, notices of a host of scholars, retired individuals, statesmen, gran-

dees, and officers of all grades, traitorous ministers, thieves (Lí Sz' ching is placed first), and chiefs of the aborigines in China, intercourse with Japan, Lewchew, Camboja, Siam, and various Malay states, Sumatra and Java, with the Franks and the Dutch, with Bengal, Mongolia, Tartary, Medina, and other places.

In the history of the kings, we have a kind of biography of the monarchs. Hungwú's origin and adventures are minutely detailed, and as they have already been noticed (see vol. VII., page 353), we pass to Kienwan, who was distinguished for his filial piety. He refused to appear in his robes of state for three years after his grandfather's death, or to eat anything but congee, in order to honor his illustrious predecessor. Whether he really kept his vow, we do not know, but a prince who was so punctilious in the observance of rites, could most cruelly persecute his uncles from mere jealousy. Of Hunghí, the historiographer says, "he honored heaven, acted up to his principles, was simple and sincere, virtuous, extensively learned, dignified and martial. An ornament to the sages, and fully versed in filial piety. His youth was marked by a solemn deportment, a fondness of retirement, and exactitude of word and deed. He exercised himself in archery; he was fond of scholars, and was never wearied in conversing with them."

A translation of a short passage will give an idea of the style. "In the first year of Lungking, the first month on the second day, the emperor sacrificed at the great temple. After the lapse of some days he officiated at the Tuitsung ming hall. In the second month, he presented his offerings to the gods of the land. About this time he raised the concubine Chin to the rank of empress. Chin I'kin, vice-president of the Board of Civil Office, was created director of the Board of Rites, and minister of the Wanyuen hall (the same rank that Kishen held), whilst Cháng Küching, vice-president of the Board of Rites, became vice-president of the Board of Civil Office, and minister of the eastern hall, being also created a counselor of war. Sacrifices were offered in the Tuitsung yu chí palace. The robbers attacked Kwángning, and general Wáng Chítáu defeated them."

The history is told throughout in this edifying manner, and if a sinologue was never before plagued with headache, we think he can have a touch of it by patiently perusing these annals, and we safely recommend them for their soporific qualities. The interminable intrigues and cabals are minutely described, and if Táukwáng has no better court than the Ming princes, he must be one of the most unhappy men in the world. A host of women, of course all of them

houris, with their relations and the ennuchs contest precedence, and strive for the advancement of their creatures; a crowd of sycophants press around the throne, and blacken the character of the most deserving; princes of the blood with fair princesses, and thousands of officers besieging the palace, all defaming each other's character, and stepping into office over their fellows, play their part in the drama, and render the whole work to a foreign reader as tiresome as a Punch and Judy after the fair. The centre is the great emperor, who is looked to decide every quarrel and settle every claim. Such are the general outlines of the history of Ming, and we guess, ttha when another dynasty shall drive the present rulers from the throne, the tale to be told of Tsing will vary but little.

In the chapter on astronomy, we find notes on the solar and lunar eclipses, the phases of sun and moon, and a general account of the heavenly bodies, with such a host of constellations that even Herschel would fain confess, that he had never discovered half so many. But the truth is, that the Chinese having followed their Mohammedan guides, found themselves out of reckoning, and therefore changed the calendar, according to the suggestions of the Jesuits. The present detail contains the journal kept by the imperial astronomers for more than two centuries, and a description of many things found in a nautical almanac.

The next part treats upon the five elements, water, fire, wood, metal, and earth. The reader is perhaps curious to know what they have to do with an historical volume. The mystery is soon explained, when it is known, that these substances are by Chinese historians supposed to rule the world, and by their mutual relations, their hostile positions, and their growth and decrease, occasion all the revolutions that occur in this sublunary world. But the great emperor, when he chooses, can influence them by his virtuous conduct, and avert their malevolent influence. If he on the other hand is refractory, these fearful engines of pantheistical power are let loose by heaven upon the country. Consequently, the object of this part of the history is to give an account of all the devastations occasioned by the exuberance of water and fire. This is intelligible enough; but what harm can wood do? We must tell the reader, that this element, according to the chroniclers, exists in the life-giving principle, and in its production of monsters, as a sheep with eight legs and two heads, or a millet stalk growing to the height of a tree, exhibits its malignant intentions. As for metal, it is a most wonderful principle, and does its mischief, principally by absenting itself:—France dur-

ing the time of the revolution, and the United States at the present moment, are illustrations of the sad disasters ensuant upon its departure. So it was also in older times in the central empire, though assignates, bills, and notes never could here assume the reality of the pure element, though frequently attempting to do so. Amongst the instances mentioned there is one similar to an event that took place at Bencoolen, when the white ants there got to the treasury chest and ate up so many dollars, that the hon. E. I. Company sent out a bundle of files to their servants, with which to blunt the teeth of these destroyers. It was in the eighth year of Hungwú, somewhere about four hundred years ago, that all the gold and silver in the imperial treasury took flight. Now, patient reader, remember that your humble servant has not coined this story, but merely translates a passage from the grave historian of the Ming, and if thou shouldest appear incredulous, know then, that this flight has taken place from of old, for riches have wings as good as any eagle, and that the historian of Táukwáng's reign will have to record a similar miracle. About the same time, we are told that a bell in the palace struck of its own accord and then burst; and not long after streams of light issued from all the shields and spears in the arsenal, with many other portentous omens relating to this element of metal.

We now descend from this celestial transcendentalism to terrene matters, and have a verbal treatise on geography—for it is full of names. The territory over which the Ming princes ruled was not so large by far as the possessions of this dynasty; there pertained no foreign countries to their crown, and all their attempts to extend the frontiers proved fruitless. The Tartars retained their independence, the Cochinchinese struck off the yoke, and towards the confines of Yunnan the country was rather curtailed.

The chapters on hydraulics are interesting, and when we reckon up the successive devastations occasioned by the inundations of the Yellow River, which are carefully recorded, we are astounded at the terrible invasions of "China's Sorrow." Millions of families have found in it a watery grave; dykes at which myriads were at work for years together, have been swept away in a few minutes, and the work of man set at naught and ruined to show his utter impotence. We are furnished with an account of the canals dug during the dynasty, which is as instructive as any in the work, and shows what the government did to promote the welfare of the nation at large. Wherever there is level ground, through it canals are cut, and the peasantry imitate the works of the government, in their sluices for

irrigating their fields. In this respect China resembles Holland, and the water-communications are so multiplied, that the construction of good roads is entirely forgotten. Labor being cheap, the means of subsistence easily obtained, and the population immense, works of this description are executed more cheaply than in any other country.

Succeeding these remarks upon the elements, the historians of Ming have given us long disquisitions upon the ceremonies then in fashion, told us what music was most esteemed at court, and added sundry remarks, valuable to a professor of the kotau, upon the most appropriate genuflections when coming into the presence of celestial majesty. After these remarks, we seem to have fallen upon a tailor's journal, or the diary of some Chinese Pepys, in which the cut of his imperial majesty's robes, the successive fashions of empresses, courtiers, and dignitaries of all degrees, and the costumes of the people at large, are all described. It would seem that the garb of that period was more becoming than that of our degenerate age. First, the dress was so wide that the wearer looked like a lord-chancellor on the woolsack; and the sleeves were large, and served for pockets; then they wore a square cap, and lastly they did not shave their head and make monkeys of themselves, but tied all their long hair up in a top-knot.

The appointment of officers was similar to that which obtains at present, so that the chapters upon this subject require only a transitory notice. An idea is very general abroad that merit alone leads to office in China, and that the successful candidate at examinations has alone a claim to promotion. But there are several other things which affect a man's eligibility; sons of meritorious officers and noblemen have the first claim, after whom come successful graduates, who are usually appointed to be district teachers and professors; then assistants in the offices, if recommended by their superiors. These last are, in one sense, the real rulers of the country, inasmuch as being accustomed to transact business, their aid is indispensable to the actual incumbent, while in his name they often oppress the people. Last not least are wealthy individuals who buy their offices.

In the detail of governmental departments, we have extracts of the *Tá Ming Hwui tien*, or *Statistics of the Ming*, a valuable document to the historian. The revenues of the court, amounted on an average to 40 millions of taels, besides an adequate quantity of rice, which is far below the present income. Comparing the present income with these quotations from ancient revenue, it is evident, that China has

never been so populous and so well cultivated as at present, and that the riches possessed by the nation are now four times as large as then.

The machinery of government adopted by the Ming was in its principal features retained by the Mantchous. The personal household of the emperor appears to have been much larger than at present, but on the other hand the retinue of the imperial relations was nothing to what it is now, when more than six thousand royal princes and princesses are to be found in the precincts of the palace. The Ming emperors sent these scions into the provinces, and thereby occasioned much trouble. What would have become of China, if the Mantchous had adopted the same plan! Nothing proves so much the profound prudence of the foreign rulers, than their abstaining entirely from favoring their own race, and keeping the hereditary nobility near the imperial abode under the surveillance of the monarch himself.

As early as the reign of Hungwú, an account was made of the productive industry of each family, which was made to pay an income tax, and also to furnish a certain number of men either for the military service or the forced labor of the state. They were allowed to commute this demand by a certain sum, and the average annually paid was three taels per household. After Hungwú was firmly seated on the throne, these taxable families amounted to 16,500,000, notwithstanding the long war carried on against the Mongols. But they decreased under his successors, so low at one time as nine millions, a conclusive proof of the deteriorating state of the country. In this system of taxation the Ming princes were as clever as were the ministers of Lewis XIV., and we presume, that Colbert might even have learnt much from them.

We are told that Hungwú appointed the harbors of Ningpo, Tsiuenchau (Chinchew), and Kwángchau for the reception of vessels coming to bring tribute from distant countries, (people who innocently supposed they merely came to "catch a little profit" in the way of trade), and who were therefore permitted to carry on commerce. Some of these tribute-bearers were also allowed to set up a shop to the capital. These regulations underwent many successive alterations, and foreign trade was at one time confined to Fukien province.

The emperors ordered that every article of consumption must be brought to court from the provinces. Thus there were districts bound to furnish the tiles for the imperial buildings, others the iron, cop-

per, and other metals, with silks and precious stones, so that there was no necessity for laying out much silver. At the commencement of Hungwú's reign, the precious metals ceased to circulate, and the emperor issued bank-notes to provide for this deficiency. Their value was soon reduced to nothing, and cash were cast, which has continued to this day to be the only coin in the empire.

To protect the sacred person of the emperor a large body-guard was maintained. But like Yishán's army at Canton, the whole host disappeared in the hour of danger, leaving none to defend the monarch in the time of need. The Chinese autocrats had standing armies long before the princes of Europe. In some of these hosts, if we are to believe the record, a single division amounted to 230,000 men, but in not a single instance could they be kept together. The pay and provisions soon fell short, and of course every body went home, leaving the officers with a few of their retainers alone in the field. Nor were these regiments able to fight for any length of time; if they gained the victory, they spread themselves to plunder; if they were worsted every man thought only of his own safety. And so it happened that the sons of heaven were usually destitute of an effective force, and when soldiers were most wanted, they were least to be had; so that amid a teeming population the emperor was almost defenseless. Yet the army lists were carefully kept, and a description of all the corps stationed along the frontiers is given, who were engaged in the amiable duty of exterminating barbarians. A maritime and river navy existed, and the former was increased, on account of the Japanese war; still it fell far below the present state of the Chinese men of war—which are always invincible, except when they come in contact with an enemy.

The arms of the Chinese were similar to those at present used; it was under the reign of the latter emperors that cannons and matchlocks became general. The first attempt at firing the new cast cannon proved fatal to the life of one Portuguese and several Chinese, and those engines of war fell into some disrepute. However one of the Jesuits mended the matter, by giving to each of the guns the name of a saint, and blessing them in regular Chinese style.

We have two volumes upon the kings, and their genealogy. Each of the princes of the blood received a small government in the provinces, where they promulgated their race. As Hungwú had a large number of sons, and each of them received his own rule, their number grew fast, and the historian has retained the lineage of each with a correctness that would put our heralds to the blush. Descend-

ants of the Ming dynasty were alive a few years ago, but in miserable circumstances. T'áukwáng, however, could not bear their presence and killed them, though we believe that the race is not yet extinct. The people, however, care nothing about them, nor would they make an effort to restore them.

The account of men and things commences with the biography of empresses, queens, and maids of honor, and so numerous are they that even the Grand Turk cannot boast of a more formidable array of bright eyes and small feet. When Hungwú was crowned, his faithful partner, the wife of his youth, shared with him the high honor, but he prohibited her and all her court from interfering in the business of government. But this interdict was of no avail, and every beautiful mouth, if once in the monarch's favor, had something to say upon the administration, and to speak for a dear friend or first cousin. Some of those who shared the throne were of low extraction, their beauty being their only recommendation, but they seldom failed to raise their relations to high dignities. China, like all other lands, has had her clever women, and if we do not hear about Elisabeths, Catharines, or Maria Theresas, it is owing to the modesty of the daughters of Han; some of them, as Wú Tsetien, related in our vol. III., page 543, have proved themselves able to do anything to effect their end.

Some of the statesmen noticed were men of the first stamp, who well earned their renown, especially those who fought with Hungwú. There are also literary characters, celebrated for their knowledge of Chinese lore and the excellency of their administration, who were raised to office. Some of these biographies would read well if translated. The life of a person that wishes to climb high in office is full of care and trouble. In no station is he secure against the malice of his fellow officers; from his entrance upon office to the last day of his life, he must intrigue, cheat, and fawn, suffer oppression and oppress others. The ups and downs in life of these grandees furnish many an instructive lesson, and show the slippery ground on which they constantly tread. Behold the powerful minister of state, who by his unscrupulous conduct has finally distanced all his competitors, and is seated at the pinnacle of power, the premier of the realm, the delegated possessor of more power than almost any other mortal on the earth. Years of intrigue have furrowed his cheeks, and there he sits at the council-board grey headed, enjoying his influence and indemnifying himself for all the trouble he has had, in arriving to such a prominent station. Unfortunately, he forgets a

single ceremony at one of the proscribed sacrifices. His inferiors, envious of his good fortune, bring forward an accusation; he is adjudged either to lose his pay or his rank, and the man who may have in the morning received the adulation of thousands, sits down in the evening a clerk in one of the offices, there to redeem his errors. Against these vicissitudes of fortune no functionary is secure, and they are so common that the fall of the highest statesmen, for the most trivial reason occasions no sensation at all. Others follow and experience the same fate, until either a narrow minded man with few talents comes by some good luck, or having outlived his competitors, to high honors, and by the common consent of his fellow officers is left to enjoy his dignity, since all can draw advantage from his stupidity.

Three volumes are occupied with an account of native chiefs, who ruled over the aborigines in Húnán, Yunnán and other provinces, and who either incorporated their country with, or resisted the government. Their territory at that time appears to have been extensive, but the incroachments of the Chinese population upon their mountain fastnesses have been such during the last two centuries, as to make one believe, that they will be extinct within less than another 200 years.

The last three volumes are taken up with a detail of the foreign relations of China; the intercourse with Mongolia, Turkestan, and Independent Tartary occupying the largest portion. This part of the work opens with a description of Japan, the inroads of that people, and the final triumph of the imperial arms. There are several edicts addressed to the king by heaven's son, in which he dilates upon the great benefits Japan has received from China, and the necessity of his bowing a humble vassal of the Inner Kingdom. It is however remarkable, that no allusion is made to the priests who enriched the Japanese with the literature of Hán, and laid the foundation for its present civilization.

The countries that come next under consideration are Lewchew, Manila, Moluccas, and some other lands or nations, whose names it is impossible to recognize. The Lewchew islands appear to have been as civilized in the middle ages as they are at present, and to have kept up a steady intercourse with China. What a contrast is there in the state of civilization in the eastern and western islands of the Pacific; yet these amiable people are idolaters to this day, whilst the savages of many an isle west of them have embraced Christianity!

The native states of Luçonia sent tribute-bearers at various times to court. During Wánli's reign some Chinese men-of-war were cast on the coasts of the island, and found the Franks in possession. They were however well treated, and sent back to their country accompanied by some Dominican friars. Our author tells us, that these Franks got possession of the island by warily asking for a piece of territory as large as a cow's hide would cover, which they then cut into long pieces and inclosed a large tract of land, and this they claimed as their own in virtue of their agreement.

Omitting all further notices of the intercourse carried on with islands south of Luçonia, and the Moluccas, as well as that with Borneo, Malacca, Camboja, and India, we pass to what the historian says of European nations. The Franks live in the neighborhood of Malacca, but up to the time of Chinte they are not mentioned; they drove away the king of Malacca, and sent an ambassador to court, one captain Mot and others, in 1519, who brought the produce of their country as a tribute offering. They lingered when ordered to depart, and began to rob and plunder, and even ate little children. The emperor, who kept two of this race with him, learned their language as an amusement. At this act two censors became indignant, and one of them sent in a memorial, advising that they should not be allowed to send any more tribute to the court, until they had reinstated the rájá of Malacca in his dignity. The other said, "that they were a dangerous set of knaves, skillful in holding arms, and the shrewdest of all the foreigners. They had entered Canton last year with a large vessel, and the roar of their guns had shaken the earth about the provincial city. Now they had found their way to the capital, and were going on trading as fast as they could; but if there was not an end put to their proceedings, the south of China would be soon involved in a bloody war. These and other considerations prevailed on the court to adopt measures for their expulsion. Koyung attacked them in 1524, took two of their ships, and beheaded thirty-five individuals. After taking this signal revenge, the emperor resolved upon casting cannon according to the model of the captured guns. There was only one obstacle in the way of making these fire-arms effective, and this was, that the Chinese soldiers were unable to handle them. Undaunted by this reverse, the Franks pitched their tents and took possession of some parts of the country. The governor of Canton even went so far in his partiality towards these foreigners as to petition the emperor, to allow them to trade, because both the public and private resources of the province depended upon

foreign commerce. Since that time the Franks entered Hiángshán, and settled themselves at Macao. In 1550, the governor of Canton prohibited the foreign trade, and the consequence was that these robbers, as the Franks are termed, proceeded to Fukien; but they suffered a signal defeat near Chaungán, (詔安) the western district of that province, and ninety-six of their leaders were beheaded by the victorious Chinese commander.

In ancient times the southern nations such as the Siamese, Javanese, Cambojans, &c., came to Canton to carry on their trade. But the Franks soon frightened the other foreigners so much, that they moved away and left them in possession of the territory. They built a large church, much to the annoyance of loyal Chinese, who again and again petitioned for their expulsion. In the meanwhile, their trade increased at an enormous rate, everybody stood in awe of them, and though the authorities openly prohibited their stay in the country, they privately favored them. About this time the Portuguese came and settled in Macao. They first worshiped Budha, and then adopted the religion of the God of heaven. When they trade, says the author, they count by their fingers. Though engaged in transactions amounting to thousands, they do not draw up any written engagements. When they swear they point to heaven, and never perjure themselves.

The Dutch, called the red haired nation, we are told, are large of stature, the hair of the head, beard, and eyebrows is red, and their feet remarkably long. When they heard of the progress the Franks had made they took Batavia, attacked them at Manila, and then came to Macao, spying about and devising mischief, but such good guard was kept, that they neither could get on shore, nor send a tribute-bearer to the capital. When they were in this dilemma, there came a traitorous Fukien man and told them to proceed to Chángchau. Thither they bent their course, and set themselves down on the Pescadors, where they met a roguish negotiator, who promised them access to the court, and the honor of sending up tribute, if they would pay down 30,000 taels. This sum they discharged in kind, giving him swords, wines, cloth and sundries, and he went his way with these bribes. Shortly afterwards Chin, an eloquent man was sent to them, who talked friendly and tried to prevail upon them to leave the station, which they would not do. In the meanwhile, the governor of Fukien issued prohibitory edicts, threatening with death every native who dared to supply them with provisions. But the traitorous natives, unmindful of their loyalty, carried on a trade. The

Hollanders had in the meanwhile built a city at one of the Pescadors, and the governor perceiving this, and also aware, that they had erected fortifications on Formosa, permitted them to carry on commerce under the condition of leaving the Pescador islands, which they did in 1624. But the Chinese functionaries having obtained their end, refused them the boon, and the Dutch reoccupied the Panghú, seized upon 600 fishing smacks, and forced the sailors to bring stones, and other materials to assist in building a new city. The officers at Amoy beheaded several tens of their prisoners, cheated them in the bargain, and prevailed upon the Dutch to level the fortifications and to remove to another place. They kept firm possession of Formosa, and would not move from thence. The Chinese were also degenerate enough to enter into commercial speculations with them. Their principal strength is in their huge vessels and large guns which smash stone walls to pieces, and in their black slaves, who can walk upon the sea as if it were dry land. They worship the God of heaven, and the produce of their country consists of amber, cornelian stones, glass, velvet and woollens.

ART. IV. *Particulars regarding a party of Chinese seized and imprisoned for having been engaged in kidnapping at Chusan.*

OUR readers are already aware of the efforts which have been made by the Chinese authorities, to induce the people to endeavor to kidnap their enemies as opportunity offered. They are also acquainted with many of the results of those efforts,—such as the seizure and imprisonment of Mr. Stanton, captain Anstruther, and others. The treatment which some of these captives received at the hands of the Chinese, as Mrs. Noble, sergeant Campbell, Lt. Douglas, and others, in being thrust into bags, forced into cages, or closely pinioned, as our readers already know, places the inhumanity of their captors in a very unfavorable light. But it should be observed, in order that these cases may be fairly judged, that there does not seem to have been any extraordinary harshness used towards these foreign prisoners above that which is inflicted upon native prisoners, who have no money to bribe their jailers, although it is natural to suppose much greater irritation was felt against the former than the latter. Something is known likewise of the measures that have been adopted to

check that practice. Many, almost all of those who have been the agents of the government in kidnapping, have escaped with impunity. The offense was a very grave, though it must be confessed, not a very surprising one for Chinese 'braves' to commit, and might have been punished, in the first, and every succeeding instance, with severity. For a long time, however, the offenders went unpunished; at length some were seized and imprisoned; and finally a few were executed, being either shot or hung.

One party of these stealers of men was seized near Tíng-hái, at Chusan, on the 9th of last May. The British authorities had been looking out for these men a long time. Among them were two brothers—ringleaders of the gang—one called Tá Pápau, and the other Siáu Pápau. We suppose these were fictitious names. At length, pretty good evidence was brought to head-quarters, that one of these fellows was lodging in a house seven miles from Tíng-hái, with about twenty comrades; that they had that day, the 8th of May, been celebrating a feast, and carousing together; and that one of them had been seen at a temple, wearing a blue-button and a fox-tail, which had lately been conferred on him for his kidnapping, stealing arms, &c., &c. As the informants were ready to act as guides, the opportunity was not to be lost. Accordingly, early on the morning of the 9th, a party of soldiers, under the command of an officer, started for the above-named house. Our informant accompanied that party.

They reached the place unobserved; and having surrounded the house, burst open the door and entered. There they found some twenty villains, who tried to escape. Matchlocks were also found and taken; and last, but not least, he of the blue-buttoned cap and fox-tail. The men, having been bound, were carried off, twenty-four in all. One, on trying to escape, was shot.

On examination, the leader of the gang was found to be Siáu Pápau, and among his followers was a son of Tá Pápau. Having been detained at Chusan, these unfortunate men were put on board ship and brought down to Hongkong, where they were lodged in prison, and remained till the 7th instant, when, in consequence of the treaty, they were set at liberty. The number brought to Hongkong was, we believe, only twenty-two, and of these two died in prison. A free passage on board ship was offered them back to Chusan; they, however, preferred to go overland via Canton, and at their own expense. A recent attempt has been made to kidnap, since the signing of the treaty. But this must have been done, we presume, by persons unacquainted with the regulations, recently agreed upon for peace and friendly intercourse.



ART. V. *Portrait of Chuenhiu, one of the ancient sovereigns of China.*

CHUENHIU, Fuhí, Shinnung, Hwángtí, Yáu and Shun, are the five emperors; and with them, as one dynasty, Sháuhau, Chuenhiu, and Ku—his immediate predecessor and successor,—are usually classed with the five emperors; and their names, on chronological records, are placed immediately before those of Yáu and Shun. The three collectively reigned 240 years—the first occupying the throne 84, and the second and third each 78 years—which period terminated B. C.

2435, or about a century before the flood. It is in vain to speculate on the Chinese chronology of those early times. All their records must be fabulous or traditional, and of little value.

In the portraits, the artist has contrived to exhibit a gradual improvement in physiognomy, costume, &c., quite in harmony with what might be supposed to be the actual improvement of society. In their writings, however, the native historians are so lavish of praises, and attribute so many great and useful inventions to each of these patriarchs, that their respective claims to authorship are made to clash with each other.

Chuenhiu 顯頊—"the eminent and noble"—was born in Sz'-chuen, and succeeded his father Sháuháu at the age of twenty; began the exercise of royal authority in Chlí, not far from Peking; but built his capital in Shántung. He was a worshiper of—or one who offered sacrifices to—the Most High—i. e. 享上帝 *hiáng Sháng Tí*. He died at the age of 97.

ART. VI. *Topography of Shánsí; situation and boundaries of the province; its area and population; its subdivisions, mountains, rivers, lakes, plains, productions, &c.*

THOUGH one of the smaller divisions of the empire, Shánsí is yet no mean province. In it the progenitors of the black haired race built their habitations, laid the foundations of the Central Kingdom, and commenced a succession of celestial dynasties. It is situated between latitudes $35^{\circ} 15'$ and $42^{\circ} 10' N.$; and between longitudes $0^{\circ} 50'$ and $6^{\circ} 30' W.$ of Peking,—reckoning from the extreme points on the Chinese maps. It is bounded, on the east of Chlí and Hónán; on the south, by Hónán; on the west by Shensi; and on the north by Chahar in Mongolia. The whole western, and half of the southern boundary, are formed by the Yellow river. This river, at the southwest, as it comes down from the north, turns almost at right-angles, and flows to the east. The province is nearly in the form of a parallelogram, of which the river is one of the longest sides.

It contains 55,269 square miles, or 35,371,520 English acres, supporting a population of 14,004,210, which gives 252 souls to

each square mile. It is about the same size as Fukien and Chili, but larger than Kiāngsú, Nganhwui, and Chekiang.

I. 大原府 *Táiyuen fú*; or the

Department of *Táiyuen*, contains eleven districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $37^{\circ} 53' 30''$ N., and long. $112^{\circ} 30' 30''$ E., or $3^{\circ} 55' 30''$ W. of Peking.

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 陽曲 <i>Yángkiu</i> , | 7 文水 <i>Wanshúi</i> , |
| 2 徐溝 <i>Sükau</i> , | 8 祁縣 <i>Kí hién</i> , |
| 3 太谷 <i>Táiku</i> , | 9 嵐縣 <i>Lán hién</i> , |
| 4 榆次 <i>Yütsz'</i> , | 10 興縣 <i>Hing hién</i> , |
| 5 太原 <i>Táiyuen</i> , | 11 岢嵐州 <i>Kólán chau</i> . |
| 6 交城 <i>Kiáuching</i> . | |

II. 平陽府 *Píngyáng fú*; or the

Department of *Píngyáng*, contains eleven districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $36^{\circ} 6''$ N., and long. $111^{\circ} 30' 30''$ E., or $4^{\circ} 55' 30''$ W. of Peking.

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 臨汾 <i>Línfan</i> , | 7 洪洞 <i>Hungtung</i> , |
| 2 曲沃 <i>Kiuyu</i> , | 8 岳陽 <i>Ngóhyáng</i> , |
| 3 浮山 <i>Faushán</i> , | 9 汾西 <i>Fansí</i> , |
| 4 翼城 <i>Yiching</i> , | 10 鄉寧 <i>Hiángning</i> , |
| 5 襄陵 <i>Siángling</i> , | 11 吉州 <i>Ki chau</i> . |
| 6 太平 <i>Táiping</i> , | |

III. 蒲州府 *Púchau fú*; or the

Department of *Púchau*, contains six districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $34^{\circ} 54'$ N., and long. $100^{\circ} 12' 30''$ E., or $6^{\circ} 13' 30''$ W. of Peking.

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 永濟 <i>Yungtsí</i> . | 4 萬泉 <i>Wántsiuen</i> . |
| 2 臨晉 <i>Lintsín</i> . | 5 榮河 <i>Yunghó</i> . |
| 3 猗氏 <i>Ishí</i> . | 6 虞鄉 <i>Yühiáng</i> . |

IV. 潞安府 *Lú-án fú*; or the

Department of *Lú-án*, contains seven districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $36^{\circ} 7' 12''$ N., and long. $112^{\circ} 57' 30''$ E., or $3^{\circ} 28' 30''$ W. of Peking.

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1 長治 Chángchí, | 5 黎城 Líchéng, |
| 2 壺關 Húkwán, | 6 屯留 Tunliú, |
| 3 長子 Chángtsz', | 7 襄垣 Siángyuen. |
| 4 潞城 Lúching, | |

V. 汾州府 *Fanchau fú*; or the

Department of Fanchau, contains eight districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $37^{\circ} 19' 12''$ N., and long. $111^{\circ} 38' 30''$ E.,
or $4^{\circ} 46' 30''$ W. of Peking.

- | | |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| 1 汾陽 Fanyáng, | 5 石樓 Shilau, |
| 2 孝義 Hiáuí, | 6 臨縣 Lin <i>hien</i> , |
| 3 介休 Kiáihü, | 7 永寧州 Yungning <i>chau</i> , |
| 4 平遙 Pingyáu, | 8 寧鄉 Ninghiáng. |

VI. 澤州府 *Tsechau fú*; or the

Department of Tsechau, contains five districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $35^{\circ} 30'$ N., and long. $112^{\circ} 46'$ E., or $3^{\circ} 39'$ W. of Peking.

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1 鳳臺 Fungtái, | 4 陽成 Yángching, |
| 2 陵川 Lingchuen, | 5 高平 Káuping. |
| 3 沁水 Tsinshüi, | |

VII. 大同府 *Tátung fú*; or the

Department of Tátung, comprises ten districts.

Its chief city is lat. $40^{\circ} 5' 42''$ N., and long. $113^{\circ} 13'$ E., or $3^{\circ} 12'$ W. of Peking.

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1 大同 Tátung, | 6 靈邱 Lingkiú, |
| 2 懷仁 Hwáijin, | 7 山陰 Shányin, |
| 3 應州 Yingchau, | 8 陽高 Yángkáu, |
| 4 渾源州 Hwanyuen <i>chau</i> , | 9 天鎮 Tjenchin, |
| 5 廣靈 Kwángling, | 10 豐鎮 Fungchin <i>ting</i> . |

VIII. 寧武府 *Ningwú fú*; or the

Department of Ningwú, contains four districts.

Its chief city is nearly in lat. $39^{\circ} 8'$ N., and long. $4^{\circ} 10'$ W. of
Peking

1 寧武 Ningwú,

3 偏關 Pienkwán,

2 神池 Shinchí,

4 五寨 Wúchái.

IX. 朔平府 *Sóhping fú*; or the

Department of Sóhping, contains five districts.

Its chief city is nearly in lat. $40^{\circ} 10' N.$, and long. $4^{\circ} 10' W.$ of Peking

1 右玉 Yúyu,

4 朔州 Sóhchau,

2 平魯 Pinglú,

5 寧遠廳 Ningyuen t'ing

3 左雲 Tsóyun,

X. 平定州 *Pingting chau*; or the

Department of Pingting, comprises only two districts.

Its chief city is nearly in lat. $37^{\circ} 50' N.$, and long. $3^{\circ} W.$ of Peking

1 壽陽 Chauyóang,

2 盂縣 Yü hien.

XI. 忻州 *Hin chau*; or the

Department of Hin, contains only two districts.

1 靜樂 Tsinglól,

2 定襄 Tingsiáng.

XII. 代州 *Tái chau*; or the

Department of Tái, contains three districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $39^{\circ} 5' 30'' N.$, and long. $3^{\circ} 30' 30'' W.$ of Peking.

1 五臺 Wútái,

3 繁峙 Fanchí.

2 崞縣 Kóh hien,

XIII. 保德州 *Páute chau*; or the

Department of Páute, contains only one district.

Its chief city is in lat. $39^{\circ} 4' 44'' N.$, and long. $6^{\circ} 40' W.$ of Peking.

1 河曲 Hókü.

XIV. 解州 *Kiái chau*; or the

Department of Kiái, contains four districts.

Its chief city is nearly in lat. $35^{\circ} N.$, and long. $5^{\circ} 40' W.$ of Peking.

1 平陸 Pinglu,

3 安邑 Anyi,

2 芮城 Nuiching.

3 夏縣 Hiá hien.

XV. 絳州 *Kiáng chau*; or the

Department of Kiáng, contains five districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $35^{\circ} 37' 32''$ N., and long. $5^{\circ} 15'$ W. of Peking.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------|
| 1 聞喜 Wanlí, | 4 稷山 Tsishán, |
| 2 絳縣 <i>Kiáng hien</i> , | 5 河津 Hótsin. |
| 3 垣曲 Yuenkiu, | |

XVI. 隰州 *Sie chau*; or the

Department of Sie, contains three districts.

Its chief city is in nearly lat. $36^{\circ} 40'$ N., and long. $5^{\circ} 30'$ W. of Peking.

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| 1 蒲縣 <i>Pú hien</i> , | 3 永和 Yunghó. |
| 2 大寧 Táning, | |

XVII. 沁州 *Tsin chau*; or the

Department of 'Tsin, contains two districts.

Its chief town is in nearly lat. $36^{\circ} 32'$ N., and long. $3^{\circ} 40'$ W. of Peking.

- | | |
|----------------|---------------|
| 1 沁源 Tsinyuen, | 2 武鄉 Wúhiáng. |
|----------------|---------------|

XVIII. 遼州 *Liáu chau*; or the

Department of Liáu, contains only two districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $37^{\circ} 2' 50''$ N., and long. $3^{\circ} 1'$ W. of Peking.

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1 和順 Hóshun, | 2 榆社 Yüshié. |
|--------------|--------------|

XIX. 霍州 *Hóh chau*; or the

Department of Hóh, contains only two districts.

Its chief city is in lat $36^{\circ} 35'$ N., and long. $4^{\circ} 43'$ W. of Peking.

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| 1 趙城 Cháuching, | 2 靈石 Lingshi. |
|-----------------|---------------|

XX. 歸綏屬道五廳 *Kweisui Táu, shu Wú Ting*,
or the five districts belonging to the circuit
(or department) of Kweisui.

- | | |
|---------|---------------------|
| 1 歸化城廳 | Kweihwá ching ting, |
| 2 和林格爾廳 | Hólinke'rh ting, |

3 托克托城廳 Tóhketóh ching ting,

4 清水河廳 Tsingshúihó ting,

5 薩拉齊廳 Sáláhtsí ting.

I. *The department of Táiyuen* is one of the largest in the province; it occupies a central position, with regard to the north and south, and stretches eastward from the Yellow river, on the west, two thirds of the distance. On the north it is bounded by the departments of Páute and Ningwú; on the northeast by Hin; on the east by Pingting; on the southeast, by Liáu; on the south and southwest by Fanchau; and on the west by the province of Shensi. Several of the tributaries of the Wáng and Fan rivers take their rise in this department, considerable parts of which are hilly and mountainous. It has an enterprising and numerous population. Its capital city stands on the eastern bank of the river Fan, which affords an easy communication with the Yellow river. The magistrate of Yángkiu resides in the provincial city. The residence of the magistrate of the district Táiyuen is in the city of that name, standing on the western bank of the river. The city Ki, the head of the district of that name, stands on the eastern bank of the river and near the borders of the department. To this place the ancient monarch Yáu early removed his residence, from Tánling where he was born.

II. *The department of Pingyáng* is in every respect second only to the provincial capital and the region of country over which it has jurisdiction. It stands on a plain, not far from the eastern bank of the river Fan. It is bounded, on the north by the departments of Sie, Hoh, and Tsin; on the east by Lú-án; on the south, by Tse-chau and Kiáng; and on the west by Shensi. Several tributaries of the large rivers have their sources in this department. Just below the city of Pingyáng the river divides and forms an island, on which is built the chief city of the district of Siángling.

III. *The department of Púchau*, forming the southwestern portion of the province, is bounded on the west by Shensi; on the south by Honan; on the east by the department of Kiái; and on the north and northeast by Kiáng. Its shape is nearly that of a parallelogram. The angle made by the Yellow river, however, is not an exact right angle but an acute one, and the shape of the department varies accordingly, the western boundary being one of the longest sides of the parallelogram. *Púchau fu*, literally translated, means the "Flag-country department," so named evidently from its producing an abundance of reeds and rushes. Its chief town stands near its ex-

treme southwestern corner, and is the residence of the magistrate of the district Yungtsí. Northward from this city stand the chief ones of the districts Lintsin, Yshí, Wanhí, Wántsiuen, and Yunghó. South from these and east from Yungtsí is Yühiáng.

IV. *The department of Lú-án* is in the southeastern part of the province, occupying the country in which the southern branches of the Chucháng (濁漳) take their rise. It is bounded on the north, by the department of Tsin; on the east by that of Chángte, in Hónán; on the south by that of Tsechau; and on the west by that of Pingyáng. On one of our Chinese maps there is a low range of hills extending from the Yellow river almost up to the Great Wall, forming a part of the southern and eastern boundaries of the province. This ridge makes the eastern boundary of Lú-án, and the river Chucháng flows through it, running eastward. The shape of this river, on the east side of the ridge, is like a bill-hook. On the outer bend of the river, are four branches nearly equidistant from each other. The country is hilly, but affords a good deal of arable ground; and being well watered, uniformly yields plentiful harvests.

V. *The department of Fanchau* stands on the western bank of the river Fan (or Fwen, as Du Halde calls it,) about midway between the cities of Táiyuen and Pingyáng. Two of its eight districts are on the east of the Fan; the others are between the Fan and the Yellow rivers. The chief city—if we may determine its site by the Chinese maps—stands on a plain some miles from the river. The general features of the country resemble those of the departments of Táiyuen and Pingyáng.

VI. *The department of Tsechau* is situated on the south of those of Lú-án and Pingyáng, having the department of Kiáng for its western boundary, and the province of Honán for its southern and eastern. On these two last named sides, the long low ridge, above alluded to, forms the line of demarkation: it is called *Táihing shán* (太行山), which might be translated the High-way hill, or the hill which makes a high road. It is watered by the Tsin and the Tán 丹 rivers.

VII. *The department of Tátung* is bounded on the north and northwest by the country of the Cháhárs; on the east by the province of Chilí; on the south by Chilí and the department of Tái (代); and on the west by that of Sôhping. It is a very mountainous region, having branches of the Great Wall on its northern and southern frontiers, and watered by the Súngkáu and its tributaries.

VIII. *The department of Ningwu* lies on the south of the Great

Wall and east of the Yellow river, extending nearly half across the province from east to west. The names of its four districts, when translated, will perhaps in some measure indicate the character of the country. The first has the same name as the department, viz., "Quiet and martial;" the second is named the "Divine Pool;" the third, the "Inclined Pass;" the fourth, the "Five Encampments."

IX. *The department of Sôhping* lies due west from that of Tá-tung, between the two branches of the Great Wall; it embraces one district, *Ningyuen tîng*, situated on the north side of the wall. Near its southern border is a small lake, called the "Fountain of the Sîngkáu."

X. *The department of Pingting* borders on Chîlî, having the extreme southern part of a spur of the Great Wall for its eastern boundary. On the north it is bounded by the department of Tái; on the west by those of Hin and Tâiyuen; and on the south by that of Liáu. The department is small and mountainous, and two or three small streams of water take their rise in it.

XI. *The department of Hin* is bounded by Ningwú on the north; by Tái on the east; and by Pingting and Tâiyuen on the south and west. Its general features are like those of Pingting.

XII. *The department of Tûi* lies due north of Pingting, having a spur of the Wall above named on the east, and the southern branch of the Wall for its northern boundary. It is exceedingly mountainous. The river Hátòh, rising near the point where the spur leaves the main Wall, runs several miles westward nearly parallel with it, and then trending to the south, makes a broad sweep and flows eastward into the province of Chîlî, making on the south and southwest the line of demarkation between Tái and the departments of Pingting and Hin.

XIII. *The department of Páute*, having but a single district, lies on the east of the Yellow river, between the departments of Ningwú and Tâiyuen. A portion of the Great Wall here runs parallel with the Yellow river, close to its eastern margin.

XIV. *The department of Kiái* stretches over a small region of country on the northern bank of the Yellow river, directly east of and contiguous to the department of Púchau, which it greatly resembles in its geographical features.

XV. *The department of Kiáng* includes a narrow belt of country lying northerly and easterly from the departments of Púchau and Kiái, having a short portion of the Yellow river at the two extremes of the belt.

XVI. *The department of Sie* lies on the eastern bank of the Yellow river, between Fanchau on the north, and Pingyáng on the south. It is hilly, and well watered by several small branches of the Yellow river.

XVII. *The department of Tsin* is a narrow range of mountainous country, bounded on the north by Fanchau; on the east, by Liáu; on the southeast, by Lú-án; on the south, by Pingyáng; and on the west, by Hóh.

XVIII. *The department of Liáu* is elevated and mountainous; bounded on the north by Pingting; on the east and south, by Chílí and Honan provinces; on the southwest, by Tsin; and on the west, by Táiyuen.

XIX. *The department of Hóh* is a narrow portion of country lying on both sides of the river Fan, directly above the department of Pingyáng.

XX. *The department* (or circuit 道 *táu*) *of Kweisui* contains five districts, all situated north of the Great Wall, and comprising the whole of the northern portion of the province. The prefect has his residence in the city of *Kweihwá*, which is distant to the northwest 890 *k* from the provincial capital, and 1180 from Peking, nearly in lat. 40° 49' N., long. 4° 45' W. Southeast from *Kweihwá* are the district of *Hó-lín-ke-rh* and *Tóh-ke-tóh*. Further to the south and west is the district *Tsingshui hó*; and that of *Sáh-láh-tsi* on the west.

This province affords an instance of the changes that have taken place in the empire since the days of Du Halde. He makes only five cities (the heads of that number of departments) in the whole province: these are, in his own orthography, Tay-ywen-fu, Pingyáng-fu, Lu-ngan-fu, Fwen-chen-fu, and Tay-tong-fu. The department of Kweisui has been added since he wrote, and the others subdivided so as to give nineteen where he found only five.

The natural features of the country have doubtless changed but little, if at all. The Hwáng hó "rolls down its golden sands," quite as it used to do under other dynasties, changing its bed a little here and there, but keeping well within its bounds, so far at least as Shánsí is concerned. The headwaters of the river Fan are near lat. 39° N., among the summits of the Kwántsin (管涔) mountains; it flows nearly parallel with the Yellow river, till it reaches the chief city in the department of Kiáng, where it turns and flows to the west, and unites its waters with those of the Hwáng hó. The Sánkien (桑乾 or Sánkáu) is the next largest river. The branches of these are numerous. The next, in the order the Chi-

nese name them are the Tsin 沁; the Cháng 漳; the Tsing cháng 清漳; the Hútòh 滹沱; and the Sie 濕. There are only a few lakes, and those are small. One is called the Salt pool.

The portions of the country exhibits great diversity, in its animal vegetable, and mineral productions. Animals, both tame and wild, are abundant. On the north are some of the emperor's best hunting grounds. Grains of almost all kinds are plentiful. The grapes are perhaps the best that can be found in the empire. Iron and other minerals are produced in most of the northern parts of the province.

The natural scenery is in many places exquisitely beautiful, rich, and varied. The climate, too, we may easily suppose is, as generally represented by travelers, good, being quite free from those evils which infest the more level portions of the empire.

ART. VII. Journal of Occurrences: return of troops from the north; division of the forces; proclamation regarding the new ports; government of Chusan; visit of H. M. brig Serpent to Formosa; popular feeling at Canton relating to foreigners.

HITHERTO the aspect of affairs consequent upon the peace, continues to promise well. The feelings of the people towards foreigners, in that part of the country where the war has caused them the most misery, is kindly, and in the new ports they seem to be looking forward to the commencement of a new intercourse with pleasure. The first instalment of the sum agreed upon in the treaty having been paid, the whole force retired to Chusan. A correspondent of the Friend of China states that 1930 men are to garrison Chusan, 960 to be placed on Kúlángsù, and 1700 at Hongkong. Most of the troops and transports have returned to the latter place from the north, where also H. E. sir Hugh Gough arrived on the 26th inst. H. E. sir Henry Pottinger visited Shánghái on his way to Chusan, where he issued the following

PROCLAMATION.

Her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary, and chief superintendent of the trade of the trade of British subjects in China, deems it proper in consequence of applications having been lately made to him, to proclaim for general information, that no British merchant vessel can be allowed to go to any of the ports (Canton excepted) that are to be opened in accordance with the last treaty, until the tariffs and scale of duties shall be fixed, and consular officers appointed; and of which arrangements due notice will be published. In the meantime, the ports of Tinghai (Chusan) and that of Kúlángsù (Amoy) are, as heretofore, open to all vessels wishing to visit them.

God save the Queen.

Dated on board the steam frigate Queen, in Chusan Harbor, this 14th day of November, 1842.

(Signed) HENRY POTTINGER,

Her majesty's plenipotentiary and chief superintendent of trade in China.

(True copy.) CHARLES E. STEWART, asst sec. & treasurer.

The government of Chusan it is said is to be partly military and partly civil, but the whole island is to be left completely under the control of the English. None of the details of this arrangement, nor of those pertaining to the new ports, have yet been officially promulgated.

The prisoners on Formosa, from the Nerbudda and Ann, not having been delivered up, capt. Chads dispatched H. M. brig *Serpent* from Amoy to receive them. We have been favored with the following account of this visit.

"We started from Amoy on Saturday morning the 8th of October, ran over to the Pescadores by evening, lay to until the next morning, and in a short time were at anchor near several large junka, whose position directed us. Having obtained a pilot from one of them, we ran in abreast of the fort about four miles below the capital, and anchored in five fathoms, between two or three miles from the shore. The place where the fort is of which I

speak is called A'nping 安平; the name of the capital is Táiwan fit 臺灣府, as you already know. Soon after coming to anchor, the first lieutenant was sent to the commander of the fort, the A'nping hie, to announce our arrival on a peaceful errand, and to inquire when the captain, who bore a letter from the English senior naval officer at Amoy to the Táiwan chin

臺灣鎮, (i. e. the protector of Táiwan, who is the highest authority in the island) might have an interview with his excellency. Mr. Brown, the first

lieut. had some difficulty in making his way over an extensive mud flat, which lay between the beach and the fort, and on reaching the spot, an inferior officer put his head out of a port hole, and inquired what he wanted. He told them he wanted first to be on a level with themselves, when he would deliver his message. A second came and told him they had not sent for him, and of course could not tell what business he had there. Refusing to say more until invited into the fort, the A'nping hie came, and told him to enter. They received him in an open court, gave him a narrow bench to sit on, and treated him uncivilly. He told them what he came for, and they appointed the next morning at 11 A. M. to receive the letter of captain Nevill. The next day several of the officers and myself accompanied the captain.

The shore is difficult of approach. We ran through breakers, and were pulled in flat boats and carried by the men over the mud. On arriving at the fort, where Mr. Brown was received, we were met by some officials wearing gold buttons, who led us outside of the fort, and through the streets of a village to the hall where their superiors were assembled. Here we were well received by a number of officers wearing light red, blue crystal, and white and gold buttons. They gave captain Nevill and Mr. Brown chairs, and wanted to put the rest of us off with benches, but this honor we declined, and held out until all obtained chairs. Akum acted as interpreter. After a few introductory remarks, the letter was adduced; it went around, and was returned, none daring open it, because it was directed to the Táiwan chin, and he was not present. Captain N.'s instructions were to deliver it personally if possible. This was the first point at issue. The captain pressed the nature of his instructions, and they the impracticability of following them under present circumstances. The Táiwan chin was at Táiwan fit. There was an immense mud flat in the way, so that he could not come to us, nor we go to him.

They dispatched a letter to him to know his pleasure, and told us we had better return to our ship, and come again the next morning. Captain N. replied that we were in haste to accomplish the business, and preferred waiting on shore for the reply. At this time they were willing to receive the letter and forward it to the Táiwan chin; but this was objected to in the hope of obtaining an audience with him. Tea and cakes were handed us, and they told us that apartments would be provided for us. The preparations

were soon made, and we were conducted a long distance to a temple of the Queen of Heaven. Here we found three priests' rooms with several naked bedsteads, for all of which only one large quilt could be mustered. Others with some difficulty were obtained, and with our cloaks and clothes, we managed to pass the night. The dinner and breakfast were very inferior. The first consisted of Chinese messes in a few bowls, flavored with garlic, and scarcely tolerable. The rice was the only pure and good substance. Having ascertained before the next morning, that we did not despise fowls, ducks, pork, or eggs, they gave us a set-out of a chicken, a duck, a piece of pork, and some eggs, all but the latter, boiled to insipidity.

"After breakfast we sent Akum to request an audience, as we wished to dispatch business and return. He brought back an unsatisfactory answer. Their honors appeared to have lost their zeal in our business and cared very little about seeing us; whereupon we determined to march to the hall and send for them, which we accordingly did. The A'nping, hie and one or two others wearing blue buttons soon made their appearance, but the wind had changed. The former gentleman came in with all the inimitable airs of a Chinese dignitary of the old regime. He scarcely noticed us, and when spoken to, answered disdainfully. He condescended to tell us, that the Táiwan chin was not coming to meet us. We inquired whether we might go and deliver the letter to him. He answered, No, it would not be permitted. We then as our dernier resort, asked him whether he would receive the letter, and have it conveyed to his superior officer. He graciously replied, That he would have nothing to do with it. He then gracefully turned up his nose at the whole affair, told Akum that the business for which we were taking so much trouble was a small affair, and was indulging in this strain, when I told captain N. what he was saying, and asked him, whether I had not better give him a little plain talk before we parted. I then went before him and told him that he was making very light of this matter, but that we considered the lives of our fellow-men very important, and that I begged him to tell us where the hundred and odd men were, of whom he made no account. He was evidently alarmed and made no reply. The day before he told Akum unasked that they had been put to death, which we would not listen to. Now he was afraid to repeat what he had said; contradicted himself, and prevaricated, and when hard pushed even said, He did not know. At capt. Nevill's request I again asked him whether he would receive and forward the letter. He said, No; I inquired whether captain Nevill could see the Táiwan chin, to which he made the same reply. I then asked whether the eleven prisoners would be delivered up to us. This met with the same negative. He said that the letter was informal, not having come through the governor of the province, and that it was their duty to hand over the prisoners to his excellency only. He added that the prisoners had already been sent to the northern part of the island, there to be embarked for Fuchau fú. This assertion we believed at the time to be false, and afterwards learned from the soldiers that it was so, and that they were still confined at Táiwan fú. As nothing could be gained by protracting the audience, we agreed to take our leave and return to the ship. Before going, I told the officers present, that we were not ignorant of the part they had been acting; that they had deceived the emperor, in telling him, what they well knew to be false, viz. that these unfortunate men were English soldiers, whom they had conquered and seized, after having destroyed their ships. I took occasion to say to the military commander, whose cap was adorned with a red button, and peacock's feather, that the honors he was then wearing he owed to the base imposition he had practiced upon his emperor. I did not let them know that we were acquainted with their having procured through their misrepresentations the death of so many of the Jasears, for this was too grave a subject to be treated here. The few saluta

ry truths dealt out to them in language adapted rather to their base conduct, than to their present unmerited ranks, had a marked and we hoped a happy effect at this time. On Wednesday the 12th, we returned to the ship, and arrived back at Amoy on Saturday morning."

Since the return of the Serpent to Amoy, she has been again to Formosa, and received on board the crew of the Herculanum transport, who were treated very kindly by the Chinese.

We copy the following rescript from the Friend of China, in which it appeared in both Chinese and English. It is to be hoped that H. I. M. is sincere in these concessions, and does not regard them as mere temporary expedients to avoid greater humiliations.

On the 2d day of the 8th moon (Sept. 8th, 1842), the imperial will was received as follows; Kiyng has sent up a dispatch concerning the settlement of affairs with the barbarians, the establishment of peace, and the affix of the imperial seal. The various items of the treaty entered into, have also been submitted to the imperial glance, having been assented to by the said commissioners. In this dispatch was likewise stated the confirmed desire of the English to have trade at Fuchau fû, to erect factories, and to dwell there with their families, to all which the imperial assent was given, on the third of Aug. Our commissioners themselves, requested gravest punishment [for the concessions to the English] but we acquit them of all guilt on the subject.

As to the old debts of the hong-merchants, the foreigners will not dare to seek the interference of the officers of government.

The English are to have nothing to say against the erection of our forts and citadels.—To these two last items the English have given their respectful assent. Each of the different points were drawn out in form, and I the emperor having given them thorough perusal adjudged them worthy of negotiation, but demanding the utmost care and the most judicious deliberation.

At the various ports where the barbarians are to trade they are allowed to carry on their dealings indiscriminately with whomsoever of our merchants they please, and all debts contracted between them are to be paid by the respective parties without official interference.

The money (the 21 millions,) is to be paid by annual instalments. It is a vast amount, and where is such a sum to come from to be given away? Let Kiyng alone be held responsible hereafter for arranging the matter and registering beforehand the places which are to supply their respective quota of the fund, and memorialize the court accordingly.

In the present dispatch it is stated that on 1st August, 1841, the said English nation had received money at the various cities. As to these cities where such money has been received, with the definite amount, and also the amount to be deducted, let clear investigations be instituted, and representations made to the Court in accordance therewith.

The prisoners of each country to be unconditionally delivered up, that extraordinary benevolence may be manifested. The natives of the Middle Kingdom, who have been in attendance upon the officers of the said English nation, are to be considered free from guilt for so doing; and as peace has now been declared, the people of both nations are to be regarded as one mutual whole, no one again daring to proceed to bloodshed. Should any of our people in other matters offend against the laws, our nation alone is to take the management of their cases without the interference of the English nation.

Hereafter there will be fixed duties at the five ports, and how is it that the said barbarians who have lived so long at Canton, are not fully aware of the custom-house arrangements?

The merchants of the Middle Kingdom who carry on trade from the interior and pass through the custom-house, are to pay the usual dues.

Our assent is given for the occupation of Tinghai and Kûlángsû for a time until the money be paid; and let each of the five custom-houses be thrown open, let the ships pass out and let it be also understood that military occupation of the above places will not be allowed for a great length of time.

Let each of the above items be definitely arranged by Kiyng and colleagues

with the barbarians, giving closest attention to the minutest particulars, that the treaty may be drawn up in the most clear and intelligible terms, preventing all after difficulties, and confusion of affairs. As the barbarians cannot understand us, let the services of interpreters be employed that they may be satisfied. The whole of the barbarian vessels are to leave the Great river about Sept. 14th; and let the matter be adjusted with the speediest dispatch that quiet may be restored to the imperial boom, and let these our commands be sent by the most rapid express, that they may be made known. Respect this.

At Canton, no small excitement has been caused by certain gentry, who have made use of a rumor that the English were to have lands granted them for dwellings on Hónan, opposite the foreign factories, to irritate the people against them. The following spirited manifesto was published by the gentry during the present month as the expression of their opinion.

We have been reverently consulting upon the empire—a vast and undivided whole! How can we permit it to be severed in order to give it to others! Yet we, the rustic people, can learn to practice a rude loyalty; we too know to destroy the banditti and thus requite his majesty. Our Great Pure dynasty has cared for this country for more than two hundred years, during which a succession of distinguished monarchs, sage succeeding sage, has reigned; and we who eat the herb of the field, and tread the soil, have for ages drank in the dew of imperial goodness, and been imbued with its benevolence. The people in wilds far remote beyond our influence, have also felt this goodness, comparable to the heavens for height, and been upheld by this bounty, like the earth for thickness. Wherefore peace being now settled in the country, ships of all lands come, distant though they be from this for many a myriad of miles; and of all the foreigners on the south and west there is not one but what enjoys the highest peace and contentment, and entertains the profoundest respect and submission.

But there is that English nation; whose ruler is now a woman and then a man, its people at one time like birds and then like beasts, with dispositions more fierce and furious than the tiger or wolf, and hearts more greedy than the snake or hog,—this people has ever stealthily devoured all the southern barbarians, and like the demon of the night they now suddenly exalt themselves. During the reigns of Kienlung and Kiáng, these English barbarians humbly brought entrance and permission to make a present; they also presumptuously requested to have Chusan, but those divine personages clearly perceiving their traitorous designs, gave them a peremptory refusal. From that time, linking themselves in with traitorous traders, they have privily dwelt at Macao, trading largely in opium, and poisoning our brave people. They have ruined lives,—how many millions none can tell; and wasted property—how many thousands of millions who can guess! They have dared again and again to murder Chinese, and have secreted the murderers, whom they refused to deliver up, at which the hearts of all men grieved and their heads ached. Thus it has been that for many years past, the English by their privily watching for opportunities in the country have gradually brought things to the present pass.

In 1838, our great emperor having fully learned all the crimes of the English and the poisonous effects of opium, quickly wished to restore the good condition of the country and compassionate the people. In consequence of the memorial of Hwáng Tsíóluk, and in accordance to his request, he specially deputed the public minded, upright, and clear headed minister Lin Tse-shí, to act as his imperial commissioner with plenipotentiary powers, and go to Canton to examine and regulate. He came and took all the stored-up opium and stopped the trade, in order to cleanse the stream and cut off the fountain; kindness was mixed with his severity, and virtue was evident in his laws, yet still the English repented not of their errors, and as the climax of their contumacy called troops to their aid. The consort Hwáng, by advising peace, threw down the barriers, and bands of audacious robbers, willingly did all kinds of disreputable and villainous deeds. During the past three years, these rebels, depending upon their stout ships and effective cannon, from Canton went to Fukien, and thence to Chekiáng and on to Kíngshí, seizing our territory, destroying our civil and military authorities, ravishing our women, capturing our property, and bringing upon the inhabitants of these four provinces intolerable misery. His imperial majesty was troubled

and afflicted, and this added to his grief and anxiety. If you wish to purify their crimes, all the fuel in the empire will not suffice, nor would the vast ocean be enough to wash out our resentment. Gods and men are alike filled with indignation, and heaven and earth cannot permit them to remain.

Recently, all those who have had the management of affairs in K'ángnán have been imitating those who were in Canton, and at the gates of the city they have willingly made an agreement, peeling off the fat of the people to the tune of hundreds of myriads, and all to save the precious lives of one or two useless officers; in doing which they have exactly verified what chancellor Kin Ying'in had before memorialized. Now these English robbers are barbarians dwelling in a petty island beyond our domains; yet their coming throws myriads of miles of country into turmoil, while their numbers do not exceed a few myriads. What can be easier than for our celestial dynasty, to exert its fullness of power, and exterminate these contemptible sea-going imps, just as the blast bonds the pliant bamboo! But our highest officers and ministers cherish their precious lives, and civil and military men both dread a dog as they would a tiger; regardless of the enemies of their country or the griefs of the people, they have actually sundered the empire and granted its wealth; acts more flagitious than those of the traitors in the days of the Southern Sung dynasty, and the reasons for which are wholly beyond our comprehension. These English barbarians are at bottom without ability, and yet we have all along seen in the memorials that officers exalt and dilate upon their prowess and obstinacy; our people are courageous and enthusiastic, but the officers on the contrary say that they are dispirited and scattered: this is for no other reason than to coerce our prince to make peace, and then they will luckily avoid the penalty due for "deceiving the prince and betraying the country." Do you doubt? Then look at the memorial of chancellor Kin Yinglin which says, "They take the occasion of war to seek for self-aggrandizement;" every word of which directly points at such conduct as this.

We have recently read in his majesty's lucid mandate, that "There is no other way, and what is requested must be granted," and that, "We have conferred extraordinary powers upon the ministers, and they have done nothing but deceive us." Looking up we perceive his majesty's clear discrimination and divine perception, and that he is fully aware of the imbecility of his ministers; he remembers too the loyal anger of his people. He has accordingly now temporarily settled all the present difficulties, but it is that, having matured his plans, he may hereafter manifest his indignation, and show to the empire that it had not fathomed the divine awe-inspiring counsels.

The dispositions of these rebellious English is like that of the dog or sheep, whose desires can never be satisfied; and therefore we need not inquire whether the peace now made be real or pretended. Remember that when they last year made disturbance at Canton, they seized the Square fort, and thereupon exhibited their audacity, everywhere plundering and ravishing. If it had not been that the patriotic inhabitants dwelling in Hwátsing and other hamlets, and those in Shingping, had not killed their leader and destroyed their devilish soldiers, they would have scrupled at nothing, taking and pillaging the city and then firing it, in order to gratify their vengeance and their greediness: can we imagine that for the paltry sum of six millions of dollars they would, as they did, have raised the siege and retired? How to be regretted! That when the fish was in the frying-pan, the Kwángchau fú should come and pull away the firewood, let loose the tiger to return to the mountains, and disarm the people's indignation. Letting the enemy thus escape on one occasion has successively brought misery upon many provinces: whenever we speak of it, it wounds the heart, and causes the tears to flow.

Last year, when the treaty of peace was made, it was agreed that the English should withdraw from beyond Lanket, that they should give back the forts near there, and dwell temporarily at Hongkong, and that thenceforth all military operations were for ever to cease: who would have supposed that before the time stipulated had passed away, they would have turned their backs upon this agreement, taken violent possession of the forts at the Bogue with their "wooden dragons" (the ships of war), - and when they came upon the gates of the City of K'áng with their powerful forces, who was there to oppose them? During these three years, we have not been able to re-take things as at first, and then deceptively

craftiness, then confined to these regions has rapidly extended itself to Kiangnán. But our high and mighty emperor, preëminently intelligent and discerning (*lit.* grasping the golden mirror and holding the gemmeous balances), consents to demean himself to adopt soothing counsels of peace, and therefore submissively accords with the decrees of heaven. Having a suspicion that these outlandish people intended to inroach upon us, he has secretly arranged all things. We have respectfully read through all his majesty's mandates, and they are as clear-sighted as the sun and moon; but those who now manage affairs, are like one who supposing the raging fire to be under, puts himself as much at ease as swallows in a court; but who, if the calamity suddenly reappears, would be as defenseless as a gram-pus in a fishmarket. The law adjudges the penalty of death for betraying the country, but how can even death atone for their crimes? Those persons who have been handed down to succeeding ages with honor, and those whose memories have been execrated, are but a little apart on the page of righteous history; let our rulers but remember this, and we think they also must exert themselves to recover their characters. We people have had our day in times of great peace, and this age is one of abundant prosperity; scholars are devising how to recompense the kindness of the government, nor can husbandmen think of forgetting his majesty's exertions for them. Our indignation was early excited to join battle with the enemy, and we then all urged one another to the firmest loyalty.

We have heard the English intend to come into Pearl river and make a settlement; this will not, however, stop at Chinese and foreigners merely dwelling together, for men and beasts cannot endure each other; it will be like opening the door and bowing in the thief, or setting the gate ajar and letting the wolf in. While they were kept outside, there were many traitors within; how much more, when they inroach even to our bedsides, will our troubles be augmented? We cannot help fearing it will eventuate in something strange, which words will be insufficient fully to express. If the rulers of other states wish to imitate the English, with what can their demands be waived? Consequently, the unreasonable demands of the English are going to bring great calamity upon the people, and deep sorrow to the country. If we do not permit them to dwell with us under the same heaven, our spirits will feel no shame; but if we willingly consent to live with them, we may in truth be deemed insensate.

We have reverently read in the imperial mandate, "There must indeed be some persons among the people of extraordinary wisdom or bravery, who can stir them up to loyalty and patriotism, or unite them in self-defense; some who can assist the government and army to recover the cities, or else defend passes of importance against the robbers; some who can attack and burn their vessels, or seize and bring the heads of their doltish leaders; or else some with divine prescience and wisdom, who can disclose all their silly counsels, and get to themselves a name of surpassing merit and ability, and receive the highest rewards. We can confer, &c., &c." We, the people having received the imperial words, have united ourselves together as troops, and practice the plan of joining hamlets and villages, till we have upwards of a million of troops, whom we have provisioned according to the scale of estimating the produce of respective farms; and now we are fully ready and quite at ease as to the result. If nothing calls us, then each one will return to his own occupation; but if the summons come, joining our strength in force, we will incite each other to effort; our brave sons and brothers are all animated to deeds of arms, and even those who are finical and delicate as jewels, our wives and daughters, have learned to discourse of arms.

At first, alas, those who guarded the passes were at ease and careless, and the robbers came unbidden and undesired; but now [if they come], we have only zealously to appoint each other to stations, and suppress the rising of the waves to the stillest calm (*i. e.* to exterminate them). When the golden pool is fully restored to peace, and his majesty's anxiety for the south relieved; when leviathan has been driven away, then will our anger, comparable to the broad ocean and high heavens, be pacified.

Ah! We here bind ourselves to vengeance, and express these our sincere intentions in order to exhibit great principles; and also to manifest heaven's retribution and reprove men's hearts, we now issue this patriotic declaration. The high gods, clearly beheld: do not lose your just resolution.

CHINESE REPOSITORY.

 VOL. XI.—DECEMBER, 1842.—No. 12.

ART. I. *Narrative of the destruction of the H. C. steamer Madagascar, given by her commander J. M. Dicey, in a letter to his excellency rear-admiral sir William Parker, K. C. B.*

[Before introducing this narrative, we must detain the reader with a few explanations. The spot at which the party landed, was in the district of 惠來 *Hwailái*, in the department of 潮州 *Cháuchau*, a few miles westward from Namah (or Nán-ngáu). Just below the district of 潮陽 *Cháu-yáng*, southward towards the sea, a narrow inlet opens and the water sets back, forming a long bay, on the western bank of which is a military station, a fortress, called 靖海所 *Tsinghái só*, or the fortress of Tsinghái. It was a few miles southeast from this fortress, where the party landed, and proceeded to Hwailái; from thence, they were carried through the districts 陸豐 *Lufung* and 海豐 *Háifung*, to 惠州府 *Hwúichau fú*, in a course a little north of west, and a distance of one hundred and fifty miles. Hwúichau stands on the southern bank of a large river; and is distant, nearly due east, say one hundred miles from Canton;—the river unites with the Chúi kiáng just below Whampoa; and is, we presume from the reports we have heard of it, navigable for small ships quite up to Hwúichau, and perhaps still higher.

The conduct of the Chinese government was, in this affair we think, very reprehensible. Sir Henry Pottinger had been pleased to spare the authorities of Canton, on condition that they remained neutral. Under these circumstances, therefore, the party, thrown upon the coast of the province, ought to have been immediately restored. The governor could not but have known they were English. The demand for their release made by the American merchant and consul, was urged *solely* on the ground of their being shipwrecked foreigners; and it was urged that, as such, they ought, in accordance with a provision of the Chinese laws, to be immediately restored. How the hong-merchants represented the case to the governor, and how his excellency reported it to his imperial majesty, we have never been able to ascertain.—In one point captain Dicey is in error, and it is right that the error should be corrected. We *know* the American vice consul was *not* induced

to act as he did by any "strong influence" of a third party; that influence, unfortunately at the moment, was operating in the opposite direction, and what was done was occasioned only by a sense of duty and humanity to the persons in captivity. The reasons for withholding the communication, till the present time, are obvious.]

SIR,—Being released from the hands of the Chinese, it now devolves on me to lay respectfully before your excellency a full and correct account of the loss of the late H. C. armed steamer *Madagascar*, while under my command, and of the sufferings and privations of myself and party while in captivity; also of the measures adopted for restoring me and my companions in captivity to liberty and our country, which have been crowned with success.

I arrived at Hongkong on Monday, 13th September, 1841, and having received orders from captain Nias, c. b., H. M. ship *Herald*, senior officer, that I was to join your excellency immediately, then on the east coast of China, I commenced taking in coals, watering, and receiving provisions. Having completed these duties, and received the dispatches for your excellency and the post-office packets, I finally left Hongkong on the morning of the 17th in prosecution of my voyage. I experienced calms and light easterly winds the whole of the 17th; on the 18th the wind increased to a strong breeze, and on the 19th it blew hard from the eastward, with a very high sea—so much so, that at almost every plunge, our jib-boom and bowsprit were under water; the topmasts were housed, with the yards all on deck, and the steamer made as snug as possible for progressing against adverse weather.

On the 19th Sep. at noon, we were in lat. $32^{\circ} 50' N.$, long. $117^{\circ} E.$ Clouds with increasing wind and the weather very unsettled, and a high sea running. At 6 p. m. sighted the Lamock islands, bearing N. by W. about fifteen miles, and shaped our course for the Brothers. At 9 p. m., the after accommodations were filled with smoke, and as the vessel had been repeatedly on fire in the former voyage in the coal boxes, and smoke was seen escaping from the starboard after coal box scuttle on deck, I thought the coals in the boxes were on fire. I turned all hands up, and commenced passing them on deck, but at 10 p. m. was satisfied that the coals in the boxes were not on fire though very much heated; at 10.30 p. m. the smoke was too dense to remain below in the after part of the ship. I therefore closed all the hatches abaft, and covered them with awnings and curtains to smother it as much as possible, leaving only a part of the main hatch open. This was nearly over the place where I supposed the fire to be, viz. the bulkhead abaft the boiler, and a

constant stream of water was thrown on the after part of the bulkhead and upon the coals in the after hold, by means of engine pumps and hose.

At 11 p. m., I ordered Mr. Oliver, the chief officer, who took with him Mr. Sharpe, the third officer, Mr. Burbank, the gunner, Mr. Wilson, 2d engineer, and a gang of hands, to clear away the coals from the fore part of the bulkhead, and to rip open the coal box plates, which was effected by midnight, although the heat below from the boiler (steam being up) as well as the fire was almost intolerable. The plates of the coal boxes being fitted over, and covering the top of the boilers, by opening them, we got immediately at the fire, and discovered that the lower part of the bulkhead was to all appearance consumed, and the coals in the after hold on fire. A plentiful supply of water was kept up abaft as well as before the bulkhead, and being satisfied that the coals in the after hold were on fire, I ordered the cocks in the engine room to be opened and five feet of water to be let in; the steamer was also put before the wind to smother it as much as possible, and prevent its spreading aft to the magazine.

At this time it was blowing very fresh, with dark gloomy weather and a high sea running. At 2.30 a. m. of the 20th, I indulged the hope that we had got it under, and as I could keep up a constant supply of water by buckets, ordered the steam to be blown off, and the fires to be drawn to cool the ship as much as possible in the vicinity of the flame. In this hope I was disappointed, for at 3 a. m., I discovered the fire had taken hold of the ship's side, and cabin deck, and was spreading aft on the starboard side; we could distinctly hear the crackling of the wood and the rapid progress the fire was making aft. At about 3.30 a. m., the ship became enveloped in thick clouds of smoke, and we could scarcely stand upon the deck, at the after part of the vessel, the smoke being so very painful to the eyes. Although a constant supply of water was kept playing upon the fire, and every possible exertion made on the part of all hands, still our efforts were in vain, as the vessel became heated all over, and the flames gained so much ground, that we could see the fire through the bull's eyes in the scuttles on the outside of the ship, while the pitch boiled out of the seams on deck. The smoke being so thick that it was impossible to remain below even in the engine room, I covered all down, and about 4 a. m. came to the determination of taking to the boats. I mustered all hands on the quarter-deck to make my arrangements; there were 99 souls in all on board, who were appor-

tioned as follows: to the first cutter 42, to the second cutter 30, to the third cutter 20, and to the gig 7.

The gig, with the complement allotted to her, shoved off by my orders in charge of Mr. Sharpe, third officer, who had with him one European soldier, one European sailor, and four Lascars, with orders to remain near by the vessel; for the sea was running so high that I was fearful if she remained alongside, she would be dashed to pieces by its violence. On his leaving, the vessel fell off, the boat got under the bows, and was never seen after.

The 3d cutter was in charge of Mr. Bowman 2d officer, but being an old boat, and having struck under the counter of the ship, she separated in two pieces. Mr. Bowman was picked up by the men in the 2d cutter, then lying astern of the steamer; but all the other hands perished. The first and second cutters were to have shoved off together, but the sea was running so very high, and the ship rolling so heavily, that they came in contact with the ship's side and each other several times, and were much injured. The first cutter being on the lee quarter, I got into her, having some time previously ordered capt. Grattan, H. M. 18th R. I., two European soldiers, two Chinese carpenters, and the remaining Lascars to get in, leaving Mr. Oliver, chief officer, (whom I had previously informed I would lay off upon our oars a few yards from the ship to make room for the second cutter to get in the same position on the lee quarter, where the first cutter then was that thus he might embark himself and the remainder of the crew with greater facility,) and a few others that were to go in the second cutter. But in the darkness of the night, and the ship being so enveloped in smoke that we could with difficulty see, by some unaccountable mistake, a portion of the Lascars intended for my boat went on board the second cutter, and then cut her adrift. Learning this to be the case from Mr. Oliver who hailed me, I pulled up under the stern, and Mr. Oliver, chief officer, Mr. Maxtin, surgeon, Mr. Burbank, gunner, two engineers and others, lowered themselves from the lee quarter into the boat. But Mr. Mispelaar, the parser, must I fear have fallen overboard in endeavoring to get in.

We had 42 in all in the first cutter, whose dimensions were 24 feet long by 6½ beam. This accounts for so large a proportion of Europeans being with me, and among them the chief mate, who was allotted in charge of second cutter; and Mr. Bowman, who, as I before stated, was picked up from the third cutter, remained in charge of the second. After quitting the ship, it was my intention to have carried into effect my first arrangements and trans-

ferred Mr. Oliver and the others to the second cutter, and received an equal portion of Lascars from her into the first cutter. But from the high cross sea that was running, this was found impracticable; for had the two boats come in collision, it would have been inevitable destruction to both. Preparing the boats and embarking occupied from 4 till 5 o'clock of the morning of the 29th of September, when I finally quitted the unfortunate Madagascar.

Ten minutes after, the vessel was in flames from the funnel to the after part of the skylight in the quarter deck, and the main mast gone and hanging over the side. The weather at this time was threatening and unsettled, with a strong northeast gale and high sea. Being so near the equinox, I thought it most advisable to steer for the land in hopes of falling in with a fishing boat, as I had passed several the day before; but in this I was disappointed, the unfavorable aspect of the weather probably preventing their remaining out at sea. At 10 minutes to 10 A. M., the steamer blew up with a loud report, and we saw the immense column of smoke from the explosion, being I suppose about twelve miles from her at the time. It had been my wish to have remained close by, and have seen the last of this ill fated vessel, but the state of the sea and weather would not admit of doing so without almost certain destruction to all those in the two boats.

The second cutter was in company with me for several hours when I suddenly lost sight of her; the sea at this time (about noon) was very high, and I came to the conclusion that she must have swamped; for in my own boat, although I had packed the men around the gunwale of the boat as close as they could possibly sit together, as being the best means available of keeping out the water, still several seas broke in, and it was with the greatest difficulty she was kept free. At one time, having shipped a heavy sea, the boat apparently became water-logged; so that we scarcely ventured to hope that we should succeed in freeing her. We could show no other sail than a blanket, and with great difficulty kept the boat from being overwhelmed by the heavy cross sea that was running.

We reached the land near Breaker Point about 10 o'clock P. M. During the night we had several narrow escapes, from being stranded on the reef and scattered rocks off the Point. At one time the rocks were not more than six or eight feet from the boat, with a high rolling sea dashing against them, while the dark and gloomy night, the unsettled weather, and all of us drenched to the skin from spray and tops of the seas combing over us, added to the horrors of our

situation. We had moreover been without food from Sunday afternoon at 4 P. M. till this time 4 A. M. of the 21st; consequently we were all exhausted, but every effort that men in our condition could put forth was exerted, and after dragging along the edge of the reef, and close to the breakers, we succeeded in clearing the Point. At that time the wind shifted round to southeast and south, and somewhat increasing, the boat could not lay clear of the land. She was at last stranded about seven miles to the westward of Breaker Point, at 5 o'clock on the morning of the 21st.

Finding that we must inevitably fall into the hands of the Chinese, the dispatches for your excellency, as well as those for their excellencies H. M. plenipotentiary and sir Hugh Gough, G. C. B., were effectually destroyed by myself and captain Grattan, who was the bearer of those sent by the right honorable the governor-general of India. Thus end the disasters we encountered, up to the time of our being thrown on shore into the hands of the Chinese, a period of 32 hours, during which we were placed in a position of the greatest trial, difficulty and danger, and which I am happy to say was borne throughout by my officers and crew with the greatest patience and fortitude, more particularly that part of the time our efforts were exerted to extinguish the fire, when every officer and man on board carried into effect my orders with zeal, promptitude and unflinching firmness to the last;—particularly Mr. Oliver, the chief officer, who remained very near the flame during the whole time. In bringing this to a close, I would bear testimony to the great assistance I received from captain Grattan, H. M. 18th Royal Irish, a passenger, and the five European soldiers who were with him, during the whole of the night of the 19th September.

Prior to landing, I had determined, had we fallen in with the fishermen, and any difficulty arisen with them as to our nation (for Amoy as I had learned a few days before had fallen into British hands), to say that we were Americans, in hopes of inducing them by a liberal reward to take us to Macao. But we met no fisherman, and almost as soon as the boat stranded, it was seized and broken to pieces by the natives. We were then invited by a fisherman to his hut, and, when he understood we were not English, he appeared disposed for a handsome reward to convey me and my companions to Macao; but while engaged in arranging through our Chinese carpenters with him about the terms, a petty officer, with a number of followers, arrived, and marched us to a village about two miles from the beach. On our way there, the crowd meanwhile increasing at every

step, we were suddenly set upon, some of us knocked down, all more or less threatened with weapons, and every man stripped nearly naked, the attendants of the officer encouraging and joining in this brutal and cowardly attack. We probably had a narrow escape at this time, for the Chinese carpenters told us, they were disputing whether or not they should take our lives.

Having reached the village, we were confined in a dark and filthy outhouse, and after a short time were supplied with rice and water, and exhibited to successive multitudes of the people, who pressed upon us, nearly to suffocation. About 3 p. m. a petty officer came, and by his orders, we were locked up for the night.

During the whole of the next day, 22d September, we remained at the same place, receiving the same treatment. We were informed that we should march the next day to Hwuilái, distant about 20 miles; and about 10 o'clock on the 23d, we commenced our journey. Several other officers also arrived, among whom was one who appeared to take an interest in us, and undertook for the sum of \$250 to have a letter conveyed to Macao. He also informed us through our Chinese carpenters, that if we were Americans, or if we would even persist in stating that we were so, (for he evidently had suspicions to the contrary,) he would for the sum of \$3,000, but which as the difficulties increased he raised to \$6,000, engage to clear us through the authorities at Canton. In the helpless situation in which we were placed, I determined to try the experiment, and on my arrival at Hwuilái, where we were detained for a week, I, with extreme difficulty, wrote my first letter, addressing it to captain Belcher, R. N. and to Messrs. Matheson and Burn, at Macao, and acquainted them with our position and the hopes we entertained for deliverance.

Having undergone a ridiculous examination before two officers of higher rank than we had before seen, our carpenters acting as interpreters, we left the place on the 30th September, and continued our journey with only one day's interval until the 6th of October, on which day, we embarked in chop boats for Canton. During this journey, we suffered severely from fatigue, sore feet, and exposure to a burning sun; we were also miserably fed, lodged and clothed; and in short, experienced every description of annoyance, humiliation, filth and wretchedness. During this journey, moreover, our carpenters unfortunately disclosed that we were English. We continued our course in the boats up to the 10th, when we were met not far from Canton by a deputy from the governor, who ordered us back to Hwuichau, a place we had passed two days before. We accordingly returned there on the 12th

Here I received a letter addressed to us at the suggestion of Mr. Matheson, by his agent in Canton, Mr. R. an American merchant, acquainting me that arrangements were in progress for our deliverance, agreeably to the plan suggested in my letter from Hwuilái. Also that two linguists had been dispatched from Canton to investigate our case, and that he had made a demand upon the governor for us. He at the same time gave some useful advice for our guidance, and inclosed a line from captain Belcher informing us, that our plan would be adopted. After the investigation which took place on the 16th of October, and which was conducted on the part of the authorities with much care, we succeeded in deceiving them from their partial ignorance of nautical matters, and have reason to believe that at its conclusion they were persuaded we were really Americans. It became imperatively necessary that Mr. R. should be acquainted with the result and information we had given them. Our Chinese friend managed with much difficulty for the sum of \$130 to get this forwarded to Canton, so as to reach there prior to the official dispatches, that thus he might be enabled to answer any questions that would probably follow. This safely reached its destination, and we received the answer to it in 8 days on the 24th Oct., which gave us to understand that the authorities were preparing to forward us to Canton. We waited anxiously for the order for release to arrive, but eleven days after the official dispatch left, a letter arrived from the governor, ordering a second trial to be held to ascertain if any letters had passed between us and merchants at Canton. This was done, without their discovering that any communication whatever had passed between us, although they asserted that Mr. R. admitted that he had received a letter from us. The officer who came in charge of us from Hwuilái, and our Chinese friend, were both obliged to proceed to Canton, and by this opportunity I wrote Mr. R. on the 29th October, informing him of all that had occurred, and begging if anything had transpired regarding the letter, to endeavor by some means to turn it to our advantage; for if the governor should discover that I had really sent a letter, the lives of our Chinese friend, as well as of the two carpenters would in all probability be forfeited.

On the 23d of November, I received a letter by the hand of our friend, who, although he had been separated from us by engagements on other duty, managed to keep up the communication with our friends at all hazard. This letter informed me that the governor had made some objection to the wording of the document sent in by

him, demanding our release; but which being explained, that he had received a letter from a friend at Macao and not from us, the governor was satisfied; and as all difficulties now appeared to be removed, there could be no reasonable pretext for much longer delaying our release.

On the 24th and 25th November, I wrote an answer, although with extreme difficulty to avoid observation, and sent it by the friend to Mr. R., inclosing a letter for Macao, in which was a hurried statement of the loss of the steamer, with the names of my companions in captivity, begging that it might be forwarded to the senior naval officer at Hongkong. The cold weather having now set in, accompanied with heavy rains, and we being housed in the open verandah of a temple, which was but partially covered with a mat roof, and sleeping on the damp brick floor, nearly all of us without shoes or stockings and little or no clothing, (for the Chinese had only given each of us an old jacket,) diarrhœa and fever began to make their appearance amongst us; and I applied to the officers in charge of us to forward a letter to Canton for a supply of clothing and medicines. Since nothing had been discovered against us, I could only attribute this want of kindness to the officers having a strong suspicion as to our real character. They complied with the request, and dispatched my letter to Mr. R. on the 18th of November. On the 5th of December, we received the clothes and medicines sent, which added much to our comforts, for we had been without a change of linen of any description for eleven weeks; our sickness now soon disappeared. The period from the 23d of November (date of the last letter) to the 26th of December was an anxious time to us. Among other rumors which we heard, was one that the governor would not take upon himself the responsibility of releasing us; and had reported the whole affair to the emperor; and that we should be detained until an order arrived from the court of Peking.

At this time our Chinese friend made his appearance with a letter to us from Canton, informing us we were to be released and forwarded to Macao. I also received a public letter through the Chinese officers from Mr. Delano, American vice-consul, informing me that I and my party were to be delivered over to the Rev. Mr. Bridgman, at Macao, which gentleman would hand me a letter nearly the counterpart of one, an extract from which is here attached, received at Weichau.

Copy of a letter from Mr. Delano, vice-consul U. S. to the

"Rev. E. C. Bridgman.

"Canton, 18th December, 1841

My dear sir,—Before I left Macao, I received your note covering the translation of a communication from the authorities, and calling my attention to the case of the shipwrecked people in Weichau; I intended to have thanked you for the one, and to have spoken of the other, before I left, but press of other engagements prevented me. Almost immediately after my return, I got into a correspondence with the hong-merchants, and after some considerable delay and *management*, terms were settled, upon which they agreed to deliver the shipwrecked people (about forty in number) to my order in Macao. And to this effect the authorities of Canton sent instructions to Weichau, several days since. The officer who has charge of the party of foreigners, has a letter from me to you, requesting you to receive the said people, and to give him a few lines to show to me, saying the promise of the authorities had been fulfilled. And I hope within a day or two they will all be in safety with you. I do not know what statements the hong-merchants have made to the authorities, regarding the country to which the wrecked vessel belonged, but I have reason to believe that they have taken upon themselves a good deal of responsibility in order to get the sufferers clear; and that if it were to come to the knowledge of the officers that they were English, the hong-merchants might find a difficulty. To save them from trouble, I would ask the favor of the captain and his companions to *refrain* from publishing in the local papers any account of their shipwreck and sufferings, and I would also thank you to get Mr. Matheson to take measures to prevent any printed notice of the matter in either of the newspapers, Register or Press, for a month or two to come. A notice stating the officers and crew of a *foreign* vessel wrecked to the east coast, after being detained for two or three months, had been liberated and brought to Macao, &c., would of course be unobjectionable."

On the 30th of December the Weichau fú, or prefect of the city, informed me that he would forward myself and party to Macao the day following, and the two Chinese carpenters were to follow us in a few days. I remonstrated in their behalf, but to no purpose; and we all, forty in number, embarked from Weichau on the 31st December, having been there eighty days. We stopped at Tungkwán to change boats, but they could not be procured, and were compelled to proceed around by way of Canton. We there embarked on other boats, and on the morning of the 6th Jan., 1842, arrived at Macao, where I was most kindly received by the Rev. Mr. Bridgman, who took us to his house, and gave the necessary documents to the Chinese officers who came in charge of us from Weichau. He also rendered me every assistance in having my crew accommodated for the night, (for it was 6 P. M. before we landed from the boats,) and then proceeded with myself, Messrs. Grattan, Oliver and Maxten, to the residence of our kind countryman, James Matheson,

esq, who gave us a most hospitable reception. He had taken the most lively interest in our fate from the first to this interest and to the perseverance and strong influence which this gentleman possessed with the American consul and merchants, and exerted in our behalf, is to be attributed the success of the means adopted, and which have now come to such a successful termination. To Mr. Delano, the American vice-consul and Mr. R., American merchant, I am much indebted for their generosity in behalf of the unfortunate, and throughout they have rendered every assistance in their power to obtain our release from the hands of the Chinese authorities.

I would here respectfully beg to state to your excellency that our Chinese friend has in every way acted his part faithfully, and by his coöperation, in being able to have access to the officers about the person of the governor of Canton: the services rendered by him were mainly instrumental in deceiving the authorities, which with the other means and exertions of our friends has now restored us to liberty.

J. M. DICEY.

Com. late war steamer Madagascar

Hongkong, January 19th, 1842.

ART. II. *Narrative of the second campaign in China. By Keith Stewart Mackenzie, esq., late military secretary to the commander-in-chief.* London: Richard Bentley, 1842. Pp. 253.

THIS little volume will furnish the author's particular friends with a very fair account of the details of the war, during the period Mr. Mackenzie was connected with the expedition, from the 27th of November, 1840, till the arrival of sir Henry Pottinger, August 10th, 1841. The narrative is faithful, but lacks interest, from a want of descriptions of personal adventures and natural scenery, and an almost entire silence regarding the opinions and intentions of the commander-in-chief. From the military secretary of his excellency, something more was expected. We have glanced over all the pages, from beginning to the end of the book, and have found very few particulars that are not already given in our own Repository. He came, as he says, with "the hope of seeing some *actual* service in his profession;" and consequently was sadly disappointed whenever anything prevented his realizing that hope.

An instance of this occurred on the 8th of January, when the squadron moved up the river to attack the batteries at the Bogue. At the moment the firing began, a flag of truce was observed coming towards the flag-ship.

"The boat was *manned* by an old woman, having for her *compagnon du voyage* a man of the lowest description, who proved to be the bearer of a chop from admiral Kwán, to captain Elliot; the purport of which was to obtain a grace of three days, to enable them to communicate with Kishen. This was acceded to, and our answer was taken in the *Nemesis* by lieutenant William Maitland, who had an interview with the Chinese admiral, who was most civil; and when told by lieutenant Maitland that he must desist from all further hostile preparations, replied, That he dared not surrender the forts, but if able we might come and take them. In consequence of this, all idea of hostilities was laid aside. I leave the reader to imagine, if he can, the feelings of the fleet on this occasion: to attempt to describe them would be useless." (p. 26.)

Another similar disappointment was experienced on the heights of Canton, May 27th, when firing was about to commence, preparations for escalading having been completed.

He gives some amusing particulars regarding the flag of truce—so often hoisted, and so often disregarded. Once, "the plenipotentiary, when on his way to Canton, was fired at while under a flag of truce."

On the 21st of January, 1841, at the suggestion of captain Elliot, the squadron that had been nearly two months in the river, occupying Chuenpi since the 8th, retired from the inner waters, and proceeded to Hongkong. The military secretary remained behind "to assist captain Scott of H. M. S. *Samarang*, governor of *Chuenpi*, in restoring the forts" to a Chinese officer. The restoration was made in due form.

On the 27th January—the day sir Gordon Bremer took possession of Hongkong, captain Elliot had a formal interview with Kishen at Second Bar. Many officers, naval and military, with the French consul and captain Rosamel of the French corvette *Danaïde*, accompanied H. B. M.'s plenipotentiary—and proceeded in the *Calliope*, *Hyacinth*, *Larne*, *Nemesis*, and *Madagascar*. In order to give as much *éclat* as possible to the meeting, the band of the *Wellesley*, and also one hundred picked men of the Royal Marines, commanded by captain Ellis, having under him lieutenants Stransham and Maxwell, were in attendance as a guard of honor. On arriving off Chuenpi, the whole party were distributed among the two steamers, which gave and returned salutes as they passed the several forts

The landing-place was inclosed by a slight bamboo railing, roofed over, and covered with bright colored cloth. Under this, the guard of honor and band were drawn up to receive the plenipotentiary. The tents, in which the interview was to be held, were about three hundred yards from the landing-place, and were surrounded by smaller tents, for Kishen's own guard and suite. The plenipotentiary was received in a handsome outer tent, where the whole party, individual by individual, was introduced to Kishen. After this ceremony was over, he invited captain Elliot and a few others into an inner tent, "where," says the military secretary, "we found chairs arranged on each side of an ottoman, upon which Kishen immediately seated himself, in a manner in which tailors are wont to pursue their laudable vocation—his staff standing around him. We sat on chairs, captain Elliot on the left, and the hon. captain Dundas on the right—the former being looked on, in China, as the seat of honor. Mr. Grey, a young midshipman of H. M. S. Herald, son of the late bishop of Hereford, had accompanied his captain; and Kishen took the lad, and placed him at his side, commencing a series of questions relative to the boy. Captain Elliot mentioned that Mr. Grey is nephew of the late prime minister, at which Kishen seemed pleased, and inquired his age. On being informed that he was only fifteen, he remarked that one so young would be much better employed at home in learning his books, than in learning the use of his sword." (p. 29.) Not one word—not one hint—not even a guess, is expressed by our author regarding the business of the interview with the "talented Tartar."

In the Appendix, he gives a number of tables showing the whole number of guns, taken from the Chinese between 1st of January 1841, to June of that year, which were 1,211. Several of these were 68 *prs.*; and all were found in the forts and junks on the river, or about the city of Canton.

A good "Sketch of the operations of the British forces, by land and in the river," against the city of Canton, precedes the narrative, and is the best part of the book—of which it is needless for us to say more.

ART. III. *A Public Manifesto by all the people of the twenty-six districts of Tíng-hái.*

OUR district of Tíng-hái stands orphan-like in the midst of the sea; our manners and customs are plain and unsophisticated, nor are there wanting among us those who have been faithful statesmen and upright men. From the time that the present family ascended the throne, the virtue and valor of our ancestors has been the theme of history, and for the last two hundred years our hills and vallies have been at peace; which may in a great measure be attributed to our daring and hardiness. On a previous occasion, the English rebelled and invaded Tíng-hái; we seeing that their appearance resembled the human species, though their dispositions were brutish, and that they only wished to hold commercial intercourse, consented to dwell with them, and raised no disturbance; and last year when they again came we treated them as host and guest, and held intercourse as usual. This spring, the imperial soldiers came to exterminate them, but because these people during the two years that they have been here made some show of mock humanity and goodness, we were duped by them, and stood tamely looking on to see who conquered, and who was defeated. And further we found that if we had recourse to arms, it would only confirm their enmity, and expose us more than ever to its deadly effects, which was the reason why orders were sent to stop the progress of the imperial troops. We have submitted to these insults and injuries because of our desire to save our lives and properties, not to say that we have been willingly so foolish and so traitorous. But now their ships having been burned by our soldiers, the English have gone everywhere burning the houses of our people, and have without any cause carried some of them into captivity; they have seized on their persons and demanded money for their ransom; and they have demolished the temples, and desecrated the images of the gods themselves! And they have further called together a band of villains to act as police, who daily rob clothes and other articles, and extort money; and they have forbidden us to plough our fields, and the good grain that was planted near the city they have compelled us to root up again: in fine, to judge from their varied tyranny and oppression, they will be satisfied with nothing less than the very lives of us people of Tíng-hái! Formerly we sacrificed our good name for our lives and our properties, but these being now as it were no more, what further have we worth caring about?

It now happens that the great awe-inspiring general Yiking has issued a proclamation to the effect that those who can kill these robbers will be rewarded, and if their houses are burned or their properties destroyed, they will be refunded. How much better then that in the midst of death we should have a chance of life by screwing up our courage for their attack and destruction, than that we should set as with our hands tied awaiting death, or that we should leave behind us the stigma of traitors, and that our ghosts should blush to see our fathers in the other world! For that end we must summon up our resolution, every man of every district must unite like so many pillars of the glorious cause; we must go to the temples and there solemnly swear, with hands and hearts as one, that wherever we can meet them and find an opportunity, we shall kill them, and wherever we see a ship unprepared we shall burn her. Perhaps some may say, "they are strong and we are weak." But then I answer, they are few and we are many; they cannot afford to be a moment off their guard, and we can conveniently wait for opportunities; they cannot move a step from where they are, whereas we may carry out our plans anywhere; if we do not succeed the first time, we may try it a second; if we fail in an attack by sea, let us next try a land attack; if fair means miscarry, foul means may obtain the same end. By using poison, by concealing a dagger, we may cause their guards to be no guards, and render all their preparations of no avail.

They have come from the distance of several tens of thousands of miles, and they have entered into the midst of our territory; this then becomes a war of the few and the many. If we kill a man of their's, it is always a man lost to them; if we burn a ship, it is always a ship the less; until by this means we shall speedily see all their ships and men perishing imperceptibly before their eyes. Besides their little country has already been well nigh exhausted by the length of the contest, they have no resources to make up for losses, so that even without exterminating them, they must ere long die off of themselves. Lately there was a ship added to their number, but she is a *French* ship, which the English have invited to assist them, by which we may see that their strength is at a low ebb, and their ability not equal to the task they have undertaken. But the people of France are in their dress and appearance somewhat like the natives of China, and they are also respectful and kind. Let us, the people of Chusan then proclaim [to the French] that the English foreigners sold opium, and deluged our Central Land with their poison:

that the great emperor, who loves his people as children, again and again forbade them to use it; that the English were obstinate and would not obey his commands, for which he took their opium and destroyed it; and for this they lighted the torch of war. But this affair took place at Canton, and had no reference whatever to Tíng-hái, yet they suddenly took possession of our district. Still the great emperor graciously consented to pardon their crime, and restored them several tens of their people who had been taken, and permitted them to continue their commercial intercourse as usual at Canton; but they being full of wickedness availed themselves of the pretense to make peace, suddenly to attack the Bogue forts at Canton, when our people were off their guard, and to kill a number of our officers and soldiers. That our gracious emperor being full of goodness as heaven itself, and looking upon the English as so many wolves and tigers, with whom it were unworthy to enter into discussion, paid them back the price of their opium. But these having not an atom of conscience and being insatiately greedy, without any reason whatever attacked Amoy in Fukien, and a second time took our Tíng-hái in Chekiáng, where they have conducted themselves in the most ruthless manner. And this was not done because they had any very skillful leaders, or valorous soldiers, but because our civil officers were without knowledge, and our military men fearing that there was no one to head the good people, and lead them on *en masse* to oppose the enemy, which had caused that Chín-hái, Ningpo, Funghwá, Yü-yáu, and other places have been alike exposed to their ravages, so that their cup of iniquity is filled to the brim, and they are now treating us Tíng-hái people with greater cruelty than ever; and other words to that effect. The great French nation seeing an address from us the common people, such as this, must say in reply that they will on no account be disobedient or give assistance to the rebel English. There are now five men of that nation living at Hú Tsáimau's house, who are constantly telling our people that the hearts of the English foreigners are poisonous, that we must on no account hold intercourse with them, or afterwards we are sure to suffer by it; that they (the English) are not like us (the French) who depend upon heaven, and that all the people of the other countries whom the English have invited to assist them [in this war with China] detest their wickedness and deceit, and look upon them as enemies. This implies then that their support from foreign countries is cut off, and we, though we be at enmity with the English, yet must on no account injure a single ship or a single individual be-

longing to the French nation, he who disobeys this injunction, we shall all of us adjudge him as guilty of reckless murder. In reference to the linguists of Canton and Fukien, whom the English depend upon as their very wings, these were originally good subjects of our Central Land, who perhaps fled from punishment, or were seduced to serve them, but who never willingly left the land of their fathers to join the ranks of these birds and beasts. On a previous occasion our high officers graciously permitted them to return to their allegiance, and now there is a linguist belonging to one of the ships, who has already proceeded to the camp and returned to his duty; and among them who carry on their business, there are those who have privately made their arrangements with us, though they still remain with them, and profess to serve them, so that in this respect their wings are already pretty well clipped. But we are the same people, and yet we cannot assist in slaying them! If there be those among us so besotted that they will not awaken, then we must look upon them as not having human hearts, and we must slaughter them as we would sheep or pigs, and in this way they will also be dispersed.

The homes of all these black, white, and red devils are removed several tens of thousands of miles from this; they have fought now for three or four years; when a city is taken, their officers get fat upon it, but what wealth or fame awaits them? When they meet in the shock of battle and cross their swords, it is done by order of their officers, who thus doom numbers of them to destruction. If they live, it is only as strangers in a far country; if they die they become ghosts in a distant land. Truly they are much to be pitied! They are constantly saying so to our people, and tell their complaints with abundance of tears. Lately at Ch'ípú, Kanfú (Gough?) was wounded, when the whole of them swelled with the greatest hatred and indignation; they retired, and said to our people, 'We do not wish to fight, but are compelled to do it, and must obey orders; so there is no help for it! If your soldiers could kill our *mang-tá-hí* (mandarins), we should then be able to return home;' and other words to that effect, which proves that they are on the point of a mutiny. If then these said black and white devils will seize their officers and deliver them over to us, we the said people of Chusan will no longer remember our previous enmity, but will beg our high officers to send them back to their homes. Oh ye black and white devils! Why should you throw away your lives in assisting the tyranny of your masters to be cut in pieces by us? If ye do not soon awake to a sense of what is for your benefit and injury, or if you do not secretly

agree with us to deliver up your leaders or to kill them, we shall not be able to know who is good and who is bad, but you must all of you be either captured or killed; we will on no account permit a single man of you to return home! Ye linguists and interpreters, who are detained among them by compulsion, must translate these sentiments into their language, and declare the same to them all, which will be a work of the greatest merit.

The son of Ching tálaúyé, the commandant of Chúchau fú, had previously assembled a thousand ships, and ten thousand volunteers; he had several times burned their ships, and carried off their people, thereby reaping a harvest of merit. We have lately heard that Liú, the lieut.-governor having requested Fílipú to make peace, young Mr. Ching's ships and volunteers are now dispersed, and he is gone to accompany the bier of his great father to his native place. Let us all agree to send people to stop young Mr. Ching, and we must charge him that he on no account forget the enmity he owes the English for the death of his father, and that he turn not his back on the great duty he owes his country:—he will assuredly again come and re-assemble his ships and volunteers. If the English barbarians still dare to remain squatted in our island and oppose us, we shall then arrange with him (i. e. Ching tálaúyé), and fix upon a day when he will attack with his ships and volunteers from without, and we shall rush in dealing death upon them from within. Moreover we shall request the French people to coöperate, the linguists from Canton and Fukien will privately assist us; the black and white devils longing for home only wish that they may get defeated in order that they may return; they will on no account exert themselves to defeat their opponents, so that these barbarians, though their ships and guns may be powerful,—what difficulty will there be in pointing out the day when they will be all utterly exterminated? Moreover, our people in burning the ships of the English have a much quicker plan than the slow process of using fire-junks. Let us therefore covenant together, that if there be any among us who coveting their paltry gains forget their own name and fame, who throw obstacles in the way of this public covenant, or whose hearts incline towards the English, as well as those who through fear of death, or danger fly away, and will not aid and assist us to kill the robbers, then such people are no longer worthy to be considered as sons of T'inghái; they must be the offspring of those barbarian dogs!

Though they may by good luck escape the laws of land, yet they are sure to meet an ignominious death, their properties will be dissi-

pated, and their posterity entirely cut off. All we, however, who cherish a faithful heart within our breast, must have no shifting or changing of opinion: we must look forward to the time when we must utterly cut off the barbarians, when each shall be able to enjoy his estate in peace, and perpetuate his virtue to succeeding generations. Thus shall we fulfill the great duty we owe our country. Those who have done meritorious deeds on a large scale will be rewarded with the glories of official employment; those who have labored, on a more humble scale, will be rewarded with money. It is right then for all of us who have blood and breath valorously to exert ourselves, and strive to be foremost in the good cause. Let us not deceive ourselves, thereby burdening our memories with a still greater load of shame. Let these sentiments be reverentially borne in mind by all. A respectful declaration.

Táukwang, of the T'á Tsing dynasty, 22d year, 4th month, 29th day (June 7th, 1842.)

ART. IV. *Topography of Fukien: situation and boundaries of the province; its area and population; subdivisions, mountains, rivers, harbors, &c.*

THE opening of two ports of Fukien, Fuchau fú and Amoy, give new importance to a province, which long ago had acquired celebrity on account of its productions and foreign commerce. With a population of 14,777,410, on an area of 53,480 square miles, comprising 34,227,200 English acres, Fukien may well be regarded as no "mean province." Lying between the parallels 23° 30' and 28° 30' N., and those of 1° W., and 4° E. of Peking, it enjoys a temperate climate, in a position favorable for both domestic and foreign commerce. Its ancient name is 閩 *Min*, still often used instead of the more common one 福建 *Fukien*,—"Happy establishment." It is bounded on the north by Chekiáng; on the west, by Kíángsí; on the southwest, by Kwángtung; and on the south and east by the sea. Its seacoast is full of harbors, many of them spacious, commodious and safe. There are also, not far from the main, many islands, the principal of which are, Nán-áu, Tungshán, Hímun, Kímun, and Háitán. The *Min* is the principal river; its branches extend

over full one half of the province, and after uniting all their waters into one channel below the city of Fuchau, mingles them with those of the ocean. Nearly or quite every branch of the Min has its fountain-head within the boundaries of the province; and indeed, with very few exceptions, the same is true of all the rivers in Fukien. On the north some small streams rise in Chekiáng, and flow southward into the department of Funing. On the northwest, two or three rivers of Kiángsí have their sources in Fukien. And again on the south, a few streams rising within the province flow across the boundary into Kwángtung. A high range of mountains stretches from the south to the north, the highest peaks evidently forming the line of demarkation between Kiángsí and Fukien. Several minor ranges of hills and mountains give diversity to the surface of this province, which presents to the view of the traveler very little level ground. In its general features, it is not unlike Maine in the United States, but is nearly double the size of that state. Its area is about the same as Nipál or Scinde.

The province is divided into twelve departments—ten *fú*, and two *chili-chau*; and into sixty-six districts—sixty-two *hien*, and four *ting*—the names of which we subjoin, copying them from the governmental books.

I. 福州府 *Fuchau fú*; or the

Department of Fuchau, contains ten districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $26^{\circ} 2' 24''$ N., and long. $119^{\circ} 25'$ E. of Greenwich, or $2^{\circ} 40'$ E. of Peking.

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 閩縣 <i>Min hien</i> , | 6 連江 <i>Lienkiáng</i> , |
| 2 侯官 <i>Haukwán</i> , | 7 羅源 <i>Lóyuen</i> , |
| 3 福清 <i>Futsing</i> , | 8 閩清 <i>Mintsing</i> , |
| 4 長樂 <i>Chánglók</i> , | 9 古田 <i>Kútien</i> , |
| 5 永福 <i>Yungfu</i> , | 10 屏南 <i>Pingnán</i> . |

II. 泉州府 *Tsiuenchau fú*; or the

Department of Tsiuenchau, contains six districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $24^{\circ} 56' 12''$ N., and long. $118^{\circ} 47' 40''$ E. of Greenwich, or $2^{\circ} 22' 40''$ of Peking.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 晉江 <i>Tsinkiáng</i> , | 4 南安 <i>Nan-án</i> , |
| 2 同安 <i>Tung-án</i> , | 5 惠安 <i>Hwui-án</i> , |
| 3 馬港廳 <i>Makiáng ting</i> , | 6 安溪 <i>A'nkí</i> . |

III. 建寧府 *Kienning fú*; or the

Department of Kienning, contains seven districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $27^{\circ} 3' 36''$ N., and long. $118^{\circ} 24' 25''$ E. of Greenwich, or $1^{\circ} 59' 25''$ E. of Peking.

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1 建安 Kien-án, | 5 浦城 Púching, |
| 2 甌寧 Ngauning, | 6 建陽 Kienyáng, |
| 3 政和 Chinghó, | 7 崇安 Tsung-án. |
| 4 松溪 Sungkí, | |

IV. 延平府 *Yenping fú*; or the

Department of Yenping, contains six districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $26^{\circ} 38' 24''$ N., and long. $118^{\circ} 14' 20''$ E. of Greenwich, or $1^{\circ} 49' 20''$ E. of Peking.

- | | |
|----------------|------------------|
| 1 南平 Nánping, | 4 永安 Yung-án, |
| 2 尤溪 Yúki, | 5 順昌 Shuncháng, |
| 3 沙縣 Shá hien, | 6 將樂 Tsiánglólh. |

V. 汀州府 *Tingchau fú*; or the

Department of Tingchau, contains eight districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $25^{\circ} 44' 54''$ N., and long. $116^{\circ} 26' 5''$ E. of Greenwich, or $1^{\circ} 5''$ E. of Peking.

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------|
| 1 長汀 Chángting, | 5 武平 Wúping, |
| 2 上杭 Shángkáng, | 6 清流 Tsingliú, |
| 3 連城 Lienching, | 7 寧化 Ninghwá, |
| 4 永定 Yungting, | 8 歸化 Kweihwá. |

VI. 興化府 *Hinghwá fú*; or the

Department of Hinghwá, contains two districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $25^{\circ} 25' 22''$ N., and long. $118^{\circ} 13' 50''$ E. of Greenwich, or $2^{\circ} 48' 5''$ E. of Peking.

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1 莆田 Pútien, | 2 仙遊 Sienyú. |
|--------------|--------------|

VII. 邵武府 *Sháuwú fú*; or the

Department of Sháuwú, contains four districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $27^{\circ} 21' 36''$ N., and long. $117^{\circ} 33'$ E. of Greenwich, or $1^{\circ} 8'$ E. of Peking.

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1 邵武 Sháu-wú, | 3 泰寧 Táining, |
| 2 建寧 Kienning, | 4 光澤 Kwángtse. |

VIII. 漳州府 *Chángchau fú*; or the

Department of Chángchau, contains eight districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $24^{\circ} 31' 12''$ N., and long. $117^{\circ} 59'$ E. of Greenwich, or $1^{\circ} 24'$ E. of Peking.

- | | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| 1 龍溪 Lungkí, | 5 詔安 Cháu-án, |
| 2 漳浦 Chángpú, | 6 雲霄屬 Yunsiáu ting, |
| 3 海澄 Háiching, | 7 長泰 Chángtái, |
| 4 平和 Pinghó, | 8 南靖 Nántsing. |

IX. 福寧府 *Funing fú*; or the

Department of Funing, comprises five districts.

Its chief city is in lat. $26^{\circ} 54'$ N., and long. $120^{\circ} 5'$ E. of Greenwich, or $3^{\circ} 40'$ E. of Peking.

- | | |
|--------------|----------------|
| 1 霞浦 Hiápú, | 4 壽寧 Shauning, |
| 2 寧德 Ningte, | 5 福鼎 Futing. |
| 3 福安 Fu-án, | |

X. 臺灣府 *Táiwán fú*; or the

Department of Táiwán (Formosa) contains 6 districts.

Its chief city is in lat. 23° N., and long. $120^{\circ} 7' 50''$ E. of Greenwich, or $3^{\circ} 32' 50''$ E. of Peking.

- | | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| 1 臺灣 Táiwán, | 4 彰化 Chánghwá, |
| 2 鳳山 Fungshán, | 5 淡水屬 Tánshúi ting, |
| 3 嘉義 Kiá-í, | 6 澎湖廳 Pánghú ting. |

XI. 永春州 *Yungchun chau*; or the

Department of Yungchun, contains two districts.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 1 德化 Tehwá, | 2 大田 Tátien. |
|-------------|--------------|

XII. 龍巖州 *Lungngán chau*; or the

Department of Lungngán, contains two districts.

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------|
| 1 漳平 Chángping, | 2 寧洋 Ningyáng. |
|-----------------|----------------|

1. *The department of Fuchau* is bounded on the east by the sea; on the north, by the departments of Funing and Kienning; on the west by those of Yenping and Yungchun; and on the south by that of Hinghwá. The city of Fuchau—the capital of the province and of the department—stands about twenty-five or thirty miles from the sea, on the northern bank of the river Min. In 1835, the brig Governor Findlay anchored in lat. $26^{\circ} 6'$ north, and long. $119^{\circ} 53'$ east, being $3^{\circ} 26''$ north and $28'$ east of Fuchau. The party, which left her in a boat to proceed to the Wúí hills, soon arrived off the fortress of Min-án, half way to the capital, at which place the river contracts and runs within very narrow limits, bounded by high and bold hills on each side. Four or five miles further westward is an island, called Pagoda island, beyond which the river reunites with a branch that puts off from it several miles above the city. The magistrates of the districts Min and Haukwán both reside at Fuchau. The districts of Chiángloh and Futsing lie on the south of the river, both bordering on the sea; and the latter extending to the frontiers of Hinghwá. On the north of the river, on the coast, are the districts of Lienkiáng and Lóyuen. Westward from the capital, on the southern side of the Min, are the districts of Mintsing and Yungfu. The chief town of Mintsing, bearing the same name, stands close upon the river. It was near this town that Mr. Gordon and his party, in 1835, were fired on by Chinese soldiers, and compelled to desert from their purpose of visiting the hills of Wúí. The Rev. Mr. Stevens, one of that party, described the country as being exceedingly rich and beautiful all the way up from the sea to this place, a distance of seventy or eighty miles. "Bold, high, and romantic hills give a uniform, yet ever varying, aspect to the country; but it partakes so much of the mountainous character that it may be truly said, beyond the capital we saw not one plain, even of small extent. Every hill was covered with verdure from the base to the summit. The less rugged were laid out in terraces, rising above each other, sometimes to the number of thirty or forty. On these, the yellow barley and wheat were waving over our heads. Here and there a laborer, with a bundle of grain, which he had reaped, on his shoulder, was bringing it down the hill to thresh it out. Orange, lemon, or mulberry groves, and other trees, sometimes shaded a narrow strip along the banks, half concealing the cottages of the inhabitants." Further westward, on the northern side of the Min, are the two remaining districts of this department, Kútien and Pingnan.

II. *The department of Tsiuenchau* is bounded on the south and east by the sea, on the north by Hinghwá; on the northwest, by Yungchun; and on the west, by Chángchau. It is a narrow tract of land, exceedingly well watered by numerous rivers, and many bays and harbors—among which latter is that of Hiámun, or Amoy. Du Halde says “the situation of the chief city is most agreeable, and renders it a place of great trade: it is built on a cape, and almost encompassed with water; and the greater Chinese vessels enter within its walls.” He speaks of several other cities as being most advantageously situated for foreign commerce. Particularly is this the case with Amoy. The magistrate of Tsinkíáng resides at Tsiuenchau, which stands on the northern bank of the Tsin kiáng, or river Tsin. *Anki* (Ankoy), known for its teas, lies due west from the chief town of the department. This district was visited by Mr. Gordon, under the direction of the Bengal government, in November 1834. His memoranda of the visit are to be found in our fourth volume. In that excursion he passed one of those stone bridges, of which there are several along the coast, and some of them ranked among “the wonders of China.” See Medhurst's *Fukien Dictionary*, Introduction, p. xxiii. The district of Hwui-án is situated to the northeast from Tsiuenchau, and Nán-án to the northwestward from it. Tung-án and Mäkiáng lie to the southwest, forming the southern portion of the department. The islands of Kinmun, Hiámun, and Kúláng, fall within the jurisdiction of the magistrate of Tung-án.

III. *The department of Kienning* is situated on the northern side of the province, and is bounded, on the east by Funing and Chúchau in Chekiáng; on the north, by Kúchau in Chekiáng and Kwángsin in Kiángsí; on the west, by Shánwú; and on the south, by Fuchau and Yenping. It is a very mountainous region, giving rise to several small streams, which flowing southward form the Tung-kí, one of the principal branches of the river Min. The magistrates of Kien-án and Ngauning reside at the capital of the department, Kienning, near its extreme south. The districts of Ching-hó and Sungkí form the western portion of the department. On the north is Púching; and on the west are the districts of Tsung-án and Kienyáng. The Bohea (Wúi) teas are produced in this department. For a short account of these teas, and their particular localities, &c., the reader is referred to vol. VIII., page 132 and the sequel

IV. *The department of Yenping* spreads out on both sides of the Min, between Kienning and Fuchau—having Kienning on the north, Fuchau on the east, Yungchun on the southeast, Lungyen on the south, and Tingchau and Shanwú on the west. Ascending the Min, the course from Fuchau to Yenping is nearly northwest. Yenping stands on the northern bank of the river. The districts of Yúki, Shá, and Yung-án compose the southern portion of the department: while Shuncháng and Tsianglöh fill up the northwest-ern. The chief city, Yenping, is remarkable, as Du Halde informs us, for its being watered in every part by aqueducts, and for the purity of the language of its inhabitants, which is that of the ancient Nánking; and hence he supposes that it was first settled by a colony from that region of country.

V. *The department of Tingchau* is a narrow strip of land bordering on Kiángsi, having the departments of Sháu-wú and Yenping on the north: those of Lungngán and Chángchau on the east; and those of Cháu-chau and Kiáying in Kwángtung on the south. The country is mountainous, and is nowise remarkable for its productions.

VI. *The department of Hinghuá* is of very small extent, situated between Fuchau and Tsiuenchau, on the north and south; and between Yungchun on the west, and the sea on the east. Like the departments to which it is contiguous, Hinghuá is densely populated, with a rich, well cultivated, and very productive soil.

VII. *The department of Sháu-wú* is situated on the northwest-ern portion of the province, having the departments of Kwángsin and Kiencháng in Kiángsi on the north and west; and those of Kienning, Yenping, and Tingchau, on the east and south. In its general features, it resembles Tingchau, being a part of that mountainous range that divides Kiángsi and Fukien.

VIII. *The department of Chángchau* constitutes the southern portion of the province, and is of a triangular shape, having the departments of Tingchau, Lungngán, and Tsiuenchau for the north-ern line, the seacoast for the southern, and the department of Cháu-chau in Kwángtung for the western. The line of coast stretches from Namoh to the bay of Amoy. The capital of the department, which is the residence of the magistrate of Lungk, is situated due west from Amoy, at the junction of the Kíflung and the Lung rivers. On the north and northeast is the district of Chángtái; and on the northwest is that of Nántsing. The district of Háiching is situated between Lungk and the sea: and its chief city stands upon

an island. Nearest to Chángtái, on the coast, is the district of Chángpú; next is Yunsíáu; while Cháu-án lies at the extreme south. North of the last named district, is that of Pinghó. The department is populous, but not remarkable for its productions, or for any excellent qualities in its inhabitants. On the contrary, the people are reputed to be rude in manners and cruel in disposition. If common reports be true, infanticide is more prevalent here than in any other part of the empire.

IX. *The department of Funing* is situated, following the sea, at the opposite extreme of the province, bordering on Chekiáng. Like the last it is also of a triangular shape: the sea-line and the frontier of Chekiáng making a right angle at the northeast extreme of the province, while the third and longest line of the triangle is made by the boundary that separates this department from those of Kienning and Fuchau. The magistrate of Hiápú resides at Funing. Futing is situated to the north, on the coast. Shauning is also to the north, but westward from Futing. Fu-án is in the centre of the department; and Ningte on its south. The country is populous.

X. *The department of Táiwán* including the Pescadore islands (Pángú tîng), has been described at great length in former volumes: see vol. II., p. 408, and vol. III., p. 496. The attention of the public has been recently attracted to that island, by the barbarity of its local government.

XI. *The department of Yungchun* is bounded on the north by Yenping and Fuchau; on the east, by Hinghwá; on the south, by Tsiuenchau; and on the west by Lungngán.

XII. *The department of Lungngán* lies on the west of Yungchun, north of Chángchau, east of Tingchau, and south of Yenping. These two are of small extent, and in their productions, and so forth, differ very little from those of Tsiuenchau and Chángchau.

The productions of Fukien are tea, grain of various kinds, oranges, plantains, lichí, lungyen, bamboo, ginger, gold, silver, lead, tin, iron, salt (both marine and rock), deers' horn, beeswax, sugar, fish, birds' nests, medicine, paper, cloth (both silk and grass), timber, &c., &c. The black teas come chiefly from those mountainous regions which are drained by the numerous branches of the Min, and form a most valuable article of export. On the opening of the port of Fuchau, these teas will easily be brought to that market, and not be subject to the heavy charges hitherto levied on them when carried overland to Canton. None of the other productions appear to

be found in very great quantities, though of most of them there is sufficient raised for domestic consumption. No doubt, however, that both Fuchau and Amoy will afford a ready market for many foreign commodities, to be given either for money or in barter.

ART. V. *Annual report for 1841-42, of the hospital at Macao, under the patronage of the Medical Missionary Society.* By B. HOBSON, M. B.

IN a former report it was mentioned that the capabilities of this institution had not then been fully tested, partly on account of its recent origin, and the fear and disquietude which pervaded the native community at that time, and partly from a reluctance to allow its medical duties to encroach upon the time necessarily devoted to studying the language; and although its operations had been from these causes restricted, it was anticipated that its influence and usefulness would rapidly advance. It is now my pleasing duty to inform the benevolent friends and supporters of this Society, that these anticipations have been fully realized. From July last up to the present date, there has been an uninterrupted attention paid to all the objects that have been presented for medical and surgical relief. The number of patients, whose names, ages, occupations, residence, and maladies, have been registered in the books of the hospital, during that period, is *five thousand two hundred and sixty-five*;—a number much greater than during any former period. That for the year ending 30th June, 1841, was 1457, showing a gratifying increase of confidence on the part of the natives in the skill and intentions of the foreign physician.

This number includes those only that have appeared for the first time, and consists of men, women, and children from this city, and the numerous and populous towns and hamlets in its vicinity; they have also come from Canton, and other parts of this and the neighboring provinces, and are chiefly persons of the middle and lower classes. But officers of government, both civil and military, have occasionally either personally or through others applied for medical aid. Two of these have come long journeys with this special object in view.

Though the number of in-door patients, 433, bears but a small proportion to the applicants for relief, it is gratifying to remark that it is an increasing one, and that the national reluctance and timidity to be in the house of a foreigner is gradually lessening; and though no allowance is made to patients for subsistence, excepting a sum of a little more than a penny a day to those entirely destitute, many show not only a willingness but a solicitude to be permitted to reside within the walls of the hospital, and have readily yielded obedience to the regulations of the institution, which prohibit entirely the smoking of opium, gambling, and idolatrous sacrifices. Two patients have died in the house, and both have been removed and buried by their relations without trouble or any judicial inquiry.

Besides the regular visits of the surgeon, the in-door patients have the constant attendance of native assistants. One of these, called Atsung, first came under my notice in April, 1840. Though a young man, he was then an opium-smoker of seven years' standing, and much reduced both in his property and health. I promised to cure him of the habit, and to give him employment. Having been recovered from this dangerous vice, and being found active and ingenious, and moreover acquainted with three dialects, his services were engaged in the dispensary. In July, 1840, he accompanied Dr. Parker to America, and after being kindly instructed in many points, with benefit to his mind, he returned to Macao in March, 1842, and has remained here since usefully occupied. The younger one Apún, aged 19, has been with me for a year and a half; he has a good native education, and possesses now a respectable knowledge of English. Both these are young men of talent, and bid fair from the favorable opportunities that they enjoy, to become better acquainted with the principles and practice of medicine and surgery according to modern views, than any of their countrymen. They are receiving instruction daily in all the elementary branches of medicine, natural theology, and religion, and with the blessing of God they will ere long prove benefactors to their country.

Before offering any remarks upon the subjoined list of cases, in which I shall confine myself to such as are interesting from some peculiar frequency, or as affording some trait of Chinese character, it is proper here to mention, that my esteemed friend and coadjutor Dr. Lockhart, has for nearly the whole term, kindly given me his assistance in taking three days of the week to prescribe for the out patients. I am also much indebted to him for his advice in important cases, and his readiness to assist at operations.

A few remarks upon diseases of the eye.

No country in the east, and certainly not one in the west, appear to have diseases of the eye so prevalent as in China; and here it is chiefly ophthalmia and its consequences. Severe catarrhal ophthalmia, arising from changes in the atmosphere, or from sleeping on the ground, come frequently under treatment. The solution of nitrate of silver of various degrees of strength, has been found an effectual remedy in this disease, where there is no chemosis. The simple acute and chronic conjunctivitis is also common: it is often caused by the practice of the barbers in cleansing the eyes by means of scoops and brushes. Solutions of copper and undiluted liq. plumbi suit this mild form of disease very well.

The chronic ophthalmia, with its usual accompaniments, is the most frequent and important disease of this class, especially where blood-vessels run either singly or in meshes over the cornea, rendering it opaque and dense. Many cases of this description have been admitted into the house, and after many trials from the mildest to the strongest remedies, have been discharged with good vision. It will be observed that purulent ophthalmia and inflammation of the internal tunics is very rare.

Some interesting cases of amaurosis, of various stages from slightly impaired vision to complete blindness, have come under observation. Among the cases, two from diving for oysters, and two from excessive study to obtain literary rank, were the most interesting. One of the latter was a young man of respectable parents from Weichau, a place some distance east of Canton, where the crew of the steamer Madagascar was imprisoned. This lad was 19 years of age, and when admitted into the hospital was quite blind. He had allowed himself only five hours' sleep each night for more than two years, and this united with licentious habits brought on the disease. His head was hot and excited, occasionally feeling giddy, troubled with unpleasant dreams, pulse quick, spirit depressed, bowels constipated, countenance sallow, iris moving slightly on the approach of a strong light. Antiphlogistic treatment, combined with continued counter-irritation was pursued regularly for about three weeks, which relieved the brain and benefited the sight. Tonics, as sulphate of iron and sulphuric acid, were now united with aperient pills and counter-irritants to the head, and from this time there was a gradual improvement each day. The iris of both eyes moved freely on exposure to light. Head free from uneasiness, no dreams, spirit better, and the sight sufficiently good to distinguish the color of objects, the strokes of

simple Chinese characters, &c. The same remedies were continued as before, with the addition of strychnine to the blistered surface, but whether this was useful or not I cannot say. In two months and a half after admission, he was discharged cured; being able to distinguish near and distant objects readily when assisted by concave glasses.

The other case of complete amaurosis, was a respectable school-master, who had been so untiring in his zeal and unceasing in his labors both night and day, as to destroy his sight. He was besides an opium-smoker of 23 years' standing, which no doubt helped on the paralysis. Blisters were constantly applied to the temples, and behind the ears, and the muriated tincture of iron, adding a drop each dose, with mild aperients were exhibited; but he could not remain in the house long enough to give the remedies a satisfactory trial. We decreased the opium, but dared not entirely relinquish its use.

The number of patients, with single or double *cataracts* that have been operated upon, has been twenty-five; of this number eleven have recovered their vision; of the remainder, two lost their sight from destructive inflammation arising from exposure to cold air; and the rest had their sight only partially restored, either from not returning for a second operation, or from the disease being complicated with amaurosis or glaucoma. The mode of operation, and the one which is sufficient in most if not in all cases, is that either of depression or division. Inflammation and that is conjunctival, rarely supervenes after such operations in the lymphatic temperament of the Chinese, if care is observed to keep the patient from light and wind.

Inversion of the eyelids, either partial or complete, is a disease that will always require remedying in China. Thirty cases of entropium have been thus preserved from blindness by an operation, and each year will add to the number. A great number of children and grown up persons, have been presented with total staphyloma, rupture and adhesion of the cornea, dense leucoma, &c., with the hope that something might be done for them; and when interesting children quite blind, have been dismissed as incurable, who might if other circumstances had been favorable, enjoyed the light of day, it has often excited the deepest pity for the distressed parents, and the poor child, perhaps unconscious of its loss, who is thus doomed to grope its way in darkness.

Phthisis has its victims in China, but it is slower in its progress and less frequent than with us. I apprehend that as our know-

ledge of the Chinese in different parts of their extensive territory enlarges, we shall find that in common with other eastern nations, they are peculiarly exempt from those acute inflammatory diseases of the viscera, which annually destroy such multitudes of our countrymen. They are also less liable to the effects and consequences of accidents and intemperance, and with the exception of the dreadful scourges of famine, small-pox, and cholera, with which they are occasionally visited, and the increasing evils of opium-smoking, I should say that there appears to be a fair proportion of health in China.

Diseases of the skin, leprosy, &c. Psoriasis annulata, lichen circinatus, and scabies purulenta, are of daily occurrence, and happily they are easily cured by the topical remedies in common use, especially sulphur and blue ointment; these are invaluable, but the Chinese do not possess them, and are ignorant of their use as external applications. The most formidable cutaneous disease among the inhabitants in the south, is the *leprosy*; which is regarded with horror as an incurable and contagious disease. In Canton, there is a lazar house supported by the government, and capable of holding several hundred persons. It is chiefly used as an asylum for poor outcast lepers, who receive daily small allowances of rice for their support, but are permitted at the same time to wander about the streets to the great annoyance of shop-keepers and passers by, from whom they solicit alms. Although this lazaretto was intended originally to seclude its inmates from society, yet through mismanagement, it not only does not effect this object, but through the connivance of the proper authorities, the police make a practice of extorting large bribes from the rich, who, if discovered to be affected with this disease, are seized and threatened to be put into that place of filth and contagion, unless they pay handsomely for the exemption. The demand is paid, and their names enrolled in the books as being there, which with a ticket they receive, prevent any further molestation. Leprosy is regarded as so unclean and contagious a disease, that when a family or a branch of a family, is infested with it, it shuts them out from all direct intercourse with their relations and friends. Thus a father banishes his child, and the children their parent, for they dare not eat or live with him, lest they also should be contaminated; and thus these poor creatures are avoided by all and pitied by none. Besides the lazar house, there is a part of the city appropriated for the lepers, who there live and trade together, not daring to intermarry with others. I have been informed by

good authority, that while the severest prohibitions of commissioner Lin were in force, that these people bought and sold opium with great profit, and without any danger of detection. Leprosy is undoubtedly an hereditary disease, but whether it is really contagious I cannot determine. The Chinese affirm that it is, and act accordingly. It is said to become mild in the third generation, and to run itself out in the fourth. A child may become leprous when the parents are apparently free from any taint, and it is therefore a matter of great importance and anxiety to determine this point. The common mode of doing this, is to call in one of the police connected with the lazaretto, who from long experience is qualified to judge; or the suspected person is placed in a dark room where some nitre is burning; if the complexion changes to light blue it is not leprosy, if it remain unchanged of a reddish hue it is. Another mode is to take the person to a shop and expose the face or diseased part to the large blaze of a refining furnace, when if it remains a dullish red, it is the leprosy.

To prevent any children being inoculated with this dreadful malady, the government orders two police men from the lazar house to examine all the children who present themselves for vaccination to Hequa, who was initiated into this art by the late Dr. Pearson. If there is any suspicion of leprosy the child cannot be vaccinated. Want of time forbids me to compare the leprosy of the Chinese with that of the Jews, Arabs and Hindoos; I shall only therefore describe the symptoms as met with in the natives of this, and its two neighboring provinces Kwángsi and Fukien. Beyond them this disease does not appear to extend; this is accounted for by the Chinese by these being lower and more damp than the other provinces. I hope more extended observations will throw light upon this point. It is reasonable to suppose from the fact that this disease is unknown in Europe, and in temperate or frigid zones, that its no further progress towards the north, may be accounted for by the intenser cold of the other provinces in winter. However, whatever may be the cause, the fact seems to be established that the leprosy in China is confined to the southwest provinces. Not one case was seen at Chusan. The first appearance of the disease is a red spot appearing either on the face, body or legs—most frequently on the face. This gradually spreads to a patch which is usually round, or in streaks. Sometimes these patches unite, and in other cases they are distinct and numerous. On examining this patch the integument feels thickened, is elevated, and of a dull reddish hue; the skin looks stretched,

and is very similar in many cases to the inflamed skin from a blister, before the cuticle is raised by the effusion of serum; in others it is smooth and shining. On pricking it, instead of any limpid fluid issuing as might be supposed from its appearance, blood flows. The ears soon become swollen, thick, and permanently red; usually the affected part loses its sensibility, and if the disease advances, the hair falls off from the eyebrows and head, the tendons of the hand or feet contract, and the skin ulcerates and discharges a thin purulent secretion. In the worst cases there is sometimes much swelling of the extremities, with the toes or fingers ulcerated off. The distinguishing characters of the leprosy is the thickened integument, the reddish hue, elevation of the patches, and its invariable tendency to spread. The children of leprous parents are at once recognized by the coarse thickened expansion of the features, a broad nose, large ears, and a dry shriveled skin on the arms and legs. The Chinese consider the disease to be a poisonous breath or wind that has entered the body, and profess to distinguish thirty-six kinds, but these include some forms of lichen psoriasis, scabies, and syphilis, and some mere varieties of the same disease.

The true leprosy is believed to be incurable. And although the quacks in their placards boast of their success, no intelligent person places the slightest confidence in what they affirm. In order to try the effect of remedies, I took three persons with this disease into the house. One was a young man, a student, who was brought to be cured of what is called *hiue sien*, or the bloody lichen, which in some respects resembles the leprosy, but it does not spread and is curable. The true nature of the disease was soon apparent, for the patch on his forehead spread to the eyebrows and nose, and soon the legs were similarly affected. The liq. arsenicalis was a long time administered, and topical applications, as the white precipitate of mercury, blue ointment, sulphur, chloruret of sulphur, &c., were used, and alterative medicines and saline aperients given internally, but all of no avail. A boy similarly diseased, was much benefited for a time by the above line of treatment, but the disease quickly returned, and was worse than before. Another man was taken in, but the other patients being certain of its nature, they all threatened to go home if he remained; of course he was dismissed, but everything he had touched was looked upon with suspicion, so strong is the aversion and dread of this disease. The use of remedies will be persevered in, with the hope that something may yet be discovered to lessen this evil.

Ascites from enlarged spleen. Two cases, one a female, have been treated for this disease in the house, and I now only refer to them to show the caution that is required in administering mercurial preparations internally. They both took hyd. cu. cretæ five gr. each day with *aperients*, and yet on the third day they were salivated; the woman severely, the man slightly. The former had hemorrhage from the gums with large secretion of saliva, and a little ulceration of the mouth for five days, and although much alarmed, remained till the ascites diminished one half. The latter, with only a small increase of saliva, no ulceration or hemorrhage, was afraid, and he went home. Other cases also clearly indicate that the Chinese cannot bear calomel or any other oxide of mercury in repeated doses; once every other day can be borne with benefit. General bleeding also and drastic purgatives must be dispensed with in treating the Chinese. There is a greater susceptibility to the influence of all medicinal agents than with those of a more temperate zone and sanguine temperament.

Wounds. These for the most part have been superficial or affecting the extremities. One lad falling upon some crockery received a severe wound on the lower half of the thigh, dividing a large portion of the muscles on the outer side, but happily did not injure the femoral artery. A native surgeon refused to cure the patient under \$12 before commencing his treatment; the father therefore was loud in my praise for healing it so quick and for nothing. The praises of the Chinese are not to be despised, but sad to say they are often insincere, though probably not in this instance.

Extirpation of a cancer. A female aged 50, mother of five children, admitted 2d Aug., with schirrus of right breast. The whole breast was one solid mass of cancerous disease of 3 years' growth; the integuments anteriorly were ulcerated slightly with an unoffensive puriform discharge. There was no pain except occasionally darting pains running up to the shoulder. The tumor was oblong, directed outwards and forwards, about 7 inches in length, 4½ broad, and appeared to be about 2½ thick. The integuments around were healthy, free from all tubercular deposits, and the glands in the axilla not larger than is usually the case in any irritation of the arm, or surrounding parts. Her health was unaffected, and her countenance and spirits cheerful. As the removal of the breast was urgently solicited, both by herself and husband, and as there was no symptoms to disallow the operation, it was accordingly performed on the 5th August, assisted by Drs. Lockhart, Anderson, and Young, of whom the former (Dr

A.) has long been on the committee, and proved himself at all times a warm friend of the Society. She bore the operation well, the wound healed perfectly, and happy and thankful she returned in the beginning of September, to her family and friends. Her husband was unceasing in his kind attentions to her, both during the operation and subsequently, and it is due to her to state that her courage and patience throughout was admirable. For several months afterwards I received tidings of her continued good health, but was grieved in lately hearing that she had had a severe attack of acute bronchitis, similar to one she had had some years previously, and of which she died in a few days. The tumor was found to be entirely eradicated; it was fifteen inches long in the longitudinal circumference, $11\frac{1}{2}$ in the transverse circumference, and about three inches thick. On cutting into it, it was found to be carcinoma throughout, with superficial ulceration externally.

Removal of a fibrous tumor. A man whose name was Tsien, and his family Liáng, of 60 years of age, belonging to this district, unmarried, a fisherman by trade, was admitted on January 1st, with a large pendulous tumor from the right side of his face, of an irregular oval shape, greatly distorting his countenance, and rendering him an object both of curiosity and pity. After stating that it began 30 years ago, and has gradually increased to the size of the pumelo fruit, his own account went on to say that, "On the 8th month of this year, an abscess formed about the size of a lichi, with much itching and pain; it soon burst and offensive matter ran out unceasingly day and night. No one dared to approach me, and I felt in the highest degree miserable. Hearing my nephew say that an illustrious foreign doctor had established a hospital at Macao, and administered medicine gratuitously, I immediately came to request the doctor to manifest his benevolence to me; having examined the disease with his own hands, and taken me under his care, such favor is like making me a new man."

The tumor was about the size of an infant's head, dragging down the integuments of the face. The base could be felt attached to the buccinator muscle. On the lower half anteriorly was a sinus leading into a large cavity discharging very fetid pus. The constitution seemed feeble from the harassing nature of the disease, but as there was no decided objection to the operation, it was performed on the 4th, assisted by Dr. Lockhart. The integuments were without difficulty dissected back, the base of the tumor exposed, and

easily and quickly removed. A large vein, a branch of the external jugular, bled profusely for two or three moments, but there was very little arterial hemorrhage, two small arteries only required tying. When all bleeding had ceased, the flaps were brought together by sutures and sticking plaster, and with the exception of a small abscess which formed at the inferior portion of the wound, everything went on favorably, and on the 28th of the same month, he was discharged perfectly well, and without any disfiguration of the features. The tumor was of a fibrous nature, with a large secreting abscess in its centre degenerating the tissue around. It weighed a little more than one pound.

Severe accidents. The second day of the second moon in China is commemorated with much rejoicing as the birthday of the household deities. At an exhibition at the temple in Makok, dedicated to the Queen of Heaven, the goddess of sailors, owing to the immense crowd, a part of the wall gave away, and heavy masses of granite fell upon those who were standing below. One man died from injury to his head, and three others were brought to the hospital. The most important case was a young man, a carpenter, aged 26, belonging to a village in the country, who had a compound fracture of both bones of the arm, with the head of the radius dislocated forwards, with much extravasation of blood and injury to the soft parts. There were also superficial wounds of the face and legs. The inflammation and irritative fever were very severe, and were kept under as much as possible by free leeching, fomentations, aperient febrifuge medicines, a good position, and perfect rest. When the inflammation and swelling of the arm was somewhat subdued, extension and counter-extension was again made, and splints applied to the arm placed in a half prone position. What effused blood could not be absorbed suppurated, and discharged itself just above the head of the radius, the soft parts having been there contused. As the discharge was considerable and pain great, bread poultices were used twice a day surrounding the elbow joint, which from their moisture and warmth gave great relief. The patient was kept on low diet, and perfect rest of body and arm constantly maintained. Improvement was daily manifest, till on one night, having a necessity to move, and not being able to awake his attendant, he unfortunately fell on the floor; hearing his groans, I immediately went to him; he was put to bed with care, and splints and bandages re-applied. The next day all his symptoms were aggravated: inflammation and suppuration in and about the elbow-joint were much increased, but by the

continuance of the same treatment as before, the arm gradually re-assumed its quiescent state, fever subsided, and the arm dressed but once a day. The poultices were dispensed with, and the patient allowed a more nourishing diet. Matter continued to discharge from the sinuses, which gradually got thinner and thinner till it became pure synovia; one had direct communication with the joint, the other with the integuments around. The latter soon closed, but the former remained open until within a week of his discharge. It was impossible to exert any pressure upon the head of the radius without endangering the skin which covered it, it was therefore allowed to remain in its position. For a month after admission the fractured bones were still loose, and a small part of the ulna at its middle half being exposed, was cut off, as its ragged edges wounded the skin. The fractured extremities ultimately united, and at the end of two and a half months after his admission, he was discharged with a partial use of the elbow-joint, and probably will ere long possess some power of rotating the hand. On more than one occasion there seemed no other prospect of saving his life than by amputation; and I attribute the cure to the healthy lymphatic temperament of the individual, and the perfect rest of the arm.

In drawing this report to a close, I cannot forbear mentioning that it has been an object to keep constantly in view the two-fold object of the Society, viz., to "Heal the sick, and to say to them that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you," as our Lord Jesus Christ commanded his disciples. The moral improvement of the patients has not been such as could be desired, but it has not altogether been neglected. Suitable portions of holy Writ, and select tracts, have been freely distributed, especially to the in-patients, who have for the most part read them with care; and to whom frequent occasions have been improved to explain the nature and importance of the truths they teach; and what is said to them of the vanity and wickedness of idolatry, and the holy doctrines of the Bible, if not believed, have at least been received with attention and respect. The native assistants who are in training to practice ultimately upon their own countrymen, with the light which the sciences of the west afford to them, will it is devoutly hoped, prove useful characters in this new era of China's political history. And every friend to the advancement of science and Christianity in this land, has now ample opportunity to assist in enlightening and benefiting the largest and most ancient kingdom in the world.

Register of the number and classification of diseases from July 1st, 1841, to September 30th, 1842.

<i>Diseases of the eye.</i>		<i>Diseases of the ear.</i>	
Catarrhal ophthalmia	105	Inflammation of eustachian tube	8
Chronic ophthalmia	154	Otorrhœa	17
Do. with vessels projecting		Otalgia	12
over cornea	60	Deafness	15
Purulent ophthalmia	5	Loss of tympanum from puncture	5
Ophthalmia tarsi	48		
Simple acute conjunctivitis	87	Total	57
Simple chronic Do.	71		
Entropium	56	<i>Diseases of the face and neck.</i>	
Ectropium	6	Ulceration and perforation of the palate	11
Lippitudo	20	Aphonia	6
Trichiasis and distichiasis	64	Cynanche tonsillaris	4
Granular lids	68	Laryngitis, chronic	2
Abscess of lachrymal sac	7	Lupus of the face	5
Fistula of lachrymal sac	5	Inflammation of the parotid gland	1
Epiphora	10	Scrofula, enlarged glands of neck	31
Ptosis	4	Enlarged thyroid gland	3
Ulcers of the cornea	25	Epistaxis	2
Foreign substances imbedded in the cornea	6	Total	65
Punctured wounds of cornea	3		
Prolapsus of the iris	5	<i>Diseases of the vascular system.</i>	
Staphyloma	35	Hypertrophy of the heart	9
Conical cornea	7	Palpitation of the heart	16
Nebulæ	46	Aneurism of external iliac	1
Albugo	51	Varicose veins	14
Leucoma	38	Total	40
Pterygium	48		
Enlarged carunculus	9	<i>Diseases of the nervous system.</i>	
Ecchymosis from a blow	4	Paralysis of motor or sensor nerves	18
Iritis	5	Hemiplegia	4
Hypopium	2	Paraplegia	2
Obliteration of the pupil	18	Neuralgia	12
Synechia anterior and posterior	12	Total	36
Cataract, complete	45		
Do. incipient	28	<i>Diseases of the respiratory organs.</i>	
Amaurosis, complete	10	Bronchitis acute	8
Do. partial	22	Do. chronic	44
Glaucoma	11	Asthma	35
Dropsy of the eye	4	Dyspnœa	18
Impaired vision	26	Chronic cough	93
Loss of one eye	35	Hæmoptysis	29
Do. of both eyes	23	Hæmatemesis	1
Total	1288		

Phthisis - - - -	16	Leucorrhœa - - - -	9
Catarrh - - - -	38	Inflammation and ulcers of	
	Total 282	pudenda - - - -	5
<i>Diseases of the abdominal organs.</i>		Retention of placenta - -	1
Dyspepsia - - - -	71	Abortio - - - -	2
Diarrhœa - - - -	56	Prolapsus ani - - - -	5
Dysentery - - - -	12		Total 317
Constipation - - - -	16	<i>Cutaneous diseases.</i>	
Colic - - - -	45	Acné - - - -	3
Gastrodynia - - - -	34	Tinea capitis - - - -	17
Disordered liver - - - -	7	Scabies - - - -	210
Jaundice - - - -	10	Lichen - - - -	136
Chronic inflammation of caput		Psoriasis - - - -	180
coli - - - -	1	Leprosy - - - -	28
Ascites - - - -	14	Lepra vulgaris - - - -	15
Worms - - - -	8	Impetigo - - - -	3
Enlarged spleen - - - -	11	Herpes - - - -	8
Hernia inguinal - - - -	28	Ecthyma - - - -	5
Do. scrotal - - - -	10	Eczema - - - -	15
Do. umbilical - - - -	2	Erysipelas - - - -	29
Do. inguinal strangulated,		Bullæ - - - -	1
reduced by taxis - - - -	1	Prurigo - - - -	10
	Total 326	Urticaria - - - -	6
<i>Diseases of the generative</i>		Syphilitic tubercles - -	27
<i>and pelvic organs.</i>		Discoloration of skin - -	12
Hernia humoralis - - - -	12	Thickening and hardening of	
Indurated enlarged testes - -	14	the integuments - - - -	28
Soft enlarged testes - - - -	8		Total 739
Urinary calculus - - - -	1	<i>Diseases of the bones.</i>	
Stricture of urethra - - - -	6	Inflammation and disease of	
Enlarged prostate gland - -	8	elbow-joint - - - -	14
Retentio urinæ - - - -	5	Inflammation of the hip-joint	2
Incontinentia urinæ - - - -	3	Do. and disease of	
Phymosis - - - -	9	knee-joint - - - -	16
Do. congenital - - - -	3	Inflammation of ankle-joint	2
Paraphymosis - - - -	4	Thickening of bone - - -	7
Hydrocele - - - -	6	Periostitis - - - -	4
Do. congenital - - - -	2	Caries of dorsal vertebræ -	1
Hæmorrhoids - - - -	24	— of lower jaw - - - -	10
Fistula and excrescences about		— of ulna - - - -	2
the anus - - - -	36	— of tibia - - - -	3
Gonorrhœa - - - -	34	— of nasal bones - - -	2
Chancre - - - -	55	— of metacarpal bones -	12
Bubo - - - -	28	Anchylosis of elbow-joint	3
Enlarged glands of the groin	18	Exfoliation of outer table of skull	2
Amenorrhœa - - - -	10	Exfoliation of clavicle - -	5
Dysmenorrhœa - - - -	8	Curvature of the spine - -	3
Prolapsus uteri - - - -	1		Total 88

<i>Preternatural and diseased growths.</i>		Boils - - - -	38
Malformation of thorax -	10	Lumbago - - - -	30
Nasal polypi - - - -	12	Fever intermittent - - -	45
Tumors, encysted - - -	14	— continued - - - -	54
— fibrous - - - -	8	— typhoid - - - -	4
— cancers of breasts		Anasarca - - - -	29
— and testis - - - -	7	Cachexy in children - -	12
— abdominal - - - -	3	Debility from opium-smoking	36
— fatty - - - -	6	Death from swallowing ex-	
Inflammation of mammæ -	4	tract of opium - - - -	4
Cauliflower excrescences on		Secondary syphilis - - -	19
penis - - - -	4	Headache - - - -	18
Excrescences on other parts	12	Total	1223
Elongation of the lobe of the		<i>Wounds, injuries, &c.</i>	
ear - - - -	6	Wounds, lacerated - - -	78
Harelip - - - -	2	— punctured - - - -	37
Frenum of the tongue divided	2	— contused - - - -	85
Vascular tumor under the		— gunshot - - - -	7
tongue - - - -	1	— poisoned - - - -	5
Vascular tumor growing from the		Simple contusion - - -	75
roof of mouth - - - -	1	Ulcers arising from external	
Malignant bleeding tumor		injury - - - -	341
below the lower jaw - -	1	Fractures - - - -	6
Malignant tumor over the tro-		Old dislocation of femur -	3
chanter major - - - -	1	Burns - - - -	15
Ganglions - - - -	16	Scalds - - - -	10
Total	110	Mortification from wounds	6
<i>General and constitutional diseases.</i>		Concussion of the brain -	1
Rheumatism chronic - -	382	Accidental amputation of finger	1
Abscesses, acute and chronic	212	Hemorrhage from the gums	2
Ulcers - - - -	244	Contraction of tendons -	12
Sinuses in different parts	26	Inflammation and ulcers of feet	
Onychia - - - -	55	from tight irregular bandag-	
Whitlow - - - -	15	ing - - - -	4
		Total	688

ART. VI. *Retrospection, or a review of public occurrences in China during the year one thousand eight hundred and forty-two.*

THE present year, which is the twenty-second in the reign of Táu-kwáng—makes a new era in the history of China, and its records

contain both some of the darkest, and some of the most promising, lines in the annals of the celestial empire. The events of this year in this eastern part of Asia, like those lately enacted in Syria and other parts of western Asia, show in a wonderful manner the workings of His providence, who often mercifully brings good out of evil, making human wrath productive alike of man's happiness and of God's glory. When the imperial high commissioner, Lin, came down from the emperor, in the early part of 1839, to restrain and punish the barbarians, little did he or his master dream of what was to be the sequel. "The son of heaven," as the emperor proudly styles himself, was represented as weeping in secret over the black-haired race, on account of the miseries they were suffering from foreigners; and his commissioner swore he would never more see his master's face, unless he could first cut off the "poisonous flow"—the introduction of opium, and humble the rebels in the dust. The weeping and the oath may both have been sincere; but the policy of the imperial cabinet was bad, founded on wrong principles, and conducted by an improper agency. Hence it failed. Long ago it was foreseen that "China must break or bend." The latter alternative, after a manly struggle to resist the invaders of their soil, has been chosen. Otherwise, perhaps, the days of the Mantchous would ere this have been numbered, and a new line of princes have risen to sway the sceptre of empire. Honorable intercourse, not conquest, was the object of the interfering power. This being gained, the scourge of war was stayed and peace declared. Leaving our readers to speculate on the occurrences of the past year, we will close this volume with a recapitulation of the principal ones, noticing them briefly in the order in which they transpired.

January, 1842. At the end of the preceding year, the British forces under sir H. Gough and sir W. Parker were on their return from Yüiyáu and Tsz'kí, to which places they had previously gone to dislodge Chinese troops. *p. 179.*

6th. Commander J. M. Dacey, and others, from the late war steamer Madagascar, arrived in Macao, after having been more than three months in the custody of the Chinese.

10th. The forces at Ningpo visited the district town of Fung-hwá, to dislodge Chinese troops.

12th. At Canton, a manufactory of gunpowder was blown up by accident, causing great destruction to life and property.

13th. His excellency Yen Petáu, governor of Fukien and Che-kiáng, was degraded for having failed to defend the city of Amoy, when attacked by the British forces. *p. 237.*

February 1st. H. E. sir Henry Pottinger, with his suite, returned to Hongkong in H. M. S. Blenheim.

13th. Mr. C. A. Challaye, the French consul, and two other French gentlemen, while on their way from Whampoa to Canton, were made prisoners by Chinese soldiers, and carried to the provincial city, where they were liberated by the imperial high commissioner Yishin and the governor Kí Kung. *p.* 120.

16th. The ports of Tinghái and Hongkong declared free, by H. B. M.'s plenipotentiary: and ample protection, under all ordinary circumstances, guaranteed. *p.* 119.

March 10th. The Chinese troops, between ten and twelve thousand in number, made an attack simultaneously on Ningpo and Chinhái, and were repulsed with great slaughter. *p.* 233.

The British brig *Ann* was wrecked on the island of Formosa, having on board 57 souls.

15th. The British forces from Ningpo and Chinhái attacked the Chinese troops at Ts'z'kí, and took possession of the town. After driving back the Chinese forces from this advanced posts, they again evacuated the town. *p.* 496.

The 37th regt. Madras N. I. sailed for Madras. It was made a grenadier regiment for its services in China; the head-quarters and several companies were lost in the Golconda.

21st. Commodore Kearny published a notice to citizens of the U. S., warning them that in case of their being seized by the Chinese in smuggling opium, he could afford them no protection. *p.* 239.

22d. A public notice was issued by sir Henry Pottinger, to prevent the erection of any defenses below Whampoa. *p.* 182.

The U. S. frigate *Constellation*, 36, and sloop-of-war *Boston*, 18, arrived off Macao: the former bearing the broad pendant of commodore Lawrence Kearny. *p.* 233.

The flags of France and of the United States of America re-boisted at the foreign factories in Canton—having been struck in February, 1839.

An interview was held, at the provincial city, between Yishán, generalissimo, and colonel de Jancigny, French commercial agent, Mr. Challaye, French consul, and several high Chinese officers being also present.

24th. The first number of *The Friend of China and Hongkong Gazette* was published.

K'ing was appointed to the office of general of the Mantchou troops at Canton, with instructions to proceed thither; post haste

27th. A'tsingá was ordered to remain at Canton in Kíying's stead, as Tartar general.

At the same time Kíying was appointed temporarily to the generalship of Hángchau in Chekiáng. The incumbent, Kímingpáu, was to await Kíying's arrival at Hángchau, and then repair to Peking.

29th. A committee was appointed, by H. B. M.'s plenipotentiary, to survey and mark out the roads, &c., in Hongkong. *p.* 240.

April 11th. Commodore Kearny proceeded from Macao roads, in the Constellation, to Whampoa, where she anchored on the 13th. The commodore's object was to communicate with the Chinese authorities of Canton, especially regarding the destruction of property and life there, the preceding year. *p.* 329.

Under this date (the 11th April), in consideration of the important position of Hángchau, and of there being at that city only one joint commissioner, Teíshan; the emperor was pleased to give to Kíying during his stay there as general, the seal of an imperial high commissioner. The disgraced minister Ylipú, and lieut.-general Hienling, were placed at his disposal, the former with the 7th rank; the latter as an imperial guard of the 4th class.

12th. The emperor granted a royal investiture to the king of Cochinchina. His majesty Minhíneh (Mingming) died on the 20th January, 1841, in the 50th year of his age, and 21st year of his reign; his successor is Thieu-fri. *p.* 344.

15th. Regulations for the British post-office published in the Hongkong Gazette. *p.* 240.

27th. A proclamation for the regulation of the currency of the island was issued by sir Henry Pottinger.

May 17th. The city of Ningpo was evacuated by the British forces, under sir Hugh Gough.

17th. The appointments of land-officer, surveyor, and acting colonial surgeon, at Hongkong were abolished by public proclamation. *p.* 296.

18th. The defenses of the Chinese at Chápú, in Chekiáng, were attacked and destroyed by the British forces. The lieut.-general commanding the garrison, Chánghí, was mortally wounded. *p.* 342.

23d. The British forces withdrew from Chápú, having first destroyed all its public buildings, arms, and ammunition. During their stay at the place, Ylipú was put forward by Kíying, to open communications (hitherto invariably avoided by the Chinese officers) with the English; and the place being so soon after left, the op-

portunity was not lost, of advancing Fílipú a little nearer to the rank and honors of which he had been deprived: he was raised to the 4th rank, and appointed acting Lt.-general of Chápú.

June 2d. H. B. M. troop-ship Belleisle arrived at Hongkong from England, bringing 800 men of H. M.'s 98th regiment, and 120 women and children.

9th. A public examination of the scholars under the patronage of the Morrison Education Society was held in Macao, at the residence of the Rev. S. R. Brown. *p.* 337.

13th. Sir Henry Pottinger sailed from Hongkong to join the expedition at the north.

The same day the British forces crossed the Bar, and entered the Yángtsz' kiáng.

16th. The British forces attacked and destroyed the defenses at Wúsung, along the banks of the Great river, where the river of Shánghái falls into it. The provincial commander-in-chief was here killed.

17th. Some of the lighter vessels of the expedition proceeded up the river of Shánghái, and destroyed other defenses.

19th. The advanced squadron appeared before Shánghái, and having first silenced and occupied its batteries, took possession of the town.

20th. A communication was again received from Fílipú.

22d. Admiral sir William Parker proceeded with two of the small iron steamers about 50 miles above Shánghái,

Sir Henry Pottinger, who left Hongkong on the 13th, joined their excellencies, the military and naval commanders-in-chief at Shánghái.

23d. The British troops withdrew from Shánghái, preparatory to an advance up the Yángtsz' kiáng.

25th. Sundry movements, of a revolutionary kind, occurred at Macao; but the general peace and quiet of the place were preserved.

26th. The French frigate Erigone arrived at Wúsung, in company with English ships of war and transports.

27th. Several Chinese came on board the Cornwallis, the admiral's flagship, off Wúsung bearing further communications of a pacific character from Kiying and Fílipú, but with evident intention of delaying the progress of the expedition

29th. A light squadron of steamers, &c., proceeded from Wúsung to survey, and mark out the course for the large ships to ascend the Great river.

July 1st. The *Phlegethon* steamer, one of the light squadron, came down to Wúsung, and reported a free passage for many miles up the river.

4th. The *Phlegethon* again returned, and reported the river navigable for large ships far to the westward.

5th. Preparations were made for sailing—the army was divided into four brigades, and the squadron into five divisions. *p.* 516.

Under this date (the 5th), sir Henry Pottinger issued a proclamation in Chinese, briefly stating the complaints and demands of Great Britain. *p.* 511.

6th. At 8 o'clock A. M., signal was made for advancing: the 3d division moved first; the 1st followed it, the 2d, third; and then the 4th and 5th in their order. The Cornwallis led the way, sailing near the middle of the river, there about nine miles wide.

7th. The Queen's Road (Baptist) chapel at Hongkong was dedicated. This chapel was erected by subscriptions from the foreign residents and visitors.

8th. The squadron was off Fushán, where hills rise on each side of the river, called the 'river's teeth.' There were found some deserted fortifications. A partial eclipse of the sun occurred; at Peking the eclipse was nearly total.

10th. The Auckland steamer, which had been sent to Tsung-ming for bullocks, joined the squadron with a good supply.

12th. The squadron passed the town of Kiángyin—where the channel passing close to the foot of steep hills, an excellent point for defense was afforded, but made no use of by the Chinese.

15th. Some small batteries were taken, after little firing and no loss of life. This was at Chuenshán (or Chüshán) the scene of a naval contest between the Chinese and Mongols in the 12th century, when the former were completely routed.

The advanced squadron engaged some small batteries, which were soon silenced, and the Chinese fled in consternation. This was at Tsiáushán. The current here was very strong, with whirlpools, so as to make the passage difficult.

18th. An advanced squadron consisting of the *Blonde*, *Modeste*, *Dido*, and *Queen* and *Nemesis* steamers, &c., having anchored off Chinkiang, the great measure of cutting off communication by the Grand Canal was put in operation, all the known openings being stopped, and very many Chinese vessels held in blockade.

19th. Parties, from the advanced squadron, visited the Golden island. A body of troops from Húpe were seen encamped on a hill in the distance; but none appeared on the walls of Chinkiang.

25th. Hong-merchants, at the requisition of H'ip², started for Ch'ekiáng, to aid in conducting negotiations with the foreigners.

21st. The city of Chinkiang, with its defenses, attacked by the British combined forces, who in a few hours, but not without considerable losses, became masters, the Chinese officers and soldiers being overcome and disappearing in every quarter. Of the British, the killed and wounded were 169; of the Chinese the number could not have been less than several hundred killed, including nearly all the officers with the town. The joint commissioner Tsí Shin, just arrived from Canton, and a general just arrived from Húpe, commanded outside the town, but would not stay to fight. Many of the Tartar garrison committed suicide. Their general Háiling was among the number. p. 512.

22. Messengers came again from the Chinese commissioners, Kíying and H'ip², and received the same answers as before, that till full power was given to accede to the demands of Great Britain, peace was out of the question.

25th. A party that was on shore, at the residence of the late general, Háiling, found his remains, consumed by fire: his head charred to a coal but still entire. His imperial majesty subsequently conferred the following honor upon his servant.

The imperial will has been received as follows: Kíying has memorialized us saying, "I have learned that at the time Ch'inkiáng was lost, the lt.-general of the garrison, Háiling, together with his wife and grandson, all perished in its defense." Such loyalty and devotion are worthy of the highest praise! Let rewards beyond the usual scale be conferred upon him, and let Kíying dispatch messengers to make diligent search for the corpses of the said general, his wife, and his grandson, and have them coffined in the best manner. Let him also ascertain where the remaining sons and daughters are, and have them all conveyed back to the division [to which he belonged]; and having learned how many sons were left, let him, after they have observed the hundred days of mourning, have them conducted to an imperial audience. And after the war is ended, let the authorities of the place [where Háiling fell] erect a fane specially to his memory, where, also let the names of his wife and grandson be inscribed. Kíying has also memorialized us respecting the captain of cavalry, Tsiángyun, who drowned himself; wherefore let him examine and then inform the proper Board that rewards may be conferred, and let his name also be inscribed in the fane [with Háiling]. Respect this.

26th. Captain Kellet reported the river to be practicable quite up to Nanking, about 30 miles.

One of the bastions of Chinkíáng was blown up, with 1250 pounds of *Chinese* powder. When the explosion took place, there was no report: the ground shook, and bricks and rubbish, &c., fell thick amidst the dense smoke (On the 21st, only two bags of pow

der, each of 69 lbs. were employed in blowing open the northwest gate.) The object of the present explosion was to have an open access to the town from the station of the troops left at Chinkiang, who were quartered outside.

29th. Messengers came from the governor Niú Kien, bearing a long, and conciliatory communication. *p.* 569.

August 1st. Messengers went again from the imperial high commissioners, with their old terms, and received a corresponding answer.

3d. The squadron started on its course up the river, for the purpose of moving on Nanking.

4th. The advanced ships came before Nanking, where the Chinese were found as unwilling as unprepared for contest, and all their troops withdrawn into the city. White flags of truce were everywhere displayed, and messengers were sent from the governor-general, Niú Kien, with offers of ransom.

Cases of cholera, subsequently to the taking of Chinkiang, occasionally appeared among the troops of the expedition.

6th. The reconnoissance of Nanking was continued. Rafts of beautiful wood, and large stacks of good coal, discovered not far above the city.

8th. Ilípú, sent Cháng, a Chinese in his service, to announce his arrival at Nanking, and inquire about terms of peace.

9th. At this date the whole of the force destined to act against Nanking had arrived before the city, and the debarkation began.

10th. The ships, one after another, took up their positions so as to bring their guns to bear on the city, expecting it would be necessary to breach the wall.

12th. Kiying having arrived at Nanking, two officers from each high contracting party met to arrange preliminaries of peace.

An extensive reconnoissance was made, and the preparations for attack rapidly hastened.

13th. The imperial high commissioners report to the emperor the demands of the British plenipotentiary, and ask permission to conclude a treaty. *p.* 571.

13th. Another meeting was held on shore, and the desire for peace, by friendly negotiations, seemed more and more strong.

14th. Hieuling, Tartar lt.-gen., and Hwáng Antung, púchingsz', took the place of the previous deputies on the part of Kiying and Ilípú; the terms of peace were generally agreed to, and everything wore a more pacific aspect on the part of the Chinese.

16th. All the terms of peace being agreed to, a conference between the plenipotentiaries was arranged for the 20th.

20th. An interview was held on board the Cornwallis between the imperial high commissioners, and H. B. M.'s plenipotentiary: this was their first meeting, and one merely of ceremony.

24th. The visit of their excellencies, Kiying, Ylipú, and Niú Kien, was returned by sir Henry and the commanders-in-chief sir Hugh Gough and sir William Parker. This interview, one of mere ceremony, was in a temple on shore.

26th. An interview was held within the city between the plenipotentiaries of the high contracting powers, for purposes of business.

29th. Treaty of peace between China and Great Britain signed by their excellencies, the plenipotentiaries, on board H. B. M.'s ship Cornwallis.

By this treaty, the Chinese are to pay \$21,000,000; to open the ports of Shánghái, Ningpo, Fuchau, and Amoy; and to cede to the queen of Great Britain the island of Hongkong. *p.* 514.

Captain Cecille of the French frigate *Erigone* arrived in a junk from Wúsung, just in time to witness the ceremony.

September 3d A party of British officers and others acting the barbarian in right good earnest, visited the "Porcelain tower." They went, (so the abbot testified,) with hatchets, and chisels, and hammers, and cut off and carried away large masses, doing no inconsiderable damage. For the reparation thereof the plenipotentiary ordered a sum of money to be paid.

8th. A rescript of H. I. M. to Kiying's memorial regarding the terms of peace, and assenting to them, was published to the empire. *p.* 629.

9th. News of the treaty of peace arrived at Hongkong by the *Sesostris*, from Nanking.

12th. The river at Nanking, for several days, overflowed its banks, inundating the country far and wide.

14th. This being the birthday of his imperial majesty Táukwáng, a royal salute was fired by the British fleet before Nanking—with the Union Jack at the fore, the Yellow flag at the main, and the British ensign at the mizzen.

15th. Dispatches arrived at Nanking from the emperor, giving his assent to the treaty of the 29th ult. The steamer *Auckland* left at daylight the following morning, carrying major Malcolm, the bearer of dispatches to the court of St. James.

16th. A slight shock of an earthquake was felt at Macao, fourteen minutes past 4 o'clock *p. m.*

23d. News of the emperor's approval of the treaty arrived at Hongkong, 5 o'clock p. m., by the steamer Auckland.

28th. The anniversaries of the Morrison Education Society, and of the Medical Missionary Society, were held in Macao. p. 514.

October 8th. H. M. brig *Serpent*, capt. Nevill, was dispatched from Amoy to Formosa, to make inquiries concerning the crews of the *Nerbudda* and *Ann*. p. 627.

13th. The magistrates at Canton, by orders from their superiors, in pursuance of an imperial edict, issued a proclamation for disbanding the volunteer companies of militia collected in and about the provincial city for its defense. p. 575.

23d. H. I. M. ordered Niú Kien, the governor of Liáng Kiáng, and Techúpú, commandant of Nanking, to be degraded from their offices, and delivered to the Board of Punishments for trial.

November. In the beginning of this month, the following placard was published by certain gentry of Canton, for the purpose of exciting the people to resist the innovations of the late treaty.

A public communication from the gentry and people of the villages contiguous to Canton. "We have recently heard that the English foreigners are thinking of moving into this country to dwell, and that from outside of Canton along the banks of the river, and all the way to Honám they have taken plans and sketches, trusting to their power ere long to come and seize thereon. Now for the native Chinese and foreigners to mix together will indeed be a vexatious thing, in the highest degree annoying to the feelings; it is a matter which most deeply concerns every one of us, people and gentry, both in our families and in our estates, and is a thing that can by no means be permitted. If we estimate the people in the villages of Honám and Shánto (Fáti) there are upwards of 200,000 inhabitants; those in Great and Little Fúwei (near the French folly) cannot be less than 400,000; those in the villages along the banks at Lukpú are about 100,000; and those on the north-west (near Naishing) cannot be much under 500,000 people. If the English foreigners keep in their own sphere and do not come to dwell in the land, we, the gentry and people need concert no plans to oppose them; but if they come to reside here, we will instantly let it be generally known, that with united purpose and action we may at once get them away, and not allow a single person to remain, nor a streak of canvas to be seen: thus we shall allay the general displeasure. For, (as the classic says,) "heaven sees as the people see, and heaven hears as the people hear." (i. e. *Vox populi, vox Dei*.) This intimation is previously given, let every one be ready."

The preceding was followed up near the end of the month by a long manifesto issued in the name of an assembly of the people. p. 630.

13th. H. I. M. orders Teishan and Tsíshin to be degraded and handed over to the proper Board for punishment.

14th. H. B. M.'s plenipotentiary announced, by proclamation, dated in Chusan harbor, that no English merchant vessels would be allowed to go to the new ports, "until the tariffs and scale of duties shall be fixed, and consular officers appointed;" of which due notice will be published.

21st. Sir Henry Pottinger arrived at Amoy, and had an interview with Liáng, governor of Fukien and Chekiáng. His excellency issued the following proclamations regarding the treatment of the prisoners on Formosa.

Sir Henry Pottinger, bart., her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary in China, has, on his arrival at Amoy, learned, with extreme horror and astonishment, that many more than a hundred subjects of her Britannic majesty, who were wrecked in the ship *Nerbudda* and brig *Ann*, in the months of September, 1841, and March, 1842, on the coast of the island of Formosa, have been recently put to death by the Chinese authorities on that island, who allege, that they perpetrated this cold-blooded act in obedience to the imperial commands.

Had the unhappy people who have suffered on this occasion even been prisoners of war, taken whilst fighting with arms in their hands, their massacre (which is aggravated by a lapse of time of nearly a year) would have been a most flagrant violation of the acknowledged and well-understood rules and feelings which distinguish warfare amongst civilized nations, and contrast it with the sanguinary and inhuman practices and ideas of mere savages; but, when her majesty's plenipotentiary calls to mind, that the unfortunate individuals, on whom this foul deed has been committed, were inoffensive camp followers and seamen, who neither were armed, nor had any means of defending themselves or of molesting others, and who were specially entitled, as distressed and shipwrecked men, both by the laws and usages of China, to kindness and protection, the plenipotentiary has no language by which he can sufficiently proclaim the sentiments of abhorrence and detestation with which he views this lamentable affair, the recollection of which will remain as a stain and disgrace in the annals of the Chinese empire.

Her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary has already obtained positive official proof, that the commands issued by the emperor for putting to death her Britannic majesty's subjects were drawn from his imperial majesty by the gross and merciless misrepresentations of the local authorities on Formosa, who, with the object of personal aggrandizement, basely and falsely reported to the Cabinet at Peking, that both the ship *Nerbudda*, and subsequently the brig *Ann*, had gone to that island, with hostile intention, an assertion not more lying and false, than manifestly absurd, since neither of those vessels were ships of war, or had, when wrecked, any troops or other fighting men on board of them. Her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary now intends to respectfully, though firmly, submit the real facts of this dreadful affair to the special notice of the emperor, through the imperial commissioners and ministers, and to demand, in the name of his sovereign, the queen of Great Britain, that the local authorities on the island of Formosa, whose false and pitiless misrepresentations have led to the horrid event which has called for this proclamation, shall be degraded and (condignly) punished; and, further, that their property shall be confiscated, and its amount paid over to the officers of the British government, to be applied to the relief and support of the families of the innocent men who have been put to death on false and foul accusation. Without this just atonement her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary is not prepared to say, that the event which has occurred, and which it becomes the plenipotentiary's unwilling duty to report to her majesty's government, will not be the cause of a further serious misunderstanding, or that it may not even lead to a renewal of hostilities between the two empires, which would be greatly to be deplored, as involving this country and its people in fresh misery and evil, for the crimes of a few shameless and un-

worthy miscreants in power, who have, from base motives, imposed on their own sovereign. Her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary, however trusts, that the emperor will, in his wisdom, see the justice, as well as policy, of making the retribution which is herein pointed out; which is due both to England and China, and which will avert further calamity. That all persons may know the real state of the case, this proclamation is published in the English and Chinese languages for general information. God save the Queen.

Dated on board the steam frigate *Queen*, at Amoy, on the 23d day of November, 1842, corresponding with the Chinese date, 21st of the 10th month in the 22d year of 'T'aukwang.

(Signed)

HENRY POTTINGER, *H. M. Plenipotentiary.*

PROCLAMATION TO H. B. M.'s SUBJECTS.

Sir Henry Pottinger, bart., her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary in China, purposely refrained from making any allusion, in his proclamation of the 23d instant, to the European portion of the crews of the ship *Nerbudda* and brig *Ann*. The plenipotentiary imagines, that it must be already generally known, that, when the *Nerbudda* got into danger, the natives of India on board of that ship were abandoned by the master and mates of her, and also by an officer and a small detachment of her majesty's regiments who were proceeding in her to join the expedition. It now appears, that the natives remained by the ship for five days after they were thus abandoned, that they then landed on rafts under the guidance of the head and second syrang, that, in thus landing, some of the men (both camp followers and *Lascars* or seamen) were drowned or killed by Chinese who came down to plunder them, that all who landed were made prisoners the moment they got on shore, and confined in heavy irons, under circumstances of great cruelty, in small parties, and in separate prisons, for about eleven months, at the expiration of which period they (with the exception of the head and second syrang) were carried in sedan chairs to a plain, a short distance from the capital of the island of Formosa, and there beheaded in cold blood, in presence of the Chinese local authorities. It further appears, that there were altogether two hundred and forty natives of India (one hundred and seventy camp followers and seventy seamen) left in the *Nerbudda*, when her master and mates deserted the ship, out of whom only the head and second syrang have escaped with their lives, but it is not possible to determine how many were drowned, killed by plunder, died natural deaths, perished from ill treatment or starvation, or were beheaded by the Chinese authorities.

With regard to the brig *Ann*, it has been ascertained, that the fifty souls on board when she was cast away, of whom fourteen were natives of Europe or America, two or three Portuguese and Malays, five Chinese, and the remainder natives of India. The vessel was driven high and dry (at low water) on shore, about midnight, and the whole of the fifty seven individuals quitted her at daybreak next morning, and took possession of a Chinese junk which was lying in a creek or river near the spot, with the object of putting to sea in the junk; but the violence of the gale prevented them even making the attempt, and they surrendered, without even firing a musket, to the host of armed Chinese who had been assembled round them, about three o'clock in the afternoon of the same day. They were instantly stripped, and marched some distance without a particle of covering, exposed to a cutting northeast wind. Two men died from cold, and several others dropped from the same cause and fatigue, and were carried on in baskets to the capital (about ninety miles from the spot where the brig was wrecked), where they were separated into small parties and put into distinct prisons in irons. Subsequent to this, the parties had little communication with each

other, but it is known, that they were all subjected to the most barbarous treatment, and were scarcely allowed sufficient food to sustain life. In this manner above seven dreary months passed away, when it was announced to the eleven survivors, including the two belonging to the Nerbudda (six natives of Europe and America, three natives of India and two Chinese, which latter individuals had been pardoned on condition of entering the service of the government of Formosa), that peace had been made; and they likewise then ascertained, that all the rest of their fellow sufferers in captivity and wretchedness had been put to death on or about the 13th of August last, on the grounds stated in the plenipotentiary's other proclamation.

Among the sufferers is Mr. Gully, a British merchant, who was returning to Macao from the northward, as a passenger by the *Ann*. It is not possible to account for the lives of the six Europeans and Americans, and three natives of India, being spared; but it is surmised, that they were considered to be principal men of their classes, and were intended to have been sent to Peking to be there executed. This proclamation is now published, to satisfy the great anxiety and interest which has been universally felt on the subject of it. It is superfluous for her majesty's plenipotentiary to record the deep and sincere regret and sorrow with which he discharges so painful a duty.

God save the Queen.

Dated on board the steam frigate *Queen* at Amoy, on the 26th day of Nov., 1842. (Signed) HENRY POTTINGER, *H. M. Plenipotentiary*.

PROCLAMATION TO THE CHINESE.

Sir Henry Pottinger, bart., her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary in China, announced in his proclamation under date the 23d instant, that a number of her majesty's subjects had been cruelly and causelessly put to death by the local officers on the island of Formosa. The plenipotentiary has now further to announce the following clear details which he has obtained from a few of the shipwrecked men, who have been sent over to Amoy, to be released agreeably to the treaty. On board the ship *Nerbudda*, which was wrecked in September, 1841, there were altogether 274 souls; of these, 29 were Europeans, 2 Manila men, and 243 natives of India.

All the Europeans, accompanied by 2 Manila men and 3 natives of India, left the ship in the boats as soon as she struck on the rocks, and thus exactly 240 natives of India were left behind. These men remained by the ship, which had drifted over the reef, and was lying in smooth water in Kilung bay, for five days, and then landed on rafts, without arms or weapons of any description. In landing some men were drowned in the surf, others were killed by plunderers who came down to strip them as they reached the shore, and the rest were seized and imprisoned in separate small parties, where they were left in heavy irons, with hardly any clothing, and a very small allowance of food, from which privations many died after great suffering. Of the whole 240 who left the ship on the rafts, only two men have been sent over to Amoy.

On board the brig *Ann*, which was wrecked on her passage from Chusan to Macao in the month of March, there were altogether 57 souls. Of these, 14 were natives of Europe or America, 5 Chinese, 4 Portuguese or Malays, and 34 natives of India. The brig was driven by the violence of the wind and sea so high on shore, that when the tide ebbed she was left dry, and the fifty-seven men quitted her and got on board a Chinese junk, with the hope of being enabled to put to sea in her; but this could not be effected, and they surrendered without having fired even one musket, or made the smallest resistance, to the Chinese troops that had come down to the spot. Like the unfortunate men in the *Nerbudda*, those who were in the *Ann* were stripped stark naked, and dragged in that state to the capital of Formosa, when they

were separated and confined in small parties, which had little communication with each other, but were all treated with extreme barbarity and almost starved.

Out of the fifty-seven souls who were cast away in the *Ann*, eight have just arrived at Amoy. Of these, six are natives of Europe or America, one a native of India, and one Chinese. A second Chinese is alive, and is said to have staid at Formosa of his own choice. It thus appears from the preceding details, that two hundred and thirty-seven persons belonging to the *Nerbudda*, and forty-six belonging to the *Ann*, have either been put to death by the officers of the Chinese government on Formosa, or have perished through ill treatment and starvation. These atrocious and appalling facts are not to be refuted or questioned, and, that all may judge of them, and contrast the conduct of the officers of the British government (who set all their prisoners free), this proclamation is made in Chinese. Her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary trusts, however, that the emperor will yet make the only atonement that remains, and thereby avert further evils. God save the Queen.

Dated on board the steam frigate *Queen*, at Amoy, on the 27th day of Nov. 1842. (Signed) HENRY POTTINGER, *H. M. Plenipotentiary.*

21st. H. I. M. orders Yishán, Yiking, and Wanwei, to be degraded, dismissed from public service, confined in prison, and condemned to death.

December 2d. Sir Henry Pottinger, H. B. M.'s plenipotentiary, arrived from the north, late in the afternoon, on board the *Queen*.

An invitation was circulated throughout the city of Canton for its citizens and gentlemen from other provinces to assemble at the Public Assembly hall to consult upon public affairs.

3d. The following rejoinder was published to counteract the manifesto of last month, and allay the feelings of the populace.

Whoever has studied the writings of Confucius well knows his words, "That the man who does not feel any anxiety about what is far off, will without fail have sorrow near by;" and again "Be harmless, and then you will be undisturbed." Whoever carries out these two principles of anxiety and harmlessness to their full extent, there can be no doubt, is prepared for every emergency. At this time, the patriotic gentry and people have unitedly led on and excited each other to protect themselves against the foreigners; and to prepare themselves for any affair that might happen before it came. They simply wish to remove every source of anxiety, however remote, and thus they probably expect to prevent all sorrow that may be near. Such conduct indeed bears the semblance of the greatest wisdom, but those who act thus have not examined very deeply, nor have they looked to the bottom of the matter. We somewhat suspect they have lost their harmlessness, and obtained instead an empty disquiet.

Now, for natives and foreigners together to enjoy a benevolence high as heaven, and subsist upon a kindness like the earth for thickness, cannot be regarded as violating the dictates of reason. Can it be supposed that every individual in this land always fully practices the requirements of virtue? Or must we also conclude that every English foreigner sets at naught the principles of common sense and reason? Have the patriotic gentry and people never yet heard what Mencius said? In the days of the eastern Chau dynasty, the state Tsú was still numbered among uncivilized and barbarous states, but he thus speaks, "Chin Liáng was a native of Tsú. He came northward to study in the Middle Kingdom, and among all those at the north who studied with him, not one could compare with him." We beg you who are learned seriously to consider this expression. If these English foreigners possess the military strategy which we know they do, it is not so entirely certain that they do not also possess literary rules. When

they were carrying on the attack against the city of Canton in the second, third, and fourth months of last year, can you remember one instance of their soldiers having disorderly murdered a man? Or, in all their successive enterprises and engagements in the provinces of Fukien, Chekiáng, and Kiángnán, can you call to mind one instance of one of their soldiers having killed a person against the rules of war?

Confucius has observed, "In my intercourse with men, whom do I traduce or whom do I laud? But if I do praise any, I have previously tested them." Now, if you will but observe the successive acts of these English, you will probably find that every act has not been so utterly opposed to reason, nor so completely against common sense [as you seem to imagine]. Their wish now to come up to the provincial city and dwell among us, must and will be made a subject of mutual deliberation, in which the feelings and desires of both parties will be amicably consulted, and after which both can live together neighborly. There is no evidence that they intend to come and by violence carry their point.

If, however, you suppose otherwise, can you imagine that the English foreigners, during the long time they have had intercourse with us, have had no spot, not even a foothold, on which to erect their dwellings, but that now they are compelled to put forth their strength and take forcible possession of this place, that they may have a quiet spot to reside in? Whenever a man of talents undertakes a business, he ought repeatedly to turn it over and reflect upon it again and again, in order that he may completely exhaust whatever is praiseworthy and good in it, neither injuring himself nor others, but accomplishing the whole without detriment to any one.

Now those who have set in motion and carried on this affair, have not merely acted upon what they themselves saw and knew to be true, but hearkening to rumors and dark surmises, they have acted thus impetuously and reckless of all consequences. They have assumed to themselves the name of the patriotic gentry and people, and have everywhere posted up their manifestoes. They have raised the cry, "Guard against the foreigners," but really they only wish to stir up commotion; they wish to be reckoned as those who quiet the people, but they are in truth no otherwise than public demagogues; every wise man thoroughly sees through their intentions.

We have reflected upon this matter, looking at it in all lights; there is, in fact, nothing to cause apprehension in the country, but these factious people themselves are trying to stir up a commotion. Where then is the use of making such a buzz about this affair? This is a public statement by the learned scholars of Canton.

Note.—This was pasted up in the Minglun Hall on 2d December, upon which day there was a public meeting there; many of the patriotic gentry and people seeing it, immediately left the assembly; while others were irritated to furious raving. Some said its sentiments were exceedingly proper and reasonable; and others praised the style as very nervous, and took copies of it away with them. Some there were who wished to tear it down, while others carefully guarded it, and would not suffer it to be destroyed. There were on that day not less than several thousand persons assembled at the Minglun Hall, all excited to the highest pitch of anger against the English; but on seeing this placard, they looked at each other in amazement, and full one half of them left the place.

6th. Their excellencies, the governor and lieut.-governor, issued the following proclamation against what they termed the seditious assemblages in the Public Assembly hall.

Kí Kung and Liáng Páucháng, respectively governor and lieutenant-governor of Kwángtung, &c., &c., Hereby issue a clear proclamation to all the intelligent gentry that they do not listen to incendiary reports which may inveigle them. It is well known, that last year during hostilities, whoever of the gentry made out plans or devised schemes, which could be acted upon, that we selected and availed of them; and also whoever of the brave militia came forward to be drilled and exercised, that we then employed them to the utmost. We have now respectfully received his majesty's commands, granting to the English his soothing kindness, and that trade may be conducted as before. All scholars, officers, and common people, ought therefore respectfully to accord with these arrange-

ments of his imperial majesty, and not promulgate different opinions and counsels. However, at this time, there is Ye Yungtsai and others with him, who have falsely taken upon themselves the name of the Public Assembly hall,* and have secretly printed a public manifesto. They have endeavored to raise and organize troops, and to subscribe for and collect money, which is full evidence that they really mean to excite a commotion. Wherefore we issue this proclamation to all gentry, scholars, tradesmen, and people, that each of you must carefully watch over himself and his family, nor on any account listen to these seditious instigations, lest you involve yourselves in legal criminality. It is that we may quiet and allay the minds of people, that we, the governor and lieutenant-governor, now publish this special and clear proclamation. Whoever presumptuously disregards it, we shall instantly seize, and at the same time bring his offense to his majesty's knowledge. Do not therefore say that we have not told you beforehand. A special proclamation.

Note. This proclamation was posted up in the Public Assembly hall. Ye Yungtsai is a native of the district of Tungkwan, upon whom the degree of master of arts was conferred by his majesty. On account of his age, 89, he could not go up to the capital, and therefore has not received, as has been falsely stated, the honor of a Hanlin.

7th. The minds of the people at Canton and its vicinity having become excited against the English by the instigations of some demagogues, they were led to the commission of many excesses. We have gleaned the following particulars from the published accounts.

During the morning of this day, a brawl commenced between some Chinese and Lascars, in which the latter being pursued by the Chinese, were compelled to retreat for safety into the Creek hong. The mob rapidly increased in numbers by the addition of citizens ready beforehand, it would seem, for the commission of any violence. They commenced their attack about 2 o'clock by tearing down the brick wall on the western side of the Company's garden, and by forcing the door into Mr. Murrow's house; this they pillaged of its contents. Two ladies staying in it at the time, were on the first alarm taken to Kingqua's hong across the Creek, from whence they proceeded in safety to Whampoa.

Early in the evening, the British flag-staff was set on fire, and burning upwards till the whole was on fire; a shout from the mob when it fell told their triumph. Meanwhile the British factory was fired, and the verandah, chapel-belfry and skylight were soon burning furiously—the calmness of the evening too made the sight a beautiful one. Intimations of the designs of the people, and danger of the foreigners, had been sent to Howqua before nightfall, but no efficient succor came, and such fire-engines as arrived were ordered off by the mob. The entrance to the Dutch hong was bravely defended by its inmates until the fire on both sides in the British and Creek hong drove them out; five Chinese lost their lives here, but all within made their escape about 11 p. m. by the back passage. The three hong were completely on fire by midnight, but as these were the same that were pillaged in May, 1841, comparatively few of the houses were tenanted; no one resided in the Creek hong, and only four firms in both the others. The first hong across the Creek was saved by the exertions of the servants and others in it, so that nothing else was burned.

The residents in the other factories were at first under no little alarm lest their dwellings should catch fire across Hog lane, but all apprehensions on this head ceased by midnight. Two ladies residing in the American hong went into Mingqua's hong early in the evening, but during the night the square was completely in possession of the mob. Most of the ringleaders, or those who appeared to direct the movements of the mass, satisfied with firing the British hong, endeavored to prevent the thieves from carrying away their plunder. In the morning of the 8th, the latter reassembled and resumed possession of the square, and

* So we translate Minglun Tang. This is the name of a hall in Canton, in which the people assemble to consult upon their grievances, and make their representations to the emperor or to his officers. There is such a hall in every city and town in the empire, and assemblies in them for political purposes are allowed by the Penal Code.

began to plunder the burning ruins; continued squabbles among the wretches for the possession of the dollars they had dug out of the treasures covered the square with knotted groups of struggling desperadoes, until the forenoon. About this time, the police and hong coolies began to dispite the power of the mob; and by noon, a body of 200 troops appeared, who cleared the square of the thieves, and dispersed the rioters, after they had been dominant for twenty-four hours. It is said the Kwánghe appeared on the ground late in the afternoon of the 7th, but refused to risk an attack on the populace.

8th. Sir Hugh Gough arrived at Canton in the *Proserpine* steamer, but the attack on the factories was not renewed, and after a few days his excellency returned.

16th. The governor and lieutenant-governor threatened the public instructors of the department of Kwángchau with degradation and accusation at court, if they permitted any illegal gatherings at the Public Assembly hall.

19th. The following general orders were issued by his excellency lieutenant-general, sir Hugh Gough, G. C. B. commanding the expeditionary force in China. Dated head-quarters, Marion, Hongkong.

The commander of the forces cannot allow this army to separate, without finally expressing the gratification which he has uniformly derived from its exemplary conduct. The warm anticipations which he had entertained on assuming the command, have been amply fulfilled. Patient endurance of fatigue and exposure in a warfare often harassing, steady discipline in the midst of temptations of no ordinary kind, and enthusiastic gallantry whenever a foe appeared, whatever his numbers or however strongly posted, have marked the conduct of this army. The happy termination to the war now severs the tie which united the lieutenant-general with his gallant comrades at Chusan, Kolángsé and Hongkong; with those who return with him to India, a brief space more will dissolve his connection, but neither time nor circumstances will efface the deep interest which he feels in the well-being and the honor of the corps and individuals that compose the army of China. With this assurance sir Hugh Gough bids them farewell.

By order, ARMIN S. H. MOUNTAIN, Lt.-col., dep. adj.-gen. exp. force.

20th. Transports and ships of war, to the number of fifty and upwards, sailed this morning from Hongkong for India, carrying sir Hugh Gough and large bodies of troops on their return from the war.

31st. At this date, the citizens of Canton were regaining their usual quiet, trade was going on, and less apprehension felt of another outbreak. Most of the foreign residents had returned to their houses.

Her Britannic majesty's plenipotentiary, by thus speedily terminating the war, opening the northern ports, and insuring a friendly intercourse for the future, secures to himself reputation and honors, which it is the lot of but few men to enjoy. To complete the work, now happily begun, there is requisite no small degree of prudence and wisdom. The agency, in these great movements, is human; the directing power, divine. The high Governor of the nations has employed England to chastise and humble China: He may also soon employ her to introduce the blessings of Christian civilization and free intercourse among her millions.

